THE

BOOK OF MORMON

PRESENTED TO

_____

BY

DATE _____

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

_____ and _____

_____ were united in _____

HOLY MATRIMONY

on the _____ day of _____

in the year of our LORD _____

at _____

_____

by _____

_____

WITNESS _____

WITNESS _____

Special Events

ISBN # 978-0-9718335-7-9

Genuine Leather

THE

BOOK OF MORMON

THE

BOOK OF MORMON

An Account Written by

THE HAND OF MORMON UPON PLATES

TAKEN FROM THE PLATES OF NEPHI

Wherefore, it is an abridgement of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites – Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile – Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation – Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed – To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof – Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by the way of Gentile – The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgement taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven – Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever – And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God, manifesting himself unto all nations – And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment–seat of Christ.

– MORONI

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, Jun.

Published by

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

MONONGAHELA, PENNSYLVANIA, U.S.A.

Fourth Edition 2001

Copyright © 2001, by The Church of Jesus Christ

Library of Congress Control Number: 2002101514

ISBN 0-9718335-0-8

THE FOLLOWING IS A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF JOSEPH SMITH'S EXPERIENCES AND THE RISE OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

The most conspicuous person engaged in the restoration of the Gospel was Joseph Smith, Jr. He was born in the year of 1805 on the 23rd day of December, at Sharon, Windsor County, Vermont, U.S.A. When he was about ten years old, his father and the family moved to Palmyra, New York, and later moved to Manchester, a town not far from Palmyra. Soon after this he says there arose an unusual excitement on the subject of religion in the community, and his father's family was mostly converted to the Presbyterian faith, while he himself was partial to the Methodist. He was young, but still his mind was capable of detecting the spirit of strife and confusion that existed with the various denominations of his day; and being so young, he felt that it was impossible for him to decide which of the different churches was right, so he joined none of them.

His mind was naturally stirred and while reading his Bible one day, he read in the first chapter of the Epistle of James. As he read the fifth verse – "If any man lack wisdom let him ask of God," etc., he says that never did any passage of Scripture come with more power to the heart of man than this did at this time to his. After much reflection on the matter, he went to the woods alone and bowed to his God in prayer, for he lacked wisdom and needed it badly. As he did so he had a terrible struggle with the enemy of his soul, and the powers of darkness surrounded him. For a time he thought he was doomed to destruction.

Suddenly a light shone down upon him brighter than the sun, and he found himself delivered from the Enemy which had held him bound. As the light shone down on him, a Personage appeared, whose glory was beyond expression, and a voice spake unto him, saying, "This is my beloved Son, Hear ye Him." The young man's object in prayer was that he might be given wisdom to decide which of the churches he should join. The voice which spake, told him not to join any of them for their creeds were an abomination in His sight.

He was only a boy, yet when he related his experience, it excited feeling against him, even among professing religious people. Yet his experience is in accord with the testimony of the Scripture from beginning to end. From this time on in his young life, the Angel of God visited him at different intervals, making him acquainted with a great work that He (the Lord) was about to perform among the children of men; exhorting him to righteousness, and saying that the Lord would use him to bring forth His word and restore the Gospel to earth again.

In the visions he had, he was shown a hill that was not far from his home, where Golden Plates were concealed in the earth, upon which was engraved a record of

the ancient inhabitants of this land of America, giving their history and telling of the dealings of God with them and of the Gospel of Jesus Christ our Saviour. In September of 1827, the heavenly messenger delivered these plates into the care of the young man, who was gifted by the power of God to translate them into English. This was presented to the world in 1829-30, as The Book of Mormon.

John, in Rev. 14:6-7, says, "And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth," etc. In Isaiah 29:4, the Prophet speaks of a people who are to be brought down and speak out of the ground, and in verses 11-12 he speaks of the "words of a book that is sealed," and is delivered to one "that is not learned," etc. The Prophet Ezekiel, in chapter 37, beginning with verse 15, speaks of the Stick of Judah and the Stick of Ephraim (in other words, two records), and says they are to become one in the Hand of God. The foregoing Scriptures are given as evidence that a record should come forth including a restoration of the Gospel of Jesus Christ to earth and that the aforementioned Joseph Smith, Jr., was used as an instrument in the hand of God in fulfillment of Scripture.

Oliver Cowdery was his principal scribe and along with a few other witnesses, they formed a church and effected an organization according to law, on April 6, 1830. Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery had already baptized each other, and along with others, they were commissioned from on high to preach the everlasting Gospel. They made many converts and in a short time they located at Kirtland, Ohio, where they built a Temple. Trouble arose for them at this place and in a few years they emigrated to the state of Missouri, and like the people of God in all ages, persecution seemed to be their lot. They were eventually driven out of that state and found a haven in Illinois, which was, however, of short duration. But through their industry, they built a city there known as Nauvoo, and in it constructed a Temple for the worship of God. Since the day that Joseph Smith declared he had had a vision, trouble seemed to follow him and his brethren in Christ. This finally culminated in the arrest of him and his brother, Hiram, and they were put in jail at Carthage, Ill., where they were killed by a mob of men, June 27, 1844.

At this juncture, we give praise to our God, not because of the martyrdom, nor because of the follies of men, but rather do we praise our God because there can be nothing hidden from Him; and in that great day of recompense, all shall reap just what they have sown, for our God is not mocked.

The foregoing tragedy naturally caused confusion within the fold, and an opportunity arose to any or all who may have had aspirations for leadership. In 1847, Brigham Young led a part of these people to what is now known as Utah. Other men rose up and led some here and some there. Others adhered to one Sidney Rigdon, whose official capacity in the Church had been first counsellor to Joseph

Smith. In 1845, one Wm. Bickerton was baptized into Rigdon's band and was ordained into the Ministry of Christ.

During the turbulent condition of those days, Bro. Bickerton eventually found himself left alone. It is the purpose of the writer (W.H. Cadman) to be as brief as possible, but I am obliged to give vent sufficient to show the origin of The Church of Jesus Christ. The 65th and 66th chapters of Isaiah undoubtedly bear right on this condition of affairs. Isaiah 65:8 says, "Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it..." In other words, the authority and blessings of the restored Gospel was still extant. In Isaiah 66:4, the Lord says, "I also will choose their delusions," etc., and the verse ends thus, "But they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not." In Isaiah 66:1-2, the Prophet speaks as follows: "Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man [Wm. Bickerton] will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word." The stand taken by Wm. Bickerton resulted in the organization of The Church of Jesus Christ in the year of 1862 at Greenock, Pa., which institution has withstood the many evils that have been introduced in this dispensation of time. Its faith is based on the Bible and The Book of Mormon; it is built upon the Revelation of God, and is the true succession of the Gospel as restored by Joseph Smith, Jr., the translator of the Book of Mormon.

INTRODUCTION

What is the Book of Mormon? Whence its origin? What its purpose? are questions often asked and variously answered, without much regard to truth, by the many who make the answers. In answer to these questions, we remark that The Book of Mormon purports to be a part of the great things of God's law to Ephraim, as stated in the 8th chapter, 11th and 12th verses of Hosea: "Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin. I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing."

Who is Ephraim? Where his land? Let the Bible answer. By reading the 48th chapter of Genesis, you will find that Jacob, a prophet of the Living God, just before his death, blessed his son Joseph in the land of Egypt, and that he also pronounced a peculiar blessing upon his two grandsons, Manasseh and Ephraim, sons of Joseph, born unto him in the land of Egypt. In this blessing, God through his prophet Jacob, enters into a very peculiar covenant with these lads, as you will find by reading the 19th verse: "And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations." Here, then, is a positive, unconditional covenant, that Manasseh shall become a people and that Ephraim shall become a multitude of nations; i.e., a great many nations, and yet at the same time an unknown number of nations. Now the question arises, where? Certainly not in the land of Palestine, the land covenanted to Abraham and confirmed to Isaac by an oath, and unto Jacob for a law; for in that land there was not room for a multitude of nations; and besides this, every reader of the Bible well knows that the whole house of Israel never became but two nations in that land, viz., the kingdom of Israel and the kingdom of Judah. Then where is the place for the peculiar covenant to be fulfilled? Again let the Bible answer. In the 49th chapter and 1st verse of Genesis we find the following: "And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days."

Not that which should befall them in person, but that which should befall their posterity in the last days, as is evident from his blessing upon Judah in the 10th verse where he says: "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh [i.e., Christ] come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be." A thing that Christ has not yet done.

In this chapter, commencing at the 22nd verse, by reading to the 26th verse, you will get Jacob's dying blessing upon Joseph and his posterity. And inasmuch as Ephraim and Manasseh are all the children that the Bible informs us of Joseph's having, this

blessing, of course, pertains to their posterity. In the 26th verse, Jacob says to Joseph: "The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren."

Thus we find Jacob declaring that he has prevailed with God and obtained a greater blessing than his progenitors, Abraham and Isaac, had obtained. They had obtained, as we learn from Genesis, 15th and 17th chapters, the everlasting covenant of all the land of Palestine. But Jacob here claims a greater possession and describes it geographically as extending to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills, which on examination, we find to be on this continent, it being opposite on the globe from the land of Palestine. And these everlasting hills, at the utmost bound of his blessings, he declares shall be on the head of Joseph and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. We have already seen in the 48th chapter that he made Ephraim the crown of Joseph's head by putting the right-hand blessing upon him. Thus we find that the Bible provides a land for Manasseh to become a people and a place where Ephraim can become a multitude of nations. And it now becomes as much the work of God to get them to this land, as it was His work to bring the children of Israel out of Egypt with great substance, in fulfillment of his covenant with Abraham in Genesis, 15th chapter. And also as emphatically the work of Ephraim and Manasseh to write the dealings of God with them, and the history of their travels and of their settlement of this their covenant possessions, as it was the business of the Israelites to write the dealings of God with them, and the history of their settlement in their covenant possession in the land of Palestine.

Having learned who Ephraim, or the house of Joseph is, and the land on which they reside, we are now prepared to understand to whom God wrote the great things of His law, and they were counted as a strange thing. But from Hosea, 9th chapter, commencing at the 11th verse, we find that Ephraim has apostatized from God, and that God has cast them away because they would not hearken unto Him, and that He has cursed them with the barren womb and dry breasts, and made them wanderers among the nations. Or, in short, they having joined themselves unto idols, God has left them, and they have dwindled down to these wild, roving Indian tribes, grieved, shot at, and hated, as Jacob and Hosea have both predicted. Now the question arises, What has become of the great things of God's law that was written to Ephraim? Is it lost, forever lost? Let the Prophet Ezekiel, in the 37th chapter, commencing at the 15th verse, answer:

"The word of the Lord came again unto me, saying, Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions; And join them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand. And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest

by these? Say unto them, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand."

Now, any one at all acquainted with the ancient custom of keeping records on parchment, well knows that they fastened a stick on each end of the parchment for the purpose of rolling and unrolling as they read, and that hence records came thus to be called sticks. And all the Bible readers as well know that our Bible all came to us through the kingdom of Judah, and that hence it is the stick of Judah. Hence, we perceive that the great things of God's law to Ephraim here on this continent, his covenant possession would be the stick of Joseph in the hand of Ephraim; and that God has positively declared that He would put it with the stick of Judah, the Bible, and make them one in His hand. But when? Ezekiel here answers that question by showing us what shall follow God's putting the sticks together: "And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen [or Gentiles], whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land," the very thing that God has been turning and overturning the nations to accomplish ever since this Book of Mormon was published, in 1830.

For further proof, please read Isaiah, 29th chapter, where the Lord, in addressing the nations that had fought against Mount Zion, or His covenant people, declares that these nations are drunken, but not with wine, they stagger, because the Lord has poured out upon them a deep sleep, and has closed their eyes by covering their prophets, seers, and rulers. And the vision of all is become unto them "as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed: And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned." Then the Lord proceeds to speak, and among the important declarations that He makes, He says: "Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest." Now here the prophet shows us first the coming forth of a Book from the ground, and then in a little while Lebanon becoming a fruitful field, which according to Mr. Barclay's history of Jerusalem, published in 1858, is most emphatically fulfilled; and certainly the year 1858 has taken rapid strides toward causing the fruitful field of the

northwest and west to be esteemed as a forest. But again David, in the 85th Psalm, declares that, "Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven. Yea, the Lord shall give that which is good; and our land shall yield her increase."

Thus testimony accumulates on testimony in the Bible in regard to a Book coming forth from the ground, and that Palestine should become fruitful soon after its coming

forth, and also that Israel should be gathered back to their own land on every side. Now it is easy for men to claim that this Book of Mormon is the Solomon Spaulding romance, or that it was got up by the ingenuity of Smith, Rigdon, and others. But it is not so easy disposing of the fact that God has turned and overturned the seasons until He visits the land of Palestine with the earlier and the later rain, until her soil is again fruitful and her people again returning to their long cherished home.

To claim any of these sources to be the true origin of the Book, is virtually to claim that Smith, Rigdon, and others have power over the elements and can cause one land to become fruitful and another unfruitful at their will and pleasure, which absurd claim is more preposterous than any claim ever set up for them by their most sanguine followers.

But when we acknowledge the Book to be just what it claims to be – a part of the great things of God's law to Ephraim having come forth in fulfillment of prophecy – it is at once all plain and reasonable.

Another class of evidence that proves the origin of this Book to be divine, is this: It came forth and was published in the year 1830, at a time when the antiquities of this country were but little known. Yet the Book boldly committed itself, that a people once lived and built cities of curious workmanship in stone in Central America, and that at a certain time a portion of that people emigrated northward, along the west sea, and became exceeding expert in the use of cement, building many buildings of that material. Time, since this Book came forth, has brought forth Josiah Priest's Antiquities, Catherwood and Stevens' Travels in Central America, The Antiquities of Peru, Emerson and Sage's Travels in Mexico, California, etc., together with Lieutenant Beal's Reports, and a host of other works, which, when taken in connection with the facts and location put forth in The Book of Mormon before any of these explorations were made surrounds the Book with an amount of evidence to prove the divinity of its origin, that does not exist in favor of any other book in existence. To this add the testimony of eleven witnesses, that with words of soberness testify to its truth and divinity, the most of whom, when the leaders of the Church went into transgression, withdrew from it, and have led sober, upright and consistent lives; and, when tested by mobs, have declared that they would forfeit their lives before they would recant or deny the testimony they had given.

Thus we have given to you, kind reader, a mere synopsis of the evidences of the divinity of this Book, and in so doing have answered the two first questions at the head of this article, and will now proceed to answer the third question, to wit: What is the purpose of this Book? One important purpose of this Book is to increase the testimony of God to the human family in regard to the plan of salvation, and the truths of the Christian religion, by giving to them the testimony of the prophets and apostles of God sent forth to Ephraim on this continent, as well as the testimony of the prophets and apostles of God to Judah on the other continent. This He does in view of the fact

that two witnesses who agree in regard to the same truths are better than one. In the plan of salvation, and all things pertaining thereunto, this Book and the Bible agree. In condemnation of sin in all its forms, they are perfectly united – only the fact that, on all points of doctrine, The Book of Mormon is plainer, easier to be understood than the Bible.

Another purpose is to make the people acquainted with who the aborigines of this country are, and what they are yet in future to be, as well as to develop to some extent the past history of the people that have lived on this continent. Another design of God in bringing forth this work, evidently is to prepare the way for the fulfillment of the Savior's oft-repeated declaration, "For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad" (Mark 4:22 and Luke 8:17), by raising up a people that shall throw off the shackles of superstition and open their hearts to the truth that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that hence He can as well be approached in this as well as in any past generation. So that those who fear Him can obtain wisdom at His hand by direct revelation, as well now as in the various ages in the past, when men have feared God and worked righteousness, and did obtain for their benefit, as well as for the benefit of the world, all the rich store of wisdom contained in the Bible. But space reminds me, kind reader, that I must bring this introduction to a close, which I will do by earnestly inviting you to divest yourself of prejudice, and carefully and critically read the Book.

PUBLICATION OF THE NEW EDITION OF THE BOOK OF MORMON

In October, 1994, the Priesthood of The Church of Jesus Christ elected the current committee to produce a New Edition of The Book of Mormon in response to proposals submitted by several Regions of the Church for larger print, references, an expanded index and better quality of paper and cover.

The New Edition Committee has endeavored to be faithful to the Priesthood's directive for the development of the desired improvements. The size of the print has been increased substantially over the size of the print of the previous edition. References have been added to assist the reader to be aware of related Scriptures in both the Bible and The Book of Mormon. A two-hundred page index has been added with more than twenty thousand alphabetically listed scriptural references.

The Committee assures the reader that the text has not been altered in any manner except for the correction of minor spelling errors that occurred during the printing of the previous edition which was published by the Church in 1934.

Appreciation is expressed for the assistance of many individuals involved in preparing the references, indexing, proofreading, and other necessary activities to produce the New Edition.

The committee gratefully acknowledges the assistance and guidance provided by the Quorum of Twelve Apostles during the years it took to develop the New Edition.

The Church of Jesus Christ with Headquarters in Monongahela, PA expresses the hope that this edition of The Book of Mormon will provide the reader with a valuable source of spiritual enlightenment.

The Committee
April 2000

THE TESTIMONY OF THREE WITNESSES

Be It Known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

Oliver Cowdery
David Whitmer
Martin Harris

AND ALSO THE TESTIMONY OF EIGHT WITNESSES

Be It Known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

Christian Whitmer	Hiram Page
Jacob Whitmer	Joseph Smith, Sen.
Peter Whitmer, Jun.	Hyrum Smith
John Whitmer	Samuel H. Smith

NAMES AND ORDER OF BOOKS IN

THE BOOK OF MORMON

Name of Book **Page**

First Book of Nephi 1
Second Book of Nephi 52
Book of Jacob 115
Book of Enos 135
Book of Jarom 138
Book of Omni 140
The Words of Mormon 144
Book of Mosiah 147
Book of Alma 209
Book of Helaman 375
Third Nephi 416
Fourth Nephi 477
Book of Mormon 482
Book of Ether 501
Book of Moroni 534

The First Book of

NEPHI

HIS REIGN AND MINISTRY

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, &c. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

Chapter 1

Nephi speaks of his family – relates the prophecies of Lehi to the Jews – vision of God – words of a heavenly book.

1. I, Nephi, having been born of [a]goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the [b]learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

2. Yea, I make a record in the [c]language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

3. And I know that the record which I make is[d]true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

4. For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of [e]Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at [f]Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many [g]prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city [h]Jerusalem must be destroyed.

5. Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth [i]prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

6. And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a [j]pillar of fire

Chapter 1
1a 1Nep 8:37
1b 1Nep 2:16
2c 1Nep 2:16 Enos v1
3d 1Nep 14:30 Mos 1:6 Alma 3:12
4e 2Kgs 24:18 2Chr 36:10-11
4f 1Chr 9:3 2Chr 15:9
4g 2Kgs 17:13-15 2Chr 36:15-16
4h 2Kgs 25:1-10 2Nep 1:4
5i Jame 5:16
6j Exod 14:24 Hel 5:24

and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

7. And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being ^F overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

8. And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a ^F vision, even that he saw the [b] heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

9. And it came to pass that he saw one descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that ^F his luster was above that of the sun at noon–day.

10. And he also saw ^F twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

11. And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and ^F gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

12. And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

13. And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I ^F have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning [b] Jerusalem — that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away [c] captive into Babylon.

14. And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, ^F thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

15. And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

16. And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in ^F dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

17. But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an ^F abridgment of the [b] record of my father, upon [c] plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an [d] account of mine own life.

6a Exod 14:24
Hel 5:24
7a 1Nep 17:47
Alma 27:17
8a Numb 12:6
1Nep 5:4
8b Gen 28:10-16
Acts 7:55-56
1Nep 11:14
Alma 36:22
9a Acts 9:3-6
Acts 26:13-15
10a Matt 10:1-8
1Nep 11:29
11a Ezek 2:9-10
13a 2Kgs 24:18-20
2Chr ch14-16
Jere 13:27
13b 2Kgs 23:27
Ezek 15:6-8
1Nep 3:17
13c 2Kgs 20:17
Jere 52:3-15
2Nep 25:10
Omni v15
14a 2Nep 26:24-28
Alma 5:34
3Nep 9:14
16a 1Nep 8:2
17a 1Nep 6:3
1Nep 8:29
1Nep 9:1
17b 1Nep 6:1
1Nep 19:2
17c 1Nep 9:2-5
1Nep 19:1
17d 1Nep 10:1
1Nep 19:4

18. Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to ^F prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

19. And it came to pass that the ^F Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the [b] coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20. And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had ^F cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also [b] sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

Chapter 2

Lehi directed to depart into wilderness with family – Nephi receives promise of a new land for inheritance.

1. For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, ^F they seek to take away thy life.

2. And it came to pass that the Lord ^F commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and [b] depart into the wilderness.

3. And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

4. And it came to pass that he ^F departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and [b] took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

5. And he came down by the ^F borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

6. And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a ^F valley by the side of a river of water.

7. And it came to pass that he built an ^F altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

8. And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied

---

18a *2Nep 25:9*
19a *2Chr 36:14-16*
Jere 25:4
1Nep 7:14
19b *Isa 7:14*
Luke 1:35
Luke 2:11
1Nep 10:4
20a *Hel 13:24-28*
20b *1Nep 2:1-2*
Chapter 2
1a *1Nep 1:20*
2a *1Nep 17:44*
Mos 7:20
Alma 9:9
2b *2Nep 10:20*
4a *1Nep 10:4*
1Nep 19:8
4b *1Nep 3:16*
5a *1Nep 16:14*
6a *1Nep 9:1*
7a *Deut 27:5-6*
Josh 8:30-31

into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

9. And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

10. And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

11. Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a ^F visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

12. And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And ^F they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

13. Neither did they ^F believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

14. And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the ^F valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did [b] shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

15. And my father dwelt in a tent.

16. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceeding young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the ^F mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did [b] visit me, and did soften my heart that I did [c] believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

17. And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

18. But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being ^F grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

19. And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy ^F faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20. And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall ^F prosper, and shall be led to a [b] land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

21. And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be ^F cut off from the presence of the Lord.

11a 1Nep 5:2-4
1Nep 17:20
12a 1Cor 2:14
13a 1Nep 1:13
2Nep 25:10
14a 1Nep 9:1
14b 1Nep 17:54-55
16a Jac 4:8
16b 2Nep 4:26
16c 1Nep 11:5
18a 2Nep 33:2-3
19a 1Nep 7:12
1Nep 15:11
20a 1Nep 4:14
Mos 1:7
20b 1Nep 5:5
1Nep 7:13
21a 2Nep 5:20

22. And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ^Fruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

23. For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore ^Fcurse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

24. And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a ^Fscourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

Chapter 3

Lehi directed to obtain the plates of brass in Jerusalem from Laban – God prepares the way to accomplish His will – importance of plates explained – Laban refuses to give up plates.

1. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from ^Fspeaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

2. And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

3. For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a ^Fgenealogy of thy forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

4. Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

5. And now, behold thy ^Fbrothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

6. Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

7. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall ^Fprepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

8. And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceeding glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

9. And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

10. And it came to pass that when we had come up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

11. And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

12. And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the ^Fgenealogy of my father.

13. And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

22a 2Nep 5:19
23a 2Nep 5:21-24
24a 2Nep 5:25

Jac 3:3
Chapter 3
1a 1Nep 2:16
3a 1Nep 3:12
1Nep 5:10-16
5a 1Nep 3:31
7a 1Nep 4
1Nep 17:3
12a 1Nep 5:14

14. But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceeding sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

15. But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

16. Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's [^F]inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the [b]commandments of the Lord.

17. For he knew that [^F]Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

18. For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been [^F]commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

19. And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these [^F]records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

20. And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

21. And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

22. And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our [^F]gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

23. And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24. And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

25. And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceeding great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

26. And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

27. And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

28. And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he harkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

29. And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an [^F]angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod?

16a 1Nep 2:4
16b 1Nep 2:2
17a 2Chr 36:19
Jere 39:1-9
1Nep 1:13
18a 1Nep 2:2
19a Mos 1:3
22a 1Nep 2:4
29a 1Nep 4:3
1Nep 7:10

Know ye not that the [b]Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

30. And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

31. And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

Chapter 4

God delivers Laban into Nephi's hands – Laban is slain – plates obtained – Zoram joins Nephi.

1. And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in [^F]keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

2. Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto [^F]Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

3. Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an [^F]angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

4. Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

5. And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

6. And I was [^F]led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

7. Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

8. And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

9. And I beheld his [^F]sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceeding fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

10. And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11. And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath [^F]delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not harken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had [b]taken away our property.

12. And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the

29b 1Nep 2:22
Chapter 4
1a 2Nep 1:20
2a Exod 14:21
1Nep 17:26
3a 1Nep 3:29
1Nep 7:10
6a Prov 3:5-6
9a Mos 1:16
11a 1Nep 3:29
11b 1Nep 3:26

Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

13. Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that ^F[13a]one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

14. And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: ^F[14a]Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the [b]land of promise.

15. Yea, and I also thought that ^F[15a]they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

16. And I also knew that the law was ^F[16a]engraven upon the plates of brass.

17. And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

18. Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

19. And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

20. And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the ^F[20a]servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

21. And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

22. And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23. And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

24. And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the ^F[24a]plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

25. And I also bade him that he should follow me.

26. And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

27. And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

28. And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

29. And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

30. And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

31. And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much ^F[31a]strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and

13a Alma 30:47
14a 1Nep 2:20
Mos 2:22
14b 1Nep 17:13
15a Mos 1:5
16a 1Nep 3:3
20a 1Nep 4:35
2Nep 1:30
24a 1Nep 3:24
31a Alma 20:4
33a Heb 6:16

held him, that he should not flee.

32. And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would harken unto our words, we would spare his life.

33. And I spake unto him, even with an ^Foath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

34. And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the ^FLord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35. And it came to pass that ^FZoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto my father. And he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

36. Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

37. And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an ^Foath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

38. And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

Chapter 5

Lehi searches the records – they contain a history from creation to Jeremiah – Lehi is a descendant of Joseph – plates of brass will go forth to all nations.

1. And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceeding glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

2. For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a ^Fvisionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

3. And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

4. And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a ^Fvision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had [b]tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

5. But behold, I have obtained a ^Fland of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

6. And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

34a 1Nep 3:2	*2Nep 5:6*	**Chapter 5**	*4b 1Nep 3:18*
35a 2Nep 1:30-32	*37a Heb 6:16*	*2a 1Nep 2:11*	*5a 1Nep 2:20*
		4a 1Nep 1:8	*1Nep 18:22-23*

7. And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

8. And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath ^F commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could [b] accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

9. And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10. And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

11. And he beheld that they did contain the ^F five books of Moses, which gave an account of the [b] creation of the world, and also of [c] Adam and [d] Eve, who were our first parents;

12. And also a ^F record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of [b] Zedekiah, king of Judah;

13. And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of ^F Jeremiah.

14. And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a ^F genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that [b] Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was [c] sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might [d] preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

15. And they were also ^F led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

16. And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

17. And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

18. That these ^F plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

19. Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

20. And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21. And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

8a 1Nep 2:2
8b 1Nep 3:7
11a Gen-Deut
11b Gen 1:1
11c Gen 2:7
11d Gen 2:22
12a 1Chr 9:1
12b 2Kgs 24:18
2Chr 36:10-11
13a Hel 8:20
14a 1Nep 3:12
Alma 37:3
14b Gen 30:22-26
14c Gen 37:28,36
Gen 45:4
14d Gen 45:5-11
15a Exod 12:41
18a 2Nep 30:8
Alma 37:3-4

22. Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

Chapter 6

Nephi writes purpose of his record – it will contain what is pleasing to God.

1. And now I, Nephi, do not give the ^Fgenealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon [b]these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the [c]record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

2. For it sufficeth me to say that we are a descendant of ^FJoseph.

3. And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they ^Fcannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

4. For the fulness of mine intent is that I may ^Fpersuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

5. Wherefore, the things which are ^Fpleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto [b]those who are not of the world.

6. Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

Chapter 7

Nephi visits Ishmael in Jerusalem – Lord softens his heart – he and his family join Nephi – Nephi's brothers are angry with him – bind him with cords – later they repent and free him.

1. And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of ^Fprophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take [b]daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

2. And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

3. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

4. And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

5. And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

6. And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael

Chapter 6
1a 1Nep 5:14
1b 1Nep 9:2
2Nep 4:15
1c 1Nep 1:16-17
1Nep 19:1-6
2a 1Nep 5:14
3a 2Nep 5:30-33
4a 1Nep 19:18
5a Gal 1:10
1The 2:4
5b John 17:6,16
3Nep 19:29
Chapter 7
1a 1Nep 5:17-19
1b 1Nep 16:7

and their families, did ^Frebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

7. And it came to pass in the which rebellion, ^Fthey were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

8. And now I, Nephi, being ^Fgrieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your [b]younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

9. How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

10. How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an ^Fangel of the Lord?

11. Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in ^Fdelivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should [b]obtain the record?

12. Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do ^Fall things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise [b]faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

13. And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the ^Fland of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the [b]destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath [c]spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

14. For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ^Fceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and [b]Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the [c]life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

15. Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

16. And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceeding wroth, and they did ^Fbind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

17. But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me ^Fstrength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

18. And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the ^Fbands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19. And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay

---

6a Isa 30:8-10; 1Nep 2:21; 1Nep 18:9-11
7a 1Nep 16:35-36
8a 1Nep 15:2-4
8b 1Nep 3:29
10a 1Nep 3:29
11a 1Nep 4:3
11b 1Nep 4:20-24
12a Matt 19:26; Luke 18:27; 1Nep 17:50; Alma 26:12
12b 1Nep 3:7
13a 1Nep 2:20
13b 2Kgs 25:1-21
13c 2Nep 6:8; 2Nep 25:10
14a 2Nep 26:11
14b Jere 37:15-21
14c 1Nep 1:20
16a 1Nep 18:11
17a Alma 14:26
18a Acts 12:6-7

hands upon me; but behold, one of the ^Fdaughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

20. And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

21. And it came to pass that I did frankly ^Fforgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

22. And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

Chapter 8

Lehi's wondrous dream – rod of iron – path to the tree of life – large and spacious building – fruit that was most desirable.

1. And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of ^Fseeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

2. And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have ^Fdreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have [b]seen a vision.

3. And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have ^Freason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

4. But behold, ^FLaman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

5. And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

6. And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

7. And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

8. And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

9. And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a ^Flarge and spacious field.

10. And it came to pass that I beheld a ^Ftree, whose [b]fruit was desirable to make one happy.

11. And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the ^Ffruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to

19a 1Nep 16:7
21a Matt 5:44
Matt 18:21-22

Chapter 8
1a 1Nep 16:11
2a 1Nep 1:16
1Nep 10:2
2b 1Nep 11:1-3
1Nep 14:29
3a 1Nep 8:14-16
4a 1Nep 8:17-18, 35
9a 1Nep 8:20
10a 1Nep 11:21-23
10b 1Nep 8:24
Alma 32:42
11a 1Nep 15:36

exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

12. And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceeding great joy; wherefore, I began to be ^Fdesirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

13. And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a ^Friver of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14. And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother, Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

15. And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

16. And it came to pass that ^Fthey did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

17. And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

18. And it came to pass that I saw them, but ^Fthey would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

19. And I beheld a ^Frod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

20. And I also beheld a ^Fstraight and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a [b]world.

21. And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

22. And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

23. And it came to pass that there arose a ^Fmist of darkness; yea, even an exceeding great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24. And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, ^Fclinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the [b]fruit of the tree.

25. And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ^Fashamed.

26. And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and ^Fspacious building; and it [b]stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

27. And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceeding fine; and they were in the attitude of ^Fmocking

12a Enos v9
Alma 36:24
13a 1Nep 12:16
1Nep 15:26-27
16a 1Nep 8:3
18a 1Nep 8:4
2Nep 5:20
19a 1Nep 11:25
1Nep 15:23-24
20a Matt 7:14
2Nep 31:18-20
20b Matt 13:38
23a 1Nep 12:17
24a Matt 4:4
2Tim 2:15
24b 1Nep 8:10
25a Rom 1:16
2Tim 1:8
Alma 46:21
26a 1Nep 11:35-36
1Nep 12:18
26b Luke 10:15
27a Eth 12:26

and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

28. And ^F after they had tasted of the fruit they were [b]ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

29. ^F And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

30. But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the ^F rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

31. And he also saw other ^F multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

32. And it came to pass that many were drowned in the ^F depths of the [b]fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

33. And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did ^F point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

34. These are the words of my father: For as many as ^F heeded them, had fallen away.

35. And ^F Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

36. And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37. And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

38. And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

Chapter 9

Nephi is commanded to make these plates for a wise purpose.

1. And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the ^F valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

2. And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the ^F plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

3. Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the ^F special purpose that

28a 2Pet 2:19-22
28b Mark 8:38
29a 1Nep 6:3
30a 1Nep 8:19
1Nep 11:25
1Nep 15:23-24
31a Matt 7:13
32a 1Nep 15:26-29
32b 1Nep 8:13-14
1Nep 12:16
33a Prov 17:5
Matt 10:22
34a Prov 19:27
35a 1Nep 8:4,17-18
2Nep 5:20

Chapter 9
1a 1Nep 2:6,10,14
2a 1Nep 1:17
3a 1Nep 10:1
1Nep 19:3

there should be an account engraven of the [b]ministry of my people.

4. Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the [^F]other plates are for the more part of the reign of kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

5. Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a [^F]wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

6. But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he [^F]prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, be hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

Chapter 10

Lehi prophesies of Babylonian captivity – coming of Messiah – Gentiles receiving the Gospel – Nephi desires to know mysteries of God.

1. And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon [^F]these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

2. For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his [^F]dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

3. That after they should be destroyed, even that great city [^F]Jerusalem, and many be [b]carried away captive into [c]Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should [d]return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

4. Yea, even [^F]six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a [b]Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

5. And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had [^F]testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

6. Wherefore, all mankind were in a [^F]lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

7. And he spake also concerning a [^F]prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

8. Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: [^F]Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I,

---

3b 1Nep 6:3
4a 1Nep 19:4-5
2Nep 4:14
2Nep 5:33
Jac 1:3
5a 1Nep 19:3
Alma 37:14
6a 1Nep 17:3
Chapter 10
1a 1Nep 9:2
1Nep 19:3
2a 1Nep 8:2
3a 2Kgs 25:1-7
2Nep 6:8
3b 2Kgs 25:11
Jere 52:3-15
3c 1Nep 1:13
3d Jere 29:10
4a 1Nep 19:8
2Nep 25:19
3Nep 1:1
4b 2Nep 2:6-9,26
2Nep 9:21
5a Jac 7:11
Mos 13:33
3Nep 20:24
6a Gen 3:22-24
2Nep 2:19-25
Mos 3:19
Alma 12:22
7a Matt 3:1-3
1Nep 11:27
2Nep 31:4
8a Isa 40:3
Mark 1:3
Luke 3:4

whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

9. And my father said he should baptize in ^FBethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should [b]baptize with water; even that he should [c]baptize the Messiah with water.

10. And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and ^Fbear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

11. And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the ^Fdwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had [b]slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself [c]manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

12. Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an ^Folive–tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be [b]scattered upon all the face of the earth.

13. Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the ^Fland of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

14. And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be ^Fgathered together again; or, in fine, after the [b]Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the [c]natural branches of the olive–tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the [d]knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

15. And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in ^Fmine other book.

16. And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17. And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a ^Fvision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the [b]gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

18. For he is the ^Fsame yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared

9a John 1:28
9b 3Nep 11:22-25
9c Matt 3:13-16
Mark 1:9-10
10a John 1:34
11a Isa 8:14-15
Rom 11:20
Jac 4:15
11b Matt 20:18-19
11c 3Nep 15:23
12a 1Nep 15:12
Jac 5:3
12b 1Nep 15:17
1Nep 22:4
2Nep 29:12
Jac 5:13-14
13a 1Nep 2:20
14a Isa 11:10-16
14b 1Nep 13:42
1Nep 15:13
14c Jac 5:52-74
14d 1Nep 19:14-17
15a 1Nep 9:4
1Nep 19:4-5
Jac 1:3
17a 1Nep 8:2
17b Acts 2:38
Acts 10:45
1Nep 13:37
Moro 8:25-26
18a Heb 13:8
2Nep 29:9
Morm 9:9-11
Moro 10:19

for all men [b]from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

19. For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the [^F]course of the Lord is one eternal round.

20. Therefore remember, O man, for [^F]all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

21. Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment–seat of God; and [^F]no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

22. And the [^F]Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

Chapter 11

Nephi's wonderful vision – he sees coming of Christ – His ministry and crucifixion.

1. For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was [^F]caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceeding high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

2. And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

3. And I said: [^F]I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

4. And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the [^F]tree of which he hath spoken?

5. And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the [^F]words of my father.

6. And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God [^F]over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

7. And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the [^F]tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

8. And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the [^F]whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

9. And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is [^F]precious above all.

18b *John 1:1-3*
1Pet 1:20
19a *Alma 7:20*
Alma 37:12
20a *Eccl 12:14*
Rev 20:12-13
1Nep 15:32-36
Alma 40:21
21a *Eph 5:5*
1Nep 15:34
Alma 40:26
3Nep 27:19
22a *Mark 13:11*
2Pet 1:21

Chapter 11
1a *Ezek 37:1*
2Cor 12:2
Rev 21:10
2Nep 4:25
3a *1Nep 8:2*
4a *1Nep 8:10*
5a *1Nep 2:16*
6a *Psal 24:1-2*
2Nep 29:7
7a *1Nep 8:10-11*
8a *1Nep 8:11*
9a *1Nep 11:22-25*

10. And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11. And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12. And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

13. And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of ^FNazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a [b]virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

14. And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

15. And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

16. And he said unto me: Knowest thou the ^Fcondescension of God?

17. And I said unto him: I know that he ^Floveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

18. And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the ^Fmother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

19. And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

20. And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

21. And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

22. And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the ^Flove of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most [b]desirable above all things.

23. And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most ^Fjoyous to the soul.

24. And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God ^Fgoing forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

25. And it came to pass that I beheld that the ^Frod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the [b]fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the [c]tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

26. And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the ^Fcondescension of God!

27. And I looked and beheld the ^FRedeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the [b]prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went

13a Luke 1:26
13b Isa 7:14
Luke 1:27
Alma 7:10
16a 1Nep 11:26-30
17a John 3:16
18a Matt 1:16-18
Luke 1:34-35
Mos 3:8
22a Rom 5:5
Moro 7:44-48
22b 1Cor 13:13
23a John 15:10-11
24a Matt 4:23-25
25a Rev 12:5
1Nep 15:23-24
25b John 4:10
John 7:37-39
25c 1Nep 11:21-22
26a John 1:14
John 6:38
Heb 2:9
Alma 7:12-13
27a 1Nep 10:4-6
27b Mala 3:1
Matt 11:7-11

forth and was [c]baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

28. And I beheld that he went forth [^F]ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

29. And I also beheld [^F]twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

30. And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

31. And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I [^F]beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

32. And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was [^F]taken by the people; Yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

33. And I, Nephi, saw that he was [^F]lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34. And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to [^F]fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

35. And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a [^F]large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the [b]house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

36. And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the [^F]pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceeding great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Chapter 12

Nephi's vision continues – sees Nephite and Lamanite nations – Jesus' ministry among them – many saved – Nephites eventually destroyed – Lamanites dwindle in unbelief.

1. And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the [^F]land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea,

27c Matt 3:13-17
Mark 1:9
John 1:31-33
28a Luke 4:14-30
29a Mark 3:14-19
31a Matt 14:13-14
32a Luke 22:54
33a Matt 27:31-37
Mark 15:24-26
Luke 23:33
John 19:16-18
34a Matt 10:22
Mark 13:13
Rom 8:35-39
35a 1Nep 8:26
1Nep 12:18
35b Acts 5:17-40
36a 1Nep 12:18
Chapter 12
1a 1Nep 2:20

even as it were in number as many as the [b]sand of the sea.

2. And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

3. And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

4. And it came to pass that I saw a mist of [^F]darkness on the face of the land of promise; and [b]I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

5. And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it [^F]passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

6. [^F]And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

7. [^F]And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

8. And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the [^F]twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

9. And he said unto me: Thou remember-est the [^F]twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall [b]judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

10. And these [^F]twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their [b]garments are made white in his blood.

11. And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld [^F]three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

12. And I, Nephi, also saw many of the [^F]fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

13. And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

14. And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

15. [^F]And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the

---

2Nep 1:3-9
1b *Gen 22:17*
Gen 49:22-26
4a *1Nep 19:10-12*
Hel 14:20-28
3Nep 8:20
4b *3Nep 8:6-19*
5a *3Nep 10:9-10*
6a *3Nep 11:8-10*
7a *3Nep 12:1*
8a *3Nep 19:4*
9a *Matt 10:1-4*
Mark 3:14-19
Luke 6:13-16
9b *Matt 19:28*
Morm 3:18
10a *3Nep 27:27*
Morm 3:19
10b *Rev 7:14*
Alma 5:21
3Nep 27:19
11a *2Nep 26:9-10*
3Nep 27:30-32
12a *2Nep 26:9*
15a *Morm ch2-6*

seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

16. And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the ^Friver of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

17. And the ^Fmists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

18. And the large and spacious ^Fbuilding, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the [b]pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible [c]gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

19. And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the ^Fseed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20. And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

21. And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

22. And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

23. And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a ^Fdark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

Chapter 13

Nephi's vision continues – Gentile nations seen – Gentiles come to this land – they smite Lamanites and prosper – they carry the Bible – blessed are those that seek to bring forth Zion.

1. And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

2. And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

3. And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

4. And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the foundation of a ^Fgreat church.

5. And the angel said unto me: Behold the foundation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which ^Fslayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

6. And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the ^Fdevil that he was the foundation of it.

16a 1Nep 8:13,32
1Nep 15:26-27
17a 1Nep 8:23
18a 1Nep 8:26
1Nep 11:35
18b 1Nep 11:36
18c Luke 16:26
1Nep 15:28
19a Morm 2:1
23a 2Nep 5:21-24
Chapter 13
4a 1Nep 13:26
1Nep 14:3-10
5a Rev 12:17
Rev 13:7
Rev 17:3-6
6a 1Nep 22:22-23

7. And I also saw ^Fgold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine–twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

8. And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine–twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the ^Fdesires of this great and abominable church.

9. And also for the ^Fpraise of the world do they [b]destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

10. And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

11. And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

12. And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

13. And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

14. And it came to pass that I beheld many ^Fmultitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were [b]scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

15. And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the ^Fland for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceeding fair and beautiful, [b]like unto my people before they were [c]slain.

16. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did ^Fhumble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

17. And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

18. And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

19. And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were ^Fdelivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

20. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a ^Fbook, and it was carried forth among them.

21. And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

22. And I said unto him: I know not.

23. And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The ^Fbook that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of

7a Rev 17:3-4
8a Rev 18:10-24
9a 2Nep 26:29
Morm 8:38
9b Rev 13:4-7
14a 2Nep 1:11
Morm 5:19-20
14b 1Nep 22:7
3Nep 16:8-9
15a 2Nep 10:10, 18-19
Morm 5:19
15b 2Nep 5:21
4Nep v10
15c Morm 6:16-22
16a 1Pet 5:6
19a 2Nep 10:10-12
Eth 2:10-12
20a 1Nep 13:41
1Nep 14:23
23a 1Nep 13:38
2Nep 3:12

the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the [b]plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

24. And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the plainness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

25. Wherefore, these things go forth from the [^F]Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

26. And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews [^F]unto the Gentiles, thou seest the foundation of a [b]great and abominable church, which is most [c]abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are [d]plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

27. And all this have they done that they might [^F]pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

28. Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

29. And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—[^F]because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceeding great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30. Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that [^F]the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

31. [^F]Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

32. Neither will the Lord God suffer that the [^F]Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of

23b 1Nep 5:10-16
1Nep 19:22
25a 1Nep 14:23
26a Matt 21:43
26b 1Nep 13:4-6
1Nep 14:3-10
26c Morm 8:33
26d 1Nep 14:20-23
27a 2Nep 28:15
29a 2Nep 28:32
30a 2Nep 3:3
31a Jac 3:5-6
32a 3Nep 16:6-7

the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

33. Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be ^F merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

34. And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and ^F smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do [b] stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will [c] bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

35. For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be ^F hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

36. And in them shall be written ^F my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my [b] rock and my salvation.

37. And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the ^F gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they [b] endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, [c] how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

38. And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the ^F book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39. And after it had come forth unto them I beheld ^F other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the [b] convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the [c] records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

40. And the angel spake unto me, saying: These ^F last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the [b] plain and precious

33a 1Nep 22:7
2Nep 28:32
Morm 5:19-20
34a 1Nep 13:14
34b 2Nep 26:20
34c Isa 29:14
Rev 14:6-7
35a Psal 85:11
Isa 29:4
Morm 5:12
36a 3Nep 27:21
36b 1Cor 10:4
3Nep 11:39
37a Mark 16:15-18
Luke 24:49
1Nep 14:14
37b Matt 10:22
3Nep 27:16
37c Isa 52:7
2Nep 3:12
38a 1Nep 13:20-24
2Nep 29:4-6
39a John 10:16
2Nep 29:10-11
3Nep 16:1-4
39b Ezek 37:15-20
1Nep 14:1-5
39c 1Nep 14:30
2Nep 33:10-11
40a 2Nep 26:16-17
2Nep 27:6-7
2Nep 29:12-14
40b 1Nep 14:23
1Nep 19:3

things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

41. And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the ^F records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in [b]one; for there is [c]one God and [d]one Shepherd over all the earth.

42. And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the ^F last shall be first, and the [b]first shall be last.

Chapter 14

Nephi's vision concludes – great and marvelous work among Gentiles – sees abominable church – sees church of the Lamb of God armed with righteousness and power – sees Apostle John and his writings.

1. And it shall come to pass, that if the ^F Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

2. And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be ^F numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a [b]blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into [c]captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

3. And that great ^F pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that [b]hell which hath no end.

4. For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

5. And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be ^F well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

6. Therefore, ^F wo be unto the Gentiles

41a 1Nep 13:24
41b Ezek 37:17
41c Eph 4:4-6
2Nep 31:21
41d Ezek 34:11-16
John 10:14
42a Jac 5:63
Eth 13:12
42b Luke 13:30
1Nep 10:14
1Nep 15:13

Chapter 14

1a 1Nep 22:8-9
3Nep 16:7
2a Gal 3:7-29
2Nep 10:18
3Nep 16:13
2b 2Nep 6:12
2Nep 10:10
Morm 5:19
2c 1Nep 13:13
3a 1Nep 22:14
3b Matt 10:28
2Nep 2:29
5a 3Nep 16:13
6a 3Nep 16:15

if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

7. For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a ^F marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and [b] life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the [c] captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

8. And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the ^F covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

9. And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that ^F great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

10. And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the ^F church of the Lamb of God, and the [b] other is the church of the devil; wherefore, [c] whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the [d] whore of all the earth.

11. And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many ^F waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

12. And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were ^F few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

13. And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did ^F gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

14. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the ^F power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with [b] righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

15. And it came to pass that I beheld that the ^F wrath of God was poured out upon the great and abominable church, insomuch that there were [b] wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

7a Isa 29:14
1Nep 13:35
1Nep 22:8
2Nep 27:26
7b Jere 21:8
John 3:16
Hel 3:28-30
7c 2Nep 2:29
Alma 12:9-11
8a Gen 12:2-3
1Nep 17:40
2Nep 3:7-12
9a Rev 17:4-5
1Nep 15:35
10a 1Nep 22:24-25
10b 1Nep 13:4,26
2Nep 26:20
10c 2Nep 10:16
10d Rev 17:1
11a Jere 51:12-14
Rev 17:15
12a Matt 7:14
Jac 5:70
3Nep 14:14
13a Rev 13:7-8
1Nep 13:5-6
14a Rev 17:14
1Nep 13:37
14b 1Nep 22:24,26
15a Mark 13:7-8
Rev 17:16
15b 1Nep 22:13-14

16. And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

17. And when the day cometh that the ^Fwrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose foundation is the devil, then, at that day, the [b]work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

18. And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

19. And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

20. And the angel said unto me: Behold ^Fone of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

21. Behold, ^Fhe shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

22. And ^Fhe shall also write concerning the end of the world.

23. Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the ^Fbook which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most [b]precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

24. And behold, the things which this ^Fapostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

25. But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should ^Fwrite them.

26. And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are ^Fsealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

27. And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was ^FJohn, according to the word of the angel.

28. And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

29. And I bear record that I saw the things which my ^Ffather saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

30. And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was ^Fcarried away in the spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

Chapter 15

Nephi speaks about Israel as an olive tree – role of the Gentiles – restoration of Israel – speaks of the consignment of the soul.

17a Rev 18:6-8
1Nep 21:25-26
1Nep 22:16-17
3Nep 20:20
17b 3Nep 21:22-29
20a Rev 1:1-4
1Nep 14:27
21a Book of Rev
22a Book of Rev
23a 1Nep 13:23
23b 1Nep 13:25-28
2Nep 32:7
24a Eth 4:16
25a Rev 1:19
26a Danl 12:9
2Nep 27:10
Eth 3:21-24
27a Rev 1:1
29a 1Nep 8:2-35
30a 1Nep 11:1

1. And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

2. And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

3. For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be ^Funderstood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

4. And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the ^Fhardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

5. And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the ^Fdestructions of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

6. And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

7. And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the ^Folive–tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

8. And I said unto them: Have ye ^Finquired of the Lord?

9. And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

10. Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? ^FHow is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

11. Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said? —If ye will not harden your hearts, and ^Fask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

12. Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive–tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our fathers; and behold are we not ^Fbroken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

13. And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have ^Fdwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the ^bfulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

14. And at that day shall the remnant of our ^Fseed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and ^bcome to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer,

Chapter 15
3a 1Cor 2:10-14
4a Alma 12:10-11
5a Morm 6:6-22
7a 1Nep 10:14
Jac 5
8a Jame 1:5-7
10a Alma 34:31
Hel 14:30-31
11a Matt 7:7-8
3Nep 14:7-8
12a Gen 49:22-26
1Nep 10:12
1Nep 19:24
1Nep 22:4
13a 2Nep 26:15
13b 1Nep 10:14
1Nep 22:8-11
3Nep 16:7
14a 2Nep 10:2
3Nep 21:7
14b 2Nep 30:5

which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

15. And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their ^Frock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true [b]vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

16. Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel: they shall be ^Fgrafted in, being a natural branch of the olive–tree, into the true olive–tree.

17. And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall ^Fcome by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his [b]power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be [c]rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

18. Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy ^Fseed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

19. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the ^Frestoration of the Jews in the latter days.

20. And I did rehearse unto them the words of ^FIsaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

21. And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the ^Ftree which he saw?

22. And I said unto them: It was a representation of the ^Ftree of life.

23. And they said unto me: What meaneth the ^Frod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

24. And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would ^Fhold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the [b]temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

25. Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all

15a 1Cor 10:4
3Nep 11:39
15b John 15:1
16a Rom 11:23-24
Jac 5
17a 3Nep 21:23-24
17b 3Nep 21:25
17c Matt 27
2Nep 10:3
2Nep 25:18
18a Gen 12:1-3
Gen 22:18
Gal 3:16
19a Deut 30:3
1Nep 19:15
1Nep 22:12
20a Isa 11:11
Isa 51:11
2Nep 21:11
21a 1Nep 8:10-12
1Nep 11:21-22
22a Gen 2:9
Gen 3:22-24
23a 1Nep 15:24
24a Psal 1:1-3
John 8:31-32
Hel 3:29
24b 1Cor 10:13
Eph 6:16-17
2Pet 2:9

the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

26. And they said unto me: What meaneth the ^F river of water which our father saw?

27. And I said unto them that the ^F water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28. And I said unto them that it was an ^F awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

29. And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful ^F hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

30. And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also ^F divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

31. And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of ^F probation, or doth it mean the [b] final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

32. And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their ^F works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

33. Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be ^F cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought [b] to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and [c] if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they [d] cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

34. But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

35. And there is a place prepared, yea, even that ^F awful hell of which I have spoken, and the [b] devil is the foundation of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that [c] justice of which I have spoken.

36. Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that ^F tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most [b] desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the [c] greatest of all the [d] gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

26a 1Nep 8:13
1Nep 15:29
27a 1Nep 12:16
28a Luke 16:26
1Nep 12:18
29a Matt 25:41
Alma 40:13
30a Rev 21:7-8
31a 2Nep 2:21
31b Alma 40
32a Rev 20:12-13
Mos 3:24
33a Ezek 18:26
Mos 15:26
Moro 10:26
33b 2Nep 9:38
Alma 12:12-14
Alma 40:11-13
33c Rev 22:11
2Nep 9:16
Alma 34:34
Morm 9:14
33d Mos 15:26-27
Alma 11:37
35a Alma 40:13
35b Hel 6:26-30
35c 2Nep 9:46
Alma 42:24-25
36a Gen 2:9
1Nep 11:25
2Nep 2:15
36b 1Nep 8:12
36c 1Cor 13:13
36d 1Cor 12:4-11, 31

Chapter 16

Nephi continues speaking to his brothers – sons of Lehi marry daughters of Ishmael – brass ball is given to guide them – Nephi directed through the ball – God chastens the rebellious brothers.

1. And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

2. And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the ^Fguilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

3. And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

4. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

5. And it came to pass that they did ^Fhumble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

6. Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the ^Fvalley which he called Lemuel.

7. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the ^Fdaughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

8. And thus my father had fulfilled all the ^Fcommandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

9. And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10. And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ^Fball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one [b]pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

11. And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take ^Fseed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

12. And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

13. And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south–southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

14. And it came to pass that we did take

Chapter 16
2a *Prov 15:10*
John 3:20
2Nep 9:40
5a *1Nep 15:20*
1Nep 16:24
1Nep 18:4
6a *1Nep 2:14*
1Nep 9:1
7a *1Nep 7:1-2*
8a *1Nep 2:1-3*
1Nep 5:20-21
1Nep 7:2
10a *1Nep 16:16*
Alma 37:38
10b *1Nep 16:28*
Mos 1:16
11a *1Nep 8:1*
1Nep 18:6
Eth 1:41

our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the ^FRed Sea.

15. And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

16. And we did follow the ^Fdirections of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

17. And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

18. And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

19. And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

20. And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceeding sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

21. Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

22. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

23. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

24. And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had ^Fhumbled themselves because of my word; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

25. And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly ^Fchastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

26. And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

27. And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

28. And it came to pass that I, Nephi,

14a 1Nep 2:5	*Alma 37:40*	*1Nep 16:5*	*25a Heb 12:6*
16a 1Nep 16:10	*24a 1Nep 15:20*		*Eth 2:14*

beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the [^F]faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29. And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us [^F]understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by [b]small means the Lord can bring about great things.

30. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

31. And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, insomuch that I did obtain food for our families.

32. And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give [^F]thanks unto him.

33. And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

34. And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

35. And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

36. And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

37. And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us [^F]slay our father, and also our brother, Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our [b]ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38. Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that [^F]angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that [b]he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

39. And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

28a Alma 37:40
29a Mos 1:4-5
29b Alma 37:6,41
32a Eph 5:20
37a 1Nep 17:44
2Nep 1:24
37b 1Nep 2:22
38a 1Nep 3:29
1Nep 11:21
38b Prov 15:26

Chapter 17

Lehi's colony travels eight years in wilderness – reach land they call Bountiful – Nephi commanded to build a ship – speaks to his brothers about Israel and God's purposes in raising up a righteous people.

1. And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

2. And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon ^Fraw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

3. And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and ^Fstrengthen them, and [b]provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

4. And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

5. And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

6. And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many ^Fafflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

7. And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

8. And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt ^Fconstruct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

9. And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

10. And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

11. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

12. For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye ^Fcook it not;

13. And I will also be your ^Flight in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way

Chapter 17
2a *1Nep 17:12*
3a *Mos 2:41*
Alma 26:12
3b *1Nep 3:7*
6a *2Nep 4:20*
8a *Gen 6:14-16*
1Nep 18:2
12a *1Nep 17:2*
13a *Exod 13:21*

before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the [b]promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

14. Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall [^F]know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

15. Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the [^F]commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

16. And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

17. And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can [^F]build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

18. And thus my brethren did [^F]complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19. And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceeding sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

20. And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish [^F]imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

21. Behold, these many [^F]years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

22. And we know that the [^F]people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

23. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the [^F]Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

13b 1Nep 2:20
1Nep 4:14
Jac 2:12
14a 2Nep 1:4
15a Prov 7:2
1Nep 2:16
17a 1Nep 17:49
1Nep 18:1-4
18a 1Nep 3:28
1Nep 7:6
1Nep 18:10
20a 1Nep 2:11
1Nep 5:4
21a 1Nep 17:4
22a John 8:39-40
1Nep 1:18-20
23a Exod 20:2
Psal 80:8

24. Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should ^F lead them out of bondage?

25. Now ye know that the children of Israel were in ^F bondage; and ye know that they were laden with [b] tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26. Now ye know that ^F Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his [b] word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

27. But ye know that the Egyptians were ^F drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

28. And ye also know that they were fed with ^F manna in the wilderness.

29. Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, ^F smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

30. And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, ^F leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and [b] reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

31. And it came to pass that according to his word he did ^F destroy them; and according to his word he did [b] lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

32. And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the ^F driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

33. And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

34. Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

35. Behold, the Lord esteemeth all ^F flesh in one; he that is [b] righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36. Behold, the Lord hath created the ^F earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

37. And he ^F raiseth up a righteous

24a Exod 3:10
1Nep 19:10
2Nep 25:20
25a Gen 15:13
25b Exod 1:11
26a Exod 3:10
26b Exod 14:21
1Nep 4:2
27a Exod 14:27-28
28a Exod 16:4
29a Exod 17:6
2Nep 25:20
30a Exod 13:21
30b Exod 32:8-9
Numb 14:11
Ezek 20:13
31a Numb 26:65
31b Exod 15:13
1Nep 5:15
32a Exod 34:11
Numb 33:52
Josh 11:6
35a Rom 2:11
2Nep 26:33
2Nep 30:2
35b Psal 97:10
1Nep 22:17
36a Gen 1:28
Isa 45:18
37a Levi 20:22-23
Jac 2:25

nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

38. And he ^F[38a]leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

39. He ruleth high in the ^F[39a]heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

40. And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even ^F[40a]Abraham, [40b]Isaac, and [40c]Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did [40d]bring them out of the land of Egypt.

41. And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they ^F[41a]hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying [41b]serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simpleness of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

42. And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did ^F[42a]revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

43. And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be ^F[43a]destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

44. Wherefore, the Lord ^F[44a]commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and [44b]ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45. Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an ^F[45a]angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

46. And ye also know that by the ^F[46a]power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

47. Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am ^F[47a]full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has [47b]no strength.

48. And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me

38a 1Nep 2:20
39a Isa 66:1
Acts 7:49
40a Gen 17:2
40b Gen 21:12
40c Gen 28:3-4
40d Deut 5:6
41a 2Kgs 17:7-8
41b Numb 21:4-9
42a Numb 14:2
43a 2Kgs 25
44a 1Nep 2:2
44b 1Nep 16:37
45a 1Nep 3:29
46a Hel 12:9-10
47a Mica 3:8
47b Danl 10:8,17
1Nep 1:7
48a Mos 13:3
48b 2Nep 1:27

I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye ^Ftouch me not, for I am filled with the [b]power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

49. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should ^Fbuild a ship.

50. And I said unto them: ^FIf God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

51. And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot ^Finstruct me, that I should build a ship?

52. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

53. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

54. And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

55. And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to ^Fworship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

Chapter 18

Lehi's family boards ship – Nephi's brothers rebel and bind him – they are chastised and repent – arrival on promised land.

1. And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

2. Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

3. And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did ^Fpray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

49a 1Nep 17:8	*1Nep 3:7*	*55a Acts 10:25-26*	**Chapter 18**
50a Phlp 4:13	*51a 1Nep 18:1*	*Rev 19:10*	*3a Luke 18:1*

4. And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceeding fine; wherefore, they did ^Fhumble themselves again before the Lord.

5. And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

6. And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

7. And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called ^FJacob and the younger [b]Joseph.

8. And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the ^Fpromised land.

9. And after we had been ^Fdriven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

10. And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were ^Fangry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

11. And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord ^Fdid suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

12. And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the ^Fcompass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

13. Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we ^Fwere driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

14. And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceeding sore.

15. And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to ^Fsee that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and

4a 1Nep 16:5
7a 2Nep 2:1
7b 2Nep 3:1
8a 1Nep 2:20
1Nep 18:23
9a Eth 6:5
10a 1Nep 16:38
1Nep 18:20-21
11a Alma 14:11
12a Alma 37:38-40
13a Mos 1:16-17
15a Hel 12:3

behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

16. Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and ^F I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

17. Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the ^F sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick–beds.

18. Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

19. And ^F Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

20. And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

21. And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had ^F prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

22. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

23. And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of ^F many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the [b] promised land.

24. And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant ^F seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25. And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ^F ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

Chapter 19

Nephi makes second set of records – prophesies of Christ – Israel will crucify their God – God will remember the covenants to Israel.

1. And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the

16a 1Nep 3:6	*21a Psal 91:14-15*	*23a 1Nep 18:9*	*24a 1Nep 8:1*
17a 1Nep 7:6	*1Joh 3:21-22*	*Eth 6:11*	*25a 2Nep 5:15*
19a 1Nep 18:7	*1Joh 5:14*	*23b 1Nep 2:20*	

record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the ^Frecord of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

2. And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make ^Fthese plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the [b]first plates.

3. And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ^Fministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other [b]wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

4. Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the ^Fother plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

5. And an account of my ^Fmaking these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6. Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

7. For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at ^Fnaught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words – [b]they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

8. And behold ^Fhe cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

9. And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they ^Fscourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long–suffering towards the children of men.

10. And the ^FGod of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness

Chapter 19
1a *1Nep 1:17*, *1Nep 6:1*
2a *1Nep 9:2*, *2Nep 5:30*, *Jac 1:1*, *WoM v3*
2b *1Nep 9:4*
3a *1Nep 9:3*
3b *WoM v7*
4a *1Nep 9:4*
5a *2Nep 5:30*
7a *2Nep 33:2*, *Jac 4:14*
7b *Prov 1:24-25*
8a *1Nep 10:4*
9a *Isa 50:6*, *Mark 15:15-20*
10a *2Nep 10:3*, *2Nep 26:12*, *Alma 11:38-39*, *2Nep 25:19*

by him, yea, the [b]God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, [c]yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be [d]lifted up, according to the words of [e]Zenock, and to be [f]crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a [g]sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the [h]three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the [i]house of Israel.

11. For thus spake the prophet; The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his [^F]voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the [b]thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

12. And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet [^F]Zenos. And the [b]rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

13. And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be [^F]scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

14. And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have [^F]despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a [b]hiss and a by-word, and be hated among all nations.

15. Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, [^F]then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

16. Yea, then will he remember the [^F]isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I [b]gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

17. Yea, and all the earth shall [^F]see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

18. And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would [^F]remember the Lord their Redeemer.

19. Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain [^F]these things.

20. For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been

10b Matt 22:32
10c 1Nep 11:32-33
Alma 7:11
3Nep 11:14
10d 3Nep 27:14
10e Alma 33:14-15
Alma 34:7
Hel 8:19-20
3Nep 10:16
10f 2Nep 6:9
10g Matt 27:60
Luke 23:53
2Nep 25:13
10h Hel 14:27
3Nep 8:23
10i 3Nep 16:1-3
11a 3Nep 9:1
11b Hel 14:21
3Nep 8:6
12a Jac 5:1
12b Matt 27:51
13a Luke 23:28-29
14a Isa 53:3
Mos 14:3
14b 3Nep 16:9
15a Isa 11:11-12
1Nep 22:12
2Nep 8:11
16a 1Nep 22:4
2Nep 10:21
16b Isa 60:4
Jac 6:1-2
Hel 15:11-12
17a Isa 40:5
Luke 2:25-30
18a 2Nep 33:3-4
19a Enos v16
Morm 7:1,9-10

merciful, to ^F show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

21. And he surely did show unto the ^F prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that [b] we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

22. Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the ^F plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

23. And I did read many things unto them which were written in the ^F book of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet [b] Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our [c] profit and learning.

24. Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a ^F remnant of the house of Israel, a [b] branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

Chapter 20

Nephi records words of Isaiah (see Isaiah 48).

1. ^F Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet [b] they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

2. Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but ^F they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

3. Behold, I have declared the ^F former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

4. And I did it because I ^F knew that thou art obstinate, and thy [b] neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5. And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; ^F before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—[b] Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6. Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee ^F new things from this time, even [b] hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

20a 1Nep 1:5-7
1Nep 2:16-17
21a 2Kgs 17:13
Amos 3:7
21b 1Nep 5:10-17
22a 1Nep 22:1
23a Exod 17:14
1Nep 5:10-12
23b Isa 1:1
1Nep 15:20
2Nep 25:1
3Nep 23:1
23c 2Tim 3:16-17
2Nep 4:15
24a 2Kgs 19:30-31
24b Gen 49:22-26
Isa 4:2
Isa 11:1

Chapter 20

1a Isa 48:1-22
1b John 8:39
2a Titu 1:15
3a Isa 46:10
4a Ezek 11:5
4b Jere 19:15
5a Acts 15:18
2Nep 9:20
5b Exod 20:3-6
Isa 42:8
6a Isa 42:9
6b Danl 2:47

7. They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

8. Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

9. Nevertheless, for my ^F name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

10. For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the ^F furnace of affliction.

11. For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will ^F not give my glory unto another.

12. Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the ^F first, and I am also the last.

13. Mine hand hath also ^F laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

14. All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he ^F will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

15. Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have ^F called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16. Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in ^F secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17. And thus saith the Lord, ^F thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

18. O that thou hadst hearkened to my ^F commandment—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19. Thy ^F seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20. Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

21. And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; ^F he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22. And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is ^F no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

9a 1Sam 12:22	*Rev 22:13*	*15a Isa 45:1-4*	*Hose 1:10*
Psal 23:3	*13a Gen 1:1*	*16a Isa 45:19*	*21a Exod 17:6*
1Joh 2:12	*Rev 4:11*	*17a Isa 43:14*	*Numb 20:11*
10a Deut 4:20	*3Nep 9:15*	*18a Psal 81:13-16*	*1Nep 17:29*
11a Isa 42:8	*14a Jere 50:29*	*19a Gen 22:17*	*2Nep 25:20*
12a Rev 1:17	*2Nep 23:19-20*	*Isa 48:19*	*22a Isa 57:20-21*

Chapter 21

Nephi records more words of Isaiah (see Isaiah 49).

1. ^FAnd again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out, because of the [b]wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, [c]O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2. And he hath made my mouth like a ^Fsharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3. And said unto me: Thou art my ^Fservant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4. Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

5. And now, saith the Lord—that ^Fformed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him— [b]though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

6. And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to ^Frestore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a [b]light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

7. Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

8. Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee ^Fmy servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9. That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in ^Fdarkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10. They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11. And I will make all my mountains a way, and my ^Fhighways shall be exalted.

12. And then, O house of Israel, behold, ^Fthese shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13. ^FSing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for [b]they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14. But, behold, Zion hath said: ^FThe Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

Chapter 21
1a Isa 49:1-26
1b Jere 23:1-4
Ezek 34:2
1c 1Nep 22:4
2Nep 10:21
2a Heb 4:12
3a Isa 41:8
5a Isa 44:24
5b Matt 23:37-39
6a Rom 11:25-26
2Nep 25:17
6b Isa 42:6
Acts 13:47
8a 2Nep 3:11
3Nep 21:11
9a 2Nep 3:5
11a Isa 11:16
Isa 62:10
12a Isa 11:11
Isa 43:5
13a Isa 44:23
13b Isa 11:9
14a Psal 85:5

15. For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may ^Fforget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

16. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

17. Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18. Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these ^Fgather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

19. For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20. The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

21. Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am ^Fdesolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

22. Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the ^FGentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their [b]arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

23. And ^Fkings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that [b]wait for me.

24. ^FFor shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

25. But ^Fthus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26. And I will ^Ffeed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Chapter 22

Nephi explains prophecies about Israel and calling of the Gentiles – a mighty nation – righteous need not fear – they shall not perish – Israel to be gathered.

1. And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the ^Fplates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

2. And I, Nephi, said unto them: Be-

15a Isa 41:17
18a Mica 4:11
21a Isa 54:1
22a Isa 11:12
Isa 66:19
22b 1Nep 22:8
2Nep 10:8
23a Isa 60:16
1Nep 22:6
23b 2Nep 6:13
24a 2Nep 6:16
25a Isa 49:25
2Nep 6:17
26a 1Nep 22:13
2Nep 6:14

Chapter 22

1a 1Nep 19:22
2Nep 4:2

hold they were manifest unto the prophet by the ^Fvoice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

3. Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be ^Fscattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

4. And behold, there are many who are already ^Flost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been [b]led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the [c]isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

5. And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be ^Fhated of all men.

6. Nevertheless, after they shall be ^Fnursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

7. And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a ^Fmighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

8. And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a ^Fmarvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of [b]great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

9. And it shall also be of ^Fworth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the [b]covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

10. And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make ^Fbare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

11. Wherefore, the Lord ^FGod will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who

---

2a 1Cor 2:9-16
2Pet 1:21
Mos 15:13
3a Deut 4:27
Luke 21:24
1Nep 10:12
2Nep 25:15
4a 3Nep 17:4
4b 2Nep 10:22
4c Isa 51:5
1Nep 21:1
2Nep 10:8
5a Luke 23:28-31
1Nep 19:14
6a Isa 49:23
1Nep 21:23
2Nep 6:7
2Nep 10:9
7a 1Nep 13:14
3Nep 20:27
Morm 5:20
8a Isa 29:14
1Nep 14:7
2Nep 27:26
8b 1Nep 15:14
Jac 3:6
3Nep 5:23
9a 1Nep 14:5
1Nep 15:13
2Nep 29:14
2Nep 30:1-2
9b Deut 4:31
10a Isa 52:10
11a 3Nep 20:30-35

are of the house of Israel.

12. Wherefore, he will bring them again ^Fout of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the [b]Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

13. And the blood of that great and ^Fabominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall [b]war among themselves, and the sword of their [c]own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

14. And every ^Fnation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall [b]fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that [c]fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

15. For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that ^FSatan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

16. For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the ^Fwrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

17. Wherefore, he will ^Fpreserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the [b]righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

18. Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

19. For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

20. And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A ^Fprophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

21. And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this ^Fprophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute [b]judgment in righteousness.

22. And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who ^Fshall not be

12a 1Nep 21:25
12b 1Nep 19:17-18
2Nep 6:11
13a Rev 17:1-18
13b 2Nep 6:15
13c 1Nep 21:26
14a 1Nep 14:16
14b Psal 7:15
Prov 28:10
14c 2Nep 27:3
15a 2Nep 30:10-18
16a 1Nep 14:17
3Nep 20:20
17a Psal 31:23
Psal 37:28
Psal 145:20
1Nep 17:35-38
17b 1Nep 22:22
20a Deut 18:15-19
Acts 3:22-23
3Nep 20:23
21a 1Nep 10:4
21b Psal 98:9
John 5:30
Rev 16:7
22a 1Pet 2:6

confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23. For the time speedily shall come that all ^Fchurches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become [b]popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the [c]devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

24. And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as ^Fcalves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

25. And he ^Fgathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

26. And because of the ^Frighteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

27. And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come ^Faccording to the flesh.

28. But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

29. And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

30. Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the ^Fplates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

31. Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the acommandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

23a 2Nep 26:20
2Nep 28:3-20
23b Luke 6:26
Alma 1:3
23c 1Nep 13:6
24a Mala 4:2
3Nep 25:2
25a 2Nep 30:1-8
26a Isa 11:4-9
2Nep 30:9-18
27a Mos 2:41
30a 1Nep 5:10
1Nep 19:22
31a Matt 10:22
Mark 13:13

The Second Book of NEPHI

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, &c.

Chapter 1

Lehi speaks about promised land – land of liberty – blessed to the righteous – other nations to come – exhorts his sons to keep commandments of God.

1. And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them—[a]how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

2. And he spake unto them concerning their [a]rebellions upon the waters, and the [b]mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

3. And he also spake unto them concerning the [a]land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should [b]flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

4. For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that [a]Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

5. But, said he, notwithstanding [a]our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a [b]land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath [c]covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

6. Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be [a]brought by the hand of the Lord.

7. Wherefore, this land is [a]consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be [b]a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

8. And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be [a]kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Chapter 1
1a *1Nep Ch2-18*
2a *1Nep 18:11-19*
2b *1Nep 18:21*
3a *1Nep 2:20*
1Nep 18:23
3b *1Nep 2:2*
4a *Jere 39:1-2*
1Nep 1:13
Hel 8:20
5a *1Nep 17:6*
5b *Eth 2:7*
Eth 10:28
Eth 13:2
5c *1Nep 2:20*
1Nep 13:30
2Nep 10:10
6a *1Nep 13:13-14*
7a *Eth 2:12*
7b *Eth 2:10*
Eth 9:20
8a *3Nep 5:20*
3Nep 15:14
9a *2Nep 4:4*

9. Wherefore, I, Lehi, [a]have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

10. But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—[a]having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; [b]having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come [c]that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the [d]judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

11. Yea, he will bring [a]other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will [b]take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be [c]scattered and smitten.

12. Yea, as one generation passeth to another there [a]shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

13. O that ye would awake; [a]awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and [b]shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are [c]carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

14. [a]Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

15. But behold, the Lord hath [a]redeemed my soul from hell; I have [b]beheld his glory, and I am [c]encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

16. And I desire that ye should remember to [a]observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

17. My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the [a]fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be [b]cut off and destroyed forever;

Alma 9:13
10a 1Nep 5:11
2Nep 6:3
Alma 22:13
Eth 1:3
10b 1Nep 10:17
10c Isa 53:3
Matt 21:42
2Nep 25:12
10d 2Nep 25:14-16
11a 1Nep 13:12-13
11b 1Nep 13:15
Morm 5:19-20
11c 1Nep 13:14
1Nep 22:7
12a Morm 6:17-19
13a Rom 13:11
13b Psal 68:6
Alma 12:11
Alma 36:18
13c 2Tim 2:26
2Nep 26:22
2Nep 28:19-21
14a Eph 5:14
Moro 10:31
15a Psal 49:15
Alma 36:28
15b 1Nep 1:8
15c Jac 6:5
Alma 5:33
3Nep 9:14
16a Deut 4:5
Ezek 20:11
2Nep 5:10
17a 1Nep 22:16
Eth 2:8-9
17b Morm 6:16-22

18. Or, that a [a]cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and [b]captivity of the devil.

19. O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a [a]favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his [b]ways are righteousness forever.

20. And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall [a]keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall [b]be cut off from my presence.

21. And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might [a]leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in [b]one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

22. That ye may not be [a]cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the [b]displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal [c]destruction of both soul and body.

23. Awake, my sons; put on the [a]armor of righteousness. Shake off the [b]chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

24. Rebel no more against your brother, whose [a]views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an [b]instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have [c]perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to [d]take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

25. And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he [a]shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath [b]sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare,

26. And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath [a]used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the [b]sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

27. And it must needs be that the [a]power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But

18a 2Nep 5:21
Alma 3:6
18b 1Nep 14:7
2Nep 26:22
19a Isa 60:10
19b Hose 14:9
Alma 26:8
20a Jar v9
Omni v6
Alma 36:30
20b Alma 9:13
Alma 37:13
Matt 13:49
21a Matt 25:21
Alma 46:39
21b Psal 133:1
Eph 4:13
Mos 18:21
22a Prov 3:33
Jere 11:3
22b Jac 2:33
Alma 3:6
22c Matt 10:28
2Nep 9:10
Alma 36:15
23a Eph 6:13-18
23b Psal 68:6
2Nep 1:13
Alma 12:11
Alma 36:18
24a 1Nep 18:3
24b 1Nep 17:8
24c 1Nep 16:32
24d 1Nep 7:16
1Nep 16:37
1Nep 18:11
25a 1Nep 16:37-38
1Nep 18:10-11
2Nep 5:3
25b 1Nep 3:21
1Nep 7:8-13
26a 1Nep 16:2
26b Heb 4:12
WoM v17
Moro 9:4
27a 1Nep 17:48

behold, it was not he, but it was the [b]Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

28. And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the [a]sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a [b]blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

29. But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

30. And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the [a]servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been [b]brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that [c]thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

31. Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy [a]seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

32. Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

Chapter 2

Lehi speaks to his son Jacob – Christ first fruits unto God – makes intercession for all – time of probation given to choose eternal life or captivity and death.

1. And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my [a]first-born in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast [b]suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

2. Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he [a]shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

3. Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the [a]service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou are redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he [b]cometh to bring salvation unto men.

4. And thou hast [a]beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the [b]Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and [c]salvation is free.

5. And men are instructed sufficiently that they [a]know good from evil. And the [b]law is given unto men. And by the [c]law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are

27b 1Nep 17:47
28a 1Nep 7:6
28b 2Nep 4:5
30a 1Nep 4:20-35
30b 1Nep 4:34
30c 2Nep 5:6
31a 2Nep 1:5
2Nep 5:11

Chapter 2
1a 1Nep 18:7
1b 1Nep 18:19
2a Rom 8:28
Alma 33:11
Alma 36:3
3a 2Nep 5:26
Jac 1:7
3b 2Nep 6:9
2Nep 11:3-7
4a 2Nep 11:2-3
Jac 7:5
4b Morm 9:9
4c Isa 55:1
Matt 10:8
Rom 3:24
Rev 21:6
5a Alma 29:5
Moro 7:16
5b Mos 13:27-28
5c Rom 3:20
Gal 2:16

[d]cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the [e]spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

6. Wherefore, [a]redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of [b]grace and truth.

7. Behold he offereth himself a [a]sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a [b]broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the [c]ends of the law be answered.

8. Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is [a]no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who [b]layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the [c]resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

9. Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make [a]intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

10. And because of the intercession for all, [a]all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the [b]punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed, is in opposition to that of the [c]happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

11. For it must needs be, that there is an [a]opposition in all things. If not so, my first-born in the wilderness, [b]righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

12. Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no [a]purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs [b]destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the [c]justice of God.

13. And if ye shall say there is [a]no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is [b]no God.

5d Alma 42:14
5e 1Nep 15:33
6a Eph 1:7
Colo 1:14
Alma 34:7
3Nep 9:17
6b John 1:17
Alma 13:9
7a Heb 10:12
Alma 34:8
7b Psal 34:18
Isa 57:15
3Nep 9:20
3Nep 12:19
7c Rom 10:4
8a Alma 42:12-14
8b Mark 10:32-34
Luke 18:31-34
2Nep 9:5
8c Acts 26:23
2Nep 9:11
Alma 42:23
9a Isa 53:1-12
Mos 14:12
10a Rom 14:10
Rev 20:12-13
Alma 40:11
10b Matt 13:41-43
Alma 40:25-26
10c Rev 7:14-17
Alma 40:12
11a Rom 7:21
1Nep 15:24
2Nep 2:15
11b 2Nep 9:7-8
12a 2Nep 2:25
3Nep 9:22
12b Jac 4:10
Mos 4:9
Mos 5:15
12c Deut 32:4
Psal 89:14
Rev 15:3
13a Rom 4:15
Rom 5:13
2Nep 9:25
13b 2Nep 11:7

And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been [c]no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

14. And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath [a]created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

15. And to bring about his [a]eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had [b]created our first parents, and the [c]beasts of the field and the [d]fowls of the air, and in fine, [e]all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the [f]forbidden fruit in opposition to the [g]tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

16. Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should [a]act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he [b]was enticed by the one or the other.

17. And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that [a]an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

18. And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he [a]sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: [b]Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

19. [a]And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

20. And they have [a]brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

21. And the days of the children of men [a]were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that [b]all men must repent; for he showed unto [c]all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

22. And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

23. And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have

13c Gen 1:1
2Pet 3:5
1Nep 17:36
Mos 4:9
14a Gen 1:1
Jac 4:9
Morm 9:11
15a Isa 14:24-27
Matt 5:48
Eph 3:9-11
Alma 42:26-27
15b Gen 1:26
15c Gen 1:25
15d Gen 1:20
15e Gen 1:29-31
15f Gen 2:9
15g Gen 2:9
16a Josh 24:15
2Nep 10:23
Alma 12:31
16b Prov 1:10
Colo 2:4-5
Jame 1:14
17a Isa 14:12-17
Luke 10:18
2Nep 24:12-17
18a 1Pet 5:8
Rev 13:7
2Nep 28:19-20
3Nep 18:18
18b Gen 3:4-6
19a Gen 3:23
20a Gen 4:1-2
Morm 3:20
21a Alma 12:24
Alma 42:13
21b Acts 17:30
2Pet 3:9
3Nep 11:32
Moro 7:34
21c Rom 5:12
Titu 3:5
Mos 16:4
Alma 34:9

remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

24. But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him [a]who knoweth all things.

25. Adam fell that [a]men might be; and men are, that [b]they might have joy.

26. And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may [a]redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become [b]free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the [c]great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

27. Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all [a]things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to [b]choose liberty and eternal life, through the [c]great mediation of all men, or to [d]choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be [e]miserable like unto himself.

28. And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the [a]will of his Holy Spirit;

29. And not choose eternal death, according to the [a]will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil [b]power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may [c]reign over you in his own kingdom.

30. I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last [a]days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

Chapter 3

Lehi speaks to his son Joseph – Lord to raise up a Choice Seer from loins of Joseph – to be like Moses – his name to be Joseph – will bring much restoration to house of Israel.

1. And now I speak unto you, [a]Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of [b]my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

2. And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the [a]inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

3. And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilder-

24a Isa 48:3
1Nep 9:6
25a Isa 45:18
1Nep 17:36
25b Isa 51:11
1Pet 1:8
Mos 4:20
26a Psal 49:15
Rev 5:9
Hel 14:17
26b Isa 58:6
John 8:32-36
Alma 42:27
Hel 14:30
26c Rev 20:12
Alma 42:27
27a John 14:6
Alma 26:37
Moro 10:8
27b Deut 30:15-20
2Nep 10:23
Alma 30:9
27c Heb 5:9
Hel 5:9
27d 2Nep 26:10
Hel 14:31
27e Jame 5:1
Alma 41:4
Hel 7:16
28a 2Nep 31:20-21
29a Eph 2:3
Mos 16:5
29b Rom 6:16
2Nep 26:22
2Nep 28:21
29c 2Nep 9:8-9
Alma 30:60
30a Alma 42:4
Morm 9:28
Chapter 3
1a 1Nep 18:7
1b 1Nep 18:17-18
2a Eth 13:8

ness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed [a]shall not utterly be destroyed.

4. For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a [a]descendant of Joseph who was [b]carried captive into Egypt. And [c]great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

5. Wherefore, [a]Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a [b]righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a [c]branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them [d]out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

6. For Joseph truly testified, saying: A [a]seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

7. Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: [a]A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall [b]do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the [c]covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

8. And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

9. And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to [a]deliver my people, O house of Israel.

10. And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people [a]out of the land of Egypt.

11. But a [a]seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the [b]convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

12. Wherefore, the [a]fruit of thy loins shall write; and the [b]fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall [c]grow together, unto the [d]confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and [e]establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

13. And out of [a]weakness he shall be

3a 2Nep 9:53
4a 1Nep 5:14
4b Gen 37:28-36
4c Gen 48:1-22
5a 2Nep 4:2
5b Jac 2:25
Eth 13:7
5c Gen 49:22-26
1Nep 15:12
5d Eth 13:8
6a 2Nep 3:11
7a Gen 49:24
Rom 11:26
7b 2Nep 29:13-14
7c Gen 12:2-3
1Nep 15:18
9a 2Nep 29:14
3Nep 21:8,29
10a Exod 3:10
11a 2Nep 3:6
11b 2Nep 3:7
12a Ezek 37:16
Hose 8:12
1Nep 13:35
WoM v6-7
12b Ezek 37:16
1Nep 13:23
2Nep 29:12
12c Ezek 37:17
12d Ezek 37:23
12e 2Nep 30:5-6
3Nep 16:11-12
13a Jac 4:7

made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the [b]restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

14. And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that [a]seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him [b]shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

15. And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall [a]bring my people unto salvation.

16. Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will [a]preserve thy seed forever.

17. And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give [a]power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I [b]will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will [c]write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a [d]spokesman for him.

18. And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the [a]writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

19. And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had [a]cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

20. And they shall [a]cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simpleness of their words.

21. Because of their faith their [a]words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the [b]weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

22. And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my [a]father of old prophesy.

23. Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy [a]seed shall not be destroyed, for [b]they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

24. And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass [a]much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25. And now, blessed art thou, Joseph.

13b 3Nep 20:22-34
14a 3Nep 20:43
14b 3Nep 20:45
15a 3Nep 20:39-40
16a Gen 45:7
1Nep 13:30-31
17a Exod 4:17
17b Exod 4:10
17c Exod 24:12
Hel 8:13-16
17d Exod 4:16
18a 2Nep 29:12-13
19a Isa 29:4
2Nep 27:9-13
2Nep 33:13
Moro 10:27
20a 2Nep 26:16
Morm 8:23
21a 2Nep 29:2
21b 2Nep 33:4
Eth 12:40
22a 2Nep 3:5
23a 1Nep 13:30
23b 2Nep 29:12-14
24a 3Nep 21:9-10

Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

Chapter 4

Lehi speaks to his other children – blesses them and dies – Nephi's Psalm – Awake my soul.

1. And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning [a]Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

2. For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the [a]prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the [b]plates of brass.

3. Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of [a]my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

4. For the Lord God hath said that: [a]Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

5. But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are [a]brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

6. Wherefore, [a]if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

7. Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be [a]merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

8. And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

9. And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

10. And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of [a]Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

11. And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto [a]Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy [b]seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

12. And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had [a]spoken unto all his household,

Chapter 4
1a Gen 37:28-36
2a 2Nep 3:5
2b 1Nep 5:10-19
3a 1Nep 2:5
4a 2Nep 1:9
Alma 9:13
5a Prov 22:6
6a 1Nep 2:23
7a 1Nep 22:8-12
Hel 15:12
Morm 5:20
10a 1Nep 7:5-6
11a 1Nep 2:17
Alma 3:6
11b 2Nep 5:6
12a Gen 49:1

according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

13. And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were [a]angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

14. For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon [a]mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

15. And [a]upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the [b]plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

16. Behold, my [a]soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

17. Nevertheless, notwithstanding the [a]great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: [b]O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart [c]sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

18. I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the [a]sins which do so easily beset me.

19. And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, [a]I know in whom I have trusted.

20. My God hath [a]been my support; he hath led me through mine [b]afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath [c]preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

21. He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

22. He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to [a]quake before me.

23. Behold, he hath [a]heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by [b]visions in the night-time.

24. And by day have I waxed bold in [a]mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and [b]angels came down and ministered unto me.

25. And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been [a]carried away upon exceeding high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that [b]I should not write them.

26. O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath [a]visited men in so much mercy, why [b]should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away,

13a 1Nep 3:28
1Nep 7:6
1Nep 17:17-18
1Nep 18:10
2Nep 5:2
14a 1Nep 9:4
1Nep 19:2
15a 1Nep 9:3
1Nep 19:3
15b 1Nep 19:21-23
16a Psal 1:2
Rom 7:22
17a 2Nep 9:10
17b Rom 7:24
17c Mos 4:2
18a Rom 7:21
Heb 12:1
Alma 7:15
19a Rom 8:38-39
2Tim 1:12
20a Psal 27:1
Mos 2:21
Alma 36:3
20b Psal 23:4
1Nep 17:6
20c 1Nep 18:20
22a Psal 3:7
1Nep 17:52
23a 1Nep 7:17-18
23b 1Nep 11:1-3
24a Phlp 4:6
1Nep 2:18
24b Heb 1:14
1Nep 3:29
25a 2Cor 12:2-4
1Nep 11:1
25b 2Cor 12:4
1Nep 14:28
26a Exod 3:16
Alma 9:21
Eth 3:6
26b Psal 43:5

and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

27. And why should I [a]yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I [b]give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to [c]destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

28. [a]Awake, my soul! No longer [b]droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the [c]enemy of my soul.

29. Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

30. Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the [a]rock of my salvation.

31. O Lord, wilt thou [a]redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may [b]shake at the appearance of sin?

32. May the [a]gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my [b]heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may [c]walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

33. O Lord, wilt thou [a]encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for [b]mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

34. O Lord, I [a]have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I [b]will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

35. Yea, I know that God will [a]give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, [b]if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the [c]rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

Chapter 5

Lord warns Nephi and followers to flee into wilderness – people become two distinct nations – God places a curse on Lamanites.

1. Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the [a]anger of my brethren.

2. But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

3. Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother [a]thinks to

27a Rom 6:12-13
Morm 9:28
27b Matt 26:41
Jame 1:12
Alma 34:39
27c 3Nep 11:29
28a Rom 13:11
28b Psal 42:11
28c 1Pet 5:8
30a Isa 17:10
1Cor 10:4
3Nep 18:12
31a Psal 16:10
Rev 5:9
Mos 27:24
31b Rom 12:9
Alma 13:12
Alma 37:32
32a Matt 16:18
32b Psal 34:18
Isa 57:15
3Nep 9:20
32c Psal 1:1-6
33a Psal 23:3
Isa 45:8
1Nep 22:26
33b Psal 23:5
1Cor 10:13
Alma 58:10
34a Psal 128
34b Jere 17:5-8
2Nep 28:31
35a Jame 1:5
Alma 6:5
35b Jame 4:3
Hel 10:5
35c Deut 32:4
Alma 7:6

Chapter 5

1a 2Nep 4:13
Mos 10:14-16
3a 1Nep 16:37
Mos 10:15

rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the [b]elder brethren, to rule over this people.

4. Now I do not write upon [a]these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

5. And it came to pass that the [a]Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

6. Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also [a]Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the [b]warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

7. And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

8. And my people would that we should call the [a]name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

9. And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the [a]people of Nephi.

10. And we did observe to keep the [a]judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the [b]law of Moses.

11. And the Lord was with us; and we did [a]prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

12. And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the [a]plates of brass; and also the [b]ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

13. And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

14. And I, Nephi, did take the [a]sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did [b]make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their [c]hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

15. And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were [a]in great abundance.

16. And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner

---

3b Mos 10:15; Alma 54:17
4a 1Nep 6:3; 1Nep 9:2-3
5a Mos 10:13
6a 1Nep 4:35; 2Nep 1:30-32
6b Matt 2:12
8a Omni v27; Mos 9:1; Mos 28:1
9a Jac 1:14
10a Ezek 20:11; 2Nep 1:16
10b Exod 20:1
11a Matt 6:33
12a 1Nep 3:3; Mos 1:3
12b 1Nep 16:10,28; Alma 37:38
14a 1Nep 4:9
14b Jar v8
14c 2Nep 5:2
15a 1Nep 18:25
16a 1Kgs Ch6

of the [a]temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceeding fine.

17. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

18. And it came to pass that they would that I [a]should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

19. And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I [a]should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

20. Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they [a]will not hearken unto thy words they [b]shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

21. And he had [a]caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceeding [b]fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did [c]cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

22. And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

23. And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

24. And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an [a]idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

25. And the Lord God said unto me: They [a]shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall [b]scourge them even unto destruction.

26. And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did [a]consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

27. And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of [a]happiness.

28. And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

29. And I, Nephi, had kept the [a]records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

30. And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: [a]Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

31. Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went

18a 2Nep 6:2
19a 1Nep 2:22
20a 1Nep 2:21
20b 2Nep 1:17
21a 2Nep 1:22
21b 1Nep 13:15
WoM v8
21c 1Nep 12:23
3Nep 2:15
24a Mos 9:12
Alma 22:28
25a 1Nep 2:24
25b Jac 3:3
26a 2Nep 6:2
Jac 1:18
27a Alma 50:23
29a 1Nep 9:2
30a 1Nep 9:3

and made [a]these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

32. And I engraved that which [a]is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33. And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must [a]search mine other plates.

34. And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

Chapter 6

Words of Jacob regarding Gentiles – to be nursing fathers and mothers to Israel – who will be scattered and then gathered.

1. The [a]words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

2. Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having [a]been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been [b]consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a [c]protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceeding many things.

3. Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the [a]welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have [b]taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are [c]written, from the creation of the world.

4. And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the [a]words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

5. And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

6. And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: [a]Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

7. [a]And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

8. And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those [a]who were at Jerusalem, from whence we

31a 1Nep 1:17
32a 1Nep 6:3
33a 1Nep 19:4
Jac 1:3
Chapter 6
1a 2Nep 11:1
2a 2Tim 1:9
Jac 2:3
Alma 13:3
2b Jac 1:18
2c Jac 1:10
3a 2Nep 1:25
3b 1Nep 22:31
3c 1Nep 19:22
4a 1Nep 19:23-24
6a Isa 49:22
7a Isa 49:23
1Nep 21:23
8a 2Kgs 25:1-12
2Chr 36:19
1Nep 10:3

came, have been slain and carried away captive.

9. Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me [a]that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should [b]scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

10. And after they have [a]hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall [b]be smitten and afflicted.

11. Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, [a]because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the [b]knowl-edge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

12. And [a]blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they [b]shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

13. [a]Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

14. And behold, according to the words of the prophet, [a]the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will [b]manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

15. [a]And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

16. [a]For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

17. [a]But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

18. [a]And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty one of Jacob.

9a 2Chr 36:22-23
Jere 28:4
9b Matt 20:19
Mark 10:34
1Nep 19:9
Mos 3:9
10a 1Nep 22:5
2Nep 5:21
10b 1Nep 13:34
3Nep 16:8-9
11a 2Nep 33:3
11b 2Nep 10:2
Mos 18:30
Alma 7:7
3Nep 5:26
12a 1Nep 13:16
12b 1Nep 14:1-3
13a 2Nep 10:16
14a Isa 11:11
2Nep 21:11
2Nep 29:1-2
3Nep 21:1
14b 2Nep 3:5
15a Jac 5:77
Mos 12:2-7
16a Isa 49:24
17a Isa 49:25
18a Isa 49:26

Chapter 7

A prophecy against Israel – see Isaiah 50.

1. [a]Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the [b]bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2. Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was [a]none to answer. O house of Israel, is my [b]hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

3. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4. The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, [a]that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

5. The Lord God hath [a]opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6. I gave my back to the [a]smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7. For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that [a]I shall not be ashamed.

8. And the Lord is near, and he [a]justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

9. For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall [a]condemn me, behold, all they shall [b]wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

10. Who is among you that [a]feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11. Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of [a]your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

Chapter 8

Redeemed of Lord shall return to Zion – see Isaiah 51.

1. Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

2. Look unto [a]Abraham, your father, and unto [b]Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

3. For the Lord shall [a]comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he

Chapter 7
1a *Isa 50:1-11*
1b *Jere 3:8*
2a *Prov 1:24*
Isa 65:12
Alma 5:37
2b *Isa 59:1*
4a *Eccl 3:1*
2Tim 4:2
5a *Psal 10:17*
6a *Isa 53:4*
Matt 27:26
2Nep 9:4-7
7a *Rom 1:16*
Rom 9:33
Rom 10:11
8a *Rom 8:32-34*
9a *Rom 8:31*
9b *Psal 102:26*
10a *Job 1:8*
Psal 25:12
Acts 10:22
11a *Deut 12:8*
Alma 38:11
Chapter 8
2a *Gen 17:1-8*
Matt 3:9
2b *Gen 24:36*

will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

4. Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a [a]law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

5. My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6. Lift up your eyes to the [a]heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7. Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, [a]fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9. Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut [a]Rahab, and [b]wounded the dragon?

10. [a]Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11. Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with [a]singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and [b]mourning shall flee away.

12. I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that you shouldst be [a]afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be [b]made like unto grass?

13. And [a]forgetest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

14. The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15. But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

16. And I have [a]put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, [b]thou art my people.

17. Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

18. And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

3a Zech 1:17	*Acts 5:40-42*	*Jere 31:12-13*	*13a Jere 23:27*
4a Isa 2:3	*9a Psal 89:10*	*11b Rev 21:2-5*	*16a Jere 1:9*
6a 2Pet 3:10	*9b Isa 27:1*	*12a Jere 1:7-8*	*16b 1Kgs 8:51*
7a Psal 56:4-11	*10a Isa 35:8-10*	*12b Isa 40:6-8*	*2Nep 29:14*
Psal 118:6	*11a Isa 35:10*	*1Pet 1:24-25*	

19. These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

20. Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

21. Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and [a]drunken, and not with wine:

22. Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

23. But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

24. Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

25. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

Chapter 9

Jacob prophesies about the gathering of Israel – coming of Creator in the flesh – explains the need for infinite atonement and plan of mercy – tells of the resurrection – need to repent and be baptized.

1. And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know [a]concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

2. That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; [a]when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

3. Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, [a]because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

4. For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore [a]I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

5. Yea, I know that ye know that [a]in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the [b]great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

6. For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, [a]there must needs be a power of resurrection, and [b]the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason

21a 2Nep 27:4

Chapter 9

1a Isa 51:1-23
2Nep 7:1-11
2Nep 8:1-23
2a Jere 3:18
1Nep 22:12
2Nep 6:11
3Nep 20:29
3a Gen 12:1-3
4a Eccl 3:2
5a Eth 3:16
5b Isa 53
1Nep 11:32-33
Alma 33:22
6a 2Nep 9:22
Jac 4:11
6b 2Nep 2:26
Mos 3:16

of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

7. Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite [a]atonement—save it should be an [b]infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the [c]first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

8. O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that [a]angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

9. And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, [a]angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the [b]father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who [c]transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto [d]secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

10. O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our [a]escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

11. And because of the way of [a]deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

12. And this death of which I have spoken, which is the [a]spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; [b]wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, [c]and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

13. [a]O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the [b]paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the [c]spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

14. Wherefore, we shall have a [a]perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even [b]with the robe of righteousness.

15. And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have

7a Rom 5:11; 2Nep 10:25; Jac 4:11; Mos 3:19
7b Alma 34:10-14
7c Gen 3:14-19
8a Isa 14:12-15; Rev 12:7-10; 2Nep 2:17-18
9a Jac 3:11
9b 2Nep 2:18
9c 2Cor 11:14
9d 2Nep 26:22; Hel 6:38; 3Nep 5:6; Eth 8:20-26
10a Rev 1:18; Rev 20:13-14
11a Alma 4:14; Alma 7:13
12a Alma 12:16
12b Rev 20:13
12c Alma 40:18-23
13a Alma 41:2
13b Alma 40:14
13c 1Cor 15:52; Morm 6:21
14a 2Nep 9:46; Mos 3:25; Alma 5:18
14b 2Nep 4:33

become immortal, they must appear before [a]the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they [b]be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

16. And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his [a]eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they [b]who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they [c]shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

17. O the greatness and the justice of our God! [a]For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

18. But, behold, the [a]righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have [b]endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall [c]inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them [d]from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

19. O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that [a]awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

20. O how [a]great the holiness of our God! For he [b]knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

21. And [a]he cometh into the world that he [b]may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the [c]pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

22. And [a]he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the [b]great and judgment day.

23. And he commandeth all men that they must repent, [a]and be baptized in his name, having perfect [b]faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

24. And if they [a]will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

25. Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is [a]no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where [b]there is no condemnation the

15a 2Cor 5:10
15b Rom 2:1-5
Rev 14:7
Mos 3:10
16a Matt 24:35
1Pet 1:22-23
16b Rev 22:11
Morm 9:14
16c Psal 11:6
Rev 16:10
2Nep 28:23
Alma 12:17
17a Matt 5:18
Alma 34:13
18a 2Cor 5:21
18b 1The 3:3
2Tim 3:11-12
18c Matt 5:11-12
Matt 25:31-45
3Nep 11:33,38
18d Matt 25:34
19a 1Nep 14:3
1Nep 15:35
20a Psal 99:5
20b Heb 4:13
1Nep 9:6
21a Mos 3:5
Alma 7:7
21b Heb 3:7-11
21c Luke 22:44
1Pet 2:21
1Pet 3:18
22a Acts 17:3
22b Alma 33:22
23a Mark 16:15-16
Acts 2:38
3Nep 7:24-26
3Nep 11:23
23b Matt 8:10
Heb 11:1-39
Enos v8
Eth 3:9-10
24a Mark 16:16
3Nep 11:34
Morm 9:23
Eth 4:18
25a Rom 4:15
Rom 5:13
25b Mos 3:11

mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

26. For the [a]atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are [b]delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is [c]endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

27. But wo unto him that has [a]the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that [b]wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

28. O that [a]cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the [b]foolishness of men! When they are [c]learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

29. But to be [a]learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

30. [a]But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their [b]hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their God. And behold, their [c]treasure shall perish with them also.

31. And wo unto the [a]deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

32. Wo unto the [a]blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

33. Wo unto the [a]uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

34. Wo unto the [a]liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

35. Wo unto the [a]murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

36. Wo unto them who commit [a]whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

37. Yea, wo unto those that [a]worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

38. And, in fine, wo unto all [a]those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

39. O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the [a]enticings of that cunning one. [b]Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

40. O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of

26a Rom 5:11-13
Jac 4:11-12
26b 2Nep 9:10
26c 2Nep 28:23
Jac 6:10
Mos 3:25-27
27a Rom 2:12-27
27b Jame 4:17
1Nep 10:21
Hel 13:38
Morm 9:28
28a Alma 28:13
28b Psal 69:5
28c 2Nep 26:4
2Nep 28:15
29a Rom 15:4
Phlp 4:9
30a Jere 9:23
Matt 19:24
Mos 4:23
30b Matt 6:21
30c Acts 8:18-20
1Tim 6:10
31a Acts 3:23
Heb 3:15
Jac 6:6
32a Matt 15:14
33a Acts 7:51
Hel 9:21
34a John 8:44
Alma 5:39
35a Numb 35:16-31
Matt 5:21-22
36a 2Nep 26:32
2Nep 28:14-15
37a Levi 26:1
Mos 13:12-14
38a Alma 40:13-15
39a 2Nep 28:20-22
39b Rom 8:6

your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

41. O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, [a]the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and [b]there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

42. And [a]whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

43. But the [a]things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that [b]happiness which is prepared for the saints.

44. O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

45. O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; [a]shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the [b]rock of your salvation.

46. Prepare your souls for that glorious day when [a]justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not [b]shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your [c]awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

47. But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

48. Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

49. Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart [a]delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

50. [a]Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he

41a Matt 7:14
1Nep 8:20
Hel 3:29
3Nep 14:14
41b John 14:6
42a Matt 7:7
Rev 3:20
3Nep 14:7
3Nep 27:29
43a Eph 5:15
2Tim 3:15
43b 1Cor 2:9
Enos v27
Eth 12:32
45a 2Nep 1:13
Alma 5:7-10
Alma 26:14
45b 1Nep 13:36
1Nep 15:15
46a Mos 5:15
46b Mos 2:38
Mos 3:25
Mos 27:31
46c Jac 6:9
Mos 2:38
Alma 5:18
49a Psal 1:2
Rom 7:22
Rom 12:9
Alma 13:12
50a Isa 55:1

that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

51. Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

52. Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

53. And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

54. And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

Chapter 10

Jacob continues to prophesy – Jews will crucify their God – Israel to be gathered from long dispersion – God to be their king – great promises of God to Israel.

1. And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this [a]righteous branch of which I have spoken.

2. For behold, the [a]promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that [b]many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children [c]shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

3. Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—[a]should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is [b]none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

4. For should the [a]mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

5. But because of [a]priestcrafts and iniquities, [b]they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

6. Wherefore, [a]because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and [b]they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

7. But behold, thus saith the Lord God: [a]When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the

Chapter 10
1a *Jac 2:25*
2a *Rom 9:4*
Gal 3:16-21
2Nep 29:2
2b *Heb 3:12*
1Nep 13:35
2c *1Nep 15:20*
2Nep 10:7
3a *1Nep 10:4*
3b *John 12:39-41*
4a *Matt 11:20-24*
5a *2Nep 26:29*
5b *John 11:47-53*
6a *1Nep 19:14*
6b *Jere 31:10*
Ezek 6:8
1Nep 10:12
7a *2Nep 25:16-17*

earth, unto the [b]lands of their inheritance.

8. And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, [a]from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

9. Yea, the kings of the Gentiles [a]shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the [b]promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

10. But behold, this land, said God, [a]shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

11. And [a]this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

12. And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

13. And [a]he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

14. For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

15. Wherefore, for this cause, that my [a]covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

16. Wherefore, [a]he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

17. For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

18. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: [a]I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the [b]Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

19. Wherefore, [a]I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and [b]them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

20. And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and [a]lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made

7b Jere 3:18
3Nep 20:29
8a Jere 31:10
1Nep 19:16
1Nep 22:4
9a Isa 49:23
1Nep 21:23
9b 1Nep 22:8
10a 2Nep 1:5-9
2Nep 3:2
Jac 3:4
3Nep 15:13
11a 2Nep 1:7
13a 2Nep 6:13
15a 2Nep 6:12
16a 1Nep 22:14-19
2Nep 6:13
18a 1Nep 13:34
2Nep 26:15
3Nep 20:27
18b 1Nep 14:1-2
3Nep 16:13
3Nep 21:6
19a 2Nep 3:2
19b 1Nep 13:15
20a Heb 12:1

the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

21. But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the [a]isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

22. For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

23. Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are [a]free to act for yourselves—to [b]choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

24. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [a]reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the [b]grace of God that ye are saved.

25. Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

Chapter 11

Nephi testifies of seeing Christ – delights in the things of God.

1. And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

2. And now I, Nephi, [a]write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily [b]saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

3. And my brother, Jacob, also has [a]seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of [b]three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

4. Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, [a]for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

5. And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

6. And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

7. For if there be [a]no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But [b]there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

8. And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall

21a 1Nep 22:4-5
23a 2Nep 2:16
23b 2Nep 2:27
24a 2Cor 5:20
Jac 4:11
24b 2Tim 1:9
Chapter 11
2a 2Nep 6:4-5
3Nep 23:1
Morm 8:23
2b Isa 6:1
3a 2Nep 2:3-4
3b 2Nep 27:12-14
4a Alma 25:15
7a 2Nep 2:13
7b 3Nep 9:15

see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

Chapter 12

Last days foretold – many go up to the house of God – will learn of war no more – see Isaiah 2.

1. The word that Isaiah, the son of Amos, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

2. And it shall come to pass in the [a]last days, when the [b]mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all [c]nations shall flow unto it.

3. And [a]many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the [b]mountain of the Lord, to the [c]house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

4. And he shall [a]judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—[b]nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5. O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have [a]all gone astray, every one to his [b]wicked ways.

6. Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto [a]soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

7. Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

8. [a]Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9. And the [a]mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

10. O ye wicked ones, [a]enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

11. And it shall come to pass that the [a]lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be [b]exalted in that day.

12. For the [a]day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the [b]proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

13. Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

14. And upon all the high mountains,

Chapter 12
2a *Isa 2:2*
Mica 4:1
Acts 2:17
2b *Joel 2:1*
Mos 12:21
2c *Zech 2:10-11*
3a *Zech 8:22*
3b *Joel 2:1*
2Nep 30:15
3c *Psal 122:1*
4a *2Nep 21:1-4*
4b *2Nep 21:9*
5a *1Pet 2:25*
2Nep 28:14
Mos 14:6
5b *Isa 53:6-8*
6a *Mica 5:12*
3Nep 21:16
8a *Exod 20:3*
Jere 2:28
9a *Isa 5:15*
10a *Rev 6:15-16*
11a *Psal 101:5*
Prov 6:16-19
2Nep 15:15
11b *Eph 1:20-21*
12a *2Pet 3:10*
12b *Mala 4:1*
Matt 23:12

and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

15. And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

16. And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17. And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

18. And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20. In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21. To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22. Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

Chapter 13

Judgment against Jerusalem and Judah – see Isaiah 3.

1. For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

2. The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

3. The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4. And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5. And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

6. When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

7. In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

8. For [a]Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9. The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

10. Say unto the [a]righteous that it is well with them; for they shall [b]eat the fruit of their doings.

11. Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

12. And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O

Chapter 13	*Jere 9:11*	*10a Eccl 8:12-13*	*10b Psal 128:1-2*
8a Isa 1:7	*Ezek 36:16-20*	*1Nep 14:5*	

my people, they who lead thee [a]cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

13. The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14. The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princess thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

15. What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

16. Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

17. Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

18. In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

19. The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

20. The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings;

21. The rings, and nose jewels;

22. The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

23. The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

24. And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

25. Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

26. And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

Chapter 14

Future branch of Lord to be beautiful – glory of Zion — see Isaiah 4.

1. And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

2. In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

3. And it shall come to pass, they that are [a]left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

4. When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

5. And the [a]Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

6. And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

12a Isa 9:16	**Chapter 14**	*Isa 65:18-25*	*5a Isa 60:1-3*
Prov 19:27	*3a Isa 62:12*	*Eth 13:4-9*	*Isa 60:19-21*

Chapter 15

Prophecy of Lord's vineyard – see Isaiah 5.

1. And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

2. And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4. [a]What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth [b]wild grapes.

5. And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—[a]I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

6. [a]And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up [b]briers and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they [c]rain no rain upon it.

7. For the [a]vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

8. Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9. In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

10. Yea, ten acres of [a]vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

11. Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow [a]strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

12. And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but [a]they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13. Therefore, my people are gone into [a]captivity, because they have no [b]knowl-edge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14. Therefore, [a]hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15. And the mean man [a]shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16. But the [a]Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17. Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18. Wo unto them that draw iniquity

Chapter 15
4a Matt 23:37; Jac 5:49
4b Matt 15:7-8
5a Luke 21:24
6a Matt 7:19
6b Isa 7:23-24; Isa 32:13
6c Amos 4:7
7a Jere 12:10
10a Levi 26:20
11a Prov 23:29-32
12a Psal 28:5
13a Isa 22:17; Jere 25:11
13b Hose 4:6
14a 3Nep 18:13
15a Isa 2:11-17
16a Isa 35:5-10

with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

19. That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

20. Wo unto them that [a]call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21. Wo unto the [a]wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

22. Wo unto the [a]mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

23. Who justify the wicked for reward, and [a]take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24. Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and [a]despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25. Therefore, is the [a]anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26. And he will lift up an [a]ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

27. None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

28. Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

29. They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

30. And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

Chapter 16

Isaiah sees the Lord – Lord asks who will go – Isaiah answers, send me – see Isaiah 6.

1. In the year that [a]king Uzziah died, I saw also the [b]Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

2. [a]Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3. And [a]one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

4. And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5. Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am

20a Moro 7:14-18
21a Prov 3:5-7
2Nep 28:15
22a Prov 20:1
23a Matt 10:26
24a Isa 30:12-13
25a Deut 32:21
Zeph 2:2-3
26a Isa 11:10-12
2Nep 21:10-12

Chapter 16

1a 2Chr 26:18-25
1b Psal 11:4
2a Rev 4:8
3a Rev 4:8
Rev 19:4-5
Alma 36:22

undone; because [a]I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

6. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

7. And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8. Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

9. And he said: Go and tell this people—[a]Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

10. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—[a]lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

11. Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: [a]Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

12. And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13. But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

Chapter 17

Ephraim and Syria war against Judah – virgin to conceive a child – see Isaiah 7.

1. And it came to pass in the [a]days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that [b]Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2. And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3. Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the [a]conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

4. And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5. Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

6. Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

7. Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8. For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the [a]head of Damascus, Rezin; and within three score and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

5a Matt 15:11
9a Matt 13:13-14
Luke 8:10
3Nep 15:18

10a Matt 13:15
John 12:40
Acts 28:27
Rom 11:8

11a Isa 60:12

Chapter 17

1a 2Kgs 16:1
1b 2Kgs 16:5

3a 2Kgs 18:17
Isa 36:2
8a 2Kgs 16:5

9. And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is [a]Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

10. Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

11. Ask thee a [a]sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

12. But Ahaz said: [a]I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

13. And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14. Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign—[a]Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

15. Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

16. [a]For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [b]both her kings.

17. The Lord shall [a]bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that [b]Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

18. And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

19. And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20. In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

21. And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

22. And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23. And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

24. With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25. And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

Chapter 18

Christ to be stumbling block and rock of offense to Israel – seek not familiar spirits – see Isaiah 8.

1. Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2. And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3. And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

9a 2Kgs 15:27,31
11a Judg 6:36-40
1Kgs 13:3
Alma 30:43-51
12a 1Sam 15:23
14a Matt 1:23
Luke 1:27
1Nep 11:13-20
Alma 7:10
16a Isa 8:4
2Nep 18:4
16b 2Kgs 15:30
2Kgs 16:9
17a 2Chr 28:19-21
17b 1Kgs 12:16-19

4. For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5. The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

6. Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7. Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8. And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9. Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10. Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

11. For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

12. Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13. Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

14. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a [a]stone of stumbling, and for a rock of [b]offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15. And many among them shall [a]stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16. [a]Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17. And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18. Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

19. And when they shall say unto you: [a]Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people [b]seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

20. To the law and to the testimony; and [a]if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

21. And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22. And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

Chapter 19

Prophecy of Christ's coming – sins of Israel and their turmoil – see Isaiah 9.

1. Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3. Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4. For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

5. For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

6. For unto us a [a]child is born, unto us a son is given; and the [b]government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, [c]Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, [d]The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

7. Of the increase of [a]government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

8. The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9. And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

10. The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11. Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12. The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13. For the people turneth not unto him that [a]smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

14. Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15. [a]The ancient, he is the head; and the [b]prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16. For the [a]leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

17. Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, I neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18. For [a]wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting

Chapter 19
6a Luke 2:11
6b Matt 28:18
6c Rom 11:33
6d Alma 11:38-39
7a Danl 2:44-45
Luke 1:32-33
13a Jere 5:3
15a 2Nep 2:18
15b Jere 14:14
16a Jere 14:15-16
18a Mala 4:1
Rev 21:8
Alma 40:12-14

up of smoke.

19. Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

20. And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

21. Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

Chapter 20

Prophecy of return of remnant of Jacob — see Isaiah 10.

1. Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

2. To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the [a]poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

3. And what will ye do in the [a]day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4. Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5. O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

6. I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8. For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

9. Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

10. As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11. Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her [a]idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

12. Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon [a]Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13. For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14. And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15. Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should

lift up itself as if it were no wood!

16. Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17. And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18. And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19. And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21. [a]The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22. For though thy people [a]Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23. For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

24. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, [a]be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

25. For yet a very little while, and the [a]indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26. And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27. And it shall come to pass in that day that his [a]burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28. He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at [a]Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29. They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; [a]Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30. Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31. Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32. As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33. Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the [a]haughty shall be humbled.

34. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

Chapter 21

Another prophecy of coming of Christ out of stem of Jesse – prophecy of time of great peace and establishment of an ensign and a highway to gather Israel – see Isaiah 11.

1. And there shall come forth a [a]rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

21a Isa 11:11-16	*3Nep 5:23-26*	*22a Gen 22:17*	*Rom 9:27*
1Nep 13:38-39	*3Nep 21:1-26*	*Gen 32:12*	*1Nep 12:1*

2. And the [a]Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, [b]the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

3. And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he [a]shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4. But with [a]righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6. The [a]wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10. And in that day there shall be a [a]root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

11. And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the [a]second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12. And he shall set up an [a]ensign for the nations, and shall [b]assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13. The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14. But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15. And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

16. And there shall be a [a]highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

24a Isa 37:6-7
25a Dan 9:27
27a Isa 14:25
28a 1Sam 13:23
29a 1Sam 11:4
33a Psal 18:27

Chapter 21
1a Isa 53:2
2a Mark 1:10
John 1:32-34
2b Luke 2:40

3a John 7:24
4a Psal 72:2-4
Mos 29:12
6a Isa 65:25
10a Rom 15:12

11a 2Nep 25:17
2Nep 29:1
12a Isa 5:26
12b 3Nep 5:24
16a Isa 35:8

Chapter 22

Isaiah's praise – God is my salvation – see Isaiah 12.

1. And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedest me.

2. Behold, [a]God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the [b]Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

3. Therefore, with joy shall ye draw [a]water out of the wells of salvation.

4. And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5. [a]Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

6. [a]Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

Chapter 23

Burden of Babylon – God to make a man more precious than fine gold – see Isaiah 13.

1. The burden of [a]Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amos did see.

2. Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3. I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

4. The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

5. They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6. Howl ye, for the [a]day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7. Therefore shall all hands be faint, [a]every man's heart shall melt;

8. And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

9. Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10. For the [a]stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the [b]sun shall be darkened in her going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11. And I will [a]punish the world for evil, and the [b]wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the [c]proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

Chapter 22
2a Psal 18:2
2b Psal 27:1
Psal 62:6-7
Isa 26:4
3a John 4:10-15
5a Psal 40:3
Psal 144:9
Rev 15:3
Alma 26:8
6a Isa 54:1-8
Zeph 3:14-20
Zech 2:10-13

Chapter 23
1a 2Kgs 25:1-28
2Chr 36:6-20
Omni v15
6a Isa 2:11-12
2Pet 3:10
7a Ezek 21:7
10a Isa 24:23
Ezek 32:7-8
Rev 6:12-13
10b Joel 3:15
Matt 24:29
11a Isa 24:6
Mala 4:1
11b Isa 5:18
11c 2Nep 12:12

12. I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13. Therefore, I will [a]shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14. And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15. Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

16. Their [a]children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

17. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

18. Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

19. And [a]Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew [b]Sodom and Gomorrah.

20. It shall never be [a]inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21. But [a]wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

Chapter 24

Prophecy about God's mercy towards Israel – their restoration – fall of Lucifer – see Isaiah 14.

1. For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet [a]choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the [b]strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2. And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their [a]lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3. And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

4. And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb [a]against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

13a Hagg 2:6-7
Heb 12:26
16a Job 27:13-15
Psal 137:8-9
19a Isa 14:4-27
19b Gen 19:24-25
Jere 49:18
20a Jere 50:2-3
Jere 50:39-40
Jere 51:24
Jere 51:61-62
21a Isa 34:14-15

Chapter 24

1a Isa 52:9
Zech 1:17
Zech 2:12
1b Isa 60:3,5,10
Isa 61:5-6
2a Amos 9:11-12
4a Isa 13:19
Haba 2:6-8

5. The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

6. He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

7. The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

8. Yea, the fir-trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

9. [a]Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10. All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

11. Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12. How art thou [a]fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13. For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

14. [a]I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

15. Yet [a]thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17. And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

18. All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

19. But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

20. Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the [a]seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

21. Prepare slaughter for his children for the [a]iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22. For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the [a]name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

23. I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

24. The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

25. That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart

9a Ezek 32:21
12a Luke 10:18
2Nep 2:17-18
14a 2The 2:4
15a Matt 11:23
20a Psal 37:28
21a Exod 20:5
22a Prov 10:7
27a Danl 4:35
28a 2Kgs 16:20

Chapter 25
2a Isa 5:20
Jere 23:11-14
3a 1Nep 13:35
2Nep 4:15
3b 1Nep 17:37
2Nep 12:12
2Nep 27:2-3
Alma 45:16
Eth 8:24-25

from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26. This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

27. For the [a]Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28. In the year that king [a]Ahaz died was this burden.

29. Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30. And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31. Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

32. What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

Chapter 25

Nephi prophesies in plainness – sees Israel scattered – Lord to set His hand second time – Nephites keep law of Moses – look forward to Christ.

1. Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

2. For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were [a]works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

3. Wherefore, [a]I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the [b]judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

4. Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the [a]spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall [b]prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

5. Yea, and my soul [a]delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is [b]none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

6. But behold I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, [a]I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning

4a Rev 19:10
4b 2Nep 31:2
Jac 4:13-14
5a 2Nep 4:15-16
5b 2Nep 31:3
6a 2Nep 33:8

the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the [b]judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

7. But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my [a]plainness; in the which [b]I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

8. Wherefore, [a]they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

9. And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and [a]never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

10. Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the [a]destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy [b]they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

11. And now this I speak because of the [a]spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away [b]they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem: wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

12. But, behold, [a]they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they [b]will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

13. Behold, they will [a]crucify him; and after he is [b]laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have [c]seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

14. And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath [a]risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, [b]Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

6b Jere ch39
Jere ch52
7a 2Nep 31:2-3
2Nep 33:5-6
Alma 13:23
7b Alma 5:43
8a 1Nep 22:9
2Nep 33:3
Morm 8:14
9a Amos 3:7
Matt 23:37
10a 1Nep 1:13,18
10b 2Nep 1:4
11a Alma 5:45-46
11b 2Nep 10:7
12a 2Chr 16:9
12b Isa 53:3
John 1:11
Jac 4:15
3Nep 9:16
13a Matt 20:19
Matt 27:31
1Nep 19:13
Mos 3:9
13b Matt 27:60-61
Acts 13:28-30
1Nep 19:10
13c 1Nep 11:8-34
14a Matt 26:32
John 2:19-22
Mos 16:7
14b Luke 19:43-44
Luke 21:20-24
Luke 23:28

15. Wherefore, the Jews shall be [a]scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

16. And after they have been [a]scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to [b]believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the [c]atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with [d]pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

17. And the Lord will set his hand again the [a]second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a [b]marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

18. Wherefore, he shall bring forth his [a]words unto them, which words shall [b]judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be [c]rejected of the Jews.

19. For according to the words of the prophets, the [a]Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20. And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought [a]Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should [b]heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is [c]none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

21. Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which [a]I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be [b]fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed [c]should never perish as long

15a Nehe 1:7-9
Ezek 12:15
2Nep 10:6
16a Ezek 34:12-13
16b 2Nep 10:7
2Nep 30:7
16c Jac 4:11-12
Mos 3:15-19
Moro 7:41
16d Psal 24:4
17a Isa 11:11
2Nep 21:11-16
17b Isa 29:14
1Nep 14:7
2Nep 27:26
3Nep 28:31-33
18a 2Nep 29:11
2Nep 33:14-15
WoM v11
Eth 5:4
18b John 12:48
18c Acts 4:11
1Nep 15:17
19a 1Nep 10:4
1Nep 19:8
20a Exod 3:2-10
1Nep 17:24-31
20b John 3:14
1Nep 17:41
Alma 33:19
20c John 3:18
Acts 4:12
2Nep 31:21
21a 2Nep 27:6
21b Zech 10:6
2Nep 3:1-25
21c Amos 5:15
Alma 46:24-27

as the earth should stand.

22. Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the [a]nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

23. For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be [a]reconciled to God; for we know that it is by [b]grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

24. And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, [a]we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the [b]law shall be fulfilled.

25. For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the [a]law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

26. And [a]we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we [b]prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a [c]remission of their sins.

27. Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the [a]deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the [b]law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

28. And now behold, my people, ye are a [a]stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to [b]teach any man the right way; for the [c]right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

29. And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and [a]worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

30. And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

Chapter 26

Nephi prophesies of coming and death of Christ – terrible destruction will follow His death – all must be convinced that Jesus is the Christ – many churches seen among Gentiles – labor for Zion.

1. And after [a]Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved

22a 3Nep 27:25-26
23a Rom 5:10
2Cor 5:18-20
Jac 4:11
23b Rom 3:20-24
Mos 13:32
24a 1Nep 4:15
Jar v5
Alma 25:15-16
24b Gal 5:14
3Nep 9:17
25a Alma 25:15-16
26a 1Pet 2:9
Mos 3:13
Mos 16:6
26b 2Nep 25:13
26c Matt 26:28
Eph 1:7
Mos 3:13
27a 2Nep 2:5-6
27b 3Nep 15:5,8
28a Mos 3:14
Hel 9:21
28b 2Nep 33:10
Moro 6:4
28c John 14:6
2Pet 2:15
Hel 5:9
29a Matt 4:23-24
Chapter 26
1a 3Nep 11:1-12

brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the [b]law which ye shall do.

2. For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that [a]many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

3. And after the Messiah shall come there shall be [a]signs given unto my people of his birth, and also [b]of his death and resurrection; and [c]great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall [d]perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

4. Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall [a]burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

5. And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the [a]depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

6. And they shall be [a]visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

7. [a]O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: [b]Thy ways are just.

8. But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which [a]shall not perish.

9. But the Son of righteousness [a]shall appear unto them; and he [b]shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until [c]three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

10. And when these things have passed away a speedy [a]destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for [b]because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

11. For the [a]Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

12. [a]And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the

1b 3Nep 15:9-10
2a 1Nep 12:2-3
3a Hel 14:2-7
3Nep 1:8-19
3b Hel 14:20-24
3Nep 8:3-23
3c Hel 9:22
3Nep 9:12
3d 3Nep 8:25
4a 3Nep 8:8,14
3Nep 9:3,9,12
5a 3Nep 10:14
6a 3Nep 10:14
7a 1Nep 15:5
7b John 5:30
Rev 15:3
Mos 16:1
Alma 42:13-25
8a 3Nep 10:12-13
9a 3Nep 11:8-10
9b Luke 4:18
1Pet 2:24
3Nep 9:13
9c 1Nep 12:11-12
3Nep 27:32
10a 1Nep 12:19
Hel 13:5-6
Morm 6:7-15
10b Morm 6:17
11a Gen 6:3
Morm 5:16
Eth 2:15
12a John 1:9-12
3Nep 9:16-17
Morm 3:21

very Christ, [b]it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

13. And that he [a]manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

14. But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; [a]concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

15. After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have [a]dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the [b]prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

16. For those who shall be destroyed shall [a]speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

17. [a]For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and [b]sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for [c]they seek to destroy the things of God.

18. Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the [a]multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

19. And it shall come to pass, that those who have [a]dwindled in unbelief shall be [b]smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

20. And the [a]Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have [b]stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, [c]they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

21. And there are [a]many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

22. And there are also [a]secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the foundation of all these things; yea, the foundation of murder, and works of

12b 1Nep 14:6-7
13a Acts 2:1-12
14a Isa 29:10-18
Ezek 37:15-20
15a 1Nep 12:22-23
15b 2Nep 6:11
Morm 5:20-21
16a Isa 29:4
2Nep 3:20
Moro 10:27
17a 1Nep 13:39-42
2Nep 27:6-26
2Nep 29:12
17b 2Nep 27:7-10
Moro 10:2
17c Morm 6:6
Eth 3:27-28
18a Isa 29:5
Morm 5:16-18
19a 1Nep 12:22-23
1Nep 13:35
3Nep 21:5
Morm 5:15
19b 1Nep 13:14
20a 3Nep 16:10
20b 1Nep 13:29-34
20c 2Nep 28:4-6
Morm 9:7-26
21a 2Nep 28:8-15
22a 2Nep 9:9
Alma 37:21-32
Hel 2:4-11
Morm 8:40

darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

23. For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the [a]Lord God worketh not in darkness.

24. [a]He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he [b]loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he [c]may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

25. Behold, [a]doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: [b]Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

26. Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

27. Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; [a]but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should [b]persuade all men to repentance.

28. Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but [a]all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

29. He commandeth that there shall be no [a]priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but [b]they seek not the welfare of Zion.

30. Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have [a]charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

31. But the [a]laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

32. And again, the Lord [a]God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33. For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he [a]denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

23a John 12:46
Rom 13:12
1Joh 1:5
Morm 8:14-16
24a Matt 7:11
Eth 4:12
24b John 3:16
Eph 2:4
1Joh 4:10-19
24c John 12:32
3Nep 27:14-15
25a John 6:37
25b Isa 55:1
Matt 11:28
2Nep 9:50
27a Matt 10:8
Rom 3:24
Rom 8:32
Alma 5:34
27b 1Nep 6:4
28a Rom 2:11
Alma 5:33
29a Matt 10:8
Alma 1:12
2Nep 26:31
3Nep 16:10
29b 2Nep 28:24
30a 1Cor 13:1-13
1Pet 4:8
Moro 7:44-48
31a John 6:27
32a Exod 20:1-18
33a Gal 3:28
Colo 3:11
4Nep v3

Chapter 27

Days of Gentiles seen – coming forth of book that is sealed – book given to unlearned man – marvelous work and wonder to be performed.

1. But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they [a]will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

2. And when that day shall come they shall be [a]visited of the Lord of Hosts, with [b]thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the [c]flame of devouring fire.

3. And all the nations that [a]fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

4. For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, [a]stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

5. For behold, [a]the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and [b]ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

6. And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall [a]bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

7. And behold the [a]book shall he sealed; and in the book shall be a [b]revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

8. Wherefore, because of the [a]things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

9. [a]But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall [b]deliver these words unto another;

10. But the [a]words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they [b]reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

11. And the day cometh that the words

Chapter 27
1a *1Nep 14:9-16; 3Nep 16:10; 3Nep 30:2*
2a *Isa 29:6-10*
2b *Matt 24:7*
2c *Isa 24:6; 3Nep 25:1*
3a *Isa 29:7-8; 1Nep 22:14,19*
4a *Isa 29:9*
5a *Isa 6:9-10; Isa 29:10; Rom 11:8*
5b *1Nep 7:14*
6a *Psal 85:11; Isa 29:11; Ezek 37:15-20; 2Nep 26:17*
7a *Isa 29:11-12; Eth 3:27*
7b *Mos 8:19; Eth 3:20-28; Eth 4:4,13-16*
8a *Eth 4:5-6*
9a *Morm 8:14-16*
9b *2Nep 27:15*
10a *Danl 12:9; 1Nep 14:26*
10b *1Nep 14:28; Eth 4:7,15-16*

of the book which were sealed shall be [a]read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

12. Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that [a]three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

13. And there is [a]none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were [b]from the dead.

14. Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and [a]wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

15. But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: [a]Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

16. And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

17. And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

18. Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

19. Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will [a]deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

20. Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am [a]able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

21. [a]Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

22. Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, [a]then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

23. For behold, I am God; and I am a [a]God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that [b]I am the same yesterday,

11a Luke 12:3
Morm 5:8
12a 2Nep 11:3
Eth 5:2-4
13a Eth 5:2
13b 2Nep 3:14-20
2Nep 33:13-15
Morm 9:30
Moro 10:27
14a John 12:48
2Nep 28:29-30
Eth 4:8
15a Isa 29:11
19a Isa 29:12
20a 2Nep 27:26
21a 2Nep 27:8
Eth 5:1
22a Morm 5:12
Moro 10:2
23a Heb 2:4
Mos 8:18
Moro 7:27-37
23b Heb 13:8
1Nep 10:18
2Nep 2:4
Moro 10:19

today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

24. And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

25. [a]Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

26. Therefore, [a]I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27. And [a]wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: [b]Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

28. But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very [a]little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

29. [a]And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

30. And [a]the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

31. [a]For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

32. And they [a]that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for [b]him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

33. [a]Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

34. [a]But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

35. [a]They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

Chapter 28

Words of the book will be of great worth, but will come in a day when there are false teachers and doctrines – Woe to those who pervert the things of God – The great and abominable church.

1. And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

25a Isa 29:13-14
Matt 15:8
Mark 7:6
26a Isa 29:14
Rev 14:6-7
1Nep 22:8
27a Isa 29:15
27b Isa 29:16
Rom 9:20
28a Isa 29:17
29a Isa 29:18
30a Isa 29:19
31a Isa 29:20
32a Isa 29:21
32b Amos 5:10,12
33a Isa 29:22
34a Isa 29:23
35a Isa 29:24

2. The things which shall be written out of the [a]book shall be of [b]great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

3. For it shall come to pass in that day that the [a]churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

4. And they shall [a]contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and [b]deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

5. And they [a]deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is [b]no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

6. Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day [a]he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

7. Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: [a]Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

8. And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—[a]he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

9. Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, [a]false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

10. [a]And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

11. Yea, they have all gone out of the way; [a]they have become corrupted.

12. Because of [a]pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

13. They [a]rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their [b]pride they are puffed up.

14. They wear [a]stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err

Chapter 28
2a *1Nep 13:34-42*
2b *1Nep 22:9*
3a *1Cor 1:10-13*
1Nep 22:23
4Nep v25-29
Morm 8:28-38
4a *2Nep 9:28*
2Nep 26:20
4b *Mark 3:28-29*
Alma 39:6
5a *2Tim 3:1-7*
5b *2Nep 2:13*
2Nep 11:7
6a *Matt 10:33*
3Nep 29:7
7a *1Cor 15:32-34*
8a *Mala 3:5*
9a *Alma 1:16*
10a *Gen 4:10*
Luke 18:7
Rev 6:9-11
Morm 8:27
11a *Morm 8:28*
12a *Matt 7:5*
Morm 8:33-37
13a *Ezek 34:8*
Morm 8:37
13b *Alma 5:53*
Morm 8:36
14a *Acts 7:51*
Jac 2:13

because they are taught by the precepts of men.

15. O the [a]wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are [b]puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who [c]preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, [d]wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

16. Wo unto them that [a]turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are [b]fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

17. [a]But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

18. But behold, that [a]great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

19. For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will [a]grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

20. For behold, at that day shall he [a]rage in the [b]hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

21. And others will he [a]pacify and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the [b]devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

22. And behold, others he [a]flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

23. Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be [a]judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the [b]place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

24. [a]Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

25. Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

26. Yea, [a]wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

27. [a]Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

28. And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is [a]built

15a Prov 3:5-7
2Nep 9:28-29
2Nep 15:21
15b 1Cor 8:1
Alma 5:37
Alma 5:53
15c Matt 15:7-9
1Tim 4:1
Alma 1:16
15d 3Nep 29:4-7
Morm 9:26
16a Isa 29:21
16b Alma 37:31
17a 1Nep 14:5
Moro 7:34
Moro 9:22
18a Rev 19:2
1Nep 14:3-17
19a Jude v6
2Nep 1:13
20a Acts 4:25-26
20b Matt 23:23-25
21a 2Nep 9:39
2Nep 28:24-25
21b 2Nep 32:8
22a 2Nep 2:18
23a Rev 20:10-15
1Nep 15:32-33
23b Rev 19:20
Rev 21:8
2Nep 9:8-26
Jac 6:10
24a Amos 6:1
26a 2Nep 28:31
27a Alma 12:10-11
3Nep 26:9-10
Eth 4:8

upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is [b]built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

29. Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and [a]we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30. For behold, thus saith the Lord God: [a]I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto [b]him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

31. [a]Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

32. [a]Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine [b]arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Chapter 29

God to remember His covenants to Israel – Commends the Jews for preserving the Bible – Speaks to many nations and the words that are written shall be shared.

1. But behold, there shall be many—at that [a]day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that [b]I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

2. And also, that I may remember the [a]promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall [b]hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a [c]standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

3. And because my words shall hiss forth—[a]many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

4. But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a [a]Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travels, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews,

28a Matt 7:24-25
Luke 6:48
3Nep 11:39-40
28b Matt 7:26-27
3Nep 11:40
3Nep 18:13
29a 2Nep 29:6
30a Isa 28:10-13
30b Matt 25:29
31a 2Nep 4:34
32a 1Nep 14:6
32b 1Nep 21:22
2Nep 6:6
Jac 5:47

Chapter 29

1a 1Nep 22:8
2Nep 25:17
2Nep 27:26
1b Isa 11:11
2Nep 21:11
2a 2Nep 10:2-21
Alma 3:17
2b Moro 10:28
2c Isa 49:22
1Nep 21:22
1Nep 22:6
2Nep 6:6
3a 2Nep 28:29
4a 1Nep 13:24

and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

5. O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but [a]ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

6. Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. [a]Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

7. Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God have [a]created all men, and that I [b]remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8. Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? [a]Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a [b]witness unto you that I am God, that I remember [c]one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

9. And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the [a]same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And [b]because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

10. Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

11. For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; [a]for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

12. For behold, [a]I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

13. And it shall come to pass that the [a]Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14. And it shall come to pass that my people, [a]which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands

5a 1Nep 13:14
6a 1Nep 13:24
7a Gen 5:1-2
Eth 3:15-16
7b 1Nep 19:16
8a Ezek 37:15-20
1Nep 13:38-41
2Nep 3:12
8b Acts 10:43
1Joh 5:9
8c Acts 10:34
9a Heb 13:8
1Nep 10:18
Morm 9:9
Moro 10:19
9b 1Cor 2:9-16
11a Danl 7:10
Rev 20:12
3Nep 27:25-26
12a 2Nep 3:12
2Nep 29:5-8
13a Morm 5:13-14
14a Jere 3:18
1Nep 22:12
3Nep 20:29
Morm 5:14

of their possessions; and my [b]word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against [c]my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

Chapter 30

The repentant and baptized are the people of the Lord – Gentiles, Jews and Lamanites to believe – Prophecy of great peace and righteousness – Satan will have no power.

1. And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, [a]except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye [b]shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

2. For behold, I say unto you that as many of the [a]Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

3. And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. [a]For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall [b]believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

4. And then shall the [a]remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

5. And the [a]gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, [b]they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

6. And [a]then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a white and delightsome people.

7. And it shall come to pass that the [a]Jews which are scattered also shall [b]begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightsome people.

8. And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall [a]commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

9. And with [a]righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth.

14b *Ezek 37:16-17*
14c *Jere 11:2-5*
2Nep 30:3-7

Chapter 30

1a *Matt 22:36-40*
John 14:15
1Joh 2:4
3Nep 12:20
1b *1Nep 15:10*
2a *Rom 10:12*
3Nep 16:13
3a *Ezek 37:16-20*
1Nep 13:35
3b *2Nep 3:11*
4a *1Nep 15:14*
Morm 7:10
5a *3Nep 16:10-11*
5b *1Nep 15:14*
6a *1Nep 15:15-18*
7a *2Nep 29:13-14*
3Nep 5:23-26
7b *2Nep 25:16-17*
Morm 5:14
8a *1Nep 14:17*
2Nep 3:13
3Nep 21:20-29
9a *Isa 11:4*
Psal 9:8

[b]And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

10. For the [a]time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

11. And [a]righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

12. And then shall the [a]wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

13. [a]And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

14. [a]And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

15. [a]They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

16. Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, [a]all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

17. There is [a]nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

18. Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and [a]Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I must make an end of my sayings.

Chapter 31

Lamb of God sets the example for baptism – Shows the straightness of the path and the narrowness of the gate – Nephi encourages all to feast upon the words of Christ and endure to the end.

1. And now I, Nephi, make an end of my [a]prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the [b]words of my brother Jacob.

2. Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficeth me, save it be a few words which [a]I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, [b]I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the [c]plainness of my prophesying.

3. For my soul [a]delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men [b]according to their language, unto their understanding.

4. Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that [a]prophet which the Lord

9b Mala 4:1-6
10a 1Nep 22:15-23
3Nep 25:1-3
11a Isa 11:5
12a Isa 11:6
1Nep 22:24-28
13a Isa 11:7
2Nep 21:7
14a Isa 11:8
2Nep 21:8
15a Isa 11:9
2Nep 21:9
16a Eth 4:6,13-17
17a Amos 3:7
Mark 4:22
18a Eth 8:26

Chapter 31

1a 2Nep 25:1-4
1b 2Nep 11:1
2a 1Tim 6:3-5
2Nep 11:4-6
2b 2Nep 25:20,28
Alma 5:43
2c 2Cor 3:12
2Nep 25:4-8
3a 2Nep 33:6
3b Psal 19:3
4a Matt 3:13
1Nep 10:7
1Nep 11:27

showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, [b]which should take away the sins of the world.

5. And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, [a]should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

6. And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

7. Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh [a]he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be [b]obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

8. [a]Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

9. And again, it showeth unto the children of men the [a]straightness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he [b]having set the example before them.

10. And he said unto the children of men: [a]Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we [b]follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

11. And the Father said: [a]Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

12. And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is [a]baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

13. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, [a]acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, [b]repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then [c]cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the [d]tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

14. But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this [a]should deny me, it would have been [b]better for you that ye

4b *John 1:29*
Isa 53:5
1Nep 10:10
1Nep 11:33
5a *Matt 3:14-15*
7a *Phlp 2:8*
7b *John 6:38*
8a *Matt 3:16*
Luke 3:22
John 1:32
1Nep 11:27
9a *Matt 7:14*
1Nep 8:20
Alma 7:9
3Nep 14:14
9b *John 13:15*
1Pet 2:21
2Nep 31:16
3Nep 18:16
10a *Matt 4:19*
Matt 16:24
10b *John 14:15*
1Joh 2:3-4
Mos 21:35
11a *Acts 2:38*
2Nep 9:23
Mos 18:10-17
3Nep 11:33
12a *Acts 8:14-16*
3Nep 12:2
3Nep 19:13
13a *Jame 3:17*
13b *Mos 18:10-14*
13c *Matt 3:11*
3Nep 11:35
3Nep 12:1-2
13d *2Nep 32:2-3*
14a *Matt 10:32-33*
2Tim 2:12
3Nep 29:5
14b *2Pet 2:21*

had not known me.

15. And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the [a]words of my Beloved are true and faithful. [b]He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

16. And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a [a]man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17. Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the [a]gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

18. And then are ye in this [a]straight and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye [b]should receive.

19. And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this straight and narrow path, [a]I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

20. Wherefore, ye must press forward with a [a]steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, [b]feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

21. And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is [a]none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

Chapter 32

Nephi explains the need to receive the Holy Ghost – Spirit of God teaches a man to pray – Pray that God would bless our performances for the welfare of our souls.

1. And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

2. Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had [a]received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

3. [a]Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for

15a John 17:17
Rev 21:5
15b Matt 10:22
Matt 24:12-13
Alma 32:13-15
3Nep 15:9
16a Mark 13:13
Alma 38:2
3Nep 27:20
17a Acts 2:38
3Nep 27:20
18a Matt 7:14
18b Acts 8:17
19a Matt 7:21
20a Eth 12:4
20b 2Tim 3:16-17
21a 2Nep 9:41
Chapter 32
2a 2Nep 31:13
3a Alma 32:23

behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

4. Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

5. For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and [a]receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

6. Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall [a]manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

7. And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it [a]is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

8. And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the [a]Spirit which teacheth a man to pray ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9. But behold, [a]I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the [b]name of Christ, that he will [c]consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

Chapter 33

Nephi bids farewell to all Israel – Speaks of his charity towards Israel and the Gentiles – Will meet us at the judgment bar of God.

1. And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; [a]neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for [b]when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

2. But behold, there are many that [a]harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

3. But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of [a]great worth, and especially unto my people. [b]For I pray continually for them by day, and [c]mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

4. And I know that the Lord God will

5a *John 14:26*
6a *1Nep 10:11*
1Nep 12:6
Enos v8
7a *2Nep 31:3*
Jac 4:13
Alma 13:23
8a *Matt 6:5-13*
Moro 6:9
9a *Luke 18:1*
1The 5:17
Mos 26:39
Alma 26:22
9b *Colo 3:17*
3Nep 27:28
9c *Alma 34:27*
Moro 6:5

Chapter 33

1a *Eth 12:23-27*
1b *Acts 2:37*
2a *Heb 3:8*
Heb 4:7
Jac 6:4-6
3Nep 1:22
3a *1Nep 22:8*
3b *Prov 15:29*
Enos v9
WoM v8
Moro 8:3
3c *Psal 6:6*
2Nep 26:15

[a]consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it [b]persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

5. And it speaketh [a]harshly against sin, according to the [b]plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

6. I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath [a]redeemed my soul from hell.

7. I have [a]charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls [b]spotless at his judgment-seat.

8. I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

9. I also have charity for the Gentiles. [a]But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the [b]narrow [c]gate, and walk in the straight path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

10. And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, [a]hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words [b]believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

11. And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for [a]Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

12. And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

13. And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: [a]Farewell until that great day shall come.

14. And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and [a]respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

15. For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the ajudgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

4a Morm 5:21
4b Eth 8:26
Moro 7:12-17
5a 1Nep 16:1-3
2Nep 1:26
2Nep 9:40
2Nep 28:28
5b 2Nep 25:4
Jac 4:13
6a Rev 5:9
7a 1Cor 13:1-3
7b 3Nep 27:20
9a Rom 5:10
2Cor 5:18-20
2Nep 25:23
Jac 4:11
9b 2Nep 9:41
Hel 3:29-30
9c Matt 7:14
10a John 8:47
10b 2Nep 25:16
3Nep 21:11
11a Eth 4:10
Moro 7:35
13a Isa 29:4
2Nep 27:13
Moro 10:34
14a Morm 7:8-9
15a 2Nep 25:22
3Nep 27:23-26

The Book of

JACOB

THE BROTHER OF NEPHI

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Chapter 1

Jacob continues record on small plates of Nephi – Nephi dies – people indulge in wickedness – Jacob and Joseph magnify their office.

1. For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a [a]commandment concerning the [b]small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

2. And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most [a]precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the [b]history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

3. For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his [a]other plates, and that I should [b]preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

4. And if there were [a]preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

5. For because of faith and great [a]anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

6. And we also had many revelations, and the [a]spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

7. Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might [a]persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the [b]goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the [c]provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

8. Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel

Chapter 1
1a 1Nep 19:3
1b 2Nep 4:14,15
2Nep 5:30-33
WoM v3-4
2a 1Nep 19:3
WoM v4
2b 1Nep 9:2-4
2Nep 4:14
2Nep 5:33
3a 1Nep 9:4
1Nep 19:3-6
Jac 7:26
WoM v10
3b Enos v13-16
Mos 28:20
4a Alma 43:2
5a 2Nep 1:16
2Nep 6:3
Jac 2:3
Jac 4:18
6a Rev 19:10
2Nep 25:4
Jac 4:6
Alma 25:16
7a 2Nep 25:23
7b 1Nep 5:4
2Nep 26:28,33
2Nep 33:14
7c Alma 12:36

against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would [a]believe in Christ, and [b]view his death, and [c]suffer his cross and [d]bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfill the commandment of my brother Nephi.

9. Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he [a]anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

10. The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great [a]protector for them, having wielded the [b]sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare —

11. Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

12. And it came to pass that Nephi died.

13. Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

14. But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them [a]Lamanites that seek to [b]destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

15. And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow [a]hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in [b]wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring [c]many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

16. Yea, and they also began to [a]search much gold and silver, and began to be [b]lifted up somewhat in pride.

17. Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine [a]errand from the Lord.

18. For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been [a]consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

19. And we did [a]magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all [b]diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our [c]garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

8a John 20:31
2Nep 33:10
Morm 7:10
8b Moro 9:25
8c Phlp 1:29
1Tim 4:10
8d Acts 5:41
9a 1Kgs 1:39
Mos 6:3
10a 2Nep 6:2
10b 1Nep 4:18-21
2Nep 5:14
WoM v13
14a Alma 3:6
14b 4Nep v39
15a 1Nep 17:46
Alma 35:15
3Nep 2:1
15b Mark 7:20-23
15c 2Sam 5:13
Jac 2:24,27,28
Mos 11:2,4
16a Jac 2:12
16b Prov 16:18
Isa 2:12
1Nep 11:36
17a Jac 2:3
18a 2Nep 5:26
2Nep 6:2
19a Rom 11:13
Jac 2:2
19b 2Nep 6:3
19c Mos 2:28

Chapter 2

Jacob addresses people – tells them of their sins – need to seek kingdom of God before riches – many wives and concubines abominable before God – more than one wife forbidden by the Lord.

1. The [a]words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

2. Now, my [a]beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the [b]responsibility which I am under to God, to [c]magnify mine office with [d]soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

3. And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been [a]diligent in the office of my [b]calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and [c]anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

4. For behold, as yet, ye have been [a]obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

5. But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very [a]abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

6. Yea, it [a]grieveth my soul and causeth me to [b]shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

7. And also it grieveth me that I must use so much [a]boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly [b]tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

8. And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which [a]healeth the wounded soul.

9. Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to [a]admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

10. But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, [a]I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken [b]heart, and under the [c]glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

11. Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the [a]plainness of the word

Chapter 2
1a 2Nep 6:1
2a Alma 9:30
2b Luke 17:10
Jac 1:19
2c Rom 11:13
2d Acts 26:25
Mos 4:15
Alma 42:31
3a Rom 11:13
Alma 7:23
3b Alma 13:4-8
3c 2Nep 1:16
2Nep 6:3
4a Mos 5:5,8
5a Jac 2:24
Alma 39:5
6a 2Nep 26:11
6b 2Nep 9:46
Mos 2:38
7a 1Cor 4:21
7b Titu 2:4-5
8a Matt 13:15
Alma 33:20
9a Omni v13
Mos 26:6,39
10a Alma 5:60-61
Alma 29:9
10b Psal 34:18
Psal 147:3
10c 2Nep 9:44
Mos 27:31
11a 2Nep 25:4
2Nep 31:2-3
Jac 4:14

of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

12. And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a [a]land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

13. And the [a]hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the [b]costliness of your apparel, and [c]persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

14. And now, my brethren, [a]do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he [b]condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his [c]judgments must speedily come unto you.

15. O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can [a]smite you to the dust!

16. O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would [a]listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

17. [a]Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be [b]familiar with all and free with your [c]substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

18. But before ye [a]seek for riches, seek ye for the [b]kingdom of God.

19. And after ye have obtained a [a]hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the [b]intent to do good — to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and [c]administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

20. And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have [a]afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

21. Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who [a]created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and [b]glorify him forever.

22. And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a [a]grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

12a 1Nep 2:20
1Nep 5:5
1Nep 7:1,13
2Nep 1:5
13a Alma 9:22-23
13b Alma 4:6-7
Alma 5:53
13c 2Nep 9:30
2Nep 28:13
14a 2Nep 28:8-9
Alma 41:15
14b Alma 12:14
Alma 41:15
3Nep 18:33
14c 2Nep 6:10
15a 2Nep 12:10
2Nep 30:9
16a 2Nep 9:28-30
Alma 6:3
17a John 15:12,17
17b 1Pet 3:8
17c Mos 4:16-25
Mos 18:27,28
Alma 1:27
18a Alma 39:14
18b Luke 12:31
3Nep 13:33
19a 2Nep 31:20
Moro 7:3,41
19b Moro 7:6
19c Mos 4:16
Alma 35:9
20a Alma 1:20
Alma 4:12
Hel 4:12
21a Alma 18:34
21b Psal 86:12
1Cor 6:20
Eth 12:4
22a Jac 2:27-28

23. But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to [a]wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to [b]excuse themselves in [c]committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

24. Behold, David and Solomon truly had many [a]wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

25. Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have [a]led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might [b]raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

26. Wherefore, I the Lord God will not [a]suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

27. Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For [a]there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

28. For I, the Lord God, [a]delight in the chastity of women. And [b]whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

29. Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or [a]cursed be the land for their sakes.

30. [a]For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

31. For behold, I, the Lord, have [a]seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the [b]lands of my people, because of the [c]wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

32. And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

33. For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for [a]they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

34. And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these [a]commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

35. Behold, ye have done [a]greater iniquity than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your [b]bad examples

23a Matt 24:12
Mark 12:24
Alma 35:15
23b Alma 42:30
23c Jac 3:5
24a 2Sam 5:13
1Kgs 11:3,4
25a 2Nep 1:5
2Nep 10:20,22
Alma 9:9
25b Isa 60:21
2Nep 3:5
2Nep 9:53
26a 2Sam 5:13
27a Gen 2:24
Mala 2:15
Eph 5:31
1Tim 3:2,12
Titu 1:6
28a Ruth 3:11
Prov 12:4
Prov 31:10-31
Moro 9:9
28b Eph 5:5
Heb 13:4
29a Deut 28:15,18
2Nep 1:7
Alma 45:16
Morm 1:17
30a 1Nep 7:1
1Nep 16:7-8
31a Isa 61:3
Matt 2:18
31b 1Nep 19:22
31c Prov 14:34
33a Jac 2:24
34a 2Nep 1:9
Mos 1:4
Alma 9:13
35a Jac 3:5-7
35b Jac 3:10

before them; and the [c]sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Chapter 3

Lamanites more righteous than the Nephites because they have only one wife – they shall become a blessed people.

1. But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. [a]Look unto God with firmness of mind, and [b]pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will [c]console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

2. O all ye that are pure in heart, [a]lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and [b]feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

3. But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the [a]land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are [b]cursed with a [c]sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

4. And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the [a]land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will [b]lead away the righteous out from among you.

5. Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have [a]not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our fathers — that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

6. And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the [a]Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall [b]become a blessed people.

7. Behold, their [a]husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives [b]love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred toward you is because of the [c]iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

8. O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their [a]skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them [b]before the throne of God.

9. Wherefore, a commandment I give

35c Psal 34:15-17
1Pet 3:12

Chapter 3

1a Jame 1:6-7
1b Matt 21:22
Heb 11:6
Eth 12:19
1c Psal 34:19
2a Jac 2:8-9
2b Alma 32:42
Moro 7:47-48
3a 2Nep 1:7
3b 1Nep 12:23
3c 2Nep 5:21,25
3Nep 2:14-16
4a 2Nep 3:2
2Nep 10:19
4b Omni v7,12,13
5a Jac 2:27
6a 2Nep 4:7
2Nep 10:18-19
Enos v13
Hel 15:12
6b 2Nep 30:6
7a Eph 5:22-33
Colo 3:18-19
7b Titu 2:4
7c Mos 28:2
Alma 60:32
Hel 15:4
8a 2Nep 5:21
Alma 17:15
Alma 23:18
3Nep 2:15
8b Moro 10:34
9a 3Nep 14:3-4

unto you, which is the word of God, that ye [a]revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

10. Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have [a]grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their [b]sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

11. O my brethren, hearken unto my word; [a]arouse the faculties of your soul; [b]shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and [c]loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become [d]angels to the devil, to be cast into that [e]lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

12. And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against [a]fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

13. And a [a]hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the [b]larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

14. These plates are called the [a]plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Chapter 4

Jacob explains keeping of records – writes about their knowledge of Christ – great and marvelous works of the Lord – the only sure foundation.

1. Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having [a]ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but little of my words, because of the [b]difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

2. But [a]whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of [b]knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers —

3. Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to [a]engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with

10a Jac 2:35
10b Jac 1:19
Enos v10
Mos 29:30
11a Alma 32:27
11b 2Nep 1:13,23
11c 2Nep 26:10
Alma 36:13
11d Matt 25:41
Rev 12:9
2Nep 9:9,16
11e Rev 19:20
Rev 20:14
2Nep 9:16,19,26
2Nep 28:23
Jac 6:10
12a Mark 7:20-23
Gal 5:19
13a WoM v5
Hel 3:14
13b Jac 1:3
14a Jac 1:1
Chapter 4
1a Jac 1:17-19
1b Eth 12:24-26
2a Jac 1:2-4
Enos v13
Mos 1:3-6
2b 1Nep 15:14
2Nep 3:7,12
2Nep 30:5
3a Jac 1:1

contempt, [b]concerning their first parents.

4. For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we [a]knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

5. Behold, they [a]believed in Christ and worshipped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we [b]keep the law of Moses, it [c]pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be [d]obedient unto the commands of God in [e]offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

6. Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many [a]revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our [b]faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can [c]command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

7. Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our [a]weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great [b]condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

8. Behold, great and marvelous are the [a]works of the Lord. How [b]unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be [c]revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

9. For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which [a]earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

10. Wherefore, brethren, [a]seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

11. Wherefore, beloved brethren, be [a]reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a [b]resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and ob-

3b *Hel 5:6*
Morm 7:9
4a *Jac 1:6*
5a *Jac 1:6*
Enos v26
Hel 8:16-20
5b *2Nep 25:24,30*
Alma 25:15
5c *Gal 3:24*
5d *Rom 4:3*
Gal 3:6
Jame 2:23
5e *Gen 22:2-7*
Heb 11:17
6a *2Nep 31:18*
Alma 17:3
Alma 30:44-45
Alma 34:30,33
6b *Enos v11*
Alma 27:27
6c *Matt 21:21*
Acts 3:6
3Nep 8:1
Eth 12:30
7a *2Cor 12:9*
2Nep 33:4
Eth 12:27
7b *1Nep 11:16-26*
2Nep 4:26
2Nep 9:53
8a *1Nep 1:14*
2Nep 1:10
Mos 8:20
8b *Job 5:8-9*
Rom 11:33
Eph 3:8
8c *Isa 53:1*
Matt 11:27
1Cor 2:10
Eph 3:5
9a *John 1:1-3*
Morm 9:17
10a *Psal 33:11*
Acts 5:38-39
2Nep 9:28-29
2Nep 28:30
Alma 29:8
Alma 37:37
11a *Rom 5:10*
2Cor 5:18,20
2Nep 10:24
11b *John 11:25-26*
Rev 20:6
2Nep 2:8
2Nep 9:6,12

tained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

12. And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the [a]atonement of Christ, and attain to a [b]perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

13. Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the [a]Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us [b]plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

14. But behold, the Jews were a [a]stiff-necked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking [b]beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, [c]that they may stumble.

15. And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will [a]reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

16. But behold, according to the scriptures, this [a]stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

17. And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the [a]head of their corner?

18. Behold, my beloved brethren, I will [a]unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my [b]firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Chapter 5

Parable of tame and wild olive tree – likens it to Israel and the Gentiles, the Church, apostasy, restoration, and latter day events.

1. Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet [a]Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

2. Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

3. For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a [a]tame olive-tree, which a man

12a Rom 5:11
2Nep 9:7,25,26
Mos 3:19
Mos 4:6
Mos 13:28
12b Phlp 3:10-12
2Nep 9:13
13a Prov 12:17
John 14:17
John 16:13
Alma 3:27
13b 1Nep 1:19
Alma 13:23
Alma 24:14
14a Exod 32:9
Acts 7:51
Jar v3
Mos 13:29
14b Rom 11:25
1Nep 14:7
14c John 12:39-40
2Nep 16:9-10
15a Isa 8:14-15
Luke 9:22
2Nep 25:12
16a Isa 28:16
Eph 2:20
1Pet 2:7
17a Psal 118:22
Matt 21:42
Mark 12:10
Acts 4:11
18a Jac Ch6
18b Hel 6:1
Morm 9:28
Chapter 5
1a 1Nep 19:10-17
Alma 33:13-15
Hel 8:19
3a Rom 11:17-24
1Nep 10:12,14
1Nep 15:7,12,16

took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to [b]decay.

4. And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive-tree began to decay; and he said: I will [a]prune it, and dig about it, and [b]nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

5. And it came to pass that he [a]pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

6. And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

7. And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It [a]grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a [b]wild olive-tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will [c]cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

8. And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will [a]graft them withersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

9. [a]Take thou the branches of the wild olive-tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, [b]that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

10. And it came to pass that the [a]servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and [b]grafted in the branches of the wild olive-tree.

11. And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be [a]digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

12. Wherefore, go thy way; [a]watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

13. And these will I place in the [a]nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

14. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive-tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

15. And it came to pass that a [a]long time passed away, and the Lord of the

3b	*Matt 15:8-9*	7a	*2Nep 26:11*		*1Nep 10:12*	11a	*Jac 5:4*
4a	*John 15:2*	7b	*Rom 11:11-24*	9a	*Acts 10:19-22*	12a	*Acts 20:28*
4b	*1Nep 17:3*	7c	*Matt 7:19*	9b	*Luke 13:7*		*1Pet 5:2*
	Mos 23:18		*John 15:6*	10a	*Acts 10:23-33*	13a	*1Nep 10:12*
	Alma 32:37		*Hel 14:18*	10b	*Acts 10:34-48*	15a	*Luke 20:9*
5a	*2Kgs 17:13*	8a	*Rom 11:17*				

vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

16. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

17. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the [a]wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18. And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have [a]taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

19. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

20. And it came to pass that they went forth [a]whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

21. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of the vineyard.

22. And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

23. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

24. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

25. And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a [a]good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the

17a Acts 10:45
Acts 11:18
Acts 13:46
18a Luke 8:15
20a 1Nep 22:4
25a 1Nep 2:20
2Nep 1:5
2Nep 10:19
Jac 5:43

tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

26. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: [a]Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

27. But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and [a]nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

28. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

29. And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

30. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the [a]wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

31. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32. But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is [a]none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

33. And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

34. And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive-tree they have [a]nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

35. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall [a]bring forth evil fruit.

36. Nevertheless, I know that the [a]roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto [b]brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

37. But behold, the [a]wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

38. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of

26a Matt 7:17-20	*Hel 14:18*	*32a Isa 24:5*	*36a Jac 6:7*
John 15:6	*27a Hel 13:14*	*34a Alma 32:38*	*36b Rom 11:17*
Alma 5:35-36	*30a Acts 11:1*	*35a Jac 6:7*	*37a Rom 11:19-22*

the vineyard, and behold [a]if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

39. And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the [a]natural branches had become corrupt also, yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

40. And the [a]wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: [a]What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42. Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be [a]hewn down and cast into the fire.

43. And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a [a]good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

44. And thou beheldest that I also [a]cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

45. And thou beheldest that a [a]part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, [b]they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

46. And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, [a]they have become like unto the wild olive-tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

47. But [a]what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have [b]stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

48. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the [a]loftiness of thy vineyard — have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the [b]trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the

38a John 15:4
39a John 15:6
40a Jac 5:45
41a Isa 5:4
Jac 5:47
42a Matt 3:10
43a Jac 5:25
44a Omni v22
45a Jac 1:14
45b 4Nep v43
46a 4Nep v45
47a Jac 5:41,49
47b Isa 9:17
2Nep 19:17
Jac 6:4
48a Prov 16:18
Moro 8:27
48b Jac 5:39

vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not [a]cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

50. But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: [a]Spare it a little longer.

51. And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

52. Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us [a]graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us [b]pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and [c]graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

53. And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may [a]preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

54. And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will [a]graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

55. And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

56. And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

57. And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: [a]Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

58. And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

59. And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

60. And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit —

61. Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

62. Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold

49a Luke 13:7
50a Luke 13:8
52a 1Nep 15:19-20
52b Jac 5:57,65
52c 1Nep 10:14
1Nep 15:16
53a Jac 5:11
54a 3Nep 21:5-6
57a 3Nep 21:11-25

the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

63. Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

64. Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

65. And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

66. For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

67. And the branches of the [a]natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

68. And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

69. And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

70. And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent [a]his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and [b]they were few.

71. And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

72. And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

73. And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

74. And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the [a]bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and [b]they became like unto one body; and the fruits were

67a 3Nep 21:26

70a Rom 11:26
2Nep 3:6-19

70b Matt 9:37
74a Jac 5:65-66

74b 3Nep 21:6
Eth 13:10

equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

75. And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

76. For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

77. And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my [a]vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Chapter 6

Jacob explains parable of olive tree – speaks of God's goodness and warns Israel to repent.

1. And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy — that the things which this prophet [a]Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive-tree, must surely come to pass.

2. And the day that he shall [a]set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to [b]nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

3. And [a]how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and [b]how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the [c]world shall be burned with fire.

4. And how [a]merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he [b]stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a [c]stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

5. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of [a]soberness that ye would repent, and come with [b]full purpose of heart, and [c]cleave unto God as

77a 2Pet 3:10-12
Jac 6:3
Chapter 6
1a Jac 5:1,3
2a Isa 11:11
Ezek 11:17
2b Jac 5:5,71
3a Jac 5:71,74
3b Jere 17:5
Matt 25:41
2Nep 1:7
3c Jac 5:77
4a Jac 5:47
4b Rom 10:21
4c Exod 32:9
2Chr 30:8
Acts 7:51
2Nep 25:28
5a Jac 2:2
Mos 4:15
5b 2Nep 31:13
Mos 7:33
3Nep 10:6
5c Josh 22:5
Acts 11:23

he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

6. Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

7. For behold, after ye have been nourished by the [a]good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth [b]evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

8. Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and [a]quench the Holy Spirit, and make a [b]mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

9. Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the [a]power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and [b]awful guilt before the bar of God?

10. And according to the [a]power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that [b]lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

11. O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the [a]strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

12. O be [a]wise; what can I say more?

13. Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the [a]pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Chapter 7

Jacob confounds Sherem – he demands a sign – is smitten, confesses Christ and dies – Jacob passes plates to his son Enos – bids farewell.

1. And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

2. And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be [a]no Christ. And he preached many things which were [b]flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might [c]overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

3. And he labored diligently that he might [a]lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

4. And he was [a]learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the [b]power of the devil.

7a Moro 6:4
7b Matt 7:17
Jac 5:35
3Nep 14:17
8a 1The 5:19
8b Gal 6:7
Hel 4:12
9a Alma 11:41-44
9b 2Nep 9:46
Mos 3:25
10a Alma 12:32
10b 2Nep 9:16,19,26
Mos 3:27
Alma 12:17
11a Matt 7:13
3Nep 14:13
3Nep 27:33
12a Morm 9:28
13a Moro 10:34
Chapter 7
2a 1Joh 2:18
1Joh 4:3
2Joh 1:7
2b Prov 26:28
1The 2:5
Mos 26:6
2c Rom 16:17
Eph 4:14
2Tim 4:3-4
3a 2Nep 28:8-9
4a 2Nep 9:28,29,42
2Nep 28:15
4b 2Nep 2:27
Alma 28:13

5. And he had hope to [a]shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had [b]ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

6. And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

7. And ye have led away much of this people that they [a]pervert the right way of God, and [b]keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

8. But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

9. And I said unto him: [a]Deniest thou the Christ who should come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

10. And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

11. And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly [a]testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that [b]none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

12. And this is not all — it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no [a]atonement made all mankind must be lost.

13. And it came to pass that he said unto me: [a]Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

14. And I said unto him: What am I that I should [a]tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come, and thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

15. And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

16. And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

5a 2Nep 31:19
5b 1Nep 11:30
2Nep 2:4
Moro 7:22
7a 1Pet 3:16
7b 2Nep 5:10
2Nep 25:24
Jac 4:5
Jar v5
9a Matt 10:33
2Tim 2:12
2Nep 25:28-29
3Nep 29:5
11a John 5:39
1Nep 10:5
3Nep 20:23-24
11b Acts 3:20-24
12a Mos 4:6-7
Alma 21:9
Alma 34:9
13a Matt 12:38-39
14a 2Nep 17:12

17. And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

18. And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been [a]deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of [b]eternal punishment.

19. And he said: I fear lest I have committed the [a]unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my [b]case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

20. And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he [a]gave up the ghost.

21. And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they [a]fell to the earth.

22. Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

23. And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

24. And it came to pass that many means were [a]devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

25. Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their armies, and with all their might, trusting in the God and [a]rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26. And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the [a]record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a [b]lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27. And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take [a]these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my [b]brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

18a Rev 20:10
18b Mos 2:33
Mos 27:31
19a 2Nep 31:14
Alma 39:6
19b Alma 24:30
20a Acts 5:5
21a Hel 9:4-5
24a Enos v20
Mos 28:1-2
25a 2Nep 4:30
2Nep 9:45
26a 1Nep 19:1-6
Jac 1:3
Jar v14-15
26b Alma 13:23
Alma 26:36
27a Jac 1:1-4
27b 2Nep 26:15
2Nep 30:3

The Book of

ENOS

Enos wrestles with God in prayer – his sins forgiven – cries unto God that He would preserve the records.

1. Behold, it came to pass that I, [a]Enos, knowing my father that he was a [b]just man — for he [c]taught me in his language, and also in the [d]nurture and admonition of the Lord — and blessed be the name of my God for it —

2. And I will tell you of the [a]wrestle which I had before God, before I received a [b]remission of my sins.

3. Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my [a]father speak concerning eternal life, and the [b]joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

4. And my [a]soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

5. And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, [a]thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

6. And I, Enos, knew that [a]God could not lie; wherefore, my [b]guilt was swept away.

7. And I said: Lord, how is it done?

8. And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy [a]faith hath made thee whole.

9. Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a [a]desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

10. And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the [a]voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a [b]holy land; and I [c]curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

11. And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my [a]faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

12. And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the

1a Jac 7:27
1b Jac 2:2-3
1c 1Nep 1:1-2
1Nep 3:19
1d Eph 6:4
2a Psal 34:4
Enos v4
2b 2Nep 25:26
Mos 15:11-12
3a 2Nep 10:23
Jac 6:11
3b 1Nep 8:12
2Nep 9:18,43
4a 3Nep 12:6
5a 1Joh 1:9-10
6a Titu 1:2
Heb 6:18
Eth 3:12
6b 1Joh 3:21
Alma 5:18
Alma 24:10
8a Matt 9:22
9a 1Nep 8:12
Mos 28:1-4
10a Rev 1:10
10b 2Nep 3:2
10c Eth 2:9
11a Jame 1:6-7
2Nep 31:19
Jac 4:6

Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

13. And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him — that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be [a]destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would [b]preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation —

14. For at the present our [a]strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would [b]destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

15. Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

16. And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would [a]preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would [b]bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

17. And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

18. And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

19. And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20. And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our [a]labors were vain; their [b]hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a [c]short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

21. And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

22. And there were exceeding many prophets among us. And the people were a [a]stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

23. And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things — stirring them up continually to keep them in the

13a 1Nep 12:19
1Nep 15:5
2Nep 26:10
Alma 45:10-11
13b 1Nep 13:40-41
Mos 28:20
Alma 37:1-4
Morm 8:12,14
14a Jac 7:24
14b 2Nep 26:17
16a 3Nep 5:14-15
16b 1Nep 13:39-42
2Nep 26:14-18
20a Enos v14
20b 2Nep 5:14
Jac 7:24
Mos 10:12-17
20c Alma 3:5
Alma 43:20
22a Jar v3-4

fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceeding great [a]plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

24. And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

25. And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

26. And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and [a]declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have [b]rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27. And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my [a]mortal shall put on immortality, and shall [b]stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the [c]mansions of my Father. Amen.

23a 2Nep 1:26
2Nep 33:5-6
Jac 4:14
26a Enos v19
26b 2Nep 25:26
27a 1Cor 15:52-54
Mos 16:10
Alma 40:2
27b Rom 14:10
Rev 20:12
1Nep 15:33
Moro 10:34
27c John 14:2
Eth 12:32-37

The Book of JAROM

Jarom continues record – Nephites prosper exceedingly.

1. Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our [a]genealogy may be kept.

2. And as [a]these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the [b]benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the [c]plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

3. Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the [a]hardness of their hearts, and the [b]deafness of their ears, and the [c]blindness of their minds, and the [d]stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceeding merciful unto them, and has not as yet [e]swept them off from the face of the land.

4. And there are many among us who have [a]many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have [b]communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh [c]manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

5. And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had [a]waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the [b]law of Moses and the [c]sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly [d]strict.

6. And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceeding more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

7. And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our [a]kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

8. And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceeding [a]rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine

1a 1Nep 3:3; 1Nep 5:14-16
2a 1Nep 6:3; Jac 3:13
2b Enos v13
2c 2Nep 31:10-21
3a Enos v20
3b 2Nep 9:31
3c 2Nep 9:32
3d Enos v22
3e Eth 2:8-10
4a Jac 1:6; Jac 4:6; Enos v22; Alma 26:22
4b Mark 13:11; Luke 2:25-26; Acts 2:1-4; Acts 7:51,55
4c John 14:21; John 16:13
5a Jar v8-9
5b 2Nep 25:24; Jac 4:5
5c Exod 20:8; Mos 18:23
5d Mos 13:29
7a 2Nep 6:2-3
8a 2Nep 5:15

workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and [b]weapons of war — yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

9. And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: [a]Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

10. And it came to pass that the [a]prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be [b]destroyed from off the face of the land.

11. Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the [a]teachers, did labor diligently, [b]exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the [c]intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and [d]believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

12. And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did [a]prick their hearts with the word, continually [b]stirring them up unto repentance.

13. And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away — after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

14. And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the [a]other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

15. And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the [a]commandments of my fathers.

8b 2Nep 5:14
9a 1Nep 2:20
1Nep 4:14
2Nep 1:20
Alma 9:13
10a Enos v22-23
10b 1Nep 12:19-21
Omni v5-7
11a 2Nep 6:3
11b 2Tim 4:2
Mos 27:33
11c Jac 4:5
11d 2Nep 25:24-30
12a Acts 2:37
12b 2Nep 28:19
14a 1Nep 9:4
1Nep 19:4
Jac 1:3
WoM v10
15a Jac 1:1-4
Jar v1

The Book of

OMNI

Nephites discover people of Zarahemla – Nephites and people of Zarahemla become one – an account of another colony from the Tower of Babel – its last survivor, Coriantumr, was discovered by the people of Zarahemla.

1. Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to [a]preserve our genealogy —

2. Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

3. And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the [a]commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

4. And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

5. Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more [a]wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

6. For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: [a]Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

7. Wherefore, the Lord did [a]visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

8. And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

9. Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we [a]keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

10. Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

1a Jar v1-2	*6a 1Nep 4:14*	*7a 1Nep 22:17*	*Enos v10*
3a Jac 1:1-4	*2Nep 1:20*	*2Nep 28:16*	*9a Omni v1*
5a Jar v10	*Jar v9*		

11. And behold, the [a]record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

12. Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning [a]Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also [b]depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness —

13. And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were [a]admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the [b]power of his arm, through the wilderness, until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

14. And they discovered a people, who were called the [a]people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the [b]plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

15. Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that [a]Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

16. And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the [a]land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

17. And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceeding numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their [a]language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

18. But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his [a]language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are [b]written, but not in these plates.

19. And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did [a]unite together; and [b]Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

20. And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did [a]interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

21. And they gave an account of one

11a 1Nep 9:4
1Nep 19:4
Jac 1:3
12a Omni v19
12b Jac 3:4
13a Mos 26:39
13b Jac 2:25
14a Mos 7:3
Mos 25:2,13
Alma 22:30
14b 1Nep 3:3
15a 2Kgs 24:17
2Kgs 25:7
2Chr 36:10
Jere 39:4-7
16a 1Nep 18:23
Omni v14
Alma 8:7
17a 1Nep 3:19
Mos 1:3-4
18a 1Nep 1:2
1Nep 3:19
Mos 1:4
Mos 24:4
18b 1Nep 9:4
19a Mos 25:13
19b Omni v12
20a Mos 8:11-14

[a]Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

22. It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the [a]tower, at the time the Lord [b]confounded the language of the people; and the [c]severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their [d]bones lay scattered in the [e]land northward.

23. Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and [a]Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24. And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

25. And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king [a]Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in [b]prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is [c]good save it comes from the Lord; and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

26. And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and [a]partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and [b]offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in [c]fasting and praying, and [d]endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

27. And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain [a]number who went up into the wilderness to return to the [b]land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the [c]land of their inheritance.

28. Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their [a]leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

29. And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their [a]journey again into the wilderness.

30. And I, [a]Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

21a Eth 12:1
Eth 13:16
Eth 14:24,30
Eth 15:29-32
22a Gen 11:4-5
Mos 28:17
Eth 1:3,5
22b Gen 11:7-9
Mos 28:17
Eth 1:33-37
22c Eth 2:8-10
22d Mos 8:8
Mos 21:26-27
Eth 11:6
22e Eth 10:21
23a WoM v3
Mos ch1-6
25a WoM v10,17-18
25b 1Cor 14
Moro 10:9-17
25c Alma 5:40
Eth 4:12
Moro 7:12,24
Moro 10:18
26a 2Nep 26:24,27
26b Rom 12:1
3Nep 9:20
26c Matt 17:14-21
Alma 6:6
Alma 17:3
3Nep 27:1-2
26d Matt 24:13
Mark 13:13
1Nep 13:37
3Nep 15:9
27a Mos 9:3
27b Omni v12
27c 2Nep 1:5
28a Mos 9:2
29a Mos 9:3
30a Omni v12

THE WORDS OF MORMON

Mormon has witnessed the destruction of his people – abridges their record, then adds the small account of their history from Nephi to King Benjamin – Benjamin establishes peace.

1. And now I, [a]Mormon, being about to [b]deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the [c]destruction of my people, the Nephites.

2. And it is [a]many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may [b]write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

3. And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an [a]abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this [b]king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the [c]records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

4. And the things which are upon these plates [a]pleasing me, because of the [b]prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been [c]prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and [d]as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass —

5. Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

6. But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

7. And I do this for a [a]wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord [b]knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

8. And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again

1a	Morm 1:1-5		Moro 1:4		Morm 2:17		1Nep 15:13-14
1b	Morm 8:1	3a	1Nep 1:17		Morm 4:23		3Nep 21:7-9
	Moro 9:24		1Nep 9:1-6		Jac 1:1-2	7a	1Nep 9:5
1c	Morm 6		Jar v14	4a	1Nep 6:5		1Nep 19:3
	Morm 8:1-7		Mos 1:6	4b	1Nep ch11-12		Alma 37:2
2a	Morm 6:5-6	3b	Omni v23-25	4c	1Nep 12:19-23	7b	1Cor 2:9-11
2b	Morm 8:1	3c	Morm 1:3-4	4d	1Nep 14:1-17		

come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a [a]delightsome people.

9. And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the [a]knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

10. Wherefore, it came to pass that after [a]Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the [b]other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation, until the days of king Benjamin.

11. And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have [a]fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be [b]preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are [c]great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be [d]judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

12. And now, concerning this king Benjamin — he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

13. And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, [a]king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the [b]sword of Laban.

14. And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the [a]lands of their inheritance.

15. And it came to pass that after there had been [a]false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16. And after there had been [a]false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people —

17. For behold, king Benjamin was a [a]holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did [b]speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much [c]sharpness because of the [d]stiffneckedness of the people —

18. Wherefore, with the help of these, [a]king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

8a 2Nep 5:21-22
2Nep 30:6-7
9a Morm 1:1-4
10a Omni v25
10b 1Nep 9:4
1Nep 19:4
Jac 1:3
Jar v14
11a Morm 2:17
11b 2Nep 25:21
Enos v13-15
Alma 37:1-4
11c 2Nep 3:12
11d 2Nep 25:22
2Nep 29:11
3Nep 27:23-25
Moro 10:27
13a Omni v24
13b 2Nep 5:14
Jac 1:10
Mos 1:16
14a 2Nep 5:6-13
Jar v7
Omni v27
15a Matt 24:24
2Nep 25:18
16a Matt 7:15
3Nep 14:15
17a Alma 10:9
Alma 12:30
Alma 13:26
3Nep 28:39
17b Matt 7:29
Mos 18:26
Hel 5:18
17c Moro 9:4
17d Enos v22
Jar v3
18a Mos 29:13

The Book of
MOSIAH

Chapter 1

King Benjamin speaks to his sons concerning plates – gives Mosiah charge concerning the records.

1. And now there was no more [a]contention in all the land of [b]Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to [c]king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual [d]peace all the [e]remainder of his days.

2. And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be [a]taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of [b]understanding; and that they might know concerning the [c]prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

3. And he also taught them concerning the [a]records which were engraven on the [b]plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these [c]commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

4. For it were not possible that our father, [a]Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the [b]language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these [c]engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

5. I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and [a]preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his [b]commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the [c]traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6. O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are [a]true. And behold, also the [b]plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our

Chapter 1
1a Omni v24
1b Omni v12-15
1c Omni v23-25
1d WoM v18
Mos 7:1
1e Mos 6:5
2a Enos v1
2b Alma 17:2
2c 1Nep 5:13
1Nep 13:23
1Nep 19:1-3
3a 1Nep 3:4
2Nep 5:12
3b 1Nep 3:12
1Nep 5:10-18
Alma 37:3
3Nep 1:2
3c Exod 20:1-17
4a 1Nep 1:4
4b 1Nep 1:2
1Nep 3:19
Morm 9:32
4c 1Nep 4:24
5a Alma 37:8
5b 1Nep 4:15-16
5c Mos 10:12-17
Alma 9:16
Hel 5:19
Hel 15:4
6a 1Nep 1:3
6b 1Nep 9:2

fathers from the time they left [c]Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

7. And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them [a]diligently, that ye may [b]profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may [c]prosper in the land according to [d]the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

8. And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

9. And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon [a]go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

10. Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a [a]king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

11. And moreover, I shall give this people a [a]name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

12. And I give unto them a name that never shall be [a]blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13. Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly [a]favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a [b]wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto [c]preserved our fathers.

14. For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

15. And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

16. And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the [a]records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the [b]plates of Nephi; and also, the [c]sword of Laban, and the [d]ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

17. Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were [a]driven back, and

6c 1Nep 2:2
7a Moro 7:19
7b 2Tim 3:16-17
7c 1Nep 4:14-15
2Nep 1:20
Omni v6
7d Alma 3:17
9a Mos 6:5
10a Mos 2:30
11a Mos 5:7-12
12a Mos 5:11
13a Alma 9:20
13b Hel 4:24
4Nep v45
Morm 2:26
13c 1Nep 5:14
16a 1Nep 5:10-14
16b 1Nep 9:2
16c 1Nep 4:9
Jac 1:10
WoM v13
16d 1Nep 16:10
Alma 37:38-40
17a 1Nep 18:13

incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with [b]famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in [c]remembrance of their duty.

18. And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the [a]temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Chapter 2

King Benjamin speaks from the tower – exhorts people to serve God – declares his son Mosiah their king.

1. And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

2. And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

3. And they also took of the [a]firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer [b]sacrifice and [c]burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

4. And also that they might [a]give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had [b]appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a [c]just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

5. And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

6. And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

7. For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8. And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

9. And these are the [a]words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you

17b Hel 12:3
17c Hel 11:4
18a 2Nep 5:16

Chapter 2
3a Deut 12:6
3b Exod 20:24
1Nep 5:9
3Nep 9:19-20
3c Exod 10:25
4a 1Nep 7:22
4b Mos 23:17
Moro 3:1-4
4c 2Sam 23:3
9a Mos 8:3
Hel 5:9

this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the [b]mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

10. I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should [a]fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

11. But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and [a]consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

12. I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

13. Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord in all things which he hath commanded you —

14. And even I, myself, have [a]labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with [b]taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne — and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

15. Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might [a]boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

16. Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

17. And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the [a]service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

18. Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to [a]serve one another?

19. And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to [a]thank your heavenly King!

20. I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should [a]render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another —

21. I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that

9b 1Nep 10:19; Alma 12:10
10a 2Tim 1:7
11a Omni v23
14a Acts 20:33-35
14b Mos 7:22-23
15a Alma 38:11
17a Matt 25:40
18a Mos 4:15
19a Psal 100
20a Psal 34:1-3

ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another — I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls [a]yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22. And behold, all that he requires of you is to [a]keep his commandments; and he has [b]promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should [c]prosper in the land; and he never doth [d]vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

23. And now, in the first place, he hath [a]created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

24. And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath [a]paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to [b]boast?

25. And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the [a]dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the [b]dust of the earth; but behold, it [c]belongeth to him who created you.

26. And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am [a]no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

27. Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear [a]conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found [b]blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

28. I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might [a]rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my [b]immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

29. And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30. For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a [a]king and a ruler over you.

31. And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of [a]my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land,

21a Luke 17:10
22a Eccl 12:13
Alma 50:20
22b 1Nep 2:20
1Nep 4:14
22c Jar v9
22d Morm 9:9-10
23a Gen 1:26-27
Mos 4:21
24a Psal 112:1-3
24b Rom 12:3
1Cor 4:7
25a Hel 12:7
25b Gen 2:7
25c Psal 24:1-2
1Cor 10:26
26a Alma 1:26
27a Acts 24:16
27b Alma 20:26-27
28a 2Nep 9:44
28b Morm 7:7
30a Mos 1:10
Mos 6:4
31a Omni v12

and your enemies shall have no power over you.

32. But, O my people, [a]beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to [b]obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

33. For behold, there is a [a]wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and [b]remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an [c]everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

34. I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the [a]records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

35. And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

36. And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do [a]withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved —

37. I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open [a]rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in [b]unholy temples.

38. Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an [a]enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own [b]guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

39. And now I say unto you, that [a]mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

40. O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken [a]plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should [b]awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

41. And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the [a]blessed and happy state of those that keep the com-

32a 3Nep 11:29
32b Mos 4:14
33a 2Nep 9:30-38
2Nep 28:15
33b Rom 2:6
Gal 6:8
Mos 15:26-27
33c Matt 25:31-46
2Nep 9:16
2Nep 10:23
34a 1Nep 5:10-14
36a 2Nep 33:2
37a Mos 3:12
Hel 8:25
3Nep 6:18
37b Alma 7:21
Alma 34:36
Hel 4:24
38a Mos 3:19
Mos 16:5
38b 2Nep 9:14
Mos 3:25
Alma 5:18
39a Mos 3:26
Alma 34:16
Alma 42:25
40a 2Nep 9:47-48
2Nep 25:28
Alma 5:43
40b 2Nep 4:28
2Nep 9:39
Alma 32:19
41a 4Nep v15-16

mandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

Chapter 3

King Benjamin relates glad tidings of great joy – salvation only in and through the name of Christ.

1. And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

2. And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an [a]angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

3. And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the [a]glad tidings of great joy.

4. For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest [a]rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

5. For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, [a]who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, [b]shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a [c]tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty [d]miracles, such as [e]healing the sick, [f]raising the dead, causing the [g]lame to walk, the [h]blind to receive their sight, and the [i]deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

6. And he shall [a]cast out devils, or the [b]evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

7. And lo, he shall suffer [a]temptations, and [b]pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, [c]blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his [d]anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

8. And he shall be called [a]Jesus Christ, the [b]Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called [c]Mary.

9. And lo, he cometh unto his own, that [a]salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall con-

Chapter 3
2a *Mos 4:1*; *Mos 5:5*; *Alma 13:26*
3a *Luke 2:10*
4a *Isa 29:19*; *2Nep 27:30*
5a *Rev 1:8*
5b *2Nep 11:4*
5c *Mos 7:27*; *Mos 13:34*; *Alma 7:9*
5d *Matt 4:24*; *Acts 2:22*
5e *Matt 8:2-17*; *Mark 5:25-34*; *Luke 4:38-39*; *Luke 17:12-19*
5f *Matt 9:18-26*; *Luke 7:11-17*; *John 11:38-44*; *3Nep 26:15*
5g *Matt 15:30-31*; *Mark 2:2-12*; *John 5:1-9*; *3Nep 17:7-9*
5h *Matt 9:27-30*; *Matt 20:30-34*; *John 9:1-11*
5i *Mark 7:32-35*; *Luke 7:22*
6a *Mark 1:34*; *1Nep 11:31*
6b *Luke 7:21*
7a *Matt 4:11*
7b *Matt 27*; *Mark 15*; *Luke 23*; *John 19*
7c *Luke 22:44*
7d *Isa 53:4-5*
8a *2Nep 25:19*; *Alma 5:48*
8b *Mos 15:3*; *3Nep 9:15*
8c *Matt 1:16*; *Luke 1:27*; *Alma 7:10*
9a *Isa 53:4-5*; *Rom 1:16*; *Mos 14:3-5*

sider him a man, and say that he hath a [b]devil, and shall [c]scourge him, and shall [d]crucify him.

10. [a]And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to [b]judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

11. For behold, and also his blood [a]atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have [b]ignorantly sinned.

12. But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he [a]rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

13. And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby [a]whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive [b]remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceeding great joy, even [c]as though he had already come among them.

14. Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a [a]stiffnecked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the [b]law of Moses.

15. And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the [a]law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

16. And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ [a]atoneth for their sins.

17. And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be [a]no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18. For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and [a]become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

19. For the [a]natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and be-

9b Luke 11:15
John 8:48,59
9c Matt 20:19
John 19:1
1Nep 19:9
9d Matt 27:35
Mark 15:24
John 19:17-27
10a 2Nep 25:13
Hel 14:20
10b Acts 17:31
Rev 20:12
2Nep 29:11
3Nep 27:16
11a Rev 1:5
Alma 22:14
Alma 42:15
11b Rom 2:12
Rom 5:15
Mos 15:24
12a Jac 1:8
Mos 2:36-37
Mos 15:26-27
13a John 3:16
Jac 4:5
13b 2Nep 25:26
Mos 4:3
13c Jar v11
Mos 16:6
14a Exod 32:9
2Nep 25:28
14b Exod 24:12
Josh 1:7-8
15a John 1:17
Mos 13:28
Alma 25:16
16a Moro 8:8-26
17a Acts 4:12
2Nep 31:21
Mos 5:8
18a Matt 18:3
Mark 10:14-15
19a Rom 8:6-8
1Cor 2:14
Alma 41:11

cometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

20. And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the [a]knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

21. And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found [a]blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

22. And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found [a]no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

23. And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

24. And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they [a]shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

25. And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful [a]view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26. Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which [a]justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

27. And their torment is as a [a]lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Chapter 4

People humble themselves and seek forgiveness of sins – Spirit of the Lord comes upon them and they are filled with joy, receive remission of sins and peace of conscience – King Benjamin tells them to live peaceably and remember the poor.

1. And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the [a]angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had [b]fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

2. And they had viewed themselves in their own [a]carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the [b]atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and

20a Rev 14:6-7
21a 1Tim 3:2
Alma 29:5
22a John 15:22
Jame 4:17
24a Rev 20:12-13
Alma 11:44
25a 2Nep 9:14
Alma 5:18
Alma 11:43
26a Jac 6:9-10
27a Alma 12:17
Chapter 4
1a Mos 3:2
1b Alma 14:29
Alma 19:15-17
2a Rom 8:7-8
Alma 4:11
2b Mos 3:18-19
Mos 27:25-26

all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

3. And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the [a]Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having [b]peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

4. And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

5. For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a [a]sense of your nothingness, and your worthlessness and fallen state —

6. I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been [a]prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord and should be [b]diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body —

7. I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

8. And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is [a]none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

9. Believe in God; believe that he is, and that [a]he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that [b]man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

10. And again, believe that ye must [a]repent of your sins and forsake them, and [b]humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

11. And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his [a]goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceeding great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and [b]long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in

3a Mos 4:20
3b Rom 5:1
Rom 8:6
5a Gal 6:3
6a Mos 15:19
6b Heb 11:6
8a Acts 4:12
2Nep 31:21
Mos 3:17
9a Colo 1:16
9b Morm 9:16
10a Isa 55:7
2Nep 2:21
10b 1Pet 5:5-6
11a Gal 5:22
2Nep 9:10
Morm 1:15
11b 2Pet 3:9
Alma 5:6

the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

12. And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall [a]always rejoice, and be [b]filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

13. And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live [a]peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

14. And ye will not suffer your [a]children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

15. But ye will [a]teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to [b]love one another, and to serve one another.

16. And also, ye yourselves will succor [a]those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

17. Perhaps thou shalt say: [a]The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just —

18. But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

19. For behold, are we not all [a]beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

20. And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceeding great was your joy.

21. And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

22. And if ye [a]judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life [b]belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

12a Phlp 4:4
12b Eph 3:17-19
13a Rom 12:18
14a 1Tim 5:8
15a Prov 22:6
Eph 6:4
15b Gal 5:14
16a Jame 2:14-17
17a Prov 17:5
Matt 25:31-46
19a 1Cor 4:7
22a Matt 7:2
22b Mos 2:25

23. I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are [a]rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

24. And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

25. And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye [a]covet that which ye have not received.

26. And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you — that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God — I would that ye should [a]impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

27. And see that all these things are done in [a]wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be [b]diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, [c]all things must be done in order.

28. And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he [a]borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29. And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

30. But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not [a]watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Chapter 5

People believe all the words of King Benjamin – they are called the children of Christ – remember to retain his name written always in your heart.

1. And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

2. And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a [a]mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

3. And we, ourselves, also through the infinite goodness of God, and the [a]manifestations of his Spirit, have great views

23a Jere 9:23
Mark 10:25
2Nep 9:30
25a 1Cor 6:11
26a Jac 2:19
Alma 4:12-13
3Nep 12:42
27a Luke 7:35
27b Heb 6:11
27c Phlp 2:2
28a Psal 37:21
30a 3Nep 18:15,18

Chapter 5
2a Alma 5:11-14
Alma 5:26
3a Eth 4:11

of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

4. And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to [a]this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceeding great joy.

5. And we are [a]willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

6. And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

7. And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the [a]children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath [b]spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are [c]changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

8. And under this head ye are made [a]free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free.[b] There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

9. And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the [a]right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be [b]called by the name of Christ.

10. And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be [a]called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

11. And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the [a]name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the [b]name be not blotted out of your hearts.

12. I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and [a]know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

13. For [a]how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

14. And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

15. Therefore, I would that ye should be [a]steadfast and immovable, always

4a 2Pet 1:2-11
5a Alma 7:15
7a John 1:12
4Nep v17
Morm 9:26
7b Colo 3:10
7c 2Cor 5:17
8a John 8:32-36
Gal 5:1
8b Acts 4:12
1Cor 1:13
9a Colo 3:1
Alma 5:58
9b 3Nep 27:5
10a Alma 5:39
11a Mos 1:11
11b Alma 1:24
12a John 10:4-5
13a Rom 6:16
15a 1Nep 2:10

abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may [b]seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Chapter 6

Mosiah consecrated as king – priests appointed to teach the people – King Benjamin dies.

1. And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the [a]names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

2. And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

3. And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son [a]Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

4. And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead.And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the [a]time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

5. And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

6. And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

7. And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Chapter 7

Sixteen men sent out to find people of Lehi-Nephi – people of Limhi in bondage to the Lamanites – Limhi tells people God will deliver them out of bondage.

1. And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the [a]people who went up to dwell in the land of [b]Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

2. And it came to pass that king Mosiah

Alma 1:25
Eth 12:4
15b 2Cor 1:22
Eph 1:13
Eph 4:30
Chapter 6
1a Moro 6:4
3a Mos 1:10
Mos 2:30
4a 1Nep 2:4
Chapter 7
1a Omni v27-30
1b Mos 9:6-8

granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

3. And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one [a]Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a [b]descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

4. And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

5. And when they had wandered forty days they came to a [a]hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

6. And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the [a]land of Nephi.

7. And behold, they [a]met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

8. And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

9. And he said unto them: Behold, I am [a]Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the [b]son of Zeniff, who came up out of the [c]land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was [d]made a king by the voice of the people.

10. And now, [a]I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

11. And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death.Ye are permitted to speak.

12. And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and [a]bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

13. For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

14. And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceeding [a]glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

15. For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are [a]taxed with a tax which is [b]grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves;

3a Mos 8:2	*7a Mos 21:23*	*9d Mos 7:21*	*14a Mos 21:24*
3b Omni v14	*9a Mos 19:16*	*10a Mos 21:23*	*15a Mos 19:15*
5a Mos 11:13	*9b Mos 11:1*	*12a Alma 47:22*	*15b Mos 7:23*
6a 2Nep 5:8	*9c Omni v13*		

for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay [c]tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

16. And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17. And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

18. And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he [a]spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there [b]remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

19. Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your [a]trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should [b]walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and [c]fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

20. And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the [a]land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

21. And ye all are witnesses this day, that [a]Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being over-zealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about —

22. And [a]all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23. And now, [a]is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

24. Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

25. For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions

15c Mos 19:22	*19a Psal 9:10*	*20a 1Nep 2:2*	*Mos 10:18*
18a Mos 8:1	*19b Exod 14:22*	*21a Mos 9:1-3*	*23a Mos 7:15*
18b Mos 22:1-16	*19c Exod 16:4-31*	*22a Mos 9:10*	

among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

26. And a [a]prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

27. And because he said unto them that [a]Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the [b]image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that [c]God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth —

28. And now, because he said this, they did [a]put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them.Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

29. For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

30. And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall [a]reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

31. And again he saith: If my people shall [a]sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

32. And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33. But if ye will [a]turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all [b]diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

Chapter 8

Limhi presents record to Ammon of their time in land of Lehi-Nephi – discovery of twenty-four gold plates – a seer is a revelator and a prophet.

1. And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of [a]speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

2. And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren [a]from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even [b]until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

3. And he also rehearsed unto them the [a]last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

4. And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

26a Mos 17:20
27a Mos 15:2-5
27b Gen 1:26-27
Eth 3:15
27c Mos 13:34
28a Mos 17:13,20
30a Hose 8:7
Hose 10:12
Gal 6:7-8
31a Exod 10:12-15
Mos 12:6
33a 3Nep 10:6
33b 2Pet 1:5-10
Chapter 8
1a Mos 7:18-33
2a Omni v27-30
Mos 7:9
2b Mos 7:3
3a Mos ch2-5

5. And it came to pass that he caused that the [a]plates which contained the record of his people from the [b]time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

6. Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could [a]interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

7. And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I [a]caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

8. And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a [a]land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

9. And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought [a]twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

10. And behold, also, they have brought [a]breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

11. And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

12. And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

13. Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a [a]man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called [b]interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

14. And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

15. And the king said that a [a]seer is greater than a prophet.

16. And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God,

5a Mos 22:14
5b Omni v28
6a Mos 21:28
7a Mos 21:25
8a Omni v20-22
Mos 21:26
9a Eth 1:2
Mos 21:27
10a Eth 15:15
13a Mos 21:28
13b Exod 28:30
Mos 28:20
Alma 37:24
Eth 4:5
15a 1Sam 9:9

which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

17. But a [a]seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

18. Thus God has provided a means that man, [a]through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

19. And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great [a]mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

20. O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how [a]blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

21. Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF — An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Chapter 9

An account of Zeniff and his people– Includes chapters 9 to22.

1. I, [a]Zeniff, having been taught in all the [b]language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of [c]Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them — but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

2. Therefore, [a]I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

3. And yet, I being [a]over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

4. Nevertheless, after many days'

17a 1Sam 9:6,19
1Sam 10:1-16
18a Heb 11
Eth 12
19a Eth 3:21-28
Eth 4:4-7
20a Eph 4:18

Chapter 9
1a Mos 7:9
1b 1Nep 1:2
1c 2Nep 5:8
Alma 22:28
2a Omni v28
3a Omni v29

wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

5. And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

6. And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

7. And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

8. And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

9. And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

10. Now it was the [a]cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

11. Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

12. Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

13. Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

14. For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

15. Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

16. And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17. Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did [a]cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

18. And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

19. And I, myself, with mine own

hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Chapter 10

Zeniff makes defensive preparations– they battle Lamanites and drive them out of the land.

1. And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

2. And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

3. And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

4. And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of [a]grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

5. And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and [a]cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land — thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

6. And it came to pass that [a]king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

7. But I had sent my spies out round about the land of [a]Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

8. And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

9. And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

10. And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

11. Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

12. They were a wild, and ferocious,

Chapter 10
4a Mos 9:9
5a Alma 1:29
Hel 6:13
6a Mos 9:10
7a Mos 11:12
12a Alma 9:14-17

and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the [a]tradition of their fathers, which is this — Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

13. And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord — therefore he was [a]favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

14. And his brethren were [a]wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also [b]wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

15. And again, they were [a]wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and [b]they sought to kill him.

16. And again, they were [a]wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17. And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

18. [a]For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

19. And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

20. And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

21. And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

22. And now I, being old, [a]did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Chapter 11

Zeniff confers the kingdom upon his son Noah, a wicked man – He places a tax of one fifth upon the people–Abinadi prophesies to the people.

1. And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon [a]Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

2. For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk

13a 1Nep 1:1
2Nep 1:19
2Nep 5:5
14a 1Nep 7:16
2Nep 1:23-29
14b 1Nep 18:10-11
15a 2Nep 4:13
2Nep 5:1-2
15b 2Nep 5:2-3
16a 2Nep 5:5-13
18a Mos 7:21-22
22a Mos 11:1
Chapter 11
1a Mos 7:9

after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and [a]concubines. And he did [b]cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was [c]abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

3. And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

4. And all this did he take to [a]support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

5. For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were [a]lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

6. Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

7. Yea, and they also became [a]idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

8. And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

9. And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

10. And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

11. And the seats which were set apart for the [a]high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

12. And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of [a]Shilom, and also the land of [b]Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

13. And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the [a]hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

14. And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

2a Jac 3:5; Eth 10:5
2b Mos 23:12
2c Mos 29:18
4a Prov 29:2,12,16; Jame 5:5
5a Mos 11:11
7a Eph 5:5
Mos 9:12
11a Mos 11:5
12a Mos 9:14
Mos 22:11
12b Mos 10:7
13a Mos 7:5

15. And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

16. And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

17. And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

18. And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19. And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

20. And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord — Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

21. And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

22. And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a [a]jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

23. And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

24. Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be [a]slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

25. And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not [a]hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

26. Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27. Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

28. I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up

22a Exod 20:5 | *Mos 13:13* | *24a Mos 21:15* | *25a Isa 59:2*

my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

29. Now the [a]eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they [b]hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Chapter 12

Abinadi returns again to prophesy – is taken before King Noah, but withstands their accusations.

1. And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying — [a]Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

2. Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into [a]bondage, and shall be smitten on the [b]cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

3. And it shall come to pass that the [a]life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

4. And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

5. Yea, and I will cause that [a]they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

6. And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and [a]they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

7. And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence — and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

8. And it shall come to pass that [a]except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a [b]record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

9. And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

10. And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life

29a Mos 11:7	*1a Mos 11:20*	*3a Mos 12:10*	*6a Exod 9:18*
29b Heb 3:13	*2a Mos 11:21*	*Mos 19:20*	*8a 2Nep 26:10*
Chapter 12	*2b Mos 21:3*	*5a Mos 21:3*	*8b Morm 8:14*

shall be as a [a]garment in a furnace of fire.

11. And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

12. And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

13. And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be [a]condemned of God or judged of this man?

14. And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

15. And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

16. Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

17. And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

18. And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19. And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did [a]withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

20. And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

21. [a]How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

22. [a]Thy watchman shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

23. [a]Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

24. [a]The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

25. And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you [a]priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

26. I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

10a Mos 12:3
13a Mos 11:20-27
19a Luke 21:15-19
21a Isa 52:7
3Nep 20:40
22a Isa 52:8
Mos 15:29
23a Isa 52:9
Mos 15:30
24a Isa 52:10
Mos 15:31
25a Rom 1:28-32
2Pet 2:17
Jude v12-13

27. Ye have not [a]applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

28. And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

29. And again he said unto them: [a]If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye [b]commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

30. Know ye not that I speak the [a]truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

31. And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? [a]Doth salvation come by the law of Moses?What say ye?

32. And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

33. But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

34. [a]I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

35. [a]Thou shalt have no other God before me.

36. [a]Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

37. Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And [a]have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Chapter 13

Lord protects Abinadi to finish his message – he reads the Law of Moses to them – tells them of the coming of the Messiah.

1. And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is [a]mad.

2. And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

3. [a]Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye [b]requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

4. But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

5. Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face [a]shone with exceeding luster,

27a Mos 26:3
29a Rom 2:21-23
29b 2Nep 9:36
Jac 2:33
30a Mos 13:27-32
Alma 30:41-42
31a Mos 3:15
34a Exod 20:2
35a Exod 20:3
36a Exod 20:4
37a Mos 13:25-26
Chapter 13
1a John 10:20
Acts 26:24-25
3a 1Nep 17:48
3b Mos 12:20
5a Exod 34:29-35

even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

6. And he spake with [a]power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

7. Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

8. Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

9. But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

10. But this much I tell you, [a]what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

11. And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

12. And now, ye remember that I said unto you: [a]Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

13. And again: [a]Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

14. And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

15. [a]Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

16. [a]Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

17. Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

18. But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

19. For in [a]six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

20. [a]Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

21. [a]Thou shalt not kill.

22. [a]Thou shalt not commit adul-tery. [b]Thou shalt not steal.

23. [a]Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

24. [a]Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

25. And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: [a]Have ye taught this

6a Matt 7:29
WoM v17
10a Mos 17:18
12a Exod 20:4
Deut 5:8
Mos 12:36
13a Exod 20:5
Deut 5:9
15a Exod 20:7
Deut 5:11
16a Exod 20:8
Deut 5:12
Mos 18:23
19a Gen 1:31
20a Exod 20:12
Deut 5:16
Eph 6:2
21a Exod 20:13
Deut 5:17
22a Exod 20:14
Deut 5:18
22b Exod 20:15
Deut 5:19
23a Exod 20:16
Deut 5:20
Prov 6:16-19
24a Exod 20:17
Deut 5:21
25a Mos 12:37

people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

26. I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

27. And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that [a]it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the [b]time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

28. And moreover, I say unto you, that [a]salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

29. And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very [a]strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

30. Therefore there was a [a]law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

31. But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

32. And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this [a]because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that [b]there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

33. For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the [a]coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even [b]all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began — have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

34. Have they not said that [a]God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the [b]form of man, and go forth in [c]mighty power upon the face of the earth?

35. Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the [a]resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be [b]oppressed and afflicted?

Chapter 14

Abinadi quotes 53rd chapter of Isaiah to King Noah and wicked priests.

1. Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: [a]Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

2. [a]For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness;

27a 2Nep 25:24
27b 3Nep 15:8
3Nep 9:17
28a Gal 2:16
Heb 10:1
Alma 25:16
29a Mos 3:14-15
30a 2Nep 25:24,30
Alma 25:15
4Nep v12
32a Mos 3:15
32b Mos 16:6
Alma 11:40
33a Deut 18:15
1Nep 22:20
Hel 8:13
33b 1Nep 10:5
34a 2Cor 5:18-19
Mos 15:1-7
34b Phlp 2:7-8
Mos 7:27
Eth 3:13-16
34c 1Nep 11:31
Mos 3:5-6
35a 2Nep 2:8
2Nep 9:6-26
Jac 4:11
35b Isa 53:1-12
Mos 3:7
Chapter 14
1a Isa 53:1
John 12:38
Rom 10:16
2a Isa 53:2

and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3. [a]He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our face from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4. [a]Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5. [a]But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

6. [a]All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

7. [a]He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a [b]lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

8. [a]He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

9. [a]And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had [b]done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10. [a]Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt [b]make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11. [a]He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12. [a]Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made [b]intercession for the transgressors.

Chapter 15

The father and Son explained – Son to die for sins of the world – little children have eternal life.

1. And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall [a]come down among the children of men, and shall [b]redeem his people.

2. And because he [a]dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the [b]Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the [c]Father and the Son —

3a Isa 53:3
Luke 18:31-33
4a Isa 53:4
Matt 8:16-17
Alma 7:11
5a Heb 9:28
1Pet 2:24
Mos 3:7
Alma 11:40
6a Isa 53:6
Alma 5:37
7a Isa 53:7
Matt 27:12-14
7b Acts 8:32
1Pet 1:18-19
8a Isa 53:8
9a Isa 53:9
Matt 27:38,57
9b Matt 27:23
10a Isa 53:10
10b John 3:16
Heb 10:10-18
11a Isa 53:11
Rom 5:18-19
12a Isa 53:12
Mark 16:19
12b Rom 8:34
Mos 15:8

Chapter 15

1a John 1:1-4,14
Mos 3:5
Mos 7:27
1b Titu 2:13-14
2Nep 2:26
Hel 5:9-11
Eth 3:14
2a Rom 8:3
2Joh 1:7
1Nep 11:18
Eth 3:6-16
2b Mark 1:1,11
1Nep 11:21
2c John 14:8-11
Mos 3:8
Alma 11:38-39

3. The Father, because he was [a]conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son —

4. And [a]they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

5. And thus the [a]flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, [b]suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but [c]suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and [d]disowned by his people.

6. And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, [a]he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

7. Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, [a]the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

8. And thus God breaketh the [a]bands of death, having gained the victory over death; [b]giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men —

9. Having [a]ascended into heaven, having the [b]bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing [c]betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and [d]satisfied the demands of justice.

10. And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? [a]And who shall be his seed?

11. Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord — I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

12. For these are they whose sins he has [a]borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

13. Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean [a]all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

14. And these are they who have [a]published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

15. And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

16. And again, how beautiful upon the

3a Matt 1:20; Luke 1:35; 1Nep 11:13-24; Alma 7:10
4a John 10:30
5a Matt 26:39
5b Luke 4:1-13
5c Matt 27:27-31
5d John 1:11
6a Isa 53:7; Luke 23:9
7a Matt 26:36-46; Luke 22:39-45; 3Nep 11:11
8a Acts 2:22-24; Mos 15:23; Alma 4:14; Alma 11:42
8b Heb 7:25
9a Mark 16:9; Acts 1:9-11
9b Alma 34:15; 3Nep 17:7 9c
1Tim 2:5
9d 1Joh 4:10; Alma 34:16
10a Mos 15:11
12a Alma 7:13; Alma 11:40
13a Luke 1:70; Acts 3:21
14a Isa 52:7; 1Nep 13:37; Mos 27:37; 3Nep 20:40

mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

17. And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

18. And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the [a]founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

19. For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was [a]prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

20. But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath [a]power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21. And there cometh a resurrection, even a [a]first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ — for so shall he be called.

22. And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

23. They are [a]raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have [b]eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

24. And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their [a]ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

25. And [a]little children also have eternal life.

26. But behold, and [a]fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have [b]wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

27. Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny [a]justice when it has its claim.

28. And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

29. Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see

18a Isa 9:6
19a 1Pet 1:18-21
1Nep 4:7
1Nep 10:18
Mos 4:6
20a John 5:24-30
John 10:18
John 11:25
Alma 4:14
21a Matt 27:52-53
2Nep 2:8
Alma 40:15-18
23a Jac 4:11
23b John 5:24
John 6:54
24a Acts 17:30
Rom 5:13
2Nep 9:25-27
Mos 3:11
25a Matt 19:13-15
Mark 10:14
Mos 3:16
Moro 8:8-22
26a Jac 6:9
Jac 7:19
26b 2Pet 2:20-22
Mos 3:12
4Nep v38
Morm 1:16
27a Alma 12:32
Alma 34:15-16

[a]eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

30. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31. The Lord hath [a]made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Chapter 16

Abinadi expounds the resurrection and judgment – only in and through Christ can you be saved.

1. And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when [a]every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

2. And then shall the [a]wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and [b]weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

3. For they are [a]carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old [b]serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, [c]subjecting themselves to the devil.

4. Thus [a]all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God [b]redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

5. But remember that [a]he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore, he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

6. And now [a]if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come [b]as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

7. And [a]if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the [b]grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

8. But there is a [a]resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the [b]sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

9. He is the [a]light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a [b]life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

10. Even this [a]mortal shall put on im-

29a Isa 52:8
3Nep 16:18
31a Isa 52:10
Luke 3:6
1Nep 22:10
3Nep 20:35
Chapter 16
1a Isa 52:7-10
1Nep 19:15-17
2Nep 26:12-13
2a Matt 22:9-14
2b Alma 40:13-14
3a Rom 8:5-8
Mos 3:19
3b 2Nep 2:16-18
3c Rom 6:16
Alma 5:41
4a 1Nep 10:6
Jac 7:12
Alma 12:22
Hel 14:16-17
4b Luke 19:1-10
Alma 41:7
5a 1Joh 3:8-9
Moro 7:10-12
6a Mos 15:19
6b 2Nep 25:24-27
Jar v11
Mos 3:13
7a 1Cor 15:12-19
7b 1Cor 15:54-57
8a 2Nep 9:10
Alma 42:6-15
8b Alma 22:14
Morm 7:5
9a John 1:4-9
John 9:5
3Nep 9:18
3Nep 11:11
9b Rom 6:23
10a Alma 5:15
Alma 40:2
Morm 6:21

mortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to [b]stand before the bar of God, to be [c]judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil —

11. If they be [a]good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be [b]evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation —

12. [a]Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the [b]arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

13. And now, ought ye not to [a]tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that [b]only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

14. Therefore, [a]if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come —

15. Teach them that [a]redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Chapter 17

Alma pleads for Abinadi – Alma is cast out – Abinadi is put to death by fire.

1. And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the [a]priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

2. But there was one among them whose name was [a]Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and [b]he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the [c]iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

3. But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

4. But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

5. And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

6. And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

7. And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

8. For [a]thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt

---

10b Jac 6:9
Alma 5:22
Morm 9:13
Moro 10:34
10c 2Cor 5:10
Rev 20:12-13
1Nep 15:33
Alma 9:28
11a Matt 25:31-40
11b Matt 25:40-46
Mos 3:25
Alma 40:13
Hel 12:26
12a Alma 41:11
12b Jac 6:5
3Nep 9:14
13a 1Nep 1:6
Moro 9:4
13b Acts 4:12
14a Heb 10:1
15a Rom 3:24
Eph 1:7
Morm 9:12-13

Chapter 17

1a Mos 11:5
Mos 12:17-19
2a Mos 18:1
2b Alma 5:11
2c Mos 11:2,20
8a Mos 7:27-28

be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

9. Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

10. Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed [a]innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a [b]testimony against you at the last day.

11. And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

12. But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

13. And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and [a]scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

14. And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

15. Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall [a]suffer even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

16. And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

17. Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

18. And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

19. Thus [a]God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

20. And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Chapter 18

Alma repents of his sins – teaches the words of Abinadi –baptizes in the waters of Mormon – re-establishes the church – they walk uprightly before God.

1. And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, [a]repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi —

2. Yea, [a]concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the [b]resurrection of the dead, and the [c]redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the [d]power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

3. And as many as would hear his

10a Prov 6:16-19	*Mos 17:20*	**Chapter 18**	*Mos 15:19*
10b Mark 6:11	*15a Mos 17:18*	*1a Mos 23:9*	*Mos 16:5,6,15*
13a Matt 23:34	*Alma 25:4-12*	*2a Mos 7:26*	*2d Mos 13:34-35*
Matt 27:26	*19a Rom 12:19*	*2b Mos 15:21-26*	*Mos 15:7-8*
Mos 7:28		*2c Mos 13:32*	*Mos 15:21-26*

word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

4. And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called [a]Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

5. Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

6. And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

7. And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma.Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did [a]teach them, repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

8. And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are [a]desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be [b]called his people, and are willing to [c]bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

9. Yea, and are [a]willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of [b]comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the [c]first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life —

10. Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being [a]baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a [b]covenant with him, that ye will serve him and [c]keep his commandments, that he may [d]pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

11. And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

12. And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

13. And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, [a]having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you [b]eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

4a Mos 18:30; Alma 5:3
7a Mos 18:18-20
8a Mos 25:23
8b Isa 62:12; Mos 25:24
8c Gal 6:2
9a Isa 61:2; Matt 5:4
9b John 11:19; 2Cor 1:4; 1The 5:14
9c Mos 15:21-24; Alma 33:23
10a 2Nep 31:14; Mos 21:35; Moro 6:2
10b Mos 21:31
10c 1Joh 2:3-4; 2Joh 1:6; 3Nep 12:19-20
10d Mala 3:10; Mos 25:24
13a Alma 5:3
13b John 3:16; John 17:1-3; Rom 6:23; Jac 6:11

14. And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were [a]buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

15. And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

16. And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

17. And they were called the [a]church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

18. And it came to pass that [a]Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

19. And he [a]commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

20. Yea, even he commanded them that they should [a]preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

21. And he commanded them that there should be no [a]contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts [b]knit together in [c]unity and in love one towards another.

22. And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus [a]they became the children of God.

23. And he commanded them that they should [a]observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

24. And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should [a]labor with their own hands for their support.

25. And there was [a]one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

26. And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to [a]receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27. And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should [a]impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abun-

14a Rom 6:3-4
Colo 2:11-12
3Nep 11:22-27
17a Mos 25:22-24
18a Mos 23:16-17
19a Gal 1:8-9
20a Acts 5:42
Enos v26
Moro 3:3
21a Eph 4:4-6
Mos 23:15
21b Colo 2:2
21c Psal 133:1
John 13:34-35
Eph 4:3,13
22a Mos 5:7
23a Exod 20:8
Jar v5
Mos 13:16
24a 1Cor 1:18
Mos 27:5
Alma 1:26
25a Acts 20:7
Moro 6:5
26a 2Nep 11:5
Jac 4:7
Mos 27:5
Moro 10:32
27a Mos 4:21
Alma 1:27
Alma 34:28-29

dantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

28. And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

29. And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did [a]walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

30. And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

31. And [a]these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

32. But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

33. And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

34. And it came to pass that [a]Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and [b]departed into the wilderness.

35. And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Chapter 19

Gideon pursues king Noah – pleads with Gideon to spare him – king Noah suffers death by fire – Limhi and his people pay a tax of one half of all they possess to the Lamanites.

1. And it came to pass that the [a]army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

2. And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

3. And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

4. And now there was a man among them whose name was [a]Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

5. And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the [a]tower which was near the temple.

6. And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of [a]Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

7. And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon,

29a Alma 27:27
31a Mos 18:4
34a Mos 23:1
34b Mos 23:3
Chapter 19
1a Mos 18:34
4a Alma 1:8
5a Mos 11:12
6a Mos 10:7
Mos 11:12

spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

8. And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

9. And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

10. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

11. Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

12. Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

13. And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

14. And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

15. Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, [a]one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

16. And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was [a]Limhi.

17. And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, [a]he himself being a just man.

18. And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

19. Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

20. And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto [a]death by fire.

21. And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

22. And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

23. And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and [a]his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

24. And it came to pass that after

15a Mos 19:22 | *16a Mos 7:9* | *17a Mos 7:9-33* *20a Mos 17:18* | *23a Mos 19:3* *24a Mos 19:20*

they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they [a]told Gideon what they had done to the king.

25. And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an [a]oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

26. And also [a]Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should [b]pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

27. And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish [a]peace among his people.

28. And the king of the [a]Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the [b]tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

29. And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Chapter 20

Lamanite daughters kidnapped – Lamanites accuse Limhi's people – wicked priests of Noah to blame – words of Abinadi fulfilled.

1. Now there was a place in [a]Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

2. And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

3. And now the [a]priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

4. And having [a]tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

5. And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

6. And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

7. Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

8. And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

9. And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

10. And it came to pass that the battle became exceeding sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

11. And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before

25a Mos 21:3
26a Mos 7:9
26b Mos 19:15
27a Mos 19:29
28a Mos 21:5
28b Mos 19:22
Chapter 20
1a Mos 11:12
3a Mos 19:19-21

them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

12. And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

13. And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

14. But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the [a]oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

15. And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

16. And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

17. Now when [a]Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

18. For do ye not remember the [a]priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

19. And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

20. And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

21. For are not the words of [a]Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us — and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

22. And now let us pacify the king, and we [a]fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

23. And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the [a]priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

24. And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

25. And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came

4a Mos 19:23
14a Mos 19:25-26
17a Mos 19:4-8
Alma 1:8-9
18a Mos 19:18
Mos 21:20
21a Mos 12:1-8
22a Mos 19:26
23a Mos 19:23

to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

26. And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Chapter 21

Heavy Lamanite yoke on Limhi's people – more concerning twenty-four gold plates – Limhi's people desire baptism.

1. And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

2. And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

3. Now they durst not slay them, because of the [a]oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would [b]smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass —

4. Yea, [a]all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

5. And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the [a]Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

6. And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

7. And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

8. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

9. And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

10. Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

11. And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

12. Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

13. And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the [a]yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be [b]driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

14. And they did [a]humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God

Chapter 21
3a Mos 19:25
Mos 20:24
3b Mos 12:2
4a Mos 20:21
5a Mos 19:28
13a Mos 19:26-28
13b Mos 12:5
14a Mos 4:11

that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

15. And now the Lord was [a]slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

16. And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

17. Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should [a]impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

18. Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

19. And [a]the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

20. And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those [a]priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the [b]daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

21. For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

22. And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that [a]Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

23. And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered [a]Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

24. But when he found that they were not, but that they were [a]his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceeding great joy.

25. Now king [a]Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

26. Nevertheless, [a]they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

27. And they brought a [a]record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

Mos 29:18-20
15a Mos 11:24
17a Mos 4:26
19a Mos 7:9-10
20a Mos 19:23
20b Mos 20:5
22a Mos 7:3-6
23a Mos 7:7
24a Mos 7:14
25a Mos 8:7-8
26a Mos 8:8
Alma 22:30
27a Omni v20

28. And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king [a]Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

29. Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with [a]sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

30. And also that king [a]Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the [b]death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a [c]church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

31. Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for [a]they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

32. And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

33. And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be [a]baptized; but there was none in the land that had [b]authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

34. Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

35. They were [a]desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an [b]account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

36. And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Chapter 22

Gideon's proposal to free Limhi's people – Lamanite guards become drunk – people flee into wilderness at night – they arrive in land of Zarahemla and join Mosiah's people.

1. And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

2. And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

3. Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast

Mos 8:9	*Mos 25:9*	*31a Mos 18:13*	*33b Mos 18:13*
Mos 28:11-19	*30a Mos 11:2*	*33a Mos 18:10-17*	*35a Mos 18:10-11*
28a Mos 8:13	*30b Mos 17:17-20*	*3Nep 11:23-27*	*35b Mos 25:15-18*
29a Mos 21:7-14	*30c Mos 18:34-35*		

hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

4. And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

5. And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

6. Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the [a]guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

7. And I will go according to thy command and pay the last [a]tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of the camp when they are drunken and asleep.

8. Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the [a]land of Shilom.

9. And it came to pass that the king [a]hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

10. And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

11. And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of [a]Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

12. And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

13. And after being [a]many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

14. And it came to pass that [a]Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their [b]records, and also the [c]records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

15. And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they [a]sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

16. And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore [a]they were lost in the wilderness.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of king Noah.

Chapter 22
6a Mos 19:28
Mos 21:5
7a Mos 19:26
8a Mos 11:12
9a Mos 22:3-4
11a Mos 7:1-3
13a Mos 24:25
14a Mos 24:25
14b Mos 8:5
Mos ch9-22
14c Mos 8:8-9
15a Mos 23:30
16a Mos 23:30

Chapter 23

Alma refuses to be king – teaches and comforts his people.

1. Now Alma, having been [a]warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

2. And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

3. And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

4. And they came to a land, yea, even a very [a]beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

5. And they pitched their tents and [a]began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

6. And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

7. But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall [a]not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

8. Nevertheless, [a]if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

9. But remember the [a]iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

10. Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an [a]instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

11. Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12. And now I say unto you, [a]ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

13. And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, [a]even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

14. And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a [a]man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

15. Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should [a]love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

16. And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

17. And it came to pass that none received [a]authority to preach or to teach

Chapter 23
1a Mos 18:34
4a Mos 23:19
5a Mos 23:20
7a Luke 22:24-26
8a Mos 29:13
9a Prov 16:12
Mos 11:1-15
Mos 29:17-19
10a Mos 18:30,35
12a Mos 11:1-15
13a Mos 18:34
14a Rom 12
15a Matt 5:43-44
Mark 12:31
Gal 5:14
Mos 4:15
17a Matt 16:19
Matt 28:18-20
John 20:21-23

except it were by him from God. Therefore he [b]consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

18. Therefore they did [a]watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

19. And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

20. And it came to pass that [a]they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

21. Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to [a]chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

22. Nevertheless — [a]whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

23. For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and [a]none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24. And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and [a]great were their rejoicings.

25. For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the [a]land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

26. Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

27. But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

28. Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

29. And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

30. Now the [a]armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

31. And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

32. Now the name of the [a]leader of those priests was Amulon.

33. And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the [a]daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

34. And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

35. And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the

17b Mos 18:18
18a 1The 2:4
1Pet 5:1-3
Alma 6:1
20a Mos 23:4-5
21a Heb 12:6-7
Hel 12:3
22a Job 13:15
John 6:40
1Nep 13:37
23a Mos 24:16-25
24a Mos 24:25
25a Mos 23:19-20
30a Mos 22:15-16
32a Mos 19:23
33a Mos 20:5

land of Nephi when they discovered the [a]land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

36. And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

37. But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

38. And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

39. And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Chapter 24

Alma and his followers persecuted – God delivers them from bondage – they flee to Zarahemla.

1. And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

2. For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

3. And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was [a]Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

4. And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the [a]language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

5. And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

6. But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

7. And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

8. And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

9. For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the [a]king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the

35a Mos 23:19-20 | **Chapter 24** *3a Mos 10:6* | *4a 1Nep 1:2* | *9a Mos 17:2*

king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

10. And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

11. And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

12. And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did [a]pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the [b]thoughts of their hearts.

13. And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and [a]deliver them out of bondage.

14. And I will also ease the [a]burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

15. And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

16. And it came to pass that so [a]great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

17. And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

18. Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

19. And in the morning the Lord caused a [a]deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their task-masters were in a profound sleep.

20. And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

21. Yea, and in the valley of Alma [a]they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

22. And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

23. And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

24. And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their

12a 3Nep 20:1	*13a Mos 24:17-20*	*16a Heb 11:6*	*21a Psal 107:19-22*
12b Heb 4:12	*14a Mos 24:15,21*	*19a 1Sam 26:12*	

journey into the wilderness.

25. And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Chapter 25

People hear account of Zeniff and Alma – Alma preaches – Limhi and his people are baptized – Alma establish the church throughout the land.

1. And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

2. Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the [a]people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

3. And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

4. And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

5. And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the [a]records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

6. And he also [a]read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

7. And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

8. For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of [a]bondage they were filled with exceeding great joy.

9. And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been [a]slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

10. And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in [a]delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

11. And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their [a]sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

12. And it came to pass that those who were the [a]children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

13. And now all the people of Zarahemla were [a]numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

14. And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that

Chapter 25
2a Omni v14-16
5a Mos ch9-22
6a Mos ch17-24
8a Mos 22:11-14
9a Mos 21:8,29
10a Mos 24:23-25
11a Mos 10:11-19

Alma should also speak to the people.

15. And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, [a]preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

16. And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was [a]the Lord that did deliver them.

17. And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king [a]Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

18. Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did [a]baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

19. And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might [a]establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to [b]ordain priests and teachers over every church.

20. Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21. Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest [a]preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

22. And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all [a]one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

23. And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

24. And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Chapter 26

Alma instructed by God how to deal with evil doers in the church.

1. Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the [a]words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

2. They did not believe what had been said concerning the [a]resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

3. And now because of their unbelief they [a]could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were [b]hardened.

4. And they [a]would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And

12a Mos 20:3-5
13a Omni v19
15a Mos 25:21
16a Mos 24:16
17a Mos 21:33-35
18a Mos 18:8-16
Alma 5:3
19a Mos 26:8
19b Mos 18:18
Mos 23:16-17
21a Mos 18:19-20
22a Mos 18:17

Chapter 26
1a Mos ch2-5
2a Mos 18:1-2
3a Mos 8:20
3b Heb 3:12-13

they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they [b]would not call upon the Lord their God.

5. And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

6. For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their [a]flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be [b]admonished by the church.

7. And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before [a]Alma, who was the high priest.

8. Now king Mosiah had given Alma the [a]authority over the church.

9. And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

10. Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

11. And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

12. But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

13. And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

14. And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

15. Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the [a]waters of Mormon. Thou are blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

16. And blessed are they because of their [a]exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

17. And blessed art thou because thou hast [a]established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

18. Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to [a]bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

19. And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

20. Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have [a]eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

21. And he that will hear my voice shall be [a]my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

4a Heb 3:18-19
4b 1Cor 2:14
6a Prov 28:23
1The 2:3-5
6b 1The 5:14
Mos 26:39
7a Mos 23:16
8a Mos 23:17
15a Mos 18:8-35
16a Mos 17:2
17a Mos 18:17-30
18a 2Nep 31:13
Mos 5:8-11
Mos 25:23
20a John 5:24
21a John 10:3-5
Alma 5:60
3Nep 15:24

22. For behold, [a]this is my church; whosoever is [b]baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23. For it is I that [a]taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath [b]created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a [c]place at my right hand,

24. For behold, in my name are they called; and if they [a]know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my [b]right hand.

25. And it shall come to pass that when the [a]second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

26. And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they [a]would not be redeemed.

27. And then I will confess unto them that I [a]never knew them; and they shall depart into [b]everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

28. Therefore I say unto you, that [a]he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

29. Therefore I say unto you, Go; and [a]whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and [b]if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

30. Yea, and [a]as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

31. And ye shall also [a]forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

32. Now I say unto you, Go; and [a]whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

33. And it came to pass [a]when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

34. And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

35. And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

36. And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were [a]blotted out.

37. And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to

22a Matt 16:18
22b Acts 2:38
Alma 5:62
23a 1Joh 2:2
1Nep 11:33
Alma 39:15
23b Colo 1:16
23c Matt 25:33
Mos 5:8-9
24a John 17:3
24b Alma 5:58
25a Rev 20:4-5
26a Heb 2:3
27a Matt 7:21-23
27b Matt 25:41
Rev 20:10
2Nep 9:16
Alma 12:16-17
28a John 10:26-27
3Nep 28:34
29a John 20:21-23
1Joh 3:4
29b 1Joh 1:9
30a Matt 18:21-22
Moro 6:8
31a Mark 11:25-26
Luke 17:3-4
Eph 4:32
3Nep 13:14-15
32a 2The 3:6
Alma 1:24
Alma 6:3
33a Mos 26:14-32
36a Psal 69:28
Moro 6:7

prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

38. And now all these things did [a]Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

39. And they did [a]admonish their brethren; and they were also [b]admo-nished, every one by the word of God according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Chapter 27

Angel of God appears to Alma and four sons of Mosiah – they are converted.

1. And now it came to pass that the [a]persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the [b]unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

2. And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

3. And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an [a]equality among all men;

4. That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should [a]esteem his neighbor as himself, [b]laboring with their own hands for their support.

5. Yea, and all their priests and teachers should [a]labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

6. And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

7. And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

8. Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the [a]unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very [b]wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

9. And he became a great [a]hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy

---

38a Mos 25:19
39a Rom 15:14
2The 3:14-15
39b Heb 4:12

Chapter 27
1a John 15:18-21
Mos 26:38
1b Mos 26:1-4
Mos 27:8
3a Mos 29:32
4a Phlp 2:3
4b 1The 4:11
5a Mos 18:24-26
Alma 1:26-28
8a Mos 27:1
8b Prov 29:16
9a Mos 26:6

of God to exercise his power over them.

10. And now it came to pass that while [a]he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king —

11. And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the [a]angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

12. And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

13. Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is [a]my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

14. And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the [a]prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the [b]prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

15. And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

16. Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the [a]land of Helam, and in the [b]land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in [c]bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

17. And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

18. And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which [a]shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

19. And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

20. And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

21. And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done

10a Alma 36:6-12
11a Mos 27:18
13a Matt 16:18
14a Mos 26:13
14b Mark 11:24
Jame 5:16
16a Mos 23:19
Alma 24:1
16b Omni v12
Mos 7:6
16c Mos 24:16-25
Mos 25:10
Alma 5:5-6
18a Alma 36:7

for his son, and also for those that were with him.

22. And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they [a]began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength — that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

23. And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of [a]two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24. For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am [a]born of the Spirit.

25. And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be [a]born again; yea, [b]born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

26. And thus they became [a]new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

27. I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

28. Nevertheless, after [a]wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an [b]everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

29. My soul hath been redeemed from the [a]gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

30. I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

31. Yea, every [a]knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him.Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live [b]without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of [c]his all-searching eye.

32. And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

33. But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and

22a Moro 6:5
23a Alma 36:10
24a John 3:3-8
Alma 36:23
25a Rom 6:3-11
25b Mos 5:7
Alma 5:14
26a 2Cor 5:17
Gal 6:15
28a Alma 36:6-26
28b 2Nep 9:16
29a Acts 8:23
Alma 36:18
Morm 8:31
Moro 8:14
31a Rom 14:11
31b Eph 2:12
Alma 41:11
31c Prov 15:3
Jere 32:19

much travail to keep the commandments of God.

34. And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

35. And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the [a]injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the [b]things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

36. And thus they were [a]instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

37. And how blessed are they! For they did [a]publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Chapter 28

Sons of Mosiah desire to preach to the Lamanites – God tells Mosiah to let them go – Mosiah translates the twenty-four gold plates – He confers all records upon Alma's son, Alma.

1. Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the [a]land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might [b]impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites —

2. That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their [a]hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

3. Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for [a]they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul [b]should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

4. And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very [a]vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

5. And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

6. And king Mosiah went and [a]inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

7. And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall [a]believe on their words, and they shall have eternal

35a Mos 27:8-10	*37a Mos 15:17*	*2a Jac 7:24*	*4a Mos 27:8*
35b Mos 27:11-24	**Chapter 28**	*Alma 26:9*	*Alma 26:17-18*
36a Alma 17:9	*1a 2Nep 5:8*	*3a 2Pet 3:9*	*6a Jame 1:5*
Alma 29:9	*1b Alma 17:4*	*3b Luke 16:22-31*	*7a John 17:20*

life; and I will [b]deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

8. And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

9. And they [a]took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and [b]I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

10. Now king [a]Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

11. Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the [a]plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the [b]plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

12. And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

13. And now he [a]translated them by the means of those [b]two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

14. Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

15. And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

16. And whosoever has these things is called [a]seer, after the manner of old times.

17. Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the [a]great tower, at the time the Lord [b]confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

18. Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

19. And [a]this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20. And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the [a]plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and [b]conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the [c]interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as

7b Alma 17:35; Alma 19:22-23
9a Alma 17:6-9; Alma 26:1
9b Alma ch17-26
10a Mos 29:44
11a 1Nep 5:10-16
11b Mos 21:21; Alma 37:21-31
13a Mos 8:11-13
13b Exod 28:30; Levi 8:8; Eth 3:23-24; Eth 4:5
16a 1Sam 9:9; Mos 8:13-17
17a Gen 11:4-5; Eth 1:3-5
17b Gen 11:6-9; Omni v22
19a Book of Ether
20a 1Nep 5:10-16; 2Nep 4:1-2; Omni v14; 3Nep 1:2
20b Alma 37:1-3
20c Alma 37:21

they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Chapter 29

Change in government – Alma and Mosiah die – first reign of Judges – Alma appointed to be first chief judge.

1. Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

2. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

3. Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

4. Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

5. Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider — for ye are desirous to have a king.

6. Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

7. And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

8. Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

9. And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10. And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

11. Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint [a]judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

12. Now it is better that a man should be [a]judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

13. Therefore, [a]if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father [b]Benjamin did for this

people — I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

14. And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

15. And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the [a]law which has been given to us by our fathers.

16. Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

17. For behold, [a]how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

18. Yea, remember [a]king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people.Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19. And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

20. But behold, he did deliver them because they did [a]humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

21. And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

22. For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

23. And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an [a]unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

24. And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

25. Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, [a]judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

26. Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law — to do your business by the voice of the people.

27. And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is

15a 1Nep 5:21-22	*18a Mos 11:1-2*	*20a Mos 21:14*	*25a Mos 29:11*
17a Mos 23:8-10	*Alma 5:4*	*23a Mos 29:35-38*	

the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28. And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

29. If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

30. And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

31. For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been [a]caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

32. And now I desire that this [a]inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a [b]land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

33. And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

34. And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

35. And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

36. Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated — telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

37. And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

38. Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

39. Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

40. And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did [a]esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had

31a 1Kgs 14:16	*Mos 29:35-36*	*Alma 30:11*	*Alma 8:17*
1Kgs 15:26	*32a Mos 27:3*	*32b 2Nep 1:7*	*40a 1The 5:12-13*

he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

41. And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

42. And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first [a]chief judge, he being also the [b]high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

43. And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

44. And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

45. And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

46. And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

47. And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of aAlma, who was the founder of their church.

42a Alma 2:16 | *42b Mos 26:7* | *47a Mos 18:17-18*

The Book of

ALMA

THE SON OF ALMA

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma the first, and Chief Judge over the people of Nephi, and also the High Priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the Judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief Judge.

Chapter 1

Alma serves as first Chief Judge – Nehor preaches priestcraft – Gideon confronts him and is slain – Alma judges Nehor – Priests of church labor with their own hands for their support.

1. Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the [a]people of Nephi from this time forward, [b]king Mosiah having gone the [c]way of all the earth, having [d]warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

2. And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the [a]judgment-seat, there was a [b]man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

3. And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every [a]priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to [b]labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

4. And he also testified unto the people that [a]all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

5. And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him [a]money.

6. And he began to be lifted up in the [a]pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to [b]establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

7. And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to

Chapter 1
1a 2Nep 5:9
1b Mos 29:46
1c 2Nep 1:14
1d 2Tim 4:7
2a Mos 29:41-42
2b Alma 1:10,15
3a 1Nep 22:23
Mos 11:6
3b Mos 27:5
4a Gal 6:7-10
2Nep 28:8
5a 1Tim 6:10
6a Prov 6:17
Alma 1:32
6b 2Nep 26:29

the church of God, yea, even one of their [a]teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might [b]lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

8. Now the name of the man was [a]Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in [b]delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

9. Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was [a]wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

10. And the [a]man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be [b]judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

11. And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pleaded for himself with much boldness.

12. But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that [a]priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

13. And thou hast shed the blood of a [a]righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for [b]vengeance.

14. Therefore thou art condemned to die, [a]according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the [b]law.

15. And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

16. Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the [a]vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching [b]false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

17. Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for [a]liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his [b]belief.

18. And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

19. But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the [a]name of Christ.

20. Yea, they did [a]persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and

7a Mos 25:19
7b 1Nep 14:3
1Nep 15:23-24
8a Mos 19:4
8b Mos 22:3-13
9a Eccl 7:9
10a Alma 1:15
10b Mos 29:41-42
12a Matt 10:8
2Nep 26:27-31
13a Alma 1:9
13b Alma 37:30
14a Mos 29:14-15
14b Mos 29:25
16a Alma 31:27-28
16b 2Nep 28:15
17a Prov 19:5
17b Alma 30:9-11
19a 2Nep 31:13
Mos 5:8-10
3Nep 27:5
20a Matt 5:10

this because of their [b]humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the [c]word of God, one with another, [d]without money and without price.

21. Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and [a]persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

22. Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to [a]contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

23. Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much [a]trial with the church.

24. For the hearts of many were [a]hardened, and their [b]names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

25. Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were [a]steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they [b]bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

26. And when the priests left their [a]labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, [b]not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all [c]equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

27. And they did impart of their [a]substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

28. And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual [a]peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

29. And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceeding rich, having [a]abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need — and abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

30. And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they [a]did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having [b]no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31. And thus they did prosper and be-

20b 3Nep 12:2
20c Alma 1:26
20d Isa 55:1
2Nep 9:50
21a Alma 4:8
22a 3Nep 11:29
23a 1Pet 4:12
Alma 1:25
24a Alma 12:11
24b Moro 6:7
25a Mos 5:15
25b Alma 7:23
26a Mos 18:24,26
Mos 27:5
26b Phlp 2:3
26c Mos 27:3
27a Mos 4:26
Mos 18:27-29
Alma 34:28
28a Alma 1:33
29a 1Nep 18:25
30a Mos 4:26
30b Jame 2:8-9

come far more [a]wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

32. For those who did not belong to their church did [a]indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and [b]all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the [c]law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

33. And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Chapter 2

Amlici attempts to become king – leads people in a war against Nephites – Nephites are strengthened by the Lord.

1. And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a [a]wise man as to the [b]wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the [c]man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was [d]executed according to the law —

2. Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a [a]king over the people.

3. Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the [a]voice of the people.

4. Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their [a]rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

5. And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man [a]according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

6. And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

7. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

8. Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

9. And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did [a]consecrate Amlici to be their king.

10. Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they

31a Matt 6:31-33
Jac 2:18-19
32a Mala 3:5
3Nep 24:5
32b Alma 5:23
32c Alma 1:17-18
Chapter 2
1a 2Nep 9:28
1b 1Cor 3:18-20
1c Alma 1:9
1d Alma 1:15
2a Mos 29:16-19
3a Mos 7:9
Mos 29:25-39
4a Mos 29:32
5a Alma 2:7
9a Mos 29:21-23

should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

11. Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called [a]Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the [b]people of God.

12. Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did [a]arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

13. And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

14. And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

15. And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

16. Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

17. And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

18. Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

19. And it came to pass that the Nephites did [a]pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

20. And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the [a]valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that [b]Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

21. And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

22. Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

23. And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

24. Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the

11a Alma 3:4,18
11b Jac 1:14
Mos 25:24
12a Mos 9:16
19a Alma 2:35-38
20a Alma 6:7-8
20b Alma 1:8-9

land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

25. And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

26. And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

27. And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

28. Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having [a]prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

29. And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

30. And it came to pass that Alma, being a [a]man of God, being exercised with much [b]faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an [c]instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

31. Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

32. And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

33. But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

34. And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

35. And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon and the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

36. And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37. Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was [a]infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

38. And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

28a Alma 34:22-23
30a Alma 10:7
30b Mark 11:24
2Nep 27:23
Jar v7
30c Alma 29:1-10
37a Alma 22:31

Chapter 3

Distinguishing marks of Amlicites and Lamanites – traditions and curse of Lamanites explained – Nephites are victorious and peace is established.

1. And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain — now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number — after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

2. Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

3. And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

4. And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their [a]foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

5. Now the heads of the Lamanites were [a]shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

6. And the skins of the Lamanites were [a]dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their [b]rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

7. And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were [a]cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

8. And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in [a]incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

9. And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the [a]same curse upon his seed.

10. Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was [a]called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

11. And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those [a]records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the [b]people of Nephi, from that time forth —

Chapter 3
4a Alma 3:13,18
5a Enos v20
Mos 10:8
6a 1Nep 12:23
2Nep 5:21-22
Morm 5:15
6b 2Nep 5:6
7a 1Nep 2:23
8a Mos 10:12
Alma 9:16-17
9a 2Nep 5:23
10a Jac 1:14
11a 1Nep 5:10-16
Mos 1:13-16
11b 2Nep 5:9
Jac 1:14

12. And it is they who have kept the [a]records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

13. Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a [a]mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

14. Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a [a]mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

15. And again: I will set a mark upon him that [a]mingleth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

16. And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

17. And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

18. Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to [a]mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

19. Now I would that ye should see that they [a]brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own [b]condemnation.

20. Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the [a]same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

21. And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

22. Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

23. But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

24. And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

25. Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the [a]fifth year of the reign of the judges.

26. And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the [a]eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their [b]works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the [c]spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

27. For every man receiveth [a]wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the [b]words of the spirit of

12a Mos 1:6
13a Alma 3:4
14a Alma 3:6
15a 2Nep 5:23
18a Alma 3:16
19a 2Nep 5:21
19b Hel 14:29
20a Alma 2:24
25a Alma 2:1
26a Alma 40:11
26b Rev 20:12-13
2Nep 28:23
26c Rom 6:16
27a Rom 6:23
Alma 5:42
Morm 8:19
27b Jac 1:6

prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus ended the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Chapter 4

Church is more fully established – many baptized in River Sidon – Alma relinquishes judgment seat – devotes himself wholly to the priesthood.

1. Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

2. But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the [a]loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which was trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

3. And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to [a]mourn; and they believed that it was the [b]judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a [c]remembrance of their duty.

4. And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were [a]baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been [b]consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

5. And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that [a]united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

6. And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax [a]proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

7. Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be [a]teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

8. For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the [a]vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to [b]persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

9. And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great [a]contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

10. And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wicked-

Chapter 4
2a *Alma 3:26*
3a *Alma 4:2*
3b *Morm 4:5*
3c *Mos 1:17*
Hel 12:3
4a *Mos 26:22*
4b *Mos 29:42*
5a *Mos 18:17*
6a *Alma 4:8*
7a *Mos 23:16-17*
Mos 25:19
8a *Alma 5:37*
8b *Alma 1:21*
9a *3Nep 11:29*

ness of the church was a great [a]stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

11. And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the [a]destruction of the people.

12. Yea, he saw great [a]inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

13. Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as [a]imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for [b]Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

14. Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the [a]bands of death.

15. And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the [a]Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

16. And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the [a]voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

17. Now this man's name was Nephihah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

18. Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephihah.

19. And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might [a]preach the word of God unto them, to [b]stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might [c]pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure [d]testimony against them.

20. And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephihah, and confined himself wholly to the high [a]priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

10a Alma 39:11
11a 1Nep 15:24
12a Alma 28:13
3Nep 6:14
13a Mos 4:16-26
Alma 1:27
Alma 34:28
13b 1Cor 4:10
2Cor 12:10
14a Mos 15:7-9
Alma 5:7-13
15a Moro 7:13
16a Mos 29:26-29
Alma 51:7
19a Alma 5:1
19b Alma 31:5
19c 2Cor 10:4-5
19d 2Nep 25:28
20a Alma 13:6-18

Chapter 5

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma's wonderful words in Zarahemla – encourages self-examination – calls for repentance and renewal.

1. Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

2. And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

3. I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and [a]authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the [b]land of Mormon, yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the [c]waters of Mormon.

4. And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of [a]king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

5. And behold, after that, they were brought into [a]bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of [b]bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

6. And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the [a]captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

7. Behold, he [a]changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a [b]deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were [c]illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

8. And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

9. And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing [a]redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

10. And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for [a]salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

11. Behold, I can tell you — did not my father Alma believe in the words which

Chapter 5
3a Mos 18:13-26; 3Nep 12:1
3b Mos 18:30
3c Mos 18:8,16,30
4a Mos 23:1
5a Mos 23:37
5b Mos 24:16-21
6a Alma 5:4
7a Mos 18:8-11
7b 2Nep 1:13; Morm 9:13
7c 2Nep 31:3
9a Alma 5:26; Alma 26:13
10a 2Nep 2:6; Mos 3:17-18

were delivered by the mouth of [a]Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

12. And according to his faith there was a mighty [a]change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

13. And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their [a]trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were [b]faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

14. And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been [a]born of God? Have ye received his [b]image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

15. Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in [a]immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the [b]deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

16. I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the [a]works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

17. Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can [a]lie unto the Lord in that day, and say — Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth — and that he will save you?

18. Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the [a]tribunal of God with your souls filled with [b]guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

19. I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a [a]pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

20. I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have [a]yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

21. I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his [a]garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the [b]blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

22. And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner

11a Mos 17:2
12a Mos 18:1
13a Psal 9:10
Prov 3:5
13b Matt 24:13
1Nep 13:37
2Nep 31:15-16
Omni v26
14a John 3:5
1Joh 3:9
Mos 27:25
Alma 36:26
14b Eph 4:22-24
Colo 3:10
15a 1Cor 15:53-54
Mos 16:10
15b Rev 20:12
Mos 4:30
Alma 36:15
16a 1Pet 1:17
Alma 5:35-36
17a Matt 7:22
Mos 2:38
Mos 27:31
18a 2Nep 33:15
Moro 10:34
18b 2Nep 9:14
Mos 2:38
Alma 11:43
Morm 9:3
19a Matt 5:8
1Tim 1:5
2Tim 2:22
Jac 3:2
20a Alma 3:27
21a Rev 7:14
Alma 7:25
21b Alma 5:27
Alma 34:36
Eth 13:10
22a 1Nep 15:33-34
Morm 9:4

of [a]filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

23. Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

24. Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

25. I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

26. And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a [a]change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

27. Have ye walked, keeping yourselves [a]blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

28. Behold, are ye stripped of [a]pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not [b]prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

29. Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he [a]knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

30. And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a [a]mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

31. Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must [a]repent or he cannot be saved!

32. Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

33. Behold, he sendeth an [a]invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

34. Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the [a]tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the [b]bread and the [c]waters of life freely;

35. Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire —

36. For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not [a]good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

37. O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have [a]gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd

26a Mos 4:11
Hel 15:7
27a Phlp 2:14-15
28a Prov 6:17
2Nep 28:12-15
28b Alma 5:29,31
29a Rev 3:3
30a 1Nep 1:19
Hel 4:12
31a Acts 3:19
3Nep 27:16,19
33a Matt 11:28
2Nep 26:33
Alma 5:62
34a Gen 2:9
Rev 22:14
1Nep 11:21-22
34b John 6:35,48
34c John 7:37-38
36a Jere 17:10
Matt 7:15-20
Jac 5:27
3Nep 14:17-19
37a Isa 53:6

hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

38. Behold, I say unto you, that the [a]good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

39. And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, [a]of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

40. For I say unto you that whatsoever is [a]good cometh from God, and whatsoever is [b]evil cometh from the devil.

41. Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a [a]child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

42. And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth [a]death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

43. And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you [a]plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44. For I am [a]called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

45. And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I [a]know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

46. Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the [a]Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have [b]fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the [c]spirit of revelation which is in me.

47. And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

48. I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he

2Nep 28:14
38a Psal 23
John 10:11-14
Alma 5:60
39a Rom 6:16
40a Omni v25
Eth 4:12
Moro 7:13
40b Matt 13:36-40
1Joh 3:8-10
2Nep 26:33
Moro 7:12
41a 2Nep 9:9
42a Rom 6:23
43a 2Nep 31:3
2Nep 33:6
44a Alma 13:3
45a Alma 38:6
46a John 14:26
John 16:13
Acts 13:2-4
46b Alma 6:6
Alma 8:26
Alma 17:3-10
46c Matt 16:16-19
Alma 17:3
Alma 40:3

that cometh to take away the [a]sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

49. And now I say unto you that this is the [a]order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be [b]born again.

50. Yea, thus saith the Spirit: [a]Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the [b]King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

51. And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people — Repent, for except ye repent ye can in [a]nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

52. And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the [a]ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

53. And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these [a]sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

54. Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are [a]better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance —

55. Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

56. And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57. And now I say unto you, all you that are [a]desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their [b]unclean things; and behold, their names shall be [c]blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of

48a John 1:29
1Nep 10:10
3Nep 11:11,14
49a Alma 4:20
Alma 6:1
49b John 3:3-5
Mos 27:25
Alma 7:14
50a Matt 3:2
Matt 4:17
Matt 10:7
Hel 5:32
50b Psal 47:7
51a 1Cor 6:9-10
52a Matt 7:16-19
John 15:2
53a John 14:23-24
Morm 9:26
54a Phlp 2:3
57a John 10:1-5,27
Acts 2:37
57b 2Cor 6:17
Morm 9:28
Moro 10:30
57c Mos 26:36
Alma 1:24
Moro 6:7

my people;

58. For the names of the righteous shall be written in the [a]book of life, and unto them will I grant an [b]inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

59. For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

60. And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

61. And now I, Alma, do command you in the [a]language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

62. I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the [a]tree of life.

Chapter 6

Order established in the church at Zarahemla – Priests and Elders ordained – Alma preaches to the church in the Valley of Gideon.

1. And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the [a]city of Zarahemla, he [b]ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the [c]order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

2. And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who [a]repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

3. And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God — I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts — the same were [a]rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

4. And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

5. Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that [a]none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

6. Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should [a]gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf

58a Rev 3:5
Rev 21:27
58b Acts 26:18
Mos 5:8-9
Mos 26:23-24
Alma 28:12

61a John 12:49-50
John 14:23-24
3Nep 19:7-8
62a 1Nep 11:21-23

Chapter 6
1a Alma 5:2
1b Mos 18:18,24
Moro 3:1-4
1c Alma 13:1
2a Acts 2:38
Alma 7:14
3a Mos 26:36
Alma 1:24
5a 3Nep 18:22-23
6a 4Nep v12

of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

7. And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the [a]church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the [b]valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the [c]man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8. And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the [a]revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and [b]according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to [c]redeem his people from their sins, and the [d]holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Chapter 7

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma gives testimony of the Redeemer – Alma's call to righteousness and faith.

1. Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the [a]judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

2. And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been [a]given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

3. And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, ~~and that ye had continued~~ in the [a]supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the [b]awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

4. But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceeding great joy of knowing that they are established again in the [a]way of his righteousness.

5. And I trust, according to the spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so [a]much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

6. But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much [a]unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches

7a *Alma 5:2*
7b *Alma 2:20*
7c *Alma 1:8-9*
8a *1Joh 2:27*
Alma 5:46
8b *Rev 19:10*
8c *2Nep 2:26*
Alma 11:40
8d *Alma 6:1*

Chapter 7

1a *Mos 29:42*
2a *Alma 4:17*
3a *Colo 4:2*
Alma 34:28
3Nep 18:15-24
3b *Alma 4:6-10*
4a *Prov 12:28*
John 14:6
Alma 6:1-4
5a *Alma 3:22*
Alma 4:6-7
6a *Morm 9:20*

and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not [b]worship idols, but that ye do worship the [c]true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

7. For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more [a]importance than they all — for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

8. Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his [a]mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

9. But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying — Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are [a]straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

10. And behold, he shall be born of [a]Mary, at [b]Jerusalem, which is the land of our forefathers, she being a [c]virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and [d]conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a [e]son, yea, even the Son of God.

11. And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the [a]pains and the sicknesses of his people.

12. And he will take upon him [a]death, that he may [b]loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be [c]filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to [d]succor his people according to their infirmities.

13. Now the Spirit [a]knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

14. Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be [a]born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

15. Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth [a]beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go

6b 2Nep 9:37
Alma 17:15
6c Matt 16:16
1Tim 4:10
7a 2Nep 2:8
8a 2Nep 32:6
Mos 7:27
9a Matt 3:3
Alma 37:12
Morm 9:9
10a Luke 2:7
1Nep 11:18-21
Mos 3:8
10b 1Nep 11:13
10c 1Nep 11:15
10d Isa 7:14
Luke 1:31-35
1Nep 11:19-20
10e Matt 1:21-23
Luke 1:31
1Nep 11:20
11a Isa 53:4-6
2Nep 9:21
12a Isa 53:7
Matt 20:18
Acts 2:22-24
12b Alma 12:25
Heb 2:14-15
12c Heb 2:17
12d Heb 2:18
13a 2Nep 9:20
Alma 18:32
Moro 7:22
14a John 3:3-5
Mos 27:24-27
Alma 5:49
15a Heb 12:1

forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a [b]covenant with him to keep his commandments, and [c]witness it unto him this day by going into the [d]waters of baptism.

16. And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the [a]commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

17. And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

18. For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of [a]dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

19. For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the [a]path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

20. I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in [a]crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a [b]shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is [c]one eternal round.

21. And he doth not dwell in [a]unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

22. And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

23. And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and [a]long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being [b]diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning [c]thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

24. And see that ye have [a]faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in [b]good works.

25. And may the Lord bless you, and keep your [a]garments spotless, that ye

15b Mos 5:5
Mos 18:13
15c 2Nep 31:7-16
15d Acts 2:38
2Nep 9:23-24
3Nep 27:16-20
16a Mark 13:13
John 14:15
18a Alma 7:3
19a 1Nep 8:20
20a Alma 37:12
20b Jame 1:17
Morm 9:9-10
20c 1Nep 10:19
21a 1Cor 3:16-17
Mos 2:36-37
Alma 11:37
Hel 4:24
23a Gal 5:22
Eph 4:2
Colo 1:11
Colo 3:12
23b 1Nep 4:34
Mos 4:6
23c Eph 5:20
24a 1Cor 13:13
Eth 12:4
Moro 7
24b Matt 5:16
2Tim 3:17
Mos 5:15
25a Isa 1:18-19
Alma 13:12

may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments [b]spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

26. And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

27. And now, may the [a]peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Chapter 8

Alma preaches and baptizes in Melek – goes to city of Ammonihah – is cast out by the people – is comforted by an angel – returns to Ammonihah – meets Amulek who takes him to his house – together they preach to the people of Ammonihah.

1. And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the [a]land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which [b]cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own [c]house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

2. And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

3. And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the [a]land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

4. And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the [a]holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

5. And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

6. So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called [a]Ammonihah.

7. Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

8. And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

9. Now Satan had gotten [a]great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

10. Nevertheless Alma [a]labored much

25b Phlp 2:15
Jame 1:27
27a Phlp 4:7
Colo 3:15

Chapter 8
1a Alma 6:7-8
1b 1Nep 9:1
1c Alma 15:18
3a Alma 35:13
Alma 45:18
4a Alma 6:8
6a Alma 9:1
Alma 16:9
9a Alma 8:14
Alma 10:25
10a Jac 1:19

in the spirit, wrestling with God in [b]mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

11. Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your [a]tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

12. And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the [a]judgment-seat unto Nephihah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

13. Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

14. And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and [a]anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

15. Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy [a]first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

16. And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou [a]return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will [b]destroy them.

17. For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the [a]liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

18. Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

19. And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

20. And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an [a]angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

21. And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

22. And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he [a]blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

Moro 9:6	*11a Alma 3:11*	*16a Alma 8:18*	*17a Mos 29:32*
10b 2Nep 4:24	*12a Alma 4:15-20*	*Alma 9:1*	*20a Alma 10:7*
Enos v2-5	*14a Mos 25:11*	*16b Alma 9:12*	*22a Alma 10:11*
Alma 6:6	*15a Mos 27:11-18*		

23. And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the [a]high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

24. And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the [a]spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they [b]cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

25. But behold, I have been [a]commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

26. And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had [a]fasted many days.

27. And [a]Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

28. And it came to pass that the people did wax more [a]gross in their iniquities.

29. And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying — Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, [a]except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

30. And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were [a]filled with the Holy Ghost.

31. And they had [a]power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

32. And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Chapter 9

Alma preaches to people of Ammonihah – promises of God are extended to the Lamanites but not to the Nephites if they transgress – speaks of God's judgment and coming of Son of God.

1. And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should [a]take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

2. Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

3. Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that

23a Mos 29:42
Alma 4:20
24a Alma 5:46
24b Alma 8:13
25a Alma 8:16
26a Alma 6:6
27a Alma 10:10
28a Matt 13:15
29a Alma 9:12
30a Acts 1:8
31a Acts 3:6-10
Alma 14:25-29
Chapter 9
1a Alma 8:29

the earth should pass away.

4. And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be [a]destroyed in one day.

5. Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

6. And they said: [a]Who is God, that sendeth no more [b]authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

7. And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

8. Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye [a]forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

9. Do ye not remember that our father, [a]Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

10. And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the [a]hands of their own brethren?

11. Yea, and if it had not been for his [a]matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been [b]consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

12. Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and [a]except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all — he has commanded you to [b]repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

13. Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall [a]prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

14. Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been [a]cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

15. Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be [a]more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye [b]remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

16. For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the [a]traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of [b]ignorance; therefore the Lord will

4a Alma 16:9-10
6a Prov 29:23
6b Alma 10:12
8a Hel 12:2-3
9a 1Nep 2:1-2
10a 1Nep 3:28-29
1Nep 7:16-18
1Nep 18:11-17
11a 1Nep 17:48
Mos 1:13
11b Jac 6:10
Alma 42:14
12a Luke 13:3
12b Jac 3:3-4
Alma 8:29
Hel 7:28
13a 2Nep 1:20
Mos 2:22
14a 1Nep 2:21
15a Alma 9:23-24
15b 2Nep 9:9,38
Alma 7:21
16a Mos 10:12
16b Alma 17:15

be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

17. And at some period of time they will be brought to [a]believe in his word, and to know of the [b]incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

18. But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the [a]Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the [b]fierce anger of the Lord.

19. For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much [a]light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

20. Yea, after having been such a [a]highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

21. Having been visited by the [a]Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the [b]gift of translation;

22. Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been [a]saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things —

23. And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should [a]transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far [b]more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

24. For behold, the [a]promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will [b]rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

25. And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to [a]visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people,

17a Alma 26:3-4
17b Alma 37:9
18a 1Nep 2:23-24
Alma 16:2-3,9
18b Mos 12:1
Alma 8:29
Alma 10:23
19a 2Nep 31:3
Alma 5:7
Alma 13:23
Alma 45:12
20a Mos 1:13
21a Alma 5:47
Alma 13:4
21b Mos 8:13
22a 1Nep 16:19
23a 2Pet 2:20-22
Alma 24:30
23b Alma 9:15
24a Alma 9:16
Alma 17:15
24b Morm 6:16-20
25a Acts 5:17-25
Alma 8:14-17

saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

26. And not many days hence the [a]Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

27. And behold, he cometh to [a]redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

28. Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a [a]reward of their works, according to that which they have been — if they have been righteous they shall reap the [b]salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the [c]damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivation of the devil.

29. Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

30. And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

31. Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a [a]stiffnecked people.

32. And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33. But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

34. And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a [a]part of his words are written in this book.

Chapter 10

Amulek tells of his conversion – how God brought Alma to him – lawyers hired to contend with Amulek – warns them of God's judgment because of their evil designs.

1. Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

2. I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

3. And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of [a]Manasseh, who was the son of [b]Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

4. And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my

26a 3Nep 1:17-21
27a Acts 2:38
Heb 6:1-2
Alma 7:14
28a Rev 20:12-13
Alma 3:26
28b Mos 4:6-7
28c Mos 2:33
31a Acts 7:51
2Nep 25:28
34a Alma 10:1-32
Chapter 10
3a Gen 41:51-52
3b 1Nep 5:14
2Nep 3:4
Alma 46:23-24

industry.

5. Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

6. Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I [a]knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

7. As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord [a]appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has [b]fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

8. And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the [a]man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house — and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

9. And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

10. And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he [a]sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

11. For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the [a]blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

12. And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was [a]more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

13. Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their [a]cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might [b]deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or [c]cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

14. Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were [a]lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

6a John 13:17
7a Alma 8:20
7b Alma 8:26
8a Alma 8:19-20
10a Alma 8:22
11a Alma 10:7
12a Alma 9:6
13a Mark 12:13
Alma 11:21
13b Alma 14:4
13c Alma 14:17
14a Luke 11:45-52
3Nep 6:21

15. Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skillful in their profession.

16. And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or [a]contradict the words which he should speak.

17. Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the [a]foundations of the devil; for ye are laying [b]traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

18. Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

19. Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices — yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the [a]voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

20. And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

21. Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his [a]angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

22. Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the [a]prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

23. But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by [a]the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

24. And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise [a]lawyers whom we have selected.

25. But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to [a]blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

26. For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

27. And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the [a]destruction

16a Mos 12:19
Hel 9:19
17a 2Nep 26:22
17b Alma 12:4-6
19a Mos 29:25-27
21a Alma 13:22
22a Jame 5:16
1Pet 3:12
Alma 62:40
Morm 5:21
23a Alma 16:9-11
24a Alma 10:14
25a John 12:40
1Nep 12:17
Mos 8:20
27a Alma 9:18

of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

28. And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a [a]child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

29. And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

30. And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should [a]remember these things against him.

31. And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being [a]one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

32. Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Chapter 11

Operation of their judges – money and measures explained – Zeezrom, a cunning lawyer – Amulek speaks of God, redemption, and resurrection – Zeezrom trembles.

1. Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

2. Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he [a]judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

3. And the judges received for his wages according to his time — a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

4. Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the [a]manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

5. Now the reckoning is thus — a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

6. A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

7. A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

8. Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

9. And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

10. And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

11. And an amnor of silver was as great

28a Alma 15:15	*Alma 14:5*	**Chapter 11**	*4a 2Nep 25:5*
30a Alma 11:35	*31a Alma 11:21*	*2a Mos 29:25*	

as two senums.

12. And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

13. And an onti was as great as them all.

14. Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning —

15. A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

16. And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

17. And a leah is the half of a shiblum.

18. Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

19. Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

20. Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

21. And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now [a]Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

22. And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be [a]according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt [b]deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

23. Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

24. Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that [a]lucre more than him.

25. And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me — Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee — when thou hadst it in thy [a]heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy [b]reward.

26. And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

27. And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

28. Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

29. And he answered, No.

30. Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

31. And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

32. And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

33. And he said unto him, Yea.

34. And Zeezrom said again: Shall he [a]save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is [b]impossible for him to deny his word.

35. Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he

21a Alma 10:31
22a Luke 12:11-12
22b Alma 30:39-48
24a 1Tim 6:10
Mos 29:40
25a Matt 15:18-19
25b Alma 15:5
34a Mos 15:26-27
Hel 5:10
34b Isa 55:10-11
Morm 9:9

said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people — as though he had authority to command God.

36. Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

37. And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no [a]unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be [b]saved in your sins.

38. Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very [a]Eternal Father?

39. And Amulek said unto him: Yea, [a]he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; [b]he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last:

40. And he shall come into the world to [a]redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have [b]eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

41. Therefore the [a]wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and [b]stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

42. Now, there is a death which is called a [a]temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that [b]all shall be raised from this temporal death.

43. The [a]spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright [b]recollection of all our guilt.

44. Now, this [a]restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a [b]hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be [c]arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

45. Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this [a]mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even

37a 1Cor 6:9-10
Alma 40:26
37b Alma 7:21
Hel 5:10
38a Mos 15:2-4
3Nep 9:15
Eth 3:14
39a John 14:6-11
39b Rev 1:8
Rev 21:6
Rev 22:13
40a John 3:16
2Nep 2:26
Alma 9:27
Hel 5:11
40b John 10:27
2Nep 31:18-20
Mos 5:15
3Nep 9:14
41a Mos 16:5-6
Alma 12:17-18
41b Rev 20:13-15
Alma 40:21
42a 1Nep 15:31-32
Alma 12:24
42b Morm 9:13-14
43a Alma 40:23
43b 2Nep 9:14,46
Mos 2:38
Alma 5:18
44a Alma 41:2-15
44b Luke 21:18
44c Mos 16:10
45a 1Cor 15:53
2Nep 9:13-15

from the first death unto life, that they can [b]die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46. Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be [a]astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Chapter 12

Alma confirms Amulek's words – the great plan of redemption – man's probationary state.

1. Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to [a]unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

2. Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

3. Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy [a]thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

4. And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very [a]subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out —

5. Now this was a plan of [a]thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

6. And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his [a]chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

7. Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the [a]spirit of prophecy.

8. And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be [a]judged according to their works?

45b Alma 12:18-20
Alma 42:9
46a Alma 10:12

Chapter 12
1a 1Nep 10:19
Mos 2:9
3a Matt 9:4
Heb 4:12
4a Gen 3:1
2Cor 11:3
5a 1Pet 5:8
6a 2Nep 1:13
2Nep 28:19,22
7a 2Nep 25:4
Alma 5:47
8a Rev 20:13
Alma 40:21

9. And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the [a]mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

10. And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

11. And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word [a]until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken [b]captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

12. And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this [a]mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

13. Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, insomuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be [a]condemned.

14. For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to [a]hide us from his presence.

15. But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and [a]acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

16. And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a [a]second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a [b]spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

17. Then is the time when their torments shall be as a [a]lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

18. Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been [a]no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

19. Now it came to pass that when

9a 1Nep 10:19; 2Nep 28:30; Alma 26:22
11a 2Nep 28:29-30
11b Alma 40:13; 3Nep 18:15
12a 1Cor 15:53; Mos 16:10
13a Hel 14:29
14a 2Nep 12:10; 2Nep 13:9; Mos 27:31
15a Alma 11:43
16a Rev 2:11; Rev 20:6; Rev 21:8; Alma 12:16
16b 1Nep 15:33; Alma 40:26
17a Rev 19:20; Rev 20:10-15; 2Nep 9:16; 2Nep 28:23
18a Mos 16:5-6; Alma 11:41; Moro 7:38

Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

20. But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be [a]changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

21. What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed [a]cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

22. Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the [a]forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

23. And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there [a]would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: [b]If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

24. And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the [a]death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a [b]probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

25. Now, if it had not been for the [a]plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

26. And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they [a]would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

27. But behold, it was not so; but it was [a]appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

28. And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was [a]expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

29. Therefore he sent [a]angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

30. And they began from that time forth to [a]call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had

20a 1Cor 15:51-58
21a Gen 3:24
Alma 42:2-3
22a Gen 3:2-6
2Nep 2:15,19
Mos 3:26
Hel 6:26
23a Alma 42:2-9
23b Gen 2:17
24a Alma 11:42-45
24b 2Nep 2:21
2Nep 33:9
Alma 42:4
Morm 9:28
25a John 3:16
Eph 1:7
Mos 4:5-8
26a 2Nep 9:6
27a Heb 9:27
28a Moro 7:22-26
29a Luke 1:11-38
Rev 14:6
1Nep 11:14-36
30a Gen 4:26

been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

31. Wherefore, he gave [a]commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good —

32. Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a [a]second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

33. But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine [a]Only Begotten Son;

34. Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a [a]remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

35. And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he [a]shall not enter into my rest.

36. And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will [a]harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

37. And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we [a]provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in [b]these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the [c]rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Chapter 13

Priesthood after the order of the Son of God – Melchizedek and Abraham – do not procrastinate.

1. And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God [a]ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

2. And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the [a]people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son

31a Gen 3:5
32a Rev 20:13-14
Jac 3:11
33a John 3:16-18
Jac 4:11
34a Acts 2:38
3Nep 7:16,23
Moro 8:25
35a Eph 5:5
36a Heb 3:7-19
Alma 33:21
37a Isa 1:4
Jac 1:8
Hel 7:18
37b Eph 4:22-24
37c Matt 11:28-29
Alma 16:17
Moro 7:3

Chapter 13
1a John 15:16
Acts 14:23
Moro 3:1-4
2a Matt 28:19-20
Mos 18:18

for redemption.

3. And this is the manner after which they were ordained — being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the [a]foreknowledge of God, on account of their [b]exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to [c]choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceeding great faith, are called with a [d]holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

4. And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would [a]reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

5. Or in fine, in the first place they were on the [a]same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared —

6. And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the [a]high priesthood of the holy order of God, to [b]teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest —

7. This high [a]priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being [b]prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things —

8. Now they were ordained after this manner — being called with a [a]holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end —

9. Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

10. Now, as I said concerning the holy order of this high priesthood, there were [a]many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they [b]choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

11. Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were [a]washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

12. Now they, after being [a]sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon [b]sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceeding great many, who were

3a *1Pet 1:2*
Alma 13:7
3b *Acts 6:3*
1Cor 4:2
Mos 26:15
Eth 3:9
3c *Josh 24:15*
2Nep 10:23
3d *2Tim 1:9*
Alma 29:13
4a *Matt 19:16-22*
Jac 6:6-8
5a *2Nep 26:28*
Alma 30:7,11
6a *1Pet 2:5,9*
6b *Matt 28:18-20*
Jac 1:19
7a *Heb 7:3*
7b *Mos 3:5*
8a *Acts 9:15-18*
Alma 29:13
10a *Alma 13:19*
10b *Mos 27:23-26*
11a *Rev 7:14*
3Nep 27:19
12a *Alma 5:54*
3Nep 27:20
Moro 10:33
12b *2Nep 4:31*
Alma 45:16

made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

13. And now, my brethren, I would that ye should [a]humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

14. Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of [a]Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

15. And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid [a]tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

16. Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a [a]type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17. Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of [a]Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

18. But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the [a]king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

19. Now, there were [a]many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

20. Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will [a]wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

21. And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: [a]Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

22. Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of [a]angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

23. And they are made known unto us in [a]plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

24. For behold, [a]angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to [b]receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

25. And now we only wait to hear the

13a Jame 4:6
Mos 4:10-11
14a Gen 14:18
Psal 110:4
Heb 7
15a Gen 14:19-20
16a 2Nep 11:4
Mos 3:15
Alma 25:15
17a Gen 14:18
Heb 7:1-2
18a Gen 14:18
19a Alma 13:10
20a 2Pet 3:16
Alma 41:1
21a 2Cor 6:2
22a Luke 1:11-38
Alma 24:14
23a 1Nep 13:34-40
1Nep 14:23
2Nep 26:33
24a Alma 32:23
24b John 1:14
3Nep 11:6-8

[a]joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

26. And it shall be [a]made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the [b]spirit of prophecy which was in them.

27. And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

28. But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and [a]watch and pray continually, that ye may not be [b]tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all [c]long-suffering;

29. Having faith on the Lord; having a [a]hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the [b]love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

30. And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

31. And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Chapter 14

Alma and Amulek are imprisoned – believers burned along with scriptures – Alma and Amulek are beaten and abused – they are miraculously delivered from prison.

1. And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to [a]search the scriptures.

2. But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

3. And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

4. But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and [a]bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

5. And the people went forth and witnessed against them — testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God,

25a Luke 2:13-14
3Nep 1:13
26a Hel 13:7
26b 2Nep 25:4
28a Matt 26:41
Mark 13:33
3Nep 18:15-18
28b 1Cor 10:13
28c Gal 5:22-23
29a Rom 8:24-25
Titu 3:7
Jac 4:11
Moro 7:41
29b 1Joh 2:5
Mos 4:12
Moro 7:44

Chapter 14
1a John 5:39
2Tim 2:15
2Tim 3:16-17
Alma 17:2
4a Alma 14:23-26

and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

6. And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his [a]lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he [b]began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

7. And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

8. And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they [a]caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

9. And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

10. And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and [a]exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

11. But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord [a]receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the [b]judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the [c]blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

12. Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

13. And Alma said: Be it according to the [a]will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

14. Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15. Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast

6a Prov 6:17-19; John 8:44
6b Alma 15:5
8a 2Tim 3:12
10a Alma 8:31
11a Rom 8:18
1Pet 4:19
11b Psal 119:137
11c Prov 6:17
13a Matt 26:39; Jame 4:15
16a Alma 1:8-9

into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

16. Now this judge was after the order and faith of [a]Nehor, who slew Gideon.

17. And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

18. And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

19. And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

20. And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

21. And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

22. And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did [a]mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23. And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

24. And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

25. And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the [a]power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

26. And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto [a]deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

27. And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the

22a Heb 11:36 *Eth 12:26*	*25a Alma 8:31*	*26a 2Tim 3:10-11* *1Nep 1:20*	*27a Alma 14:20*

prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the [a]chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

28. And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, [a]according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29. Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and [a]fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Chapter 15

Alma and Amulek meet believers at Sidom – Zeezrom is baptized – Church established in the Land of Sidom – Amulek loses everything – Alma takes him to his house in Zarahemla.

1. And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been [a]cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

2. And they related unto them all that had happened unto their [a]wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their [b]power of deliverance.

3. And also [a]Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceeding sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

4. Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

5. And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceeding sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

6. And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the [a]power of Christ unto salvation?

7. And he answered and said: Yea, I be-

28a Alma 14:26
29a Prov 28:1

Chapter 15
1a Acts 14:19

Alma 14:7
2a Alma 14:8-11

2b Alma 8:31
3a Alma 14:6-7
6a Rom 1:16

lieve all the words that thou hast taught.

8. And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

9. And he said: Yea, I [a]believe according to thy words.

10. And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him [a]according to his faith which is in Christ.

11. And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom [a]leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

12. And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he [a]began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

13. And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated [a]priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

14. And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

15. But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of [a]Nehor, and did not believe in the [b]repentance of their sins.

16. And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having [a]forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being [b]rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

17. Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the [a]pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to [b]assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, [c]watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction —

18. Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of [a]Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

19. And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Chapter 16

People of Ammonihah destroyed by the Lamanites – Alma tells chief captain where to fight – Alma and Amulek continue preaching – no inequality among the people.

1. And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the

9a Mark 16:16
10a Matt 9:29
11a Acts 3:8
12a Alma 31:6
13a Mos 25:19
Mos 29:42
Alma 6:1
15a Alma 1:2-15
15b Alma 1:4
16a Mark 10:29-30
Alma 10:4
16b Alma 10:11
17a Alma 4:19
Alma 5:28
17b Heb 10:24-25
17c Matt 26:41
3Nep 18:15-18
18a Alma 27:20

fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

2. For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to [a]slay the people and destroy the city.

3. And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

4. Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to [a]obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

5. Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha) — now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that [a]Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the [b]spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whether the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

6. And it came to pass that Alma [a]inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

7. And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

8. And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their [a]brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

9. And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not [a]destroy, because of its greatness.

10. But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

11. Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the [a]profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

Chapter 16
2a Alma 16:9-10
4a Alma 16:6
5a Mos 29:42
5b Alma 5:46
Alma 6:8
6a Matt 7:7
3Nep 14:7-8
8a Alma 16:4,6
9a Alma 9:4-6
11a Alma 1:2-15
Alma 14:18
Alma 15:15

12. And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

13. And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the [a]manner of the Jews.

14. And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did [a]impart the word of God, [b]without any respect of persons, continually.

15. And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been [a]chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

16. And there was no [a]inequality among them; the Lord did [b]pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to [c]prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming —

17. That they might not be [a]hardened against the word, that they might not be [b]unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might [c]receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the [d]true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

18. Now those priests who did go forth among the people did [a]preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be —

19. Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the [a]coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the [b]resurrection of the dead.

20. And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would [a]appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

21. And now after the church had been established throughout all the land — having got the [a]victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people — thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance — according to the record of Alma.

13a 2Nep 5:16
14a Alma 1:26
14b Acts 10:34-35
Rom 2:11
15a John 15:16-19
1Nep 1:20
Alma 13:3
3Nep 28:34
16a Mos 27:3-4
16b Joel 2:28-29
Mos 18:10-12
Alma 19:36
16c Alma 13:24
3Nep 1:23-25
3Nep 11:6-8
17a Heb 3:12-19
Mos 26:3
17b Titu 1:15
Morm 9:6
17c John 15:11
17d John 15:1-5
1Nep 15:15
18a Gal 5:19-21
19a Isa 9:6
Alma 9:26
19b Matt 27:52-53
Hel 14:17
20a 3Nep 11:6-11
21a 1Cor 15:57

Chapter 17

Alma meets the four sons of Mosiah after 14 years – rejoices in their spiritual maturity – their ministry among the Lamanites – Ammon became a servant to King Lamoni.

1. And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the [a]sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

2. Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the [a]angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a [b]sound understanding and they had [c]searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

3. But this is not all; they had given themselves to much [a]prayer, and fasting, therefore they had the [b]spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority, even as with the [c]power and authority of God.

4. And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the [a]knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

5. Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many [a]afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

6. Now these were their journeyings: Having [a]taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having [b]refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

7. Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

8. And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

9. And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they [a]fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an [b]instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the [c]traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

10. And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And [a]they

Chapter 17
1a *Mos 27:34*
2a *Mos 27:11*
2b *2Tim 1:7*
2c *John 5:39*
2Tim 2:15
3Nep 23:1
3a *Luke 4:1-4*
Omni v26
Alma 17:9
3b *Alma 23:6*
Alma 43:2
3c *Matt 7:29*
1Cor 2:4
Moro 6:9
4a *Alma 23:8-15*
5a *Alma 20:29*
6a *Mos 28:5-9*
6b *Mos 28:10*
Mos 29:3
9a *Alma 17:3*
9b *Alma 26:3*
9c *Mos 10:12*
10a *Alma 26:27*

were comforted.

11. And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth [a]good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

12. And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

13. And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their [a]harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

14. And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a [a]wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

15. Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the [a]curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the [b]promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the [c]conditions of repentance.

16. Therefore, this was the [a]cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the [b]plan of redemption.

17. Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

18. Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

19. And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also [a]became Lamanites.

20. And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

21. And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

22. And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

11a Alma 18:10
13a Matt 9:37-38
14a Mos 10:12
15a 2Nep 5:21
15b 2Nep 4:7
15c Alma 19:36
16a Mos 28:2
16b Alma 12:30
19a Alma 3:6-7
Alma 43:13

23. And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

24. And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

25. But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

26. And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water —

27. Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

28. Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

29. Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the [a]power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

30. And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

31. And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

32. And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

33. And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

34. Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

35. Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had [a]promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

36. But Ammon stood forth and began

29a Alma 17:36 | *35a Alma 19:22-23*

to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with [a]mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

37. But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38. Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

39. And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Chapter 18

Servants of king testify of Ammon – Ammon discerns Lamoni's thoughts – speaks to him about the Great Spirit – expounds the plan of redemption – Lamoni's wonderful experience.

1. And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

2. And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his [a]great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the [b]Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

3. And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that [a]he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

4. And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, [a]that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

5. Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a [a]Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

36a Alma 17:29	*2a Alma 17:29*	*3a Alma 17:36-38*	*4a Alma 17:28*
Chapter 18	*2b Alma 19:25-27*	*Alma 19:22-23*	*5a Alma 18:18*

6. For [a]he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

7. Now it was the practice of the Lamanites to stand by the [a]waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

8. And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

9. And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great [a]feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

10. Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

11. Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

12. And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

13. And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

14. Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

15. And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

16. And it came to pass that Ammon, being [a]filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and [b]slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

17. I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

18. Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could [a]discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

19. Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

20. And the king said: How knowest

6a Alma 17:28
7a Alma 17:26
9a Alma 20:9
16a Heb 4:12
Alma 12:3
16b Alma 17:38
18a Alma 18:16

thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks —

21. And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

22. Now Ammon being [a]wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

23. And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will [a]believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

24. And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

25. And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26. And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

27. And he said, Yea.

28. And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, [a]created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

29. And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

30. And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

31. And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

32. And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the [a]thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

33. And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

34. Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the [a]image of God, and I am [b]called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

35. And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

36. Now when Ammon had said these words, he [a]began at the creation of the world, and also the [b]creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the [c]fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the [d]records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the [e]time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

37. And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the [a]journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travel, and so forth.

38. And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the [a]rebellions of Laman and

22a Matt 10:16
Phlp 2:15
23a Heb 11:6
Alma 18:40
28a Gen 1:1
32a Job 42:1-2
Heb 4:12
34a Gen 1:26-27
34b Heb 5:4
Alma 13:3-6
36a Gen 1:9
36b Gen 2:7
36c Gen 3
2Nep 2:22-25
36d 1Nep 5:11-13
36e 1Nep 10:4
37a 1Nep 16:19
38a 1Nep 7:6

Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

39. But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the [a]plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of [b]Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

40. And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

41. And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy, according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

42. And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

43. And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Chapter 19

Queen summons Ammon – he teaches her about God – Lamoni testifies of his Redeemer – Abish alerts people – many converted – work of God commences among them.

1. And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

2. Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

3. And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

4. And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast [a]power to do many mighty works in his name;

5. Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

6. Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the [a]dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the [b]light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness — yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was [c]carried away in God —

7. Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he

39a Alma 12:25-33
39b Mos 3:5

Chapter 19
4a Alma 17:29
6a Rom 8:6-7
Rom 12:1-2
Eth 4:15
6b John 8:12
Mos 16:9
6c Alma 29:16

went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

8. And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

9. And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the [a]word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

10. And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

11. And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

12. And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

13. For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my [a]Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be [b]born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

14. Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much [a]mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also [b]overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

15. Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the [a]fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for [b]it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

16. And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father —

17. Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

18. And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and

9a Alma 19:4	*13b Luke 2:7*	*14a Mos 21:5-10*	*15a Mos 4:1-2*
13a Alma 37:9-10	*1Nep 11:20*	*14b Alma 27:17*	*15b Alma 18:1-2*

the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

19. And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

20. But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he [a]slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

21. And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the [a]number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

22. Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceeding angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

23. Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto [a]Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith — therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

24. And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

25. And it came to pass that there were many among them who [a]said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

26. But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

27. And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

28. And thus the contention began to be exceeding sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the [a]woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceeding sorrowful, even unto tears.

29. And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an [a]awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

30. And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, [a]speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this,

20a Alma 17:28
21a Alma 17:38
23a Mos 28:6-7
25a Alma 18:4
28a Alma 19:16
29a 1Nep 15:35
Alma 54:7
30a Mark 16:17
Alma 9:21

she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

31. And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the [a]words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

32. But there were many among them who [a]would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

33. And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing — that their [a]hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

34. And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had [a]conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

35. And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did [a]believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

36. And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to [a]pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will [b]repent and believe on his name.

Chapter 20

Ammon goes to Middoni to release his brothers from prison – Lamoni's father contends with Ammon – father's heart is softened – Ammon's brothers are released.

1. And it came to pass that when they had established a church in [a]that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the [b]land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

2. And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, [a]the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt [b]go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

3. Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

4. Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, [a]in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

5. And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me — Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

31a Alma 18:22-40
32a 2Nep 9:31
33a Mos 5:2
Alma 5:12-26
34a 2Nep 32:3
35a Mark 16:16
2Nep 9:23-24
36a Alma 19:14
36b Matt 4:17
2Nep 30:2
Chapter 20
1a Alma 17:19
1b Alma 22:1
2a Alma 20:14
2b Alma 20:28-30
4a Alma 26:12

6. Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

7. And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

8. And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the [a]father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

9. And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the [a]feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

10. And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a [a]liar?

11. And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

12. And he also told him all [a]the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

13. And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

14. Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

15. But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

16. Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

17. But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, [a]in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

18. And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an [a]innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

19. Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

20. And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

21. Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

22. But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

23. Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I

8a Alma 22:1
9a Alma 18:9
10a Mos 10:12-17
12a Alma 18:42-43
17a 1Joh 3:14-15
18a Prov 6:16-19
Mos 17:10
Alma 39:5

will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

24. Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

25. Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

26. And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the [a]great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and [b]I will govern him no more —

27. And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was [a]desirous to learn them.

28. And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And [a]Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29. And when Ammon did meet them he was exceeding sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were [a]patient in all their sufferings.

30. And, as it happened, it was their lot to have [a]fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiffnecked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Chapter 21

Chapters 21 to 26 give account of missionary travels of Aaron and his brethren – Aaron opens scripture concerning Christ – they continue preaching and bring many to the truth.

1. Now when Ammon and his brethren [a]separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem,

26a John 13:34-35	*27a Alma 22:3*	*29a Alma 17:11*	**Chapter 21**
26b Alma 22:1	*28a Alma 20:4*	*30a Alma 17:14*	*1a Alma 17:13*

calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

2. Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the [a]people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called [b]Jerusalem.

3. Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

4. And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the [a]order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

5. Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? [a]Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

6. Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the [a]thought and intent of our hearts? [b]How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? [c]How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, [d]we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. [e]We do believe that God will save all men.

7. Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

8. And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

9. Now Aaron began to [a]open the scriptures unto them concerning the [b]coming of Christ, and also concerning the [c]resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the [d]atonement of his blood.

10. And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and [a]they would not hear the words which he spake.

11. Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

12. And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few

2a Mos 23:31-32
2b 3Nep 9:7
4a Alma 1:2-23
Alma 24:28
5a Mos 27:10-11
6a Heb 4:12
6b Acts 17:30
2Pet 3:9
Alma 15:15
6c Rom 3:23
6d Isa 66:1-2
6e Alma 1:4,15
9a Acts 8:35
Alma 17:2-3
9b 1Nep 1:19
9c 2Nep 2:8
9d Rom 5:11
1Joh 1:7
2Nep 9:7
10a John 12:37
Alma 19:32

believed on the words which they taught.

13. Nevertheless, [a]Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

14. And [a]those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were [b]delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

15. And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

16. And they went forth whithersoever they were [a]led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

17. And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did [a]convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

18. And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

19. And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

20. But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

21. And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were [a]free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

22. And he also declared unto them that they might have the [a]liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

23. And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Chapter 22

Aaron and his brothers go to the land of Nephi – Lamoni's father is converted – he ministers to his people – geography of land described – land northward is desolate.

1. Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was [a]led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land [b]save it were the land of Ishmael; and he

13a Alma 20:2
14a Alma 20:29-30
14b Alma 20:28
16a Acts 8:29-35
Acts 10:19-20
Rom 8:14
Alma 22:1
17a Mos 28:2-7
21a Alma 20:26
22a Alma 30:7-8
2Cor 3:17
Chapter 22
1a Luke 4:1
Rom 8:14
1Nep 4:6
Alma 21:16
1b Alma 20:26

was the father of Lamoni.

2. And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the [a]brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

3. And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the [a]generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

4. And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; [a]he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

5. Now the king said unto them: [a]What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

6. And also, what is this that Ammon said — If ye will [a]repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

7. And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold [a]I will believe.

8. And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

9. And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of [a]Jerusalem?

10. And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he [a]created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

11. And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

12. And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of [a]Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king — how God created man after his own [b]image, and that God gave him [c]commandments, and that because of transgression, [d]man had fallen.

13. And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their [a]carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

14. And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the [a]bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the [b]sting of death

2a Alma 20:2
3a Alma 20:24-25
4a Alma 21:18
5a Alma 22:15
6a Alma 20:17
7a Heb 11:6
9a 1Nep 2:2-6
10a Gen 2:1-3
12a Gen 2:7
12b Gen 1:26
12c Gen 2:16-17
12d Gen 3:1-24
2Nep 2:22-25
13a 2Nep 2:26-29
14a 2Tim 1:10
Mos 15:8-23
14b 1Cor 15:55-57

should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

15. And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: [a]What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be [b]born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

16. But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt [a]bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the [b]hope which thou desirest.

17. And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

18. O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will [a]give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck [b]as if he were dead.

19. And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

20. Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they plead with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

21. Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

22. Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

23. Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his [a]whole household were converted unto the Lord.

24. Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great

15a Acts 2:37
15b John 3:3-8
Alma 5:14
16a 2Nep 25:29
Mos 4:6-12
16b Titu 1:1-2
2Nep 31:20
Moro 7:41
18a Isa 55:7
18b Alma 18:42
23a Acts 16:29-34

murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

25. But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

26. And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

27. And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst [a]all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a [b]narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west — and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

28. Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

29. And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called [a]Bountiful.

30. And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose [a]bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

31. And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

32. And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

33. And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might

27a Alma 20:1 | *27b Alma 22:32* | *29a Alma 22:31* | *30a Omni v22*

not overrun the land northward.

34. Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites — as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

35. And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Chapter 23

Proclamation regarding sons of Mosiah sent among the Lamanites – thousands are converted – they change their name to Anti-Nephi Lehies – curse of God no longer follows them.

1. Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

2. Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

3. And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the [a]king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the [b]wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

4. And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

5. And [a]thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6. And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the [a]spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them — yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto

Chapter 23
3a Alma 22:23
3b Mos 1:5
Mos 10:12
5a Alma 26:13
6a Matt 16:17
1Cor 12:4-11
Alma 8:24
Alma 9:21

the Lord, [b]never did fall away.

7. For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

8. Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

9. The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

10. And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

11. And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

12. And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

13. And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

14. And the [a]Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

15. Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16. And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17. And it came to pass that they called their names [a]Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

18. And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the [a]curse of God did no more follow them.

Chapter 24

Lamanites war against Anti-Nephi- Lehies – converted Lamanites bury their weapons – they do not resist and many are killed – more are converted than killed.

1. And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of [a]Amulon, and also in the land of [b]Helam, and who were in the land of [c]Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of [d]Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

2. And their hatred became exceeding sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

6b Alma 27:27	*18a 1Nep 2:23*	**Chapter 24**	*1c Alma 21:1*
14a Alma 24:29	*2Nep 5:20-22*	*1a Mos 23:31*	*1d Alma 23:17*
17a Alma 27:21-26	*Alma 3:6*	*1b Mos 23:19*	

3. Now the [a]king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

4. And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

5. Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the [a]land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

6. Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that [a]would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

7. Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the [a]traditions of our wicked fathers.

8. And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a [a]portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

9. And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many [a]murders which we have committed.

10. And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath [a]forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and [b]taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the [c]merits of his Son.

11. And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do, (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away [a]from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our [b]stain —

12. Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

13. Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the [a]atonement of our sins.

14. And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things [a]known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; there-

3a Alma 22:1
5a Alma 17:21
6a Alma 24:15-19
7a Mos 10:12-13
8a Alma 17:9
Alma 23:5-6
9a Alma 17:14
10a Rom 4:7
Eph 1:6-7
Alma 17:20
10b Alma 36:17-20
3Nep 27:16
10c 2Nep 2:8
11a 1Joh 3:20-21
11b Alma 5:21-22
13a 2Nep 9:7-26
14a Alma 39:17
14b Alma 12:29-30

fore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the [b]plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

15. Oh, [a]how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren [b]since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

16. And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

17. And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

18. And this they did, it being in their view a [a]testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, [b]vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

19. And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, [a]they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

20. And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

21. Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

22. And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

23. Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and [a]praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword —

24. Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they [a]repented of the things which they had done.

15a Alma 26:17	*18a Alma 24:15*	*19a Alma 27:27*	*Luke 12:4*
15b John 15:3	*18b Alma 53:14-16*	*23a Matt 10:28*	

25. And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

26. And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

27. And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord [a]worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

28. Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were [a]Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the [b]order of the Nehors.

29. Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were [a]none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

30. And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become [a]more hardened, and thus their [b]state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Chapter 25

Words of Abinadi fulfilled – more Lamanites join Anti-Nephi-Lehies – keeping the law of Moses served to strengthen their faith in Christ.

1. And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore [a]vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

2. But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of [a]Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of [b]Ammonihah and destroyed them.

3. And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

4. And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of [a]Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

5. And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, [a]caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief —

6. For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which [a]Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto

24a Mos 26:30
27a Jac 4:8
Mos 29:20
28a Alma 21:4
28b Alma 16:11
29a Alma 23:14
30a Alma 47:36
30b 2Pet 2:20-22

Chapter 25
1a Alma 9:18-19
2a Alma 16:1-2,9
2b Alma 8:7
4a Mos 23:31-32
5a Mos 17:14-15
6a Alma 21:9
Alma 22:26

the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

7. And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the [a]children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

8. Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of [a]Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

9. And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the [a]words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

10. For he said unto them: [a]What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

11. And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire [a]because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

12. And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should [a]cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be [b]scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

13. And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the [a]people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

14. And they did also [a]bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

15. Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for [a]it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

16. [a]Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the [b]law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

17. And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had [a]granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

7a Alma 25:5
8a Mos 17:18
9a Mos 17:15-18
10a Mos 13:10
11a Mos 17:20
12a Mos 17:15
12b Mos 17:17
13a Alma 23:16-18
14a Alma 24:17
15a 2Nep 25:24-30
16a Rom 7:4-6
16b 2Nep 11:4
17a Alma 17:9

Chapter 26

Ammon rejoices in God's blessings – testifies of God's great mercy – mysteries of God are revealed to the faithful – testifies of their efforts among Lamanites.

1. And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed [a]when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

2. And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

3. Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, [a]how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that [b]we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

4. Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

5. Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did [a]reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your [b]sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

6. Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

7. But behold, they are in the hands of the [a]Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will [b]raise them up at the last day.

8. Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

9. For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, [a]would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

10. And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

11. But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, [a]my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

12. Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength, I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for [a]in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

13. Behold, [a]how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to [b]sing redeeming love, and this because of the

Chapter 26
1a Mos 28:1-9
3a Alma 26:13
3b Alma 17:9
5a Gal 6:9
5b Psal 126:6
3Nep 20:18
7a Matt 9:38
7b 2Cor 4:14
1Nep 16:2
9a Mos 28:2
11a Psal 34:1-10
12a Phlp 4:13
13a Alma 26:3
13b Alma 5:9

[c]power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

14. Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the [a]chains of hell.

15. Yea, they were encircled about with [a]everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the [b]matchless bounty of his love; yea, and [c]we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

16. Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will [a]glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

17. Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have [a]snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

18. Behold, we went forth even in wrath, [a]with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

19. Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

20. Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in [a]his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

21. And now behold, my brethren, what [a]natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

22. Yea, he that [a]repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and [b]prayeth continually without ceasing — unto such it is given to know the [c]mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to [d]reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring [e]thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

23. Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

24. For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiff-necked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

25. And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the

13c Alma 23:6
14a 2Nep 28:19
Alma 12:11
15a Alma 5:7
15b 2Nep 1:15
15c Mos 27:36
Alma 17:9-11
16a 2Nep 33:6
17a Mos 27:29
18a Alma 36:6
20a Mos 27:28
21a 1Cor 2:14
Mos 3:19
22a Acts 26:20
22b 1The 5:17
Mos 26:39
22c Luke 8:10
1Nep 10:19
22d 1Cor 2:9-13
22e Alma 26:4

land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

26. But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

27. Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, [a]the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

28. And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world — not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

29. And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and [a]we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and [b]we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

30. And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

31. Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

32. For behold, [a]they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and [b]they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

33. And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

34. For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and [a]we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35. Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

36. Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, [a]who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body, in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

27a Alma 17:10-11	*Alma 23:2-4*	*32a Alma 24:21*	*34a Alma 24:22*
29a Alma 21:4-5	*29b Alma 20:30*	*32b Alma 24:15-18*	*36a Gen 49:22*
			1Nep 15:12-16

37. Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Chapter 27

People of Anti-Nephi-Lehi told by God to flee to Zarahemla – Ammon and his brothers meet Alma – Nephites accept converted Lamanites and give them Land of Jershon.

1. Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that [a]it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

2. And it came to pass that the [a]Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceeding angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

3. Now this people again [a]refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

4. Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them — for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction — therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

5. Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

6. But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

7. And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

8. And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

9. But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10. But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

11. And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

12. Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for [a]Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

13. And now it came to pass that Am-

Chapter 27
1a Alma 25:13
2a Alma 27:11-12
3a Alma 24:6,21
12a Alma 27:2

mon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

14. And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

15. And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

16. And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that [a]he and his brethren met Alma, over [b]in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, [c]this was a joyful meeting.

17. Now the [a]joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and [b]he fell again to the earth.

18. Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

19. Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

20. And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even [a]to his own house. And they went and told the [b]chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

21. And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the [a]voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

22. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

23. And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

24. And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their [a]substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

25. Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them [a]his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

16a Alma 17:1
16b Alma 27:14
16c Alma 17:2
17a Alma 26:11
17b Alma 19:14
20a Alma 15:18
20b Alma 4:17
21a Mos 29:26
24a Alma 43:13
25a Mos 27:11-31

26. And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the [a]people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

27. And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, [a]even unto the end.

28. And they did look upon [a]shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon [b]death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

29. Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

30. And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Chapter 28

Lamanites and Nephites have a great battle – great call of men to labor in the vineyard of the Lord.

1. And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the [a]land of Jershon, and a [b]church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

2. And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and [a]tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

3. Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

4. And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi —

5. Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

6. And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

7. And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

8. And this is the [a]account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the

26a Alma 43:11
27a Alma 23:6
28a Prov 6:16-17
Morm 7:4
28b Psal 23:4
John 8:51
1Cor 15:54-56
Phlp 1:21

Chapter 28
1a Alma 27:22
1b Mos 18:17
Mos 25:19
2a Alma 30:1-2
8a Alma ch17-28

land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

9. And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

10. And from the [a]first year to the [b]fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

11. And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are [a]consigned to a state of endless wo.

12. While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the [a]hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of [b]never-ending happiness.

13. And thus we see how great the [a]inequality of man is [b]because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

14. And thus we see the great call of [a]diligence of men to [b]labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing — sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Chapter 29

Rejoicing of Alma – desires everyone to know plan of redemption – all nations to hear God's word – Alma remembers captivity of his fathers.

1. O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

2. Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

3. But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be [a]content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

4. I ought not to harrow up in my desires, the firm decree of a just God, for I know that He granteth unto men according to their desire, [a]whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that He allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills; whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction:

10a Alma 1:1
10b Alma 28:7
11a Mos 3:25
Alma 9:11
Alma 40:13-14
Alma 40:26
Hel 12:25-26
12a Moro 7:41
12b Mos 2:41
Mos 16:10-11
Alma 40:12
13a Acts 10:28,34
Acts 10:35
2Nep 26:33
13b 1Nep 17:34
14a Mos 28:1-9
Alma 17:4
14b Matt 9:37-38
Matt 20:1-7
Chapter 29
3a Phlp 4:11
Heb 13:5
4a 2Nep 2:27
2Nep 10:23

5. Yea, and I know that [a]good and evil have come before all men; [b]he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

6. Now, seeing that I know these things, [a]why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

7. Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

8. For behold, the Lord doth grant unto [a]all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to [b]teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth [c]counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

9. I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not [a]glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an [b]instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

10. And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do [a]I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful [b]arm which he extended towards me.

11. Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did [a]deliver them out of bondage, and by this did [b]establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

12. Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who [a]delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

13. Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much [a]success, in the which my joy is full.

14. But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the [a]success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

15. Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much [a]fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

16. Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is [a]carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

17. And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they

5a Gen 3:22; 2Nep 2:5
5b 2Nep 9:25; Mos 3:16-22
6a 1Cor 7:20; Alma 7:1-2
8a 2Nep 29:12
8b Matt 28:19-20; Mos 23:15-18
8c Alma 37:12,37
9a 2Cor 10:17; Gal 6:14; Alma 26:11
9b Alma 2:30
10a Alma 36:17-20
10b 2Nep 28:32; Alma 5:33
11a Mos 23:23; Mos 25:10
11b Mos 25:19
12a Exod 6:6; Deut 26:8; 2Kgs 17:36; 1Nep 17:23-25
13a Alma 4:4-5; Alma 15:12-14
14a Alma 17:4; Alma 23:4; Alma 26:27
15a John 15:16
16a Alma 19:6

may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Chapter 30

Peace in the land – Korihor, an anti-christ, preaches against the prophecies – he is brought before Alma – Korihor asks for a sign – he is struck dumb and dies in poverty.

1. Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were [a]established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the [b]Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land —

2. Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered — but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the [a]days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

3. Yea, and the people did [a]observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in [b]observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be [c]fulfilled.

4. And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

5. And it came to pass in the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

6. But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was [a]Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

7. Now there was [a]no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

8. For thus saith the scripture: [a]Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

9. Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

10. But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were [a]punished.

11. For there was a law that men should be judged according to their [a]crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

12. And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be [a]no Christ. And

Chapter 30
1a *Alma 27:26*
1b *Alma 28:3*
2a *Alma 28:6*
3a *2Nep 5:10*
3b *2Nep 25:30*
Jac 4:5
Jar v5
3c *2Nep 25:24-27*
Alma 34:13
3Nep 15:4-8
6a *1Joh 2:18-22*
1Joh 4:3
2Joh 1:7
Alma 30:12
7a *Alma 1:17*
8a *Josh 24:15*
10a *Alma 1:17-18*
11a *Mos 29:15*
12a *Alma 30:26*
13a *1Cor 2:14-16*
2Nep 9:28-29

after this manner did he preach, saying:

13. O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such [a]foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

14. Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish [a]traditions of your fathers.

15. How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which we do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

16. Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this [a]derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

17. And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his [a]strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

18. And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms — telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

19. Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

20. But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

21. And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

22. And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

23. Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

24. Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

25. Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

26. And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And

ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world —

27. And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

28. Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God — a being who never has been seen or known, [a]who never was nor ever will be.

29. Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they [a]would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

30. And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to [a]blaspheme.

31. And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

32. Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we [a]do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, [b]with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33. And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat, and then we have received only according to law for our time.

34. And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

35. Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

36. And Korihor answered him, Yea.

37. And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

38. And he answered, [a]Nay.

39. Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

40. And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none,

28a Psal 14:1
29a Prov 26:4
30a Matt 15:18-19
32a Alma 1:26
32b Acts 20:33-35
Mos 18:24-26
Mos 27:4-5
38a Psal 14:1

save it be your word only.

41. But, behold, I have [a]all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

42. Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou are possessed with a [a]lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have [b]no place in you; but the [c]devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

43. And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a [a]sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44. But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and [a]all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

45. And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these [a]witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

46. And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

47. But behold, it is better that thy soul should be [a]lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

48. Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

49. Now Alma said unto him: This will I [a]give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb that ye shall no more have utterance.

50. Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

51. And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

52. And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing

41a Heb 3:4
42a 1Joh 4:1
42b 2Nep 33:2
42c Mos 16:5
43a Mark 8:11-12
Jac 7:13
44a Rom 1:20
45a Heb 12:1
2Nep 11:3
Eth 12:6
47a 1Nep 4:13
49a Acts 13:8-12
Jac 7:14-15

save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I also knew that there was a God.

53. But behold, the [a]devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an [b]angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

54. Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

55. But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

56. And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

57. Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58. And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all [a]converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

59. And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves [a]Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram — and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

60. And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will [a]not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Chapter 31

Zoramites separate from Nephites – Alma takes his brethren to preach to them – astonished by their form of worship.

1. Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were [a]perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb [b]idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

2. For it was the cause of great [a]sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceeding sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

53a 1Pet 5:8
3Nep 2:2
53b 2Cor 11:13-14
2Nep 9:9
2Nep 28:20-22
Jac 7:18
58a Alma 30:18
59a Alma 31:2
60a 2Nep 2:27,29
2Nep 28:21-22
Chapter 31
1a 2Nep 28:15
1b Levi 26:1
2Nep 9:37
2a Alma 28:14
Alma 29:2

3. Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called [a]Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the [b]land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

4. Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

5. And now, as the [a]preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just — yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the [b]sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them — therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the [c]word of God.

6. Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and [a]Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

7. Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were [a]Shiblon and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

8. Now the Zoramites were [a]dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

9. But they had fallen into great errors, for they [a]would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

10. Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God [a]daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

11. Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

12. Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a [a]manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

13. For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

14. Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

15. Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

16. Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and

3a Alma 43:5
3b Alma 27:22
5a Enos v23
Alma 4:19
Alma 16:15
5b Eph 6:17
Heb 4:12
5c 1Nep 15:23-25
6a Alma 15:12
7a Alma 35:14
8a Alma 31:2
9a 1Nep 15:10
Mos 11:2
Alma 36:30
Alma 38:1
10a Mos 4:11
12a Alma 31:19

we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be [a]no Christ.

17. But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

18. And again [a]we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

19. Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

20. For behold, every man did go forth and offer up the [a]same prayers.

21. Now the place was called by them [a]Rameumpton, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

22. Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

23. Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, [a]never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

24. Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

25. Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great [a]boasting, in their pride.

26. And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

27. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their [a]mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

28. Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say — [a]We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

29. Yea, and they say that [a]thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

30. O Lord God, how long wilt thou

16a Alma 30:12
Alma 34:5
18a Luke 18:11
20a Matt 6:7
3Nep 13:7
21a Alma 31:13
23a Mala 3:16
25a Jame 4:16
2Nep 28:12-15
Hel 12:5
27a Matt 15:8
28a Alma 31:18
29a Alma 31:16

suffer that such wickedness and iniquity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine [a]infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people [b]doth pain my soul.

31. O Lord, my heart is [a]exceeding sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with [b]patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

32. O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me — yea, [a]Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons — yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

33. Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may [a]bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

34. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have [a]success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ:

35. Behold, O Lord, their souls are [a]precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

36. Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he [a]clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

37. And after that they did separate themselves one from another, [a]taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

38. And the Lord [a]provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he [b]prayed in faith.

Chapter 32

Alma preaches with success among the humble poor – blessed, though compelled to be humble – encourages them to try the word of God – likens it to a seed.

1. And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

2. And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the [a]poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel —

3. Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness;

30a Rom 8:26
30b Mos 25:11
31a Alma 31:2
31b Alma 26:27
Alma 34:40-41
32a Alma 31:6-7
33a Jame 5:10
34a Matt 18:11
Alma 35:14
35a John 3:16-17
Jac 2:21
36a Acts 8:17
Acts 19:6
3Nep 18:36-37
37a Matt 6:25-34
38a 1Nep 17:3
38b Matt 21:21-22
Jame 5:16
Chapter 32
2a Matt 11:5
Jame 2:5
2Nep 27:30

therefore they were poor; yea, they were [a]esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were [b]poor in heart.

4. Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were [a]poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

5. And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are [a]despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to [b]worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

6. And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

7. Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

8. I behold that ye are [a]lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

9. Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do? — for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

10. Behold I say unto you, [a]do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

11. And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only [a]once in a week?

12. I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be [a]humble, and that ye may learn [b]wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

13. And now, because ye are compelled to be humble, blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever [a]repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and [b]endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

14. And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

15. Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed — yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

16. Therefore, blessed are they who

3a *Rom 14:10*
3b *Isa 66:1-2*
4a *3Nep 12:3*
5a *2Nep 28:13*
5b *John 4:20-24*
2Nep 25:29
8a *Alma 37:33-34*
Moro 7:43-44
10a *Alma 31:12*
11a *Alma 31:12*
3Nep 18:22
12a *Mos 3:19*
12b *Psal 111:10*
Prov 11:2
Prov 15:33
13a *Prov 28:13*
Jac 6:5
Alma 5:33
13b *Heb 6:11-12*
1Nep 13:37
3Nep 15:9
3Nep 27:6

humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that [a]believeth in the word of God, and is [b]baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

17. Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a [a]sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

18. Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man [a]knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

19. And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the [a]will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

20. Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his [a]work.

21. And now as I said concerning faith — faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are [a]not seen, which are true.

22. And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is [a]merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

23. And now, he imparteth his word by [a]angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; [b]little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

24. And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out — now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true —

25. For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

26. Now, as I said concerning faith — that it was not a perfect knowledge — even so it is with my words. Ye [a]cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

27. But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than [a]desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28. Now, we will compare the word unto a [a]seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord,

16a Mos 26:15-16
3Nep 12:1-2
16b Acts 2:41
Acts 8:36-39
3Nep 10:5-6
3Nep 21:6
17a John 6:30-44
Jac 7:13-14
Alma 30:43-51
18a Eth 3:9,19
19a Jame 4:17
Mos 2:36-39
Alma 24:30
Alma 31:8-11
20a Rev 20:12
Mos 3:24
Morm 8:19
21a Rom 8:24-25
Heb 11:1
Eth 12:6
22a Alma 26:35
23a Alma 12:28-29
Moro 7:24-25
23b 3Nep 26:14,16
26a 1Cor 13:12-13
27a 1Pet 2:2
Alma 22:11
28a Luke 8:11-15

behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves — It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

29. Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

30. But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then ye must needs say, that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith, for ye will say, I know that this is a good seed, for behold, it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

31. And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for [a]every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

32. Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

33. And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planteth the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

34. And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your [a]faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

35. O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is [a]light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

36. Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

37. And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye [a]nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

38. But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

39. Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

40. And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

41. But if ye will [a]nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto

31a Jame 3:12 *34a Eth 3:19*	*35a 1Pet 2:9* *1Joh 1:5*	*37a Alma 33:23*	*41a Alma 33:23*

everlasting life.

42. And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is [a]sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

43. Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the [a]rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Chapter 33

Alma continues to teach – recites words of Zenos and Zenock – brazen serpent a type of Christ.

1. Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know [a]whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be [b]planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

2. And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God [a]because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, [b]ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

3. Do you remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

4. For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast [a]heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

5. Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

6. And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

7. And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

8. Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

9. Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

10. Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11. And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my [a]sincerity; and it is [b]because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, [c]for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned

42a 1Nep 8:11
2Nep 2:15
43a Rev 22:14
Alma 9:28
Alma 29:15
Chapter 33
1a 2Nep 31:21
1b Luke 8:15
Alma 32:28-36
Alma 34:4
2a Alma 32:5-13
2b Matt 22:29
4a Matt 6:5-6
11a Hel 3:27
11b Alma 36:18
11c Alma 36:19-20

thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

12. And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

13. Behold, if ye do, ye must [a]believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

14. Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have [a]read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

15. For it is not written that [a]Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things —

16. For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

17. And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

18. But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

19. Behold, he was [a]spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a [b]type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

20. But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who [a]were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

21. O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22. If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to [a]redeem his people, and that he shall [b]suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall [c]rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be [d]judged at the last and judgment day, [e]according to their works.

23. And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

13a 1Nep 19:10-17
14a John 5:39
15a 1Nep 19:10
19a Deut 18:15, 18-19
Acts 7:37
1Nep 22:20
3Nep 20:23
19b Numb 21:8-9
John 3:14-15
Hel 8:14
20a 1Nep 17:41-42
22a 2Nep 2:3
Alma 5:21
Hel 14:2
Eth 3:14
22b Isa 53
Matt 16:21
Luke 18:31-33
22c Luke 24:46
2Nep 25:13
Morm 7:5
22d 2Cor 5:10
2Nep 9:22
Mos 3:10
Morm 3:20
22e Rev 20:13
Mos 16:10
Alma 11:41,44
3Nep 27:15

Chapter 34

Amulek testifies of Christ's coming – Christ, the infinite and eternal sacrifice – this life is the time for men to prepare.

1. And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

2. My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the [a]coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your [b]dissension from among us.

3. And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you [a]what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience —

4. Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to [a]plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

5. And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the [a]word be in the Son of God, or [b]whether there shall be no Christ.

6. And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

7. My brother has called upon the words of [a]Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of [b]Zenock; and also he has appealed unto [c]Moses, to prove that these things are true.

8. And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that [a]Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the [b]transgressions of his people, and that he shall [c]atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

9. For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else [a]all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

10. For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an [a]infinite and eternal sacrifice.

11. Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the [a]sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

12. But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can

Chapter 34
2a *Alma 18:39*, *Alma 25:15*
2b *Alma 30:59*, *Alma 31:1-4,8*
3a *Alma 32:5*
4a *Alma 32:28*, *Alma 33:23*
5a *John 1:1-14*
5b *Alma 30:12*, *Alma 31:16*
7a *Alma 33:13*
7b *Alma 33:15-17*
7c *Alma 33:19*
8a *Mos 3:5-8*, *Alma 7:7-10*
8b *Isa 53:5-8*, *Alma 7:11-13*, *Alma 11:40*
8c *Alma 7:14*, *Alma 11:41-45*, *Alma 33:22*, *Alma 36:17*
9a *John 3:16*, *2Nep 11:6*, *Mos 15:19*
10a *2Nep 2:7*, *Alma 34:14*
11a *Acts 4:12*, *Mos 3:17*, *Mos 5:8*

be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

13. Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be [a]fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

14. And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

15. And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall [a]believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto [b]repentance.

16. And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal [a]plan of redemption.

17. Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

18. Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is [a]mighty to save.

19. Yea, [a]humble yourselves, and [b]continue in prayer unto him.

20. Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

21. [a]Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

22. Yea, cry unto him against the power of your [a]enemies.

23. Yea, cry unto him against the [a]devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

24. Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may [a]prosper in them.

25. Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

26. But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your [a]closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

27. Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, [a]drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

28. And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, [a]if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need — I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, [b]your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

13a 2Nep 25:24-30
Alma 25:15
3Nep 9:17
3Nep 15:4-8
15a John 3:16
Rom 10:13-17
2Nep 25:13,16
3Nep 11:32-34
15b 2Cor 7:9-10
2Pet 3:9
Mos 25:22
Alma 12:15
16a 2Nep 9:6-13
Alma 12:25
Alma 42:5-31
18a 2Nep 31:19
Alma 7:14
19a Jame 4:10
19b Luke 18:1
1The 5:17
3Nep 18:18
3Nep 20:1
21a 3Nep 18:21
22a Mos 9:17-18
Alma 58:10
23a 3Nep 18:15
24a Alma 33:5
26a Matt 6:6
Alma 33:7
3Nep 13:6
27a 2Nep 32:9
28a Mos 4:26
28b Matt 15:8
Jame 2:14-20

29. Therefore, if ye do not remember to be [a]charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

30. And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many [a]witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye [b]come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

31. Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, [a]now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

32. For behold, this life is the time for men to [a]prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

33. And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not [a]procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

34. Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that [a]I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

35. For behold, if ye have [a]procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

36. And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in [a]unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the [b]blood of the Lamb.

37. And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should [a]work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

38. That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in [a]spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

39. Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be [a]watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptation of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he [b]rewardeth you no good thing.

29a Matt 5:13-16
Moro 7:43-44
30a Heb 12:1
30b Luke 3:8
31a 2Cor 6:2
Alma 13:21
32a Alma 12:24
33a Mark 13:32-37
Alma 13:27
34a Hel 13:37
35a Hel 13:38
36a 1Cor 3:16-17
1Cor 6:19-20
Mos 2:37
Alma 7:21
36b Rev 7:14
1Nep 12:11
Alma 13:11
Eth 13:10-11
37a Phlp 2:12
38a John 4:23-24
39a Matt 26:41
39b 2Nep 28:21
Alma 30:60

40. And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have [a]patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

41. But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a [a]firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Chapter 35

Many Zoramites brought to repentance – Alma and his brethren return to Land of Jershon – Zoramites reject God's word and cast out believers – conspire with Lamanites against Nephites.

1. Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the [a]land of Jershon.

2. Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had [a]preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

3. And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were [a]angry because of the word, for it did destroy their [b]craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

4. And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

5. Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

6. And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and [a]they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

7. And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

8. Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the [a]people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the [b]chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

9. And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not [a]fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10. Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

11. And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

12. And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the

40a *Jame 1:4*
41a *Rom 8:24-25*
Gal 5:5
Titu 1:2

Chapter 35
1a *Alma 28:1*
2a *Alma 32:12*
3a *2Nep 28:28*
2Nep 33:5
3b *2Nep 26:29*
6a *Alma 35:14*
8a *Alma 27:26*
8b *Alma 30:59*
9a *2Tim 1:7*
Mos 4:26

people of Nephi.

13. And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an [a]account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

14. And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the [a]two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been [b]instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have [c]lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

15. Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or [a]sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the [b]strictness of the word, his heart was exceeding sorrowful.

16. Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an [a]account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

The commandments of Alma to his son, Helaman.

Chapter 36

Alma tells Helaman of his past life and conversion – God has supported him in all his trials – keep God's commandments and you shall prosper.

1. My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall [a]keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

2. I would that ye should do as I have done, in [a]remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

3. And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy [a]youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that [b]whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be [c]supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

4. And I [a]would not that ye think that I know of myself — not of the temporal

---

13a Alma 43:3
14a Alma 31:7
14b Alma 35:6
14c Alma 35:9
15a Alma 43:1-2
15b Alma 37:13
16a Alma ch36-42

Chapter 36

1a 2Nep 4:4
Jar v9
2a Alma 5:4-6
Alma 29:11-12
3a Alma 37:35
3Nep 22:4
3b Job 13:15
Alma 38:5
3c 2Nep 4:20
Alma 36:27
Alma 37:36
Alma 44:4
4a 1Cor 2:11-16
Alma 38:6

but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

5. Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been [a]born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his [b]holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any [c]worthiness of myself;

6. For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to [a]destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to [b]stop us by the way.

7. And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

8. But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

9. And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

10. And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of [a]three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

11. And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words — If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God — I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

12. But I was racked with [a]eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

13. Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had [a]rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

14. Yea, and I had [a]murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

15. Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

16. And now, for [a]three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

17. And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one [a]Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

18. Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, [a]have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting [b]chains of death.

19. And now, behold, when I thought

5a Mos 27:25-28; Alma 5:14; Alma 26:21-22; Alma 38:6
5b Mos 27:11-18
5c Rom 12:3
Alma 38:14
6a Mos 27:8-10
6b Mos 27:11-19; Alma 38:7
10a Alma 38:8
12a Mos 27:29
13a Mos 27:11
14a Mos 27:8; Alma 39:6
16a Alma 38:8
17a Mos 18:1-2
18a Psal 86:5; Eph 2:1-6
18b 2Nep 28:19-22; Alma 5:7-9; Alma 12:11

this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was [a]harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

20. And oh, what joy, and what [a]marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

21. Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

22. Yea, methought I saw, even as our father [a]Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

23. But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did [a]manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

24. Yea, and from that time even until now, I have [a]labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the [b]exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be [c]filled with the Holy Ghost.

25. Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceeding great joy in the fruit of my labors;

26. For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

27. And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, [a]God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

28. And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of [a]Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29. Yea, and he has also brought our [a]fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, [b]delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

30. But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that [a]inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be [b]cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

19a John 14:27
Alma 38:8
20a Mos 27:29
Alma 19:6
22a 1Nep 1:8
23a Mos 27:23-24
24a Heb 6:10
Mos 27:32
24b Alma 36:20
24c 2Nep 31:13
3Nep 11:35-37
27a Alma 14:26-28
28a Exod 13:17-22
1Nep 17:40
29a 1Nep 17:14
29b Alma 29:11-12
30a 2Nep 1:20
30b 2Nep 5:20
Alma 9:13-14

Chapter 37

Alma tells Helaman the plates of Nephi are kept for a wise purpose – records convinced many of the Lamanites of incorrect traditions of their fathers – Alma refers to the 24 gold plates and the interpreters – warns against secret oaths and combinations – speaks of the Liahona.

1. And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the [a]records which have been entrusted with me;

2. And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, [a]upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a [b]wise purpose that they are kept.

3. And these [a]plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning —

4. Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and [a]handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the [b]mysteries contained thereon.

5. And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

6. Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by [a]small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and [b]small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

7. And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

8. And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold they have [a]enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

9. Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, [a]these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

10. And who knoweth but what [a]they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

11. Now these mysteries are not yet

Chapter 37
1a Mos 28:20
2a 1Nep 9:2
Jac 7:26
Jar v14
Mos 1:6
2b 1Nep 9:5
1Nep 19:3
WoM v7
3a 1Nep 5:10-19
Mos 28:20
4a 1Nep 19:4
2Nep 25:21
WoM v10-11
4Nep v48
4b 1Nep 10:19
Eth 4:4-7
6a 1Nep 16:29
6b 1Cor 1:27
8a Jac 4:3
Mos 1:3-7
9a Alma 18:34-43
Alma 22:9-18
Alma 37:18-19
10a 2Nep 28:2

fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

12. And it may suffice if I only say they are [a]preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is [b]one eternal round.

13. O remember, remember, my son Helaman, [a]how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: [b]If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land — but if ye [c]keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

14. And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a [a]wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto [b]future generations.

15. And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

16. But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is [a]powerful to the fulfilling of all his words —

17. For he will [a]fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

18. For he promised unto them that he would reserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

19. And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the [a]restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath [b]shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto [c]future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

20. Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be [a]diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

21. And now, I will speak unto you concerning those [a]twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these [b]interpreters.

22. For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations;

12a Alma 37:19
12b 1Nep 10:19
Alma 7:20
13a Matt 7:21
13b 1Nep 4:14
13c 2Nep 5:20
14a 1Nep 9:5-6
14b 2Nep 4:2
2Nep 9:53
Alma 24:14
16a 1Nep 9:6
17a WoM v4
Morm 8:22
19a Alma 26:2-4
19b Alma 26:13-16
19c Enos v13
20a Matt 7:24
Mos 4:6-7
21a Mos 8:9
Mos 21:26-28
Mos 28:11-12
Eth 1:1-6
21b Mos 8:13,19
Mos 28:13,20
Eth 3:23-28
Eth 4:5

therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

23. And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, [a]that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

24. And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25. I will bring forth out of [a]darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and [b]except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

26. And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore [a]they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

27. And now, my son, I command you that ye [a]retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

28. For behold, [a]there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

29. Therefore ye shall [a]keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and [b]only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also [c]teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

30. For behold, [a]they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the [b]blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

31. Yea, and [a]cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

32. And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; [a]trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

33. [a]Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be [b]meek and lowly in heart; teach them to

23a Mos 21:25-28
25a 2Nep 30:17
25b Eth 11:1
26a Mos 28:17-18
27a Hel 6:26-29
28a Eth 2:8
29a Alma 37:27
29b Alma 37:23
29c Alma 37:25
30a 2Nep 26:3
2Nep 28:10
Mos 17:10
Eth 8:25
30b Eth 8:22
31a Alma 45:16
32a Alma 37:27
33a Luke 15:7
2Nep 26:27
Mos 18:7,20
Mos 25:22
33b Moro 7:44

withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

34. Teach them to never be [a]weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

35. O, remember, my son, and [a]learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, [b]learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

36. Yea, and [a]cry unto God for all thy support; yea, [b]let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest [c]let it be in the Lord; yea, [d]let thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, [e]let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

37. [a]Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

38. And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director — or our fathers called it [a]Liahona, which is being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

39. And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

40. And it did [a]work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41. Nevertheless, because those [a]miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

42. Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were [a]afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

43. And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

44. For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

45. And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the [a]words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of

34a Gal 6:9
2The 3:13
Hel 10:4-5
35a Prov 4:7
35b Prov 19:16
36a Alma 34:17-27
36b 1Nep 10:20
36c Prov 16:3
Colo 3:17
36d Rom 8:6
36e Colo 3:2
37a Prov 3:6
Jac 4:10
Alma 39:10
38a 1Nep 16:10-30
2Nep 5:12
Mos 1:16
40a 1Nep 16:28
41a 1Nep 7:11-12
Alma 37:6
Moro 7:37
42a 1Nep 16:19-20
45a Luke 9:23
John 6:68
45b 2Cor 5:1

sorrow into a [b]far better land of promise.

46. O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the [a]easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would [b]look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

47. And now, my son, see that ye [a]take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be [b]sober. My son, farewell.

The commandments of Alma to his son, Shiblon.

Chapter 38

Shiblon's steadiness and faithfulness to God – Alma refers to his own conversion – tells Shiblon to be filled with love and refrain from idleness – do not pray as the Zoramites.

1. My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, [a]even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cast off from his presence.

2. And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, [a]because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that [b]endureth to the end.

3. I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering [a]among the people of the Zoramites.

4. For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast [a]stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did [b]deliver thee.

5. And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your [a]trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

6. Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for [a]if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

7. But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his [a]angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel [b]face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

8. And it came to pass that I was [a]three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and [b]never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of

46a 1Nep 17:41	**Chapter 38**	*Alma 39:2*	*Alma 36:5*
46b Numb 21:8-9	*1a Alma 37:13*	*4a Matt 5:10*	*7a Mos 27:11-17*
2Nep 25:20	*2a Alma 63:2*	*3Nep 12:10*	*Alma 36:6,9*
Hel 8:14-15	*2b Matt 10:22*	*4b Prov 11:21*	*7b Mos 27:18*
47a Alma 37:1-2	*1Nep 13:37*	*5a Alma 36:3*	*8a Alma 36:10*
47b Rom 12:3	*3a Alma 31:7*	*6a Mos 27:25-28*	*8b Alma 36:17-21*

my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

9. And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn [a]wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is [b]no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the [c]life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the [d]word of truth and righteousness.

10. And now, [a]as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would [b]be diligent and temperate in all things.

11. See that ye are not lifted up unto [a]pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

12. Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye [a]bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye [b]refrain from idleness.

13. [a]Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

14. [a]Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy — yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

15. And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

The commandments of Alma to his son, Corianton.

Chapter 39

Alma reproves his son Corianton – commands him to counsel with his elder brothers – the reason why Christ is preached long before his coming.

1. And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the [a]steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a [b]good example for thee?

2. For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, [a]among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto [b]boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

3. And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was [a]grievous unto me; for thou didst [b]forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron, among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

4. Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was [a]no excuse for thee,

---

9a Prov 4:7; Alma 37:35
9b Acts 4:12; 1Cor 3:11; Mos 5:8; Hel 5:9
9c John 1:4-7; John 8:12
9d John 14:6
10a Alma 31:7; Alma 32:1
10b Alma 7:23
11a Prov 13:10; Alma 5:28
12a Prov 21:23; Jame 1:26
12b Alma 24:18
13a Alma 31:20-23
14a Luke 18:9-14; Mos 4:11
Chapter 39
1a Alma 38:2
1b 1Tim 3:1-7
2a Alma 31:7
2b Prov 11:2; Gal 6:3
3a Prov 12:16
3b Jame 4:17
4a Rom 2:1

my son. [b]Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

5. Know ye not, my son, that these things are an [a]abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most [b]abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or [c]denying the Holy Ghost?

6. For behold, [a]if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and [b]whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

7. And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

8. But behold, ye [a]cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

9. Now my son, I would that ye should [a]repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but [b]cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

10. And I command you to take it upon you to [a]counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

11. Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for [a]when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

12. And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: [a]Command thy children to do good, lest they [b]lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

13. That ye turn to the Lord [a]with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and [b]acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

14. Seek not after [a]riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

15. And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the [a]coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

4b 2Cor 6:1-3
5a Luke 16:15
5b Prov 6:16-19
5c 2Nep 28:26
6a Matt 12:31
2Nep 31:14
Moro 8:28
6b Mos 3:12
8a Heb 4:12-13
Alma 18:32 9a
Prov 28:13
Isa 55:7
Jame 4:8
Mos 4:10
9b Colo 3:5-6
10a Prov 1:5
Prov 11:14
Alma 37:37
11a 1Cor 8:9
Alma 4:10
12a Eph 6:4
Alma 36:30
12b Phlp 2:15-16
Alma 17:11
13a Mos 7:33
13b Mos 27:35
14a Prov 11:4
Matt 6:19-34
3Nep 13:19-34
15a Isa 25:8-9
Isa 53
Luke 4:18
Alma 5:48

16. And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were [a]called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may [b]prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

17. And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

18. Is it not as necessary that the [a]plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

19. Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his [a]angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Chapter 40

Alma explains the resurrection – the state of the soul after death – spirits of all men return to God where they are consigned to paradise or misery until the resurrection.

1. Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

2. Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection — or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption — [a]until after the coming of Christ.

3. Behold, [a]he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a [b]mystery; nevertheless, there are many [c]mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know — that is [d]concerning the resurrection.

4. Behold, there is a [a]time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

5. Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case — that there is a [a]time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

6. Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

7. And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

8. Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as [a]one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

9. Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And

16a John 15:16; 1Pet 5:1-10; 16b Alma 24:14; 18a Alma 12:25-33; Alma 34:16,31; Alma 42:11-13; 19a Alma 12:29-32

Chapter 40

2a 1Cor 15:20-23; 2Nep 2:8; Alma 11:42; 3a 1The 4:16-17; 3b 1Cor 15:51; 3c Matt 24:36; Acts 1:7; 2Nep 9:20; 3d John 5:28-29; 4a Rev 20:4-6; 5a Alma 40:10; 8a 2Pet 3:8

now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

10. And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that [a]God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

11. Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection — Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the [a]spirits of all men, whether they be [b]good or [c]evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

12. And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called [a]paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

13. And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil — for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house — and these shall be cast out into [a]outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

14. Now this is the [a]state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, [b]fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus [c]they remain in this state, as well as the [d]righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

15. Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the [a]raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

16. And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a [a]first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

17. Now, [a]we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their [b]consignation to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

18. Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the [a]reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

19. Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection

10a Alma 40:5
11a Eccl 12:7
11b Luke 23:43
Alma 40:12
11c 2Nep 9:38
Alma 40:13
12a Luke 23:43
2Cor 12:2-4
2Nep 9:13
Moro 10:34
13a Matt 22:12-13
Matt 25:30
Mos 16:2-3
14a Luke 16:19-31
14b Heb 10:27
14c 2Nep 9:12
14d 2Nep 9:13
15a Alma 40:11
16a Matt 27:52-53
Mos 15:21-26
Alma 40:5
17a Alma 40:16
17b Alma 40:11-13
18a Matt 27:52-53
Alma 40:20
Hel 14:25
3Nep 23:9-13

of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

20. Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the [a]souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

21. But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a [a]space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the [b]dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be [c]judged according to their works.

22. Yea, this bringeth about the [a]restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

23. The [a]soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

24. And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets —

25. And [a]then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26. But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they [a]die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and [b]no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the [c]fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Chapter 41

Alma continues instructing Corianton – justice and judgment – decrees of God are unalterable – meaning of the word restoration.

1. And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have [a]wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

2. I say unto thee, my son, that the [a]plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

3. And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be [a]judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

20a Alma 40:18
21a Alma 40:9, 11-13
21b Alma 42:23
21c Rev 20:12
Alma 41:3-4
22a Alma 11:44
Alma 41:2
23a Alma 11:43
25a Matt 13:43
26a Alma 12:16
26b 1Cor 15:50
Rev 21:27
1Nep 10:21
3Nep 27:19
26c Matt 7:15-20
Chapter 41
1a 2Pet 3:16
Alma 13:20
2a Alma 11:43-44
Alma 40:23-24
3a Matt 16:27
2Cor 5:10
Gal 5:19-23
Morm 9:13-14

4. And [a]if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame — [b]mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption — [c]raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other —

5. The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

6. And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and [a]desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

7. These are they that are [a]redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, [b]they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

8. Now, the [a]decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that [b]whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

9. And now behold, my son, [a]do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

10. Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, [a]wickedness never was happiness.

11. And now, my son, [a]all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a [b]carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are [c]without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

12. And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

13. O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word [a]restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish — good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

14. Therefore, my son, see that you are [a]merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, [b]judge righteously, and [c]do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

15. For that which ye do [a]send out shall

4a Alma 41:10-15
4b 1Cor 15:53-54
Morm 6:21
4c Mos 16:11
Alma 3:26-27
6a Isa 3:10
Matt 10:22
7a Mos 27:25
1Joh 3:9
7b 2Nep 10:23
Hel 14:30
8a Alma 29:4
8b Alma 42:27
9a Matt 5:29-30
10a Hel 13:38
11a 1Cor 2:14
11b Rom 8:6
Titu 1:15
11c Eph 2:12
13a Hel 14:31
14a Jame 2:13
14b John 7:24
14c Heb 13:16
Jame 4:17
15a Gal 6:7-8

return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Chapter 42

Alma continues explanation to his son – probationary time, a time to repent and serve God –spiritual death is to be cut off from the presence of God – however, mercy claimeth the penitent.

1. And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand — which is concerning the [a]justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

2. Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God [a]sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken — yea, [b]he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life —

3. Now, we see that the [a]man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit —

4. And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a [a]probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

5. For behold, if [a]Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also [b]the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

6. But behold, [a]it was appointed unto man to die — therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth — and [b]man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

7. And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see [a]they became subjects to follow after their own will.

8. Now behold, [a]it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for [b]that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

9. Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a [a]spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was [b]expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

10. Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this [a]probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

Chapter 42
1a Mos 29:12
Alma 12:32
2a Gen 3:17-19
2Nep 2:19
2b Gen 3:24
3a Gen 3:22
4a 2Nep 2:21
Alma 12:24
Alma 42:10
Morm 9:28
5a Alma 12:23
5b Alma 12:26
6a Alma 12:27
6b 2Nep 9:7
Mos 15:19
Mos 16:4
Alma 12:22
7a 2Nep 2:27
Alma 12:31
8a Alma 12:27
8b Alma 12:26
9a Gen 2:17
Jame 5:20
Hel 14:16
9b 2Nep 2:26
10a 2Nep 2:21

11. And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were [a]miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

12. And now, there was [a]no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

13. Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, [a]only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for [b]except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of [c]justice could not be destroyed; if so, [d]God would cease to be God.

14. And thus we see that [a]all mankind were fallen, and they were in the [b]grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

15. And now, the plan of [a]mercy could not be brought about except an [b]atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the [c]plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

16. Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a [a]punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the [b]plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

17. Now, [a]how could a man repent except he should sin? [b]How could he sin if there was no law? [c]How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

18. Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought [a]remorse of conscience unto man.

19. Now, if there was no law given — [a]if a man murdered he should die — would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

20. And also, [a]if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

21. And if there was no law given, if [a]men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

22. But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; [a]which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, [b]justice claimeth the creature and executeth the [c]law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

23. But God ceaseth not to be God, and [a]mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the [b]atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the [c]resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are

11a 2Nep 2:5
Alma 12:16-17
12a Rom 6:23
Mos 16:6-7
13a Alma 12:24-25
Alma 21:9
13b Alma 34:16
13c Mos 15:8-9
Alma 12:32
Alma 42:24
13d Alma 42:25
14a Rom 3:23
Rom 5:12
14b Alma 36:12
15a Alma 36:17-22
Alma 42:23
15b 2Nep 9:7
15c 2Nep 9:5-6
16a Alma 36:12-18
16b Alma 36:18-23
17a Alma 29:5
Moro 8:8
17b Rom 5:13
Moro 8:22
17c Alma 30:9-11
18a Alma 29:5
19a Alma 1:18
20a Rom 6:12
1Joh 3:8-9
21a 2Nep 9:25-27
Mos 3:11
22a Alma 12:33-34
22b Mos 2:38-39
22c Gal 3:13
23a Alma 42:24
23b Levi 17:11
Matt 26:27-28
Mos 3:19
Alma 34:9-14
23c 2Nep 2:8

[d]restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

24. For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

25. What, [a]do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

26. And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal [a]purposes, which were prepared from the [b]foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

27. Therefore, O my son, [a]whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

28. If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, [a]evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29. And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

30. O my son, I desire that ye should [a]deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have [b]full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

31. And now, O my son, ye are called of God to [a]preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, [b]declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the [c]great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Chapter 43

Alma and his sons preach word of God – Zoramites become Lamanites – Nephites fight to protect liberties – Moroni is appointed Chief Captain – Nephites prepared with new defenses.

1. And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

2. Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the [a]spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

3. And now I [a]return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

4. For behold, it came to pass that the [a]Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore,

23d Alma 11:43-44
25a Mos 2:38-39
26a Matt 20:28
Luke 19:10
John 3:17
John 10:10
26b John 17:24
1Pet 1:18-20
Mos 15:19
27a Rev 22:17
Alma 41:8
Hel 14:29
3Nep 9:14
28a Alma 41:4
30a Alma 42:1
30b 1Cor 9:27
Phlp 3:7-12
31a Alma 35:16
31b 2Tim 4:2
Alma 43:2
31c Alma 12:33-34
Chapter 43
2a Alma 17:3
3a Alma 35:13
4a Alma 31:2
Alma 35:10-11

in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they [b]gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

5. And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the [a]land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

6. And now, as the [a]Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

7. Now this he did that he might preserve their [a]hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

8. For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did [a]that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

9. And now the [a]design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

10. For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the [a]Lamanites would destroy.

11. Yea, and they also knew the [a]extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of [b]Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the [c]people of Ammon — and they would not take up arms, yea, they had [d]entered into a covenant and they would not break it — therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

12. And the Nephites [a]would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they [b]gave them lands for their inheritance.

13. And the [a]people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the [b]priests of Noah.

14. Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

15. And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the [a]land of Jershon.

16. Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites — now the chief captain took the command of

4b Alma 35:13
5a Alma 31:3
6a Alma 21:3
Alma 43:43-44
7a Mos 10:17
8a Alma 43:29
9a Alma 43:47
10a Alma 43:29
11a Alma 24:1-2
Alma 27:2
11b Alma 23:17
11c Alma 27:26
11d Alma 24:16-19
12a Alma 27:23-24
12b Alma 27:22
13a Alma 27:24
13b Mos 23:31-32
Alma 25:4
15a Alma 31:3

all the armies of the Nephites — and his name was [a]Moroni;

17. And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

18. And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

19. And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing —

20. Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, [a]save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

21. But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields — therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

22. Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

23. But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness, Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, [a]knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

24. And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

25. Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

26. And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

27. And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

28. And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp

16a Alma 48:11,17 | *20a Enos v20* | *Alma 3:5* | *23a Alma 16:5*

of the Lamanites should come.

29. And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their [a]intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

30. And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his [a]spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

31. Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

32. And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

33. And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

34. And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

35. And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

36. And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

37. And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their [a]nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

38. While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their arm-shields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

39. And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

40. And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

41. And it came to pass that [a]Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

42. And the Lamanites did flee again before them, [a]towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

43. Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceeding great strength and courage, no,

29a Alma 43:8,10
30a Alma 43:23,28
37a Alma 43:20
41a Alma 43:27
42a Alma 43:32-33

not even from the beginning.

44. And they were [a]inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their headplates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

45. Nevertheless, the Nephites were [a]inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

46. And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: [a]Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

47. And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

48. And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the [a]fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts — yea, the [b]thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

49. And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

50. And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and [a]they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51. Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

52. Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on [a]both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

53. Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

54. Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Chapter 44

Moroni commands the Lamanites to surrender – they reject – finally, all Lamanites enter into a covenant of peace.

1. And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And

44a Alma 43:6
45a Alma 43:47
46a Alma 48:14-16
48a Alma 43:44
48b Alma 43:30
50a Alma 43:40
52a Alma 43:41

Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

2. Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the [a]very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

3. But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us [a]because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

4. Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed [a]except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

5. And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us —

6. Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

7. And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

8. And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

9. Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

10. And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

11. Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the

Chapter 44 | *2a Alma 43:8* | *3a Alma 43:47* | *4a Alma 9:23-24*

Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

12. And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

13. And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

14. Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

15. Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

16. Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceeding wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

17. And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

18. But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even [a]as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

19. Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

20. And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

21. Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceeding great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22. And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

23. And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

24. And [a]thus ended the eighteenth year

18a Alma 44:14 | *24a Alma 43:4*

of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the [b]record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Chapter 45

Helaman questioned by Alma– blesses him and prophesies about future of Nephites – strange departure of Alma – Helaman establishes the church – people grow proud because of riches.

1. Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did [a]fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceeding great joy.

2. And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee [a]concerning those records which have been kept?

3. And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

4. And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

5. And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

6. And Alma said unto him again: [a]Will ye keep my commandments?

7. And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

8. Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

9. But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I [a]prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

10. And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in [a]four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

11. Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become [a]extinct —

12. Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the [a]fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

13. And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, [a]shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

14. But whosoever remaineth, and is

24b Mos 28:20	*2a Alma 37:1-12*	*10a Hel 13:5,9*	*12a Hel 13:5-6,10*
Chapter 45	*6a Alma ch36-37*	*Morm 8:6-7*	*3Nep 27:32*
1a Hel 3:35	*9a Alma 45:10-14*	*11a Morm 6*	*13a Morm 8:2,7*

not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be [a]numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and [b]them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, [c]this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

15. And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also [a]blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

16. And he said: Thus saith the Lord God — [a]Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

17. And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

18. And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19. Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or [a]buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

20. And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to [a]declare the word unto them.

21. For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became [a]expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

22. Therefore, [a]Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

23. And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a [a]dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

24. But they grew [a]proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceeding great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

14a Morm 8:9
14b Moro 1:2-3
14c Moro 8:29
15a Alma 62:40
16a 2Nep 1:7
19a Deut 34:5-6
20a Alma 37:33-34
Alma 37:47
21a Alma 31:5
22a Alma 48:19
23a Alma 46:6
24a Prov 6:16-19

Chapter 46

Amalickiah seeks to become king – flattery of Amalickiah – Moroni raises the Title of Liberty – Nephites make a covenant to God – remnant of the seed of Joseph to be preserved.

1. And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

2. And now behold, they were exceeding wroth, insomuch that they were determined to slay them.

3. Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

4. And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the [a]lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

5. And they had been led by the [a]flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

6. Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceeding great care over the church, for they were [a]high priests over the church.

7. And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their [a]great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

8. Thus we see how [a]quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

9. Yea, and we also see the [a]great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

10. Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to [a]destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

11. And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the [a]chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

12. And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it — [a]In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children — and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

13. And he [a]fastened on his headplate, and his breastplate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the [b]title of liberty) and he bowed himself to

Chapter 46
4a Mos 29:29
5a Psal 12:3
6a Alma 46:38
7a Alma 44:19-20
8a Hel 12:2-5
9a Mos 29:16-17
10a Morm 8:21
11a Alma 43:16-17
12a Alma 44:5
Alma 48:10
13a Alma 43:19
13b Alma 46:36
13c Alma 48:10

the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a [c]band of Christians remain to possess the land —

14. For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, [a]called by those who did not belong to the church.

15. And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the [a]name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

16. And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians and the freedom of the land might be favored.

17. And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, [a]both on the north and on the south — A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18. And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the [a]name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, [b]until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

19. And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the [a]writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

20. Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

21. And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

22. Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We [a]covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, [b]even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

23. Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a [a]remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a [b]remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose [c]coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24. Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and

14a Acts 11:26
15a Acts 15:26
1Pet 4:14
17a Alma 22:30-31
18a Mos 5:7-10
18b Mos 5:11
19a Alma 46:12
22a Mos 5:5
22b Mos 21:26
23a Gen 35:10-11
Gen 35:24
1Nep 19:24
23b Gen 49:22-26
2Nep 3:4-5
23c Gen 37:31,33

had not decayed. And he said — [a]Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

25. Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

26. Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

27. And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

28. And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

29. And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites — and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken — therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and [a]departed into the land of Nephi.

30. Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31. Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace — and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

32. And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

33. And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

34. Now, [a]Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

35. And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the [a]cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

36. And it came to pass also, that he caused the [a]title of liberty to be hoisted

24a 1Nep 5:14-15; 3Nep 5:23-24 | *Morm 7:10; 29a Alma 47:20* | *34a Alma 43:17; 35a Alma 46:12* | *36a Alma 46:13*

upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

37. And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

38. And [a]Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

39. And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40. And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land — but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate —

41. But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are [a]happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Chapter 47

Wicked Amalickiah has evil plans – poisons Lehonti by degrees – takes control of Lamanite kingdom – Nephite dissenters become more hardened and impenitent than Lamanites.

1. Now we will return in our record to [a]Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

2. And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also [a]feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

3. And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

4. Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to [a]dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

5. And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

6. And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed

38a Alma 46:6, Alma 49:30 | *41a Mos 2:41* | **Chapter 47** | *1a Alma 46:33* | *2a Alma 44:19* | *4a Alma 47:8,16, Alma 47:35*

in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

7. And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

8. Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and [a]dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

9. And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

10. And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

11. And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

12. And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

13. And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the nighttime, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

14. And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

15. And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they plead with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

16. And it came to pass that he delivered his men, [a]contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in [b]dethroning the king.

17. Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the [a]second leader to be their chief leader.

18. And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

19. Now, when Lehonti was dead, the [a]Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

20. And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief

8a Alma 47:4
16a Alma 47:8
16b Alma 47:4
17a Alma 47:13
19a Alma 47:17

city.

21. And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he [a]supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

22. But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

23. And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

24. And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

25. Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

26. Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

27. And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

28. And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

29. Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the [a]people of Ammon.

30. And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, [a]by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

31. And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of this city.

32. And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the [a]king was slain — for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape —

33. Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

34. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the [a]same servant that slew the king, and all [b]them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all [c]testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35. And it came to pass that Amalickiah

21a Alma 47:8	*30a Alma 47:18-19*	*34a Alma 47:24*	*34c Prov 19:9*
29a Alma 27:26	*32a Alma 47:24*	*34b Alma 47:22*	

sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

36. Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions [a]they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites — drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Chapter 48

Moroni, a strong and mighty man – firm in the faith of Christ – prepares Nephites to defend their cause.

1. And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

2. And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, [a]he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

3. Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had [a]hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

4. For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

5. And thus he did appoint chief captains of the [a]Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

6. And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

7. Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been [a]preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

8. Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small [a]forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

36a Matt 12:43-45	**Chapter 48**	*3a Alma 46:10*	*8a Alma 49:13*
Alma 24:30	*2a Alma 47:8*	*5a Alma 43:6*	*Alma 49:18-24*
		7a Alma 48:14-15	*Alma 50:1-6,10*

9. And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

10. And thus he was preparing to [a]support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of [b]Christians.

11. And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a [a]perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

12. Yea, a man whose heart did swell with [a]thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the [b]welfare and safety of his people.

13. Yea, and he was a man who was [a]firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

14. Now the Nephites were [a]taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and [b]they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

15. And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, [a]if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

16. And also, that God would make it known unto them [a]whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

17. Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, [a]like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would [b]never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

18. Behold, he was a man like unto [a]Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other [b]sons of Mosiah, yea, and also [c]Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

19. Now behold, [a]Helaman and his brethren were [b]no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did [c]baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

20. And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, insomuch that they were [a]highly favored of the Lord, and thus

10a Alma 43:9,30
10b Acts 11:26
Alma 46:14-16
11a Prov 9:10
12a Psal 100
12b Alma 48:16
13a Alma 48:17
14a Alma 43:47
14b Alma 43:46
15a 2Nep 1:20
16a Alma 16:5
Alma 43:23
17a Alma 48:12-13
17b 1Nep 22:26
18a Alma 17:2-3
18b Alma 31:6
18c Alma 31:7
19a Alma 45:22
19b Alma ch17-28
19c Alma 19:35
20a 1Nep 17:35

they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

21. But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were [a]compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

22. Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

23. Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all — they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

24. Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had [a]dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

25. Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, [a]if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Chapter 49

Wisdom of Moroni in preparing Nephites – Lamanites could not overpower them – Lamanites return to their own land.

1. And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

2. And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and [a]they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

3. Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the [a]Lamanites had destroyed it [b]once, because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

4. But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had [a]dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

5. Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were [a]astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

6. Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments

21a Alma 43:46-47
24a Alma 46:1-11
25a 2Nep 1:20

Chapter 49
2a Alma 48:8
3a Alma 16:2-3
3b Alma 16:9-10
4a Alma 48:8
5a Alma 49:8-9

to cover their nakedness.

7. And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of [a]bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

8. But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

9. And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

10. Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

11. But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

12. Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

13. For they knew not that Moroni had [a]fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

14. But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

15. And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

16. And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that [a]same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

17. And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their [a]chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

18. Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

19. And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

20. Thus they were prepared, yea, a

7a Alma 43:29 | *13a Alma 48:8* | *16a Alma 43:35* | *17a Alma 49:13*

body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

21. And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

22. Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

23. Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their [a]chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

24. There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their headplates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

25. And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

26. And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he [a]had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

27. Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an [a]oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the [b]safety of his people.

28. And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

29. And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

30. Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceeding great prosperity in the church because of their [a]heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was [b]declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

23a Alma 48:5 *26a Alma 43:29*	*27a Alma 51:9-10* *27b Alma 48:12*	*30a Alma 37:44*	*30b Alma 31:5-7*

Chapter 50

Moroni erects great fortifications – Nephites blessed when they are faithful – Morianton and his dissenters defeated by Teancum – Nephihah dies, Pahoran becomes chief judge.

1. And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

2. And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

3. And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

4. And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

5. And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

6. Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

7. And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

8. And the [a]land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

9. And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

10. And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

11. And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the [a]line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the [b]river Sidon — the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the [c]land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

12. Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power

Chapter 50
8a Alma 22:32
11a Alma 50:8
11b Alma 2:15
11c Alma 22:29

upon the lands of their possession.

13. And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

14. And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

15. And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

16. And thus ended the twentieth year.

17. And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

18. And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceeding rich; yea, and they did multiply and were strong in the land.

19. And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

20. Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, [a]inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

21. And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrelings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which [a]brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

22. And those who were [a]faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

23. But behold there [a]never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

24. And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

25. And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

26. For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

20a 2Nep 1:20 | *21a Jame 4:1-3* | *22a Alma 44:4* | *23a 2Nep 5:27*

27. But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

28. And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

29. Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was [a]covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

30. And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

31. And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

32. Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the [a]overthrow of their liberty.

33. Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

34. And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35. And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

36. And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

37. And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephihah, the [a]second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

38. Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; [a]therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

39. Behold, it came to pass that the

29a Mos 8:8 *32a Mos 29:32*	*Alma 48:11*	*37a Alma 4:16-18*	*38a Alma 37:1-5*

son of Nephihah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the [a]freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

40. Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Chapter 51

King-men try to remove Pahoran – he retains the judgment-seat – Amalickiah attacks again – king-men refuse to assist Moroni – they are humbled – Teancum kills Amalickiah.

1. And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

2. Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

3. But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered, therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

4. Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

5. And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called [a]king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

6. And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of [a]freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

7. And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the [a]voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the [b]people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

8. Now those who were in favor of kings were those of [a]high birth, and they [b]sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

39a Mos 29:32	*5a Alma 62:9*	*7a Mos 29:26-27*	*8a Alma 51:18,21*
Chapter 51	*6a Alma 61:3*	*7b Alma 51:13*	*8b Alma 46:4*

9. But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to [a]drink the blood of Moroni.

10. But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was [a]rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

11. Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many [a]thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

12. Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their [a]contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

13. And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the [a]people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

14. And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceeding wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceeding wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

15. And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the [a]governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

16. For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

17. And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

18. And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their [a]pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

19. And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

9a Alma 49:27
10a Ecc l 5:2
11a Alma 49:23
12a Alma 51:7,9
13a Alma 51:7
15a Alma 50:39

20. And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the [a]title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

21. And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the [a]appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

22. Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

23. And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

24. And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephihah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

25. But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephihah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

26. And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephihah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

27. And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

28. And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

29. But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had [a]slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

30. And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

31. But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

32. And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by

18a Alma 51:8 | *20a Alma 46:12-13* | *21a Alma 51:5* | *29a Alma 50:35*

the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

33. And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

34. And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

35. And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

36. And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

37. And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Chapter 52

Ammoron becomes Lamanite king – continues war – Moroni, Teancum and Lehi are victorious.

1. And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

2. And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

3. And it came to pass that the [a]brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

4. And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

5. And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain [a]those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

6. But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

7. And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

8. And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9. And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and

secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

10. And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those [a]cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

11. And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

12. Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had [a]made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

13. And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

14. And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

15. But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni — who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost —

16. And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

17. And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

18. And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

19. And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war — what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means [a]flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

20. And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to

10a Alma 51:26 | *12a Alma 47:35* | *19a Alma 52:21* | *20a Alma 48:5*

their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a [a]Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

21. And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

22. Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

23. And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

24. And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

25. And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

26. And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

27. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

28. And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them: for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

29. Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

30. Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

31. And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

32. And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

33. And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

34. Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to

the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

35. And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

36. And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whether to go or to strike.

37. Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

38. And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

39. But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

40. And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Chapter 53

People of Ammon desire to take up weapons – Helaman stops them – two thousand of their young men take up weapons – Helaman leads them.

1. And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

2. And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this [a]Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

3. And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch around about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

4. And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

5. And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they

did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

6. And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the [a]greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

7. And it came to pass that he did no more attempt to battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

8. And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

9. And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

10. And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the [a]people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been [b]converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the [c]land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

11. And because of their [a]oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

12. And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and [a]they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

13. But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many [a]afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

14. But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to [a]break the oath which they had made.

15. And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

16. But behold, it came to pass they had [a]many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take

6a Alma 52:5	*10b Alma 23:8-13*	*Alma 28:1*	*Alma 43:13*
10a Alma 27:26	*10c Alma 27:22*	*11a Alma 24:18*	*13a Alma 56:7*
		12a Alma 27:23	*14a Alma 56:7-8*

their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

17. And they entered into a covenant to fight for the [a]liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

18. Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

19. And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that [a]Helaman should be their leader.

20. And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all — they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

21. Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to [a]walk uprightly before him.

22. And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

23. And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Chapter 54

Moroni writes an epistle to the Lamanites – Ammoron writes back – he agrees to exchange prisoners.

1. And now it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

2. And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

3. Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

4. Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

5. Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

6. Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the [a]justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

16a Alma 56:3,5
17a Alma 46:13
19a Alma 56:5
21a Alma 27:27
Chapter 54
6a 2Nep 9:46

7. Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that [a]awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

8. But as ye have rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

9. And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the [a]wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

10. But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be [a]visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

11. But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a [a]child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will [b]deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

12. And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our [a]first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

13. Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to [a]murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

14. Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

15. Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

16. I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have [a]murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

17. For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their [a]right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18. And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

19. Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

20. Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a

7a 1Nep 15:35
9a 2Nep 1:17-18
10a Alma 62:11
Alma 62:38-48
11a Alma 5:41
11b Alma 54:3
12a 2Nep 5:8
13a Alma 54:7
16a Alma 51:34
17a 2Nep 5:1-4

war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

21. And as concerning that God whom ye say we have [a]rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

22. And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

23. I am Ammoron, and a descendant of [a]Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

24. And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their [a]rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Chapter 55

Moroni frees his people held by Lamanites – captures Lamanite guards.

1. Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

2. And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will [a]withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

3. Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

4. And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

5. And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was [a]one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

6. Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

7. Now the Nephites were guarded in the [a]city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

8. And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

9. Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10. But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of

21a Alma 54:9 | *23a 1Nep 4:35* | *24a 2Nep 5:1-4* | **Chapter 55** | *2a Alma 54:6,13* | *5a Alma 47:29* | *7a Alma 51:26*

the wine;

11. For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

12. And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

13. And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

14. And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

15. And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

16. And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he sent to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, insomuch that they were all armed;

17. Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

18. But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

19. But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he [a]did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

20. But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

21. And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

22. Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

23. And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

24. Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

25. And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in [a]strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

26. And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to

19a Alma 48:16 | *25a Alma 53:3-5*

his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceeding strong force.

27. And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

28. And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

29. Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

30. And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

31. But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God, in this their times of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

32. And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

33. And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the [a]city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

34. And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

35. And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Chapter 56

Courage of the two thousand young soldiers – they were taught by their mothers not to doubt.

1. And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an [a]epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in [b]that quarter of the land.

2. And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

3. Behold, [a]two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi — now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

4. Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things —

5. Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

6. And now ye also know concerning the [a]covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

33a Alma 51:26 | **Chapter 56** | *1a Alma ch56-58* *1b Alma 53:10-23* *3a Alma 53:22* *6a Alma 24:17-18*

7. But in the twenty and sixth year, when [a]they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to [b]break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

8. But I would not suffer them that they should [a]break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

9. But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, [a]I Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

10. And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

11. Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

12. And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

13. And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

14. The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

15. And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

16. Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

17. And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those [a]sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

18. And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

19. And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20. They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the [a]twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

21. Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

22. And it came to pass that we kept

7a Alma 53:13
7b Alma 53:14
8a Alma 53:15
9a Alma 53:22
17a Alma 56:10
20a Alma 56:9

spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

23. For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

24. They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

25. Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

26. And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

27. And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many [a]provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

28. And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

29. And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30. Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

31. And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

32. And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

33. And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

34. And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

35. And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

36. And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

37. Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

38. And now Antipus, beholding our

27a Alma 43:13

danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

39. And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

40. Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

41. And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

42. But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

43. And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

44. Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

45. And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

46. For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

47. Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been [a]taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

48. And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

49. And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50. The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

51. For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march — therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

52. And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his

47a Alma 57:21 | *56a Alma 57:25*

two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

53. Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

54. And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

55. And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56. But behold, to my great joy, there had [a]not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57. And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my [a]stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Chapter 57

All are astonished at the young soldiers – blessed is the name of our God.

1. And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

2. But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

3. And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

4. But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

5. And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

6. And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the [a]sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also a plenty of provisions brought unto us.

7. And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army

which was placed to protect the [a]city Cumeni.

8. And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

9. And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

10. At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

11. And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to [a]Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

12. And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

13. But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

14. For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, insomuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

15. Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

16. And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

17. But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

18. And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

19. But behold, my little band of [a]two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

20. And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

7a Alma 56:14 | *11a Alma 56:9* | *19a Alma 57:6*

21. Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their [a]mothers had taught them.

22. And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been [a]selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

23. And we retained our city [a]Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

24. And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

25. And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the foes of our whole army, there was [a]not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

26. And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe — that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be [a]preserved by his marvelous power.

27. Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and [a]they do put their trust in God continually.

28. And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the [a]prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

29. Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

30. And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

31. And they cried unto us, saying — Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

32. And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

33. And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

34. And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we

21a Alma 56:47
22a Alma 57:16,18
23a Alma 57:12
25a Alma 56:56
26a Alma 56:47
Alma 57:21
27a Alma 53:21
28a Alma 57:16

took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35. And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

36. Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Chapter 58

Helaman depicts their problems with supplies – they rely on the Lord – Helaman uses strategy to cause the enemy to withdraw.

1. And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

2. And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

3. Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

4. And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

5. But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

6. And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

7. And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

8. But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

9. And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

10. Therefore we did [a]pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give

us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

11. Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did [a]speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

12. And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to [a]maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

13. And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

14. And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

15. And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

16. And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

17. Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

18. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

19. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, insomuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

20. And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

21. And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

22. Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

12a Alma 43:46-47

23. And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

24. And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25. And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

26. Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

27. And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

28. And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

29. And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

30. Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

31. And those [a]cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

32. But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

33. But behold, [a]we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

34. Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; [a]neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

35. Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

36. And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some [a]faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

37. But, behold, it mattereth not — we [a]trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

38. Behold, this is the twenty and ninth

year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

39. And those sons of the [a]people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one [b]soul has not been slain.

40. But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they [a]stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the [b]prophecies concerning that which is to come.

41. And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and [a]made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I [b]close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Chapter 59

Moroni receives Helaman's letters – he writes for reinforcements and is angry at the government's indifference.

1. Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read [a]Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

2. Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

3. And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to [a]Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

4. And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

5. And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of [a]Nephihah, who were gathered together from the [b]city of Moroni and the [c]city of Lehi and the [d]city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

6. Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the [a]land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

7. And thus being exceeding numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephihah, and they did begin to slay them with

39a *Alma 27:26*
39b *Alma 56:56*
Alma 57:25
40a *Alma 56:47*
Alma 61:21
40b *Hel 8:22*
41a *Mos 5:8*
41b *Alma 56:1*
Chapter 59
1a *Alma ch56-58*
3a *Alma 50:40*
5a *Alma 50:14*
5b *Alma 50:13*
5c *Alma 50:15*
5d *Alma 50:25*
6a *Alma 16:6*

an exceeding great slaughter.

8. And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephihah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9. And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

10. Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

11. And now, when Moroni saw that the [a]city of Nephihah was lost he was exceeding sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

12. Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the [a]wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

13. And it came to pass that Moroni was [a]angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Chapter 60

Moroni writes again to Pahoran – demands immediate help to show a true spirit of freedom in support of the armies.

1. And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, [a]who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

2. For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

3. And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceeding great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

4. But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

5. But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

6. And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceeding great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

7. Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren —

8. Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have [a]placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9. But behold, this is not all — ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were [a]about to perish with hunger, because of your exceeding great neglect towards them.

10. And now, my beloved brethren — for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of [a]thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings —

11. Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

12. Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

13. For the Lord suffereth the [a]righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the [b]rest of the Lord their God.

14. And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceeding great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

15. For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16. Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out [a]among ourselves; yea, were it not for these [b]king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the [c]fulfilling of his word.

17. But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our

8a Alma 50:39	*13a Mos 17:10*	*Alma 13:16*	*16b Alma 51:5*
9a Alma 58:7	*Alma 14:11*	*Moro 9:6*	*16c 2Nep 1:20*
10a Alma 60:7,17	*13b Heb 4:9-11*	*16a Alma 51:13-27*	

lands, and they are [a]murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

18. But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

19. Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

20. Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

21. Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

22. Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

23. Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

24. And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our [a]inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

25. And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a [a]true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them —

26. And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations —

27. And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

28. Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my [a]God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

29. Behold it is time, yea, the time

17a Alma 60:10
24a Alma 62:7-8
25a Alma 46:12-13
Alma 46:20-21
Alma 61:15
28a Matt 10:28

is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

30. Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

31. For behold, the [a]Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

32. Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the [a]tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by [b]those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

33. Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

34. And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

35. And behold, If ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

36. Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the [a]freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Chapter 61

Pahoran replies to Moroni – explains problems in Zarahemla – solicits Moroni's assistance.

1. Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the [a]chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

2. I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in [a]your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

3. But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and [a]those who have risen up are exceeding numerous.

4. And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction

31a Alma 60:14	*32b Alma 48:24*	**Chapter 61**	*2a Alma 60:3*
32a Alma 9:16	*36a Alma 48:11*	*1a Alma 50:39-40*	*3a Alma 60:17*

among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

5. And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the [a]land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

6. And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

7. And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

8. They have got [a]possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

9. And now, in your epistle you have [a]censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

10. And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. [a]We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

11. We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

12. We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

13. But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our [a]trust in him, and he will deliver us.

14. Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot [a]resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us [b]resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

15. Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

16. Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

17. Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

18. And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

5a Alma 62:3
8a Alma 62:6-8
9a Alma 60:18-24
10a Alma 56:46
13a Alma 36:3
14a Heb 4:12
Alma 31:5
14b Alma 43:46-47

19. And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, [a]whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

20. But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath [a]commanded you that ye should go against them.

21. See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them [a]free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Chapter 62

Moroni marches to assist Pahoran – leader of rebellion is slain – Moroni continues war – many Lamanites join people of Ammon – Helaman continues preaching – convinces many.

1. And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceeding great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

2. But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had [a]driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

3. And it came to pass that [a]Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

4. And he did raise the [a]standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

5. And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

6. And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceeding strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

7. And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

8. And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

9. And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

10. And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom

19a Alma 61:4
20a Alma 60:33
21a Mos 5:8
Chapter 62
2a Alma 61:4
3a Alma 61:15
4a Alma 46:12-13
Alma 46:36

was speedily executed according to the law.

11. And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

12. And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto [a]Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

13. And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of [a]Lehi and [b]Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

14. And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephihah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

15. And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

16. And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

17. And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the [a]people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

18. And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephihah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephihah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephihah, which is near the city of Nephihah.

19. Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceeding great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

20. And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

21. And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

22. And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

23. And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

24. And now, when the Lamanites

12a Alma 58:39 | *13a Alma 53:2* | *13b Alma 53:3* | *17a Alma 53:10*

awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

25. And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

26. Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephihah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

27. Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the [a]people of Ammon and become a free people.

28. And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

29. Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

30. Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephihah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephihah to the land of Lehi.

31. And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

32. And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the [a]land of Moroni.

33. And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

34. And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

35. And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that [a]Ammoron, and [b]Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36. And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place,

27a Alma 53:10 | *32a Alma 50:13* | *35a Alma 52:3* | *35b Alma 48:1*

insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awake his servant before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

37. Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceeding sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to [a]liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

38. Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

39. And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

40. And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the [a]prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

41. But behold, because of the exceeding great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceeding great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the [a]depth of humility.

42. And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

43. And Moroni yielded up the [a]command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

44. And [a]Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat, and [b]Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

45. Therefore, [a]Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

46. And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

47. Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. [a]And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

48. And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceeding strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceeding rich.

49. But notwithstanding their riches,

37a Alma 46:12-13
40a Alma 10:22
41a Alma 62:49
43a Alma 43:16-17
44a Alma 61:4-5
44b Alma 45:20-24
45a Alma 45:22
Alma 48:19
47a Mos 29:39

or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they [a]did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

50. Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had [a]delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

51. And [a]they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

52. And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Chapter 63

Shiblon receives the records – Moroni dies – Hagoth builds ships to travel to land northward – Helaman, the son of Helaman, receives the records.

1. And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that aShiblon took possession of those bsacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

2. And ahe was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

3. And it came to pass that aMoroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

4. And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the aland which was northward.

5. And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and abuilt him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the bland Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the cnarrow neck which led into the land northward.

6. And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

7. And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

8. And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

9. And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

10. And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges,

49a Alma 62:41
50a Alma 34:22
51a Alma 34:27

Chapter 63
1a Alma 38:1
1b Alma 37:1-12
2a Alma 38:2
3a Alma 43:17
4a Alma 22:31
Hel 3:3
5a Alma 63:7
5b Alma 22:31
5c Alma 22:32

[a]Shiblon died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

11. Therefore it became expedient for Shiblon to confer those asacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

12. Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were athose parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

13. Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from aone generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblon.

14. And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

15. And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of aMoronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

16. And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

17. And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblon, who was his son.

10a Alma 31:7
11a Alma 63:1
12a Alma 37:27-32
13a Alma 37:4
15a Alma 62:43

The Book of
HELAMAN

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, etc.

Chapter 1

Sons of Pahoran contend for judgment seat – chief judge killed by secret combination – Lamanites capture Zarahemla until Moronihah repels them.

1. And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

2. For behold, [a]Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

3. Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

4. Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran, (for he had many) but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

5. Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the [a]voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

6. And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did [a]unite with the voice of the people.

7. But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceeding wroth; therefore, he was about to [a]flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

8. And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the [a]liberty of the people.

9. Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold,

Chapter 1
2a Alma 50:39-40
5a Mos 29:11
Mos 29:25-27
6a Psal 133:1
Phlp 2:2
7a Prov 20:19
Mos 27:8
8a Alma 43:9
Alma 46:12-13

they sent forth one [a]Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

10. And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

11. And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they [a]would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

12. Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his [a]band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto [b]death.

13. And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the [a]voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

14. And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

15. And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was [a]Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of [b]Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

16. Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of [a]Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great [b]wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites —

17. Therefore he did [a]stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

18. And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

19. But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceeding great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

20. Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

21. And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before

9a Hel 2:3
11a Hel 6:17
12a Hel 6:18
12b Gen 9:6
13a Hel 1:5
15a Hel 1:30
15b Omni v14
16a Alma 52:3
Alma 54:23
16b 2Nep 15:21
17a Prov 29:22

Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

22. And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart [a]took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

23. And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of [a]Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

24. And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

25. But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave [a]Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

26. For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

27. But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

28. But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

29. And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

30. And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain [a]Coriantumr was also found.

31. And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

32. And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

33. And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

22a Prov 16:18 | *23a Alma 22:29* | *25a Alma 62:43* | *30a Hel 1:15*

34. And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Chapter 2

Helaman son of Helaman appointed chief judge – secret combination plots against him – it is foiled.

1. And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

2. And it came to pass that [a]Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the [b]voice of the people.

3. But behold, [a]Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

4. For there was one [a]Gadianton, who was exceeding expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the [b]secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

5. Therefore he did [a]flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

6. And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman —

7. And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a [a]sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

8. And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their [a]secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

9. Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

10. And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and [a]secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

11. But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should

Chapter 2
2a Alma 63:11; Hel 3:20
2b Hel 1:13
3a Hel 1:9
4a Hel 3:23; Hel 6:18
4b Hel 6:29-30
5a Prov 12:19
7a Hel 6:22
8a 2Nep 10:15; 2Nep 26:22
10a Hel 3:23

follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

12. And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

13. And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this [a]Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

14. Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of [a]Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Chapter 3

Many Nephites leave Zarahemla for land northward – many books and records kept by Nephites – great prosperity in church – Nephi son of Helaman becomes chief judge.

1. And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

2. And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

3. And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceeding great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the [a]land northward to inherit the land.

4. And they did travel to an exceeding great distance, insomuch that they came to [a]large bodies of water and many rivers.

5. Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the [a]many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

6. And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the [a]destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called [b]desolate.

7. And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceeding expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

8. And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the [a]sea west to the sea east.

9. And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities,

13a Hel 6:18
3Nep 2:11
4Nep v46
Morm 2:28
14a WoM v9

Chapter 3
3a Alma 63:4,9
4a Mos 8:8
Morm 6:4

5a Mos 8:8-9
6a Omni v20-22
Mos 8:8
Mos 21:26-27

6b Alma 22:31
8a Alma 22:27,32
Alma 22:33
Hel 11:20

and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

10. And it came to pass as timber was exceeding scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of [a]shipping.

11. And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

12. And it came to pass that there were many of the [a]people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

13. And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

14. But behold, a [a]hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of [b]temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robbings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

15. But behold, there are many books and many [a]records of every kind, and they have been [b]kept chiefly by the Nephites.

16. And they have been [a]handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and [b]scattered upon the face of the earth, and [c]mixed with the Lamanites until they are [d]no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

17. And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

18. The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

19. And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

20. Nevertheless [a]Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

21. And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of [a]Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of [b]Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

22. And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the

10a Alma 63:7
12a Alma 27:26
14a WoM v5
3Nep 5:8
3Nep 26:6
14b 2Nep 5:16
3Nep 11:1
15a 3Nep 5:9
4Nep v48
15b Alma 3:11-12
16a 1Nep 19:4
2Nep 25:21
Alma 37:4
Morm 6:6
16b 1Nep 13:14
2Nep 1:10-11
Morm 5:20
16c 1Nep 13:30
Alma 35:10
16d Alma 45:12-14
Morm 8:7-9
20a Hel 2:2
21a Hel 3:37
Hel 4:14
Hel 5:4
3Nep 1:2
21b Hel 11:19

Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

23. And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the [a]secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

24. And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceeding great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were [a]thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were [b]baptized unto repentance.

25. And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

26. And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

27. Thus we may see that the Lord is [a]merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

28. Yea, thus we see that the [a]gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

29. Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the [a]word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a [b]straight and narrow course across that everlasting [c]gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked —

30. And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the [a]right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

31. And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

32. And it came to pass that there was peace and exceeding great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

33. And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church — not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the [a]people who professed to belong to the church of God —

34. And they were lifted up in pride, even to the [a]persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great [b]persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

35. Nevertheless they did [a]fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in

23a Hel 2:10
Hel 7:25
24a Hel 3:26
24b Mos 18:16-17
Alma 6:2
Alma 48:19
27a Alma 33:11
28a 2Nep 9:41
29a Heb 4:12
29b Alma 37:44
29c 1Nep 15:27-29
30a Mos 5:8-10
Mos 26:23-24
Alma 5:58
33a Alma 5:37
34a Matt 5:44
34b Matt 5:11-12
2Tim 3:12
35a Psal 35:13
2Cor 6:4-5

their [b]humility, and [c]firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their [d]yielding their hearts unto God.

36. And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceeding great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceeding great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

37. And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, [a]Helaman died, and his eldest son [b]Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Chapter 4

Nephites weakened by wickedness – Spirit of God does not preserve Nephites because of their wickedness.

1. And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a [a]contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

2. And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

3. And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

4. But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those [a]others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

5. And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

6. And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

7. And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a [a]day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

8. And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

9. And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

10. And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

11. Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their [a]wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

12. And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding [a]riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, [b]denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and [c]deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites —

13. And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not [a]prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had [b]lost possession of almost all their lands.

14. But behold, Moronihah did [a]preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

15. And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

16. For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had [a]regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

17. And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

18. And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

19. Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

20. And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

21. Yea, they began to remember the [a]prophecies of Alma, and also the [b]words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

22. And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the [a]laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people,

11a Hel 4:1
12a 2Nep 9:42
3Nep 6:12
12b Alma 17:3
12c Hel 4:4
13a Mos 7:29
13b Hel 4:5
14a Hel 5:17-19
16a Hel 4:10
21a Alma 9:13
Alma 36:1,30
Alma 37:13
Alma 38:1
21b Mos 29:27
22a Alma 1:1

insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

23. And because of their iniquity the [a]church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the [b]judgments of God did stare them in the face.

24. And they saw that they had become [a]weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more [b]preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in [c]unholy temples —

25. Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

26. For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Chapter 5

Voice of people chooses evil – words of Helaman to his sons regarding faithfulness and coming of Christ – they preach in great power – God speaks to people gathered – testimony of Aminadab – many people see great things.

1. And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, [a]Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was [b]Cezoram.

2. For as their laws and their governments were established by the [a]voice of the people, and they who [b]chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

3. Yea, and this was not all; they were a [a]stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

4. And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

5. For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

6. Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our [a]first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

7. Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may

23a Hel 4:12
23b Mos 29:27
24a Mos 1:13
Morm 2:26
24b Mos 2:36
24c 1Cor 3:16-17
Mos 2:37

Chapter 5
1a Hel 3:37
1b Hel 6:15
2a Mos 29:25-26
2b Mos 29:27
3a Hel 4:21
6a 1Nep 1:1-4

be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

8. And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a [a]treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of [b]eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

9. O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, [a]only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

10. And remember also the words which [a]Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them [b]in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

11. And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his [a]angels to declare the tidings of the [b]conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

12. And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the [a]rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

13. And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

14. And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

15. And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

16. And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the [a]land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

17. And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those [a]dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

18. And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had [a]power and authority given unto

8a Matt 6:20
Hel 8:25
3Nep 13:20
8b Rom 6:23
9a Mos 3:5-18
10a Alma 11:40
10b Alma 11:34-37
11a Alma 10:20
Moro 7:29-31
11b Alma 42:13
12a Matt 16:18
Luke 6:48
16a Hel 4:5
17a Hel 4:4
18a Matt 10:19
Mark 13:11
Luke 12:11-12

them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them —

19. Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the [a]traditions of their fathers.

20. And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

21. And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same [a]prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

22. And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

23. And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were [a]encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

24. And when they saw that they were encircled about with a [a]pillar of fire, and that it [b]burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

25. For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

26. And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye [a]cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

27. And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

28. And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

29. And it came to pass that there came a [a]voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

30. And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a [a]still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul —

31. And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse —

32. And behold the voice came again, saying: [a]Repent ye, repent ye, for the

19a 2Nep 5:1-3
Mos 10:12-17
21a Mos 7:6-7
23a 3Nep 17:24
3Nep 19:14
24a Exod 3:2-3
Hel 5:43
24b Hel 5:44
26a Mos 13:5-7
29a Deut 5:22-24
30a 1Kgs 19:12
3Nep 11:3
32a Matt 3:2
Alma 5:50-51
Alma 7:9

kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

33. And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous [a]words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

34. And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35. Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

36. And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did [a]shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

37. And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

38. And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

39. Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

40. And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: [a]What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

41. And Aminadab said unto them: You must [a]repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

42. And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

43. And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were [a]encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

44. And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a [a]flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that [b]joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45. And behold, the [a]Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

46. And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a [a]pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

33a 3Nep 17:17; 3Nep 19:34
36a Acts 6:15
40a Acts 2:37
41a 2Nep 2:21; Alma 7:9; Alma 34:17-19
43a 3Nep 19:14
44a Hel 5:23
44b John 15:11; 1Pet 1:8
45a Acts 2:2-5
46a 3Nep 11:3

47. [a]Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the [b]foundation of the world.

48. And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and [a]angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

49. And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

50. And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were [a]convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

51. And as many as were convinced [a]did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

52. And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the [a]lands of their possession.

Chapter 6

People of church have great joy – Lamanites become righteous – appearance of Gadianton robbers – their evil works and secret oaths are from Satan.

1. And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a [a]righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

2. For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and [a]grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

3. Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

4. And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

5. Yea, and many did [a]preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

6. And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also [a]Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to [b]preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

7. And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

8. And it came to pass that the La-

47a John 14:27
Rom 5:1
47b John 1:1
Eth 3:14
48a 3Nep 19:14
50a Eth 12:14
51a Alma 24:19
52a Hel 4:5
Chapter 6
1a Hel 6:34
Hel 13:1
2a Hel 13:1
5a Hel 6:37
6a Hel 7:1
6b Hel 7:2-3

manites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

9. And it came to pass that they became exceeding rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

10. Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the [a]son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

11. And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

12. They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

13. Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of [a]cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

14. And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

15. And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, [a]Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

16. And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17. For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the [a]riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to [b]set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit [c]secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

18. And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and [a]Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

19. And it was they who did murder the chief judge [a]Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

20. And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceeding

10a Omni v15; Mos 25:2; Hel 8:21
13a Mos 10:5
15a Hel 5:1
17a Alma 1:29
17b Alma 4:6-8; Hel 3:36; Hel 7:26
17c Alma 37:21; Hel 2:8
18a Hel 2:4
19a Hel 6:15
3Nep 9:9

sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

21. But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the [a]Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those [b]bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

22. And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their [a]secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the [b]covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

23. And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

24. And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by [a]Gadianton and Kishkumen.

25. Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son [a]should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

26. Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the [a]records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by [b]that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit —

27. Yea, that same being who did plot with [a]Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

28. And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a [a]tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of [b]darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire [c]destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

29. Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of [a]Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

30. And behold, it is he who is the [a]author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the

21a Hel 6:2
21b Hel 2:4
22a Alma 37:27-32
Hel 11:2
22b 3Nep 6:28-30
24a Hel 2:4
25a Alma 37:27-29
26a Alma 37:1
26b 3Nep 6:28
27a Gen 4:8
28a Gen 11:4
28b Eth 8:16
28c Eth 8:21
29a Hel 2:4
30a 1Joh 3:8
Mos 4:14
Alma 5:40
Moro 7:12

children of men.

31. And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did [a]trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

32. And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of [a]not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

33. And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

34. And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the [a]Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

35. And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to [a]withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

36. And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

37. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the [a]band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

38. And it came to pass on the other hand, that the [a]Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39. And thus they did obtain the [a]sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

40. And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting [a]destruction.

41. And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN — God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

31a 1Nep 19:7
2Nep 33:2
32a Alma 46:8
Hel 4:26
34a Hel 6:1
35a Mos 2:36
Hel 4:24
Hel 13:8
37a Hel 6:18
38a Hel 6:21
39a Hel 7:4
40a Hel 5:2
Hel 8:26

Chapter 7

Nephi prays from his tower – laments condition of his people – some stop to listen to him preach.

1. Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the [a]land northward.

2. For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

3. And they did [a]reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

4. And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats — having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

5. Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills —

6. Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of [a]not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

7. Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have [a]joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God , and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord —

8. Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

9. But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be [a]filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

10. And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the [a]garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

11. And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

12. And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

13. And it came to pass that he opened

Chapter 7
1a Hel 6:6
3a Hel 6:2
6a Hel 6:6
Hel 7:1-5
7a 2Nep 5:27-28
9a Hel 6:33-35
10a Hel 9:8

his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may [a]tell you of your iniquities?

14. Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding [a]sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

15. And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

16. Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to [a]everlasting misery and endless wo?

17. O repent ye, repent ye! [a]Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

18. It is because you have [a]hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the [b]good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

19. And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for [a]dogs and wild beasts.

20. O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

21. But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have [a]set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

22. And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this [a]great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you [b]strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

23. For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be [a]better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

24. For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that [a]great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will [b]lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly [c]destroyed except thou shalt repent.

25. Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that [a]secret band which was established by Gadianton!

13a Hel 7:5
14a Hel 7:9
16a Matt 25:41
2Nep 1:13
17a Rom 6:23
Rom 8:13
18a 1Nep 12:17
18b John 10:14
Alma 5:38-60
19a Alma 16:10
21a Hel 7:5
22a Hel 8:5
3Nep 9:3
22b Mos 7:29
Hel 4:26
23a Alma 9:16-17
Alma 9:24
Alma 17:15
Hel 15:12-14
24a Alma 13:23
24b Alma 9:16
Hel 15:11
24c Alma 9:15
25a Hel 2:4
Hel 3:23

26. Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceeding great riches!

27. Yea, [a]wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

28. And except ye [a]repent ye shall perish; yea, even [b]your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

29. Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is [a]not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I [b]know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Chapter 8

Nephi testifies of God's dealings with Abraham and Moses – he refers to other prophets – by inspiration he tells who murdered the chief judge.

1. And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

2. Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

3. For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the [a]corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

4. And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

5. Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great [a]cities shall be taken from us,that we shall have no place in them.

6. And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

7. And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

8. Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and [a]he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

9. Yea, and behold, if he had not been a [a]prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

10. And it came to pass that those

27a Mos 11:20
28a Hel 15:2
Eth 2:8
28b 2Nep 1:10-11
29a Alma 38:6
Hel 8:7-9
29b Hel 8:12

Chapter 8
3a Hel 5:2
Hel 7:4-5
5a Hel 7:22
8a Hel 7:29
9a 1Nep 22:2

people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

11. Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the [a]Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

12. And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may [a]know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

13. But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the [a]Messiah.

14. Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen [a]serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

15. And as many as should [a]look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might [b]live, even unto that life which is eternal.

16. And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of [a]Abraham.

17. Yea, and behold, [a]Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

18. Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were [a]many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

19. And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet [a]Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

20. And behold, also [a]Zenock, and also Ezias, and also [b]Isaiah, and [c]Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of [d]Jerusalem) and now we know that [e]Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

21. And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was [a]destroyed? Will ye say

11a Exod 14:16
12a Hel 7:29
13a Gen 49:10
Deut 18:15
14a Numb 21:9
John 3:14-15
15a 1Nep 17:41
15b John 11:25
3Nep 15:9
16a Gen 22:18
Acts 3:25
17a John 8:56
18a Alma 13:18-19
19a 1Nep 19:10,12
Alma 33:13
Alma 34:7
3Nep 10:14-16
20a 1Nep 19:10
Alma 33:15
Alma 34:7
3Nep 10:16
20b Isa 9:6
Isa 11:1
Isa 53:2
20c Jere 23:5
20d Jere 26:18
20e Jere 39:1
21a 2Nep 1:4

that the [b]sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were [c]Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all —

22. Our father [a]Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. [b]Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have [c]rejoiced in his day which is to come.

23. And behold, he is [a]God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

24. And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received [a]all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

25. But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and [a]rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of [b]laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

26. Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

27. Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and [a]he lieth in his blood; and he hath been [b]murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

28. And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Chapter 9

Nephi's words about murder prove true – tells people who the murderer is.

1. Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

2. Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

3. And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his [a]blood.

4. And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, inso-

21b 2Kgs 25:7
Jere 39:6
Jere 52:10
21c Mos 25:2
Hel 6:10
22a 1Nep 1:18-20
22b 1Nep 19:8
22c 2Nep 25:19
23a Matt 1:23
Mos 15:1
24a Alma 30:41
25a 2Nep 9:40
25b Matt 6:20
3Nep 13:20
27a Hel 9:3
27b Hel 9:25-38
Chapter 9
3a Hel 8:27

much that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

5. But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

6. Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered — he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

7. And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat — and behold, to their astonishment they saw those [a]five men who had fallen to the earth.

8. And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the [a]garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

9. And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

10. And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

11. And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and [a]heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

12. And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning the five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

13. And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold [a]they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

14. We ran and came to the place of the judgment, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

15. Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came [a]according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

16. And now it came to pass that the [a]judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

17. And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

18. And it came to pass that the five

7a Hel 9:1-4
8a Hel 7:10
11a Hel 8:27
13a Hel 9:1
15a Hel 8:27
16a Hel 8:1,4

were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

19. Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death —

20. Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

21. But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

22. O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

23. Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

24. And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

25. And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

26. Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the [a]brother of Seezoram, and say unto him —

27. Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

28. And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

29. And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

30. And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

31. But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

32. And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

33. And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

34. And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

35. And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

36. And then shall he say unto you, that

26a Hel 8:27

I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

37. And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

38. And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

39. And there were some of the Nephites who [a]believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

40. And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41. And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Chapter 10

Lord comforts faithful Nephi – grants him great power – he preaches repentance to Nephites – they do not heed – instead they try to cast him into prison – God delivers him.

1. And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

2. And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

3. And it came to pass as he was thus pondering — being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities — and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

4. Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and [a]hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

5. And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt [a]not ask that which is contrary to my will.

6. Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with [a]famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

7. Behold, I give unto you [a]power, that whatsoever ye shall [b]seal on earth shall

39a Hel 9:2
Chapter 10
4a Matt 10:28,39
5a Jame 4:3
2Nep 4:35
6a Hel 11:4
7a Hel 10:16
Hel 11:18
7b Matt 16:19

be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

8. And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

9. And if ye shall [a]say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

10. And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

11. And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be [a]smitten, even unto destruction.

12. And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

13. Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

14. Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be [a]smitten even unto destruction.

15. And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

16. But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and [a]conveyed away out of the midst of them.

17. And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

18. And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

19. And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Chapter 11

Nephi asks God to send a famine to cause Nephites to repent and stop destruction caused by wars – pleads with God on behalf of repentant.

1. And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

2. And it was this [a]secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year: and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

3. And it came to pass that in this year

9a Matt 17:20; Morm 8:24; Eth 12:30; 11a Hel 8:26; Hel 9:22; 14a Hel 11:5-6; 16a Acts 8:39

Chapter 11
2a Hel 6:22; Hel 11:26

Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

4. O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather [a]let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

5. And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

6. And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

7. And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to [a]remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

8. And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our [a]destruction be fulfilled.

9. And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had [a]repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

10. O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

11. Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

12. O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

13. O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

14. O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, [a]Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that, If this people repent I will spare them.

15. Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

16. And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

17. And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth

4a 1Kgs 17:1; Jame 5:17-18; Hel 10:6; Hel 11:14; 7a Hel 12:3; 8a Hel 10:11; 9a Alma 32:6; 14a Hel 11:4

her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18. And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having [a]great power and authority given unto him from God.

19. And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a [a]whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

20. And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

21. And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceeding great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

22. And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

23. And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

24. And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the [a]dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25. And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

26. And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceeding great band of robbers; and they did search out all the [a]secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

27. Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

28. And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

29. But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus

18a Hel 10:7 | *19a Hel 5:13-14* | *24a Hel 4:4* | *26a Hel 2:4*

ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

30. And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

31. And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the [a]exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

32. And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, insomuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

33. Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34. Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did [a]stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

35. And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

36. And in the eighty and second year they began again to [a]forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

37. And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were [a]ripening again for destruction.

38. And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Chapter 12

Slowness of people to remember the Lord – Nephi tells how all creation obeys God's voice – God's blessings are on those that repent and hearken to His voice.

1. And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth [a]bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

2. Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do [a]harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One - yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceeding great prosperity.

3. And thus we see that [a]except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they

31a 3Nep 1:27
34a Hel 12:3
36a Alma 46:8
Hel 12:2,5
37a Hel 10:11
Chapter 12
1a Mos 2:22
2a Mos 2:36-37
3a Heb 12:11

will not remember him.

4. O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the [a]vain things of the world!

5. Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how [a]slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

6. Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

7. O how great is the [a]nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the [b]dust of the earth.

8. For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

9. Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

10. And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

11. Yea, by the [a]power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

12. Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

13. Yea, and if he say unto the earth — Move — it is moved.

14. Yea, if he say unto the earth — Thou shalt go back, that it [a]lengthen out the day for many hours — it is done;

15. And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

16. And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep — [a]Be thou dried up — it is done.

17. Behold, if he say unto this mountain — [a]Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up — behold it is done.

18. And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say — [a]Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up — behold, it shall be accursed.

19. And if the Lord shall say — Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever — behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

20. And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man — [a]Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever — it shall be done.

21. And if the Lord shall say — Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence — he will cause that it shall be so.

22. And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, [a]that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

4a Alma 39:14; Hel 7:21
5a Mos 13:29
7a Mos 4:5-7
7b Mos 4:2
11a Heb 12:25-26; 1Nep 19:11
14a Josh 10:12-14; 2Kgs 20:8-11; Isa 38:7-8
16a Isa 51:10
17a 3Nep 8:10,25; 3Nep 9:5-6,8
18a Hel 13:17-23; Hel 13:30-36
Morm 1:17-18; Eth 14:1
20a Matt 25:41
22a Morm 7:3

23. Therefore, blessed are they who will [a]repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

24. And may God grant, in his great [a]fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto [b]grace for grace, according to their works.

25. And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and [a]last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

26. Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: [a]They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

The prophecy of Samuel, the Lamanite, to the Nephites.

Chapter 13

Samuel the Lamanite speaks from walls of Zarahemla – tells Nephites of their wickedness and their need to repent – warns them of destruction.

1. And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the [a]Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

2. And it came to pass that in this year there was one [a]Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did [b]cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

3. But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and [a]prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

4. And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got [a]upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

5. And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and [a]four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

6. Yea, [a]heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

7. And behold, an [a]angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was [b]sent unto you to declare it unto you

23a Alma 5:41
3Nep 21:22
24a Alma 9:26
24b Gal 6:7-8
25a 3Nep 26:4-5
26a Alma 41:3-4
Chapter 13
1a Hel 6:34
2a Hel 6:4-5
2b Hel 14:10
3a Mark 13:11
4a Hel 16:1
5a Alma 45:10-14
Hel 13:9
6a Hel 15:17
7a Hel 14:9
7b Rom 10:15

also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye [c]would not receive me.

8. Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will [a]withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

9. And [a]four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

10. Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

11. But if ye will [a]repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

12. Yea, [a]wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

13. But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

14. But behold, [a]it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

15. Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

16. Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

17. And behold, a [a]curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the peoples' sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

18. And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that [a]whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

19. For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall [a]hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and [b]he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

20. And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches;

7c Luke 10:16
8a Mos 2:36; Hel 6:35
9a Morm 8:6-9
11a 3Nep 10:6
12a 3Nep 8:8,24; 3Nep 9:3
14a Gen 18:23-32
17a Hel 12:18
18a Morm 2:10
19a Matt 6:19-21
19b James 5:1-3

and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, I will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

21. Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

22. Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great [a]pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

23. For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

24. Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and [a]cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even [b]as they did of old time.

25. And now when ye talk, ye say: [a]If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

26. Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, [a]ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

27. But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth — and [a]if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

28. Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

29. O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and [a]blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

30. Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

31. And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become

22a Prov 16:18-19; Prov 29:23; 24a Hel 16:2
24b Matt 5:11-12; 1Nep 1:20
25a Matt 23:30-32; 26a Hel 10:15
27a Matt 7:15-20; 29a Luke 6:39

[a]slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32. And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

33. [a]O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

34. Behold, we [a]lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

35. Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

36. O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

37. Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our [a]iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

38. But behold, your [a]days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have [b]sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is [c]contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

39. O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Chapter 14

Samuel continues prophecies – tells the people of the sign of the birth of Christ – tells them of Christ's death and destruction to follow – they must repent and choose good over evil.

1. And now it came to pass that [a]Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

2. And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for [a]five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

3. And behold, this will I give unto you for a [a]sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

4. Therefore, [a]there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this

31a Hel 13:33-37
Morm 1:18
33a 3Nep 8:25
34a Eth 14:1
37a Morm 2:10
38a Morm 2:11-15
38b Alma 41:10
38c Alma 41:11
Chapter 14
1a Hel 13:2
2a 3Nep 1:5-14
3a 3Nep 1:15
4a 3Nep 1:8,19

shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

5. And behold, [a]there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

6. And behold this is not all, [a]there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

7. And it shall come to pass that [a]ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

8. And it shall come to pass that [a]whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

9. And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, [a]repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

10. And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

11. And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

12. And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the [a]Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the [b]Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

13. And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

14. And behold, again, [a]another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

15. For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the [a]resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

16. Yea, behold, [a]this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death — that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the [b]fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

17. But behold, the [a]resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

18. Yea, and it bringeth to pass the [a]condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a [b]spiritual death, yea, a second death,

5a Matt 2:2,9,10
3Nep 1:21
6a Luke 2:8-14
Hel 16:13-14
3Nep 1:4
7a 3Nep 1:16-17
8a John 11:25-26
9a Hel 13:11
12a Mos 3:8
Alma 11:38-40
3Nep 9:15
Eth 4:7
12b John 1:3
14a Hel 14:20
15a John 5:28-29
2Nep 2:8
Alma 40
Alma 42:23
16a 2Nep 9:10-12
16b 2Nep 9:6
17a 1Cor 15:20-23
18a Hel 5:11
18b Alma 12:16

for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

19. Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by [a]knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this [b]second death.

20. But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the [a]sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of [b]three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

21. Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the [a]space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

22. Yea, [a]they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

23. And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

24. [a]And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

25. And [a]many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

26. And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be [a]thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

27. And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that [a]darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

28. And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be [a]no cause for unbelief among the children of men —

29. And this to the intent that whosoever will [a]believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also [b]if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

30. And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are [a]free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

31. He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be [a]re-

19a James 4:17
19b Rev 21:8
20a 3Nep 8:3,21-23
20b 1Nep 19:10
21a Matt 27:51
3Nep 8:19
22a 3Nep 8:18
24a 3Nep 8:13
25a Matt 27:52-53
3Nep 23:9
26a 3Nep 8:19
27a 3Nep 8:23
28a Heb 2:3-4
29a Mark 16:16
29b John 5:24
30a 2Nep 2:26
2Nep 10:23
31a Alma 41:3-4

stored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Chapter 15

Samuel continues – commends the Lamanites and condemns the Nephites – Lord will prolong the Lamanites' days – Nephites urged to repent.

1. And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your [a]houses shall be left unto you desolate.

2. Yea, except ye repent, your [a]women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

3. Yea, [a]wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these [b]signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he [c]chastened them because he loveth them.

4. But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the [a]iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, [b]salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord [c]prolonged their days.

5. And I would that ye should behold that the [a]more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments [b]according to the law of Moses.

6. Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and [a]they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

7. And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a [a]change of heart unto them —

8. Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are [a]firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

9. And ye know also that they have [a]buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin — for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and [b]slain by their enemies, and will not

Chapter 15
1a 3Nep 8:14-15
2a 3Nep 8:25
3a Hel 16:1-3
3b Hel 16:4
3c Heb 12:6-11
2Nep 5:25
4a Mos 10:11-17
4b Alma 23:1,5-7
4c Alma 9:16
5a Hel 5:50-51
5b Hel 13:1
6a Hel 6:34-36
7a Mos 5:2
8a Alma 27:27
9a Alma 24:17-19
9b Alma 24:21-23

lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

10. And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and [a]prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity —

11. Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall [a]prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet [b]Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the [c]knowledge of the truth —

12. Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the [a]promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be [b]driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

13. And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall be brought to the [a]true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and [b]true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

14. Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

15. For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the [a]traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

16. Therefore, saith the Lord: [a]I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

17. And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: [a]If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Chapter 16

Some of the people seek out Nephi – they repent and are baptized – more part of Nephites do not believe – Samuel flees to his own country – angels visit some people – others contend that time of Christ has passed.

1. And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake [a]upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

2. But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him,

10a Prov 9:10-11
11a Enos v13
11b 1Nep 19:15-16
11c 2Nep 10:2
12a Enos v13
Morm 7:1,8-10
12b Morm 5:9,15,20
13a 3Nep 16:11-12
13b Alma 5:38
15a Mos 10:11-17
16a 2Nep 4:9
17a Morm 8:3,5,7
Chapter 16
1a Hel 13:4

insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

3. Now when they saw this, that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

4. For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come —

5. Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel [a]went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

6. But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

7. And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

8. And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

9. And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

10. And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

11. And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

12. And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

13. But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were [a]great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

14. And [a]angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

15. Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

16. Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

17. And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

18. That it is not reasonable that such a

5a Hel 16:3 | *13a 3Nep 1:4* | *14a Alma 13:26*

being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the [a]Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

19. Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

20. But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for [a]we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

21. And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

22. And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for [a]Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

23. And notwithstanding the [a]signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

24. And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

25. And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

18a Mos 3:5 *20a Heb 11:1-3*	*Eth 12:5-6*	*22a Moro 9:3*	*23a Hel 16:13*

THIRD NEPHI

THE BOOK OF NEPHI

THE SON OF NEPHI, WHO WAS THE SON OF HELAMAN

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

Chapter 1

Wonderful sign given, as foretold by Samuel the Lamanite, signaling birth of the Child Jesus.

1. Now it came to pass that the [a]ninety and first year had passed away and it was [b]six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that [c]Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

2. And [a]Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, [b]giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the [c]plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

3. Then he [a]departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

4. And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the [a]prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

5. But there were some who began to say that the [a]time was past for the [b]words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

6. And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

7. And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

8. But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that [a]day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

9. Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions

Chapter 1
1a Mos 29:44,46; Alma 1:1
1b 1Nep 10:4; 1Nep 19:8; 2Nep 25:19
1c 3Nep 3:1-25
2a Hel 3:20-21,37; 3Nep 2:9
2b 3Nep 1:3
2c Alma 37:1-4; Hel 3:15-16
3a 3Nep 2:9
4a Hel 16:13
5a Hel 14:2
5b Hel 14:3-6
8a Hel 14:4

should be put to death except the [a]sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

10. Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

11. And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and [a]cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

12. And it came to pass that he [a]cried mightily unto the Lord, all the day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

13. Lift up your head and be of [a]good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on [b]this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow [c]come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfill all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

14. Behold, [a]I come unto my own, to fulfill all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to [b]do the will, [c]both of the Father and of the Son — of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my [d]flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

15. And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

16. And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who [a]fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great [b]plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the signal which had been given was already at hand.

17. And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

18. For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

19. And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

20. And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

21. And it came to pass also that a [a]new

9a Hel 14:1-7
11a Alma 34:22
12a Alma 34:18
13a John 16:33
13b Matt 2:2
3Nep 1:21
13c Matt 1:18-25
Luke 2:1-14
Mos 16:6
Alma 11:40
14a 2Nep 10:3
3Nep 9:16
14b Matt 26:39-42
John 5:30
Gal 1:3-4
14c Matt 11:27
John 5:19-27
John 14:13
Mos 15:2-5
14d John 1:14
John 6:51-58
Rom 8:3
1Joh 4:2
16a John 18:6
Alma 14:27
16b 3Nep 1:9
21a Matt 2:2-10
Hel 14:5

star did appear, according to the word.

22. And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be [a]lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

23. And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, [a]baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

24. And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the [a]law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25. But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the [a]law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

26. And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

27. And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the [a]Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

28. And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

29. And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were [a]Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

30. And thus were the [a]Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

Chapter 2

Gadianton robbers battle with Nephites – converted Lamanites unite with Nephites – their curse is removed from them.

1. And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a

22a Hel 16:23
3Nep 2:3
23a Matt 3:5-12
3Nep 7:25
24a Mos 16:14-15
3Nep 1:25
25a Mos 13:27
Alma 34:13-16
3Nep 9:17
27a Hel 2:4-14
Hel 6:16-18
Hel 11:24-27
29a Alma 30:59
Alma 43:4-6
30a 3Nep 2:11-14

[a]sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen —

2. [a]Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did [b]Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he [c]did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

3. And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and [a]Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

4. And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

5. And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of [a]Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

6. And [a]six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

7. And nine years had passed away from the time when the [a]sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

8. Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

9. And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the [a]charge of the records, [b]did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

10. And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

11. And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the [a]Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

12. Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the [a]safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain [b]their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

13. And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

Chapter 2
1a Mos 3:15
Hel 15:3
2a Prov 6:16,18
2b 1Pet 5:8
2c 2Cor 4:4
2Nep 9:32
3a Rom 6:16
Hel 16:23
3Nep 6:16
5a Mos 29:46-47
6a 3Nep 1:1
3Nep 2:7
7a 3Nep 1:15
9a 3Nep 1:2
9b 3Nep 1:3
11a 3Nep 1:27
12a Alma 48:14
12b Alma 46:12-13

14. And it came to pass that those [a]Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

15. And their [a]curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

16. And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

17. And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18. And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

19. And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and [a]the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

Chapter 3

Gadianton leader issues ultimatum – Nephites defend themselves under leadership of Lachoneus and Gidgiddoni.

1. And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, [a]Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the [b]governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

2. Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceeding great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the [a]defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

3. And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can [a]stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word — Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

4. And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

5. Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

14a 3Nep 1:30
15a 2Nep 5:21-24

Alma 3:6
19a 3Nep 3:3

Chapter 3
1a 3Nep 1:1

1b 3Nep 3:9
2a 3Nep 2:12
3a 3Nep 4:7-14

6. Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

7. Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with [a]our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us — not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

8. And behold, I [a]swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

9. And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the [a]secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

10. And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have [a]dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

11. And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had [a]wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

12. Now behold, this [a]Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should [b]cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

13. Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

14. And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceeding great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

15. Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, [a]except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

16. And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus

7a Hel 6:22,26	*9a Hel 2:4*	*11a 3Nep 1:29*	*3Nep 3:25*
8a Matt 5:33-37	*Hel 6:18*	*12a 3Nep 3:19*	*15a Luke 13:1-5*
Jame 5:12	*10a Hel 11:24-26*	*12b Alma 34:22*	*3Nep 4:8-14*

that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

17. And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

18. Now the chiefest among all the captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

19. Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the [a]spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the [b]chief judge.

20. Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

21. But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but [a]we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

22. And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the [a]place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

23. And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land of Zarahemla and the land Bountiful; yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation;

24. And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land [a]northward.

25. And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did [a]repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

26. And they were [a]exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemy. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

19a Alma 17:3	*21a Alma 48:14-17*	*24a Alma 22:31*	*26a 3Nep 1:10*
19b 3Nep 1:1	*22a 3Nep 3:23-24*	*25a 3Nep 3:15-16*	

Chapter 4

God delivers the Nephites – Gadianton leaders slain.

1. And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth [a]from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

2. But behold, there were no [a]wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

3. And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the [a]Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

4. Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

5. And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was [a]expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

6. And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

7. And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had headplates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

8. And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did [a]lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

9. And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

10. But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites [a]did not fear

Chapter 4
1a Hel 11:25
2a 3Nep 4:20
3a 3Nep 3:22
5a 3Nep 3:21
8a Alma 34:22
10a Matt 10:28

them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

11. And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

12. And notwithstanding the [a]threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

13. And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

14. And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

15. And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

16. And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came upon all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to [a]yield themselves up according to their wishes.

17. Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was [a]Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

18. But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their [a]much provision which they had laid up in store.

19. Because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers — for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

20. And it came to pass that the [a]wild game became scarce in the wilderness — insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

21. And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

22. And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23. And it came to pass that Zemnari-

12a 3Nep 3:21
16a 3Nep 3:6
17a 3Nep 4:28
18a 3Nep 4:4
20a 3Nep 4:3

hah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthermost parts of the land northward.

24. And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

25. And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

26. And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

27. And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

28. And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

29. May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

30. And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall [a]call on the name of their God for protection.

31. And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in [a]singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

32. Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33. And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and [a]they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

Chapter 5

Robbers who repent are freed – others are punished – Mormon a disciple of Jesus Christ.

1. And now behold, there was [a]not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

2. And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many [a]signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs

30a Alma 34:18-27
31a Psal 66

33a 3Nep 3:15-16

Chapter 5

1a 3Nep 1:13
2a 3Nep 1:15-21

be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

3. Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

4. And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a [a]covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

5. But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

6. And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and [a]secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

7. And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

8. And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be [a]great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a [b]hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

9. But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a [a]shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

10. Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the [a]plates of Nephi.

11. And behold, I do make the record on [a]plates which I have made with mine own hands.

12. And behold, I am called [a]Mormon, being called after the [b]land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

13. Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

14. And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the [a]prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done —

15. Yea, [a]a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

16. Therefore I do make my record from the [a]accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

17. And then I do [a]make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

4a 3Nep 6:3
6a 3Nep 1:27
8a 3Nep 3:16
8b WoM v5
9a 1Nep 19:1-5
Jar v14
10a 1Nep 9:2-5
2Nep 4:14-15
2Nep 5:29-33
11a Morm 1:1
Morm 2:18
12a Morm 1:1
12b Mos 18:4
Alma 5:3
14a Enos v16
15a Morm 2:18
Morm 5:9
16a 3Nep 1:2
17a Morm 2:17-18

18. And I know the record which I make to be a just and a [a]true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our [b]language, we are not able to write.

19. And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

20. I am Mormon, and a pure [a]descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

21. Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and [a]hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

22. And [a]insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

23. Yea, and surely shall he again bring a [a]remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

24. And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he [a]gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

25. And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the [a]covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

26. And [a]then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

Chapter 6

Prosperity, pride, wealth and class distinction – Satan stirs up people against believers.

1. And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

2. And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their [a]provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

3. And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a [a]covenant to keep the peace, of the band who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have,

18a 3Joh v12
1Nep 1:3
3Nep 8:1
3Nep 17:25
18b Eth 12:25
20a Morm 1:5
21a Gen 48:11-20
Gen 49:22-26
Alma 10:3
22a 1Nep 2:17-24
1Nep 4:14
2Nep 4:4
2Nep 5:10-13
23a Alma 46:23-27
3Nep 10:17
Eth 13:6-8
24a 2Nep 21:11-12
2Nep 29:13-14
3Nep 20:18-19
25a 3Nep 16:10-13
26a 3Nep 20:30-33
Chapter 6
2a 3Nep 4:4,18
3a 3Nep 5:4

with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

4. And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

5. And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

6. And now it was [a]Gidgiddoni, and the judge, [b]Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

7. And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

8. And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

9. And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

10. But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were [a]lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceeding great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

11. For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

12. And the people began to be [a]distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

13. Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return [a]railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

14. And thus there became a great [a]inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for [b]they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

15. Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this — [a]Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to [b]seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

16. And thus [a]Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

17. And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year — the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should — and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of

6a 3Nep 3:18-19
6b 3Nep 1:1
10a Alma 5:28
Hel 13:22
12a 4Nep v26
13a 1Pet 3:9
14a Alma 28:13
14b Hel 15:8
15a 1Joh 3:10
15b 1Tim 6:4-9
16a Rom 6:16

awful wickedness.

18. Now they did not sin [a]ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did [b]wilfully rebel against God.

19. And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of [a]Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

20. And there began to be [a]men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

21. Now there were many of the people who were exceeding [a]angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

22. Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

23. Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and [a]put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

24. Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land —

25. Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these [a]judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

26. Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

27. Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28. And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, [a]which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

29. Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

30. And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to [a]establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

18a 2Nep 9:27-30
18b Mos 15:26-27
19a 3Nep 1:1
20a 3Nep 7:15-16
3Nep 7:25
21a 3Nep 7:18
23a Hel 6:30
25a Mos 29:25-32
28a Hel 6:26
30a Mos 23:7-8

Chapter 7

Government is destroyed as people separate into tribes – Nephi performs mighty miracles – stresses need for baptism.

1. Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the [a]chief judge of the land.

2. And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

3. And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

4. Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceeding great.

5. Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

6. And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the [a]secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

7. And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become [a]wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

8. And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the [a]dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

9. Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call [a]Jacob;

10. And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice [a]against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11. And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

12. Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

13. And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

14. And it came to pass in the thirty

Chapter 7
1a 3Nep 6:19
6a 3Nep 6:23,27
7a 1Nep 20:22
8a Prov 26:11
2Pet 2:22
9a 3Nep 9:9
10a 3Nep 6:21

and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did [a]stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

15. And it came to pass that Nephi — having been visited by angels and also the [a]voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

16. Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds — went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

17. And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

18. And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that [a]angels did minister unto him daily.

19. And in the name of Jesus did he [a]cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his [b]brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

20. And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more [a]miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

21. And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

22. And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sickness and their infirmities, [a]did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

23. Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

24. Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto [a]repentance who were not

14a 2Nep 26:3
3Nep 6:23

15a 3Nep 1:12-14
18a Moro 7:29,37
19a Mark 16:17-18

19b 3Nep 19:4
20a 3Nep 8:1
22a Luke 8:38-39

24a Acts 2:38
4Nep v1
Moro 8:10,25

[b]baptized with water.

25. Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this is a [a]witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

26. And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

Chapter 8

Crucifixion of Christ is attested by a terrible destruction throughout the land.

1. And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record — for he truly did many [a]miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity —

2. And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time the thirty and third year had passed away;

3. And the people began to look with great earnestness for the [a]sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

4. And there began to be great [a]doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

5. And it came to pass [a]in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

6. And there was also a great and terrible [a]tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

7. And there were exceeding sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

8. And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

9. And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

10. And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

11. And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

12. But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the [a]thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceeding great quaking of the whole earth;

13. And the [a]highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

14. And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left [a]desolate.

24b Matt 3:13-17
Mark 16:16
Acts 8:35-39
3Nep 11:23-28
25a 2Nep 31:14
Mos 21:35
Alma 7:15

Chapter 8

1a 3Nep 7:17-20
Morm 9:18-20
3a Hel 14:20
4a 3Nep 1:5
5a 1Nep 12:4-6
6a Hel 14:20-23
12a 2Nep 26:5-6
Hel 14:21
13a Hel 14:24
14a Hel 14:24

15. And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceeding great, and there were many in them who were slain.

16. And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

17. And thus the [a]face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

18. And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

19. And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease — for behold, they did last for about the space of [a]three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours — and then behold, there was [b]darkness upon the face of the land.

20. And it came to pass that there was [a]thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

21. And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

22. And there was not any light seen, [a]neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23. And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

24. And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

25. And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not [a]killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

Chapter 9

More righteous spared – voice of the Lord heard: "Behold I am Jesus Christ."

1. And it came to pass that there was a [a]voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

2. Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil

17a Hel 14:22	*19b 3Nep 10:9*	*22a Hel 14:20*	**Chapter 9**
19a Matt 27:45	*20a 1Nep 19:11*	*25a 2Nep 26:3*	*1a 1Nep 19:11*

laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

3. Behold, that great city [a]Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

4. And behold, that great city [a]Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

5. And behold, that great city [a]Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

6. And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

7. Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the [a]blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

8. And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

9. And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was [a]they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

10. And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in [a]casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

11. And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

12. And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

13. O all ye that are [a]spared because ye were more righteous than they, will

3a 3Nep 8:8	*5a 3Nep 8:10*	*2Nep 26:3*	*10a 3Nep 7:14*
4a 3Nep 8:9	*7a Rev 6:9-11*	*9a 3Nep 7:9-11*	*13a 3Nep 10:12*

ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

14. Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will [a]come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

15. Behold, I am Jesus Christ the [a]Son of God. I [b]created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was [c]with the Father from the beginning. I am [d]in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father [e]glorified his name.

16. [a]I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

17. And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the [a]sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me [b]redemption cometh, and in me is the [c]law of Moses fulfilled.

18. I am the [a]light and the life of the world. I am [b]Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

19. And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your [a]sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

20. And ye shall offer for a [a]sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the [b]Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

21. Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to [a]save the world from sin.

22. Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a [a]little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

Chapter 10

Darkness disperses after three days – destruction fulfills prophecies.

1. And now behold, it came to pass that all the [a]people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

2. For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and [a]howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

14a 3Nep 15:9
15a Matt 27:54
15b John 1:3
Mos 3:8
15c John 1:1-2
John 17:5
15d John 17:21
15e John 17:1-4
3Nep 11:7-11
16a John 1:11
17a John 1:12
Mos 27:25
Moro 7:48
17b Eph 1:7
Alma 9:26-27
Morm 9:11-13
Eth 3:13-14
17c Matt 5:17
2Nep 25:24-30
3Nep 15:2-10
Eth 12:11
18a John 8:12
Mos 16:6-9
3Nep 11:10-11
Eth 4:12
18b Rev 1:8-11
19a Alma 34:10-14
20a 3Nep 12:19
Moro 6:2
20b Alma 19:35-36
Alma 23:4-18
21a John 3:16-17
22a Matt 18:2-4
Mark 10:15
3Nep 11:37-38
Moro 8:7-10
Chapter 10
1a 3Nep 9:1-22
2a 3Nep 8:23-25

3. And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

4. O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

5. And again, [a]how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

6. O ye [a]house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

7. But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become [a]desolate until the [b]time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

8. And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

9. And it came to pass that thus did the [a]three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the [b]darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

10. And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

11. And thus far were the [a]scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

12. And it was the [a]more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared —

13. And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

14. And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

15. Behold, I say unto you, Yea, [a]many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

16. Yea, the prophet [a]Zenos did testify of these things, and also [b]Zenock spake concerning these things, because they

5a Matt 23:37; Luke 13:34
6a 3Nep 9:13
7a Matt 23:38; Luke 13:35
7b 3Nep 16:10-11
9a 3Nep 8:23
9b 1Nep 12:5
11a Hel 14:20-27
3Nep 8:3
12a 3Nep 9:13
15a 3Nep 6:23

testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

17. Behold, our father [a]Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the [b]plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18. And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, insomuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them —

19. Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Jesus Christ did show Himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show Himself unto them.

Chapter 11

Jesus Christ descends upon this land – He gives specific instructions regarding baptism.

1. And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

2. And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the [a]sign had been given concerning his death.

3. And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a [a]voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

4. And it came to pass that again they [a]heard the voice, and they understood it not.

5. And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

6. And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

7. [a]Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name — hear ye him.

16a 1Nep 19:10-12; Hel 8:19
16b Alma 33:15-17
Hel 8:20
17a Alma 46:23-24
17b 1Nep 5:10-16
Chapter 11
2a Hel 14:20; 3Nep 8:5-25
3a 1Kgs 19:11-12; 1Nep 17:45
Hel 5:29-33
4a John 12:28-30
7a Matt 3:17; Matt 17:5

8. And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a [a]Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

9. And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

10. Behold, I am Jesus Christ, [a]whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

11. And behold, I am the [a]light and the life of the world; and I have [b]drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have [c]glorified the Father in [d]taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

12. And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been [a]prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

13. And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

14. Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may [a]thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

15. And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

16. And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17. Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

18. And it came to pass that he spake unto [a]Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

19. And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did [a]kiss his feet.

20. And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

21. And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you [a]power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

22. And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said

8a 1Nep 12:6
10a Acts 3:24
3Nep 20:24
11a John 8:12
John 9:5
3Nep 9:18
11b Matt 20:22-23
Matt 26:42
John 18:11
11c 3Nep 9:15
11d 1Joh 2:1-2
1Nep 11:32-33
Mos 26:23
Alma 34:8-12
12a 2Nep 26:1
14a Luke 24:39-40
John 20:25-27
18a 3Nep 1:10
19a Luke 7:37-38
3Nep 17:10
21a Matt 28:18-20
John 20:21-23
22a 3Nep 18:34
23a Acts 2:38

unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and [a]there shall be no disputations among you.

23. Verily I say unto you, that whoso [a]repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be [b]baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them — Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the [c]water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

24. And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

25. Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I [a]baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

26. And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

27. And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

28. And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29. For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of [a]contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

30. Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that [a]such things should be done away.

31. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

32. And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that [a]the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

33. And whoso [a]believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

34. And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

35. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and [a]whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

36. And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the [a]Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

37. And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a [a]little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

38. And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in no-

23b Acts 19:1-5
3Nep 27:20
23c Matt 3:16
John 3:5
Acts 8:36-39
25a Matt 28:19
2Nep 31:21
29a Mos 18:21
30a Rom 12:14
32a Acts 17:30
33a Mark 16:16
Acts 16:30-33
1Pet 3:19-21
Eth 4:18
35a John 14:9-11
36a 1Joh 5:7
2Nep 31:21
Morm 7:7
37a Matt 18:2-4
3Nep 9:22

wise inherit the kingdom of God.

39. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the [a]gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40. And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not [a]built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

41. Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

Chapter 12

Jesus Christ chooses twelve disciples, even as He did in Jerusalem – reiterates Sermon on the Mount for people gathered in Land Bountiful. See Matthew 5.

1. And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the [a]number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was [b]twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with [c]fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

2. And again, [a]more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the [b]depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall [c]receive a remission of their sins.

3. Yea, blessed are the [a]poor in spirit [b]who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4. And again, blessed are all they that [a]mourn, for they shall be comforted.

5. And blessed are the [a]meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

6. And blessed are all they who do [a]hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

7. And blessed are the [a]merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

8. And blessed are all the [a]pure in heart, for they shall see God.

9. And blessed are all the [a]peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

39a *Matt 16:18*
40a *Matt 7:24-27*
2Nep 28:28

Chapter 12

1a *1Nep 12:7-9*
1b *1Nep 12:7-9*
1c *2Nep 31:13-14*
3Nep 9:20
3Nep 11:35
Morm 7:10
2a *3Nep 19:21,23*
2b *2Nep 9:42*
Mos 4:11
Hel 6:5
2c *Acts 2:38*
2Nep 25:26
3Nep 30:2
3a *Matt 5:3*
Alma 32:8
3b *Alma 5:33-35*
4a *Matt 5:4*
2Cor 7:10
5a *Matt 5:5*
Alma 37:33-34
6a *Matt 5:6*
Luke 1:53
1Pet 2:2
Hel 3:35
7a *Matt 5:7*
Luke 10:36-37
Alma 41:13-14
8a *Psal 24:3-4*
Matt 5:8
1Tim 1:5
Alma 13:12
9a *Matt 5:9*

10. And blessed are all they who are [a]persecuted for my names' sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11. And blessed are ye when men shall [a]revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

12. For ye shall have great joy and be exceeding glad, for [a]great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

13. Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the [a]salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

14. Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the [a]light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

15. Behold, do men light a [a]candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

16. Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your [a]good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

17. Think not that I am come to [a]destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

18. For verily I say unto you, one [a]jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

19. And behold, I have given you the law and the [a]commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a [b]broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

20. Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that [a]except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21. Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that [a]thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22. But I say unto you, that whosoever is [a]angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And [b]whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23. Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath [a]aught against thee —

24. Go thy way unto thy brother, and [a]first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with [b]full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

25. Agree with thine [a]adversary quickly

Jame 3:17-18
Moro 7:3-4
10a *Matt 5:10*
John 15:20
Acts 5:40-41
2Cor 4:8-9
11a *Matt 5:11*
1Pet 4:14
3Nep 6:13
12a *Matt 5:12*
Luke 6:23,35
13a *Matt 5:13*
Colo 4:6
14a *Matt 5:14*
15a *Matt 5:15*
16a *Matt 5:16*
17a *Matt 5:17*
3Nep 15:5
18a *Matt 5:18*
Alma 34:13
19a *1Joh 3:23-24*
19b *3Nep 9:20*
20a *Matt 18:3*
21a *Matt 5:21*
2Nep 9:35
22a *Matt 5:22*
Eph 4:26
Colo 3:8
22b *Rom 14:10,13*
Jame 4:11
23a *Matt 5:23-24*
Mark 11:25-26
24a *Matt 5:24*
24b *2Nep 31:13*
25a *Matt 5:25*

while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

26. Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost [a]senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

27. Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit [a]adultery;

28. But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to [a]lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

29. Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye [a]suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

30. For it is better that ye should [a]deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

31. It hath been written, that whosoever shall [a]put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of [a]fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

33. And again it is written, thou shalt not [a]forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

34. But verily, verily, I say unto you, [a]swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

35. Nor by the [a]earth, for it is his footstool;

36. [a]Neither shalt thou swear by the head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

37. But let your [a]communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

38. And behold, it is written, an [a]eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

39. But I say unto you, that ye shall [a]not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

40. And [a]if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

41. And whosoever shall [a]compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42. [a]Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

43. And behold it is written also, that thou shalt [a]love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

44. But behold I say unto you, love your [a]enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

45. That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he

26a Matt 5:26
27a Matt 5:27
Matt 19:9,18
2Nep 9:36
28a Matt 5:28
29a Rom 6:12
2Nep 28:15
30a Matt 5:29-30
31a Matt 5:31
Luke 16:18
32a Matt 5:32
33a Matt 5:33
Matt 23:16-22
34a Matt 5:34
Matt 23:22
35a Matt 5:35
36a Matt 5:36
37a Matt 5:37
Matt 12:36-37
Eph 4:29-31
Colo 3:8
38a Deut 19:21
Matt 5:38
39a Matt 5:39
Alma 61:14
4Nep v34
40a Matt 5:40
41a Matt 5:41
42a Matt 5:42
Mos 4:16-30
43a Levi 19:18
Matt 5:43
Matt 22:39
Mos 23:15
44a Matt 5:44
Luke 6:35
Rom 12:14

maketh his [a]sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

46. Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

47. [a]Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

48. Therefore I would that ye should be [a]perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

Chapter 13

Lord's teachings on alms, prayer, fasting, putting God first. See Matthew 6.

1. Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do [a]alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

2. Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will [a]hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

3. [a]But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

4. That thine alms may be in [a]secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5. And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the [a]hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

6. But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy [a]closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, [b]pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7. But when ye pray, use not [a]vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8. Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your [a]Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9. After this manner therefore pray ye: [a]Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

10. Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

11. And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

12. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

13. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

14. For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also [a]forgive you;

15. But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16. Moreover, when ye fast be not as the [a]hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto

45a *Prov 15:3*
Matt 5:45
47a *2Cor 5:17*
3Nep 15:2
48a *Matt 5:48*
3Nep 19:28-30
Moro 10:33

Chapter 13
1a *Matt 6:1*
Acts 10:2,4,31
2a *Matt 6:2*
Alma 34:28
3a *Matt 6:3*
4a *Matt 6:4*
Luke 14:14
5a *Matt 6:5*
Mark 7:6
Morm 8:38
6a *Matt 6:6*
Mark 1:35
Alma 33:7
6b *Moro 7:48*
7a *Matt 6:7*
Alma 34:28
8a *Matt 6:8*
Luke 12:30
9a *Matt 6:9-13*
14a *Matt 6:14-15*
Mark 11:25-26
Luke 17:3-4
Mos 26:30-31
16a *Matt 6:16-18*
Mark 7:6

you, they have their reward.

17. But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

18. That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19. Lay not up for yourselves [a]treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

20. But lay up for yourselves [a]treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22. The [a]light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24. No man can [a]serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

25. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the [a]twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, [b]take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26. Behold the [a]fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27. [a]Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28. And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29. And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not [a]arrayed like one of these.

30. Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of [a]little faith.

31. [a]Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32. For [a]your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33. But [a]seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34. Take therefore no [a]thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

19a Matt 6:19-21
Luke 12:16-21
2Nep 9:30
Hel 5:8
20a Matt 19:21
22a Matt 6:22-23
Luke 11:34
24a Matt 6:24
Luke 16:13
Mos 4:14
25a 1Nep 12:7-8
3Nep 28:18,29
25b Matt 6:25
Luke 12:22
26a Matt 6:26
Luke 12:24
27a Matt 6:27-28
29a Matt 6:29
Luke 12:27
30a Matt 6:30
Luke 12:28
31a Matt 6:31
32a Luke 12:30
33a Matt 6:33
Jac 2:18
34a Matt 6:34
Luke 12:11

Chapter 14

Jesus concludes His teachings from Sermon on the Mount. See Matthew 7.

1. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, [a]Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2. For [a]with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3. And [a]why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but consider not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4. [a]Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye — and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5. [a]Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6. [a]Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they [b]trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7. [a]Ask, and it shall be given unto you; [b]seek, and ye shall find; [c]knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8. [a]For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9. Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask [a]bread, will give him a stone?

10. [a]Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11. [a]If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12. [a]Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

13. [a]Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

14. Because [a]strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15. [a]Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening [b]wolves.

16. [a]Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17. Even so every [a]good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18. A [a]good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Chapter 14
1a *Matt 7:1*
John 7:24
Alma 41:14
Moro 7:18
2a *Matt 7:2*
Moro 7:14-18
3a *Matt 7:3*
4a *Matt 7:4*
5a *Matt 7:5*
John 8:7
6a *Matt 7:6*
Matt 13:15
6b *1Nep 19:7*
7a *Matt 7:7*
Matt 21:22
John 14:13
Jame 1:5
7b *Isa 55:6*
3Nep 27:29
7c *2Nep 32:4*
8a *Matt 7:8*
9a *Matt 7:9*
10a *Matt 7:10*
11a *Matt 7:11*
Rom 8:32
12a *Matt 7:12*
13a *Matt 7:13*
3Nep 27:33
14a *Matt 7:14*
15a *Matt 7:15*
2Pet 2:1
1Joh 4:1
2Nep 28:15
15b *Acts 20:29*
16a *Matt 7:16*
John 15:2-8
Jame 3:17
17a *Matt 7:17*
Matt 12:33
18a *Matt 7:18*
Luke 6:43
Jame 3:11-12
Jac 6:7

19. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is [a]hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20. [a]Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

21. Not every one that saith unto me, [a]Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

22. Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, [a]have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23. And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; [a]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24. [a]Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his [b]house upon a rock —

25. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was [a]founded upon a rock.

26. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a [a]foolish man, who built his house upon the sand —

27. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it [a]fell, and great was the fall of it.

Chapter 15

Law of Moses fulfilled in Christ – these people are "other sheep" Jesus spoke of in Jerusalem.

1. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which [a]I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, [b]whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

2. And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the [a]law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that [b]old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

3. And he said unto them: [a]Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

4. Behold, I say unto you that the [a]law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

5. Behold, [a]I am he that gave the law, and [b]I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the [c]law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

6. Behold, I do not [a]destroy the proph-

19a Matt 7:19
Luke 3:9
Alma 5:41
Hel 14:18
20a Matt 7:20
21a Matt 7:21
Matt 18:3
John 3:5
Titu 1:15
22a Matt 7:22
2Cor 11:13-15
2Tim 3:13
23a Matt 7:23
Matt 25:41
Luke 13:27
24a Matt 7:24
3Nep 11:39-40
24b 2Tim 2:19
Jame 1:22-25
25a Matt 7:25
2Nep 28:28
3Nep 18:12
26a Matt 7:26
Luke 14:27-29
27a Matt 7:27

Chapter 15

1a Matt 13:54
Mark 1:22
1b John 15:10
2a 2Nep 25:24
2b 2Cor 5:17
3a John 3:7
Mos 27:25
4a Luke 24:44
Mos 13:27-28
Alma 25:15
Alma 30:3
5a John 1:1-5
John 8:58
5b 2Nep 29:14
3Nep 20:29
5c 2Nep 11:4
3Nep 9:17
4Nep v12
6a Matt 5:17
Luke 16:16
3Nep 12:17

ets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

7. And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

8. For behold, the [a]covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

9. Behold, I am the [a]law, and the [b]light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that [c]endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

10. Behold, I have given unto you the [a]commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

11. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those [a]twelve whom he had chosen:

12. Ye are my disciples; and ye are a [a]light unto this people, who are a [b]remnant of the house of Joseph.

13. And behold, this is the [a]land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

14. And [a]not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

15. Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the [a]other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

16. This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

17. [a]That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

18. And now, because of [a]stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

19. But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were [a]separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

20. And verily, I say unto you again that the [a]other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

21. And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: [a]Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

22. And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the [a]Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

8a Gen 22:15-18
1Nep 15:18
3Nep 5:24-26
3Nep 16:5
9a 2Nep 26:1
9b John 3:19
John 8:12
Mos 16:9
3Nep 18:16
9c Mark 13:13
1Nep 13:37
10a John 15:10
1Joh 2:3
3Nep 18:14
11a 3Nep 12:1
12a 3Nep 12:14
12b 1Nep 5:14,16
2Nep 3:5
Alma 46:23
13a 1Nep 13:30
2Nep 1:5
2Nep 3:2
3Nep 16:16
14a 3Nep 5:20
15a 1Nep 22:4
2Nep 10:22
2Nep 29:12
3Nep 21:26
17a John 10:16
3Nep 16:1,3
18a 2Nep 32:7
Jac 4:14
19a 2Nep 10:22
20a 1Nep 21:1
1Nep 22:3-5
Jac 6:4
21a John 10:16
22a Matt 28:19
Acts 10:45
Acts 11:18

23. And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the [a]Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice — that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24. But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and, ye are my sheep, and [a]ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

Chapter 16

Jesus to visit still other sheep – truth to come to Gentiles who will be used to bring about gathering of House of Israel.

1. And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are [a]not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

2. For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

3. But I have received a [a]commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall [b]hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, [c]that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

4. And I command you that ye shall [a]write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be [b]manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the [c]fulness of the Gentiles, the [d]remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

5. And then will I [a]gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I [b]fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

6. And [a]blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

7. Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the [a]unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the [b]latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the [c]fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

8. But [a]wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles — for notwithstanding [b]they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have [c]scattered my people who are of the house of Israel;

Rom 11:25
23a *Matt 15:24*
Acts 3:25-26
3Nep 16:6
24a *John 6:37*
Chapter 16
1a *3Nep 15:20*
3a *3Nep 18:27*
3b *John 10:27*
3c *John 10:16*
1Nep 22:25
3Nep 15:17
4a *1Nep 13:35*
2Nep 25:3,21
2Nep 33:11
3Nep 26:12
4b *1Nep 13:35,42*
1Nep 15:13
4c *Rom 11:25*
1Nep 10:14
1Nep 15:13
3Nep 21:1-7
4d *3Nep 5:24*
5a *Isa 11:11-12*
Jere 31:10
Ezek 11:17
1Nep 19:16
5b *Jere 31:31-33*
3Nep 15:8
6a *1Nep 14:1-2*
2Nep 6:12
2Nep 10:10-18
3Nep 20:27
7a *1Nep 10:11*
7b *1Nep 13:25-40*
1Nep 15:13
7c *1Nep 10:14*
8a *2Nep 28:32*
3Nep 20:15-16
3Nep 30:2
8b *1Nep 13:15,30*
2Nep 10:10
8c *1Nep 15:17-18*
2Nep 6:11

and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9. And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be [a]smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a [b]hiss and a byword among them —

10. And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the [a]Gentiles shall sin against my gospel and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of [b]lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

11. And then will I [a]remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

12. And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will [a]remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

13. But if the [a]Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be [b]numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

14. And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and [a]tread them down, saith the Father.

15. But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that [a]they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is henceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

16. Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me — that I should [a]give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

17. And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

18. [a]Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

19. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

20. The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3Nep 21:2-7
9a 2Nep 6:10
9b 1Nep 19:14
10a Jac 5:37
3Nep 21:14
10b 3Nep 30:2
11a 1Nep 19:15
12a 3Nep 20:29
Morm 5:20
Morm 9:37
13a 1Nep 14:5
2Nep 30:2
3Nep 21:6
13b 1Nep 14:2
14a Morm 5:24
15a 3Nep 20:16
3Nep 21:12
16a 2Nep 1:5
3Nep 15:13
3Nep 20:14
18a Isa 52:7-10
Mos 12:21-4

Chapter 17

Jesus heals the sick – blesses little children who are encircled by fire and ministered to by angels.

1. Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, [a]my time is at hand.

2. I perceive that ye are [a]weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

3. Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and [a]ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

4. But now [a]I go unto the Father, and also to [b]show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

5. And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

6. And he said unto them: Behold, [a]my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

7. Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and [a]I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

8. For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that [a]your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

9. And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10. And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did [a]kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

11. And it came to pass that [a]he commanded that their little children should be brought.

12. So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

13. And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

14. And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am [a]troubled because of the wickedness of

Chapter 17
1a 3Nep 17:4
2a 1Cor 3:1-2
3a Matt 7:7
John 5:39
4a 3Nep 18:38-39
4b 3Nep 16:1-3
6a Mark 6:34
7a Matt 14:14
8a Matt 8:10
2Nep 27:23
10a Luke 7:37-48
3Nep 11:19
11a Matt 19:13
3Nep 26:14-16
Moro 8:11-12
14a 3Nep 27:32

the people of the house of Israel.

15. And when he had said these words, [a]he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

16. And after this manner do they bear record: [a]The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

17. And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we [a]heard him pray for us unto the Father.

18. And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the [a]joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

19. And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

20. And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, [a]my joy is full.

21. And when he had said these words, [a]he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and [b]blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

22. And when he had done this he wept again;

23. And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: [a]Behold your little ones.

24. And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the [a]heavens open, and they saw [b]angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and [c]encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the [d]angels did minister unto them.

25. And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their [a]record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

Chapter 18

Jesus instructs disciples in administering bread and wine – declares who receives it – disciples receive power to give Holy Ghost.

1. And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

2. And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

3. And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, [a]he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

15a 3Nep 19:19,27
16a 3Nep 19:32-34
17a John 17:9
18a John 17:13
20a Luke 10:21
3Nep 28:10
21a John 11:35
21b Mark 10:13-16
Luke 18:15-16
23a Matt 18:10,14
24a Acts 7:55-56
1Nep 1:8
Hel 5:48
24b John 1:51
1Nep 11:30
24c 3Nep 19:14
24d Heb 1:14
3Nep 7:18
Moro 7:22,37
Moro 10:14
25a John 19:35
3Nep 8:1
Chapter 18
3a Matt 26:26
1Cor 10:17
1Cor 11:23-24
3Nep 20:3-4

4. And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

5. And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall [a]break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

6. And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

7. And this shall ye do in [a]remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a [b]testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

8. And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the [a]wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

9. And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

10. And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth [a]witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

11. And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in [a]remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my [b]Spirit to be with you.

12. And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for [a]ye are built upon my rock.

13. But [a]whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

14. Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall [a]keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

15. Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must [a]watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

16. And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye [a]pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have [b]set an example for you.

17. And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the mul-

5a	*Moro 4:1-3*	10a	*Moro 4:3*		*Hel 5:12*		*Mark 13:33-37*
7a	*Luke 22:19*		*Moro 5:2*		*3Nep 14:24*		*Alma 13:28*
	1Cor 10:16	11a	*1Cor 11:25*	13a	*3Nep 11:40*	16a	*4Nep v12*
	1Cor 11:24		*Moro 5:2*	14a	*John 14:21*		*Moro 6:5,9*
7b	*1Cor 11:26*	11b	*John 14:16-17*		*3Nep 12:20*	16b	*1Pet 2:21*
8a	*Matt 26:27-28*	12a	*Luke 6:47-48*	15a	*Matt 26:41*		*2Nep 31:9,16*
	3Nep 20:5		*2Nep 28:28*				

titude and said unto them:

18. Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may [a]sift you as wheat.

19. Therefore ye must always [a]pray unto the Father in my name;

20. And whatsoever ye shall [a]ask the Father in my name, which is right, [b]believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

21. [a]Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

22. And behold, ye shall [a]meet together oft; and ye shall not [b]forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

23. But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

24. Therefore, [a]hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up — that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

25. And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, [a]that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

26. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

27. Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

28. And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, [a]that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

29. For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh [a]damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

30. Nevertheless, ye shall [a]not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

31. But if he [a]repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32. Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me

18a Luke 22:31
19a John 16:23,26
2Nep 32:9
2Nep 33:12
3Nep 13:6-9
20a Matt 18:19
John 14:13
3Nep 17:3
20b Matt 21:22
1Nep 15:11
Enos v15
Moro 7:26
21a Alma 34:21,27
22a Alma 6:6
4Nep v12
Moro 6:5-6
22b Jame 2:1,9
24a Matt 5:16
3Nep 12:16
25a Acts 17:27
28a Morm 9:29
29a 1Cor 11:27-30
30a 3Nep 18:23,32
31a Mos 26:32
32a 2Nep 31:13
3Nep 10:6

with [a]full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

33. Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for [a]wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

34. And I give you these commandments because of the [a]disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

35. And now I go unto the Father, because it is [a]expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

36. And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he [a]touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

37. And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them [a]power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

38. And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

39. And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

Chapter 19

Names of the twelve disciples – Nephi baptized and then baptizes those whom Jesus chose – they receive Holy Ghost – tongue cannot speak the words Jesus prayed.

1. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

2. And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the [a]multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also [b]show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

3. Yea, and even all the night it was [a]noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceeding great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

4. And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, [a]Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah — now these were the names of the [b]disciples whom Jesus had chosen — and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

33a *1Joh 3:20*
34a *3Nep 11:22,28*
35a *John 16:7*
Rom 8:34
Heb 7:25
Mos 15:8
36a *3Nep 28:12*
37a *John 20:22*
Acts 1:8
Moro 2:2
Chapter 19
2a *1Cor 15:4-6*
3Nep 11:8-10
2b *3Nep 17:3*
3a *Mark 2:1*
Acts 2:6
4a *3Nep 1:2,23*
3Nep 7:19
3Nep 11:18
4b *3Nep 28:1*

5. And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

6. And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should [a]kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

7. And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

8. And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken — nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken — behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

9. And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they [a]desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

10. And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the [a]water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

11. And it came to pass that Nephi [a]went down into the water and was baptized.

12. And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

13. And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the [a]Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

14. And behold, they were [a]encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

15. And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

16. And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

17. And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that [a]they should pray.

18. And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their [a]Lord and their God.

19. And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

20. Father, I thank thee that thou hast [a]given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them [b]out of the world.

21. Father, I pray thee that thou wilt [a]give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22. Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

23. And now Father, I pray unto thee

6a Psal 95:6	*Acts 8:38*	*Morm 7:10*	*John 15:26*
3Nep 17:13	*3Nep 11:23*	*14a 3Nep 17:24*	*20b John 15:19*
9a Luke 11:13	*11a 3Nep 11:23*	*17a 2Nep 32:8*	*John 17:6,9*
2Nep 31:18	*13a Acts 2:38*	*18a John 6:69*	*21a John 7:38-39*
3Nep 12:1	*Acts 19:6*	*John 20:28*	*John 17:20*
10a John 3:22-23	*Mos 18:12-15*	*20a John 14:26*	*3Nep 12:2*

for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

24. And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they [a]did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were [b]filled with desire.

25. And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his [a]countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the [b]whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

26. And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they [a]did not cease to pray.

27. And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

28. Father, I thank thee that thou hast [a]purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

29. Father, I pray not for the world, but for [a]those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may [b]be one, that I may be glorified in them.

30. And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

31. And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

32. And [a]tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

33. And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their [a]hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

34. Nevertheless, so [a]great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

35. And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So [a]great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

36. Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

24a Matt 6:7
24b Mark 11:24
Enos v9
3Nep 19:9
25a Luke 9:29
25b Matt 17:2
Mark 9:3
26a 1The 5:17
Mos 26:39
3Nep 19:30
28a 1Pet 1:22
Alma 5:21
Moro 7:48
29a 3Nep 19:20
29b John 17:21
32a 3Nep 17:17
33a Matt 13:23
Acts 16:14
2Cor 4:6
34a 2Cor 12:4
3Nep 5:8
3Nep 17:16-17
35a Matt 8:10
Matt 13:57-58
Eth 12:20

Chapter 20

Jesus miraculously produces bread and wine for the multitude – assures them He is the one spoken of by the prophets.

1. And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should [a]not cease to pray in their hearts.

2. And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

3. And it came to pass that he [a]brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

4. And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

5. And when they had given unto the multitude he also [a]gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

6. Now, there had been [a]no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

7. But he [a]truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

8. And he said unto them: He that [a]eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that [b]drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

9. Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were [a]filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

10. And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the [a]commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a [b]remnant of the house of Israel.

11. Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the [a]words of Isaiah should be fulfilled — behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore [b]search them —

12. And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the [a]fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

13. And then shall the [a]remnants, which shall be [b]scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be [c]gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the [d]knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

14. And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this [a]land, for your inheritance.

15. And I say unto you, that if the [a]Gentiles do not repent after the blessing

Chapter 20
1a *Luke 18:1*
3a *3Nep 18:3*
5a *3Nep 18:8*
6a *Matt 14:19-20*
Matt 15:34-38
7a *John 14:11-14*
8a *John 6:33,35, 48,51*
8b *1Cor 10:16*
9a *3Nep 12:6*
10a *3Nep 16:3*
3Nep 18:27
10b *Rom 9:27*
1Nep 15:14
3Nep 29:8
11a *1Nep 15:20*
1Nep 19:23-24
2Nep 6:5
3Nep 16:7
11b *3Nep 23:1*
Morm 8:23
12a *3Nep 10:7*
3Nep 21:7
Morm 5:14
Eth 13:11
13a *1Nep 10:14*
13b *Ezek 6:8*
3Nep 21:2
13c *Isa 11:12*
Isa 43:5
3Nep 5:24
13d *2Nep 10:2*
WoM v8
3Nep 5:23
14a *2Nep 1:5*
3Nep 15:13
3Nep 16:16
15a *1Nep 14:5-6*
2Nep 6:12
2Nep 28:32
2Nep 30:2

which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people —

16. Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a [a]lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

17. Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

18. And I will [a]gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

19. For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy [a]horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

20. And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the [a]sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the [b]nations of the Gentiles.

21. And it shall come to pass that I will [a]establish my people, O house of Israel.

22. And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a [a]New Jerusalem. And the [b]powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

23. Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: [a]A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

24. Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from [a]Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

25. And behold, ye are the [a]children of the prophets; and ye are of the [b]house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto [c]Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26. The Father having [a]raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant —

27. And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed — unto the [a]pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them [b]mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O

16a Mica 5:8
3Nep 21:12
Morm 5:24
18a Mica 4:12
1Nep 19:16
19a Mica 4:13
20a 1Nep 22:16
Hel 13:5
3Nep 29:4
Eth 8:23
20b 2Nep 27:1-3
3Nep 16:10-15
21a 3Nep 16:11-12
22a 3Nep 21:23
Eth 13:4-6
22b 3Nep 21:25
23a Deut 18:15
Acts 3:22
Acts 7:37
1Nep 10:4
24a John 5:39
1Nep 10:5
25a Acts 3:25
25b 1Nep 5:14
1Nep 15:12
2Nep 10:21-22
25c Gen 22:18
Acts 3:25
26a Acts 3:26
27a Acts 10:45
1Nep 10:11
3Nep 15:23
27b 1Nep 13:14-16
1Nep 22:7

house of Israel.

28. And they shall be a [a]scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the [b]fulness of my gospel, then if they shall [c]harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

29. And I will [a]remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would [b]gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the [c]promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

30. And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the [a]fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

31. And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32. Then shall their [a]watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

33. Then will the Father [a]gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

34. Then shall they break forth into joy — [a]Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

35. The Father hath made [a]bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

36. And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: [a]Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

37. [a]Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

38. For thus saith the Lord: [a]Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

39. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [a]my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

40. And then shall they say: [a]How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

41. And then shall a cry go forth: [a]Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear

28a 1Nep 13:14,34
2Nep 1:11
2Nep 26:15
28b 1Nep 10:14
1Nep 15:13
3Nep 16:10-11
28c 1Nep 14:6
3Nep 16:15
29a 3Nep 16:11-12
Morm 5:20
29b Isa 11:12
Jere 31:8
Mica 2:12
29c 1Nep 14:2
Hel 7:7
30a 1Nep 22:8
2Nep 3:11
32a Isa 52:8
Mos 15:29
3Nep 16:18
33a 3Nep 20:29
34a Isa 52:9
Mos 12:23
3Nep 16:19
35a Isa 52:10
Mos 12:24
3Nep 16:20
36a Isa 52:1
2Nep 8:24
37a Isa 52:2
2Nep 8:25
38a Isa 52:3
39a Isa 52:6
Ezek 39:7
40a Isa 52:7
1Nep 13:37
Mos 12:21
Mos 15:15-18
41a Isa 52:11

the vessels of the Lord.

42. [a]For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

43. [a]Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44. [a]As many were astonished at thee — his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men —

45. So shall he [a]sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

46. Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be [a]inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

Chapter 21

Coming forth of these words to the Gentiles signals that the Father's work has commenced – Gentiles to assist in building New Jerusalem in America.

1. And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may [a]know the time when these things shall be about to take place — that I shall gather in, from their [b]long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

2. And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign — for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be [a]made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a [b]remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be [c]scattered by them;

3. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [a]when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

4. For it is [a]wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a [b]free people by the power of the Father, that these things might [c]come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

5. Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto [a]your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

6. For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his [a]power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will [b]not harden their hearts,

---

42a Isa 52:12
3Nep 21:29
43a Isa 52:13
44a Isa 52:14
3Nep 21:10
45a Isa 52:15
3Nep 21:8
46a 3Nep 20:29,33
Chapter 21
1a 3Nep 21:7
1b 3Nep 20:29-33
2a 1Nep 13:35
3Nep 29:1
2b 3Nep 16:4
2c 3Nep 20:13
3a 2Nep 30:3
4a 3Nep 29:1
4b 1Nep 13:19
2Nep 10:10-11
4c 1Nep 15:13
3Nep 10:16
5a 1Nep 12:22
2Nep 1:10
Alma 45:10
Hel 15:11
6a 1Nep 15:17
6b 1Nep 14:6

that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the [c]true points of my doctrine, that they may be [d]numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

7. And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things — it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already [a]commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

8. And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that [a]kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

9. For in that day, for my sake shall the [a]Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

10. But behold, the life of [a]my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my [b]wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

11. Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will [a]not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be [b]cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

12. And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the [a]midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

13. Their [a]hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

14. Yea, wo be unto the [a]Gentiles except they repent; for [b]it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots.

15. And I will [a]cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

16. And I will [a]cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

17. Thy [a]graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

18. And I will [a]pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

19. And it shall come to pass that all [a]lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20. For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever [a]will

6c	*1Nep 15:14*		*Luke 21:14-15*	*11a*	*Mark 16:16*	*14b*	*Mica 5:10*
	Hel 11:23		*3Nep 20:45*	*11b*	*3Nep 20:43*	*15a*	*Mica 5:11*
6d	*1Nep 14:1-2*	9a	*1Nep 14:7*	*12a*	*Mica 5:8*	*16a*	*Mica 5:12*
	3Nep 16:13		*1Nep 22:8*		*3Nep 20:16*	*17a*	*Mica 5:13*
	3Nep 30:2		*2Nep 29:1*	*13a*	*Mica 5:9*	*18a*	*Mica 5:14*
7a	*3Nep 5:26*		*3Nep 28:32*	*14a*	*1Nep 14:6*	*19a*	*Alma 16:18*
	3Nep 16:12	*10a*	*3Nep 20:43-45*		*2Nep 28:32*		*3Nep 16:10*
8a	*Isa 52:15*	*10b*	*Isa 55:9*		*3Nep 30:1-2*		*3Nep 30:2*
						20a	*2Nep 30:1-2*

not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

21. And I will [a]execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

22. But if they will [a]repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

23. And they shall [a]assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the [b]New Jerusalem.

24. And then shall they assist my people that they may be [a]gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

25. And then shall the [a]power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

26. And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this [a]gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the [b]work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the [c]tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

27. Yea, the work shall [a]commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father, to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

28. Yea, and then shall the [a]work commence, with the Father, among all nations, in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29. And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in [a]haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

Chapter 22

Jesus quotes Prophet Isaiah regarding future of Israel in the latter days (see Isaiah 54).

1. And then shall that which is written come to pass: [a]Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the [b]children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

2. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy [a]habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

3. For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy [a]seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4. Fear not, for thou shalt not be [a]ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the

21a Mica 5:15
22a 3Nep 30:1-2
23a 2Nep 6:6-7
2Nep 10:9
23b 3Nep 20:22
Eth 13:4-6,10
24a 3Nep 20:13
25a 1Nep 14:14
26a 3Nep 20:30
26b 3Nep 5:25-26
26c 1Nep 22:4
27a 3Nep 16:5
28a 2Nep 30:8
29a 3Nep 20:42
Chapter 22
1a Isa 54:1
1b Isa 49:21
Gal 4:27
2a Isa 54:2
3a Isa 54:3
Isa 65:9
4a Isa 54:4

reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5. [a]For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel — the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6. For [a]the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7. [a]For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with [b]great mercies will I gather thee.

8. In a little wrath I [a]hid my face from thee for a moment, but with [b]everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

9. [a]For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

10. For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my [a]kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my people be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

11. [a]O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12. [a]And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13. [a]And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14. [a]In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

15. [a]Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16. [a]Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17. [a]No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

Chapter 23

Jesus commands disciples to record Samuel's prophecy regarding saints arising from dead.

1. And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to [a]search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the [b]words of Isaiah.

2. For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that [a]he must speak also to the Gentiles.

3. And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the

5a	*Isa 54:5*	8b	*Psal 63:3*	14a	*Isa 54:14*		*3Nep 20:11*
	Jere 31:32	9a	*Gen 9:13-16*	15a	*Isa 54:15*	1b	*1Nep 15:20*
6a	*Isa 54:6*		*Isa 54:9*		*Jere 1:19*		*1Nep 19:23*
7a	*Isa 54:7*	10a	*Isa 54:10*		*1Nep 22:14,19*		*2Nep 6:5*
7b	*Isa 63:7*	11a	*Isa 49:13*	16a	*Isa 54:16*		*2Nep 25:5*
	Rom 11:30-32		*Isa 54:11*	17a	*Isa 54:17*	2a	*Isa 49:22*
8a	*Isa 54:8*	12a	*Isa 54:12*	**Chapter 23**			*Isa 66:12*
	Isa 64:7	13a	*Isa 54:13*	1a	*John 5:39*		

words which he spake.

4. Therefore give [a]heed to my words; [b]write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father [c]they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

5. And whosoever will [a]hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

6. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had [a]expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other [b]scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

7. And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the [a]record which ye have kept.

8. And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

9. Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many [a]saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

10. And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

11. And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

12. And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13. And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be [a]written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

14. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had [a]expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

Chapter 24

Jesus commands disciples to write Malachi's prophecies (See Malachi 3).

1. And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi — [a]Behold, I will send my [b]messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the [c]Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the [d]messenger of the covenant, whom ye

4a *2Pet 1:19-21*
3Nep 26:12
4b *3Nep 26:12*
3Nep 27:23
Morm 5:9
4c *2Nep 27:6*
3Nep 21:2
5a *Mark 16:16*
2Nep 9:23-24
6a *Mark 4:34*
Luke 24:27
3Nep 26:1
6b *3Nep 24:1*
7a *3Nep 1:3*
3Nep 8:1
9a *Matt 27:52*
Hel 14:25
13a *3Nep 24:1-18*
3Nep 26:12
14a *3Nep 23:6*
Chapter 24
1a *Mala 3:1*
Matt 11:10
1b *Rom 11:26*
Isa 11:12
2Nep 3:6-21
1c *3Nep 20:22*
3Nep 21:25
1d *2Nep 25:26*

delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

2. But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a [a]refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

3. And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall [a]purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

4. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5. And I will come near to you to [a]judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

6. For I am the Lord, I [a]change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7. Even [a]from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

8. Will a man [a]rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9. Ye are [a]cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10. Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and [a]prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

11. And I will [a]rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

12. And all nations shall call you [a]blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

13. Your words have been [a]stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

14. Ye have said: It is [a]vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

15. And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

16. Then they that feared the Lord [a]spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a [b]book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

17. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my [a]jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18. Then shall ye return and [a]discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

2a *Dan1 12:10*
3a *Dan1 12:10*
John 15:2
5a *1Pet 4:17-18*
6a *Heb 13:8*
2Nep 27:23
Morm 9:9
7a *Zech 1:2-3*
8a *Matt 22:21*
9a *Alma 3:19*
10a *Luke 6:38*
11a *Psal 1:3-4*
12a *Mos 2:41*
13a *2Nep 10:16*
14a *1Cor 2:14*
16a *Moro 6:5*
16b *Alma 5:58*
3Nep 27:25-26
17a *Zech 9:16*
18a *Morm 9:14*

Chapter 25

Son of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings (See Malachi 4).

1. For behold, the [a]day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2. But unto you that [a]fear my name, shall the [b]Son of Righteousness arise with [c]healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

3. And ye shall [a]tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

4. Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in [a]Horeb for all Israel, with the [b]statutes and judgments.

5. Behold, I will [a]send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

6. And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

Chapter 26

Savior shows Himself often – babes speak wonderful words – Jesus establishes His church.

1. And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

2. And he saith: These [a]scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto [b]future generations.

3. And he did expound all things, [a]even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory — yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the [b]elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

4. And even unto the [a]great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall [b]stand before God, to be [c]judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil —

5. If they be [a]good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, [b]the one on the one hand and the

Chapter 25
1a *Isa 24:6*
1Nep 22:15,18
1Nep 22:23
2Nep 27:2
2a *Acts 10:2*
2b *2Nep 26:9*
Eth 9:22
2c *2Nep 25:13*
3a *Job 40:12*
3Nep 16:15
4a *Exod 20:1-21*
4b *2Nep 1:16*
5a *Luke 1:17*

Chapter 26
2a *3Nep 24:1*
2b *Alma 37:14,18*
Alma 37:19
3a *1Nep 12:18*
3b *2Pet 3:10,12*
Morm 5:23
Morm 9:2
4a *John 12:48*
2Nep 2:26
WoM v11
Hel 12:25
4b *Rev 20:12*
1Nep 15:33
Mos 27:31
4c *Mos 3:24*
Mos 16:10
3Nep 27:14
Morm 3:20
5a *John 5:29*
Mos 16:11
Alma 40:11-14
5b *1Nep 14:7*
Alma 41:4

other on the other hand, according to the [c]mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was [d]before the world began.

6. And now there cannot be written in this book even a [a]hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

7. But behold the [a]plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

8. And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the [a]intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

9. And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to [a]try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall [b]believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

10. And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the [a]greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

11. Behold, I was [a]about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

12. Therefore I, Mormon, do [a]write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

13. Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of [a]three days; and after that he did [b]show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

14. And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the [a]children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did [b]loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

15. And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven — the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having [a]healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father —

16. Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even [a]babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were [b]forbidden that there should not any man write them.

17. And it came to pass that the [a]disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach

---

5c Alma 34:16; Alma 42:21-25; Morm 6:22
5d John 1:1
6a John 21:25; WoM v5
7a WoM v3
8a 1Nep 13:38-42; 2Nep 30:3
9a 3Nep 26:11
9b Eth 4:6-7,16
10a Eth 4:8
11a 3Nep 26:18
12a 2Nep 33:11; 3Nep 30:1; Eth 4:1; Eth 8:26
13a Matt 15:32
13b 3Nep 27:2
14a 3Nep 17:11-12
14b Alma 32:23
15a 3Nep 17:7,9
16a Matt 21:15-16
16b 3Nep 27:23
17a 3Nep 19:4

as many as did come unto them; and as many as were [b]baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

18. And many of them saw and heard [a]unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

19. And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had [a]all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20. And it came to pass that they did do [a]all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

21. And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the [a]church of Christ.

Chapter 27

Jesus names His church – declares His gospel to them – out of the books that shall be written shall this people be judged – sorrow concerning the fourth generation.

1. And it came to pass that as the [a]disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty [b]prayer and fasting.

2. And Jesus again [a]showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

3. And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the [a]name whereby we shall call this church; for there are [b]disputations among the people concerning this matter.

4. And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

5. Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For [a]by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

6. And whoso taketh upon him my name, and [a]endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

7. Therefore, [a]whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

8. And [a]how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are [b]built upon my gospel.

9. Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the [a]Father will hear you;

17b 3Nep 19:13
18a 2Cor 12:4
3Nep 28:13
19a Acts 2:44
Acts 4:32
4Nep v3
20a Matt 28:20
21a Mos 18:17
Alma 46:15
3Nep 27:8
Chapter 27
1a 3Nep 12:1-2
1b Alma 6:6
2a 3Nep 26:13
3a Mos 5:7-10
3b 3Nep 18:34
5a Acts 4:12
Phlp 2:9-11
Alma 5:38
6a Matt 10:22
2Nep 31:15
3Nep 15:9
Moro 8:26
7a Colo 3:17
Morm 9:29
8a Matt 16:16-18
1Cor 1:11-13
8b Hel 5:12
3Nep 11:40
9a 1Pet 3:12

10. And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the [a]Father show forth his own works in it.

11. But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the [a]works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have [b]joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are [c]hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

12. For their [a]works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

13. Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you — [a]that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my [b]Father sent me.

14. And my Father sent me that I might be [a]lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might [b]draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be [c]judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil —

15. And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

16. And it shall come to pass, that whoso [a]repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he [b]endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold [c]guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

17. And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can [a]no more return, because of the [b]justice of the Father.

18. And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilleth the words which he hath given, and he [a]lieth not, but [b]fulfilleth all his words.

19. And [a]no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have [b]washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their [c]faithfulness unto the end.

20. Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be [a]sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand [b]spotless before me at the last day.

21. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [a]this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye

10a John 14:10-14
11a Matt 23:5
Alma 41:4
11b Prov 14:12
11c Matt 3:10
Jac 6:7
12a Rev 14:13
Alma 5:41
13a John 6:38-39
13b John 5:36
14a John 3:14-15
1Nep 11:33
14b John 12:32
2Nep 26:24
Eth 4:19
14c Alma 11:44
3Nep 26:4
16a 2Nep 9:23-24
3Nep 23:5
16b 2Nep 31:19-20
3Nep 27:6
16c Morm 7:7
17a Mos 3:25
17b 1Nep 12:18
1Nep 15:30
18a Eth 3:12
18b 1Nep 9:6
19a Eph 5:5
Alma 7:21
Alma 11:37
Alma 40:26
19b Rev 1:5
Rev 7:14
Alma 5:21
Alma 13:11
19c Alma 38:2
20a Rom 15:16
Alma 13:12
20b 2Nep 33:7
Jac 1:19
Alma 7:25
Morm 9:6
21a Matt 16:15-18
Matt 28:18-20

also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

22. Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

23. [a]Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

24. [a]Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

25. For behold, [a]out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

26. And behold, [a]all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

27. And know ye that ye shall be [a]judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what [b]manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

28. And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, [a]whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

29. [a]Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

30. And now, behold, my [a]joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for [b]none of them are lost.

31. Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32. But behold, it sorroweth me because of the [a]fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the [b]son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which [c]moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in [d]turning their works upon their own heads.

33. And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: [a]Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the [b]night cometh, wherein no man can work.

Chapter 28

Jesus grants the twelve the desire of their hearts – three are not to taste death, but to bring souls to Christ until He comes in his glory – Mormon writes of their ministry – their names are hid from the world – Mormon describes change that took place upon them.

23a 3Nep 26:16
24a 2Nep 29:11
Morm 3:16,18
Morm 3:19
25a Rev 20:12
2Nep 29:11
26a 2Tim 3:16-17
2Pet 1:21
27a 1Nep 12:9-10
27b Matt 8:27
1The 1:5
28a 3Nep 27:7
29a Matt 7:7
3Nep 14:7
30a 3Nep 17:20
30b 1Nep 12:12
32a 1Nep 12:11-12
2Nep 26:9
Alma 45:12
Hel 13:10
32b John 17:12
3Nep 29:7
32c Matt 6:19-20
3Nep 13:19-21
32d 2Nep 26:10-11
3Nep 20:28
33a Matt 7:13-14
Jac 6:11
3Nep 14:13-14
33b John 9:4

1. And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

2. And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the [a]age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

3. And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old [a]ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

4. And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

5. And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

6. And he said unto them: Behold, [a]I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which [b]John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

7. Therefore, more blessed are ye, for [a]ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, [b]when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

8. And [a]ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be [b]changed in the twinkling of an eye from [c]mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

9. And again, [a]ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, [b]neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might [c]bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10. And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall [a]sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me [b]fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

11. And the [a]Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

12. And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the [a]three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

13. And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were [a]caught up into heaven, and saw and heard [b]unspeakable things.

Chapter 28
2a *Psal 90:10*; *3Nep 28:3*
3a *John 14:2-3*
6a *Heb 4:13*
6b *John 21:22-23*
7a *Matt 16:28*; *Morm 8:10-11*; *Eth 12:17*
7b *Matt 16:27*; *Matt 24:30*; *Acts 1:11*; *3Nep 26:3*
8a *3Nep 28:38*
8b *1Cor 15:52*; *1The 4:16-17*
8c *Alma 12:12*; *Alma 41:4*; *3Nep 28:36-37*
9a *3Nep 28:38*
9b *4Nep v44*
9c *Alma 26:22*
10a *Matt 8:11*; *Alma 34:36*
10b *Psal 16:11*; *3Nep 27:30-31*
11a *1Joh 5:7*; *1Nep 12:18*; *3Nep 11:32*; *Eth 12:41*
12a *4Nep v14,37*
13a *Gen 5:24*; *2Kgs 2:10*; *2Cor 12:2*
13b *3Nep 26:18*

14. And it was [a]forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

15. And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a [a]transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

16. But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

17. And now, [a]whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

18. But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given — they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their [a]preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

19. And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to church. And the [a]prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

20. And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

21. And thrice they were cast into a [a]furnace and received no harm.

22. And twice were they cast into a [a]den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

23. And it came to pass that thus [a]they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the [b]people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

24. And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

25. Behold, I was about to write the [a]names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

26. But behold, [a]I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

27. And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

28. They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

29. And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the [a]scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

30. And they are as the [a]angels of God,

14a 3Nep 26:16
3Nep 27:23
Eth 13:13
15a 3Nep 28:39-40
17a 3Nep 28:36-40
18a 4Nep v1
19a Acts 16:23-26
4Nep v30
Morm 8:24
21a Danl 3:20-25
22a Danl 6:16-23
23a 3Nep 28:18
23b 3Nep 27:30-31
4Nep v2
25a 3Nep 19:4
26a Morm 8:11
29a Jame 1:1
1Nep 22:4
30a Moro 7:37

and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

31. Therefore, [a]great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

32. Yea even [a]among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

33. And [a]if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

34. And wo be unto him that [a]will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso [b]receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

35. And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For [a]do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

36. And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that [a]I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality —

37. But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

38. Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

39. Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and [a]they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40. And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

Chapter 29

Mormon's warning words – God's covenant to Israel.

1. And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that [a]these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the [b]covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their [c]restoration to

31a 4Nep v5
32a 1Nep 22:8
33a 3Nep 26:6-12
34a 2Nep 9:28
Jac 6:8-11
Eth 4:8-10
34b John 12:48
1Cor 2:14
35a Matt 10:14-15
2Pet 2:20-21
Mos 2:36-39
36a 3Nep 28:17
39a Hel 3:35
Chapter 29
1a 3Nep 16:4-5
1b 3Nep 21:7
1c 1Nep 15:20
2Nep 3:24
2Nep 30:8

the [d]lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

2. And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord [a]delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

3. And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will [a]remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

4. And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the [a]sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

5. Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, [a]wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

6. Yea, wo unto him that shall [a]deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

7. Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be [a]no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the [b]son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

8. Yea, and ye need not any longer [a]hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9. Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can [a]turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not [b]execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

Chapter 30

Mormon's appeal to the Gentiles.

1. Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the [a]Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

2. [a]Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your [b]priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be [c]baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be dnumbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

1d 1Nep 22:12
2Nep 6:11
2Nep 9:2
2a 2Pet 3:9
3a 3Nep 16:11
Morm 5:20
Morm 8:21-22
4a 3Nep 20:19-20
5a Morm 9:26
6a Morm 9:7-8
7a 2Nep 28:5-6
Morm 9:15,19
Eth 12:12
Moro 7:27-37
7b 3Nep 27:32
8a Lam 2:15
9a Alma 7:20
Eth 2:9,11
9b Isa 54:1-11
1Nep 22:21

Chapter 30

1a Matt 16:16
John 6:69
2a 1Nep 14:5
2Nep 30:2
3Nep 16:7
Morm 5:22
2b 2Nep 26:29
Alma 1:16
3Nep 16:10
2c Acts 2:38
3Nep 11:23
3Nep 12:2
2d 3Nep 16:13
3Nep 21:6

FOURTH NEPHI

THE BOOK OF NEPHI

WHO IS THE SON OF NEPHI – ONE OF THE DISCIPLES OF JESUS CHRIST

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

People become one in Christ – have all things in common – they no longer perform ordinances of law of Moses – they are blessed in all their doings – 201st year some become proud – 210th year many churches appear – 231st year people are divided – there are Nephites and Lamanites again – Ammaron hides the records.

1. And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the [a]disciples of Jesus had formed a [b]church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were [c]baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the [d]Holy Ghost.

2. And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

3. And they had all things [a]common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

4. And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

5. And there were [a]great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and [b]in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

6. And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

7. And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that

1a	*3Nep 19:4*		*3Nep 11:23-27*		*3Nep 26:17*		*3Nep 26:19*
1b	*3Nep 26:17-21*		*3Nep 18:5*		*Moro 2:1-3*	*5a*	*Acts 8:6-8*
	3Nep 27:8		*3Nep 26:17-21*	*3a*	*Acts 2:44-47*		*3Nep 28:31*
	Moro 6:4	*1d*	*Acts 2:38*		*Acts 4:32-35*	*5b*	*3Nep 7:19*
1c	*Acts 19:1-5*		*Acts 19:6*				

they did build cities again where there had been [a]cities burned.

8. Yea, even that great city [a]Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

9. But there were many cities which had been [a]sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

10. And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly [a]fair and delightsome people.

11. And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the [a]promises which the Lord had made unto them.

12. And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the [a]law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in [b]fasting and prayer, and in [c]meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

13. And it came to pass that there was [a]no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

14. And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the [a]disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were [b]the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

15. And it came to pass that there was [a]no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

16. And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

17. There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

18. And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

19. And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the [a]plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

20. And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be [a]Lamanites again in the land.

21. And it came to pass that [a]Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety

7a 3Nep 8:14
8a Alma 2:26
3Nep 8:8,24
3Nep 9:3
9a 3Nep 9:4,6,8
10a 1Nep 13:15
WoM 1:8
11a 1Nep 2:20
Alma 9:16,24
Alma 49:30
Hel 12:1
12a 3Nep 15:2-10
12b 3Nep 27:1
12c 3Nep 18:22-23
Moro 6:5-6
13a 3Nep 11:29
14a 3Nep 28:2-3
14b 3Nep 28:4-8
15a Rom 13:10
19a 3Nep 26:6-8
20a 4Nep v17
21a 4Nep v19
4Nep v47

and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

22. And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

23. And now I, [a]Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceeding [b]rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

24. And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were [a]lifted up in pride, such as the [b]wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

25. And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

26. And they began to be divided into [a]classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27. And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his [a]gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of [b]unworthiness.

28. And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and [a]because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

29. And again, there was [a]another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

30. Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the [a]disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into [b]prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were [c]rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

31. Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even [a]as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

32. [a]And they did cast them into [b]furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

33. [a]And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

34. Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many

23a 3Nep 5:20
23b Alma 50:17-20
Alma 62:48-51
Eth 9:16-20
24a Alma 4:6-8
Hel 7:26
3Nep 6:10
24b Jac 2:13
Alma 5:53
Morm 8:36-37
26a 3Nep 6:12
27a Gal 1:6-12
3Nep 27:8-17
27b 1Cor 11:27-29
3Nep 18:28-29
Morm 9:29
28a Morm 5:17-19
29a Moro 10:6
30a 3Nep 28:17-19
30b Acts 5:17-20
Acts 12:3-9
Acts 16:23-28
30c Alma 14:17-29
31a John 10:32
32a 3Nep 28:21
32b Danl 3:6-27
Morm 8:24
33a 1Nep 7:16
3Nep 28:22

priests and [a]false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And [b]they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

35. And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

36. And it came to pass that in this year [a]there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites — Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

37. Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

38. And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but [a]they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

39. And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And [a]they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

40. And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the [a]more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

41. And [a]they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

42. And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the [a]secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

43. And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain [a]like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

44. And from this time the disciples began to [a]sorrow for the sins of the world.

45. And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceeding wicked one like unto another.

46. And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

47. And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) [a]Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

48. And it came to pass that when three

34a Matt 7:15
3Nep 14:15
34b 3Nep 6:13
36a Morm 1:8
38a Morm 1:16
39a Mos 10:11-17
40a 3Nep 27:33
41a 4Nep v26
42a Hel 3:23
43a 4Nep v24
44a John 16:20
3Nep 28:9
47a 4Nep v21

hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did [a]hide up the records which were sacred — yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred — even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

49. And [a]he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And this is the end of the record of Ammaron.

48a Morm 1:1-4

49a Enos v13-16

The Book of
MORMON

Chapter 1

Mormon appointed custodian of the records – war begins between Nephites and Lamanites – the Lord takes away the beloved disciples – all manner of wickedness prevailing.

1. And now I, [a]Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

2. And about the time that [a]Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

3. Therefore, when ye are about [a]twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called [b]Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

4. And behold, ye shall take the [a]plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

5. And I, Mormon, being a [a]descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

6. And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

7. The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

8. And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the [a]Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

9. Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10. And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

11. And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

12. And it came to pass that the Lam-

Chapter 1
1a WoM v1
2a 4Nep v48-49
3a Morm 2:17
3b Morm 4:23
4a 1Nep 9:2
Morm 1:18
5a Morm 8:13
8a 4Nep v36-38

anites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

13. But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the [a]Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

14. And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

15. And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

16. And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my [a]mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

17. But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the [a]land was cursed for their sake.

18. And these [a]Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their [b]treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19. And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of [a]Abinadi, and also [b]Samuel the Lamanite.

Chapter 2

Mormon leads Nephite people – battles ensue and people mourn – Mormon takes possession of plates of Nephi.

1. And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

2. Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

3. And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceeding great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the [a]north countries.

4. And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

5. And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

13a Morm 1:16
16a 2Nep 32:7
17a 2Nep 1:7
18a Hel 2:4,11-14
Hel 6:18-26
18b Hel 13:30-31
19a Mos 12:2-8
19b Hel 13:8-10
Chapter 2
3a Morm 2:29

6. And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

7. And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

8. But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

9. And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was [a]Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

10. And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

11. Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

12. And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

13. But behold this my joy was vain, for [a]their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the [b]Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

14. And they [a]did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

15. And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the [a]day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

16. And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

17. And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold [a]I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did [b]make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

9a Moro 9:17	*13b Alma 41:10*	*14a Acts 28:27*	*17a Morm 1:2-3*
13a 2Cor 7:10	*Hel 13:38*	*15a Hel 13:38*	*17b Morm 1:4*

18. And upon the [a]plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon [b]these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

19. And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

20. And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

21. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

22. And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

23. And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

24. And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

25. And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26. And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

27. And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

28. And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

29. And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Chapter 3

Mormon refuses to be their leader on account of wickedness – he invites all men to prepare for judgment.

1. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

2. And it came to pass that the Lord

18a Jac 3:13	*18b 3Nep 26:6-8*	**Chapter 3**	

did say unto me: Cry unto this people — [a]Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

3. And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did [a]harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

4. And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

5. And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the [a]land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the [b]narrow pass which led into the land southward.

6. And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

7. And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the [a]city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

8. And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

9. And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they [a]began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

10. And they did [a]swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

11. And it came to pass that I, Mormon, [a]did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

12. Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had [a]loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

13. And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

14. And when they [a]had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

15. [a]Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they

2a 2Nep 9:23-24	*5b Alma 22:32*	*10a Matt 5:33-37*	*14a 3Nep 12:34-48*
3a Rom 1:21	*7a Morm 4:2*	*11a 3Nep 3:20-21*	*15a Rom 12:19*
5a Alma 22:30	*9a Hel 12:5*	*12a 1Joh 4:21*	*17a 2Nep 27:6*

shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

16. And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

17. Therefore I [a]write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

18. Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the [a]twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

19. And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be [a]judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be [b]judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

20. And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must [a]all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

21. And also that ye may believe the [a]gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have [b]other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

22. And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Chapter 4

The bloodshed continues – it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished – Nephites driven and slaughtered – Mormon takes all of the records from hill Shim.

1. And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the [a]land Desolation.

2. And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the [a]Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

3. And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city [a]Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

4. And it was [a]because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that the Lamanites could have

2Nep 30:3-8
18a Matt 10:2-4
1Nep 12:9
19a 1Nep 12:10
3Nep 19:4
19b Matt 10:2-4
1Nep 12:9
20a 3Nep 26:4
21a 1Nep 13:20-29, 41,42
21b 2Nep 25:18
2Nep 26:12
Chapter 4
1a Alma 22:30
2a Morm 4:13
3a Morm 3:5
4a Alma 43:46
Alma 48:14

had no power over them.

5. But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

6. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

7. And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

8. And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again [a]boast of their strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

9. And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10. And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

11. And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the [a]shedding of blood continually.

12. And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

13. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

14. And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

15. And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceeding great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

16. And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

17. And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

18. And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

19. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20. And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, insomuch

8a Morm 3:9	*11a Moro 9:5,23*	*23a Eth 9:3*	*23b 4Nep v48-49* *Morm 2:17*

that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

21. And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

22. And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

23. And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the [a]hill Shim, and did take up all the records which [b]Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Chapter 5

Mormon relents and again leads Nephite armies – these things are written to Israel and Gentiles – Gentiles will drive and scatter the Lamanites – Gentiles must repent and humble themselves.

1. And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the [a]oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

2. But behold, [a]I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

3. And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

4. And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

5. But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

6. And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

7. And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

8. And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all [a]things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops —

9. And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the [a]remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should [b]scatter

Chapter 5	*2a Morm 3:12*	*9a 1Nep 13:34*	*3Nep 16:8-9*
1a Morm 3:11	*8a 2Nep 27:11*	*9b 1Nep 22:7*	

this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them — therefore I write a [c]small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

10. And now behold, this I [a]speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

11. For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

12. Now these things are [a]written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

13. And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they [a]shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

14. And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go — [a]that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the [b]fulfilling of his covenant;

15. And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, [a]which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a [b]dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

16. For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already [a]ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

17. They were once a [a]delightsome people, and they had Christ, for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

18. But now, behold, [a]they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

19. And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the [a]Gentiles who shall possess the land.

20. But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and [a]scattered by the Gentiles,

9c 3Nep 26:6-8, Morm 1:1, Morm 2:18
10a 1Nep 22:8-9
12a Enos v13-18
13a 1Nep 13:35
2Nep 27:6
14a Morm 3:21, Morm 9:36-37
14b 3Nep 5:25-26
15a 2Nep 30:3-5
15b Alma 17:15
16a 2Nep 26:11, Moro 8:28, Moro 9:4
17a 4Nep v10,17
18a 4Nep v28
19a 1Nep 13:15-16
20a 1Nep 13:14, 1Nep 22:7, 2Nep 26:15, 3Nep 20:27

behold, then will the Lord remember the [b]covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

21. And also the Lord will remember the [a]prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

22. And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall [a]repent and turn from your evil ways?

23. Know ye not that ye are in the [a]hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a [b]scroll?

24. Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, [a]lest he shall come out in justice against you — lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Chapter 6

Nephites gather around Hill Cumorah – Mormon hides records in Cumorah – he gives abridgment to his son, Moroni – Mormon laments destruction of his people.

1. And now I finish my [a]record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

2. And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of [a]Cumorah, by a hill which we called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

3. And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

4. And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents round about the [a]hill Cumorah; and it was in a [b]land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

5. And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land Cumorah.

6. And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the [a]Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this [b]record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few [c]plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

7. And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the

20b 1Nep 15:18
1Nep 22:9
21a 2Nep 26:15
Morm 9:36-37
22a Rev 6:17
3Nep 30:1-2
Morm 9:26
23a Isa 34:4
Heb 10:31
23b 3Nep 26:3
24a Mica 5:8
3Nep 20:16
3Nep 21:12

Chapter 6

1a Morm 5:9
2a Morm 8:2
4a Eth 15:11
4b Mos 8:8
6a Enos v14
Morm 1:3
6b WoM v5,9
Morm 2:17-18
Morm 5:9
6c Moro 9:24
Moro 10:2

breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

8. And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

9. And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

10. And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

11. And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

12. And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

13. And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

14. And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Joneam had fallen with his ten thousand; and Camenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

15. And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had dissented over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

16. And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

17. O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

18. Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

19. O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

20. But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

21. And the day soon cometh that your [a]mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in [b]corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the [c]judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

22. O that ye had [a]repented before this great destruction had come upon

21a Alma 41:4 *21b 1Cor 15:53-54*	*21c Rom 14:10*	*Morm 3:20*	*22a Moro 9:22*

you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you [b]according to his justice and mercy.

Chapter 7

Lamanites are remnant of seed of Jacob – Mormon exhorts them to believe in Christ – those who believe that (the Bible) will believe this (the Book of Mormon).

1. And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the [a]remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

2. [a]Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

3. Know ye that ye must come unto [a]repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

4. Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, [a]save it be that God shall command you.

5. Know ye that ye must come to the [a]knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the [b]victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

6. And he bringeth to pass the [a]resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

7. And he hath brought to pass the [a]redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

8. Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the [a]record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

9. For behold, [a]this is written for the intent [b]that ye may believe that; and [c]if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10. And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the [a]first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are [b]baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

22b Alma 42:23-25

Chapter 7

1a 1Nep 13:34-35
2a 1Nep 15:14
3a Isa 55:7
2Nep 9:23
4a Alma 48:16
5a 1Nep 15:14
Morm 7:10
5b Mos 16:7-8
6a 2Nep 9:22
7a Morm 9:13
8a 1Nep 13:23
9a 1Nep 13:40
Morm 1:1
9b 1Nep 13:38
9c 2Nep 3:12
10a Gen 12:3
1Nep 15:18
3Nep 5:23-26
10b 2Nep 31:11-13

Chapter 8

Moroni, son of Mormon, finishes record and hides it in the earth – Moroni prophesies about conditions when the records will come forth in the latter days.

1. [a]Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

2. And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at [a]Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

3. And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfill the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

4. Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

5. Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath [a]written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

6. Behold, [a]four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

7. And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the [a]destruction of my people, the Nephites.

8. And behold, it is the [a]hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

9. And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are [a]none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

10. And there are none that do know the true God save it be the [a]disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

11. But behold, [a]my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

12. And whoso receiveth this record, and [a]shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall [b]know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

13. Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a [a]descendant of Nephi.

14. And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the

Chapter 8
1a WoM v1
2a Morm 6:2-15
5a Morm 7:9
6a Alma 45:10-14
Hel 13:5,9
7a Hel 13:6
8a Hel 13:8-10
9a 4Nep v46
10a Morm 1:13
11a 3Nep 28:26
12a Morm 9:31
12b 3Nep 26:8-10
Eth 4:4,7
13a Morm 1:5

commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get [a]gain; but the record thereof is of [b]great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

15. For [a]none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

16. And blessed be [a]he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought [b]out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and [c]it shall be done by the power of God.

17. And if there be [a]faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

18. And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten — let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

19. For behold, the same that [a]judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for [b]according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

20. Behold what the scripture says — man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and [a]vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

21. And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will [a]destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel — the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

22. For the [a]eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

23. [a]Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall [b]cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the [c]covenant which he hath made with them.

24. And he knoweth [a]their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove [b]mountains; and in his name could they cause the [c]earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause [d]prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the [e]fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

25. And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of [a]him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

26. And no one need say they shall not

14a 2Nep 27:16
14b 1Nep 22:8-9
15a 3Nep 21:11
Morm 5:12-13
16a 2Nep 27:6,9
16b Psal 85:11
Isa 45:8
16c 2Nep 27:21
17a Morm 9:31
19a Matt 7:1-2
19b 1Cor 3:13
20a Rom 12:19
21a Isa 29:6-7
2Nep 27:2-3
22a Alma 37:7
23a 3Nep 23:1
23b Isa 29:4
2Nep 3:20
2Nep 26:16
23c 2Nep 3:21
24a 2Nep 33:3
24b Mark 11:23
Eth 12:30
24c Alma 14:26-27
24d Alma 14:28
24e Danl 3:24-30
4Nep v32
25a 2Nep 27:12

come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for [a]out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that [b]miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

27. And it shall come in a day when the [a]blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

28. Yea, it shall come in a day when the [a]power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the [b]pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

29. Yea, [a]it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

30. And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of [a]wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

31. Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be [a]great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, [b]Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

32. Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

33. O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get [a]gain? Why have ye [b]transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

34. Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

35. Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

36. And I know that ye do walk in the [a]pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

37. For behold, ye do [a]love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

38. O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye [a]teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than

26a 2Nep 26:16
26b 2Nep 28:6
27a 2Nep 28:10
28a 2Nep 28:3-5
28b 2Nep 26:20
29a 2Nep 27:2
30a 1Nep 22:13-14
Matt 24:6-7
31a Morm 8:36-41
31b 2Nep 28:8
33a 1Nep 22:23
2Nep 26:20,29
33b 1Nep 13:21-40
36a 2Nep 28:13-14
37a 1Tim 6:10
38a 2Nep 28:12

that misery which never dies — because of the praise of the world?

39. Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

40. Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for [a]vengeance upon your heads?

41. Behold, the sword of [a]vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Chapter 9

Wonderful address by faithful Moroni – he writes about the records and their purpose.

1. And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

2. Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation — behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be [a]rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God — then will ye say that there is no God?

3. Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a [a]consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

4. Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more [a]miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

5. For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of [a]unquenchable fire upon you,

6. O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found [a]spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

7. And again I speak unto you who deny the [a]revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

8. Behold I say unto you, he that [a]denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

9. For do we not read that [a]God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is [b]no variableness neither shadow of changing?

10. And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto your-

40a Eth 8:22
41a Morm 3:15
Chapter 9
2a 3Nep 26:3-4
3a Mos 2:38
Alma 5:18
Alma 24:10
4a Alma 12:26
5a Mos 2:38
6a 3Nep 27:20
7a 3Nep 29:6
8a Moro 10:19
9a Mala 3:6
Heb 13:8
2Nep 27:23
9b Jame 1:17

selves a god who is not a God of miracles.

11. But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the [a]heavens and the [b]earth, and all things that in them are.

12. Behold, he created [a]Adam, and by [b]Adam came the fall of man. And [c]because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

13. And because of the [a]redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and [b]all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

14. And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is [a]filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

15. And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a [a]God of miracles.

16. Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and [a]who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

17. Who shall say that it was not a miracle that [a]by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the [b]dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

18. And who shall say that [a]Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty [b]miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

19. And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an [a]unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

20. And the [a]reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

21. [a]Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

11a Gen 1:7-8
11b Gen 1:9-10
12a Gen 1:27
12b Gen 3:17
Alma 42:2-3
12c 2Nep 2:26
13a Gal 3:13
Titu 2:14
1Pet 1:18-19
2Nep 2:6-10
13b 2Cor 5:10
3Nep 27:14
14a 2Nep 9:15-16
15a 2Nep 27:23
16a Rom 11:33
17a Jac 4:9
17b Gen 2:7
18a John 12:37
3Nep 26:15
18b Acts 5:12
19a Moro 8:18
20a Moro 7:37
Moro 10:19
21a Matt 21:21-22
Mark 11:24
3Nep 18:20
Moro 7:26

22. For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and [a]preach the gospel to every creature;

23. [a]And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

24. [a]And these signs shall follow them that believe — in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

25. And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I [a]confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

26. And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27. O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and [a]ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

28. Be wise in the days of your [a]probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; [b]ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

29. [a]See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the [b]sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

30. [a]Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall hear my words.

31. Condemn me not because of [a]mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

32. And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed [a]Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

33. And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in [a]Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

34. But the Lord knoweth the things

22a Mark 16:15
23a Mark 16:16
24a Mark 16:17-18
25a Mark 16:20
27a John 15:16
John 16:23
Morm 9:21
28a Alma 42:4
28b 3Nep 18:20
29a Moro 6:1-3
29b 1Cor 11:23-30
3Nep 18:29
30a Moro 10:27
31a Morm 8:12,17
Eth 12:23-25
32a 1Nep 1:2
33a 1Nep 1:2

which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; therefore he hath prepared [a]means for the interpretation thereof.

35. And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

36. And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the [a]prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

37. And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

34a Mos 28:13-14 | *Eth 3:23* | *36a Morm 5:21*

The Book of
ETHER

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limhi in the days of king Mosiah.

Chapter 1

Moroni makes an abridgment of the twenty-four gold plates – Ether's genealogy – Jaredites not confounded at the confusion of tongues– they receive a promise of a choice land.

1. And now I, [a]Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were [b]destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

2. And I take mine account from the [a]twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the [b]Book of Ether.

3. And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the [a]creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great [b]tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is [c]had among the Jews —

4. Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the [a]plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

5. But behold, I give not the [a]full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were [b]destroyed.

6. And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was [a]Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

7. Coriantor was the son of Moron.

8. And Moron was the son of Ethem.

9. And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

10. And Ahah was the son of Seth.

11. And Seth was the son of Shiblon.

12. And Shiblon was the son of Com.

13. And Com was the son of Coriantum.

14. And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

15. And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

16. And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

17. And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

18. And Lib was the son of Kish.

Chapter 1
1a Mos 28:17-19
Moro 1:1
1b Eth 1:6
Moro 9:23
2a Mos 8:9
Mos 21:25-28
Mos 28:11
2b Eth 15:33
3a Gen 1
1Nep 5:11
Eth 13:2
3b Gen 11:1-9
Omni v22
Eth 1:5,33
3c 1Nep 13:23
2Nep 29:4-13
4a 1Nep 3:3,12
1Nep 5:11,14
Alma 18:36
Alma 22:12-13
5a Eth 1:4
Eth 3:17
5b Mos 8:12
Mos 28:12,17
Eth 7:23
Eth 13:20-21
6a Eth 11:23
Eth 12:1-5
Eth 13:2,4,13
Eth 15:33-34

19. And Kish was the son of Corom.

20. And Corom was the son of Levi.

21. And Levi was the son of Kim.

22. And Kim was the son of Morianton.

23. And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

24. And Riplakish was the son of Shez.

25. And Shez was the son of Heth.

26. And Heth was the son of Com.

27. And Com was the son of Coriantum.

28. And Coriantum was the son of Emer.

29. And Emer was the son of Omer.

30. And Omer was the son of Shule.

31. And Shule was the son of Kib.

32. And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

33. Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the [a]language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

34. And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly [a]favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

35. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he [a]did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

36. Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our [a]friends, that he confound not their language.

37. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had [a]compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38. And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a [a]land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

39. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

40. And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

41. Go to and [a]gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy family; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also [b]thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

42. And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is [a]northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is [b]choice above all the

33a Omni v22
Mos 28:17
Eth 1:35-37
34a 1Nep 17:35
35a Eth 3:24
36a Eth 1:37,41
Eth 2:1
Eth 6:16
37a Eth 1:40
38a 2Nep 1:7
Eth 2:15
41a Eth 2:1-3
41b Eth 6:16
42a Eth 2:1
42b Eth 2:7
Eth 9:20
Eth 10:28
Eth 13:2

lands of the earth.

43. And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a [a]great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this [b]long time ye have cried unto me.

Chapter 2

Jared and his brother gather provisions – God directs them into wilderness – those who possess this choice land must serve him – God chastises brother of Jared – commands him to build barges.

1. And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was [a]Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had [b]gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

2. And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

3. And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

4. And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a [a]cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

5. And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

6. And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build [a]barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

7. And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the [a]land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

8. And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

9. And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

10. For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall [a]serve God or

43a 1Nep 17:37
43b Eth 1:35,37,39
Eth 2:18,22
Eth 3:1

Chapter 2
1a Gen 10:8-9
1Chr 1:10
Eth 2:4

1b Eth 1:41
Eth 6:4
4a Exod 34:5
Mos 27:11
Eth 2:5,14
6a Eth 2:16-18
7a Eth 2:8-9
10a 1Nep 17:37-38

shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

11. And this cometh unto you, O ye [a]Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God — that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

12. Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the [a]God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

13. And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

14. And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and [a]chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15. And the brother of Jared [a]repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my [b]Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

16. And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of [a]barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the [b]instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

17. And they were built after a manner that they were exceeding tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

18. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

11a 1Nep 14:5-6
2Nep 6:12
Morm 5:22-24
Eth 8:23
12a Hel 14:12
Eth 3:14
14a Job 5:17
Psal 94:12
Prov 3:11
Heb 12:5-11
15a 2Pet 3:9
Mos 26:30
Hel 13:11
15b Gen 6:3
2Nep 26:11
16a Eth 2:6
16b Eth 2:17-21
Eth 6:7

19. And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

20. And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared, behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top thereof, and also in the bottom thereof; and when thou shalt suffer for air, thou shalt unstop the hole thereof, and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold ye shall stop the hole thereof, that ye may not perish in the flood.

21. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22. And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, [a]wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

23. And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

24. For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the [a]winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

25. And behold, I [a]prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Chapter 3

Brother of Jared asks God to touch stones with his finger for light – he sees Jesus Christ.

1. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

2. O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the [a]fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must [b]call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our [c]desires.

3. Behold, O Lord, [a]thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us

22a Eth 3:3-4
Eth 6:3
24a Eth 6:5
25a 1Nep 3:7
1Nep 9:6
Eth 6:2
Chapter 3
2a 2Nep 9:6
Mos 16:3
Alma 12:22
2b Psal 86:5-7
2Nep 32:8-9
2c Psal 145:19
Prov 10:24
Mark 11:24
Enos v12-13
3a Eth 1:40-43

forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold [b]these things which I have molten out of the rock.

4. And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all [a]power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

5. Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

6. And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his [a]finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared [b]fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

7. And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

8. And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

9. And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy [a]faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

10. And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

11. And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

12. And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of [a]truth, and canst not lie.

13. And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

14. Behold, I am he who was [a]prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. [b]I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have [c]light, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

15. And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are [a]created af-

3b	*Eth 6:2*		*1Nep 2:19*		*2Nep 2:4*		*John 8:12*
4a	*Psal 62:11*		*1Nep 7:12*		*Mos 4:6*		*Mos 16:9*
	1Nep 22:17		*Eth 12:21*	14b	*Mos 15:2*		*3Nep 18:24*
6a	*Eth 3:19*	12a	*Deut 32:4*		*Mos 16:15*	15a	*Gen 1:26-27*
	Eth 12:20-21		*Heb 6:18*		*Alma 11:38-39*		*Mos 7:27*
6b	*Acts 9:3-5*	14a	*1Pet 1:20*		*3Nep 1:14*		*Alma 18:34*
9a	*Heb 11:6*		*Rev 13:8*	14c	*John 1:4-9*		*Alma 22:12*

ter mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

16. Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

17. And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

18. And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

19. And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, [a]nothing doubting.

20. Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

21. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

22. And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

23. And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

24. For behold, the [a]language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25. And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

26. For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things — it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

27. And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

28. And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Chapter 4

Moroni seals up the brother of Jared's revelation with the interpreters – Gentiles will receive them when they repent and exercise faith – many great things promised to the faithful.

1. And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were [a]forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

2. And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

3. And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have [a]rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

4. Behold, I have written upon these plates the very [a]things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

5. Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should [a]seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

6. For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

7. And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become [a]sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my [b]revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

8. And he that will [a]contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

9. And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

10. And he that [a]believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

11. But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the [a]manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do [b]good.

Chapter 4
1a *Eth 3:21*
3a *John 12:48*
2Nep 1:10
Morm 6:17
4a *2Nep 27:10-11*
Mos 8:19
Eth 3:25-26
5a *Eth 5:1*
7a *Acts 26:18*
7b *Jac 4:8*
Eth 4:16
8a *2Nep 28:29-30*
Alma 12:9-11
10a *2Nep 33:14*
11a *1Cor 12:7*
2Nep 32:5
Alma 7:17
Moro 10:8
11b *Rom 12:21*
2Nep 33:4
Eth 8:26
Moro 7:12-19

12. And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me — that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

13. Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the [a]greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

14. Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

15. Behold, when ye shall rend that [a]veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you — yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the [b]covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

16. And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17. Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has [a]commenced upon all the face of the land.

18. Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall [a]follow them that believe in my name.

19. And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the [a]last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Chapter 5

Inspired Moroni speaks to him who shall translate this work.

1. And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have [a]sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

2. And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto [a]those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

3. And unto three shall they be shown by the [a]power of God; wherefore they

13a 3Nep 26:9-10
Morm 8:12
15a 2Cor 3:14-16
Alma 19:6
Eth 3:6,19,20
Eth 12:19-21
15b Gen 17:7
1Nep 17:40
2Nep 10:7
3Nep 20:22,29
17a 1Nep 14:17
2Nep 30:8
3Nep 21:7, 26-28
Morm 3:17
18a Mark 16:17-20
Morm 9:24
19a John 12:48
1Nep 13:37
Mos 23:22
Moro 7:47
Chapter 5
1a Eth 4:5-6
2a 2Nep 27:13-14
3a 2Nep 27:12

shall know of a surety that these things are true.

4. And in the mouth of three [a]witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record — and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

5. And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in [a]the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

6. And now, if I have no [a]authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Chapter 6

Jaredite barges are driven by a furious wind across the sea to the promised land – Jared's son Orihah is anointed king.

1. And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

2. For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the [a]stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

3. And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

4. And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them — and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

5. And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a [a]furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

6. And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the [a]sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

7. And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their [a]vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

8. And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

9. And they did sing [a]praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing

4a 2Nep 11:3
2Nep 27:12
2Nep 27:14, 22
5a Morm 9:29
6a Luke 9:1
Alma 17:3
Hel 5:18
Moro 8:16
Chapter 6
2a Eth 3:6
5a Eth 2:25
6a Psal 89:9
7a Gen 6:14
Eth 2:17
9a Psal 71:8
Isa 42:10
Mos 2:20-21

praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

10. And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

11. And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

12. And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his [a]tender mercies over them.

13. And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

14. And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

15. And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

16. And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

17. And they were [a]taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also [b]taught from on high.

18. And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

19. And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

20. And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21. And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

22. And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a [a]king over them.

23. And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

24. But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

25. And it came to pass that they chose even the firstborn of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

26. And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

12a Psal 40:11; Psal 145:9 | *1Nep 1:20; 17a Eth 6:30* | *17b Isa 54:13; 3Nep 22:13* | *22a Eth 6:27*

27. And it came to pass that neither would the [a]sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was [b]anointed to be king over the people.

28. And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

29. And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

30. And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Chapter 7

Orihah executes judgment in righteousness all his days – divisions take place – prophets sent by the Lord to warn the people – some people repent.

1. And it came to pass that Orihah did execute [a]judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceeding many.

2. And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

3. And it came to pass that he also begat [a]Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

4. And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceeding fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

5. And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the [a]saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

6. Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

7. And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceeding old; nevertheless Kib begat [a]Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

8. And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

9. Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

10. And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11. And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceeding numerous.

12. And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

13. And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

27a Eth 6:14
27b Eth 6:22

Chapter 7
1a John 7:24

Moro 7:16-17
3a Eth 1:32

5a Eth 6:23
7a Eth 1:31

14. And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

15. And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

16. And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the [a]land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

17. And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

18. And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

19. Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

20. And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

21. And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

22. And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

23. And also in the reign of Shule there came [a]prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

24. And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

25. And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

26. And because the people did [a]repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

27. And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the [a]great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Chapter 8

Much strife and conflict – secret combinations introduced – they are abominable to God – Gentiles warned against them.

16a Eth 6:12	*23a Eth 9:28*	*26a Mos 26:30*	*27a Eth 6:5-12*

1. And it came to pass that he begat [a]Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

2. And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did [a]flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

3. And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

4. And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

5. And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

6. And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he plead with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

7. And now Jared became exceeding sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his [a]heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

8. Now the daughter of Jared being exceeding expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to [a]devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

9. Now the daughter of Jared was exceeding fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an [a]account concerning them of old, that they by their [b]secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

10. And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

11. And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

12. And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the [a]head of my father, the king.

13. And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

14. And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the

Chapter 8
1a Eth 1:30
2a Prov 26:28
Prov 28:23
7a Jere 17:9
8a Prov 6:16-19
9a Hel 6:28
3Nep 6:28
9b Eccl 12:14
12a Hel 6:30
Eth 9:5

earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

15. And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And [a]Akish did administer unto them the [b]oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

16. And they were kept up by the [a]power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

17. And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18. And it came to pass that they formed a [a]secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

19. For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

20. And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

21. And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the [a]destruction of the people of Nephi.

22. And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always [a]cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

23. Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain — and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

24. Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25. For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and

15a Eth 9:1
15b Eth 10:33
16a Rev 12:12
2Nep 2:27
18a 2Nep 9:9
2Nep 26:22
Eth 8:22
Eth 9:1
21a Hel 6:28-32
22a Gen 4:10
2Nep 28:10
Alma 20:18
Morm 8:40

countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who [a]beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

26. Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that [a]Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be [b]persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the [c]fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Chapter 9

The Lord warns Omer to depart out of the land – secret society corrupts the hearts of all the people – Omer restored as king – great prosperity and blessings come – wickedness renewed – people dying from starvation – they repent in humility and revive.

1. And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the [a]secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

2. Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

3. And the Lord [a]warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of [b]Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

4. And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

5. And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

6. For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

7. And it came to pass that Akish began to be [a]jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

8. And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

9. And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over

---

25a Gen 3:13
John 8:44
2Nep 2:18
26a 2Nep 30:18
26b Moro 7:12-13
26c Psal 36:9
Rev 21:6
1Nep 2:9
Eth 12:28
Chapter 9
1a Eth 8:15
3a Danl 2:22
3b Morm 1:3
Morm 4:23
7a Prov 6:34

and dwelt with Omer.

10. And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

11. Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as [a]Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did [b]offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

12. And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

13. Wherefore, Omer was [a]restored again to the land of his inheritance.

14. And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he [a]begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

15. And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceeding many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

16. And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceeding strong, insomuch that they became exceeding rich —

17. Having [a]all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

18. And also [a]all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

19. And they also had [a]horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants, and cureloms and cumoms.

20. And thus the Lord did pour out his [a]blessings upon this land, which was [b]choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

21. And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

22. And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the [a]Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

23. And it came to pass that Corian-tum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to

11a Prov 29:2
11b Exod 23:8
Prov 19:23
Mos 29:40
Hel 7:5
13a Eth 9:3
14a Eth 1:29
17a Eth 1:41
18a Eth 6:4
19a 1Nep 18:25
20a Prov 3:33
20b Eth 1:42-43
Eth 2:7-15
Eth 10:28
22a 3Nep 25:2

pass that he had no children even until he was exceeding old.

24. And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

25. And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

26. And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceeding great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

27. And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

28. And there came [a]prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them — that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29. But the people [a]believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out, and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

30. And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceeding fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

31. And there came forth [a]poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites [b]Zarahemla.

32. And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

33. And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

34. And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

35. And it came to pass that when they had [a]humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from [b]famine.

Chapter 10

The people are blessed and prosper when righteousness prevails.

1. And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth — for [a]Heth

28a Eth 7:23
29a Prov 15:32
31a Eth 10:19
31b Morm 1:6
35a 2Chr 7:14
35b Psal 33:18-19
Eth 9:18
Chapter 10
1a Eth 9:30

had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez — wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

2. And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a [a]righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did [b]walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

3. And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

4. And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceeding old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

5. And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many [a]wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

6. And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was [a]not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

7. Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

8. And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

9. And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceeding sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

10. And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

11. And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

12. And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceeding rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

13. And Morianton did live to an exceeding great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass

2a Prov 29:2 | *2b Prov 2:20-22* | *5a Jac 2:24* | *6a Prov 14:31*

that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

14. And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into [a]captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

15. And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

16. And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was [a]right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17. And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

18. And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

19. And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the [a]poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

20. And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

21. And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

22. And they were exceedingly [a]industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

23. And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and [a]iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

24. And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

25. And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

26. And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

27. And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

28. And never could be a [a]people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a [b]land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

29. And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and

14a Eth 6:22-23 *Eth 7:5*	*16a Prov 15:34* *19a Eth 9:31*	*22a Prov 10:4* *23a Gen 4:22*	*28a Psal 1:1-3* *28b Eth 1:38,42* *Eth 2:7-15*

daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

30. And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

31. And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

32. And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

33. And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered [a]oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

34. Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Chapter 11

Utter destruction predicted – people reject prophets sent from God.

1. And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

2. And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

3. And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

4. And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceeding great war in all the land.

5. And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the [a]prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

6. And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their [a]bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

7. And they [a]hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, insomuch that there was a [b]great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

8. And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the [a]Lord did have mercy on them.

33a Eth 9:5
Chapter 11

5a Matt 5:11-12
3Nep 12:10-12

6a Omni v21-22
Eth 14:21

7a Prov 12:15
7b Eth 8:22-23
8a Isa 55:7

9. And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

10. And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

11. And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

12. And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

13. And it came to pass that the people [a]hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

14. And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

15. And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that [a]secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

16. And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

17. And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

18. And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

19. And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20. And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and [a]prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

21. And that the Lord God would send or bring forth [a]another people to possess the land, [b]by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

22. And they did [a]reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

23. And it came to pass that [a]Coriantor begat [b]Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Chapter 12

Ether prophesies great and marvelous things to the people – they do not believe – Moroni quotes many examples of faith – by faith we may obtain great blessings – the people not mighty in writing like unto speaking – Moroni bids farewell to the Gentiles.

13a Eth 8:23-25	*21a Jac 5:44*	*21b 1Nep 18:8-9*	*23a Eth 1:6*
15a Eth 8:24-25	*Omni v21*	*22a Eth 8:25*	*23b Eth 12:2*
20a Eth 12:5	*Eth 13:20-21*		

1. And it came to pass that the days of [a]Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

2. And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to [a]prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

3. For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto [a]repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled —

4. Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the [a]right hand of God, which [b]hope cometh of faith, maketh an [c]anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in [d]good works, being led to glorify God.

5. And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe because they saw them not.

6. And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that [a]faith is things which are [b]hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the [c]trial of your faith.

7. For it was by faith that Christ [a]showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

8. But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly [a]gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

9. Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

10. Behold it was [a]by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

11. Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a [a]more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

12. For if there be [a]no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

13. Behold, it was the [a]faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

14. Behold, it was the [a]faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with [b]fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Chapter 12
1a Eth 13:20
2a Eth 12:5
3a Acts 17:30-31
2Cor 7:10
Alma 34:16
4a Colo 3:1
Alma 5:58
4b Moro 7:42
4c Heb 6:19
4d Matt 5:16
Eph 2:10
Alma 26:22
Alma 37:34
6a Heb 11:1
6b Rom 8:24-25
6c 3Nep 26:9-11
7a 3Nep 10:18-19
3Nep 19:35-36
8a John 4:10
Acts 2:38
1Nep 10:17
4Nep v3
10a Alma 13:1-4
Hel 8:18
11a John 14:6
1Cor 12:31
1Cor 13:1-13
12a Matt 13:58
Moro 10:19,24
13a Alma 14:28
14a Hel 5:18-52
14b 3Nep 9:20

15. Behold, it was the [a]faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

16. Yea, and even all [a]they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

17. And it was by faith that the [a]three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

18. And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until [a]after their faith; wherefore they first [b]believed in the Son of God.

19. And there were many whose faith was so exceeding strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the [a]veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

20. And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

21. And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the [a]promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

22. And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that [a]these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

23. And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will [a]mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

24. And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the [a]things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

25. Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

26. And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: [a]Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

27. And if men come unto me I will [a]show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me;

15a Alma 17-26
16a Heb 11:1-40
17a 3Nep 28:4-7
18a Acts 3:6
Eth 12:6
18b Mark 9:23
John 14:12
John 20:29
4Nep v5
19a John 8:56
Eth 3:6-20
Eth 12:21
21a Morm 9:21
Eth 3:25-26
22a 1Nep 13:38-39
1Nep 15:13
3Nep 26:8
Morm 5:12-15
23a Morm 9:31
Eth 12:25-26
24a Eth 4:6-7
26a Gal 6:7
27a Jac 4:7

for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

28. Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that [a]faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me — the fountain of all righteousness.

29. And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

30. For the brother of Jared [a]said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove — and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

31. For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst [a]show thyself unto them in great power.

32. And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the [a]mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

33. And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the [a]laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

34. And now I know that this [a]love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, [b]except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

35. Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our [a]weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

36. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

37. And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been [a]faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen [b]thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

38. And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the [a]judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39. And then shall ye know that [a]I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

40. And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

41. And now, I would commend you to [a]seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace

28a Moro 10:20-21
30a Mark 11:23
31a 1Cor 2:4-5
32a John 14:2-3
33a John 10:17-18
34a 1Cor 13:1-13
Eth 12:35,37
Moro 7:47
34b Moro 10:21
35a Rom 15:1
37a Mos 2:41
Eth 4:19
37b Alma 38:14
38a 3Nep 28:31
Morm 3:20,22
Morm 6:21
39a Morm 8:35
41a Psal 119:2
3Nep 14:7-8

of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Chapter 13

New Jerusalem to be built upon this land unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph – Ether esteemed as naught and is cast out – a great war begins among the people.

1. And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the [a]destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

2. For behold, they [a]rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a [b]choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should [c]serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

3. And that it was the place of the [a]New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

4. Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a [a]New Jerusalem upon this land.

5. And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the [a]Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come — after it should be destroyed it should be [b]built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel.

6. And that a [a]New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the [b]remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

7. For as [a]Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a [b]remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

8. Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and [a]they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

9. And there shall be a [a]new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

10. And then cometh the [a]New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

11. And then also cometh the

Chapter 13
1a Eth 13:15
2a Eth 12:2
2b Eth 2:7
2c Eth 2:8-12
3a 2Pet 3:13
Rev 3:12
Rev 21:1-2
4a Isa 2:1-5
3Nep 20:22
3Nep 21:23-24
Eth 13:10
5a Jere 24:8-10
1Nep 1:4
2Nep 1:3-4
5b Eth 13:11
6a 3Nep 20:22
3Nep 21:23-24
Eth 13:4
6b Eth 13:7
7a Gen 46:1-7
Gen 47:1-12
7b 1Nep 5:14-16
2Nep 3:4-5
Alma 46:23-24
8a Eth 13:4
9a Isa 65:17-25
10a Eth 13:4

[a]Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and [b]gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the [c]covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

12. And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were [a]first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

13. And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he [a]hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

14. And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of [a]this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

15. And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

16. And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

17. But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were [a]none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18. Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

19. And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

20. And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and [a]prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people —

21. Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the [a]fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and [b]every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

22. And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they [a]sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

23. And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

11a Gen 15:18
1Nep 15:18
3Nep 20:33-36
11b 2Nep 10:8
11c Gen 12:2-3
3Nep 20:25
12a Matt 19:30
1Nep 13:42
Jac 5:63
13a Eth 13:22
14a Eth 15:33
17a Eth 12:2-5
20a Eth 13:22
21a Omni v20-22
21b Eth 15:29-30
22a Mark 6:4

24. And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

25. Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

26. And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

27. And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceeding sore.

28. And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29. And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

30. And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

31. And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Chapter 14

Great curse comes upon the land – Coriantumr not to fall by the sword.

1. And now there began to be a great [a]curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

2. Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his [a]sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

3. And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

4. And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceeding sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

5. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

6. And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

7. And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

8. Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

9. And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

10. And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

11. And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

12. And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

13. And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

14. And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

15. And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

16. And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceeding sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

17. Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

18. And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land — Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

19. And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

20. And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

21. And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was [a]covered with the bodies of the dead.

22. And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

23. And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

24. Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

25. And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the [a]fulness of his wrath,

21a Mos 8:8
Mos 21:26
Eth 11:6
25a 1Nep 17:35
Eth 2:8-11
Eth 9:20

and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

26. And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders of the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

27. And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

28. And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

29. And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceeding sore.

30. And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

31. Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Chapter 15

Coriantumr remembers the words of the prophets – war continues until only Coriantumr remains – Ether finishes his record and waits upon the Lord.

1. And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to [a]remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

2. He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

3. He [a]began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

4. And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

5. And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

6. And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

Chapter 15 | *1a Eth 13:20-21* | *3a Eth 9:28-29*

7. And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

8. And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

9. And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

10. And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

11. And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the [a]hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

12. And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

13. And it came to pass that [a]Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

14. Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

15. And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children — both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and head-plates, and being clothed after the manner of war — they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

16. And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

17. And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

18. And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

19. But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had [a]ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

11a Morm 6:6 | *13a Eth 13:14*

20. And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

21. And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

22. And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

23. And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

24. And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

25. And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

26. And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

27. And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

28. And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

29. Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

30. And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

31. And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised upon his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

32. And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

33. And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the [a]hundredth part I have not written) and he [b]hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

34. Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

19a Alma 24:30	*Eth 2:15*	*33a WoM v5*	*33b Mos 8:8-12*

The Book of
MORONI

Chapter 1

The last surviving Prophet who hides up the Records in the Earth.

1. Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the [a]people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; [b]and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

2. For behold, their [a]wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and [b]because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

3. And I, [a]Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

4. Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of [a]worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Chapter 2

The bestowal of the Holy Ghost.

1. The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he [a]laid his hands upon them —

2. And he called them by [a]name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this [b]ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall [c]lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

3. Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the [a]disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Chapter 3

The ordination of priests and teachers.

1. The manner which the disciples, who were called the [a]elders of the church, ordained [b]priests and teachers —

2. After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

3. In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest, (or, if he be a teacher) I ordain you to be a teacher, to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

4. And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Chapter 1
1a Eth 1-15
1b Morm 8:3
2a Morm 8:2,7
2b Alma 45:14
3a 3Nep 29:5
4a WoM 1:2

Chapter 2
1a 3Nep 18:36
2a 3Nep 19:4
2b 3Nep 18:37
2c Acts 8:17
Acts 19:6
3a 3Nep 18:37

Chapter 3
1a Titu 1:5
Alma 6:1
1b Mos 18:18-29

Chapter 4

Administering the sacramental bread.

1. The manner of their elders and priests [a]administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it —

2. And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

3. O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Chapter 5

Administering the sacramental wine.

1. The manner of [a]administering the wine — Behold, they took the cup, and said:

2. O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Chapter 6

The mode of baptism and Church discipline.

1. And now I speak concerning [a]baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

2. Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a [a]broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

3. And none were received unto [a]baptism save they took upon them the [b]name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

4. And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the [a]Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their [b]names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually [c]watchful unto prayer, [d]relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

5. And the church did meet together

Chapter 4
1a Matt 26:26
Luke 22:19
1Cor 11:24
3Nep 18:3-7

Chapter 5
1a Matt 26:27-28
Luke 22:20
1Cor 11:25
3Nep 18:8-11

Chapter 6
1a Acts 2:37,38,41
Mos 18:8-14
3Nep 11:21-27
3Nep 19:11-12
2a 3Nep 9:20
3Nep 12:19
3a 2Nep 9:23-24
3b Acts 19:5
Mos 5:8
4a Acts 8:17
Acts 19:6
3Nep 12:1
4b Mos 6:1
4c Alma 34:39
4d 2Nep 31:19

[a]oft, to [b]fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

6. And they did [a]meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

7. And they were strict to observe that there should be [a]no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three [b]witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they [c]repented not, and confessed not, their names were [d]blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

8. But as oft as they [a]repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

9. And their meetings were conducted by the church [a]after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Chapter 7

Mormon's teachings on how to judge – instruction on faith, hope and charity.

1. And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning [a]faith, hope, and [b]charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

2. And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his [a]calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

3. Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the [a]peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the [b]rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

4. And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

5. For I remember the word of God, which saith by their [a]works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

6. For behold, God hath said a [a]man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with [b]real intent it profiteth him nothing.

7. For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

8. For behold, [a]if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

9. And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, [a]if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

5a 3Nep 18:22
5b Mos 27:23
Hel 3:35
4Nep v12
6a Acts 2:42
7a Moro 10:22
7b Matt 18:15-17
7c Mos 26:36
Alma 1:24
7d Alma 6:3
8a Luke 17:3-4
Mos 26:29-30
9a John 4:23

Chapter 7

1a Eth 12:3-37
1b 1Cor 13:1-13
2a 3Nep 5:13
3a Jame 3:17-18
3b Alma 37:34
5a Matt 7:15-20
Matt 12:35
3Nep 14:15-20
6a Jame 3:12
6b Matt 6:5
Matt 15:8
8a Prov 15:8
9a Matt 6:5
3Nep 13:5

10. Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

11. For behold, a [a]bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a [b]servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

12. Wherefore, [a]all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

13. But behold, [a]that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

14. Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not [a]judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

15. For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

16. For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which [a]inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

17. But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

18. And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may [a]judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

19. Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should [a]search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

20. And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

21. And now I come to that [a]faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

22. For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent [a]angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

11a Matt 6:24
Luke 16:13
Jame 3:11-12
11b Rom 6:16
12a Jame 1:17
Eth 4:12
13a Moro 10:6,18
14a Moro 7:18
16a Eth 4:12
Moro 10:6
18a Matt 7:2
Mark 4:24
19a John 5:39
2Tim 2:15
2Tim 3:16-17
21a Heb 11:1
Alma 32:21
22a Luke 1:19
Luke 2:8-15
Mos 3:2
Alma 13:22-25

23. And God also declared unto [a]prophets, by his own mouth, that [b]Christ should come.

24. And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and [a]all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were [b]fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

25. Wherefore, by the [a]ministering of angels, and by every [b]word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

26. And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the [a]sons of God. And as sure as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: [b]Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

27. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [a]have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the [b]right hand of God, to claim of the Father his [c]rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

28. For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he [a]advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

29. And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

30. For behold, they are subject unto him, to [a]minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

31. And the [a]office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

32. And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the [a]residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the [b]Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

33. And Christ hath said: [a]If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

34. And he hath said: [a]Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and

23a Deut 18:15,18
Deut 18:19
Hel 14:9
23b Isa 7:14
Isa 9:6-7
Isa 11:1-5
Jere 23:5-6
24a Eth 4:12
24b 2Nep 2:5
25a Alma 12:29-30
25b Deut 8:3
Matt 4:4
26a John 1:12
Rom 8:14
3Nep 9:17
Eth 3:14
26b John 14:13-14
3Nep 18:20
Morm 9:21
27a Moro 7:37
27b Matt 26:64
Mark 16:19
Luke 22:69
27c Isa 53:11-12
28a Rom 8:34
1Joh 2:1-2
2Nep 2:9
30a 2Nep 4:24
Hel 5:48
3Nep 7:18
3Nep 19:14
31a Heb 1:14
32a Acts 15:17
32b 3Nep 9:20
33a 1Nep 10:17
Moro 10:23
34a Acts 2:38
3Nep 27:20
Eth 4:18

be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

35. And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, [a]with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

36. Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or [a]has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

37. Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is [a]by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, [b]if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

38. For [a]no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39. But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your [a]meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

40. And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning [a]hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

41. And [a]what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

42. [a]Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

43. And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

44. If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the [a]meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have [b]charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

45. And [a]charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

46. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [a]if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail —

47. But [a]charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48. Wherefore, my beloved brethren,

35a 2Nep 33:11	*38a Moro 7:26*	*41a Rom 8:24-25*	*44b 1Cor 13:13*
36a Moro 10:7	*39a Moro 7:44*	*Eth 12:32*	*45a 1Cor 13:4-7*
37a Acts 3:16	*40a Heb 11:1*	*42a Moro 10:20*	*46a 1Cor 13:8*
Eth 12:12-18	*Alma 32:21*	*44a Moro 8:26*	*47a Moro 8:17*
37b Matt 13:58	*Eth 12:4*		

pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may [a]be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be [b]purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Chapter 8

Little children have no need of repentance or baptism – they are alive in Christ – God is unchanging – steps to eternal reward are faith, repentance, baptism and endurance to the end.

1. An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

2. My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

3. I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the [a]endurance of faith on his name to the end.

4. And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

5. For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

6. And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

7. For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

8. Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. [a]Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, [b]little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the [c]law of circumcision is done away in me.

9. And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn [a]mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

10. Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach — [a]repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their [b]little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

11. And their little children need no

48a 1Joh 3:1-2; 1Cor 13:13; 2Nep 4:21
48b 3Nep 19:28

Chapter 8

3a Matt 10:22; 2Nep 31:15-16
8a Matt 9:12-13; Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31-32
8b Mark 10:13-16; Luke 18:15-17; Mos 3:16,21
8c Gen 17:9-14; Acts 15:1-30; 1Cor 7:19
9a Jude v17-19
10a Matt 18:2-4
10b Mos 3:21

repentance, neither baptism. [a]Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

12. But [a]little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

13. Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

14. Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither [a]faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

15. For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

16. Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for [a]perfect love casteth out all fear.

17. And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

18. For I know that God is not a partial God, [a]neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

19. Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

20. And [a]he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

21. [a]Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

22. For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also [a]all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing —

23. But it is [a]mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

24. Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; [a]for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

25. And the [a]first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments;

11a Acts 2:38
3Nep 12:2
12a Matt 18:2-6
Mos 3:16
Mos 15:25
Moro 8:22
14a Moro 10:20-22
16a 1Joh 4:18
18a Mala 3:6
Heb 13:8
Alma 7:20
20a Mos 3:16
21a Rev 20:12
2Nep 28:23
Mos 28:3
22a 2Nep 9:25
23a Moro 8:9
24a Alma 42:22
25a Matt 3:8
Mark 1:4
Luke 3:8
Alma 13:13

and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

26. And the [a]remission of sins bring-eth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and [b]because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall [c]dwell with God.

27. Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. [a]Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

28. Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the [a]Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are [b]denying the Holy Ghost.

29. And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the [a]prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

30. Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

Chapter 9

Another epistle of Mormon to his son Moroni – let us labor even when people's hearts are hard – Mormon laments the condition of his people – encourages Moroni to be faithful.

1. My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

2. For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

3. And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

4. Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and [a]when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the [b]Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

5. For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they [a]thirst after blood and revenge continually.

6. And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us [a]labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

7. And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they

26a Eph 4:2,24
Moro 7:44
26b John 14:26
26c Rev 20:4
27a 1Nep 12:19-23
28a Morm 5:16
Moro 9:4
28b Matt 12:31-32
Mark 3:29
Luke 12:10
Alma 39:5-6
29a Alma 45:10-14

Chapter 9
4a 2Nep 1:26-27
4b Moro 8:28
5a Morm 4:11-12
6a Jac 1:19

took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

8. And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

9. And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue —

10. And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

11. O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization —

12. (And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people.)

13. But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination —

14. [a]How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

15. Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

16. And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

17. And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of [a]Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

18. O the depravity of my people! They are [a]without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19. And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

20. And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

21. Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

22. But behold, [a]my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

23. [a]And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilful-

14a Alma 10:23 *17a Morm 2:9*	*18a Morm 5:16-18*	*22a Morm 8:3*	*23a Eth 15:14-34*

ness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

24. And if it so be that they perish, we know that [a]many of our brethren have dissented over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also dissent over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for [b]I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

25. My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the [a]showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

26. And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Chapter 10

Moroni exhorts everyone to ask God concerning the truth of these things – operation of the gifts of the Spirit – "Come unto Christ and be perfected in him" – Moroni bids us all farewell.

1. Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the [a]sign was given of the coming of Christ.

2. And I [a]seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

3. Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

4. And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall [a]ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

5. And [a]by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

6. [a]And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

7. And [a]ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

8. And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye [a]deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are [b]different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are [c]given by the manifestations of

24a Alma 45:13-14
24b Morm 6:6
Morm 8:1
25a 3Nep 11:8-17

Chapter 10
1a 3Nep 2:8
2a 2Nep 27:5-11
4a John 15:7
5a John 8:32
1Nep 10:19
6a Moro 7:13
7a John 17:3
8a 3Nep 29:6
8b 1Cor 12:4-6
8c 1Cor 12:7

the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

9. For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may [a]teach the word of wisdom;

10. And to another, that he may [a]teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11. [a]And to another, exceeding great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

12. And again, to another, that he may [a]work mighty miracles;

13. And again, to another, that he may [a]prophesy concerning all things;

14. And again, to another, [a]the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

15. And again, to another, [a]all kinds of tongues;

16. And again, to another, the [a]interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

17. [a]And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

18. And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye [a]remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

19. And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, [a]only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

20. [a]Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

21. And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

22. And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

23. And [a]Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

24. And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth — that [a]if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

25. And [a]wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

26. And [a]wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

27. And I [a]exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, [b]even as one speaking

9a 1Cor 12:8
10a 1Cor 12:8
11a 1Cor 12:9
12a 1Cor 12:10
13a 1Cor 12:10
14a Moro 7:29-30
15a 1Cor 12:10
16a 1Cor 12:10
17a 1Cor 12:11
18a Jame 1:17
Eth 4:12
Moro 7:13
19a Mark 11:23-24
Moro 7:37
20a Moro 7:21,25
Moro 7:42,44
23a Moro 7:33
24a Rom 11:20-21
25a Rom 3:12
3Nep 8:1
26a Mos 15:26-27
27a 2Nep 33:11
27b Isa 29:4
2Nep 27:9
2Nep 33:13

out of the dust?

28. I [a]declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

29. And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

30. And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and [a]touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

31. And [a]awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, [b]that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of of Israel, may be fulfilled.

32. Yea, come unto [a]Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and [b]love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

33. And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, [a]then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

34. And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the [a]paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the [b]pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

28a 2Nep 29:2
30a 2Nep 18:19
31a Isa 52:1-2
Isa 54:2
2Nep 8:24-25
3Nep 20:36-37
31b Eth 13:8
32a 2Cor 7:1
Eph 4:11-12
2Nep 26:33
32b Deut 6:5
Matt 22:37
Mark 12:30
33a 1Joh 1:7-10
34a Rev 2:7
2Nep 9:13
Alma 40:12
34b Jac 6:13

INDEX

The following notes are to inform the reader of some modifications made only in this index.

The first letter of each main word in the scriptural reference under consideration is used rather than it being printed out completely. A word being considered under the heading Aaron, would be abbreviated A.; under the heading babes, would be abbreviated b. instead of the complete word.

EXAMPLE: AARON

Ether 1: 16 A. was a descendant of Heth.

Where a word or more is omitted from a passage there are two periods inserted in its place to alert the reader of the omissions.

EXAMPLE: ABHOR

Alma 37:29 teach..to *a*. such wickedness.

The word (**them**) was omitted to shorten the passage and two periods inserted in its place so it would fit on one line.

Some words have been shortened to fit on a single line as well.

EXAMPLE: (**on** instead of **onto**) or (**in** instead of **into**).

This was done only when it was necessary to shorten the passage.

The names of all books under consideration in the index are spelled out completely with the exception of the **Words of Mormon** which is abbreviated **"WOM."**

A

AARON (1) *(a Jaredite descendant)*
Ether 1:16 *A.* was a descendant of Heth.
10:31 *A.* ..in captivity all his days.

AARON (2) *(one of 4 sons of Mosiah)*
Mosiah 27:8 numbered among unbelievers.
27:10 going about to destroy church.
27:32 converted by angel.
27:34 name among 4 sons of Mosiah.
27:35-37 travels through Zarahemla to repair injuries done to church.
28:1-9 preaches among..Lamanites.
29:3 neither would *A.* take kingdom.
Alma 17:1 (27:16-19) meets with Alma.
17:6 refused to become king.
21:1 *A.* goes to land of Jerusalem.
21:4-10 Amalekites contend with *A.*
21:11 meets Muloki and Ammah.
21:12-14 (20:2, 28) enters land of Middoni, few believe, cast in prison, delivered by Ammon and Lamoni.
21:15-17 preach in every synagogue.
22:1 led by Spirit to land of Nephi.
22:2-16 preaches to Lamoni's father.
22:17-22 King bows before God, *A.* put forth his hand, raised the king.
23:1 protected by kings proclamation.
23:4 establishes churches in cities.
23:6-17 consults king concerning name Anti-Nephi-Lehies.
24:5 went forth to land of Midian.
25:6 people remember *A's.* words.
26:10 *A.* rebukes his bro. Ammon.
31:6-7 goes with Alma to Zoramites.
35:14 returns to Zarahemla.

AARON (3) *(Lamanite king) (AD 330-345)*
Mormon 2:9 defeated by army of Mormon.
3:4 sends epistle to Mormon.
Moroni 9:17 many of those who fled to *A's.* army fall victim to their brutality.

AARON, CITY OF
Alma 8:13-14 Alma journeys to city of *A.*
50:14 near cities Moroni..Nephihah.

ABEL *(brother of Cain)*
Helaman 6:27 Satan plots..Cain to murder *A.*

ABHOR, ABHORRENCE
2 Nephi 9:49 Behold my soul *a.* sin.
17:16 land thou *a.* shall be forsaken.
Alma 13:12 cannot look on sin save with *a.*
27:28 look on shedding blood with *a.*
37:29 teach..to *a.* such wickedness.

ABIDE
1 Nephi 11:27 *a.* on him in..form of a dove.
Alma 1:1 *a.* by the laws he (Mosiah) made.
3 Nephi 24:2 who may *a.* ..day of his coming.
Mormon 2:26 Spirit of..Lord did not *a.* in us.
Ether 12:41 may he *a.* in you forever.
Moroni 9:26 grace..*a.* with you forever.

ABINADI
Mosiah 11:20 *A.* warns people to repent.
11:26-29 sought to take *A's* life.
12:1 *A.* ..among them in disguise.
12:16-18 *A.* questioned by priests.
12:18,19 *A.* confounds priests.
13:1-5 *A.* protected by Spirit of God.
13:12-24 recites ten commandments.
13:28 salvation not by law alone.
14:1-12 humiliation & suffering of the Messiah (see Isaiah ch 53).
15:1-9 God himself shall come down among men to redeem his people.
16:1-15 without Christ is no redemp.
17:1 king commands priests..slay *A.*
17:2 (24:9; 26:15) Alma believes *A.*
17:5-7 *A.* bound and cast in prison, was told accusation against him worthy of death.
17:15-20 *A.* prophesies many to suffer the pains I do suffer. He fell, having suffered death by fire.
18:1 Alma teaches the words of *A.*
20:21 words of *A.* fulfilled.
21:30 mourn for death of *A.*
24:5 words of *A.* not taught.

ABINADOM *(son of Chemish)*
Omni 1:10 I saw much war and contention.
1:11-12 kept the records, knew of no revelation, neither prophecy.

ABISH *(converted Lamanitish women)*
Alma 19:16 converted to the Lord.
19:17 ran house to house to tell what happened to the king and queen.
19:28 sorry because of contention.
19:29 She took the queen by the hand and raised her from the ground; the queen arose glorifying God.

ABLOM *(Jaredite land)*
Ether 9:3 Omer went to a place which was called *A.* after being warned of God. in a dream.

ABOMINATION, ABOMINABLE

Jacob 2:21 such things are *a.* to God.
Mosiah 3:25 awful view of their guilt and *a*.
Alma 13:17 waxed strong in iniquity..*a.*
39:5 things are an *a.* in the sight of the Lord. yea most *a.* above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?
Helaman 4:11 (13:14) slaughter..because of *a.*
7:25 wo..because of that great *a.*
3 Nephi 5:6 secret, and *a.* combinations.
9:2 fallen because of iniquity and *a.*
16:10 all manner of secret *a*.
Ether 11:22 secret society and wicked *a*.
14:25 *a.* ..prepared their destruction.
Moroni 9:8-9 great *a.* of the Lamanites.

ABOUND

Mosiah 5:15 always *a.* in good works.
27:5 they did *a.* in the grace of God.
Alma 7:24 ye will always *a.* in good works.
Ether 12:4 *a.* in good works.

ABRAHAM

2 Nephi 8:2 Look unto *A.* your father.
27:33 the Lord, who redeemed *A*.
Jacob 4:5 righteousness, as accounted to *A*.
Alma 5:24 sit..in kingdom of God with *A.*
7:25 be brought to sit down with *A.*
13:15 Melchizedek..*A.*paid tithes.
Helaman 3:30 to sit down with *A*.
8:16-17 *A.* saw his (Christ) coming.
8:18 *A.* not only knew of these. things, but there were many before. the days of *A*.

ABRIDGMENT, ABRIDGE

Title Page: *a.* of record of the people of Nephi.
a. taken from the Book of Ether.
1 Nephi 1:17 an *a.* of the record of my father.
WOM 1:3 an *a.* from the plates of Nephi.
Mormon 5:9 *a.,* daring not to give full account.
Moroni 1:1 *a.* account of the people of Jared.

ABYSS

Mosiah 27:29 I (Alma) was in the darkest *a*.
Alma 26:3 darkness, yea, in the darkest *a*.

ACCEPTABLE

Moroni 7:44 none *a.* before God, save..meek.

ACCOMPLISH

1 Nephi 3:7 *a.* ..thing which he commandeth.
9:6 prepareth a way to *a.* his works.
17: 3 provide means..they can *a.*
17:19 thou cannot *a.* so great a work.

ACCOUNT

1 Nephi 1:16-17 I Nephi do not make a full *a.*
6:3 I am particular to give a full *a.*
9:2 plates on which I make a full *a.*
9:3 *a.* of the ministry of my people.
9:4 engraven *a.* of reign of the kings.
10:1 I Nephi..give *a*. on these plates.

ACCOUNTABLE

Moroni 8:10 baptism unto those who are *a*.

ACCURSED

Helaman 12:18 let it be *a*. because of iniquity.
Ether 4:8 against the word..let him be *a.*

ACCUSE, ACCUSED

2 Nephi 1:25 *a.* him that he..sought power.
Mosiah 2:15 that thereby I might *a.* you.
12:19 might have..to *a.* him.
Alma 10:31 foremost to *a.* Amulek..Alma.
30:31 *a.* ..of leading away people.
Helaman 9:19 that they might *a.* him to death.

ACKNOWLEDGE

Alma 1:1 did establish laws..they were *a*.
1:15 did *a*. between..heavens..earth.
38:14 *a.* ..unworthiness before God.
39:13 return to them..*a*. your faults.
Moroni 10:6 no..good denieth Christ, but *a*.

ACT

2 Nephi 2:13 neither to *a.* or to be acted on.
2:16 man could not *a.* for himself.
2:26 *a.* for themselves..not..*a.* on.
31:13 full purpose..*a.* no hypocrisy.
Alma 12:31 themselves in a state to *a*.

ADAM

1 Nephi 5:11 *A.* ..Eve..were our first parents.
2 Nephi 2:19 *A.* ..Eve..partaken of..forbidden.
2:22 *A.* ..not transgressed he would.
2:25 *A.* fell that men might be.
9:21 who belong to the family of *A*.
Mosiah 3:11 fallen by the transgression of *A*.
3:16 as in *A*. or by nature, they fall.
3:19 and has been from the fall of *A*.
3:26 *A.* fall because of..partaking of.

ADD

3 Nephi 13:27 by taking thought can *a.*
13:33 all..things shall be *a.* unto you.

ADHERE

Alma 60:34 ye should *a.* to the word.

ADMINISTER, ADMINISTERED

Jacob 2:19 *a.* relief to..sick..and afflicted.
Mosiah 4:16 *a.* of your substance unto him.
4:26 visit..the sick..*a.* to their relief.
Alma 10:14 appointed..to *a.* the law.
15:18 took him to his..house, and *a.*
35:9 *a.* to them according to..wants.

3 Nephi 6:28 covenant..*a.* by the devil.
4 Nephi 1:27 *a.* ..which was sacred to him.
Ether 10:33 *a.* oaths..after..the..ancients.
Moroni 4:1 priests *a.* flesh..blood of Christ.
5:1 manner of *a.* the wine.

ADMONISH, ADMONITION
Jacob 2:9 *a.* you according to your crimes.
Enos 1:1 in the nurture and *a.* of the Lord.
Omni 1:13 *a.* continually by the word.
Mosiah 26:6 should be *a.* by the church.
Alma 1:7 *a*. (Nehor) with..words of God.

ADORN, ADORNING
4 Nephi 1:41 *a.* them with..precious things.
Mormon 8:37 fine apparel..*a.* of..churches.
8:39 *a.* ..with that which hath no life.

ADULTERY, ADULTERER
Mosiah 13:22 Thou shalt not commit *a*.
Alma 16:18 plunder, murder, commit *a.*
23:3 nor to steal, nor to commit *a.*
30:10 committed *a.* he was punished.
39:5 *(a.)* abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost.
Helaman 4:12 lying, stealing, committing *a.*
7:5 that they might..easily commit *a*.
3 Nephi 12:28 *a.* already in his heart.
12:32 causeth her to commit *a.*

ADVANTAGE
2 Nephi 28:8 *a.* of one because of his words.
Ether 12:26 take no *a.* of your weakness.

ADVERSARY
1 Nephi 15:24 fiery darts of the *a.* overpower.
Alma 12:5 now this was a plan of thine *a.*
3 Nephi 12:25 agree with thine *a.* quickly.

ADVOCATETH
Moroni 7:28 *a.* ..cause of..children of men.

AFFECTIONS
Alma 37:36 *a.* of thy heart..upon the Lord.

AFFIXED
Alma 42:16 *a.* opposite to plan..happiness.
42:18 punishment *a.,* and a just law.
42:22 there was a punishment *a.*, and repentance granted.

AFFLICTED
1 Nephi 21:13 will have mercy upon his *a.*
Jacob 2:19 administer relief to..sick and *a.*
Mosiah 14:4 smitten of God and *a*. (Isa 53:4).
14:7 he was oppressed, and..was *a.*
Alma 1:27 needy, and the sick, and the *a*.
34:28 and visit not the sick and *a.*
3 Nephi 17:9 did go forth with..sick and *a.*
Mormon 8:39 *a.* pass by and notice them not?

AFFLICTION
1 Nephi 15:5 was overcome because of my *a.*
16:35 we have suffered much *a.*
2 Nephi 2:2 consecrate thine *a.* for thy gain.
4:26 strength slacken, because of..*a*.
Jacob 3:1 he will console you in your *a*.
Mosiah 24:13 Lord came to them in their *a*.
24:14 do visit my people in their *a*.
Alma 1:23 pride..cause of..*a.* to the church.
4:6-7 the cause of much *a.* to Alma.
7:11 go forth suffering pains and *a*.
17:11 patient in..suffering and *a*.
26:27 bear with patience thine *a*.
31:31 suffer with patience these *a.*
32:6 *a.* had truly humbled them.
33:11 didst hear me because of..*a.*
34:41 bear with..*a.*, with a firm hope ye shall one day rest from all your *a*.
61:4 the cause of sore *a.* among us.
62:41 softened because of their *a.*
Helaman 3:34 and to wade through much *a*.
12:3 chasten..people with many *a.*
3 Nephi 6:13 persecution..all manner of *a.*

AGAINST
2 Nephi 10:16 who are not for me are *a.* me.

AGE
Mosiah 10:9 every man according to his *a.*
3 Nephi 28:2 after we..lived to..*a.* of man.

AGOSH
Ether 14:15 pursue him..to plains of *A*.

AGREE
Mosiah 4:28 borroweth, according as he..*a.*
3 Nephi 12:25 *A.* with..adversary quickly.

AHA
Alma 16:5 Zoram..had two sons, Lehi..*A*.

AHAH
Ether 11:10 *A.*, ..did obtain the kingdom.

AIATH
2 Nephi 20:28 come to *A.* ..passed to Migron.

AKISH
Ether 8:10 Let my father send for *A.*
8:11 Omer was a friend to *A*.
8:15 *A.* did administer to them oaths.
8:17 Jared put it into the heart of *A*.
9:1 secret combinations of *A.*
9:4 gave to *A.* his daughter to wife.
9:5 *A.* sought..life of..father-in-law.
9:6 *A.* reigned in his (Jared's) stead.
9:7 *A.* began to be jealous of his son.
9:12 war between..sons of *A.* and *A.*

Ether 14:3-4 wilderness of *A*.

ALIKE

2 Nephi 26:33 all *a.* to God..Jew and Gentile.
Mosiah 29:32 privileges *a.* ..as..Lord sees fit.
Moroni 8:17 all children are *a.* unto me.
8:17 all *a.* ..partakers of salvation.
9:19 *a.* brutal, sparing none.

ALIVE

2 Nephi 25:25 *a.* in Christ because of..faith.
Jacob 5:34 nourished the roots..they are *a.*
5:54 whithersoever I would are yet a.
Moroni 8:12 little children are *a.* in Christ.
8:22 little children are *a.* in Christ also all they that are without the law.

ALLOTTED

Alma 29:3 content with the things..*a.* me.
29:4 I know that He *a.* unto men.

ALLOWANCE

Alma 45:16 look on sin with..degree of *a*.

ALMA *(the elder)*

Mosiah 17:2 *A.* ..being..descendant of Nephi.
17:3 *A.* should be cast out from them.
18:1 *A.* ..fled from..servants of king.
18:5 pure water,..*A.* resorted thither.
18:7-11 Mormon to hear..words of *A*.
18:12 Helam..being one of the first.
18:15-16 *A.* took another..went forth.
18:18 *A.* having authority from God.
18:27 *A.* commanded..church..impart.
18:33 king said..*A.* stirring up people.
18:34 *A.* and..people..were apprised of the coming of the king's army.
21:34 desirous to become even as *A.*
23:6 desirous..*A.* should be..king.
23:15 *A.* did teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself.
23:16 *A.* was their high priest.
23:27 *A.* went and stood among them.
23:29 *A.* and his brethern went forth.
23:35 land..Helam..possessed by *A.*
23:37 *A.* had shown them the way.
24:8 exercise authority over *A.*
24:12 *A.* ..people did not raise voice.
24:15 burdens which were laid on *A.*
24:17 *A.*: shalt go before this people.
24:18 *A.* and people..gathered..flocks.
24:20 *A.* and people go to wilderness.
24:21 valley..*A.* they pour out thanks.
24:23 Lord said to *A.* haste thee get thou & this people out of this land.
25:15 *A.* did speak unto them, when ..assembled together in large bodies.
25:17 *A.* ..taught the people many things. King Limhi desired baptism. All Limhi's people desired baptism.
25:19 Mosiah granted unto *A.* that he might establish churches throughout all the land, and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers.
26:7 priests brought them before *A.*
26:15 *A*., blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon.
26:33 *A.* heard these words he wrote.
26:34 *A.* judged those..in iniquity.
26:37 *A.* regulates..affairs of..church.
27:1 persecutions..inflicted on the church, they did complain to *A*.
29:45 (*A.)* died, being 82 years old.

ALMA *(the younger)*

Mosiah 27:8 *A.* was among..unbelievers.
27:13 (angel) cried..saying: *A.*, arise.
27:19 astonishment of *A.* was..great.
27:23 limbs of *A.* received..strength.
27:32 *A.* began..this time..to teach.
28:20 plates..brass..conferred on *A.*
29:42 *A.* ..to be the first chief judge.

Alma 1:11-15 Nehor was brought before *A.*
2:16 *A.* ..chief judge and..governor.
2:29 *A.* fought..Amlici with..sword.
2:30 *A.*, man of God, ..much faith.
2:31 he slew Amlici with the sword.
2:32 king..Lamanites fled before *A.*
4:4 many..bap. in..waters of Sidon.
4:7 the cause of much affliction to *A.*
4:11 *A.* saw..wickedness of..church.
4:18 *A.* delivered judgment-seat to.
5:1-62 *A.* began to deliver the word.
5:62 I *(A*.) speak by way of invitation.
6:8 *A.* declares word in..Gideon.
7:1-27 *A.* testifies of the Redeemer.
8:1 *A.* returned from..land of Gideon.
8:3 *A.* departed from..(Zarahemla).
8:3 *A*. took his journey..to Melek.
8:4-5 *A.* teaches..in the land..Melek.
8:6 *(A.)* departed..to Ammonihah.
8:10 *A.* labored much in the spirit.
8:11 thou art *A*.. we do not believe.
8:13 people reviled..and spit on him.
8:13 *A*. took his journey to..Aaron.
8:14-16 while *A.* was journeying thither being weighed down with.

Alma sorrow an angel..appeared unto him saying: Blessed art thou, *A.* return to the city of Ammonihah and preach.
8:27 *A.* tarried..with Amulek.
8:30 *A.* ..Amulek go among..people.
9:1 *A.* commanded of God to take Amulek..preach again to this people.
9:7-30 *A.* did boldly testify to them.
9:31-34 when I, *A.* had spoken these words, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were hardhearted.
10:31 Zeezrom accuses Amulek..*A.*
12:1 *A.* sees Amulek silence Zeezrom.
12:20 a chief ruler questions *A*.
12:22 *A.* explains plan of redemption.
13:31 *A.* spake more, is not written.
14:2 were angry with *A.* and Amulek.
14:9 *A.* ..to the place of martyrdom.
14:11 *A*. ..not to stretch forth hand.
14:13 *A.* ..Be it according to the will.
14:17 *A.* ..Amulek answered him not.
14:26 *A.* cried..How long..we suffer.
14:28 *A.* and Amulek..out of prison.
15:1 *A.* ..commanded to depart.
15:12 *A.* baptized Zeezrom.
15:13 *A.* establish..church in Sidom.
15:15 ascribing all the power of *A.* and Amulek to devil.
15:18 *A.* took Amulek to..Zarahemla.
16:5 Zoram and..sons seek *A.* advice.
16:13 *A.* ..Amulek went..preaching.
17:1-2 *A.* meets sons of Mosiah.
27:19 joy of *A.* meeting his brethren.
27:20 *A.* conducts bre..to Zarahemla.
27:25 *A*. ..to people Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
29:1-3 O that I (*A.*) were an angel.
30:29-50 Korihor brought before *A.*
31:1 *A.* hears Zoramites..perverting.
31:12-38 worship *A.* ..never beheld.
32:4-43 *A.* speaking on hill Onidah.
33:2 those cast out..complain to *A*.
33:12 *A.* said to them, do ye believe?
33:23 I (*A.*) desire that ye plant word.
35:6-7 those in favor of *A.* cast out of the land, *A.* and his brethren did minister unto them.
35:14 *A.* ..return to land..Zarahemla.
35:15 *A.* grieved for..iniquity of..peo.
36:1-30 *A*. to his son, Helaman.
37:1 take records entrusted with me.
37:21 *A*. speaks concerning 24 plates.
37:24 speaks of the interpreters.
38:1-15 *A.* to his son, Shiblon.
39:1-14 *A.* to son, Corianton. Alma. reproves his son Corianton.
40:1-26 *A.* speaks of state of the soul.
41:1-15 *A.* teaches..of body and soul.
42:1-31*A.* teaches spiritual, temporal death, fall, probation state, justice, salvation, plan of mercy, plan of happiness, law, punishment.
43:24 word of the Lord came to *A.*
45:18-19 strange departure of *A.*
Helaman 4:21 remember prophecies of *A.*
5:41 faith in Chirst..taught by *A.*

ALMA, VALLEY OF

Mosiah 24:20 they called the valley *A.*
24:21 valley of *A.* they poured out.

ALMS

3 Nephi 13:1 do *a.* to..poor; not before men.
13:2-4 do *a.* do not sound a trumpet.

ALONE

1 Nephi 7:1 Lehi should not take family..*a*.
Jacob 4:13 not witnesses *a.* in these things.
Mosiah. 13:28 salvation..not..by the law *a.*
Helaman 8:7 Let this man *a.* ..is a good man.
Mormon 8:3 I..remain *a.* to write the sad tale.
8:5 I am *a*. My father hath been slain.
Moroni 6:4 relying *a.* on the merits of Christ.

ALOUD

Mosiah 4:2 they all cried *a.* with one voice, saying: O have mercy, apply the atoning blood of Christ.

ALPHA

3 Nephi 9:18 I am *A.* and Omega.

ALTAR

1 Nephi 2:7 *a.* of stones, made an offering.
Alma 15:17 to worship God before the *a.,* watching and praying continually.
17:4 many..brought before..*a.* of God.

ALTER

Alma 51:3 Pahoran would not *a.* nor suffer.

ALTERATION

Helaman 16:12 was but little *a.* in the affairs.

ALTERED

Alma 49:11 Moroni..*a.* management of.
51:2 points of..law should be *a*.
51:4 who want law *a. w*ere angry.
51:5 king-men desire the law..be *a.*
Helaman 4:22 *a.* and trampled..law of Mosiah.
Mormon 9:32 reformed Egyptian, *a.* by us.

Mormon 9:33 Hebrew hath been *a.* by us also.

AMALEKI (1) *(custodian of Nephite records)*

Omni 1:12 I am *A.*, ..son of Abinadom.
1:23 *A.* was born in..days of Mosiah.

WOM 1:3 Benjamin of whom *A.* spake.
1:10 *A.* ..delivered up these plates.

AMALEKI (2) *(a descendant of Zarahemla, brother of Ammon, leader of a group who with Mosiah's consent went to the land of Lehi-Nephi to find out what had become of Zeniff's colony)*

Mosiah 7:6 *A.* went to the land of Nephi.

AMALEKITES *(Nephite apostates. Origin is not given)*

Alma 21:2 *A.* ..Amulonites built..great city.
21:3 Lamanites hard, *A.* were harder.
21:4 Aaron..began to preach to..*A.*
21:4 *A.* ..after order of Nehors.
21:5 an *A.* ..contends with..(Aaron).
22:7 *A.* say that there is a God.
23:14 *A.* not converted, save..one.
24:1 *A.* angry at Anti-Nephi-Lehies.
24:28 *A.* and Amulonites slew many.
24:29 *A.* didn't join..people of God.
27:2 *A.*, because of loss were angry.
27:12 Satan has hold on hearts of..*A.*
43:6 *A.* more wicked than Lamanites.
43:6 captains of the Lamanites all *A.*
43:13 dissenters of Nephites were *A.*
43:20 naked, save..Zoramites and *A.*

AMALICKIAH *(Nephite apostate..traitor)*

Alma 46:3 large..strong man; name was *A.*
46:4 *A.* was desirous to be a king.
46:7 many..believe flattering..of *A.*
46:11 Moroni..angry with *A.*
46:28 stand against *A.* and dissenters.
47:1-9 *A.* stirs..Lamanites to anger.
47:10 *A.* sent out a secret embassy.
47:13 conspiracy with Lehonti.
47:18 *A.'s* servant poisons Lehonti.
47:19 Lamanites appoint *A.* leader.
47:20-24 *A.* has Lamanite king slain.
47:35 *A.* obtains kingdom by fraud.
48:1 *A.* ..Lamanites against Nephites.
48:3 *A.* had accomplished his design.
48:5 appoints..captains of..Zoramites.
48:7 *A.* ..obtaining power by fraud.
49:10-11 *A.* did not come to battle.
49:27 *A.* ..wroth, and did curse God.
49:27swears to drink Moroni's blood.
51:12 *A.* came..at..head of Lamanites.
51:23 Nephites not strong in the city.
51:23 *A.* drives them out, many slain.
51:34 Teancum stole into the tent of *A.* and puts javelin to his heart.
52:3 brother of *A.* appointed king.

AMALICKIAHITES

Alma 46:28 those who dissented called *A.*
46:35 *A.* who would not support freedom and free government, Moroni caused to be put to death.
49:9 *A.*, astonished at preparations.

AMARON *(son of Omni)*

Omni 1:3 kept plates according to the commandments of my fathers; I conferred them upon my son *A.*
1:8 I *A.* ..deliver plates to Chemish.

AMAZED

Helaman 14:7 *a.* wonder and fall to the earth.

AMAZEMENT

Mosiah 13:8 my words fill you with..*a.*
25:7 were struck with wonder and *a.*

Alma 36:11 I was struck with..fear and *a.* lest perhaps I should be destroyed.

Helaman 5:25 they were struck dumb with *a.*

AMGID *(a king of the Jaredites)*

Ether 10:32 (Com) battles against..king *A.*

AMINADAB *(belonged to the church of God but dissented to the Lamanites)*

Helaman 5:39 *A.* ..They converse with angels.
5:41 *A.* said: You must repent.

AMINADI *(Nephite, a progenitor of Amulek)*

Alma 10:2 *A.* who interpreted the writing.

AMISS

2 Nephi 4:35 God will give me, if I ask not *a.*

AMLICI *(Nephite who sought to establish a monarchy)*

Alma 2:1 *A.*, ..being a very cunning man.
2:2 *A.,* by cunning drawn away much.
2:2 endeavor to establish *A.* as king.
2:4 (*A.*) intent to destroy the church.
2:5 assembled..for or against *A.*
2:7 voice of..people came against *A.*
2:8 *A.* stirs up in his favor to anger.
2:9 did consecrate *A.* to be their king.
2:10 *A.* commanded..take up arms.
2:11 distinguished by name of *A.*
2:29 Alma fought *A.* with the sword.
2:31 (Alma) contended again with *A.*
2:31 Alma slew *A.* with the sword.

AMLICITES *(followers of Amlici)*

Alma 2:11 people of Amlici, called *A.*

Alma 2:12-13 Nephites..aware of *A.* intent.

2:24 the *A.* have joined Lamanites.
2:35 Lamanites and *A.* began to flee.
3:3 Lamanites and *A.* had been slain.
3:4 *A.* distinguished..with red mark.
3:18 *A.* knew not they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark their foreheads.

AMMAH *(preached with sons of Mosiah)*
Alma 20:2 Aaron, Muloki and *A.* in prison.
21:11 found Muloki & *A.* preaching.

AMMARON *(kept records after Amos)*
4 Nephi 1:47 Amos died and..*A.* kept record.
1:48 *A.* hides up sacred records.
1:49 this is the end of..record of *A.*
Mormon 1:2 *A.* hid up the records to the Lord.
1:2 *A.* came to me (Mormon).
1:2 *A.* said: I perceive..a sober child.
1:5 remember things *A.* commanded.
2:17 land where *A.* deposited records.
2:17 *A.* deposited records to the Lord.
2:17 according to the words of *A.*
2:17 record according to words of *A.*
Mormon 4:23 took all the records which *A.*

AMMON (1) *(a descendant of Zarahemla. Led 16 strong men from Zarahemla to the land of Lehi-Nephi in search of the people of Zeniff)*
Mosiah 7:3 *A.* a strong and mighty man.
7:6-11 *A.* took..bre. to land of Nephi.
7:12 *A.* saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king.
7:16 Limhi tells guard not to bind *A.*
8:2 caused *A.* stand before multitude.
8:6 *A.* read the record, king inquired.
8:13-17 *A.* said, I can..tell thee, O king of a man that can translate..
8:19 *A.* ..speaking, the king rejoiced.
21:23 king discovers *A.* and brethren.
21:33 Limhi..people desire..baptism.
21:33 *A.* declined doing this thing.
22:11 people of king Limhi depart.
22:11 being led by *A.* and brethren.

AMMON (2) *(conspicuous son of Mosiah)*
Mosiah 27:8 sons of Mosiah..unbelievers.
27:11 angel..appeared unto them.
27:34 *A.* Aaron, Omner and Himni.
27:35 to repair injuries to church.
Alma 17:1-4 Alma..with sons of Mosiah.
17:18 *A.* being chief among them.
17:19 *A.* went to the land of Ishmael.
17:20-24 Lamanites..bound *A.*
17:25 *A.* ..a servant to king Lamoni.
17:26-39 *A.* delivers kings flocks.
18:2-4 learned of faithfulness of *A.*
18:10 heard..*A.* was preparing horse.
18:10 astonished because of *A.* faith.
18:16 *A.* being filled with the spirit.
18:18 *A.* could discern his thoughts.
18:22-40 Now *A.* being wise, yet harmless he said to Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken to my words?
19:2 queen..heard of the fame of *A.*
19:14 *A.* seeing..Spirit of the Lord.
19:23 we see..*A.* could not be slain.
19:31 (Lamoni) teaches words of *A.*
20:1 desires to show *A.* to his father.
20:2 the Lord told *A.* not to go.
20:7 *A.* ..I ..go with thee to Middoni.
20:8 *A.* ..met the father of Lamoni.
20:14 father commands him..slay *A.*
20:15 Lamoni said..I will not slay *A.*
20:21 king saw *A.* could slay him.
20:21 pleads with *A.* ..spare his life.
20:28-30 *A.* ..proceeds on..journey.
20:28 bre. of *A.* brought out of prison.
21:18 *A.* ..returned from Middoni.
21:19 not suffer *A.* to be servant.
21:23 *A.* preaches to Lamoni's people.
23:1 should not lay their hands on *A.*
23:6 many believed..preaching of *A.*
24:5 *A.* met..his brethren in..Midian.
26:1-37 *A.* rejoices in God's blessing.
26:10 brother Aaron rebuked him *A.*
26:10 *A,* ..joy doth carry thee away.
27:4 *A.* ..saw..work of destruction.
27:10-12 *A.* ..inquired of the Lord.
27:16 *A.* and his brethren meet Alma.
27:17 *A.* swallowed up in joy of God.
30:20 *A.* ..priest over..Ammonites.
31:6-7 *A.* ..preaches to..Zoramites.
35:14 *A.* returned to..Zarahemla.
37:9 *A.* ..could not have convinced.
48:18 (Moroni) was a man like *A.*
Ether 12:15 faith of *A.* and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

AMMON, CHILDREN OF (*descendants of Lot)*
2 Nephi 21:14 children *of A.* shall obey them.

AMMON, PEOPLE OF *(The converted Lamanites who were led to the land*

of Jershon by Ammon known also as Anti-Nephi-Lehies or Ammonites)
Alma 27:26 called..the *people of A.*
28:1 *people of A.* in..land of Jershon.
30:19 (Korihor) ..to the *people of A.*
35:8 Zoramites..angry..*people of A.*
35:9-11 the *people of A.* did not fear.
35:13 *people of A.* departed..Jershon.
43:11 people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were called the *people of A.*
43:13 *people of A.* gave to Nephites.
53:10-14 *people of A.* in..beginning.
53:16-22 sons of..*people of A.*
56:54-56 2,000 sons of..*people of A.*
58:39 sons of *people of A.* spoken of.
62:15-17 four thousand Lamanites who enter a covenant sent to dwell with the *people of A.*
62:27 prisoners join the *people of A.*
Helaman 3:11-12 many of the *people of A.* who were Lamanites by birth, go to (the land northward).

AMMONIHAH, CITY OF *(almost entirely followers of Nehor)*
Alma 8:6-7 A city which was called *A.*
8:8 Alma came to *A.* to preach.
8:9 Satan had..hold on the city of *A.*
8:13 spit on and cast out of city (*A.*)
8:14 anguish of soul because of *A.*
8:16 return to city of *A.* and preach.
8:18 returned speedily to land of *A.*
9:1-34 Alma..Amulek's labor in *A.*
10:23 *A.* warned of their destruction.
14:8 people and scripture cast in fire.
14:22 Alma and Amulek..in prison.
14:27 walls of the prison were rent..
14:27 priests and teachers were slain.
14:28 Alma and Amulek..unhurt.
14:29 people struck with great fear.
15:1 commanded to depart out of *A.*
15:1 found..people who departed..*A.*
15:15 *A.* remained hard-hearted.
16:2-3 Lamanites..slay people of *A.*
16:9-11 *A.* not inhabited many years.
16:11 *A.* called Desolation of Nehors.
49:3 city *A.* had been partly rebuilt.
49:11 durst not attack Nephites at *A.*

AMMONIHAHITES *(of city Ammonihah)*
Alma 16:9 every..soul of the *A.* destroyed.

AMMORON *(brother of Amalickiah, whom he succeeded on the Lamanite throne. He was slain by Teancum, the Nephite general)*
Alma 52:3 appointed king, ..name was *A.*
54:1 *A.* ..to..exchange prisoners.
54:4-14 (Moroni) sent an epistle to *A.*
54:15 *A.* received..epistle, was angry.
54:15 *A.* wrote again..unto Moroni.
54:16-24 *A.'s* answer to Moroni.
55:1 *A.* had..knowledge of his fraud.
55:2 will not exchange..with *A.*
56:18 *A.* to not come against Judea.
57:1-3 an epistle from *A.* the king.
57:17 *A.* strengthens his army.
59:7 by command of *A.* they came.
62:33 *A.* the king..was with them.
62:36 *A.* slain by Teancum.

AMNIGADDAH *(a king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:14 Coriantum was the son of *A.*
1:15 And *A.* was the son of Aaron.

AMNIHU *(hill east of the river Sidon)*
Alma 2:15 Amlicites came upon the hill *A.*

AMNOR (1)
Alma 2:21-22 *A.* a spy sent to watch camp.

AMNOR (2)
Alma 11:6 an *a.* of silver.
11:11 *a.* of silver..great as 2 senums.

AMORON *(a Nephite officer or messenger)*
Moroni 9:7 knowledge..received from *A.*

AMOS (1) *(the son of Nephi—who was the son of Nephi, one of the disciples of Jesus Christ, kept record on the plates of Nephi)*
4 Nephi 1:19 *A.* kept it (records) in his stead.
1:20 he (*A.*) kept it eighty four years.

AMOS (2) *(A. son of Amos son of Nephi)*
4 Nephi 1:21 Amos died..son *A.* kept..record.

AMOS (3) *(father of prophet Isaiah (AMOZ)*
2 Nephi 12:1 word that Isaiah, son of *A.*, saw.
23:1 (Isa 2:1; 13:1) burden of Babylon, which Isaiah son of *A.* saw.

AMULEK *(missionary companion of Alma the younger. First met Alma in Ammonihah)*
Alma 8:21 received Alma..he was called *A.*
8:22 blessed *A.* and his house.
8:26 *A.* ..fed me..thou art blessed.
8:27 Alma tarried many days with *A.*
8:29 Go; ..say to my servant *A.*, go.
8:30-32 Alma went forth, and also *A.*
9:1 commanded..that I should take *A.*
Alma 9:34 *A.* ..began to preach also.
9:34 words of *A.* are not all written.

10:1-11 words which *A.* preached.
10:2 *A*; I am the son of Giddonah.
10:12 *A.* ..spoke, people astonished.
10:16 question *A.*, to cross him.
10:17 *A.* could know of their designs.
10:22 (*A.*) say were it not for prayers.
10:31 Zeezrom foremost to accuse *A.*
11:20 stir people against Alma & *A.*
11:21-38 Zeezrom questions *A.*
11:39-45 *A.* preaches..to Zeezrom.
11:46 *A.* finishes..Zeezrom trembles.
11:46 thus ended the words of *A.*
12:1 words of *A.* ..silenced Zeezrom.
12:1 *A.* had caught him in lying.
12:1 Alma established words of *A.*
12:8-19 Zeezrom asks Alma, what does it mean which *A.* hath spoken concerning the resurrection?
12:12 *A.* spoke..concerning death.
12:24 death spoken by *A.* is temporal.
14:2 more part desire to destroy..*A.*
14:10 *A.* saw..pains of the woman.
14:17-19 Alma and *A.* were cast into prison and questioned by many lawyers, judges, priests.
14:27 walls of the prison were rent.
14:27 who smote Alma and *A.* slain.
14:28-29 *A.* came out of the prison.
15:1 *A.* were commanded to depart.
15:4 (Zeezrom) heard..Alma and *A.*
15:15-16 ascribe power of..*A.* to devil.
15:18 Alma took *A.* to..Zarahemla.
16:13-15 *A.* went forth preaching.
31:6 *A.* ..Zeezrom go..to Zoramites.
34:1-41 *A.* began to teach them (explaining the great last sacrifice, the meaning of the law, mercy, justice, prayer, and procrastination)
35:1 after *A.* had made an end of these words, they withdrew over into the land of Jershon.

Helaman 5:10 remember the words *A.* spake to Zeezrom, in Ammonihah.

Ether 12:13 faith of..*A.* ..prison tumbled.

AMULON *(leader of priests of king Noah)*

Mosiah 23:32 leader of those priests was *A.*
23:33 *A.* did plead with..Lamanites.
23:34 Lamanites..compassion on *A.*
23:35 *A.* ..brethren join Lamanites.
23:35 they discovered land of Helam.
23:39 Lamanites..granted to *A.* that he should be king..over his people.
24:1 *A.* gained favor..with the king.
24:8 *A.* began to exercise authority.
24:9 *A.* knew Alma, was..a priest.
24:11 *A.* commanded to stop their. cries to God or be put to death.

AMULON, CHILDREN OF

Mosiah 25:12 who were the children of *A.*

AMULON, LAND OF

Mosiah 23:31 found priests in place called *A.*
23:31 begun to possess the land of *A.*
24:1 appointed teachers in land of *A.*

AMULONITES *(Descendants of Amulon and his associates, priests of Noah)*

Alma 21:3 Lamanites hard, but *A.* harder.
21:4 *A.* ..after the order of..Nehors.
23:14 *A.* ..not converted, save..one.
24:1 *A.* and..Lamanites..in the land.
24:1 stirred..by Amalekites and *A.*
24:28 Amalekites and *A.* slew many.
24:29 of those who joined people of God..none were Amalekites or *A.*

ANATHOTH

2 Nephi 20:30 (Isaiah 10:30) O poor *A.*

ANCIENT

2 Nephi 8:9 awake as in the *a.* days.
13:1-2 Lord doth take..the *a.*
19:15 *a.* the head;..teach lies..the tail.
29:5 Jews, mine *a.* covenant people.

Mosiah 8:13 can translate..records of *a.* date.

Alma 30:24 those *a.* prophecies are true.

Mormon 8:15 *a.* ..dispersed covenant people.

Ether 9:5 Akish..sworn by..oath of the *a.*
10:33 administer oaths after the..*a.*

ANCHOR

Mormon 5:18 on waves, without sail or *a.*

Ether 12:4 Faith, maketh an *a.* to the souls.

ANGEL, ANGELS

1 Nephi 1:8 surrounded by..concourses of *a.*
3:29 they smote us with a rod, an *a.*
7:10 forgot that ye have seen an *a.*?
11:14 saw..heavens open; and an *a.*

2 Nephi 2:17 *a.* of God, fallen from heaven.
10:3 last night the *a.* spake to me.
32:3 *A.* speak by..the Holy Ghost.

Mosiah 3:2 are made known to me by an *a.*
4:1 delivered to..Benjamin by the *a.*
27:11 *a.* appeared to sons of Mosiah.

Alma 8:14-18 Alma..weighed down, an *a.*

Alma 10:7 *a.* appeared to me and said.
18:30 where God dwells and his..*a.*

19:34 many (Lamanites) had seen *a.*
21:5 said Hast thou seen an *a.*?
21:5 why do not *a.* appear unto us?
27:4 Ammon..brethren treated as *a.*
29:1 O that I were an *a.*
32:23 he imparteth his word by *a.*
39:19 easy..for..Lord to send his *a.*?
40:11 made known unto me by an *a.*
Helaman 5:36 Nephi and Lehi as..faces of *a.*
13:7 *a.* ..hath declared it unto me.
16:14 *a.* appear to men, wise men.
3 Nephi 7:15 Nephi having been visited by *a.*
7:15 have seen *a.*, being eye-witness.
11:8 they thought it was an *a.*
28:30 (3 Nephites) are as..*a.* of God.
Moroni 7:22 sent *a.* to minister unto men.
7:37 it is by faith that *a.* appear.

ANGELS, MINISTERING
Jacob 7:5 seen *a.*, they ministered to me.
7:17 Sherem confessed Christ..*a.*
Omni 1:25 I believe in the ministering of *a.*
3 Nephi 7:18 *a.* did minister to him daily.
17:24 saw heavens open and saw *a.*
17:24 about with fire; ..*a.* minister.
Moroni 7:25 by the ministering of *a.*
7:29 neither have *a.* ceased to min.

ANGELS, OF THE DEVIL
2 Nephi 2:17 *a.* of God..fallen..became..devil.
9:8 spirits..become subject to that *a.*
9:9 become devils, *a.* to a devil.
9:16 filthy are the devil and his *a.*
Jacob 3:11 may not become *a.* to the devil.
Mosiah 26:27 fire prepared for..devil and..*a.*
Alma 30:53 deceived me in form of an *a.*
Helaman 13:37 *a.* ..sought to destroy souls.

ANGER, ANGRY
2 Nephi 1:26 ye say he hath been *a.* with you.
1:26 that..ye call *a.* was the truth.
28:20 *a.* against that which is good.
3 Nephi 11:29 contention stirreth..men to *a.*
Ether 15:22 they were drunken with *a.*
Moroni 9:3 Satan stirreth..continually to *a.*

ANGOLA *(city occupied by Nephites under Mormon*)
Mormon 2:4 city of *A.,* we did take possession.

ANGUISH
1 Nephi 17:47 my soul is rent with *a.*
2 Nephi 26:7 *a.* of my soul for the..slain.
Mosiah 2:38 *a.* ..is like unquenchable fire.
3:7 *a.* for the wickedness.
25:11 *a.* for..welfare of their souls.
28:4 they suffered much *a.* of soul.
Alma 38:8 I was in bitter pain and *a.*
Mormon 6:16 rent with *a.* because of..slain.

ANI-ANTI *(Lamanite village in land..Nephi*)
Alma 21:11 came to a village..called *A-A.*

ANIMALS
1 Nephi 18:25 wild *a.* ..for the use of man.
2 Nephi 5:11 began to raise flocks, herds, *a.*
Alma 22:31 wilderness filled with *a.*
Ether 9:18 many..*a.* which were useful.
10:19 covered with *a.* of the forest.

ANOINT
3 Nephi 13:17 when thou fastest, *a.* thy head, and wash thy face. (see Mat 6:17)
Ether 6:22 *a.* one of their sons to be a king.
10:10 did *a.* him to be their king.

ANOINTED
Jacob 1:9 Nephi *a.* a man to be a king.
Ether 6:27 Orihah was *a.* to be king

ANOINTING
2 Nephi 20:27 yoke..destroyed because of..*a.*

ANSWER, ANSWERED
2 Nephi 2:7-10 offered himself a sacrifice for sin to *a.* the end of the law, to none else can the law be *a.*
Mosiah 2:15 *a.* clear conscience before God.
29:38 willingness to *a.* for his..sins.
Alma 9:26 quick to hear cries..and to *a.*
Mormon 9:37 prayers..*a.* according to..faith.

ANTICHRIST
Jacob 7:1-2 Sherem..said..*no Christ*.
Alma 30:6-21 Korihor, and he was *A.*

ANTI-NEPHI-LEHI *(name given by the king of the Lamanites to his son)*
Alma 24:3 conferred kingdom on..*A-N-L.*
24:5 council with Lamoni and *A-N-L.*

ANTI-NEPHI-LEHIES *(see Ammon people*)

ANTIOMNO *(friend of king Lamoni)*
Alma 20:4 king of..Middoni..name is *A.*

ANTION
Alma 11:19 *a.* of gold equal to 3 shiblon.

ANTIONAH *(a chief ruler in Ammonihah)*
Alma 12:20 *A.*, ..chief ruler among them.

ANTIONUM *(commanded 10,000 men)*
Mormon 6:14 *A.*, shiblom, Shem..had fallen.

ANTIONUM, LAND *(east of Zarahemla*)
Alma 31:3 Zoramites gathered in land..*A.*

ANTIPARAH (*Nephite city*)
Alma 56:14 the city of *A.*
Alma 56:31-34 decoys Lamanites city of *A.*
57:1-4 *A.* fell to..the Nephites again.

ANTUM, LAND OF *(land in North America in which was a hill called Shim. Here Ammaron deposited records*)
Mormon 1:3 when ye are 24 go to land *A.*
ANXIETY
2 Nephi 1:16 this hath been the *a.* of my soul.
6:3 mine (Jacob) *a.* is great for you.
Jacob 1:5 For because of faith and great *a.*
2:3 weighed down with desire and *a.*
4:18 stumble because of my over *a.*
Mosiah 28:12 the great *a.* of his people.
Alma 13:27 with great *a.* even to pain.
3 Nephi 3:3 (robbers) *a.* to destroy..Nephites.
ANXIOUS
Mosiah 29:38 *a.* every man..have..chance.
APOSTLE
1 Nephi 14:24-27 *A*. of the Lamb shall write.
APOSTLES
1 Nephi 1:10-11 saw 12 others follow him.
11:29 beheld 12 others follow him.
11:34-36 multitudes..fight against *A.*
12:9 remember the..*A.* of the Lamb?
13:24-26 (39-40) 12 *A.* bear record.
13:41 records of the..*A.* of the Lamb.
Mormon 9:18 miracles wrought by the..*A.*
Ether 12:41 prophets and *A.* have written.
Moroni 2:2 in my name..for thus do my *A.*
APPAREL
2 Nephi 14:1 our own bread, wear our own *a*.
Jacob 2:13 because of..costliness of your *a.*
Alma 1:6 (Nehor) began to wear..costly *a.*
1:27 did not wear costly *a.*, yet..neat.
1:32 envyings..; wearing costly *a.*
4:6 they began to wear very costly *a.*
5:53 persist in wearing of costly *a.*?
32:2 the coarseness of their *a.*
Helaman 13:28 will clothe him with costly *a.*
4 Nephi 1:24 such as the wearing of costly *a.*
Mormon 8:36 wearing of very fine *a.* to envy.
8:37 fine *a.*..adorning your churches.
APPEAL
Alma 37:16 *a.* to the Lord for all things.
APPEAR
2 Nephi 9:15 *a.* before the judgment-seat.
Alma 16:20 *a.* to them after..resurrection.
21:5 Why do not angels *a.* unto us?
Helaman 14:3 shall *a.* to man as if it was day.
14:25 many saints shall *a.* to many.
16:14 angels did *a.* to wise men.
3 Nephi 1:17 the Son of God must shortly *a.*
1:21 a new star did *a.*
13:16 disfigure..faces to *a.* to fast.
23:9-11 saints arise..and should *a*.
Ether 3:16 as I *a.* to thee to be in the spirit will I *a.* unto my people in the flesh.
Moroni 7:36 have angels ceased to *a.* to men.
7:48 he shall *a.* we shall be like him.
APPEARANCE
2 Nephi 4:31 make me shake at the *a.* of sin?
APPEARED
Mosiah 27:11 angel of the Lord *a.* to them.
27:32 Alma at the time the angel *a.*
Alma 8:14 down with sorrow, an angel *a.*
10:7 angel *a.* ..and said: Amulek.
17:2 with Alma when the angel *a.*
30:53 devil *a*. to Korihor as..angel.
3 Nephi 11:8 thought it was an angel that..*a.*
APPEARETH
3 Nephi 24:2 who shall stand when he *a.*?
APPEARING
Moroni 2:3 words..at time of his first *a.*
APPEASE
Alma 42:15 mercy..*a.* demands of justice.
APPEASED
Helaman 11:11 let thine anger be *a.*
APPLIED
Mosiah 12:27 *a.* your heart to understanding.
APPLY
Mosiah 4:2 have mercy, *a.* the atoning blood.
APPOINT
Alma 45:22 *a.* priests and teachers.
APPOINTED
Mosiah 2:4 *a.* just men to be their teachers.
29:42 Alma *a.* as first chief judge.
Alma 12:27 *a.* to men that they must die.
40:4-9 a time *a.* that all..come forth.
40:10 God knoweth all the times *a.*
ARCHEANTUS *(slain in a sore battle with the Lamanites*)
Moroni 9:2 battle..in which *A.* has fallen.
ARISE
3 Nephi 23:11 saints..*a.* and appear to many.
ARK
Ether 6:7 tight like unto the *a.* of Noah.
ARM
1 Nephi 22:11 bare his *a.* in the eyes of all.
2 Nephi 4:34 trusts man or make flesh his *a.*
8:5 gone forth, mine *a.* shall judge.
8:5 wait on me, on mine *a.* they trust.
28:31 trust man, or make flesh his *a.*
Jacob 6:5 *a.* of mercy is extended to you.
Omni 1:13 were led by the power of his *a.*

Alma 17:37 to flee by strength of his *a.*
20:20 smote his *a.* ..could not use it.
ARMS
2 Nephi 1:15 encircled..in the *a.* of..love.
34:16 encircle them in..*a.* of safety.
Alma 5:33 *a.* of mercy..extended to them.
Mormon 5:11 been clasped in the *a.* of Jesus.
ARMS *(weapons)*
Alma 51:13 refused to take up *a.*
51:13 would not take..*a.* to defend.
53:11 oath..kept from taking up *a.*
53:16 *a.* ..call themselves Nephites.
ARMED
1 Nephi 14:14 were *a.* with righteousness.
ARMOR
1 Nephi 4:19 gird on his *a.* about my loins.
2 Nephi 1:23 put on the *a.* of righteousness.
Alma 43:21 the Nephites because of the *a.*
3 Nephi 4:7 of Giddianhi, because of their *a.*
ARMIES
1 Nephi 4:2 *a.* of Pharoah follow..drowned.
17:27 Red Sea, ..were *a.* of Pharoah.
Helaman 8:11 waters closed on the *a.* of Egypt.
AROUSE
Jacob 3:11 *a.* the faculties of your soul.
Alma 32:27 awake and *a.* your faculties.
Mormon 2:24 words did *a.* them somewhat.
ARRAIGNED
Alma 11:44 be *a.* before the bar of Christ.
ARROW
1 Nephi 16:23 Made..of a straight stick, an *a.*
ART, ARTS
Alma 10:15 lawyers learned in all the *a.*
Helaman 12:2 things of every kind and *a.*
16:21 mysterious *a.* of the evil one.
Mormon 2:10 *a.* and witchcraft in the land.
Ether 13:16 studied himself, in..*a.* of war.
ASCEND
2 Nephi 4:35 my voice shall..*a.* up unto thee.
24:12-15 said..: I will *a.* into heaven.
26:3 cry..of the saints shall *a.* up.
Jacob 2:35 sobbings of..hearts *a.* to God.
ASCENDED
3 Nephi 11:21 baptize..when I am again *a.*
15:1 things..I taught before I *a.*
18:39 he departed..and *a.* to heaven.
Moroni 7:27 ceased because Christ hath *a.*?
ASHAMED
1 Nephi 8:25 cast their eyes about as if..*a.*
21:23 not be *a.* that wait for me.
2 Nephi 6:13 people of the Lord..not be *a.*
7:7 I Know that I shall not be *a.*
27:33 Jacob shall not now be *a.*
Mosiah 20:3 priests of king Noah, being *a.*
Alma 46:21 *a.* to take on..name of Christ.
3 Nephi 22:4 Fear not for thou shalt not be *a.*
Mormon 8:38 *a.* to take on you the name.
ASK
1 Nephi 15:11 not harden your hearts, and *a.*
2 Nephi 4:35 will give me, if I *a.* not amiss.
32:4 it will be because ye *a.* not.
Enos 1:15 Whatsoever..ye shall *a.* in faith.
Mosiah 4:10 *a.* in sincerity..that he..forgive.
4:21 whatsoever ye *a.* that is right.
Helaman 10:5 not *a.* that which is contrary.
3 Nephi 13:8 know what..need..before ye *a.*
14:7-8 *A.*, ..it shall be given..you.
17:3 *a.* of the Father, in my name.
18:20 ye..*a.* the Father in my name.
27:29 *a.* and ye shall receive.
Mormon 9:28 *a.* not to..consume it on..lust.
9:28 *a.* with a firmness unshaken.
Moroni 10:4 exhort you that ye would *a.* God. (see James 1: 5)
ASS
1 Nephi 18:25 ox, and the *a.* and the horse.
Mosiah 5:14 *a.* which belong to..neighbor.
12:5 be driven before like a dumb *a.* (see Mosiah 21: 3)
Ether 9:19 horses and *a.,* and..elephants.
ASSEMBLE
2 Nephi 21:12 shall *a.* the outcasts of Israel.
Mosiah 2:27-29 *a.* yourselves together.
18:25 as it was in their power, to *a.*
25:21 *a.* ..together in..bodies.
27:22 the priests should *a.* together.
Alma 15:17 humble..before God, and to *a.*
ASSEMBLED
Mosiah 25:15 speak to them, when they *a.*
ASSIST
3 Nephi 21:23-24 they shall *a.* my people.
Ether 5:2-3 show the plates to those who *a.*
ASSYRIA
2 Nephi 20:12 stout heart of the king of *A.*
21:11 remnant of his people from *A.*
ASSYRIAN
2 Nephi 20:24 dwell in Zion..not afraid of *A.*
ASTRAY
2 Nephi 12:5 *a.*, every one to wicked way.
28:14 all gone *a.* save it be a few.
Mosiah 14:6 All we, like sheep, have gone *a.*
27:10 destroy the church, to lead *a.*

Alma 5:37 of righteousness have gone *a.*
13:17 strong in iniquity all gone *a.*
39:53 gone *a.* after an unknown God.
41:1 have wrested the scriptures and have gone far *a.*

ATHIRST

Alma 1:30 hungry, or that were *a.*, or sick.
4:12 hungry, and those who were *a.*

AUTHOR

Helaman 6:30 he (Satan) who is the *a.* of sin.
8:28 secret band..*a.* is Gadianton.
Moroni 6:4 Christ, who was..*a.* and finisher.

AUTHORITY

1 Nephi 10:22 giveth *a.* that I should speak.
2 Nephi 1:25 that he sought..*a.* I know that he hath not sought for power and *a.*
WOM 1:17 speak the word of God with *a.*
Mosiah 13:6 he spake with power and *a.*
18:13 (Alma) baptize thee, having *a.*
21:33 none in..land had *a.* from God.
23:17 *a.* to preach..given by Alma.
26:8 gave Alma the *a.* over church.
Alma 5:3 my father..having power and *a.*
9:6 who is God that sends no more *a.*
17:3 with the power and *a.* of God.
25:5 usurped..*a.* over the Lamanites.
30:23 priests, to usurp..*a.* over them.
Helaman 5:18 Nephi and Lehi had..*a.* given.
7:4 robbers usurped power and *a.*
11:18 great power and *a.* from God.
3 Nephi 6:15 to seek for power, and *a.*
11:25 *a.* ..of Jesus Christ, I baptize.
Moroni 8:16 I speak with boldness, having *a.*

AVAILETH

Mosiah 3:15 the law of Moses *a.* nothing.
Alma 34:28 your prayer is vain..*a.* nothing.
Moroni 8:22 not repent; ..baptism *a.* nothing.

AVENGE

Ether 8:22 vengeance..yet he *a.* them not.

AWAIT

Helaman 14:11 judgments of God..do *a.* you.

AWAKE, AWAKENED

2 Nephi 1:13 ye would *a.* from a deep sleep.
1:14 *A.*! hear the words of a..parent.
1:23 *A.* ..put on armor of righteous.
4:28 *A.* soul! No longer droop in sin.
8:9 *A., a.*! Put on strength.
8:24 *A.*, put on thy strength, O Zion.
9:47 *a.* ..to..awful reality of..things?
Jacob 3:11 *a.* from the slumber of death.
Mosiah 2:38 divine justice *a.* ..immortal soul.
2:40 ye should *a.* to a remembrance.
3:2-3 *A*!. ..and he stood before me.
Alma 4:3 *a.* to remembrance of their duty.
5:7 he *a.* them out of a deep sleep.
7:22 *a.* you to a sense of..duty to God.
32:27 *a.* and arouse your faculties.
3 Nephi 20:36 *A.* put on thy strength, O Zion.
Mormon 9:13 *a.* ..when the trump shall sound.
Ether 8:24 *a.* to a sense of..awful situation.

AWKWARDNESS

Ether 12:24 write but little, because..of *a.*

AX

Alma 5:52 *a.* is laid at the root of the tree.

B

BABES

2 Nephi 13:4 *b.* shall rule over them.
3 Nephi 26:16 *b.* ..utter marvelous things.

BABBLINGS

Alma 1:32 idolatry or idleness, in *b.* ..strife.

BABYLON

1 Nephi 1:13 be carried away captive to *B.*
10:3 be carried away captive into *B.*
20:14 he will do his pleasure on *B.*
20:20 Go ye forth of *B.,* flee from.
2 Nephi 23:1 burden of *B.*, which Isaiah.
23:19 *B.*, glory of kingdoms.
24:4 proverb against the king of *B.*
24:22 cut off from *B.* the name.
25:10 are carried away captive to *B.*
25:15 also *B.* shall be destroyed.
Omni 1:15 Zedekiah..carried captive to *B.*

BACKS

Alma 4:12 turning..their *b.* on the needy.
5:55 persist in turning..*b.* on poor?
Helaman 6:39 turn their *b.* on the poor.

BAD

2 Nephi 2:11 nor misery, neither good or *b.*
Jacob 2:35 because of your *b.* examples.
5:65-77 not clear away the *b.* at once.
Alma 3:26 good or whether they were *b.*
3:26 whether it be a good spirit or *b.*

BALL

1 Nephi 16:10 *b.* of curious workmanship.
16:10 in the *b.* were two spindles.
16:16 did follow directions of the *b.*
16:26-27 Lord said..Look upon the *b.*
16:30 directions..given upon the *b.*
2 Nephi 5:12 plates of brass; and also the *b.*
Mosiah 1:16 sword of Laban..*b.* or director.

Alma 37:38 *b.* ..our fathers called..Liahona.
BAND
Alma 46:13 there should a *b.* of Christians.
Helaman 6:18 *b.* ..formed by Kishkumen.
6:18 Nephites, of Gadiantons *b.*
11:10 they have swept away the *b.*
3 Nephi 6:3 *b.* ..desirous to remain Lamanites.
7:9 Jacob..king over this wicked *b.*
Moroni 9:13 *b.* of death, which..is temporal.
Ether 13:25 every man with his *b.* fighting.
BANDS
1 Nephi 7:17 strength that I may burst..*b.*
18:15 they came..and loosed the *b.*
2 Nephi 8:25 loose thyself from the *b.*
Mosiah 15:7-8 God breaketh the *b.* of death.
23:12-13 bound with..*b.* of iniquity.
Alma 5:7 encircled..by the *b.* of death.
11:41 the loosing of the *b.* of death.
11:42 Christ shall loose..*b.* of..death.
14:24 deliver yourselves from..*b.*
14:28 they were loosed from their *b.*
17:24 Ammon's *b.* should be loosed.
3 Nephi 20:37 loose thyself from the *b.*
BANISHED
Alma 36:15 O that I could *b.* ..extinct.
BANK
1 Nephi 8:19 rod of iron extended along..*b.*
BANNER
2 Nephi 23:2 Lift..up a *b.* on the high Mt..
BAPTISM
2 Nephi 31:13-17 the name of Christ, by *b.*
31:13-17 *b.* of fire and Holy Ghost.
Mosiah 18:21 *b.* ..their hearts knit together.
Alma 7:15 witness..by going in..water of *b.*
Moroni 6:1-4 now..concerning *b.* Behold,
elders, priests, and teachers were *b.*
8:5-25 concerning *b.* of children.
BAPTIZE
1 Nephi 10:9 said he should *b.* in Bethabara.
2 Nephi 31:4 prophet..should *b.* the Lamb.
Mosiah 18:13 I *b.* thee, having authority.
18:16 after this manner he did *b.*
25:18 Alma did go forth in the water
and did *b.* them; as many as he did
b. belong to the church of God.
Alma 5:3 *b.* ..in the waters of Mormon.
8:10 he might *b.* them to repentance.
15:13 priests, and teachers to *b.*
48:19 preach the word of God and *b.*
3 Nephi 9:20 contrite spirit, him will I *b.*
11:21 give..power that ye shall *b.*
9:22-28 he gave to others power to *b.*
12:1 received authority to *b.* was 12.
19:12 began to *b.* And he baptized
all those Jesus had chosen.
26:17 began from that time..to *b.*
Moroni 8:9 solemn mockery..to *b.* children.
BAPTIZED
1 Nephi 10:10 *b.* the Messiah with water.
10:10 he had *b.* the Lamb of God.
11:27 Lamb of God..was *b.* of him.
2 Nephi 9:23 all men..must repent, and be *b.*
9:24 who are not *b.* and endure.
31:5-6 if the Lamb of God need to be
b. by water we, being unholy, need
to be *b.* even by water.
31:8 after he was *b.* with water.
31:11 be *b.* in the name of my Son.
31:12 He that is *b.* in my name will
the Father give the Holy Ghost.
Mosiah 18:10 what have you against being *b.*
18:15-17 Alma took another..and *b.*
21:33 his people..desired to be *b.*
21:35 desirous to be *b.* as a witness.
25:17 all his people desirous to be *b.*
26:4 they would not be *b.*
26:15 were *b.* in waters of Mormon.
26:22 who..is *b.* shall be *b.* to repent.
Alma 4:4 many..*b.* in the waters of Sidon.
4:4 were *b.* by the hand of Alma.
4:5 3,500 souls united to the church.
5:62 saying: come and be *b.* to repent.
6:2 whoever was *b.* to repentance.
7:14 be *b.* to repentance, be washed.
8:5 were *b.* throughout all the land.
9:27 come to redeem..who will be *b.*
15:12 Alma *b.* Zeezrom to the Lord.
15:13 Alma consecrated priests..to *b.*
15:14 many..around Sidom were *b.*
19:35 as many as did believe were *b.*
32:16 *b.* without stubborn..of heart.
49:30 *b.* to repentance sent to preach.
62:45 repent of their sins and *b.*
Helaman 3:24 thousands join..church and *b.*
5:17 confess..sins..*b.* ..to repentance.
5:19 eight thousand Lamanites..*b.*
16:1-5 Samuel..preaches, many *b.*
3 Nephi 7:24-26 all brought to repentance *b.*
9:20 *b.* with fire and the Holy Ghost.
11:23 *b.* in my name, on this wise.
3 Nephi 11:25 I *b.*in the name of the Father.
11:33-34 believeth in me and is *b.* shall

be saved whoso believeth not and is not *b.*shall be damned.
11:37-38 as a little child, and be *b.*
12:1-2 *b.* with water..and with fire.
12:1-2 blessed if ye believe me be *b.*
18:5,11,16 one ordained among you to break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, who believe and are *b.* in my name.
19:11 Nephi..to the water and was *b.*
19:12 *b.* those whom Jesus..chose.
19:13 *b.*, the Holy Ghost did fall on.
21:6 Gentiles, come to me and be *b.*
23:5 repent and is *b.*, shall be saved.
26:17 *b.* in the name of Jesus..filled.
26:21 *b.* ..called church of Christ.
27:16 *b.* in my name shall be filled.
27:20 earth, come unto me and be *b.*
28:18 *b.* did receive the Holy Ghost.
30:2 Turn, ye Gentiles, and be *b.*
4 Nephi 1:1 truly repent of their sin, were *b.*
Mormon 3:2 be *b.*, build up my church..spared.
7:10 be *b.* with water, then with fire.
9:23 believe and is *b.* shall be saved.
9:29 see that ye are not *b.* unworthily.
Ether 4:18 believe my gospel and be *b.*
4:18 believeth..is *b.* shall be saved.
12:14 change..Lamanites, were *b.*
Moroni 6:1 elders, priests, and teachers..*b.*
6:1 not *b.* save they brought..fruit.
7:34 come..and be *b.* my in name.
8:10 teach parents they must be *b.*

BAPTIZING

Mosiah 26:37 receiving many, and *b.* many.
Helaman 3:26 *b.* and uniting to the church.
16:4 Nephi..*b.* prophesying, preach.
3 Nephi 1:23 Nephi and many others, *b.*
27:1 preaching..*b.* in..name of Jesus.
28:18 believe in their preaching, *b.*

BAR

2 Nephi 33:11 stand face to face before his *b*.
33:15 against you at the judgment *b*.
Jacob 6:9 awful guilt before the *b.* of God?
6:13 meet you before the pleasing *b.*
6:13 which *b.* strike the wicked.
Mosiah 16:10 brought to stand before the.
Alma 5:22 before the *b.* ..garments stained.
11:44 arraigned before..*b.* of Christ.
12:12 the *b.* of God, to be judged.
Mormon 9:13 small..great..stand before his *b.*
Moroni 10:27 shall see me at the *b.* of God.
10:34 pleasing *b.* of..great Jehovah.

BARBAROUS

Alma 48:24 be massacred by the *b.* cruelty.

BARE

1 Nephi 22:10 *b.* his arm in..eyes of..nations.
Mosiah 12:24; 3 Nep 16:20 made *b.* his arm.
15:31 hath made *b*. his holy arm.
Alma 44:18 naked skins and ..*b.* heads.
3 Nephi 20:35 *b.* his arm in eyes of nations.

BARGES

Ether 2:6,16,18 wilderness, and build *b.*
6:4 got aboard of their vessels or *b.*

BARREN

Alma 32:39 *b.*, ye will not nourish the tree.
3 Nephi 22:1 Sing, O *b.*, that didst not bare.

BASENESS

Alma 17:9 *b.* of..traditions of their fathers.

BATHE

3 Nephi 17:10 did *b.* his feet with their tears.

BATS

2 Nephi 12:20 idols of..gold, to..moles and *b.*

BATTLE

1 Nephi 12:2 multitudes gathered to *b.*
Jarom 1:7 many times against us..to *b.*
Mosiah 9:16 go..against the Lamanites to *b.*
10:6 prepare for war..to *b.* my people.
Alma 2:16 Alma..against Amilicites to *b.*
28:2 *b.* between Lamanites and Nep.
43:26 Moroni gathers people to *b.*
62:19 Moroni desires Lamanites *b*.
3 Nephi 4:1 18yr robbers had prepared for *b.*
4:16 21st yr. they did not come to *b.*
Mormon 4:1 *b.* Lamanites, out of..Desolation.
8:2 after..tremendous *b.* at Cumorah.
Ether 15:15 march..against another to *b.*
Moroni 9:2 had a sore *b.* with the Lamanites.

BEAM

3 Nephi 14:3-5 consider..*b.* in thine own eye?

BEAR

2 Nephi 21:7; 30:13 cow and *b.* shall feed.

BEAR, BEARING

1 Nephi 10:10 *b.* record..he baptized Lamb.
11:7 *b.* record..it is the Son of God.
11:20 virgin, *b.* a child in her arms.
16:1 more than we are able to *b.*
2 Nephi 17:14 virgin..conceive, and..*b.* a son.
Mosiah 24:15 *b.* up their burdens with ease.
26:18 people..willing to *b.* my name.
Alma 4:19 *b.* down in pure testimony.
Alma 13:28 not tempted above..ye can *b.*
26:27 *b.* with patience..afflictions.

34:40 *b.* with all manner of affliction.
38:4 didst *b.* all things with patience.
3 Nephi 20:41 that *b.* the vessels of the Lord.
Moroni 7:31 vessels of the Lord may *b.* testimony of him.

BEAST, BEASTS
1 Nephi 7:16 to be devoured by wild *b.*
16:31 slay wild *b.* ..I did obtain food.
18:25 *b.* in the forest of every kind.
Enos 1:3 went to hunt *b.* in the forests.
Jarom 1:6 love murder..drink..blood of *b.*
Alma 34:10 sacrifice of man, neither of *b.*
3 Nephi 4:2 wild *b.* nor game in those lands.
20:16; 21:12 as lion among the *b.*
28:22 twice..cast in a den of wild *b.*
4 Nephi 1:33 play with the wild *b.* as a..lamb.
Mormon 8:24 neither wild *b.* nor poisonous.
Ether 10:26 tools..which they did work..*b*
Moroni 9:10 devour their flesh like..wild *b.*

BEAT
2 Nephi 28:8 God..*b.* us with a few stripes.
Helaman 5:12 hail and..mighty storm shall *b.*
3 Nephi 20:19 shalt *b.* in pieces many people.

BEATEN
Alma 26:6 not be *b.* down by the storm.

BEAUTIFUL
1 Nephi 11:15 virgin, *b.* and fair above all.
13:15 *b.* like my people before..slain.
13:37 (Mos 12:21; 15:15) How *b.* on the mountains shall they be.
2 Nephi 8:24 O Zion put on *b.* garments.
14:2 shall..branch of the Lord be *b.*
Mosiah 18:30 *b.* are they to the eyes of them.
Moroni 10:31 *b.* garments..daughter of Zion.

BEAUTY
1 Nephi 11:8 *b.* ..far beyond, exceeding all *b.*
Mosiah 14:2 no *b.* that we should desire him.
19:14 charmed with *b*. of..women.

BECKONED
1 Nephi 8:15 *b.* to them; and..say to them.

BED, BEDS
1 Nephi 1:7 Lehi cast..on his *b.* ..overcome.
18:17 brought down..on their sick-*b*.
Alma 15:5 Zeezrom on..*b.* ..being very low.
18:43 to his wife..laid him on a *b.*
19:5 laid on his *b*. for two days.

BEES
Ether 2:3 did carry with them swarms of *b.*

BEFOREHAND
Alma 24:14 these things known unto us *b.*
39:17 why..should be known long *b.*
Helaman 16:5 *b.* to..intent..they might believe.

BEGGAR, BEGGARS
Mosiah 4:16 the *b.* putteth up his petition.
4: 19 For behold, are we not all *b.?*
4:24 deny..*b.* because ye have not.

BEGGED
Mosiah 4:20 he suffered that ye..*b.* in vain?

BEGGING
Mosiah 4:20 *b*. for a remission of your sins.
Alma 30:56 Korihor..house to house *b.*

BEGINNING
1 Nephi 5:10 searched them from the *b.*
9:6 Lord knoweth all things from *b.*
12:18 beareth record, from the *b.*
20:3,5,16 things from the *b.*
2 Nephi 1:10 have..commandments from..*b.*
9:2 mouth of holy prophets, from..*b.*
11:4 been given of God from the *b.*
27:7 revelation from God, from..*b.*
Mosiah 3:8 Creator of all things from the *b.*
28:14 from..*b.*, were handed down.
Alma 18:34 in the *b.* ..created after image.
26:24 ways of transgressor from..*b.*?
37:3 genealogy of..fathers, from..*b.*
Helaman 6:29 brought it forth from..*b.* of man.
14:12 Creator of all things from..*b.*
3 Nephi 9:15 was with the Father from the *b.*
11:11 will of the Father..from the *b.*
26:3 expound all things from the *b.*
4 Nephi 1:38 fathers, from..*b.*, did dwindle.
Ether 8:15 Cain..a murderer from the *b.*
8:19 hath forbidden it, from the *b.*
8:25 to commit murder from the *b.*
13:2 told them all things, from the *b.*

BEGOTTEN
Mosiah 5:7 this day..hath spiritually *b.* you.

BEGUILE
Mosiah 16:3 serpent..did *b.* our first parents.

BEGUILED
2 Nephi 9:9 being who *b.* our first parents.
Ether 8:25 liar who *b.* our first parents.

BEHOLDING
Ether 3:19 he could not be kept from *b.*
Moroni 10:14 *b.* of angels and ministering.

BEHOVETH
2 Nephi 9:5 *b.* the..Creator that he suffereth.
10:3 shall crucify him — for thus it *b.*
Helaman 14:15 that salvation..come; it *b.* him.
3 Nephi 21:6 it *b.* the Father it should come.

BEING, BEINGS *(Noun)*

Jacob 2:21 one *b.* as precious..as the other.
7:7 worship..a *b.* ..ye say shall come.
Omni 1:17 denied the *b.* of their Creator.
Mosiah 2:17 when..in..service of..fellow *b.*
4:19 Do we..depend on the same *B.?*
8:18 a great benefit to his fellow *b.*
Alma 11:22 deny..existence of..Supreme *B.*
26:35 merciful *B.*, even to salvation.
30:28 unknown *b.* ..they say is God.
54:21 know not such a *b.* neither..ye.
Helaman 5:36 or lifting their voices to some *b.*
16:18 such a *b.* as Christ shall come.
Mormon 5:2 calling on *B.* who created them.
9:3 happy to dwell with that holy *B.*?
9:19 and yet be an unchangeable *B.*?
Moroni 8:18 God, neither a changeable *b.*

BELIEF, BELIEVE, BELIEVING

1 Nephi 2:13 Neither did..*b.* that Jerusalem.
2:16 *b.* ..words spoken by my father.
15:11 ask..in faith, *b.* ..shall receive.
2 Nephi 2:9 they that *b.* ..him shall be saved.
5: 6 those who *b.* in the warnings.
6:14,15 none will he destroy that *b.*
6:15 *b.* not in him shall be destroyed.
9:18 *b.* in the Holy One of Israel.
25:16 be persuaded to *b.* in Christ.
25:28 *b.* in Christ and deny him not.
30:7 Jews..are scattered..begin to *b.*
33:10 hearken to these words and *b.* in Christ. if ye *b.* not in these words *b.* in Christ. And if ye shall *b.* in Christ ye will *b*. in these words.
Jacob 4:5 they (holy prophets) *b.* in Christ.
Enos 1:15 What thing ye..ask in faith, *b.*
Jarom 1:11 *b.* in him..as..he already was.
Mosiah 4:9 *B.* in God..*b.* he has all wisdom.
4:10 if you *b.* ..see that ye do them.
15:22 resurrection of..those that..*b.*
26:22 whomever ye receive shall *b.*
Alma 1:17 pretended to preach..their *b.*
1:17 law..have no power..for *b.*
4:8 to persecute those that did not *b.*
11:40 transgression of those who *b.*
18:24 *B.* thou that there is a God?
18:26 *B.* there is a Great Spirit?
18:27 *B.* this Great Spirit created all.
18:29 I *b.* he created all things.
21:7 *B.* ..son..shall come to redeem?
21:8 We do not *b.* thou knowest.
21:8 We do not *b.* foolish traditions.
21:8 not *b.* thou know things to come.
21:8 neither..*b.* thy fathers did know.
22:11 I *b.* the Great Spirit created.
24:19 Lamanites..*b.*..were firm.
30:7 was no law against a man's *b.*
30:41 *B.* ..Korihor..these..are true?
30:42 *b.* but..possessed with..lying.
31:17 bind them..to a *b.* of Christ.
32:16 blessed..that *b.* ..word of God.
32:16 being compelled before they *b.*
32:17 show..a sign, then we shall *b.*
32:18 if he know..hath no cause to *b.*
32:19 *b.*, or only hath cause to *b.*
32:27 if ye can no more than desire to *b.* let this desire work in you, even until ye *b.* in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.
33:20 did not *b.* it would heal them.
33:22 begin to *b.* in the Son.
46:15 *b.* took gladly, name..Christian.
46:15 *b.* in Christ who should come.
Helaman 14:13 *b.* on his name ye will repent.
15:10 steadfastness when they *b.*
3 Nephi 11:35 who *b.* in me *b.* in the Father.
12:1 if ye *b.* in me and be baptized.
12:2 more blessed..who *b.* your word.
16:6 blessed..Gentiles, because of *b.*
16:7 because of their *b.* in me.
18:20 *b.* ye..receive..it shall be given.
19:20 their *b.* in me..I have chosen.
4 Nephi 1:29 their humility and *b.* in Christ.
Mormon 3:21 may *b.* ..gospel of Jesus Christ.
9:27 Doubt not..*b.* as in times of old.
Ether 3:11 *B*. the words..I shall speak?
3:15 never has man *b.* in me as thou.
4:12 not *b.* my words will not *b.* me.
4:12 not *b.* me will not *b.* the Father.
12:18 they first *b.* in the Son of God.
Moroni 7:16 and to persuade to *b.* in Christ.
7:17 persuade men to do evil..*b.* not.
7:45 *b.* all things, hopeth all things.

BELIEVERS

Alma 46:14 all the true *b.* of Christ, called.
4 Nephi 1:36 Nephites, and they were true *b.*
1:37 *b.* in Christ..true worshipers.

BELLOWS

1 Nephi 17:11 Nephi, did make a *b.* to blow.

BENEFIT

2 Nephi 26:24 not anything save it be for..*b.*
Mosiah 8:18 a great *b.* to his fellow beings.
Ether 3:4 do what..thou wilt for *b.* of man.

BENJAMIN *(king and son of Mosiah)*

Omni 1:23 *B.* his son, reigneth in his stead.
1:24 in days of king *B.* a serious war.
1:24 King *B.* did drive them out.
1:25 knowing *B.* to be a just man.
WOM 1:3 an abridgment from plates of Nephi, down to the reign of king *B.*
1:10 Amaleki delivered..plates to *B.*
1:10 records until..days of king *B.*
1:12 *B.* had..contentions among.. people.
1:17 *B.* did reign..in righteousness.
1:18 *B.* did..establish peace in..land.
Mosiah 1:1 no contention among people of *B.*
1:1 *B.* had..peace remainder of..days.
1:2 *B.* had 3 sons; Mosiah, Helorum, Helaman.
1:8 things did..*B.* teach his sons.
1:9 *B.* ..made..end of teaching sons.
1:15 *B.* gave Mosiah charge.
2:1 to hear king *B.* speak to them.
2:6 around the temple to hear *B.*
2:7 so great *B.* could not teach..all
2:9; 4:30 *B.* teaches from the tower.
4:1 *B.* finished..they fell to earth.
4:4 *B.* ..opened his mouth and spake.
5:1 *B.* desires to know if they believe.
5:6 the words..*B.* desired of them.
6:1 *B.* takes names..who..covenant.
6:3 *B.* consecrated..Mosiah..a ruler.
6:5 *B.* lived three years and died.
8:3 last words which king *B.* taught.
26:1 don't understand *B.* words.
29:13 men who..do..as my father *B.*
Helaman 5:9 remember..the words which *B.*

BESET

2 Nephi 4:18 sins which do easily *b.* me.
Alma 7:15 sin which easily doth *b.* you.

BESTOW

2 Nephi 9:3 blessings which..God shall *b.*
Alma 34:38 thanks..for blessings he..*b.*

BESTOWED

Alma 26:2 what..blessings has he *b.* on us?
26:3 blessing..hath been *b.* on us.
33:16 will not understand mercies *b.*
48:12 blessings *b.* on his people.
Moroni 7:48 filled with the love, he hath *b.*

BETHABARA

1 Nephi 10: 9 baptize in *B.* beyond Jordan.

BETTER

1 Nephi 4:13 *b.* that one man should perish.
2 Nephi 31:14 *b.* that ye had not known me.
Jacob 2:13 suppose that ye are *b.* than they.
Mosiah 2:26 your king, am no *b.* than ye.
29:12 *b.* be judged of God than man.
Alma 1:26 preacher..no *b.* than the hearer.
1:26 neither..teacher..*b.* than..learner.
5:54 persist in supposing..ye are *b.*
37:45 beyond this vale to a..*b.* land.
38:14 Do not say: ..we are *b.*
43:45 were inspired by a *b.* cause.
Helaman 7:23 *b.* for..Lamanites than for you.
15:14 *b.* for them than for you except.
3 Nephi 12:30 *b.* ye should deny yourselves.
13:26 Are ye not much *b.* than they?
28:35 *b.* ..if they had not been born.
Ether 12:4 with surety hope for a *b.* world.
Moroni 7:39 I judge *b.* things of you.

BEWARE

Mosiah 2:32 *b.* lest there arise contentions.
3 Nephi 14:15 *B.* of false prophets, in sheep's.
Mormon 8:18 ye shall be smitten, let him *b.*

BIBLE

2 Nephi 29:3 many..Gentiles shall say: A *B.*
29:3 a *B.*, there can't be any more *B.*
29:4 *B.,* ..proceed forth from..Jews.
29:4 thank they the Jews for the *B.*?
29:6 A *B.* we have got a *B.,* and we need no more *B.*. Have ye obtained a *B.* save it were by the Jews?
29:10 have a *B.* ye need not suppose.

BID, BIDDEN

2 Nephi 4:25 too great.. I was *b.* not to write.
33:14 *b.* you an everlasting farewell.
Jacob 6:13 *b.* you farewell, until I..meet.
7:27 *b.* farewell, hoping many read.
Helaman 5:49 *b.* to go forth and marvel not.
Ether 12:38 Moroni *b.* farewell to Gentiles.
Moroni 10:34 I *b.* to all, farewell. I soon go.

BIND

1 Nephi 7:16 wroth, and they did *b.* me.
18:11 Lemuel did take..and *b.* me.
2 Nephi 1:13 chains which *b.* children of men.
9:45 the chains of him that would *b.*
18:16 *B.* up the testimony, seal..law.
Alma 7:12 the bands of death which *b.*
7:15 doth beset you, which doth *b.*
17:20 custom to *b.* all the Nephites.
44:5 liberty which *b.* us to our lands.

BINDETH

2 Nephi 26:22 *b.* them with his strong cords.

BITTEN

1 Nephi 17:41 were *b.* he prepared a way.

2 Nephi 25:20 been *b.* by poisonous serpent.

BITTER

2 Nephi 2:15 tree of life; one..sweet..other *b.*
15:20 *b.* for sweet, and sweet for *b.*
Jacob 5:52 branches whose fruit is most *b.*
5:57 save..those which are most *b.*
5:65 branches which bring..*b.* fruit.
Alma 36:21 exquisite and so *b.* as my pain.
38:8 in..*b.* pain and anguish of soul.
40:26 drink the dregs of a *b.* cup.
3 Nephi 11:11 I have drunk out of that *b.* cup.
Moroni 7:11 a good fountain bring forth *b.*

BITTERNESS

Alma 36:18 mercy on me..in the gall of *b.*
Mormon 8:31 gall of *b.* and..bonds of iniquity.
Moroni 8:14 children need baptism is in the gall of *b.*

BLACK

2 Nephi 26:33 deny none that come to him, *b.*
3 *Nephi* 12:36 not make one hair *b.* or white.

BLACKNESS

2 Nephi 7:3 clothe the heavens with *b.*

BLAMELESS

Mosiah 2:27 *b.* ..your blood not come on me.
3:21 *b.* before God, except children.
3:22 no more *b.* in the sight of God.
Alma 5:27 walked, keeping yourselves *b.*?
7:3 find that ye were *b.* before him.
7:22 duty that ye walk *b.* before him.
29:5 know not good from evil is *b.*

BLASPHEME

Jarom 1:5 profaned not; neither did they *b.*
Alma 30:30 yea, he (Korihor) went on to *b.*

BLASPHEMY

Jacob 7:7 I, Sherem, declare..that this is *b.*

BLESS, BLESSED, BLESSING

1 Nephi 13:37 *b.* ..who seek to bring..Zion.
15:18 all kindreds of earth be *b.* ..
(22:9; 3 Nep 20:25, 27; Gen 12:3)
17:2 so great were the *b.* ..on us.
17:35 curse land..*b.* it to our fathers.
19:17 kindred, tongue..people be *b.*
22:10 kindreds of..earth cannot be *b.*
2 Nephi 1:28 if ye hearken..I leave you a *b.*
3:23 *b.,* thy seed shall not be destroy.
4:3-11 After *b.* ..children Lehi dies.
Jacob 6:3 *b.* ..who have labored diligently.
Enos 1:1 father..a just man *b.*..God for it.
Mosiah 2:24 if ye do, he doth immediately *b.*
2:41 *b.* ..who keep commandment.
2:41 *b.* in things temporal..spiritual.
13:19 *b.* ..sabbath day..hallowed it.
Alma 26:8 *B.* be the name of God..praise.
45:16 cursing and *b.* of God on land.
45:17 Alma said these words he *b.*
57:35 *b.* is the name of our God.
Helaman 12:1 *b.* ..those who put trust in him.
3 Nephi 4:32 cry: *B.* be the name of the Lord.
9:14 *b.* are those who come unto me.
10:18 great *b.* poured on their heads.
11:17 *B.* be the name of..Most High.
12:1 *B.* ..who heed words of..twelve.
12:1 *b.* ..if ye..believe and..baptized.
12:2 *b.* ..who..believe in your words.
12:2 *b.* who come down in..depths.
12:3-12 (Matt 5:3-12) *the beatitudes.*
12:44 love your enemies, *b.* them.
17:20 *B.* are ye because of your faith.
17:21 took..little children..*b.* them.
18:1-14 (26:13) Bread and wine *b.*
18:5 power..shall break bread and *b.*
20:26 Father raised me..sent me to *b.*
20:27 were *b.* fulfilleth the covenant.
20:27 shall kindreds of earth be *b.*
20:27 *b.* on..Gentile..make..mighty.
27:22 if ye do these things *b.* are ye.
Ether 1:43 there will I *b.* thee and thy seed.
Moroni 4:3 *B.* the sacramental bread.
5:2 *B.* the sacramental wine.

BLIND

1 Nephi 7:8 hard..hearts, ..*b.* in your minds.
13:27 *b.* the eyes..harden the heart.
2 Nephi 9:32 Wo to the *b.* that will not see.
27:29 *b.* shall see out of obscurity.
Mosiah 3:5 the *b.* to receive their sight.
8:20 *b.* impenetrable..understanding.
Alma 10:25 yield to him to *b.* your eyes?
Helaman 9:21 *b.* and stiffnecked.
13:29 to be led by *b.* guides?
3 Nephi 2:1 hard in..hearts..*b.* in their minds.
2:2 Satan..*b.* their eyes..lead away.
17:7 Have ye any..lame or *b.* or halt?
17:9; 26:15 did go forth with..sick, *b.*
4 Nephi 1:5 lame to walk, ..the *b.* to receive.

BLINDED

1 Nephi 17:30 harden..hearts..*b.* their minds.
Mosiah 11:29 eyes of the people were *b.*
Alma 48:3 he *b.* the Lamanites minds.

BLINDETH

1 Nephi 12:17 temptations..which *b.* the eyes.

BLINDNESS

1 Nephi 13:32 Gentiles not to remain in..*b.*

14:7 deliverance to..*b.* of their minds.
15:24 overpower them to *b.* to lead.
Jacob 4:14 *b.* ..by looking beyond the mark.
Jarom 1:3 *b.* of..minds..stiffness of..necks.
Alma 13:4 reject..Spirit..on account..of *b.*
14:6 Zeezrom..knew..*b.* of minds.
3 Nephi 7:16 for the hardness of hearts and *b.*
Ether 4:15 unbelief doth cause *b.* of mind.
15:19 given up to..*b.* of their minds.

BLISS

Alma 37:44 a straight course to eternal *b.*

BLOOD

1 Nephi 4:10 Never..have..shed the *b*. of man.
12:10 garments..made white in his *b.*
22:13 be drunken with their own *b.*
2 Nephi 26:3 (2 Nep 28:10; 3 Nep 9:5-9,11 Morm 8:27; Ether 8:22) *b.* of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.
Jacob 1:19 *b.* ..not come on our garments.
Jarom 1:6 loved murder and would drink *b.*
Mosiah 3:7 *b.* cometh from every pore.
3:11 *b.* atoneth for..sins of..fallen.
7:27 God..take upon him flesh and *b.*
Alma 5:21 cleansed..stain, through the *b.*
5:22 garments stained with *b.*
14:11 *b.* of..innocent..stand..witness.
24:13 swords not stained with *b.*
34:11 not any..can sacrifice his..*b.*
3 Nephi 18:11 (3 Nep 20:8; Moro 5:2) remembrance of my *b.* ..shed for you.
18:28 take flesh and *b.* unworthily.
18:29 flesh and *b.* unworthy eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul.
18:30 if he repenteth and is baptized then shall ye receive him, and minister my flesh and *b.*
27:19 washed garments in my *b.*
Ether 3:6 finger of a man, like..flesh and *b.*
3:8 knew not..Lord had flesh and *b.*
3:9 I shall take upon me flesh and *b*.
13:10 garments..white through the *b.*
Moroni 4:1 administering the flesh and *b.*
5:2 in remembrance of..*b.* of thy Son.

BLOOD, SHEDDING OF

1 Nephi 4:10 never..have..shed the *b.* of man.
2 Nephi 1:12 shall be *b.*, and great visitation.
6:15 by tempest, earthquakes, and *b.*
10:6 and *b.* shall come upon them.
Mosiah 17:10 slay me ye..shed innocent *b.*
Alma 24:12-13,15,18 stain..swords with *b.*
24:13 washed bright through the *b.*
24:17-18 weapons for shedding..*b.*
34:13 be a stop to shedding of *b.*
39:5 the shedding of innocent *b.*
43:47 defend your families even to *b.*
48:11 Moroni did not delight in *b.*
48:14 defend..to the shedding of *b.*
48:23 did not delight in..shedding..*b.*
51:9 sworn to drink the *b.* of Moroni.
53:11 take oath, never to shed *b.*
61:10 resist wickedness even unto *b.*
61:10 not shed *b.* of the Lamanites.
61:11 not shed *b.* of our brethren if.
3 Nephi 10:12 not shed *b.* of saints..spared.

BLOOD-THIRSTY

Enos 1:20 wild, ferocious, and a *b.* people.
Mosiah 9:2 *b.* man command..I..be slain.
Moroni 9:5 they thirst after *b.* and revenge.

BLOT

Alma 7:13 might *b.* out their transgression.

BLOTTED OUT

Mosiah 1:12 a name that never shall be *b.*
5:11 *b.*, except through transgression.
26:36 not confess sin..names were *b.*
Alma 1:24 many were hard..names were *b.*
5:57 behold, their names shall be *b.*
6:3 lifted up..were rejected, names *b.*
Moroni 6:7 repent not, their names were *b.*

BOAST

Mosiah 2:15 not done..that I might *b.*
11:19 pride of..hearts; they did *b.*
Alma 26:11,12,36 Ammon said..I do not *b.*
38:11 do not *b.* in your own wisdom.
Helaman 12:5 lifted up..; yea, how quick to *b.*
Mormon 3:9 began to *b.* in their own strength.
4:8 did again *b.* of their strength.

BOASTING

Alma 26:10 thy joy..carry thee away to *b.*
26:35 carried away to *b.* in my God.
31:25 lifted up to great *b.*, in..pride.
39:2 didst go..to *b.* in thy strength.
Helaman 13:22 they..swell with..pride, unto *b.*

BOASTINGS

Helaman 4:13 because of..wickedness, and *b.*
3 Nephi 6:10 *b.* because of their..great riches.

BOAZ

Mormon 4:20 (Nephites) came to the city *B.*

BODIES

2 Nephi 9:4 in our *b.* we shall see God.
2 Nephi 9:12 grave must deliver its captive *b.*
Alma 11:45 spirits uniting with their *b.*
34:34 spirit which doth possess..*b.*

40:19 the souls and the *b.* of those.
40:20 my opinion, souls..*b.* reunited.
3 Nephi 28:37 needs be a change..on their *b.*
28:38 a change wrought on their *b.*
Mormon 6:21 *b.* now moldering in corruption.

BODY

1 Nephi 15:13 shall be manifested in *b.*
15:31 Doth this..mean..torment of..*b.*
15:31 state of..soul after death of..*b.*
15:32 works..done by the temporal *b.*
19:7 of great worth..to..*b.* and soul.
2 Nephi 1:22 eternal destruction..soul and *b.*
2:11 one *b.* it must remain as dead.
4:25 wings of his Spirit hath my *b.*
9:5 in the *b.* he shall show himself.
9:10 death of the *b.* ..and..the spirit.
9:13 deliver..the *b.* of the righteous.
9:13 spirit and the *b.* is restored.
Mosiah 3:7 suffer temptations, and pain of *b.*
4:6 life, I mean life of the mortal *b.*
18:13 until..dead as to the mortal *b.*
Alma 5:15 mortal *b.* raised in immortality.
5:15 have been done in the mortal *b.*
11:43 spirit and *b.* ..reunited again.
11:44 its perfect frame, or in the *b.*
11:45 the death of the mortal *b.*
11:45 resurrection of the mortal *b.*
29:16 the separation of it from the *b.*
34:34 same spirit..possess your *b.*
36:15 become extinct..soul and *b.*
40:11 departed from this mortal *b.*
40:18 reuniting of..soul with the *b.*
40:21 death and resurrection of..*b.*
40:21 and be reunited, soul and *b.*
40:23 soul shall be restored to the *b.*
40:23 limb and joint..restored to *b.*
41:2 every part of the *b.* ..restored.
3 Nephi 10:19 Showing his *b.* to them.
13:22 The light of the *b.* is the eye.
13:22 whole *b.* shall be full of light.
13:23 whole *b.* ..be full of darkness.
13:25 your *b.*, what ye shall put on.
13:25 life more than meat, *b.* than.
18:7 do in remembrance of my *b.*
20:8 eat..this bread eateth of my *b.*
28:15 in the *b.* or out of the *b.*
28:15 changed from this *b.* of flesh.
Ether 3:16 *b.* ye behold, is..*b.* of my spirit.
3:16 created after the *b.* of my spirit.
3:17 *b.* he showed..to the Nephites.
Moroni 4:3 eat in remembrance of the *b.* of.
9:25 showing his *b.* to our fathers.
10:34 until my spirit and *b.* ..reunite.

BOLD

2 Nephi 4:24 I waxed *b.* in mighty prayer.

BOLDLY

2 Nephi 1:26 manifesting *b.* ..your iniquities.
Mosiah 12:19 *b.*, withstood all questions.
3 Nephi 6:20 testify *b.* of sin and iniquities.
6:20 testify *b.* of his death..suffering.
6:23 pertaining to Christ..testified *b.*
7:16 testify *b.* repentance..remission.
Moroni 8:21 *b.*; God hath commanded me.

BOLDNESS

Jacob 2:7 that I must use so much *b.*
Alma 18:24 Ammon..speak to him with *b.*
38:12 Use *b.*, but not overbearance.
Moroni 8:16 *b.*, having authority from God.

BOND AND FREE

2 Nephi 10:16 Zion, both Jew and Gentile, *b.*

BONDAGE

1 Nephi 17:24 would have been led out of *b.*
19:10 led out of *b.* and preserved.
Mosiah 7:15 we are in *b.* to the Lamanites.
7:15 brethren..deliver us out of..*b.*
12:2 iniquities, shall be brought in *b.*
21:36 hands of the Lamanites and *b.*
23:12 oppressed..and been in *b.*
24:17 to deliver this people out of *b.*
29:18 because of iniquities..into *b.*
29:19 must unavoidably remain in *b.*
29:40 delivered from all..*b* .
Alma 9:22; 36:29 brought out of *b.*
30:24 I (Korihor) say they are in *b.*
36:2 our fathers; for they were in *b.*
43:8 Nephites by bringing them to *b.*
48:4 the Nephites to bring them in *b.*
48:11 freedom of country, and..*b.*
61:12 subject ourselves to..yoke of *b.*
62:5 freedom..might not come into *b.*
Ether 2:12 possess it shall be free from *b.*

BONDS

Mosiah 23:13 delivered..out of these *b.*
27:29 from gall of bitterness and *b.*
Alma 36:27 delivered..from prison, and *b.*
38:4 that thou (Shiblon) wast in *b.*
41:11 gall of bitterness and in the *b.*
62:50 from death, *b.*, and..prisons.
Mormon 8:31 gall of bitterness and in the *b.*
Moroni 8:14 child..baptism..in bitterness..*b.*

BONES

Omni 1:22 *b.* lay scattered in the land.

Mosiah 8:8 covered with *b.* of men.
21:26 a land..covered with dry *b.*
21:27 record of people whose *b.* they had found.
Alma 22:30 of whose *b.* we have spoken.. discovered by people of Zarahemla**.**
Ether 11:6 *b.* become as heaps of earth.

BOOK

1 Nephi 1:11 gave..him a *b.*, ..bade him read.
1:19 *b.*, manifest..coming..Messiah.
10:15 more..I do not write in this *b.*
10:15 expedient..in mine other *b.*
13:20-29 a *b*. carried..among them.
13:21 Knowest..meaning of the *b.*?
13:38 my brethren and the *b.*
14:23 at the time the *b.* proceeded.
19:23 written in the *b.* of Moses.
2 Nephi 3:23 hearken to the words of the *b.*
26:17 written and sealed up in a *b.*
27:6-22 bring forth the words of a *b.*
28:2 *b.* ..be of great worth to..men.
30:3 after the *b.* shall come forth.
Omni 1:4 I write..few, in..*b.* of my father.
1:9 I Chemish write in the *b.*
Mosiah 1:8 which are not written in this *b.*
8:1 a few of them..written in this *b.*
Alma 5:58 righteous written in *b.* of life.
9:34 part..are written in this *b.*
13:31 words..not written in this *b.*
Helaman 2:13 end of this *b.* ..this Gadianton.
2:14 I mean..end of the *b.* of Nephi.
3 Nephi 5:8 cannot all be written in this *b.*
24:16 *b.* of remembrance..written.
26:6 written in this *b*..hundredth part.

BOOKS

1 Nephi 5:11 contain the five *b.* of Moses.
13:39 I beheld other *b.*, ..came forth.
2 Nephi 29:11 the *b.* ..be written I will judge.
Helaman 3:15 many *b.* ..records of every kind.
3 Nephi 27:25 *b.* which have been written.
27:26 *b.* which shall be written.

BORN

1 Nephi 1:1 Nephi, been *b.* of goodly parents.
2 Nephi 2:2 Jacob, my first-*b.* in..wilderness.
3:1 I speak to you, Joseph, my last-*b.*
3:1 *b.* in..wilderness of..afflictions.
Alma 7:10 be *b.* of Mary, at Jerusalem.
19:13 come forth..be *b.* of a woman.
Helaman 14:4 not dark..night before he is *b.*
3 Nephi 1:19 the day the Lord should be *b.*
28:35 better..if they had not been *b.*

BORN OF GOD

Mosiah 5:7 *b.* of him and..become his sons.
27:24 redeemed..I am *b.* of the Spirit.
27:25 all..must be *b.* again..of God.
Alma 5:49 cry..they must repent and be *b.*
7:14 be *b.* again; the Spirit saith if ye are not *b.* again ye cannot inherit.
22:15 what shall I do that I may be *b.*
36:5 not..*b.* of God..not have known.
38:6 not..*b*. of God..not have known.

BORNE

1 Nephi 17:20 *b.* children in the wilderness.
17:25 with tasks, grievous to be *b.*
Mosiah 2:14 on you..was grievous to be *b.*
7:15 a tax which is grievous to be *b.*
7:23 is not this grievous to be *b.*?
14:4 *b.* our grief..carried our sorrow.
15:12 are they whose sins he has *b.*

BORROW

3 Nephi 12:42 him that would *b.* of thee.
Ether 14:2 would not *b.* neither..lend.

BORROWETH

Mosiah 4:28 whosoever..*b.* of his neighbor.
4:28 should return the thing..he *b.*

BOUNTIFUL, CITY OF *(The chief city of the Nephites in the land of Bountiful)*

Alma 52:17 (Teancum) returned..to city *B.*
52:17 pursue Teancum near..city *B.*
53:3 dig a ditch around..the city, *B.*
53:4 encircled..*B.* with a strong wall.
55:26 prisoners..taken to the city *B.*
Helaman 1:23 large army..towards the city *B.*
5:14 (Nephi & Lehi) teach..at city *B.*

BOUNTIFUL, LAND OF (1) *(near the sea in south Arabia)*

1 Nephi 17:5 did come to the land..called **B.**
17:7 Nephi, had been in..land of *B.*

BOUNTIFUL, LAND OF (2) *(northerly Nephite area of South American)*

Alma 22:29 came to..land..they called B.
22:31 land on..southward..called *B.*
22:32 line *B.* and..land Desolation.
22:33 Nephites..inhabited..land *B.*
27:22 by the sea..joins the land *B.*
50:11 possess the land north, of *B.*
50:32 the people..in the land *B.*
51:28 marched to..borders of land *B.*
52:9 Teancum to fortify land *B.*
Alma 52:15 Teancum marches towards..*B.*
52:18 Moroni arrives..at land of *B.*
52:39 Lamanites..to march to land *B.*

63:5 built a ship, on..borders of *B.*
Helaman 1:28 before they..come to..land *B.*
4:6 army of Moronihah driven to *B.*
3 Nephi 3:23 land of Zarahemla and..land *B.*
3:23 between..*B.* and..Desolation.
11:1 multitude gathered..in..land *B.*

BOUNTY
Alma 26:15 encircled with..*b.* of his love.

BOW (noun)
1 Nephi 16:18 did break my *b.* ..of fine steel.
16:18 loss of..*b.* ..did obtain no food.
16:21 because of the loss of my *b.*
16:23 did make out of wood a *b.*
16:23 I did arm myself with a *b.*
Enos 1:20 skill was in the *b.*, and..cimeter.
Mosiah 28:13 stones fastened in..rims of a *b.*
Alma 44:8 delivered up his *b.* to..Moroni.
Mormon 6:9 fall on my people..sword, and *b.*

BOW, BOWED (verb)
1 Nephi 7:20 they did *b.* down, before me.
21:23 (2 Nep 6:7) shall *b.* ..to thee.
2 Nephi 25:29 ye must *b.* down before him.
Mosiah 13:13 (Ex 20:5) shalt not *b.* down.
27:31 knee..*b.*, every tongue confess.
Alma 22:16 *b.* ..before God, call on name.
31:1 lead people to *b.* to dumb idols.
3 Nephi 17:10 *b.* ..at his feet and worship.

BOWELS
Mosiah 15:9 to heaven, having *b.* of mercy.
Alma 7:12 his *b.* may be filled with mercy.
26:37 *b.* of mercy..over all the earth.
3 Nephi 17:6 my *b.* filled with compassion.
17:7 on you; my *b.* filled with mercy.

BRAKE
3 Nephi 18:3 took..bread..*b.* and blessed it.
20:3 *b.* bread again and blessed it.

BRANCH, BRANCHES
1 Nephi 10:12 whose *b.* should be broken off.
10:14; 15:7,13 *b.* of the olive-tree.
15:12 not a *b.* of the house of Israel?
19:24 a *b.* who have been broken off.
2 Nephi 3:5 would raise up a righteous *b.*
14:2 the *b.* of the Lord be beautiful.
21:1 a *b.* shall grow out of his roots.
Jacob 2:25 *b.* ..from the loins of Joseph.
5:3-77 tame and wild olive tree *b.*
6:4 remember of Israel..roots and *b.*
Alma 16:17 *b.* be grafted in the true vine.
3 Nephi 25:1 leave them neither root nor *b.*

BRASS
1 Nephi 16:10 workmanship was of fine *b.*
2 Nephi 5:15 all manner of..*b.*, and of steel.
Mosiah 8:10 breastplates..large, and..are *b.*
11:8-10 ornaments buildings with *b.*
Ether 10:23 make gold, silver, iron, and *b.*

BREAD
2 Nephi 14:1 eat our own *b.*, ..wear our own.
Alma 5:34 eat and drink..*b.* and..waters.
3 Nephi 18:1-7 (20:3-9; 26:13) Jesus Christ administers *b.* and wine to Nephites.
Moroni 4th ch: Administer..sacramental *b.*
6:6 meet oft to partake..*b.* and wine.

BREAK
1 Nephi 16:18 to slay food, I did *b.* my bow.
Alma 43:11 people..would not *b.* covenant.
3 Nephi 13:19 thieves *b.* through and steal.
13:20 do not *b.* through and steal.
18:25 who *b.* this commandment.
27:32 thieves..*b.* through and steal.
Ether 6:10 no monster of sea could *b.* them.

BREAST
Mosiah 2:38 fill his *b.* with guilt, and pain.
Alma 22:15 wicked spirit..out of my *b.*
32:28 begin to swell within your *b.*
Mormon 6:7 fear of death which fills the *b.*

BREASTPLATES
Mosiah 8:10 brought *b.* which are large.
Alma 43:19-21,38 prepared people with *b.*
49:6 Lamanites also prepared with *b.*
Helaman 1:14 armed..with headplates..and *b.*
Ether 15:15 weapons of war, having..*b.*

BREATH
2 Nephi 9:26 restored to God who gave..*b.*
Mosiah 2:21 preserving you..lending you *b.*

BRIDLE
Alma 38:12 see that ye *b.* ..your passions.

BRIGHTNESS, BRIGHTER
1 Nephi 1:10 *b.* did exceed that of the stars.
15:30 *b.* ..like..*b.* of a flaming fire.
2 Nephi 31:20 *b.* of hope, and a love of God.
Alma 37:5 kept, they must retain their *b.*
37:5 retain..*b.* ..also, all the plates.

BRING
1 Nephi 13:37 who seek to *b.* forth Zion.
2 Nephi 1:7 consecrated to..who he shall *b.*
Mosiah 12:22 (15:29; 3 Nep 16:18) for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall *b.* again Zion.
Alma 46:18 *b.* ..by our own transgression.
Helaman 15:7 repentance *b.* a change of heart.
3 Nephi 15:17 this fold; them also I must *b.*

BROAD

1 Nephi 12:17 devil, lead them..in *b.* roads.
3 Nephi 14:13 (Matt.7:13) *b.* is the way.
27:33 *b.* ..way which leads to death.

BROKEN

1 Nephi 12:4 plains of the earth..were *b.* up.
2 Nephi 3:5 not..Messiah, but branch..*b.* off.
Jacob 2:35 *b.* the hearts of your..wives.
Mosiah 15:8-9,20,23 *b.* the bands of death.
16:7 have *b.* the bands of death.
20:14 my people have not *b.* the oath.
Alma 5:9 I ask, were the bands of death *b.*?
Helaman 14:22-24 highways shall be *b.* up.
3 Nephi 6:14 the church began to be *b.* up.
8:13,18 the highways were *b.* up.

BROKEN HEART..CONTRITE SPIRIT

2 Nephi 2:7 of the law to all who have a *b.*
4:32 shut before me, my heart is *b.*
Jacob 2:10 pure and..*b.* heart under glance.
3 Nephi 9:20 offer for a sacrifice unto me a *b.*
9:20 *b.* will I baptize with fire.
Mormon 2:14 did not come unto Jesus with *b.*
Ether 4:15 call on the Father..with a *b.*
Moroni 6:2 save they came forth with *b.*

BROTHER, BROTHERS, BRETHREN

1 Nephi 2:5 *b.* were Laman, Lemuel, Sam.
2:22 a ruler and a teacher over thy *b.*
4:26 I spake of..*b.* of church.
2 Nephi 4:11 inherit..land like thy *b.* Nephi.
25:23 persuade our *b.*, to believe.
Jacob 2:17 Think of..*b.* like..yourselves.
Mosiah 9:2 against father, and *b.* against *b.*
Alma 10:3 who was sold to Egypt by *b.*
24:6 not one..take arms against..*b.*
3 Nephi 3:7 *b.* and partners of our substance.
7:19 (19:4) *b.* ..raised from the dead.
12:22 (Matt 5:22) angry with his *b.*
14:3 (Matt 7:3) mote in thy *b.* eye.
15:14 to tell *b.* at Jerusalem.

BROUGHT

2 Nephi 4:5 (Prov. 22:6) *b.* up..not depart.
32:4 ye are not *b.* into the light.
Mosiah 4:17 say: ..*b.* on himself his misery.

BRUISE, BRUISED

Mosiah 14:5 he was *b.* for our iniquities.
14:10 (Isa 53:10) the Lord to *b.* him.

BUILD, BUILT

1 Nephi 17:17 saw I was about to *b.* a ship.
17:49 commanded me..I should *b.*
18:2 *b.* the ship after manner of men.
18:2 *b.* it after the manner the Lord.
22:22 of the devil, which shall be *b.*
Jacob 4:16 foundation, ..which..Jews can *b.*
Ether 13:5 *b.* up..and become holy city.
13:5 be *b.* unto the house of Israel.
13:6 New Jerusalem..*b.* on this land.
13:8 Joseph shall be *b.* on this land.
13:8 *b.* up a holy city unto the Lord.

BUILDING, BUILDINGS

1 Nephi 8:26-33 (11:35; 12:18) spacious *b.*
5:15 did teach my people to build *b.*
Mosiah 9:8 (people..Zeniff) began to build *b.*
11:8-15 built elegant and spacious *b.*
23:5 till the ground, and to build *b.*
3 Nephi 8:14 cities..shaken till the *b.* fell.

BURDEN

Mosiah 18:8 willing to bear one another's *b.*
21:3 put heavy *b.* on their back.
24:14-15,21 ease..*b.* on..shoulders.
29:34 *b.* ..come upon all the people.
Alma 33:23 grant..your *b.* may be light.

BURIAL, BURIED

Mosiah 18:14-15 Alma..Helam..*b.* in water.
Alma 24:19 (25:14, 26:32; Helaman 15:9) they *b.* their weapons of peace..*b.* weapons of war for peace.
45:18 his death or *b.* we know not.
3 Nephi 8:25 *b.* up in that..city Moronihah.
10:13 more righteous..not sunk..*b.*
Ether 6:6 were *b.* in the depths of the sea.
6:7 *b.* ..no water could hurt them.

BURN, BURNED, BURNT, BURNING

1 Nephi 5:9 (7:22) sacrifice and *b.* offerings.
12:4 (3 Nep 8:14, 9:3, 9-10) cities *b.* with fire.
22:15 (2 Nep 26:4; 3 Nep 25:1; Mal 4) day cometh that they must be *b.*
2 Nephi 14:4 spirit of judgment..spirit of *b.*
19:18 For wickedness *b.* as the fire.
Jacob 5:7 in the fire that they may be *b.*
5:9 I will cast in the fire and *b.* them.
5:47 cast..in the fire that they..be *b.*
5:77 vineyard will I cause to be *b.*
6:3 the world shall be *b.* with fire.
Mosiah 27:28 snatch me out of everlasting *b.*
Alma 14:13 not finished; they *b.* us not.
Helaman 5:23 Nephi and Lehi were not *b.*
5:23 stand in the midst of fire..not *b.*
3 Nephi 9:19 *b.* offering shall be done away.
9:19 accept none of..*b.* offerings.
3 Nephi 10:13 they were not *b.* by fire.
11:3 did cause their hearts to *b.*
25:1 (Mal 4:10) shall *b.* as oven.

4 Nephi 1:7 again where had been cities *b.*
Mormon 5:5 towns, villages, cities were *b.*
Ether 14:17 slay women..children..*b.* cities.
BURY
Alma 19:8 rise again; therefore *b.* him not.
24:16-17 yea, we will *b.* them deep.
Ether 14:22 war, none left to *b.* the dead.
BUSINESS
Mosiah 29:26 *b.* by the voice of the people.
Alma 10:31 much *b.* to do among..people.
BUY
2 Nephi 9:50 (Isa.55:1) come *b.* wine.
26:25 b. milk and honey.
Helaman 6:8 (Lamanites..Nephites) free to *b.*
Ether 10:22 industrious..did *b.* and sell.

C

CAIN *(son of Adam and brother of Abel)*
Helaman 6:27 that..being who did plot with *C.*
Ether 8:15 oaths, ..handed down..from *C.*
CALAMITY
Mormon 2:27 sorrow because of this great *c.*
5:11 sorrow for..*c.* of..house of Israel.
CALF, CALVES
1 Nephi 22:24 righteous..led as *c.* of the stall.
2 Nephi 21:6; 30:12 *c.* and the young lion.
3 Nephi 25:2 grow up as *c.* in the stall.
CALL, CALLED
2 Nephi 3:15 his name shall be *c.* after me.
15:20 Wo to them that *c.* evil good.
Mosiah 3:8 be *c.* Jesus Christ..Son of God.
4:11 *c.* on..name of the Lord daily.
5:9 (3 Nep 27:5) by which he is *c.*
5:9 shall be *c.* by the name of Christ.
5:12 voice by which ye shall be *c.*
5:12 name by which he shall *c.* you.
16:12 *c.* on the Lord while..arms of.
18:17 (Alma 46:14-15; 3 Nep 26:21) they were *c.* the church of God, or the church of Christ.
25:12 be *c.* by names of fathers.
25:12 be *c.* the children of Nephi.
25:12 among..who were *c*. Nephites.
25:21 different bodies..*c.* churches.
26:4 they would not *c.* on the Lord.
Alma 3:17 will not be *c.* thy seed.
3:17 shall be *c.* thy seed, henceforth.
5:37 a shepherd hath *c.* after you.
5:38 and in his own name he doth *c.*
5:60 good shepherd doth *c.* after you.
6:8; 8:4; 43:2 order..which he was *c.*
9:17 mercy to all who *c.* on his name.
10:6 *c.* many times..I would not hear.
12:30 began..to *c.* on his name.
12:33 *c.* on men, in name of his Son.
13:3 *c.* ..prepared from..foundation.
13:28 *c.* on his holy name and watch.
18:34 *c.* by his Holy Spirit to teach.
22:4 Spirit..has *c.* him another way.
22:16 bow..before God..*c.* ..his name.
28:14 great *c.* of diligence of men.
29:6 perform..work..I have been *c.*?
46:15 or Christians as they were *c.*
Helaman 8:18 many before..Abraham were *c.*
3 Nephi 4:30 as they..*c.* on..name of God.
11:24 ye shall say, *c.* them by name.
12:1 them who had been *c.* received.
12:9 (Matt 5:9) peacemakers..be *c.*
21:27 *c.* on the Father in my name.
22:5 God of the..earth shall he be *c.*
27:3 name..we shall *c.* this church.
27:7 *c.* the church in my name.
27:7 *c.* upon the Father in my name.
Ether 2:14 remembered not to *c.* ..on name.
2:15 *c.* on the..Lord for his brethren.
4:15 *c.* upon the Father in my name.
12:10 by faith..they of old were *c.*
Moroni 2:2 *c.* them by name, saying: *c.* on.
3:1 disciples..*c.* ..elders of..church.
7:31 ministry is to *c.* men to repent.
8:2 *c.* you to..ministry, to..holy work.
8:8 not to *c.* righteous, but..sinners.
CALLING
Jacob 2:3 diligent in the office of my *c.*
Alma 13:3 great faith, called with a holy *c.*
29:13 c. me by a holy *c.*, to preach.
Moroni 3:4 according to..gifts and *c.* of God.
7:2 because of..gift of his *c.* to me.
CALM
1 Nephi 18:21 storm..cease, ..was a great *c.*
CAMPED
2 Nephi 26:15 God shall have *c*. against.
CANDLE, CANDLESTICK
3 Nephi 8:21 no light..darkness, neither *c.*
12:15 (Matt 5:15) do men light a *c.*?
12:15 but on a *c.*, and it giveth light.
CANKER, CANKERED
Mosiah 8:11 blades..were *c.* with rust.
Mosiah 8:38 yourselves for that which will *c.*
CAPABLE
Moroni 8:8-10 are not *c.* of committing sin.

CAPTAIN, CHIEF CAPTAINS
Mosiah 20:17 Gideon..heard..being..king's *c.*
Alma 2:13 appointed *c.*, higher *c.* and *c.*
2:16 with his people, yea, with his *c.*
16:5 *c.* over the army of..Nephites.
43:6 Zerahemnah..*c.* over Lamanites.
43:16-17 (60:36; 61:2) *c.* ..command.
48:5 (Amalickiah) *c.* of Zoramites.
49:5 *c.* of..Lamanites, astonished.
49:16 Moroni appointed Lehi *c.*
52:19 Moroni, Teancum, *c.* ..council.
57:29 Gid..*c.* ..to guard (prisoners).
3 Nephi 3:17 Lachoneus appoints *c.* over all.
3:18 chiefest *c.* ..was Gidgiddoni.
3:19 *c.* who had spirit of revelation.
CAPTIVATE
2 Nephi 2:29 giveth..the devil power to *c.*
CAPTIVATION
Alma 9:28 to the power and *c.* of the devil.
CAPTIVE, CAPTIVITY
1 Nephi 1:13; 10:3; (2 Nep 6:8, 25:10; Omni. 1:15) carried away *c.* into Babylon.
13:5 yoke of iron bringeth down to *c.*
13:13 went..out of *c.*, on the..waters.
14:4-7 (2 Nep 1:18; Alma 12:6,17) is according to the *c.* of the devil.
22:12 bring them again out of *c.*
2 Nephi 2:27 are free to choose liberty or *c.*
3:4 a descendant of Joseph carried *c.*
9:12 deliver its *c.* spirits, grave its *c.*
25:10 Jews destroyed save..carried *c.*
Omni 1:15 Zedekiah..carried away *c.*
Mosiah 27:16 (Alma 5:6; 29:11-12; 36:2,29) remember..*c.* of..fathers in..Helam.
Alma 12:11 *c.* by the devil..led by his will.
Heleman 11:33 carry away *c.* in wilderness.
3 Nephi 18:15 watch..pray, lest ye be led *c.*
27:32 fourth generation..led away *c.*
Ether 6:23 (anointing a king) leadeth to *c.*
8:4 (10:14-15, 30-31; 11:9, 18-19) kings in *c.*
CARCASSES
Alma 16:10 desolate; *c.* mangled by dogs.
CARE
Alma 32:37 with much *c.* it will get root.
37:47 take *c.* of these sacred things.
40:12 paradise, state of rest..from *c.*
Mormon 5:10 Gentiles who..*c.* for..Israel.
CAREFULLY
2 Nephi 28:21 cheateth their soul, leadeth..*c.*
CARNAGE
3 Nephi 2:11 did spread so much death and *c.*
Mormon 2:8 *c.* spread throughout..the land.
4:11 horrible scene of..blood and *c.*
5:8 blood and *c.* before mine eyes.
Ether 14:21 the scene of bloodshed and *c.*
CARNAL, CARNALLY
2 Nephi 9:39 (Rom 8:6) *c.*-minded is death.
28:21 lull them away into *c.* security.
Mosiah 4:2 viewed themselves in..*c.* state.
16:3-5 For they are *c.* and devilish.
16:12 according to their own *c.* wills.
26:4 remained..in *c.* and sinful state.
27:25 changed from *c.* fallen state.
Alma 22:13 fall.., and their *c.* state.
30:53 were pleasing to the *c.* mind.
36:4 (knowledge) not of the *c.* mind.
41:11 *c.* state..the gall of bitterness.
41:13 bring..evil for evil, or *c.* for *c.*
CARRY, CARRIED, CARRIETH
1 Nephi 1:8 (Lehi) was *c.* away in a vision.
1:13; 10:3 should be *c.* away captive.
11:29 were *c.* away in the Spirit.
21:22 (22:6,8; 2 Nep 6:6; Isa 49:22) sons in their arms, daughters *c.* upon their shoulders.
2 Nephi 33:1 Holy Ghost *c.* it to the heart.
Alma 37:45 words of Christ *c.*..us beyond.
CAST
1 Nephi 1:20 prophets..whom they had *c.* out.
15:33 die in..wickedness..be *c.* off.
2 Nephi 26:3 (Hel 13:24; 3Nep 8:25; 9:10) perish because they *c.* out..prophets.
30:2 (Hel 14:18) Jews don't repent shall be *c.* off.
Mosiah 16:2 (Alma 40:13,26) wicked..*c.* out.
28:4 they should be *c.* off forever.
Alma 10:23 (Hel 13:14) *c.* out..righteous.
11:2 pay.., or be stripped, or *c.* out.
22:15 not be *c.* off at the last day?
32:28-38 if ye do not *c.* it (seed) out.
Helaman 12:25 shall *c.* off from the presence.
3 Nephi 18:23 pray for them..not *c.* them out.
24:11 neither..vine *c.* her fruit before.
Ether 8:25 *c.* them out from the beginning.
13:13 esteemed..naught..*c.* him out.
13:15 *c.* out from among the people.
CATCH, CAUGHT
1 Nephi 8:24 *c.* hold of the..rod of iron.
1 Nephi 11:1 *c.* away in..Spirit of the Lord.
Alma 10:13 might *c.* them in their words.
12:1 Amulek *c.* him in his lying.

12:6 snare..laid to *c.* this people.
18:23 And thus he was *c.* with guile.
36:18 mind *c.* hold on this thought.
3 Nephi 28:13,36 they were *c.* up to heaven.

CAUSE
2 Nephi 8:22 (Moro 7:28) God pleads the *c.*
Alma 11:25 might have *c.* to destroy me.
19:14 the *c.* of so much mourning.
19:24 be the *c.* of this great power.
32:18 no *c.* to believe..he knoweth it.
43:45 Nephites..inspired by better *c.*
46:16 prayed..*c.* of the Christians.
46:35 not support the *c.* of freedom.
46:40 to remove the *c.* of diseases.
48:10 by..enemies..*c.* of Christians.
50:39 maintain *c.* of God all his days.
51:7 obliged to maintain *c.* of free.
54:10 our religion and..*c.* of..God.
56:11 died in the *c.* of their country.
58:12 wives..children..*c.* of liberty.
60:28 to defend the *c.* of my country.
61:14 *c.* of our Redeemer and..God.
62:1 not a traitor to freedom and *c.*
62:11 those not true to *c.* of freedom.
Helaman 14:28 should be no *c.* for unbelief.
Moroni 7:28 advocate..*c.* of..children of men.

CAVITY
1 Nephi 3:27 hid ourselves in the *c.* of a rock.
Ether 13:13-22 hid..in..*c.* of a rock by day.

CEASE, CEASING
Mosiah 26:39 (Alma 26:22; 3 Nep 19: 6-30) commanded of God..pray without *c.*
Alma 42:13 destroyed; if so, God would *c.*
Mormon 9:19 changeth not; if so he would *c.*
9:19 *c.* not to be God..of miracles.

CEMENT
Helaman 3:7 became expert in..working of *c.*

CENTER
1 Nephi 16:2 truth hard..cutteth to the very *c.*
Helaman 12:12 foundations rock..to the very *c.*
3 Nephi 11:3 voice did pierce them to the *c.*

CEZORAM *(wicked judge of the Nephites)*
Helaman 5:1 delivered..judgment-seat to *C.*
6:15-19 *C.* ..murdered by..unknown.

CHAFF
Mosiah 7:30 sow filthiness they..reap the *c.*
Alma 37:15 sift you as *c.* before the wind.
Mormon 5:16 driven..as *c.* before the wind.

CHAIN, CHAINED, CHAINS
2 Nephi 1:13; 9:45 *c.* by which ye are bound.
1:13 *c.* which bind..children of men.
28:19 grasp them with everlasting *c.*
Alma 5:7-10 bands of death and *c.* of hell.
12:6 encircle you about with his *c.*
12:11 what is meant by the *c.* of hell.
12:17 *c.* ..to..everlasting destruction.
13:30 not be bound..by..*c.* of hell.
36:18 by everlasting *c.* of death.

CHANCE
Mosiah 29:38 that every man have..equal *c.*
3 Nephi 6:12 their riches and *c.* for learning.

CHANGE, CHANGEABLE, CHANGED
1 Nephi 16:29 (liahona) *c.* from time to time.
Mosiah 5:2 a mighty *c.* in us, or in our heart.
5:7 are *c.* through faith on his name.
27:25 *c.* from carnal and fallen state.
Alma 5:7 Behold, he *c.* their hearts.
5:13 mighty *c.* ..wrought in..hearts.
5:14 Have ye experienced..mighty *c.*
12:20 rise from the dead and be *c.*
19:33 (Lamoni & servants) hearts..*c.*
Helaman 15:7 faith and repentance bring a *c.*
3 Nephi 8:12 whole face of the land was *c.*
24:6 I *c.* not; ..therefore ye sons.
28:8,15 *c.* in the twinkling of an eye.
28:37-40 *c.* wrought on their bodies.
Mormon 9:9,10 no variableness..shadow of *c.*
9:19 he *c.* not; ..cease to be God.
Moroni 8:12 alive in Christ, if not..God is *c.*
8:18 God is not partial.., neither..*c.*
Ether 12:14 Nephi and Lehi wrought *c.* on.

CHARACTERS
Mormon 9:32 *c.* called..reformed Egyptian.

CHARGE
Mosiah 1:15 gave..son *c.* concerning..affairs.
29:42 Alma given *c.* of the affairs.
Alma 35:16 sons gathered to give each..*c.*

CHARIOTS
Alma 18:9-11 Ammon..preparing his..*c.*
3 Nephi 21:14 (Mic 5:10) I will destroy thy *c.*

CHARITABLE
Alma 34:29 if ye do not remember to be *c.*

CHARITY
2 Nephi 26:30 have *c.*, which *c.* is love.
33:7 I have *c.* for my people.
33:8 I have *c.* for the Jew.
33:9 I also have *c.* for the Gentiles.
Alma 7:24 see that ye have faith, hope, *c.*
Ether 12:28 faith, hope..*c.* bringeth to me.
Ether 12:34-37 love which thou hast had..is *c.* ..except men have *c.* they cannot inherit that place.

Moroni 7:1 spake concerning faith, hope, *c.*
7:44-47 he have not *c.* he is nothing.
8:14 hath neither faith, hope, nor *c.*
8:17 *c.*, which is everlasting love.
10:20-21 hope, there must also be *c.*
10:21 *c.* ye can in nowise be saved.

CHASTEN, CHASTISEMENT

1 Nephi 16:25 father..*c.* because of murmur.
16:39 Lord came and did *c.* them.
16:39 after they were *c.* by the..Lord.
Mosiah 14:5 (Isa 53:5) *c.* of our peace.
23:21 Lord sees fit to *c.* his people.
Helaman 12:3 except the Lord..*c.* his people.
15:3 people of Nephi..loved, and..*c.*
15:3 in..days of..iniquities hath he *c.*
Ether 2:14 brother of Jared and *c.* him.

CHEATETH

2 Nephi 28:21 *c.* their souls..leadeth away.

CHECK

Alma 15:17 a great *c.* ..to pride of..hearts.

CHEEK (*see smite and smote*)

CHEER

2 Nephi 10:23 *c.* up your hearts..free to act.
3 Nephi 1:13 be of good *c.* ..time is at hand.

CHEERFULLY

Mosiah 24:15 submit *c.* ..to will of the Lord.

CHEMISH *(son of Omni, descendant of Jacob, the son of Lehi. He received records from Amaron.)*

Omni 1:8 deliver..plates to my brother *C.*
1:9 I, *C.* write..in the same book.
1:10 I, Abinadom, am the son of *C.*

CHERUBIM, CHERUBIMS

Alma 12:21, 42:2,3 placed *c.* and flaming.

CHICKENS

3 Nephi 10:4-6 (Matt 23:37) a hen gathereth..*c.*

CHILD, CHILDREN

1 Nephi 5:21 commandments..to our *c.*
11:20 virgin..bearing a *c.* in her arms.
11:17 I know that he loveth his *c.*
14:3 founded by the devil and his *c.*
17:1-2 did bear *c.* in the wilderness.
17:36 created..*c.* that they..possess it.
22:6-8 (Isa 49:22) *c.* carried in..arms.
2 Nephi 2:23 they would have had no *c.*
4:15 for..learning and..profit of my *c.*
13:12 (Isa 3:12) *c.* their oppressors.
19:6 (Isa 9:6) unto us a *c.* is born.
21:6 (2 Nep 30:12) (Isa. 11:6) fatling together; and a little *c.* shall lead them.
25:26-27 *c.* know to what source.
Jacob 2:35 lost the confidence of your *c.*
3:10 your *c.* ..ye grieved their hearts.
3:10 filthiness, bring..*c.* to destruct.
Mosiah 3:16 (Moro 8:8-24) if..*c.* could sin.
3:18 humble..and become as little *c.*
3:21 blameless..except it be little *c.*
4:14 not suffer your *c.* ..go hungry.
6:2 not one soul, except..little *c.*
15:25 little *c.* also have eternal life.
Alma 5:25 *c.* of the kingdom of the devil.
30:25 *c.* ..not guilty because..parents.
30:60 devil will not support his *c.* at.
32:23 *c.* ..have words given to them.
36:14 I had murdered many of his *c.*
39:12 Command thy *c.* to do good.
43:45 fight for..liberties, wives..*c.*
Helaman 15:2 wo unto them which are with *c.*
3 Nephi 9:22 repent..come to me as a little *c.*
11:37 repent..become as a little *c.*
17:11 he commanded their little *c.*
17:25 consist of men, women, and *c.*
18:21 and your *c.* may be blessed.
22:1 (Isa 54:1) more are the *c.* of the desolate than the *c.* of..married wife.
22:13 (Isa.54:13) all thy *c.* shall be taught of the Lord and great shall be the peace of thy *c.*
26:14 he did teach..minister to the *c.*
28:22 play with..beasts as a *c.*
4 Nephi 1:38 teach..*c.* ..should not believe.
Mormon 1:2 said I perceive thou art a sober *c.*
4:12 wickedness among *c.* of Lehi.
Moroni 8:3 praying..in name..Holy *C.* Jesus.
8:8-24 *c.* ..whole, not capable of sin.
8:12,22 (Mos 3:16) *c.* alive in Christ.
8:15 wickedness to suppose God saveth one *c.* because of baptism, and the other must perish.
8:17 all *c.* are alike to me; I love little *c.* with a perfect love.

CHILDREN OF GOD, OF CHRIST

3 Nephi 12:9 peacemakers, called *c.* of God.
12:45 ye may be *c.* of your Father.
Moroni 7:19 certainly will be a *c.* of Christ.

CHOICE

1 Nephi 2:20 land..is *c.* above all other lands.
13:30 land..is *c.* above all other land.
2 Nephi 1:5 land..is *c.* above all other lands.
1:19 be a *c.* and a favored people.
3:6 a *c.* seer to the fruit of my loins.

Jacob 5:43 *c.* to me above all other parts.
WOM 1:6 these plates..they are *c.* to me.
1:6 they will be *c*. unto my brethren.

CHOOSE, CHOSE, CHOSEN
1 Nephi 12:7 were ordained of God, and *c.*
20:10 *c.* thee in the furnace of afflict.
2 Nephi 2:27 free to *c.* liberty..eternal life.
2:30 have *c.* the good part.
24:1 mercy on Jacob, and *c.* Israel.
26:10 *c.* works of darkness.
Mosiah 7:26 prophet have..slain, a *c*. man.
29:27 *c.* iniquity..judgments of God.
Alma 7:10 of Mary..virgin, precious and *c.*
10:7 holy..who is a *c.* man of God.
13:3,10 *c.* good, and exercising faith.
30:8 *C.* this day, whom ye will serve.
46:17; (Eth 13:2) *c.* land..of liberty.
Helaman 5:2 they who *c.* evil were more numerous than they who *c.* good, therefore they were ripening.
13:29 how long will ye *c.* darkness?
14:31 that ye might *c.* life or death.
3 Nephi 12:1 words of..12 whom I have *c.*
19:20 Holy Ghost to..whom I have *c.*
19:20 because of their belief..have *c.*

CHRIST (*see Jesus Christ*)

CHRISTIANS
Alma 46:13-16 *C.* remain to possess..land.
48:10 called by..enemies..cause of *C.*

CHRISTS, FALSE
WOM 1:15 after there had been false *C.*

CHURCH OF CHRIST
Mosiah 18:17 called *C.* of Christ.
3 Nephi 26:21 baptized..called..*C.* of Christ.
28:23 united to the *C.* of Christ.
4 Nephi 1:1 disciples..formed a *C.* of Christ.
1:26 began to deny..true *C.* of Christ.
1:29 persecute the true *C.* of Christ.
Moroni 6:4 numbered among..*C.* of Christ.

CHURCH, BELONG TO THE
Mosiah 25:18 baptize did belong to the *c.*
25:38 by all who did not belong to *c.*
Alma 1:19 whosoever did not belong to the *c.* of God began to persecute those that did belong to the *c.*
1:21 who did not belong to the *c.*
4:9 exceed pride..of..not belong to *c.*
4:10 those who did not belong to..*c.*
5:62 command..you that belong to *c.*
5:62 not belong to..*c*..by invitation.
6:2 not belong to the *c*..baptized.
6:3 belong to *c*..not repent..rejected.
46:14-15 called who belong to the *c.*
Helaman 3:33 who professed to belong to..*c.*
4:11 wickedness..who..belong to *c.*
11:21 and Lamanites..belong to..*c*.
3 Nephi 28:19 them who did not belong to *c.*

CHURCH, TO THE
Mosiah 27:33-35 much consolation to the *c*.
Alma 1:22-23 cause of much affliction to *c.*
3 Nephi 28:18 uniting..to *c.* as would believe.
28:19 them who did not belong to *c.*

CHURCH, GREAT AND ABOMINABLE
1 Nephi 13:6 beheld..great and abominable *c.*
13:26 foundation of..abominable *c.*
13:28 hands of the..abominable *c.*
14:3 digged..by that..abominable *c.*
14:9 that great and abominable *c.*
14:15 on the great and abominable *c.*
14:17 harlots, great..abominable *c.*
22:13 blood of..great..abominable *c.*
22:14 abominable *c.*, shall tumble.
2 Nephi 6:12 not unite..to..abominable *c.*
28:18 abominable *c*. the whore.

CHURCH, IN THE
Mosiah 26:6 deceive many..who were in..*c.*
26:10 not..happened before in *c.*
Alma 1:30 out of the church or in the *c.*
5:2 words which he spake to the..*c.*
30:33 labors..I have performed in..*c.*
30:34 not receive..for our labor in *c.*
30:34 doth it profit us to labor in..*c.*
45:19 in the *c.* that he was taken up.
46:7 many in..*c.* ..believed flattering.
46:38 priests..maintain order in *c.*
46:38 much peace and rejoicing in *c.*
49:30 great prosperity in the *c.*
62:44 regulation..made again in..*c.*
Helaman 3:1 save..a little pride..was in the *c.*
3:24 great prosperity in the *c.*
4:1 were many dissensions in the *c.*

CHURCH, OF THE
1 Nephi 4:26 I spake of the brethren of the *c.*
Mosiah 26:37 Alma..regulate..affairs of..*c.*
26:37 prosper..in the affairs of the *c.*
29:42 concerning all..affairs of the *c.*
Alma 1:28-30 establish the affairs of the *c.*
4:11 Alma saw..wickedness of the *c.*
4:11 example of the *c.* began to lead.
Alma 16:15 establishment of..*c.* ..general.
31:10 observe performances of the *c.*
Helaman 3:25 prosperity of..*c.* many blessings.

Moroni 7:3 speak unto you that are of the *c.*

CHURCH, OVER THE

Mosiah 26:8 given Alma authority over..*c.*
26:38 fellow laborers..over the *c.*
Alma 4:18 office of..high priest over the *c.*
5:3 Alma..a high priest over the *c.*
6:1 order of God..watch over the *c.*
8:11 thou art high priest over the *c.*
16:5 knowing..high priest over the *c.*
46:6 exceeding great care over the *c.*
46:6 they were high priests over..*c.*

CHURCH, THE PEOPLE OF THE

Mosiah 18:27 commanded..people of the *c.*
26:35 he did number among the..*c.*
26:36 not numbered among the *c.*
Alma 1:7 (Nehor) might lead away the..*c.*
1:10 (Nehor) taken by..people of..*c.*
1:21 a strict law among..people of..*c.*
4:6-9 the *c.* began to wax proud.
Helaman 6:3 people of..*c.* did have great joy.
Moroni 6:4 after baptism..the people of..*c.*

CHURCH, HIS

2 Nephi 25:14 fight against God and the..*c.*
Mosiah 18:17 who..was baptized..added to *c.*
Alma 26:18 threatenings to destroy his *c.*
29:11 by this did establish his *c.*
Moroni 7:39 numbered among..people of..*c.*

CHURCH, MY

Mosiah 26:22 For behold, this is my *c.*
26:28 not hear..not receive in my *c.*
27:13 is my *c.* and I will establish it.
3 Nephi 18:5 bless..give it to..people of my *c.*
18:16 even so shall ye pray in my *c.*
21:22 establish my *c.* among them.
27:8 my *c.* save..called in my name?
27:21 the things ye must do in my *c.*
Mormon 3:2 be..baptized and build up..my *c.*

CHURCH, THEIR

Mosiah 23:16 Alma..the founder of their *c.*
29:47 days of Alma..founder of *c.*
Alma 1:31 who did not belong to their *c.*
1:32 not belong to *c.* did indulge.
43:30 lands, their liberty, their *c.*
43:45 rites of worship and heir *c.*
48:24 brethren dissented from..*c.*
3 Nephi 2:12 maintain rights..privileges of *c.*

CHURCH

1 Nephi 13:4 Gentiles..foundation of..great *c.*
13:5 Behold the foundation of a *c.*
13:32 kept back by..abominable *c.*
14:10 one is..*c.* of the Lamb of God.
14:10 the other is the *c.* of the devil.
14:12 *c.* of the Lamb..its numbers.
14:14 power of Lamb..on saints of *c.*
2 Nephi 9:2 shall be restored to the true *c.*
Mosiah 21:34 not..form themselves into a *c.*
25:19 granted..Alma..to..establish *c.*
25:22 were all one *c.* ..the *c.* of God.
26:4 be baptized; neither..join the *c.*
26:6 commit..sin..admonished by..*c.*
26:21 receive in..*c.* ..him will I also.
26:33 judge the people of that *c.*
27:1 persecutions..inflicted on the *c.*
27:1 so great..*c.* began to murmur.
27:10 sons..Mosiah seek to destroy *c.*
27:16 seek to destroy the *c.* no more.
Alma 1:3 Nehor, bearing down against..*c.*
1:6 establish a *c.* after..his preaching.
1:23 (contention) affliction to *c.*
4:4 to establish the *c.* more fully.
4:10 wicked..of *c.* a stumbling-block.
4:10 *c.* began to fail in its progress.
5:3 (Alma) began to establish a *c.*
5:6 you that belong to this *c.*
5:14 *c.* ..spiritually..born of God?
5:54 have been brought into this *c.*
6:2 baptized..received into the *c.*
6:7 the *c.* ..in the city of Zarahemla.
6:8 declare..word of God to the *c.*
15:13 Alma established..*c.* in Sidom.
15:17 after Alma established the *c.*
16:21 *c.* established throughout land.
19:35 righteous..people establish a *c.*
20:1 when they had established a *c.*
28:1 *c.* also established in..Jershon.
45:17 Alma blessed the *c.*
45:21 regulation..made throughout *c.*
46:7 they dissented even from the *c.*
61:14 in the great privilege of our *c.*
Helaman 3:24 thousands did join..unto the *c.*
4:23 because of iniquity *c.*..dwindles.
11:21 Nep. and Lam. belong to the *c.*
3 Nephi 5:12 Mormon..Alma..established a *c.*
5:12 first *c.* which was established.
6:14 the *c.* began to be broken up.
6:14 thirtieth yr *c.* .. was broken up.
27:3-11 name..we shall call this *c.*
4 Nephi 1:20 people who revolted from the *c.*
1:28 *c.* ..multiply because of iniquity.
4 Nephi 1:29 another *c.* which denied Christ.
1:29 persecute the true *c.* of Christ.
Moroni 3:1 disciples..called..elders of the *c.*

4:1 flesh..blood of Christ to the *c.*
4:2 kneel down with the *c.* and pray.
6:2 witness to..*c.* that they..repented.
6:5 the *c.* meet..oft, to fast and pray.
6:7 three witnesses of *c.* did condemn.
6:9 meetings conducted by..the Spirit

CHURCHES
1 Nephi 14:10 there are save two *c.* only.
22:23 *c.* which are built..to get gain.
2 Nephi 26:20-21 (Gentiles) built up many *c.*
28:3 *c.* ..built up and not to the Lord.
28:3 everyone say that..built up *c.*
28:12 their..*c.* have become corrupt.
28:12 *c.* ..lifted up because of pride.
Mosiah 25:19 granted Alma to establish *c.*
27:3 a strict command throughout..*c.*
Alma 23:4 Aaron and brethren establish *c.*
45:22-23 priests & teachers over..*c.*
4 Nephi 1:26-27 to build up *c.* to themselves.
1:34 priests, false prophets..build *c.*
1:41 build up *c.* to themselves.
Mormon 8:28 power of God denied..*c.* defiled.

CIRCUMCISION
Moroni 8:8 the law of *c.* is done away in me.

CIRCUMSPECTLY
Mosiah 26:37 walking *c.* before God.

CITIES, CITY
1 Nephi 12:4 saw many *c.* that..were sunk.
2 Nephi 16:11 *c.* wasted without inhabitant.
Alma 8:7 custom..of people to call their *c.*
50:1 dig..heaps of earth round..the *c.*
62:32 army did pursue them from *c.*
Helaman 3:9 timber to build..houses, yea, *c.*
4:16 to lead them forth..from *c.* to *c.*
8:6 we are powerful..our *c.* great.
3 Nephi 6:7 *c.* built anew..old *c.* repaired.
8:8 the *c.* of Zarahemla did take fire.
12:14 *c.* set on a hill cannot be hid.
21:15 (Mic 5:11) I will cut off the *c.*
4 Nephi 1:7 *c.* again where..*c.* burned.
1:8 *c.* Zarahemla..to be built again.
1:9 *c.* ..sunk..could not be renewed.
Ether 9:23 Coriantum..did build..mighty *c.*
13:5 built up, and become a holy *c.*

CIVIL, CIVILIZATION
Alma 51:22 subject them to peace and *c.*
Moroni 9:12 a *c.* and a delightsome people.

CLAIMETH
Moroni 7:28 *c.* all..who have faith in him.

CLAPPED
Mosiah 18:11 they *c.* their hands for joy.
Alma 31:36 he *c.* his hands on all.
31:36 *c.* ..filled with Holy Spirit.

CLASS
Alma 32:2 have success among the poor *c.*
4 Nephi 1:26 they began to be divided into *c.*

CLEAN, CLEANLINESS
2 Nephi 25:16 with pure hearts and *c.* hands.
Alma 5:19 with a pure heart and *c.* hands?
24:15 his word to us and made us *c.*
3 Nephi 20:41 be ye *c.* that bear the vessels.
Ether 4:6 the Gentiles until they become *c.*
12:37 thy garments shall be made *c.*

CLEANSE, CLEANSED
Alma 5:21 be purified until they are *c.*
5:24 garments..*c.* and made white.
7:14 mighty to save and *c.*
60:23-24 God has said, the inward vessel shall be *c.* first, then shall the outer vessel be *c.* also.
3 Nephi 8:1 *c.* every whit from his iniquity.
28:36 they were *c.* from mortality.
Mormon 9:6 *c.* by the blood of the Lamb.
Moroni 6:4 *c.* by power of the Holy Ghost.

CLEAR
2 Nephi 4:33 wouldst *c.* my way before me.
Jacob 5:65-66 as they..grow..*c.* away..bad.
Mosiah 2:15,27 a *c.* conscience before God.
3 Nephi 14:5 shalt see *c.* to cast the mote out.

CLEAVE, CLAVE
Jacob 6:5 *c.* to God as he cleaveth to you.
Helaman 4:25 except they..*c.* to the Lord.
3 Nephi 10:10 the earth did *c.* together again.
Ether 14:2 *c.* to that which was his own.
Moroni 7:28 faith..*c.* to every good thing.
7:46 *c.* to charity..the greatest of all.

CLIMATE
Alma 46:40 diseases..by nature of the *c.*

CLOAK
3 Nephi 12:46 coat, let him have thy *c.* also.

CLOSET
Alma 33:7 turn to my *c.*, O Lord, and pray.
34:26 pour out your souls in your *c.*
3 Nephi 13:6 when thou prayest, enter..thy *c.*

CLOTHE
2 Nephi 9:14 righteousness..*c.* with purity.
Mosiah 4:26 *c.* the naked, visit the sick.
10:5 (Hel 6:13) *c.* our nakedness.
Alma 35:9 nourish them, and did *c.* them.
Helaman 13:28 ye will *c.* ..with costly apparel.
3 Nephi 11:8 descending out of heaven..*c.*

CLOTHING, CLOTHES

1 Nephi 13:7-8 linen, and the precious *c.*
2 Nephi 13:6 Thou hast *c.*, be thou our ruler.
28:13 rob..poor because of..fine *c.*
Alma 14:22 did take from them their *c.*
Helaman 4:12 withholding..*c.* from the naked.
3 Nephi 14:15 false prophets, in sheep's *c.*
CLOUD
2 Nephi 14:5 her assemblies, *c.* and smoke.
15:6 *c.* that they rain no rain.
24:14 I will ascend above the heights of *c.* I will be like the Most High.
Mosiah 27:11 he descended as it were in a *c.*
Alma 19:6 *c.* of darkness..been dispelled.
3 Nephi 18:38 came a *c.* and overshadowed.
Ether 2:4-5,14 came down and..was in a *c.*
COAT (see cloak)
Alma 46:12 rent his *c.* and he took a piece.
46:24 remnant of the *c.* of Joseph.
COARSENESS
Alma 32:2 because of..*c.* of their apparel.
4:13 on the end thereof his rent *c.*
COHOR (1) *(an early Jaredite)*
Ether 7:15 drew away *C.* and his..brethren.
COHOR (2) *(Jaredite king)*
Ether 7:20-22 kingdom of Shule..and of *C.*
COHOR (3) *(wicked as the rest of his race)*
Ether 13:17 fair sons and daughters of *C.*
COM (1) *(was dethroned by his son Heth)*
Ether 1:26-27 *C.* was..son of Coriantum.
9:25 begat *C.*, and *C.* reigned in his.
COM (2) *(A righteous king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:12 And Shiblon was the son of *C.*
10:32 *C.* drew..half of the kingdom.
11:1-3 came also in the days of *C.*
COMBINATIONS (see secret combinations)
COME, CAME
1 Nephi 6:4 may persuade men to *c.* to God.
13:40 *c.* to him or..cannot be saved.
2 Nephi 2:10 for all, all men *c.* unto God.
9:45 *c.* to..God..rock of salvation.
9:51 (Omni 1:26) *c.* to the Holy One.
26:33 inviteth..all to *c.* and partake.
28:32 Gentiles)..repent and *c.* to me.
Jacob 6:5 and *c.* with full purpose of heart.
Alma 5:16 *C.* to me ye blessed..your works.
5:34 *C.* to me and..partake..the fruit.
5:35 *c.* ..bring..works of righteous.
12:15 must *c.* forth..before him.
3 Nephi 12:3 blessed are poor in spirit who *c.*
12:20 *c.* unto me and be ye saved.
12:24 be reconciled,..then *c.* to me.
21:27 whereby they may *c.* to me.
Mormon 9:27 *c.* to..Lord with all your heart.
Ether 12:27 *c.* I will show..their weakness.
13:3 New Jerusalem which should *c.*
Moroni 10:32 *c.* to Christ, and be perfected.
COMELY, **COMELINESS**
2 Nephi 14:2 fruit of..earth excellent and *c.*
Mosiah 14:2 he hath no form nor *c.*
Alma 1:27 wear costly apparel..yet neat *c.*
COMFORT, COMFORTED
2 Nephi 8:12 I am he that *c.* you.
Mosiah 12:23 for the Lord hath *c*. his people.
15:30 for the Lord hath *c*. his people.
18:9 *c.* those that stand in need of *c.*
Alma 17:10 Spirit said..Be *c*. and..were *c*.
31:31 wilt thou *c.* my soul in Christ.
3 Nephi 12:4 blessed..that mourn..shall be *c.*
16:19 for the Lord hath *c*. his people.
20:34 (Isa.52:9) Lord..*c.* his people.
Ether 12:39 Moroni..heard these words was *c.*
15:3 soul mourned..refused to be *c.*
COMFORTER
Moroni 8:26 *C.* fills with hope..perfect love.
COMMAND
1 Nephi 17:48 I *c.* you that ye touch me not.
Mosiah 27:3 strict *c.* through all the church.
Alma 11:35 as..he had authority to *c.* God.
37:27 I *c.* ..that ye retain their oaths.
COMMANDER
Alma 43:44 or their chief leader and *c.*
46:11 Moroni..chief *c.* of the armies.
47:19 Amalickiah..their chief *c.*
3 Nephi 3:18 *c.* of..armies of the Nephites.
Mormon 3:11 Mormon, refused..to be *c.*
COMMANDED, COMMANDMENTS
Title page: (this account) Written by way of *c.*
1 Nephi 2:10 immovable in keeping the *c.*
3:7 do the things the Lord hath *c.*
5:21 preserve the *c.* ..to our children.
15:25 remember to keep his *c.* in all.
17:3 see..*c.* of God must be fulfilled.
22:31 if ye shall be obedient to the *c.*
2 Nephi 1:9 keep his *c.*, they shall prosper.
2:21 time lengthened, according to *c.*
4:4 as ye keep..*c*. ye shall prosper.
9:27 wo..who has *c*. and transgress.
25:25 we keep the law because of *c.*
2 Nephi 26:24 *c.* none not to partake of..salv.
26:29 *c.* there shall be no priestcraft.
26:32 *c.* that men should not murder.

29:11 *c.* all men..write the words.
30:1 except ye keep the *c.* of God.
Jacob 2:10 do according to..strict *c.* of God.
2:30 if I will, raise up seed..I will *c.*
4:6 we..can *c.* in the name of Jesus.
Jarom 1:9 ye keep my *c*. ye shall prosper.
Mosiah 2:22 all..he requires..is to keep his *c.*
2:22 keep his *c*. ye should prosper.
2:41 happy state of those that keep *c.*
5:5 obedient to..*c.* in all things he *c.*
12:33 keep..*c.* ..ye shall be saved.
13:12 Abinadi reminds..of the ten *c.*
18:10 will serve him and keep his *c.*
18:19-24 he *c.* them that they..teach.
23:14 walk in his ways and keep *c.*
Alma 5:18 set at defiance the *c.* of God?
5:44 I am *c.* to stand and testify.
5:61 in..language of him who *c.* me.
6:6 were *c.* to gather together oft.
12:9 they are laid under a strict *c.*
12:31 wherefore he gave *c.* to men.
12:31 having transgressed the first *c.*
12:37 his wrath..in..his second *c.*
29:9 I know that which the Lord..*c.*
29:9 I glory in that which the Lord *c.*
37:35 learn in thy youth to keep..*c.*
50:20 blessed..as they..keep my *c.*
Helaman 4:22 under..feet..which the Lord *c.*
6:31 trample under their feet the *c.*
7:7 entreated, firm to keep *c.* of God.
14:9-10 (3Nep 23:9) *c.* I ..prophesy.
3 Nephi 15:15 not at any time..given me *c.*
16:4; 23:13 I *c.* ..write these sayings.
16:16 *c.* me..give..people this land.
18:3 brake bread..blessed and..*c*. eat.
18:27-28 the *c.* which I give to you.
20:14 *c.* that I give you this land.
23:14 he *c.* them..teach these things.
26:2 scriptures..Father *c.* that I..give.
Mormon 5:23 at his *c.* ..earth..rolled together.
7:4 take..not again, save..God *c.* you.
Ether 4:9 at my *c.* ..heavens are open..shut.
4:9 at my *c*..inhabitants..pass away.
Moroni 8:25 baptism..by faith to fulfilling *c.*
8:25 fulfilling..*c.* bringeth remission.

COMMON

Mosiah 29:26 not *c.* ..voice of people desire.
3 Nephi 26:19 (4 Nep1:3,25) had all things *c.*

COMMUNION

Jarom 1:4 not stiffnecked..have faith, ..*c.*

COMPASS

1 Nephi 18:12 *c.*, ..prepared of the Lord.
18:21 *c.* ..did work whither I desired.
2 Nephi 5:12 *c.*, ..was prepared for my father.
7:11 *c.* ..with sparks..walk in..light.
Alma 37:38 Liahona..being interpreted a *c.*

COMPASSION

1 Nephi 21:15 (Isa.49:15) she..not have *c.*?
Mosiah 15:9 *c.* towards the children of men.
19:14; 20:26 Lamanites..*c.* on them.
23:34 Lamanites had *c.* on Amulon.
Alma 27:4 Ammon and bre. moved with *c.*
53:13 with *c*. ..desire to take..arms.
3 Nephi 17:6-7 my bowels are filled with *c.*
Ether 1:35 Jared did cry..the Lord had *c.*

COMPEL, COMPELLED

Alma 32:13-16 *c.* to be humble are blessed.
42:27 who will not come..is not *c.* to.
51:15 *c.* ..dissenters..defend country.
51:20 *c*. to hoist the title of liberty.
3 Nephi 2:12 *c.*, for safety of lives.
12:41 whoso shall *c.* thee go a mile.

COMPLAIN, COMPLAINED

1 Nephi 5:2-3 she also..*c.* against my father.
17:18,22 thus my brethren did *c.*
Mosiah 27:1 church began to murmur and *c.*
Alma 60:4 we would not murmur nor *c.*

COMPREHEND

Mosiah 4:9 not *c.* all things, the Lord can *c.*
Alma 26:35 *c*. all things and..is merciful.
Mormon 9:16 *c.* the marvelous works of God?

COMPREHENDETH

Alma 26:35 all understanding; he *c*. all.

CONCEIVE

2 Nephi 17:14 virgin shall *c.*, and..bear a son.
Mosiah 15:3 he was *c.* by the power of God.
Alma 7:10 *c*. by..power of the Holy Ghost.
3 Nephi 17:17 neither can..hearts of men *c.*
17:17 *c.* the joy which filled our soul.

CONCUBINES

Jacob 1:15 desiring many wives and *c.*
2:27 one wife; *c.* he shall have none.
3:5 (Lamanites more righteous) one wife, and *c.* they should have none.
Mosiah 11:2,4,14 had many wives and *c.*
Ether 10:5 did have many wives and *c.*

CONDEMN, CONDEMNATION

Title Page: *c.* not the things of God.
2 Nephi 7:9 they who *c.* me..moth shall eat.
2 Nephi 9:25 is no punishment, there is no *c.*
9:25 no *c.,* mercies of the Holy One.
33:14 these words..*c.* you at..last day.

Mosiah 4:22 that he perish not, and *c.*
4:22 just..be your *c.* for withholding.
26:31 forgiveth not brought..under *c.*
Alma 3:19 is cursed bring upon himself *c.*
41:15 word restoration more fully *c.*
Helaman 7:5 *C.* ..righteous because of right.
8:1 bring him forth, that he..be *c.*
14:19 suffer..to come under *c.*
14:29 *c.* they bring on themselves *c.*
3 Nephi 6:22 judge or high priest..power to *c.*
6:22 *c.* was signed by the governor.
6:25 complaint against judges who *c.*
22:17 in judgment thou shalt *c.*
Mormon 8:12 receiveth this record, and..not *c.*
9:31 *C.* me not because of mine.
Moroni 6:7 three witnesses of..church did *c.*
7:19 every good thing and *c.* it not.
8:22 not *c.* or he that is under no *c.*
9:6 cease to labor, we should be brought under *c.*

CONFERRED

Omni 1:3 I *c.* them upon my son Amaron.
Mosiah 28:20 things he..kept, *c.* on Alma.
29:42 his father..*c.* the office on him.
Alma 63:11 Shiblon to *c.* sacred things.

CONFESS, **CONFESSED**

Jacob 7:17 denied things he taught, and *c.*
Mosiah 16:1 see eye to eye..*c.* before God.
26:27 I will *c.* to them I never knew.
27:31 knee..bow..every tongue *c.*
Moroni 7:44 if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and *c.* Jesus Christ by Holy Ghost..he must have charity.

CONFESSION OF SIN

Mosiah 26:29,35 if *c.* his sins before thee.
26:36 (Moro 6:7) that would not *c.*
Alma 17:4 many call on his name and *c.*
Helaman 5:17 (dissenters) came forth and..*c.*
16:5 believed..came repenting and *c.*

CONFIDENCE

Jacob 2:35 lost *c.* of your children.

CONFIRM, CONFIRMING

Mosiah 27:33 consolation to the church, *c.*
Mormon 9:25 to him will I *c.* my word.

CONFOUND, CONFOUNDED

1 Nephi 2:14 *c.* them, that they durst not utter.
14:2 Israel shall no more be *c.*
15:20 restored..should no more be *c.*
17:52 insomuch that they were *c.*
22:22 righteous need not fear..not *c.*
2 Nephi 3:12 unto the *c.* of false doctrine.
3:14 seek to destroy him shall be *c.*
Jacob 7:8 I did *c.* him in all his words.
Omni 1:22 (Mos 28:17; Eth 1:33-37) at the time the Lord *c.* the language.
Mosiah 12:19 (Abinadi) did *c.* them in all.
Alma 32:23 words..,which *c.* the wise.
37:7 small means..*c.* the wise.
Helaman 5:17 did *c.* many of those dissenters.
Ether 1:34-37 Cry to the Lord..to not *c.* us.
3:24 language..ye..write I have *c.*
13:8 no more be *c.* until the end.
Moroni 10:31 that thou mayest no more be *c.*

CONQUER, CONQUERORS

Jacob 7:25 became.., *c.* of their enemies.
Alma 30:17 *c.* according to his strength.
Moroni 9:6 *c.* the enemy of all righteousness.

CONSCIENCE

Mosiah 2:15,27 a clear *c.* before God.
4:3 remission of..sin, and peace of *c.*
Alma 29:5 life..death, joy or remorse of *c.*
42:18 law..brought remorse of *c.*

CONSCIOUSNESS

Alma 12:1; 14:6 began to tremble under *c.*
Mormon 9:3-4 shall dwell with him under a *c.*

CONSECRATE, CONSECRATED

2 Nephi 1:7,32 *c.* to him who he shall bring.
2:2 *c.* thine afflictions for thy gain.
3:2 the Lord *c.* also to thee this land.
5:26 (Jac1:18) *c.* Jacob and Joseph.
10:19 I will *c.* this land to thy seed.
32:9 *c.* thy performance unto thee.
33:4 *c.* my prayers for..gain of my.
Mosiah 2:11 by the people, *c.* by my father.
6:3 *c.* ..Mosiah to be ruler and king.
23:17 *c.* ..their priests and..teachers.
23:17 none..*c.* except they were just.
Alma 5:3 Alma, ..*c.* by my father, Alma.
15:13 *c.* priests and teachers in land.
23:4 establishing churches, *c.* priests.

CONSEQUENCES

2 Nephi 9:48 (Jac 3:12) teach..the *c.* of sin.

CONSIDER, **CONSIDERED**

Mosiah 2:41 *c.* the blessed and happy state.
3:9 *c.* him a man..say he hath a devil.
Helaman 14:16 are *c.* as dead, both..to things.
3 Nephi 20:45; 21:8 not heard shall they *c.*

CONSIGN, CONSIGNATION

Mosiah 3:25 *c.* to..awful view of their guilt.
Alma 9:11 *c.* to a state of endless misery.
26:19 why did he not *c.* us to..awful.
28:11 are *c.* to a state of endless wo.

40:15-17 *c.* to happiness or misery.
40:26 *c.* to partake of the fruits.
42:1 sinner..*c.* to a state of misery.
42:14 justice of God..*c.* them forever.
Helaman 12:26 *c.* to a state of endless misery.

CONSOLATION, CONSOLE

Jacob 3:1 he will *c.* you in your afflictions.
Mosiah 27:33 impart much *c.* to the church.
Alma 56:11 may *c.* ourselves in this point.
Helaman 3:35 filling their soul with joy and *c.*

CONSTRAIN, CONSTRAINED

1 Nephi 4:10 *c.* by the Spirit that I..kill Laban.
7:15 Spirit..*c.* me that I should speak.
2 Nephi 4:14 Nephi, was *c*. to speak to them.
28:1 spoken to you..as the spirit..*c.*
Alma 14:11 Spirit *c.* me that I must not.
4 Nephi 1:48 Ammaron..*c.* by..Holy Ghost.

CONSUME, CONSUMED, CONSUMING

1 Nephi 17:48 filled with the power..to the *c.*
22:23 who must be *c.* as stubble.
2 Nephi 4:21 with his love to *c.* of my flesh.
26:6 day that cometh shall *c.* them.
26:7 seen it and it well nigh *c.* me.
27:31 scorner is *c.* and all that watch.
Alma 5:52 yea, fire which cannot be *c.*

CONTEND, CONTENTION

1 Nephi 9:4 reign of the kings, wars and *c.*
12:3 (Jar 1:13) manner of war and *c.*
21:25 (2 Nep 6:17; Isa. 49:25) I will *c.* with him that *c.* with thee (Israel).
2 Nephi 26:2 (4 Nep 24-39) great wars and *c.*
26:32 should not *c.* one with another.
Mosiah 2:32 beware lest there shall arise *c.*
9:13 to be wars and *c.* in the land.
18:21 be no *c.* one with another.
29:7 I fear there..arise *c.* among you.
Alma 2:5 wonderful *c.* one with another.
4:9 great *c.* among the..church.
19:28 the *c.* began to be..sharp.
34:38 *c.* no more against..Holy Ghost.
50:25 *c.* ..concerning..land of Lehi.
51:9 a critical time for such *c.* to be.
Helaman 16:22 go..spreading rumors and *c.*
3 Nephi 2:11 began to be wars and *c.*
11:29 spirit of *c.* is of the devil.
11:29 father of *c.* ..stirreth..men to *c.*
4 Nephi 1:2 were no *c.* and disputations.
1:15 no *c.* because of the love of God.
1:18 first generation from Christ had. passed away, and there was no *c.*
Ether 4:8 he that will *c.* against the word.
11:7 there began to be wars and *c.*

CONTINUE

2 Nephi 33:9 *c.* ..until the end of probation.
Jacob 6:11 *c.* until ye..obtain eternal life.
Omni 1:26 *c.* fasting and praying..endure.
Ether 2:11 repent, and not *c.* in iniquities.

CONTRARY

Mosiah 2:36 go *c.* to which has been spoken.
29:26 not common..people desire *c.*
Alma 1:15 had taught..the people was *c.*
11:22 say nothing..*c.* to the Spirit.
Helaman 8:3 not speak..*c*. to commandments.
10:5 not ask..which is *c.* to my will.
13:38 *c.* to..nature of righteousness.
16:12 *c.* to commandments of God.

CONVERSION, CONVERTED

2 Nephi 16:10 (Isa. 6:10) be *c.* and be healed.
Alma 19:16-17 Abish, she having been *c.*
19:31 heard his word believed and *c.*
22:23 his whole household were *c.*
23:6 believed preaching, and were *c.*
24:6 had been *c.* would take up arms.
27:25 Alma..related unto them his *c.*
30:58 were all *c.* again to the Lord.
53:10 word of God..they had been *c.*
Helaman 6:3 joy because of *c.* of..Lamanites.
3 Nephi 1:22-25 did believe, and were *c.*
2:12 Lamanites who had become *c.*
7:21 *c.* did truly signify to the people.
9:13 repent..be *c.* that I may heal you.
15:22 the, Gentiles should be *c.*

CONVINCE, CONVINCING

Title Page: para. 2 *c.* of the Jew and Gentile.
Mosiah 27:14 came to *c.* thee of the power.
Alma 21:17 they did *c.* many of their sins.
24:7 *c*. us of traditions of our wicked.
26:24 suppose ye can *c*. ..Lamanites?
37:8-9 could not have *c.* so many.
Helaman 5:19 *c.* of..wickedness of..traditions.
5:51 were *c.* did lay down..weapons.
3 Nephi 1:24-25 converted and *c.* of the error.
28:29 the *c.* power of God in them.

COPPER

1 Nephi 18:25 find..gold, silver, and ..*c.*
2 Nephi 5:15 in all manner..of iron and of *c*.
Jarom 1:8 iron and *c.* and brass and steel.
Mosiah 8:10 breastplates..of brass and of *c.*
Ether 10:23 mighty heaps of earth to get..c.

CORD, CORDS

1 Nephi 7:16 (18:11) did bind me with *c.*
2 Nephi 26:22 leads..by..neck with..flaxen *c.*

26:22 bind them with his strong *c.*
Alma 14:4 and bound them with strong *c.*
3 Nephi 22:2 lengthen..*c.* strengthen stakes.

CORIANTON
Alma 31:7 whom he took with him..*C.*
39:3,11 didst forsake the ministry.
42:31 *C.* ye are called..to preach.
63:10 *C.,* gone to the land northward.

CORIANTOR (*Father of the prophet Ether*)
Ether 1:6 Ether, descendant of *C.*
1:7 *C.* was the son of Moron.
11:19 *C.* ..in captivity all his days.
11:20 days of *C.* ..many prophets.

CORIANTUM (1) *(a good Jaredite king)*
Ether 1:28 *C.* was the son of Emer.
9:21 he (Emer) anointed *C.* to reign.
9:23 *C.* did walk in..steps of..father.
9:24 lived until he was an 142 years.

CORIANTUM (2) *(in captivity his entire life)*
Ether 1:14 *C.* was the son of Amnigaddah.
10:31 *C.* ..in captivity all his days.

CORIANTUMR (1) *(born in captivity)*
Ether 8:4 sons..among whom was *C.*

CORIANTUMR (2) *(last Jaredite, lived with the people of Mulek 9 moons)*
Omni 1:21 *C.* discovered by the people.
Ether 12:1 *C.* was king over all the land.
12:2 Ether came in the days of *C.*
13:15 men..sought to destroy *C.*
13:21 *C.* ..receive a burial by them.
13:21 every soul..destroyed save *C.*
14:3 bro. of Shared..gave battle to *C.*
14:11-16 *C.* ..to give battle to Lib.
14:17 Shiz pursued after *C.*
14:24 word of the Lord..to Ether that *C.* should not fall by the sword.
14:30 Shiz smote *C.* ..deep wounds.
14:30 *C.*, lost his blood, fainted.
15:1 *C.* ..remembers..words of Ether.
15:4 (*C.*) wrote an epistle unto Shiz.
15:5 epistle to *C.* ..that he..slay him.
15:13 People gathered..to army of *C.*
15:18-19 *C.* wrote again..unto Shiz.
15:28 *C.* ..smote off..head of Shiz.
15:32 *C.* fell..as if he had no life.

CORIANTUMR (3) *(Nephite apostate in command of Lamanite invaders. Chosen by king Tubaloth)*
Helaman 1:15 led by..man whose name was *C.*
1:17 appoint *C.* to be their leader.
1:20-22 *C.* cut down the watch by the entrance to the city, and did slay every one who opposed.
1:30 among the..slain *C.* was..found.

COROM *(a righteous king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:20 *C.* was the son of Levi.
10:16 *C.*, whom he anointed king.
1:17 *C.* did good in sight of the Lord.

CORRESPONDENCE
Alma 23:18; 24:8-9 (Anti-Nephi-Lehies) were friendly with the Nephites; and they did open a *c.*
31:4 fear Zoramites would enter *c.*

CORRUPT, CORRUPTED CORRUPTION
2 Nephi 2:11 death, nor *c.* nor incorruption.
9:7 *c.* could not put on incorruption.
9:51 perisheth not, neither can be *c.*
28:11 churches have become *c.*
Jacob 5:39 fruit of the natural branches..*c.*
5:42, 46-48 all the fruit had become *c.* ..these have also become *c.*
5:75 vineyard is no more *c.*
Omni 1:17 (Mulekites) language..*c.*
Mosiah 16:10 *c.* shall put on incorruption.
29:40 lucre which doth *c.* the soul.
Alma 5:15 raised in immortality and this *c.*
40:2 *c.* does not put on incorruption.
41:4 mortality to immortality, *c.* to.
Helaman 4:22 their laws had become *c.*
8:3 spoken..concerning..*c.* of..law.
8:25 treasures..where nothing doth *c.*
3 Nephi 13:19-20 moth and rust doth *c.*
14:17,18 *c.* tree bring forth evil.
Mormon 6:21 bodies..are now moldering in *c.*
Ether 9:6 secret society had *c.* the hearts.

COUNCIL
Alma 52:19 and Teancum..held a *c.* of war.
3 Nephi 12:22 Raca, shall be in danger of *c.*

COUNSEL
1 Nephi 19:7 hearken not to voice of his *c.*
2 Nephi 9:28 hearken not unto the *c.* of God.
9:29 if they hearken to *c.* of God.
27:27 seek deep to hide their *c.*
28:9 to hide their *c.* from the Lord.
28:30 blessed..who lend ear to my *c.*
Jacob 4:10 not to *c.* the Lord, but to take *c.*
Alma 29:8 the Lord doth *c.* in wisdom.
37:12 *c.* in wisdom over..his works.
37:37 *C.* with the Lord in..thy doings
Alma 39:10 to *c.* with your elder brothers.
Helaman 12:5 slow to remember..give ear to *c.*
12:6 they do set at naught his *c.*

COUNSELOR
2 Nephi 19:6 name shall be..Wonderful, *C.*
COUNTENANCE
2 Nephi 13:9 *c.* doth witness against them.
Alma 5:14 received his image in your *c.*?
5:19 the image of God..on your *c.*?
3 Nephi 13:16 not as hypocrites, of sad *c.*
19:25 his *c.* did smile upon them.
19:25 white as *c.* ..garments of Jesus.
COUNTRIES, COUNTRY
Alma 43:26 battle..Lamanites to defend *c.*
48:11 joy in..liberty..freedom of..*c.*
51:15 compel..dissenters to defend *c.*
53:13 take..arms in defense of..*c.*
56:5 we..come forth to defend our *c.*
56:11 have died in..cause of their *c.*
58:8 to defend..our *c.* from falling.
60:28 take..sword to defend..my *c.*
61:6 in..defense of..*c.* and..freedom.
62:9 take arms in defense of their *c.*
COURAGE
1 Nephi 4:35 Zoram did take *c.* at the words.
Alma 15:4 Zeezrom's heart began to take *c.*
53:20; 56:45 exceeding valiant for *c.*
62:19 Lamanites knew their..great *c.*
COURSE
1 Nephi 10:19 *c.* of..Lord..one eternal round.
Mosiah 7:4 knew not..*c.* they should travel.
Alma 7:20 his *c.* is one eternal round.
37:12 his *c.* is one eternal round.
37:42 did not travel a direct *c.*
37:44-45 words..if we follow their *c.*
Helaman 3:29 man of Christ straight narrow *c.*
COVENANT, COVENANTS
1 Nephi 13:23 record of..Jews, contains the *c.*
13:26 many *c.* have they taken away.
15:18 *c.* which should be fulfilled.
17:40 he loved our fathers, and he *c.*
19:15 will remember the *c.* he made.
22:9 making known..*c.* of the Father.
2 Nephi 1:5 land..the Lord..hath *c.* with me.
6:12 God will fulfil..*c.* ..he..made.
9:1 might know concerning the *c.*
9:1 *c.* with all the house of Israel.
10:7 *c.* ..they shall be restored.
11:5 my soul delighteth in the *c.*
29:1 that I may remember my *c.*
29:5 remembered..mine *c.* people?
29:14 (3 Nep 20:25) I *c.* with Abraham I would remember his seed.
Mosiah 5:7 because of the *c.* called..children.
18:13 *c.* to serve..until you are dead.
Alma 24:18 did, vouching and *c.* with God.
37:27 retain all their oaths, and..*c.*
43:11 enter *c.* ..they would not break.
46:20 *c.* ..they will maintain..rights.
51:6 freemen..*c.* to maintain rights.
53:16-18 sons, had not entered..a *c.*
3 Nephi 5:4-5; 6:3 repent..and enter into a *c.*
20:25 are of the *c.* ..the Father made.
21:4 *c.* of the Father may be fulfilled.
22:10 neither shall..*c.* of my people.
Moroni 7:31-32 work of the *c.* of the Father.
10:33 *c.* of the Father to remission.
COVET
Mosiah 4:25 *c.* ..which ye have not received.
13:24 not *c.* thy neighbor's house.
13:24 shalt not *c.* ..neighbor's wife.
COW
1 Nephi 18:25 beasts..of every kind..*c.* ..ox.
2 Nephi 21:7; 30:31 *c.* and..bear shall feed.
Ether 9:18 all manner of cattle, oxen, *c.*
CRAFT, CRAFTINESS
Mosiah 7:21; 9:10; 10:18 deceived by..*c.*
Alma 4:19 pull down..pride and *c.*
12:3 taken in thy lying and *c.*
35:3 the word..destroyed their *c.*
Helaman 2:4 expert in..words, and..in his *c.*
CREATE, CREATED, CREATION
1 Nephi 5:11 books of Moses..account of *c.*
17:36 *c.* ..earth that it..be inhabited.
17:36 *c.* his children to..possess it.
2 Nephi 1:10 knowledge of *c.* .and all men.
2:12-14 no purpose in..end of its *c.*
11:7 no God..could have been no *c.*
29:7 Lord your God have *c.* all men.
Jacob 2:21 to him who *c.* all flesh?
4:9 earth..*c.* by..power of his word.
Mosiah 2:20 to that God who has *c.* you.
2:25 *c.* of the dust of the earth but.
2:25 it belongeth to him who *c.* you.
4:9 believe that he is, and that he *c.*
7:27 man..*c.* after the image of God.
Alma 18:36 said these words, he began at *c.* of Adam, and told him all..things.
22:12-13 began from the *c.* of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king, how God *c.* man after his image.
3 Nephi 9:15 I *c.* heavens and the earth.
Mormon 9:12 *c.* Adam, ..by Adam came..fall.
Ether 3:15 that ye are *c.* after mine image.
3:15 *c.* in the beginning after mine.

Moroni 10:3 merciful from the *c.* of Adam.

CREATURE

2 Nephi 9:21 suffer..pains..of every living *c.*
Mosiah 27:30 remembereth every *c.* of his.
28:3 salvation..declared to every *c.*
Alma 42:21-22 have no claim upon the *c.*?
Mormon 9:22 (Matt 28:19) preach..to every *c.*

CRIME, CRIMES

Jacob 2:9 admonish you according to..*c.*
2:22 speak..concerning a grosser *c.*
Mosiah 26:11 judge..according to their *c.*
Alma 10:13 cast in prison, according to..*c.*
30:17 whatever a man did was no *c.*
39:7-8 not guilty of so great a *c.,* I would not dwell upon your *c.*
50:39 to justice according to *c.*
3 Nephi 6:26 judged of the *c.* ..they had done.

CRISIS

Alma 34:34 Ye cannot say, when..brought to that awful *c.* that I will repent.

CROOKED

Alma 7:20 he cannot walk in *c.* paths.

CROPS

Alma 34:24 Cry to him over the *c.*

CROSS

1 Nephi 11:33 saw..he was lifted up on the *c.*
2 Nephi 9:18 they who have endured the *c.*
Jacob 1:8 view his death and suffer his *c.*
Mosiah 12:19 question him..to *c.* him.
Alma 10:16 might make him *c.* his words.
39:9 after..lusts of your eyes, but *c.*
Helaman 9:19 question him..to *c.* him.
3 Nephi 12:30 better..to take up your *c.*

CRUCIFIED, CRUCIFY

1 Nephi 19:10 *c.* according to words of Neum.
19:13 be scourged all because they *c.*
2 Nephi 6:9 himself they..scourge and *c.* him.
10:3 among the Jews..they..*c.* him.
10:3 none other nation..that would *c.*
10:5 stiffen their necks..that he be *c.*
25:13 they will *c.* him.
Mosiah 3:9 shall scourge him, and..*c.* him.
15:7 so he shall be led, *c.,* and slain.

CRIED, CRY

1 Nephi 2:16 *c.* to the Lord..he did visit me.
10:8 go forth and *c.* in..wilderness.
17:7 to the mountain and *c*. to..Lord.
2 Nephi 5:1 Nephi did *c*. much to the Lord.
26:3 *c.* of the blood of the saints.
28:10 blood of the saints..*c.* from.
33:13 speak..as the voice of one *c.*
Enos 1:4 *c.* to him in mighty prayer.
1:4 own soul..all the day long did I *c.*
Mosiah 11:24 *c.* to me I will be slow to hear.
21:14 did *c.* mightily to God..all day.
Alma 9:26 quick to hear *c.* of his people.
31:27 *c.* ..yet swallowed up in pride.
34:20-25 *C.* to him..in your fields.
34:27 when you do not *c.* to..Lord.
36:18 I *c.* within my heart: O Jesus.
37:36 *c.* to God for all thy support.
43:49-50 *c.* with one voice to..Lord.
Mormon 3:2 *C.* unto this people, repent ye.
Ether 12:3 *c.* from the morning, even until.
Moroni 9:15 my heart *c.*: Wo to this people.

CUMONS

Ether 9:19 elephants and cureloms and *c.*

CUMORAH

Mormon 6:2 gather together..to the land of *C.*
6:4 did pitch our tents round hill *C.*
6:5 all..of our people to the land *C.*
6:6 hid.. in the hill *C.* all the records.
6:11 from the top of the hill *C.*
8:2 great and tremendous battle at *C.*

CUNNING

2 Nephi 9:28 O that *c.* plan of the evil one!
Mosiah 24:7 began to be a *c.* ..a wise people.
24:7 wisdom of the world..a very *c.*
Alma 2:1,2 Amlici, he being a very *c.* man, by his *c.,* drawn away much people.
10:15 lawyers..learned in..arts and *c*.
28:13 by *c.* plans..he hath devised.
Helaman 3:29 divide asunder all the *c.* snares.
16:21 by the *c.* and..mysterious arts.
3 Nephi 21:10 greater than *c.* of the devil.

CUP

2 Nephi 8:17 drunk..of the..*c.* of fury.
8:17 the dregs of the *c.* of trembling.
Mosiah 3:26; 5:5 drunk..of the *c.* of..wrath.
3 Nephi 11:11 I have drunk..of that bitter *c.*
18:8 wine of the *c.* and drink of it.
Moroni 5:1-2 took the *c.*, and said: O God.

CURE, CURING

Mosiah 3:5 and *c.* all manner of diseases.
28:2 perhaps..*c.* them of their hate.

CURELOMS

Ether 9:19 elephants and *c.* and cummoms.

CURSE, CURSED, CURSING

1 Nephi 2:23 will *c.* them even with a sore *c.*
1 Nephi 17:35 did *c.* the land against them.
2 Nephi 1:7 (Jac 2:29; Helaman 13:17,18,19, 23,30,35,36; Morm 1:17-18; Eth

7: 23; 14:1) if iniquity shall abound
c. shall be the land.
4:6 if ye are *c.*.I leave my blessing on
you that the *c.* ..be taken from you.
4:34 *c.*that put his trust in the arm.
5:21 caused the *c.* to come on them.
5:23 the seed of him that mixeth
shall be *c.* even with the same *c.*
29:5 *c.* them, and have hated them.
Jacob 3:3 the land is *c.* for your sakes.
Alma 3:6 *a..c.*, because of..transgression.
17:15 *c.* of God had fallen on them.
23:18 *c.* of God did no more follow.
32:19 more *c.* is he that knoweth.
37:31 *c.* be land forever to workers.
45:16 *C.* shall be the land..this land.
49:27 exceeding wroth..did *c.* God.
Helaman 13:19 *c.* ..who hide not up..treasures.
3 Nephi 3:24 great *c.* ..on the land northward.
25:6 lest I..smite the earth with a *c.*
Moroni 8:8 *c.* of Adam is taken from them.
8:24 under the *c.* of a broken law.

CUSTOM

Alma 8:7 *c.* of the people of Nephi to call.
17:20 bound him, as was their *c.*
47:17 *c.* among..Lamanites, if chief.
3 Nephi 3:19 *c.* among..Nephites to appoint.

CUT, **CUTTETH**

1 Nephi 2:21 *c.* off from..presence of..Lord.
16:2 guilty take truth..hard, for it *c.*
22:19 who fight..Zion shall be *c.* off.
2 Nephi 1:20 not keep commandments..*c.* off.
2:5 by the law men are *c.* off.
27:31 watch for iniquity are *c.* off.
Alma 42:7 our first parents *c.* off.
3 Nephi 21:13 (Mic 5:8) enemies..be *c.* off.
21:20 will not repent..will I *c.* off.
Ether 2:15 are fully ripe ye shall be *c.* off.
Moroni 8:14 *c.* off..in the thought..go to hell.

D

DAMNATION, DAMNED

2 Nephi 9:24 will not repent..they must be *d.*
Mosiah 2:33; 3:25 die in his sins, ..drink *d.*
3:18 drink *d.* ..except they humble.
16:11 evil..resurrection of endless *d.*
16:11 subjected them, which is *d.*
Alma 9:28 been evil they shall reap the *d.*
36:16 racked..with pains of a *d.* soul.
Helaman 12:26 evil shall have everlasting *d.*
3 Nephi 11:34 is not baptized shall be *d.*
18:29 unworthily eateth..drinketh *d.*
26:5 be evil, to the resurrection of *d.*
Mormon 2:13 it was..the sorrowing of the *d.*
8:33 that ye..bring *d.* on your souls?
9: 23 he that believeth not shall be *d*.
Ether 4:18 believeth not shall be *d.*

DANCE

1 Nephi 18:9 they began to *d.*, and to sing.
Mosiah 20:1 gather..together to sing, and..*d.*
Ether 8:10-11 am fair..I will *d.* before him.

DANGER

3 Nephi 12:21 who..shall kill shall be in *d.*
12:22 who..is angry..shall be in *d.* of.
12:22 shall say..Raca, shall be in *d.*
12:22 say..fool, shall be in *d.* of hell.
Mormon 8:17 lest he shall be in *d.* of hell.
Moroni 8:21 they are in *d.* of death, hell.

DARE

Alma 12:14 not ***d.*** to look up to our God.

DARKNESS, DARK (actual)

1 Nephi 8:4 in my dream, a ***d.*** and dreary.
12:4 mist of *d.* on..land of promise.
12:23 *d.*, and loathsome, and a filthy.
19:10 concerning..three days of *d.*
Jacob 3:9 because of the *d.* of their skin.
Alma 3:6 skins of the Lamanites were *d.*
Helaman 5:28 overshadowed with..cloud of *d.*
14:4 the night shall not be *d.*
14:20 sun..*d.* ..refuse to give..light.
3 Nephi 1:15 going down of..sun..was no *d.*
8:3-23 *d.* for 3 days over the..land.
10:9 *d.* dispersed off..the land.
10:13 neither overpowered by the..*d.*
Mormon 5:15 *d.* ..filthy and loathsome people.
Ether 6:3 caused stones to shine in *d.*
6:3 not cross the great waters in *d.*

DARKNESS, (spiritual)

1 Nephi 8:23-24; 12:17 arose a mist of *d.* yea,
even an exceeding great mist of *d.*
21:9 Go forth; to them that sit in *d.*
22:12 brought out of obscurity and *d.*
2 Nephi 3:5 out of *d.* to light..out of hidden *d.*
10:15 must..destroy the..works of *d.*
15:20 (Isa 5:20) that put *d.* for light.
26:10 yield..and choose works of *d.*
26:23 Lord God worketh not in *d.*
27:27; 28:9 their works are in the *d.*
2 Nephi 27:29 see out of obscurity and..of *d.*
30:6 *d.* begin to fall from their eyes.
30:17 work of *d.* ..shall be..manifest.

32:4 not..in light..must perish in *d.*
Alma 5:7 in midst of *d.*.souls illuminated.
19:6 *d.* veil of unbelief..cast away.
26:3 Lamanites..in *d.* ..in..darkest.
34:33 *d.* where..no labor performed.
37:23-28 a stone, ..shine forth in *d.*
40:13 shall be cast out into outer *d.*
41:7 delivered from..night of *d.*
Helaman 6:29 he doth carry on his works of *d.*
13:29 will ye choose *d.*.than light?
3 Nephi 13:23 whole body shall be full of *d.*
Mormon 8:16 be brought out of *d.* unto light.

DARTS

1 Nephi 15:24 the temptations and..fiery *d.*

DAUGHTER, DAUGHTERS

1 Nephi 7:1 his sons should take *d.* to wife.
7:6 *d.* of Ishmael..two sons..rebel.
16:7 Nephi took *d.* of Ish..to wife.
16:7 my brethren took of..*d's.* of Ish.
16:7 Zoram took..eldest *d.* to wife.
21:22; 22:6 *d.* carried on shoulders.
2 Nephi 4:3-9 called..Laman, his sons, and *d.*
13:16 (Isa 3:16) *d.* of Zion..haughty.
14:4 (Isa 4:4) washed..filth of the *d.*
Jacob 2:31 mourning of..*d.* of my people.
Mosiah 5:7 (Eth 3:14) Christ, his sons and *d.*
20:4 discovered *d.* of the Lamanites.
20:5 twenty four..*d.* of the Lamanites.
3 Nephi 2:16 their *d.* became exceeding fair.
Ether 8:8-17 *d.* of Jared..exceeding expert.
Moroni 9:9 *d.* of..Lamanites have they taken.

DAVID

Jacob 1:15; 2:24 like *D.* ..many wives.

DAY, DAYS

1 Nephi 18:16 and I did praise him all the *d.*
2 Nephi 2:21 *d.* ..of men..prolonged.
2:26 punishment..at the great..last *d.*
3:5 Joseph truly saw our *d.*
12:12 (Isa 2:12) *d.* of Lord of Hosts.
33:9 until the end of the *d.* of probat.
WOM 1:11 judged at the great and last *d.*
Alma 33:22 judged at the last..judgment *d.*
34:32 *d.* of this life..men to perform.
34:33 not procrastinate..*d.* of..repent.
40:8 all is as one *d.* with God.
41:5 desired to do evil all..*d.* long.
45:14 not destroyed in..dreadful *d.*
Helaman 4:7 being a *d.* journey for a Nephite.
12:14 back, that it lengthen the..*d.*
12:25 last *d.* ..some..shall be cast out.
14:3 appear to man as it was *d.*
3 Nephi 1:9 a *d.* set apart by the unbelievers.
8:24 repented before this..terrible *d.*
13:34 Sufficient is the *d.* to the evil.
16:7 latter *d.* truth come to..Gentiles.
25:1 *d.* come..shall burn as an oven.
25:5 Elijah..before the dreadful *d.*

DAYLIGHT

Moroni 7:15 knowledge, as *d.* is from..dark.

DEAD, DEADNESS

1 Nephi 10:11 rise from the *d.* ..manifest.
2 Nephi 25:25-27 law hath become *d.* to us.
27:13 speak as it were from the *d.*
Mosiah 18:13 to serve him until you are *d.*
Alma 5:42 being *d.* unto all good works.
18:43 as if he were *d.* for..two days.
30:18 man was *d.*, that was the end.
Helaman 14:16 cut off..are considered as *d.*
Moroni 8:23 putting trust in *d.* works.
10:34 the Eternal Judge of both the quick and *d.* Amen.

DEAF, DEAFNESS

2 Nephi 9:31 *d.* that will not hear..perish.
27:29 *d.* hear the words of the book.
Jarom 1:3 hardness of their hearts, and..*d.*
Mosiah 3:5 *d.* to hear..curing all..diseases.
3 Nephi 17:7-9 sick..whithered or that are *d.*?
26:15 unstopped the ears of the *d.*
4 Nephi 1:5 blind..receive..sight..*d.* to hear.

DEATH, (physical)

1 Nephi 15:31 final state of the soul after *d.*?
2 Nephi 9:6 *d.*.passed..to fulfil..merciful plan.
9:10 *d.* of the body..*d.* of the spirit.
9:11 *d.* ..I have spoken..is..temporal.
9:19 the devil..and *d.* and hell.
10:25 from *d.* by..power of resurrect.
Mosiah 15:8; 16:7 God breaketh..bands of *d.*
16:8 sting of *d.* ..swallowed in Christ.
27:28 repenting nigh unto *d.*
Alma 7:12 take on him *d.* ..loose band of *d.*
11:45 raised..immortal..is from *d.*
11:45 even from the first *d.* unto life.
12:23 there would have been no *d.*
15:17 delivered from Satan and..*d.*
27:28 never..look on *d.* with terror.
40:11 soul between *d.* ..resurrection.
Helaman 12:3 except he..visit them with *d.*
3 Nephi 28:7 blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of *d.*
3 Nephi 28:8 shall never endure..pains of *d.*
28:25 who were never to taste of *d.*
28:38 not taste..*d.* was a change.

Ether 12:17 that they should not taste *d.*

DEATH, (spiritual)

2 Nephi 2:27 eternal life..or captivity and *d.*
9:10 *d.* of the body, and..of the spirit.
9:12 *d.* I have spoken..is..spiritual *d.*
9:12 dead; which spiritual *d.* is hell.
9:39 (Rom 8:6) carnally-minded is *d.*
10:23 choose..way of everlasting *d*.

Mosiah 15:8-9 God breaketh the bands of *d.*

Alma 5:7 encircled..by the bands of *d.*
12:16 die in his sins..die spiritual *d.*
12:32 evil, penalty..being second *d.*
12:32 *d.* ..pertaining to righteousness.
13:30 may not suffer the second *d.*
15:17 delivered from Satan and..*d.*
29:5 life or *d.*, joy or remorse.
36:18 the everlasting chains of *d.*
40:26 awful *d.* cometh on..wicked.
42:9 reclaimed from this spiritual *d.*

Helaman 14:16 *d.* bring to pass..resurrection.
14:18 a spiritual *d.*, yea, a second *d*.

DEBTORS

3 Nephi 13:11 forgive..as we forgive our *d.*

DECEIVE, DECEIVING, DECEPTION

1 Nephi 16:38 arts, that he may *d.* our eyes.

2 Nephi 9:41 he cannot be *d.* ..the Lord God.
25:18 false Messiah..*d.* the people.
31:13 acting no hypocrisy and no *d.*

Jacob 7:18 *d.* by the power of the devil.

Mosiah 7:21 *d.* by..cunning..of king Laman.
10:18 Laman, by fair promises, *d.*
11:7 *d.* by..vain and flattering words.
14:9 neither was any *d.* in his mouth.
26:6 *d.* many with flattering words.

Alma 12:1 Amulek..caught him..lying..*d.*
16:18 preach against all lyings, ..*d.*
20:13 by..cunning and..lyings, *d.* us.
30:47 thou shalt not *d.* this people.
30:53 the devil hath *d.* me (Korihor).
48:7 Amalickiah obtain..power by..*d.*

3 Nephi 2:1-2 lead away and *d.* the..people.
16:10 all manner of lyings, and of *d.*
21:19 lyings, ..*d*..shall be done away.
30:2 repent..of your lyings and *d.*

Mormon 8:31 murders, robbing, lying, and *d.*

DECLARE

3 Nephi 11:40 shall *d.* more or less than this.

DECREE, **DECREES**

2 Nephi 20:1 to them that *d.* unrighteous *d*.

Alma 23:2 *d.* ..not to lay..hands on them.
29:4 the firm *d.* of a just God.
41:8 the *d.* of God are unalterable.

Ether 2:9 *d.* of God concerning this land.

DEED, DEEDS

1 Nephi 14:1 in word..in power, in very *d.*

2 Nephi 3:24 do much good..word and in *d.*

Mosiah 4:30 your thoughts..words, and..*d.*

Alma 5:15 judged according to..*d.*
42:27 restored..according to his *d.*

Helaman 10:5 make thee mighty in word..*d.*
13:26 testifieth that your *d.* are evil.
15:4 *d.* have been evil continually.

DEFENCE, DEFEND

2 Nephi 14:5 on all the glory of Zion..be a *d.*

Alma 35:14 taken..arms to *d.* themselves.
43:47 *d.* your families..to bloodshed.
48:13 had sworn with an oath to *d.*
48:14-16 Nephites were taught to *d.*
51:13 would not take up arms to *d.*
54:13 only sought to *d.* ourselves.
60:28 take..sword to *d.* ..my country.

3 Nephi 3:2 a god, in the *d.* of your liberty.

Ether 14:2 sword..in..*d.* of..property..life.

DEFIANCE

Alma 5:18 set at *d.* the commandments.

3 Nephi 6:30 set at *d.* the law and rights.

DEFILED

Mormon 8:28 churches..*d*. and lifted..in pride.

DELAYS

3 Nephi 29:2 not say..the Lord *d.* his coming.

DELIGHT, DELIGHTED, DELIGHTETH

2 Nephi 4:15; 11:2-6; 25:5 *d.* in scriptures.
9:37 devil of all devils *d.* in them.
9:49 my heart *d.* in righteousness.
9:51 let your soul *d.* in fatness.
25:4; 31:3 my soul *d.* in plainness.
25:13 *d.* to prophesy concerning him.

Jacob 2:28 God, *d.* in..chastity of women.

Alma 48:11 Moroni..didn't *d*. in bloodshed.

Moroni 9:19 *d.* in everything save..good.

DELIGHTSOME

2 Nephi 5:21 white, and exceeding fair and *d.*
30:6-7 shall be a white and *d.* people.

WOM 1:8 may once again be a *d.* people.

4 Nephi 1:10 exceedingly fair and *d.* people.

Moroni 9:12 and they were a civil and a *d.*

DELIVER, DELIVERANCE, DELIVERED

1 Nephi 1:20 mighty even to the power of *d.*
3:29 will *d.* Laban into your hands.

1 Nephi 4:3 Let us go..Lord is able to *d.* us.
17:14 Lord, did *d.* you from destruct.

2 Nephi 9:11-13 of the way of *d.* of our God.

9:19 *d.* ..saints from that..monster.
11:5 eternal plan of *d.* from death.
27:8-25 things which are sealed shall not be *d.* in the day of wickedness and abomination.
Mosiah 9:17 awake to remembrance of the *d.*
Alma 4:14 *d.* of Jesus Christ from..death.
7:13 according to the power of his *d.*
9:28 power and *d.* of Jesus Christ.
14:26 our faith..in Christ, even to *d.*
46:7 their *d.* by the hand of the Lord.
58:11 assurance that he would *d.* us.
3 Nephi 13:12 temptation, but *d.* us from evil

DEMONS

Helaman 13:37 we are surounded by d.

DENIED,DENIEST,DENIETH, DENY

2 Nephi 26:33 *d.* none that come to him.
28:4 teach with their learning, and *d.*
31:14 after this should *d.* me
Jacob 6:8 and *d.* good word of Christ.
7:9 *D.* ..Christ who should come?
7:19 I have lied to God; I *d.* ..Christ.
Omni 1:17 *d.* the being of their Creator.
Mosiah 4:24 *d.* ..beggar, because ye have not.
17:20 not *d.* ..commandments of God
Alma 5:39 of his fold,..who can *d.* this?
11:22 all..will I give ..if thou wilt *d.*
30:39 Will ye *d.* ..there is a God?
39:6 if ye *d.* the Holy Ghost.
39:6 know ye *d.* sin is unpardonable.
Helaman 8:24 know these things and cannot *d.*
3 Nephi 12:30 better that ye..*d.* yourselves.
29:6 wo..that shall *d.* the revelations.
4 Nephi 1:27 *d.* the more parts of his gospel.
1:29 another church which *d.* Christ.
Mormon 9:8 *d.* these..knows not..gospel.
Moroni 1:2 to death..Nephite that will not *d.*
10:6 nothing that is good *d.* ..Christ.
10:7 that ye *d.* not the power of God.
10:8 that ye *d.* not the gifts of God.
10:32 *d.* yourselves of..ungodliness.
10:32 ye can in nowise *d.* the power.

DEPART, DEPARTED

1 Nephi 2:2 take family *d.* in the wilderness.
2 Nephi 5:5-7 I Nephi, should *d.* from them.
Omni 1:12-14 *d.* out of the land with him.
3 Nephi 19:19 Jesus *d.* out of the midst.
20:41 *D.* ye, *d.* ye, go ye out..thence.

DEPEND

Mosiah 4:19-21 all *d.* upon the same Being?
10:11 they *d.* on their own strength.
18:26 priests..not to *d.* on the people.
Helaman 16:15 to *d.* on their own strength.
16:21 *d.* on them to teach..the word.

DEPOSITED

Mormon 1:3 I *d.* all the sacred engravings.
2:17 where Ammaron..*d.* ..records.

DEPRAVITY

Moroni 9:18 *d.* of my people..without order.

DEPRESSED

Alma 26:27 *d.* and. .we were about to turn.
56:16 *d.* in body as well as in spirit.

DEPRIVE, DEPRIVING

Alma 2:4 a wicked man..*d.* them of..rights.
6:5 none were *d.* of ..assembling.
Moroni 9:9 *d.* them of..which was most dear.

DEPTH, DEPTHS

1 Nephi 8:32 drowned in the *d.* of the fount.
12:16 *d.* thereof are the *d.* of hell.
16:25 brought..to the *d.* of sorrow.
2 Nephi 9:42 come down in.. *d.* of humility.
26:5 *d.* of the earth..swallow them.
4:8 unsearchable..*d.* of the mysteries.
Mosiah 4:11 even in the *d.* of humility.
Alma 62:41 humble..in the *d.* of humility.
Helaman 6:5 bringing..many..in..*d.* of humility.
3 Nephi 12:2 come down to..*d.* of humility.

DESCENDING

1 Nephi 1:9 *d.* out of the midst of heaven.
11:7 behold a man *d.* out of heaven.
11:30 angels *d.* on..children of men.
12:6 Lamb of God *d.* out of heaven.
3 Nephi 11:8 saw a man *d.* out of heaven.
17:24 saw angels *d.* out of heaven.

DESCENDANT, DESCENDANTS

1 Nephi 5:14 he knew..he was a *d.* of Joseph.
5:16 Laban also was a *d.* of Joseph.
6:2 say that we are a *d.* of Joseph.
2 Nephi 3:4 *d.* of Joseph who was..captive.
30:4 and that they are *d.* of the Jews.
Mosiah 7:3 mighty man..a *d.* of Zarahemla.
7:13 Ammon..am a *d.* of Zarahemla.
25:2 Zarahemla..was a *d.* of Mulek.
25:13 those who were *d.* of Nephi.
Alma 10:3 Aminadi..*d.* of Nephi..the son of Lehi..who was a *d.* of Manasseh.
17:21 was Lamoni..a *d.* of Ishmael.
54:23 Ammoron, and a *d.* of Zoram.
3 Nephi 10:4 *d.* of Jacob..of..house of Israel.
Mormon 1:5; 8:13 I, Mormon, a *d.* of Nephi.
Ether 1:6 Ether, ..he was a *d.* of Coriantor.

DESOLATE

Helaman 14:24 many cities shall become *d.*
3 Nephi 10:7 your dwellings shall become *d.*
22:3 (Isa54:3) *d.* cities..be inhabited.

DESOLATION, LAND *(immediately north of Panama)*
Alma 22:30 bordered on..land..called *D.*
22:31 land on..northward called *D.*
22:32 on..line Bountiful..the land *D.*
46:17 land..was south of the land *D.*
63:5 land Bountiful, by the land *D.*

DESPAIR
Alma 26:19 justice..doom us to eternal *d.*?
Moroni 10:22 *d.* cometh because of iniquity.

DESPISE, DESPISED, DESPISERS
1 Nephi 19:14 have *d.* the Holy One of Israel.
2 Nephi 9:30 they are rich they *d.* the poor.
9:42 yea, they are they whom he *d.*
15:24 *d.* the word of the Holy One.
Jacob 4:8 *d.* not the revelations of God.
4:14 stiffnecked people..*d.* plainness.
Mosiah 14:3 (Isa 53:3) *d.* ..rejected of men.
14:3 was *d.*, ..we esteemed him not.
Alma 46:18 *d.* ..we..the name Christ.
3 Nephi 13:24 hold to the one..*d.* the other.
4 Nephi 1:29 *d.* them because of the miracles.
Mormon 9:26 Who will *d.*..works of the Lord?
9:26 Who will *d.*..children of Christ?
9:26 *d.* of the works of the Lord.
9:27 O then *d*. not, and wonder not.

DESPITEFULLY
3 Nephi 12:44 pray for them who *d.* use you.

DESTROY– ED, DESTRUCTION
1 Nephi 1:4; 7:13 city Jerusalem must be *d.*
13:9 praise of..world..they *d.* ..saints.
14:7 brought..in captivity, and..to *d.*
17:32 unto the scattering them to *d.*
17:37 raise righteous..*d.* a wicked.
17:43 day must come that they..be *d.*
22:14 all..against Zion shall be *d.*
22:16 not suffer..wicked *d.* righteous.
2 Nephi 1:4 a vision in which..Jerusalem is *d.*
1:22 displeasure of..God..to the *d*.
1:22 eternal *d.* of..soul and body.
3:3 thy seed shall not utterly be *d.*
4:9 (Lemuel) shalt not utterly be *d.*
6:15 believe not in him shall be *d.*
10:6 not be *d.* shall be scattered.
21:9; 30:15 shall not hurt nor *d.*
25:9 never..*d.* save it were foretold.
25:14 Jerusalem shall be *d.* again.
26:6 earthquakes..all manner of *d.*
26:8 the prophets and *d.* them not.
30:10 wicked..*d.* ..spare his people.
30:10 if..he must *d.* ..wicked by fire.
Mosiah 27:10 sons..seeking to *d.* the church.
29:27 he will visit you with great *d.*
Alma 1:12 priestcraft..would prove their *d.*
2:4 Amlici's intent to *d*. the church.
10:22 even now..visited with utter *d.*
10:27 foundation of..*d.* of this people.
12:17 chained down to everlasting *d.*
36:9 thyself be *d.* seek no more to *d.*
36:14 rather led them away unto *d.*
42:8 *d.* the great plan of happiness.
42:13 work of justice could not be *d.*
46:10 Amalickiah seeks to *d.* church.
46:10 to *d.* the foundation of liberty.
Helaman 5:2; 6:40; 11:37 were ripening for *d.*
6:28 dragged..people..to an entire *d.*
13:14 cast out..righteous..ripe for *d.*
13:32 already come..your *d.* is sure.
3 Nephi 9:12 *d.* I caused to come on this land.
10:14 all these deaths and *d.* by fire.
12:17 Think not that I am come to *d.*
12:17 am not come to *d.* but to fulfil.
24:11 not *d.* the fruits of your ..
Mormon 6:22 repented before this great *d.*
8:3 to write the sad tale of the *d.*
Ether 1:5 the account..until they were *d.*
7:23 be *d.* if they did not repent.
8:21 have caused the *d.*
8:21 the *d.* of the people of Nephi.
8:23 *d.* if ye..suffer these things.
9:20 be *d.* when they were ripened.
13:14 *d.* which came on the people.
15:19 blindness,that they might be *d.*

DETERMINATION, DETERMINED
2 Nephi 1:21 be *d.* in one mind..one heart.
Moroni 6:3 a *d.* to serve him to the end.

DEVICE, DEVICES
Alma 10:13 by..*d*. they might catch them.
11:21 expert in the *d.* of the devil.
30:42 *d.* he may destroy..children of.
46:10 cunning *d.* ..man of..flattering words..led away the hearts of many.

DEVIL
1 Nephi 12:17 darkness..temptations of the *d.*
12:19 pride and temptations of the *d.*
13:6 the *d.* ..was the foundation of it.
1 Nephi other is the church of the *d.*
15:35 the *d.* is the foundation of it.
2 Nephi 2:17 fallen from heaven; became a *d.*

2:18 that old serpent, who is the *d.*
9:8 became the *d.*, to rise no more.
9:16 filthy are the *d.* and his angels.
9:37 the *d.* of all devils delighteth.
26:22 the combinations of the *d.*
28:19 kingdom of the *d.* must shake.
Jacob 7:4 according to the power of the *d.*
7:18 deceived by the power of the *d.*
Omni 1:25 evil cometh from the *d.*
Mosiah 4:14 the *d.*, who is the master of sin.
16:3-5 the *d.* has power over them.
Alma 5:39 I say..the *d.* is your shepherd.
9:28 power and captivation of the *d.*
30:53 *d.* ..deceived me..he appeared.
30:60 *d.* will not support his children.
34:23 cry to him against the *d.*
34:39 not led..by temptation of the *d.*
40:13 spirit of the *d.* enter into them.
48:17 *d.* would never have power.
Helaman 5:12 *d.* shall send forth his mighty.
6:30 (*Devil*)..is the author of all sin.
3 Nephi 11:29 contention.., is of the *d.*
Ether 8:25 the *d.*, ..is the father of all lies.
Moroni 7:12 which is evil cometh of the *d.*
7:12 the *d.* is an enemy unto God.
7:17 perfect knowledge it is of the *d.*

DEVILISH

Mosiah 16:3 cause of..mankind becoming..*d.*
Alma 41:13 restoration to bring back..*d.*
42:10 carnal, sensual, *d.* by nature.
Helaman 12:4 how vain, and how evil and *d.*

DEVILS

1 Nephi 11:31 with diseases, and with *d.*
2 Nephi 9:9 *d.*, angels to a *d.*, to be shut out.
3 Nephi 7:19 name of Jesus did he cast out *d.*
14:22 in thy name have cast out *d.*
Mormon 9:24 in my name shall..cast out *d.*

DEVOUR, DEVOURER

Alma 5:59 wolves enter not and *d.* ..flock?
3 Nephi 24:11 rebuke the *d.* for your sakes.

DIE, DIED, DIES

1 Nephi 15:33 if they..*d.* in their wickedness.
2 Nephi 2:18 forbidden fruit, ye shall not *d.*
9:35 Wo to the murderer..he shall *d.*
28:7 be merry, for tomorrow we *d.*
Jacob 2:35 many..*d.*, pierced with..wounds.
Mosiah 15:26 rebel..and *d.* in their sins.
Alma 12:16; 40:26 also *d.* a spiritual death.
12:16 *d.* as to things pertaining unto.
Mormon 2:14 did curse God, and wish to *d.*
8:38 than that misery which never *d.*
Moroni 10:26 do these things away and *d.*
10:26 *d.* in..sins, ..cannot be saved.

DILIGENCE, DILIGENT, DILIGENTLY

1 Nephi 10:2 his dream..exhorting them to..*d.*
10:19 he that *d.* seeketh shall find.
16:28 according to the faith and *d.*
Jacob 1:19 teach..word of God with all *d.*
Mosiah 1:7 remember to search them *d.*
1:11 *d.* ..in keeping..commandments.
4:27 expedient that he should be *d.*
7:33 serve him with all *d.* of mind.
Alma 7:23 *d.* in keeping..commandments.
12:9 according to the..*d.* ..they give.
17:2 had searched the scriptures *d.*
32:42 your *d.* ..faith and patience.
38:10 I would that ye would be *d.*
40:3 thing which I have inquired *d.*
49:30 *d*. which they gave the word.
3 Nephi 6:14 *d.* to keep the commandments.
Moroni 8:26 love endureth by *d.* to prayer.

DIMMED

1 Nephi 5:19 neither..be *d.* any more by time.

DIRECT, DIRECTION, DIRECTED

1 Nephi 16:13-16 nearly a south-southeast *d.*
16:30 according to..*d.* ..on the ball.
Alma 37:36 thy thoughts be *d.* to the Lord.
37:37 Counsel..Lord..he will *d.* thee.
Ether 2:5-6 gave *d.* ..they should travel.
2:18 made..barges..as thou hast *d.*

DIRECTOR

Mosiah 1:16 *d.*.led our fathers through.
Alma 37:38 our fathers call a ball, or *d.*
37:45 as this *d.* did bring our fathers.

DISCERN, DISCERNIBLE

Alma 18:18 Ammon could *d.* his thoughts.
24:30 thus we can plainly *d.*
32:35 light is good, because it is *d.*
3 Nephi 24:18 *d.* between..righteous..wicked.

DISCIPLE, DISCIPLES

1 Nephi 12:8 angel spake..Behold..twelve *d.*
Alma 45:14 few..called the *d.* of the Lord.
3 Nephi 5:13 I am a *d.* of Jesus Christ.
15:12 my *d.* ..a light to this people.
18:3 *d.* had come with bread..wine.
18:36 touched..*d.* whom he..chose.
18:37 *d.* bare record..he gave..power.
18:39 the *d.* saw..he ascended again.
19:4 names of..*d.* who Jesus..chose.
3Nephi 19:7 *d.* ..pray..in the name of Jesus.
28:1 he spake to his *d.,* one by one.
28:4 he turned himself to the three.

4 Nephi 1:1 *d.* of Jesus had formed a church.
1:5 marvelous works wrought by..*d.*
1:14 *d*. Jesus chose gone to paradise.
1:14 other *d.* ordained in their stead.
1:30 exercise authority..over the *d.*
1:37 true worshipers of Christ,
(among whom were the three *d.*
of Jesus who should tarry).
Mormon 1:13 Lord did take away..beloved *d.*
8:10 none know..true God save..*d.*
Ether 12:17 by faith 3 *d.* obtained promise.
Moroni 3:1-4 manner..*d.* ordained priests.

DISEASES
1 Nephi 11:31 afflicted with all manner of *d.*
Mosiah 17:16 ye shall be afflicted with..*d.*
Alma 9:22 saved from..*d.* of every kind.
46:40 roots to remove the cause of *d.*

DISGUISE
Mosiah 12:1 Abinadi in *d*...knew him not.
Helaman 2:6 obtained, through *d.*, knowledge.

DISH
Ether 2:17; 6:7 hold water like unto a *d.*

DISOBEDIENCE
Alma 42:12 fallen state..because of his *d.*

DISPERSE, DISPERSION
2 Nephi 10:8 gathered in from their long *d.*
21:12 (Isa 11:12) gather..*d.* of Judah.
3 Nephi 5:26 from whence they had been *d.*
21:26 among all the *d.* of my people.
Mormon 8:15 *d.* covenant people of the Lord.

DISPLEASURE, DISPLEASED
2 Nephi 1:22 may not incur..*d.* of a just God.
Mosiah 1:17 driven back..incurred *d.* of God.
25:12 *d.* with the conduct of..fathers.

DISPOSITION
Mosiah 5:2 we have no more *d.* to do evil.
9:5 might know of the *d.* of the king.
Alma 43:6 more wicked..*d.* than Lamanites.

DISPUTATIONS, DISPUTE
3 Nephi 8:4 began..great doubtings and *d.*
11:22-28 ye baptize..shall be no *d.*
18:34 *d.* which have been among you.
18:34 blessed are ye if ye have no *d.*
27:3 name..church; for there are *d.*
4 Nephi 1:2 no contentions..*d.* among them.
Ether 12:6 *d.* not because ye see not.
Moroni 8:4 grieveth me..*d.* rise among you.
8:5 *d.* ..concerning baptism of child.

DISSENSION, DISSENSIONS
Mosiah 26:5 because of..*d.* ..became more.
27:9 causing much *d.* among..people.
Helaman 4:1 54th yr..many *d.* in the church.
3 Nephi 2:18 their many contentions and *d.*

DISSENTERS, DISSENT
Alma 31:8 Zoramites..*d.* from..Nephites.
48:24 once..brethren..*d.* from church.
51:15 compel..*d.* to defend..country.
62:6 *d.* ..had driven the freemen out.

DISTINGUISHED
Mosiah 1:11 may be *d.* above all the people.
Alma 3:4 Amlicites..*d.* from the Nephites.
23:16 name..*d.* from their brethren.
27:26 *d.* ..name (Anti-Nephi Lehies).
27:27 *d.* for their zeal toward God.
3 Nephi 6:12 *d.* by ranks, according to..riches.

DIVIDE, DIVIDED, DIVIDES, DIVISION
1 Nephi 4:2; 17:26 waters of the Red Sea..*d.*
12:18 a terrible gulf *d.* them.
13:10 *d.* ..Gentiles from my brethren.
15:30 God *d.* wicked from righteous.
2 Nephi 30:10 cause..great *d.* among..people.
Alma 11:45 spirits..bodies, never to be *d.*
Helaman 1:4 cause three *d.* among the people.
3 Nephi 7:2 were *d.* one against another.
4 Nephi 1:26 *d.* in classes..build up churches.
1:35 a great *d*. among the people.
Ether 2:13 great sea which *d.* the lands.

DIVORCE, DIVORCEMENT
2 Nephi 7:1 (Isa 50:1) bill of your mother's *d.*
3 Nephi 12:31 let him give her a writing of *d.*

DOCTRINE, DOCTRINES
1 Nephi 15:14 Redeemer and..points of his *d.*
2 Nephi 27:35 that murmured shall learn *d.*
28:12 because of false teachers, ..*d.*
31:21 *d.* of Christ..only and true *d.*
Alma 41:9 against God on..points of *d.*
Helaman 11:22-23 knew..the true points of *d.*
3 Nephi 2:2 believe..*d.* of Christ was foolish.
11:28 disputations concerning..my *d.*
21:6 know of the true points of my *d.*

DOCTRINE, FALSE
2 Nephi 3:12 to the confounding of false *d.*
28:9 false and vain and foolish *d.*
28:12 false *d.* ..churches..corrupt.
28:15 preach false *d.* ..thrust..to hell!
Alma 1:16 went forth preaching false *d.*

DOG
3 Nephi 7:8 like the *d.* to his vomit.
14:6 Give not that which is holy to *d.*

DOING, DOINGS
1 Nephi 10:20 thy *d.* ..brought to judgment.
2 Nephi 25:2 *d.* were *d.* of abominations.

Alma 37:36 let all thy *d.* be unto the Lord.
Mormon 8:35 shown you to me..know your *d.*
DOMINIONS
1 Nephi 14:12 *d.* on the earth were small.
Alma 5:50 Son..cometh in his glory..and *d.*
DOOR
Helaman 8:26-27 it is now even at your *d.*
3 Nephi 13:6 thou hast shut thy *d.*, pray.
DORMANT
Alma 32:34 knowledge..perfect..faith is *d.*
DOUBT, DOUBTING
Alma 56:47-48 not *d.,* God would deliver.
57:26 did not *d*. should be preserved.
59:12 (captains) *d.* and marveled.
3 Nephi 5:1 who did *d.* in the least the word.
8:4 began to be..*d.* and disputations.
Mormon 9:21 believeth in Christ, *d.* nothing.
9:25-27 believe in my name, *d.* not.
Ether 3:19 faith no longer..he knew, not..*d.*
DOVE
1 Nephi 11:27 upon him in the form of a *d.*
2 Nephi 31:8 descended..in the form of a *d.*
DRAGON, DRAGONS
2 Nephi 8:9 thou not he that wounded the *d.*?
Mosiah 20:11 exerted..and like *d.* did fight.
Alma 43:44 they did fight like *d.*
DRAW, DREW, DRAWN
2 Nephi 22:3 *d.* water..of wells of salvation.
26:24 that he may *d.* all men to him.
27:25 (Isa 29:13) people *d.* near to me with their mouth and with their lips do honor me.
Alma 34:27 full, *d.* out in prayer unto him.
42:2 *d.* out the man, and he placed.
Helaman 13:22 hearts..not *d.* out to the Lord.
DREAM, DREAMED, DREAMS
1 Nephi 1:16 which he saw in visions and..*d.*
2:1-2 Lord spake to my father..in a *d.*
3:2 Behold I have *d.* a *d.*
8:2 *d.* a *d.* or.. I have seen a vision.
8:36 spoken all the words of his *d.*
2 Nephi 27:3 (Isa 29:7) a *d.* of a night vision.
Jacob 7:26 lives passed away like..a *d.*
Alma 30:28 by their traditions and their *d.*
Ether 9:3 Lord warned Omer in a *d.*
DRESS
1 Nephi 8:27 manner of *d.* ..exceeding fine.
DRINK, DRINKETH
2 Nephi 27:4 stagger but not with strong. *d.*
Mosiah 2:33; 3:18, 25 *d.* damnation to..soul.
Alma 5:34 eat and *d.* of the..waters of life.
Mormon 9:24 *d.* any deadly thing it shall not.
DROOP
2 Nephi 4:28 Awake..No longer *d.* in sin.
DROSS
Alma 32:3 esteemed by their brethren as *d.*
34:29 not..be charitable, ye are as *d.*
DROWNED
1 Nephi 4:2 armies of Pharaoh..follow and *d.*
8:32 *d.* in the depths of the fountain.
17:27 Egyptians..*d.* in the red sea.
Alma 63:8 were *d.* in..depths of the sea.
3 Nephi 8:9 sea..inhabitants thereof were *d.*
DRUNK, DRUNKEN, DRUNKENNESS
1 Nephi 4:7 fallen..before me, for he was *d.*
21:26; 22:13 *d.* with their own blood.
2 Nephi 8:21 afflicted, and *d.* ..not with wine.
27:1 they will be *d.* with iniquity.
Mosiah 22:7 wine..Lamanites..will be *d.*
22:7 when they are *d*. and asleep.
Alma 55:14-18 merry, and..they were all *d.*
55:19 Lamanites..destroy them in..*d.*
55:30 destroy them with poison or *d.*
Ether 15:22 they were *d.* with anger.
15:22 as a man who is *d.* with wine.
DUMB
Mosiah 12:5; 21:3 driven before like *d.* ass.
14:7 as sheep before..shearers is *d.*
15:6 as sheep before the shearer is *d.*
27:19 astonishment..he became *d.*
Helaman 5:25 were struck *d.* with amazement.
3 Nephi 17:9 their blind, and with their *d.*
DUNGEONS
Mosiah 2:13 Neither..be confined in *d.*
Alma 8:31 they could not be confined in *d.*
DUST
1 Nephi 21:23 and lick up the *d.* of thy feet.
22:14 abominable church..to the *d.*
2 Nephi 1:14 arise from the *d.* and hear.
3:19 loins..cried to them from the *d.*
26:15 (Isa 29:4) down low in the *d.*
26:16 speech..be low out of the *d.*
27:9 who have slumbered in the *d.*
33:13 voice of one crying from the *d.*
Jacob 2:21 of the *d.* ..for the selfsame end.
Mosiah 2:25 (Mor 9:17) were created of *d.*
Alma 34:38; 42:30 humble..even to the *d.*
Helaman 12:7 are less than the *d.* of the earth.
Mormon 8:23 even from the *d.* will they cry.
Moroni 10:27 as one speaking out of the *d.*?
DUTY
Mosiah 1:17 up in remembrance of their *d.*

13:30 remembrance of God and..*d.*
Alma 4:19; 7:22 stir..in remembrance of *d.*
43:46 *d.* which they owed to..God.
Helaman 15:5 more part..are in the path of..*d.*

DWELL, DWELLING

1 Nephi 10:21 no unclean thing..*d.* with God.
15:33 not *d.* in the kingdom of God.
22:28 *d.* safely in the Holy One.
2 Nephi 2:8 no flesh..can *d.* in the presence.
21:6; 30:12 wolf..*d.* with the lamb.
Mosiah 2:37 he *d.* not in unholy temples.
2:41 they may *d.* with God in a state.
3:5 and *d.* in a tabernacle of clay.
3:6 cast out devils..which *d.* in heart.
15:23 are raised to *d.* with God.
Alma 18:35 portion of that Spirit *d.* in me.
34:36 in..hearts of the righteous..*d.*
39:7 would not *d.* on your crimes.
Helaman 4:24 doth not *d*. in unholy temples.
3 Nephi 28:9 pain while ye *d.* in the flesh.
4 Nephi 1:15 *d.* in the hearts of the people.
Mormon 7:7 to *d.* in the presence of God.
9:3 *d.* with him under..guilt?
9:3 happy to *d.* with that holy Being?
9:4 miserable to *d*. with a holy Being.
9:4 then..*d.* with the damned souls.
Ether 13:2 serve him who *d.* on the face.
13:10 blessed are they who *d.* in.
Moroni 8:26 when the saints..*d.* with God.
9:20 I *d*. no longer on this..scene.

E

EAR, EARS

2 Nephi 7:4 mine *e*. to hear as the learned.
7:5 Lord God hath opened mine *e.*
16:10 hear with..*e*., and understand.
28:22 whispereth in..*e*., til he grasps.
Jarom 1:3 deaf..of..*e*., blindness of minds.
Mosiah 2:9 open your *e*. that ye may hear.
Helaman 12:5 slow..to give *e*. to his counsels.
3 Nephi 11:5 and did open their *e*. to hear it.
17:16 neither hath the *e.* heard.
26:15 unstopped the *e*. of the deaf.

EARTH

1 Nephi 4:1 he is mightier than all the *e.*
13:41 one Shepherd over all the *e.*
19:17 all the *e*. shall see..salvation.
2 Nephi 8:6 *e*. shall wax old like a garment.
21:4 equity for the meek of the *e*.
21:4 shall smite the *e*. with the rod.
23:13 *e*. ..remove out of her place.
24:16 man that made..*e*. to tremble?
30:15 *e*. shall be full of..knowledge.
Jacob 4:9 by his word man came on the..*e*.
4:9 *e*. created by..power of his word.
7:14 he has power..in heaven and..*e*.
Alma 5:50 Repent, all ye ends of the *e*.
5:50 glory of the King of all the *e*.
11:39 Father of heaven and of *e*.
Helaman 10:7 seal on *e.* ..be sealed in heaven.
10:7 loose on *e*. shall be loosed in.
12:13 say to..*e*. -Move-it is moved.
12:14 if he say to the *e*. – go back.
12:15 *e*. that moveth and not the sun.
3 Nephi 5:24 scattered..on..the face of the *e*.
8:17 face of the..*e*. became deformed.
10:9 the *e*. did cease to tremble.
12:5 the meek..shall inherit the *e*.
13:10 will be done on *e*. as in heaven.
26:3 *e*. ..wrapt together as a scroll.
26:3 heavens..*e*. should pass away.
Mormon 8:31 pollutions on the face of the *e.*
Ether 1:38 land..choice above all the *e*.?
13:9 be a new heaven and a new *e*.

EARTHQUAKE

2 Nephi 27:2 visited.., with thunder and..*e*.

EARTHQUAKES

1 Nephi 12:4 lightnings.., thunderings, and *e*.
2 Nephi 6:15 believe not..destroyed..,by *e*.
26:6 visited with..lightnings, and *e*.
Mormon 8:30 of wars, and *e*. in divers places.

EASE

2 Nephi 28:24 wo to him that is at *e.* in Zion!
Alma 39:17 *e.* your mind..on this subject.
Helaman 12:2 harden..hearts..because of..*e.*

EASINESS

1 Nephi 17:41 simpleness of the way, or..*e*.
Alma 37:46 not..slothful because of the *e*.
Helaman 6:36 *e*. and willingness to believe.

EASY

1 Nephi 14:23 *e*. to the understanding of all.
Alma 7:23 *e*. entreated; full of patience.
37:44 *e*. to give heed to the word.
39:6 not *e*. ..to obtain forgiveness.
39:19 *e.* at this time..to send..angel.
Helaman 7:7 then were his people *e*. to be.

EAT

2 Nephi 8:8 moth..*e*. them up like a garment.
2 Nephi 8:8 worm shall *e*. them like wool.
9:50 hath no money, come buy and *e.*
13:10 shall *e*. the fruit of their doing.

14:1 *e.* our..bread..wear our..apparel.
19:20 shall *e.* ..the flesh of his..arm.
21:7 lion shall *e*. straw like the ox.
28:7 *E.* drink..for tomorrow we die.
28:8 *E*. drink..nevertheless, fear God.
30:13 lion shall *e*. straw like the ox.
Alma 8:19 give..servant..something to *e*.?
31:37 thought..what they should *e.*
42:3 tree of life..*e*. and live forever.
3 Nephi 13:25 for your life, what ye shall *e*.
13:31 no thought..What shall we *e*.?
18:3-4 took of the bread and brake and blessed it..and commanded that they should *e.*
18:29 unworthy to *e.*.ye shall forbid.
20:3 and gave to the disciples to *e*.
20:7 truly gave unto them bread to *e*.
Moroni 4:3 *e*. in remembrance of the body.

EATETH

2 Nephi 27:3 dreameth and behold he *e*. but awaketh and his soul is empty.
3 Nephi 18:29 whoso *e.* and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily *e*. and drinketh damnation to his soul.
20:8 he said unto them: He that *e*. this bread *e*. of my body to his soul.

EDEN *(home of our first parents)*

2 Nephi 2:19 driven out of the garden of *E.*
2:22 would have remained in..*E*.
8:3 will make her wilderness like *E*.
Alma 12:21 flaming sword..east of..*E*.
42:2 sent our first parents..from *E.*

EDGE

Alma 17:37 smite arms with..*e*. of..sword.
3 Nephi 19:10 went down unto the water's *e*.

EFFECT, EFFECTS

Alma 12:26 have been void, taking none *e*.
30:16 it is the *e.* of a frenzied mind.
31:5 more powerful e. than..sword.
Mosiah 7:30 and the *e.* thereof is poison.

EFFECTUAL

Mosiah 7:18 an *e*. struggle to be made.

EGYPT

1 Nephi 5:14 Joseph..who was sold into *E.*
5:15 led out of captivity..land of *E*.
17:40 he did bring them out of..*E*.
19:10 fathers, who were led out of *E*.
2 Nephi 3:4 descendant of Joseph..in *E*.
4:1 Joseph, who was carried into *E*.
17:18 fly..in the uttermost part of *E*.
21:11 remnant of his people from *E*.
Alma 10:3 sold into *E*. by..his brethren.
36:28 brought our fathers out of *E*.
Ether 13:7 Joseph brought his father..to..*E*.

EGYPTIAN, REFORMED *(characters engraven on the sacred plates)*

Mormon 9:32 called among us..reformed *E*.

EGYPTIANS

1 Nephi 1:2 learning of..Jews..language of..*E*.
4:3 able..to destroy Laban, ..as the *E*.
17:23 fathers..led away out of the..*E*.
17:27 *E*. ..drowned in the Red sea.
Mosiah 1:4 taught in the language of the *E*.
Alma 29:12 delivered them out of the..*E*.
36:28 swallowed..*E*. in the Red Sea.
Helaman 8:11 waters closed on..armies of..*E*.

EIGHT

1 Nephi 17:4 even *e*. years in the wilderness.
Mosiah 23:3 *e*. days' journey in..wilderness.
Ether 3.1 (number of the vessels..was *e*.)

ELDER

1 Nephi 16:37 teacher, who are..*e*. brethren.
2 Nephi 5:6 Zoram..and Sam, mine *e*. brother.
Alma 39:10 counsel..*e*. brothers.
Moroni 4:1 the *e*. or priest did minister it.

ELDERS

1 Nephi 4:22 spake..concerning..*e*. of..Jews.
4:27 many times concerning the *e*.
Alma 4:7 Alma had consecrated..*e*.
4:16 selected a wise man among..*e*.
6:1 ordained..*e*., by laying on hands.
Moroni 3:1 disciples..called..*e*. of the church.
4:1 *e*. and priests administering.
6:1 *e*., priests..teachers..baptized.
6:7 did condemn them before the *e*.

ELECTED

Alma 31:16 we believe..thou hast *e*. us.

ELEMENTS

3 Nephi 26:3 the *e*. ..melt with fervent heat.
Mormon 9:2 the *e*. ..melt with fervent heat.

ELEPHANTS

Ether 9:19 *e*. and cureloms and cumoms.

ELIJAH

3 Nephi 25:5 I will send you *E*. the prophet.

EMER *(one of the best Jaredite kings)*

Ether 1:28 Coriantum was the son of *E*.
1:29 And *E*. was the son of Omer.
9:14 anointed *E*. to be king.
9:16 the house of *E*. did prosper.
Ether 9:21 *E*. did execute judgment.

EMPLOY

Alma 10:32 got gain according to their *e*.

11:20 wages according to their *e*.

EMPLOYETH

2 Nephi 9:41 keeper of..gate..*e*. no servant.

EMPTY

2 Nephi 27:3 he awaketh and behold he is *e.*

EMRON *(officer in Mormon's epistle)*

Moroni 9:2 Archeantus has fallen.., also *E*.

ENCIRCLE

2 Nephi 4:33 *e*. me in..robe of righteousness.

ENCIRCLED

2 Nephi 1:15 *e*. about..in the arms of his love.
Alma 5:7 *e*. about by the bands of death.
26:15 *e*. ..with everlasting darkness.
26:15 *e*. ..with..bounty of his love.
Helaman 5:23 Nephi and Lehi..*e*. ..as by fire.
5:24 *e*. about with a pillar of fire.
5:43 *e*. ..every soul, by..pillar of fire.
3 Nephi 17:24 they were *e*. about with fire.
19:14 *e*. about as if it were by fire.

ENCIRCLES

Alma 34:16 *e*. them in the arms of safety.

ENCOMPASSED

2 Nephi 4:18 *e*. ..because of the temptations.

END, ENDS

1 Nephi 14:3 cast into..hell which hath no *e*.
14:22 write concerning..*e*. of..world.
22:31 endure to the *e*., shall be saved.
2 Nephi 2:7 sacrifice..to answer..*e*. of the law.
2:12 purpose in the *e*. of its creation.
2:15 eternal purposes in..*e*. of man.
4:9 in the *e*. thy seed..be blessed.
25:25 for this *e*. was the law given.
26:25 Come to me..ye *e*. of the earth.
27:10 foundation of..world to the *e*.
31:21 Holy Ghost.., God without *e*.
33:9 the *e*. of the day of probation.
Mosiah 2:41 faithful to the *e*. are received.
26:23 to him that believeth to the *e*.
Alma 5:13 faithful til the *e*. ..were saved.
11:39 beginning and..*e*., first..last.
12:27 that..judgment..,which is the *e*.
13:7-9 beginning of days or *e*. of yrs.
27:27 firm in the faith..unto the *e*.
30:18 man was dead, that was the *e*.
38:2 he that endureth to the *e*.
41:6 desired righteousness til the *e*.
3 Nephi 15:9 endure to the *e*. ..ye shall live.
15:9 to the *e*. will I give eternal life.
16:20 *e*. of the earth..see..salvation.
Mormon 7:7 of happiness which hath no *e*.
9:29 endure to the *e*., nowise cast out
Moroni 3:3 endurance of faith..to the *e*.
6:3 determined to serve him to the *e*.
8:26 endureth by prayer, until the *e.*

ENDLESS

2 Nephi 9:7 have remained to an *e*. duration.
Mosiah 16:9 light that is *e.* ..never darkened.
16:9 life which is *e*., no more death.
16:11 to the resurrection of *e*. life.
16:11 resurrection of *e*. damnation.
Alma 9:11 consigned to a state of *e*. misery.
12:24 to prepare for that *e*. state.
28:11 consigned to a state of *e*. wo.
41:4 *e*. happiness to inherit kingdom.
41:4 to *e*. misery to inherit.
41:7 delivered from that *e.* night.
Helaman 5:12 to the gulf of misery and *e*. wo.
7:16 to everlasting misery..*e*. wo?
12:26 consigned to state of *e*. misery.
Mormon 8:38 the value of an *e*. happiness.
9:13 a redemption from an *e*. sleep.
Moroni 8:13 must have gone to an *e*. hell.

ENDLESSLY

Mosiah 16:4 they would have been *e*. lost.

ENDURANCE

Moroni 3:3 *e*. of faith on his name to the end.
8:3 *e*. of faith on his name to the end.

ENDURE, ENDURED

1 Nephi 13:37 *e*. to the end shall be lifted up.
22:31 *e*. to the end, shall be saved.
2 Nephi 9:24 not repent..*e*. ..must be damned.
31:16 unless a man..*e*. unto the end.
33:4 to believe..and to *e*. to the end.
Omni 1:26 fast and pray, and *e*. to the end.
Mosiah 2:39 is to *e*. a never-ending torment.
28:3 soul should *e*. endless torment.
3 Nephi 15:9 look unto me, and *e*. to the end.
28:8 never *e*. the pains of death.

ENDURETH

Moroni 7:45 charity hopeth all things, *e*. all.
7:47 love of Christ, and it *e*. forever.
8:26 love *e*. by diligence unto prayer.

ENEMIES

Alma 58:10 deliver us out of..our *e*.
Helaman 8:6 our *e*. can have no power over us.

ENEMY

2 Nephi 4:27 am I angry because of mine *e*.?
4:28 place no more for..*e*. of my soul.
Mosiah 2:37-38 an *e*. to all righteousness.
Mosiah 3:19 the natural man is an *e*. to God.
4:14 being an *e*. to all righteousness.
16:5 no redemption.., being an *e*.

16:5 also is the devil an *e*. to God.
27:9 *e*. of God to exercise his power.
Alma 26:6 the *e*. listeth to carry them.
26:32 sacrifice their lives than..*e*.
34:23 devil, ..*e*. to all righteousness.
48:14 the sword except against an *e*.
3 Nephi 3:26 sorrowful because of their *e*.
12:43 love thy neighbor..hate thine *e*.
12:44 I say love your *e*., bless them.
Moroni 7:12 for the devil is an *e*. to God.
9:6 conquer..*e*. of all righteousness.

ENERGIES
1 Nephi 15:25 with all the *e*. of my soul.

ENERGY
1 Nephi 16:24 many things..in..*e*. of my soul.
Alma 5:43 for I speak in the *e*. of my soul.
Mormon 2:23 and did urge them with great *e*.
Moroni 7:48 pray..with all the *e*. of heart.

ENFORCE, ENFORCED
Alma 1:12 endeavor to *e*. it by the sword.
1:12 *e*. it would prove..destruction.

ENGRAVE, ENGRAVED
Mormon 1:4 shall *e*. on the plates of Nephi.
2 Nephi 5:32 *e*. that which is pleasing to God.

ENGRAVEN
1 Nephi 9:3 an account *e*. of the ministry.
9:4 other plates..*e*. account of..kings.
19:1 *e*. ..the record of my people.
19:1 *e*. the record of my father.
19:1 mine own prophecies have I *e*.
19:2 proceedings in the wilderness *e*.
Jacob 1:1 on which these things are *e*.
1:3 history..*e*. upon his other plates.
1:4 *e*. heads of them on these plates.
4:3 labor diligently to *e*. these words.
Jarom 1:14 the records of our wars are *e*.
Mosiah 21:27 brought a record..*e*. on plates.
Alma 5:19 image of God *e*. on countenance.
3 Nephi 5:10 *e*. on the plates..of Nephi.
26:11 write them all which were *e*.

ENGRAVING, ENGRAVINGS
Jacob 4:1 difficulty of *e*. ..words on plates.
2 Nephi 5:32 will be pleased with mine *e*.
Omni 1:20 stone brought to him with *e*.
1:20 interpret..*e*. by the gift..of God.
Mosiah 1:4 Egyptians..he could read these *e*.
8:9 twenty-four plates..filled with *e*.
21:28 gift..he could interpret such *e*.
Alma 37:3 plates of brass..contain these *e*.
63:12 *e*..in possession of Helaman.
Mormon 1:3 deposited to the Lord..sacred *e*.

ENGULF
Helaman 3:29 is prepared to *e*. the wicked.

ENJOYMENT
2 Nephi 9:14 have perfect knowledge of..*e*.

ENLARGE, ENLARGED
Jacob 2:9 *e*. the wounds of..the wounded.
Alma 32:28 word..beginneth to *e*. my soul.
3 Nephi 22:2 (Isa 54:2) *e*. ..place of thy tent.
Moroni 10:31 strengthen thy stakes and *e*.

ENLIGHTEN, ENLIGHTENED
Alma 24:30 after a people..*e*. by the Spirit.
32:28 begin..to *e*. my understanding.
Helaman 15:10 their firmness when..once *e*.

ENOS *(grandson of Lehi and Sariah)*
Jacob 7:27 I said to..*E*.: Take these plates.
Enos 1:1 I *E*., ..my father..was a just man.
1:5 saying: *E*., thy sins are forgiven.
1:6 *E*., knew that God could not lie.
1:11 after I, *E*., ..heard these words.
1:17 *E*. knew it would be according.
1:19 *E*. ..among people..prophesying.

ENSIGN
2 Nephi 15:26 will lift up an *e*. to the nations.
21:10 stand for an *e*. of the people.
21:12 set up an *e*. for the nations.

ENSNARE
1 Nephi 22:14 they digged to *e*. the people.
Alma 28:13 devised to *e*. hearts of men.

ENTER, ENTERED
1 Nephi 8:33 multitude..*e*. ..strange building.
15:34 unclean not *e*. kingdom of God.
2 Nephi 31:17 the gate by which ye should *e*.
32:5 *e*. in by the way..receive.
Mosiah 5:5 to *e*. ..a covenant with our God.
5:8 have *e*. ..the covenant with God.
6:2 except..little children, had *e*. in.
Alma 40:13 spirit of the devil *e*. into them.
60:13 they do *e*..the rest of the Lord.
Helaman 3:33 pride..began to *e*. in the church.
5:45 Holy Spirit..did *e*. ..their hearts.
7:26 pride..suffered to *e*. your heart.
3 Nephi 12:20 shall in no case *e*. the kingdom.
12:29 these things to *e*..your heart.
13:6 when thou prayest, *e*. thy closet.
14:21 one that saith.., Lord, shall *e*.
18:18 pray..lest ye *e*. into temptation.

ENTICE, ENTICED
2 Nephi 2:16 save it should be that he was *e*.
Helaman 6:26 who did *e*. our first parents.

ENTICETH
Moroni 7:12 *e*. to sin.., to do..which is evil.

7:13 God inviteth and *e*. to do good.
7:13 inviteth and *e.* to do good.

ENTICING, ENTICINGS

2 Nephi 5:21 might not be *e*. unto my people.
9:39 awfulness of yielding to..*e*.
Mosiah 3:19 yields to..*e*. of the Holy Spirit.
Helaman 7:16 you have given way to the *e*.

ENTREATED

Alma 7:23 easy to be *e*.; full of patience.
Helaman 7:7 then were..people easy to be *e*.

ENTRUSTED

Alma 37:1 records which have been *e*. me.
37:14 has *e*. you with these things.
39:4 ministry wherewith thou wast *e*.
53:20 true..in whatever..they were *e*.
Mormon 6:6 *e*. to me by the hand of the Lord.

ENVY, ENVYING, ENVYINGS

2 Nephi 21:13 *e*. of Ephraim..shall depart.
21:13 Ephraim shall not *e*. Judah.
26:21 churches built..which cause *e*.
26:32 that they not steal; ..not *e*.
Alma 1:32 not belong to..church did..*e.*
4:9 among the..church;..were *e*.
5:29 one..who is not stripped of *e*.?
16:18 preach against..lying..*e*.
Helaman 13:22 swelling, *e*., strifes, malice.
3 Nephi 21:19 and *e*..shall be done away.
30:2 repent of..evil doings..and..*e*.
4 Nephi 1:16 no *e*., nor strifes, nor tumults.
Mormon 8:28 *e*. ..who belong to..churches.
8:36 wearing of..fine apparel, unto *e*.

EPHRAIM

2 Nephi 17:2 Syria is confederate with *E*.
17:8 65 years will *E*. be broken.
17:9 And the head of *E*. is Samaria.
19:9 all..people shall know, even *E*.
19:21 Manasseh, *E*. & *E*., Manasseh.
21:13 the envy of *E*. ..shall depart.
21:13 *E*. shall not envy Judah.
21:13 Judah shall not vex *E.*
Ether 7:9 hill *E*., and he did molten out.

EPISTLE

Alma 54:4 wrote..*e*., sent it by..servant.
54:4 same..brought an *e*. to Moroni.
56:1 received an *e*. from Helaman.
57:1 I received an *e*. from Ammoron.
57:2 But I sent an *e*. unto the king.
59:3 he..sent an *e*. to Pahoran.
61:1 received an *e*. from Pahoran.
3 Nephi 3:1 Lachoneus.., received an *e*. from.
Mormon 3:4 king of the Lamanites sent an *e*.
6:2 I, Mormon, wrote an *e*. to..king.
Ether 15:4 he wrote an *e*. unto Shiz.
15:5 (Shiz) wrote..*e*. to Coriantumr.
15:18 Coriantumr wrote..*e*. to Shiz.
Moroni 8:1 An *e*. of my father Mormon.

EQUAL, EQUALITY

Jacob 5:66 root and..top..*e*. in strength.
5:73 did keep..root and..top..*e*.
5:74 like..one body..fruits were *e*.
Mosiah 27:3 should be an *e*. among all men.
29:38 man should have an *e*. chance.
Alma 1:26 were all *e*., ..they did all labor.
30:11 all men were on *e*. grounds.
3 Nephi 28:39 change..not *e*. to..the last day.

EQUITY

2 Nephi 21:4 reprove with *e*. for the meek.
30:9 reprove with *e*. for the meek.
Alma 9:26 0nly Begotten.., full of grace, *e*.
10:21 my people, with *e*. and justice.
13:9 is full of grace, *e*., and truth.
Helaman 3:20 fill the judgment-seat with..*e.*
3:37 he did fill judgment-seat with *e*.
3 Nephi 6:4 formed their laws according to *e*.

ERR, ERRED, ERROR

1 Nephi 19:6 if I do *e*., even did they..of old.
2 Nephi 13:12 they who lead..cause thee to *e*.
19:16 leaders..cause them to *e*.
25:7 prophecy..which no man can *e*.
25:20 spoken plain that ye cannot *e*.
28:14 in many instances they do *e*.
Alma 5:43 spoken..plainly that ye cannot *e.*
13:23 understand, that we cannot *e*.
31:9 But they had fallen into great *e*.
33:2 cannot worship God, ye do..*e*.
37:8 convinced..of..*e*. of their ways.
3 Nephi 1:24 *e*., ..not understood..scriptures.
1:25 convinced of..*e*. ..they were in.
1:25 brought to knowledge of their *e*.
Moroni 8:6 gross *e*. ..removed from..you.

ERRAND

Jacob 1:17 obtained mine *e*. from the Lord.

ESCAPE, ESCAPED

2 Nephi 4:33 mine *e*. before mine enemies!
9:10 *e*. ..grasp of this awful monster.
14:2 to them that are *e*. of Israel.

ESROM *(son of Jaredite king Omer)*

Ether 8:4 sons..among whom were *E*. and.

ESTABLISH, ESTABLISHED

1 Nephi 13:40 shall *e*. the truth of the first.
13:41 *e*. by the mouth of the Lamb.
2 Nephi 11:3 God..said, I will *e*. my word.

12:2 the Lord's house..*e*. in the top.
19:7 *e*. it with judgment and..justice.
27:14 seemeth..good will he *e*. word.
Mosiah 25:19 grant..Alma that he..*e*. church.
26:17 *e*. a church among this people.
26:17 be *e*., and..shall be my people.
27:13 This is my church, ..I will *e*. it.
Alma 1:6 (Nehor) ..began to *e*. a church.
1:28 did *e*. the affairs of the church.
2:3 must be *e*. by voice of the people.
4:4 began to *e*. the church more fully.
5:2 church..was *e*. in..Zarahemla.
5:3 began to *e*. a church in the land.
5:5 we began to *e*. the church of God.
6:4 began to *e*. ..order of the church.
8:1 having *e*. the order of the church.
8:11 priest over..church..thou hast *e*.
12:1 began..to *e*. words of Amulek.
15:13 Alma *e*. a church in..Sidom.
15:17 having *e*. the church at Sidom.
16:21 church..*e*. throughout..land.
17:11 among Lamanites.., *e*. ..word.
19:35 did *e*. a church among them.
20:1 had *e*. a church in that land.
27:9 against the law..*e*. by my father.
28:1 people of Ammon..*e*. in Jershon.
28:1 church also *e*. in..Jershon.
29:11 out of bondage..*e*. his church.
29:13 same God did *e*. his church.
45:22 Helaman..brethren..*e*. church.
46:34 to *e*. and to exercise authority.
62:42 *e*. among the people of Nephi.
62:46 did *e*. again the church of God.
Helaman 3:23 continual peace *e*. in the land.
3:23 combinations..Gadianton..*e*.
5:2 governments..*e.* by the..people.
6:3 church of God, ..had been *e*.
7:25 secret band..*e*. by Gadianton.
3 Nephi 5:12 Alma *e*. ..church among people.
5:12 church..*e*. after..transgression.
7:11 their leaders did *e*. their laws.
7:14 But they did *e*. very strict laws.
11:40 *e*. it for my doctrine.
20:21 I will *e*. my people, O..Israel.
20:22 people will I *e*. in this land.
21:1 *e*. again among them my Zion.
21:4 they should be *e.* in this land.
21:22 will *e*. my church among them.
22:14 righteousness shalt thou be *e*.
Ether 5:4 3 witnesses shall all things be *e*.

ESTABLISHING

2 Nephi 3:12 *e.* peace among..thy loins.
Alma 23:4 *e*. churches..consecrating priests.

ESTABLISHMENT

Alma 16:15 *e*. of..church became general.

ESTEEM

1 Nephi 19:7 some..*e*. to be of great worth.
2 Nephi 33:2 and *e*. them as things of naught.
33:3 written.., I *e*. it of great worth.
Mosiah 14:4 *e.* him stricken, smitten of God.
23:7 not *e*. one flesh above another.
27:4 should *e*. ..neighbor as himself.
29:40 did *e*. him more than any man.
29:40 did *e*. him..beyond measure.
Helaman 11:18 did *e*. him as a great prophet.

ESTEEMED

2 Nephi 3:7 *e*. highly among fruit of thy loins.
27:27 shall be *e.* as the potter's clay.
27:28 fruitful field..*e*. as a forest.
Mosiah 14:3 he was despised..we *e*. him not.
Alma 32:3 being *e*. as filthiness.
32:3 *e*. by their brethren as dross.
50:38 *e*. by Alma..to be sacred.
Ether 13:13 Ether..they *e*. him as naught.

ESTEEMETH, ESTEEMING

1 Nephi 17:35 the Lord *e*. all flesh in one.
Alma 1:26 not *e*. himself above his hearer.

ETERNAL

1 Nephi 10:19 course of the Lord is one *e*.
14:7 convincing..to peace and life *e*.
2 Nephi 1:13 captive..to the *e*. gulf of misery.
1:22 *e*. destruction of..soul and body.
1:25 glory of God, and..*e*. welfare.
2:29 not choose *e*. death..to..flesh.
9:16 God hath spoken..it is..*e*. word.
9:39 be spiritually-minded is life *e.*
11:5 *e*. plan of deliverance.
33:4 to endure to the end..is life *e.*
Mosiah 27:29 soul..racked with *e*. torment.
Alma 3:26 thousands..sent to the *e*. world.
7:20 his course is one *e*. round.
25:16 faith, unto *e*. salvation.
34:10 be an infinite and *e*. sacrifice.
34:14 Son of God..infinite and *e*.
34:16 great..*e*. plan of redemption.
37:44 a straight course to *e*. bliss.
42:16 was *e*. as the life of the soul.
Helaman 13:38 is in our great and *E*. Head.
Mormon 5:14 *e*. purpose, in restoring..Jews.
Moroni 10:34 *E*. Judge of..quick and dead.

ETERNALLY

2 Nephi 1:15 encircled..*e*. ..arms of his love.

3 Nephi 28:40 with God *e*. in the heavens.
Ether 3:14 all mankind have light..*e*.
Moroni 7:28 he dwelleth *e*. in the heavens.

ETERNITY
Enos 1:23 remind of death..duration of *e*.
Mosiah 3:5 was, and is from all *e*. to all *e*.
Alma 13:7 all *e.*, ..to his foreknowledge.
34:33 life..is given..to prepare for *e*.
Moroni 8:18 unchangeable from..*e*. to all *e*.

ETHEM *(a wicked king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:8 And Moron was the son of *E*.
1:9 And *E*. was the son of Ahah.
11:12 in days of *E*. ..many prophets.
11:14 *E*. ..judgment in wickedness.

ETHER *(last great Jaredite prophet)*
Ether 1:2 24 plates..called the Book of *E*.
1:6 He that wrote this record was *E*.
11:23 Coriantor begat *E*. and..died.
12:1 days of *E*. in days..Coriantumr.
12:2 *E*. was a prophet of the Lord.
12:5 *E*. ..prophesy..marvelous things.
13:2 they rejected all the words of *E*.
13:4 *E*. saw the days of Christ.
13:13 marvelous..prophesies of *E*.
13:18 *E*. dwelt in..cavity of a rock.
13:20 word of the Lord came to *E*.
go and prophesy to Coriantumr.
13:22 Coriantumr..sought to kill *E*.
14:24 word of the Lord...to *E*. that.
Coriantumr..not fall by the sword.
15:1 remembers the words of *E*.
15:12 gather..people..save it was *E*.
15:13 *E*. beheld..doings of..people.
15:33 *E*. finished his record..and hid.
15:34 last words..written by *E*.

EVE *(the mother of all living)*
1 Nephi 5:11 Adam and *E*., ..first parents.
2 Nephi 2:18 said to *E*., yea, that old serpent.
2:19 *E*. ..partaken of the forbidden.

EVERLASTING
1 Nephi 14:7 a marvelous..work shall be *e*.
2 Nephi 8:11 *e*. joy..holiness..on their head.
Alma 5:7 illuminated by..light of..*e*. word.
26:15 to *e*. light, yea to *e*. salvation.
37:32 teach..an *e*. hatred against sin.
Ether 2:10 be swept off..*e.* decree of God.
Moroni 8:17 with charity, which is *e*. love.

EVERLASTINGLY
Helaman 13:38 procrastinated..until *e*. ..late.

EVIDENCE
Alma 30:40 what *e*. ..that there is no God?

EVIDENCES
Alma 11:2 judged..according to..law and *e.*
Helaman 5:50 convinced..because of the..*e.*
8:24 rejected..notwithstanding..*e*.

EVIL
2 Nephi 2:5 instructed..to know good from *e*.
2:17 having sought that which was *e*.
2:18 be as God, knowing good and *e*.
2:26 free.., knowing good from *e*.
2:29 of the flesh, and the *e*. ..therein.
15:20 that call *e*. good, and good *e*.
Jacob 5:37 it hath brought forth much *e*.
5:59 good may overcome *e*.
Omni 1:25 *e*. cometh from the devil.
Mosiah 5:2 have no more disposition to do *e*.
Alma 12:31 whether to do *e*. or do good.
19:33 had no more desire to do *e*.
29:5 know not good..*e*. is blameless.
29:5 *e.*, ..according to his desire.
40:11 spirits of all..good or *e*.
40:13 no part..for they chose *e*.
41:4 *e*. they shall be restored to..*e*.
41:5 *e*. according to his desires of *e*.
41:5 reward of *e*. when..night comes.
41:7 own judges, to do good or *e.*
41:13 restoration..bring..*e*. for *e*.
61:14 Moroni, let us resist *e*.
Helaman 9:27 pretended prophet..prophesy *e*.
12:4 *e*., and devilish..quick to do.
13:26 testifieth that your deeds are *e*.
14:31 *e*..have..which is *e*. restored.
3 Nephi 11:40 *e.*, and is not built on my rock.
12:37 yea; nay; more than these is *e*.
13:12 but deliver us from *e.*
13:34 Sufficient is the day to the *e*.
14:11 *e*., know how to give good.
Ether 2:15 brother of Jared repented of..*e*.
3:2 our natures..*e*. continually.
Moroni 7:6 a man being *e*. cannot do..good.
7:8 *e*. giveth a gift..grudgingly.
7:8 he is counted *e*. before God.
7:9 *e.* if he..pray and not real ..intent.
7:17 persuadeth..to do *e*. is of..devil.
7:45 charity.., thinketh no *e*.
10:30 touch not the *e*. gift.

EXACTNESS
Alma 57:21 every..command with *e*.

EXALT, EXALTED
2 Nephi 12:2 Lord's house..*e*. above the hills.
12:11 Lord alone..*e*. in that day.
12:17 Lord alone shall be *e.*

24:13 *e*. my throne above the stars.
3 Nephi 20:43 *e*. ..extolled and be very high.

EXAMPLE, EXAMPLES
1 Nephi 7:8 younger brother..set..*e*. for you?
2 Nephi 31:9 (3 Nep18:16) having set the *e*.
31:16 following the *e*. of the Son.
Jacob 2:35 lost..confidence..because of..*e*.
3:10 the *e*..ye have set before them.
Alma 4:11 *e*. of..church..lead..unbelievers.
17:11 show forth good *e*. unto them.
39:1 has he not set a good *e*. for thee.
3 Nephi 18:16 light; I have set an *e*. for you.
Mormon 7:10 baptized..following *e*. of Savior.

EXCELLENT
Ether 12:11 hath..prepared a more *e*. way.
12:32 might have a more *e*. hope.

EXCUSE
1 Nephi 19:6 not..*e*. myself because of other.
19:6 according to..flesh..*e*. myself.
Jacob 2:23 to *e*. themselves in committing.
Alma 39:4 this was no *e*. for thee, my son.
42:30 Do not..*e*. yourself in the least.

EXECUTE
1 Nephi 22:21 *e*. judgment in righteousness.
Alma 18:10 all my commandments to *e*.

EXECUTED
Alma 2:1 Nehor..*e*. according to the law.
11:2 complained..judge *e*. authority.
62:9 were *e*. according to the law.
62:10 who denied freedom was *e*.
Helaman 2:10 be *e*. according to the law.

EXECUTETH
2 Nephi 9:17 justice of..God! he *e*. his words.
Mosiah 17:19 God *e*. vengeance on those.

EXERCISE, EXERCISES
1 Nephi 7:12 if it be that they *e*. faith in him?
Mosiah 24:8 Amulon..*e*. authority over Alma.
27:9 enemy of God to *e*. his power.
Alma 5:15 Do ye *e*. faith in..redemption?
8:31 they did not *e*. their power.
14:10 *e*. the power of God..in us.
32:27 experiment..*e*. a particle of.
33:1 manner they should..*e*..faith.
34:16 *e*. no faith to repent is exposed.
34:17 to *e*. your faith to repentance.
37:41 slothful and forgot to *e*. ..faith.
4 Nephi 1:30 *e*. ..authority over the disciples.
Ether 4:7 in..day..they shall *e*. faith in me.
Moroni 7:25 began to *e*. faith in Christ.

EXERCISED
Alma 2:30 Alma.., being *e*. with..faith.
13:18 Melchizedek..*e*. mighty faith.
32:36 *e*. your faith to plant the seed.

EXERCISETH, EXERCISING
Alma 13:3 and *e*. exceeding great faith.
26:22 he that repenteth and *e*. faith.
42:24 justice *e*. all his demands.

EXHORT
1 Nephi 7:21 *e*. them..pray..for forgiveness.
8:37 *e*. with..feeling of tender parent.
16:4 *e*. my brethren with..diligence.
17:15 *e*. my brethren to faithfulness.
Mosiah 25:16 did *e*. ..people of Limhi.
Alma 21:23 *e*. them daily, with..diligence.
34:39 I *e*. you..be watchful to prayer.
34:40 would *e*. you to have patience.
Helaman 6:4 *e*. them to faith and repentance.
Moroni 6:9 to preach, or to *e*., or to pray.
10:7 *e*. you deny not..power of God.
10:4 *e*. you that ye would ask God.
10:27 *e*. you..remember these things.

EXHORTING
1 Nephi 10:2 also of *e*. them to all diligence.
Jarom 1:11 *e*. with all long-suffering.
Omni 1:25 *e*. all men to come unto God.
Mosiah 27:33 *e*. them with long-suffering.
Ether 12:3 *e*. people to believe in God.

EXPAND
Alma 5:9 souls did *e*..sing redeeming love.
32:34 your mind doth begin to *e*.

EXPEDIENT
1 Nephi 17:30 things for them which were *e*.
2 Nephi 2:27 things..given them which are *e*.
Moroni 7:33 power to do whatsoever..is *e*.

EXPERIMENT
Alma 32:27 arouse your faculties..to an *e*.
32:33 tried the *e*., ..planted the seed.
32:36 *e*. to know if..seed was good.
34:4 try the *e*. of its goodness.

EXPERT
Alma 10:31 Amulek and Alma.., being..*e*.
11:21 *e*. in the devices of the devil.
Helaman 2:4 Gadianton was..*e*. in many words.
3:7 *e*. in..working of cement.
Ether 8:8 daughter of Jared..exceeding *e*.

EXPERTNESS
Alma 18:3 his *e*. and great strength.

EXPOSED
Alma 34:16 *e*. to the demands of justice.

EXPOUND
Alma 12:9 Alma began to *e*. these things.
21:10 to *e*. these things unto them.

22:13 Aaron did *e*. ..the scriptures.
22:14 Aaron did *e*. ..unto the king.
3 Nephi 26:1 did *e*. all things..great and small.
26:3 *e*. all things..from..beginning.

EXPOUNDED
Alma 18:38 he *e*. to them all the..scripture.
18:39 *e*. ..the plan of redemption.
18:40 *e*. them..that the king believed.
22:15 after Aaron had *e*. these things.
3 Nephi 23:6 after he had *e*. all the scriptures.
23:14 Jesus had *e*. all the scriptures.
23:14 teach..things..he..*e*. to them.
24:1 after..were written he *e.* them.
26:1 Jesus..told these things he *e*.

EXQUISITE
Alma 36:21 *e*. and bitter as were my pains.
36:21 so *e*. and sweet as was my joy.

EXTINCT
Alma 36:15 become *e*. both soul and body.
45:11 people..Nephi shall become *e*.
45:14 until they shall become *e*.
60:27 usurp power..shall become *e*.
Helaman 11:10 band of Gadianton..become *e.*
3 Nephi 3:8 the sword..until ye..become *e*.

EYE
2 Nephi 9:44 view..with his all-searching *e.*
Jacob 2:10 piercing *e*. of Almighty God.
2:15 glance of his *e*. ..can smite you!
Mosiah 12:22 *e*. to *e*. ..Lord shall bring Zion.
16:1 nation..people shall see *e*. to *e*.
27:31 glance of his all-searching *e*.
Alma 32:40 look forward with..*e*. of faith.
36:26 have seen *e*. to *e*. as I have.
3 Nephi 7:15 seen angels..being *e*. witness.
12:38 *e.* for an *e*. ..a tooth for a tooth.
13:22 The light of the body is the *e*.
13:23 *e*. ..evil..body full of darkness.
14:3 the mote..in thy brother's *e*.?
14:4 a beam is in thine own *e*.?
14:5 cast..beam out of thine own *e*.
17:16 *e*. hath never seen, neither..ear.
20:32 sing; for they shall see *e*. to *e*.
28:8 changed in..twinkling of an *e*.
Mormon 8:15 with an *e*. single to his glory.
Ether 12:19 had beheld with an *e*. of faith.

EYES
1 Nephi 22:23 popular in the *e*. of the world.
2 Nephi 15:21 Wo to the wise in their own *e*.
16:10 shut their *e*. — lest they see.
27:12 hid from the *e*. of the world.
27:29 *e*. of the blind shall see.
Mosiah 27:22 *e*. of the people..be opened.
3 Nephi 2:2 blind their *e*. and lead..away.
Ether 3:6 veil was taken from off the *e*.
3:24 stones..magnify to the *e*. of men.

EZIAS*(prophet, referred to by Nephi)*
Helaman 8:20 also *E*., ..Isaiah, and Jeremiah.

EZROM *(a measure of Nephite money)*
Alma 11:6 an *e.* ..and an onti of silver.
11:12 *e.* of silver..great as 4 senums.

F

FACE, FACES
2 Nephi 9:38 behold his *f*., ..remain in..sins.
26:20 grind upon the *f*. of the poor.
27:33 neither..his *f*. wax pale.
33:11 stand *f*. to *f*. before his bar.
Mosiah 13:5 *f*. shone with..luster..as Moses'.
Helaman 5:36 *f*. of Nephi and Lehi; did shine.
5:37 behold the *f*. of Nephi and Lehi.
3 Nephi 9:11 abomination..hid from..my *f*.
13:16 disfigure.. *f*..to appear to..fast.

FACULTIES
Jacob 3:11 arouse the *f.* of your soul.
Mosiah 29:14 and *f*. which I have possessed.
Alma 32:27 will awake and arouse your *f.*

FACULTY
1 Nephi 15:25 all the *f*. which I possessed.
WOM 1:18 might of..body..*f*. of his..soul.

FADETH
Helaman 5:8 treasure in heaven..which *f*. not.

FAIL, **FAILETH**
Alma 4:10 church began to *f*. in..progress.
4:15 the Spirit of the Lord did not *f.*
Moroni 7:46 charity..greatest..for all..must *f.*
7:46 for charity never *f.*

FAINT
2 Nephi 32:9 ye must pray always, and not *f.*

FAIR
1 Nephi 11:13 was exceedingly *f*. and white.
13:15 and exceeding *f.* and beautiful.
2 Nephi 5:21 were white..exceeding *f.*
3 Nephi 2:16 daughters became exceeding *f.*
4 Nephi 1:10 exceeding *f*. delightsome people.
Mormon 9:6 spotless, pure, *f*., and white.

FAITH
1 Nephi 1:20 hath chosen, because of their *f.*
2:19 Bless..Nephi, because of thy *f.*
1 Nephi 7:12 if..they exercise *f.* in him?
7:17 Lord, according to my *f*. in thee.
10:17 received by *f.* on..Son of God.

12:10 because of their *f.* in the Lamb
15:11 ask me in *f.*, believing.
16:28 did work according to the *f.*
2 Nephi 1:10 power..to do all things by *f.*
3:19 for I know their *f.*
3:21 Because of their *f.* their words.
3:24 hands of God, with exceeding *f.*
9:23 having perfect *f.* in..Holy One.
25:25 alive in Christ because of..*f.*
26:13 signs, wonders..according to *f.*
27:23 save it be according to their *f.*
31:19 by the word..with unshaken *f.*
33:7 for my people..great *f.* in Christ.
Jacob 1:5 because of *f.* and great anxiety.
3:1 pray unto him with exceeding *f.*
4:6 hope..our *f.* become unshaken.
4:11 *f.* ..obtained a..hope of glory.
7:3 *f.* in Christ who should come.
7:5 had hope to shake me from the *f.*
Enos 1:11 my *f.* began to be unshaken.
1:14 vain in restoring them to the *f.*
1:18 their *f.* was like unto thine.
1:20 restore..Lamanites to the true *f.*
Jarom 1:4 have *f.*, have communion.
1:7 our leaders..mighty men in the *f.*
Mosiah 3:12 repentance and *f.* on the Lord.
3:21 only through repentance and *f.*
4:3 exceeding *f.*..they had in Jesus.
4:6 continue in the *f.* even to the end.
4:11 steadfastly in..*f.* of that to come.
4:21 what ye ask that is right, in *f.*
4:30 in the *f.* of what ye have heard.
5:4 it is the *f.* which we have had.
5:7 hearts are changed through *f.*
8:18 *f.*, might work mighty miracles.
18:7 repentance..redemption, and *f.*
18:20 preach..save..repentance and *f.*
18:21 having one *f.* and one baptism.
21:30 *f.* on words spoken by Abinadi.
23:21 he trieth their patience and *f.*
24:16 great was their *f.* and..patience.
26:4 a separate people as to their *f.*
26:15 are blessed because of thy.. *f.*
27:14 prayer..answer according to *f.*
27:33 consolation..confirming their *f.*
Alma 1:25 trial..that did stand fast in *f.*
7:14 that ye may have *f.* on the Lamb.
7:24 that ye have *f.*, hope, ..charity.
9:27 repentance, ..*f.* on his name.
13:3 exceeding *f.* and good works.
14:26 strength according to our *f.*
14:28 power, according to their *f.*
15:10 heal him according to his *f.*
19:10 Bless..because of..exceeding *f.*
22:14 atone for their sins, through *f.*
22:16 bow..and call on his name in *f.*
25:16 did retain a hope through *f.*
32:21 *f.* is not..a perfect knowledge.
32:26 than *f.* is a perfect knowledge.
32:34 knowledge..perfect..*f.* dormant.
33:23 even so nourish it by your *f.*
34:16 exercises no *f.* to repentance.
34:28 as hypocrites who..deny the *f.*
37:33 Preach..repentance..*f.*
37:40 did work..according to their *f.*
44:4 that this is the true *f.* of God.
45:17 those who..stand fast in the *f.*
48:15 *f.*., God would prosper them.
48:16 *f.* of Moroni, and his heart did.
57:21 according to..*f.* it was done.
58:11 peace..and..grant..us great *f.*
58:40 *f.* is strong in the prophecies.
60:26 *f.*, and..patience in tribulation.
61:17 according to..*f.* which is in us.
Helaman 3:35 and firmer in the .*f.* of Christ.
5:41 until ye shall have *f.* in Christ.
5:47 your *f.* in my Well Beloved.
6:1 firmness and..steadiness in the *f.*
6:4 exhort them to *f.* and repentance.
8:15 look on the Son of God with *f.*
10:5 thee mighty in word..deed..*f.*
13:6 repentance and *f.* on the Lord.
15:7 leadeth them to *f.* on the Lord.
15:8 are firm and steadfast in the *f.*
15:9 because of their *f.* in Christ.
3 Nephi 1:8 that their *f.* had not been vain.
1:11 be destroyed because of their *f.*
1:30 decrease..in *f.* ..righteousness.
5:14 be fulfilled according to their *f.*
6:14 who..converted unto the true *f.*
7:16 remission of sins through *f.*
7:18 so great was his *f.* on the Lord.
9:20 Holy Ghost..because of their *f.*
13:30 clothe..if ye are not of little *f.*
17:8 *f.* ..sufficient that I should heal.
17:20 Blessed are ye because of..*f.*
19:28 chosen, because of their *f.*
19:29 out of the world because of..*f.*
19:35 *f.* ..never seen among the Jews.
3 Nephi 26:9 should have first, to try their *f.*
26:11 I will try the *f.* of my people.
27:19 of..*f.*, and..repentance of..sins.

Mormon 3:12 nevertheless, it was without *f.*
9:37 prayer answered according to..*f.*
Ether 3:9 never..with such exceeding *f.*
3:19 *f.* no longer, ..nothing doubting.
4:7 day..they shall exercise *f.* in me.
12:3 saying..by *f.* all things..fulfilled.
12:6 until after the trial of your *f.*
12:7 by *f.* Christ showed himself to.
12:10 by *f.* ..they of old were called.
12:11 by *f.* ..the law of Moses given.
12:12 no *f.*.God can do no miracle.
12:16 miracles wrought them by *f.*
12:17 by *f.* three disciples obtained.
12:18 no..miracles until after their *f.*
12:19 they..beheld with an eye of *f.*
12:20 word he had obtained by *f.*
12:22 by *f.* ..obtained the promise.
12:23 made us mighty in word by *f.*
12:28 *f.*, hope..charity bring to me.
12:29 workest..according to their *f.*
12:30 thou workest after men have *f.*
12:31 after they had *f.* ..show thyself.
Moroni 3:3 the endurance of *f.* on his name.
6:4 author and the finisher of their *f.*
7:1 concerning *f.*, hope, and charity.
7:25 by *f.* ..lay hold on every good.
7:26 men..saved by *f.* in his name.
7:28 *f.* cleave to every good thing.
7:30 them of strong *f.* and firm mind.
7:32 residue of men have *f.* in Christ.
7:33 have *f.* in me..shall have power.
7:37 by *f.* that miracles are wrought.
7:38 ceased, then has *f.* ceased.
7:39 ye have *f.* in Christ because of.
7:40 How is it..ye can attain to *f.*?
7:42 if man have *f.* ..must have hope.
7:43 *f.* and hope, save he..be meek.
7:44 If so, his *f.* and hope is vain.
8:3 the endurance of *f.* on his name.
8:14 hath neither *f.*, hope, or charity.
8:25 come by *f.* fulfilling..command.
10:4 real intent, having *f.* in Christ.
10:7 power, according to..*f.* of men.
10:11 to another, exceeding great *f.*
10:20 must be *f.* ..must also be hope.
10:21 neither..saved..if ye have not *f.*
10:23 if ye have *f.* ..can do all things.

FAITHFUL

1 Nephi 3:16 be *f.* in keeping the commands.
4:1 be *f.* in keeping the commands.
7:12 Wherefore, let us be *f.* to him.
7:13 if..we are *f.*.we shall obtain.
2 Nephi 1:31 *f.* thy seed shall be blessed.
6:11 not perish..the prayers of the *f.*
18:2 I took unto me *f.* witnesses.
26:15 prayers of..*f.* shall be heard.
27:13 *f.* ..speak as if..from the dead.
31:15 words of my Beloved..true..*f.*
Mosiah 2:41 if they hold out *f.* to the end.
10:13 *f.* in keeping commandments.
Alma 5:13 *f.* til the end..they were saved.
8:15 *f.* in keeping..commandments.
18:10 my servants..so *f.* as this man.
44:4 preserve us..as we are *f.* to him.
46:15 belong to the church were *f.*
48:7 preparing..of the people to be *f.*
50:22 *f.* ..were delivered at all times.
Ether 4:19 blessed is he that is found *f.*
12:37 *f.* ..garments shall be..clean.
Moroni 9:25 My son, be *f.* in Christ.

FAITHFULNESS

1 Nephi 17:15 did exhort my brethren to *f.*
Alma 18:2 *f.* of Ammon..preserving flocks.
38:2 your steadiness and..*f.* to God.
39:1 steadiness of thy brother, his *f.*
3 Nephi 27:19 their *f.* to the end.

FALL (verb)

1 Nephi 11:24 *f.* ..at his feet and worship.
22:13 sword..*f.* on their own heads.
2 Nephi 23:15 join..wicked..*f.* by the sword.
28:28 trembleth lest he shall *f.*
30:6 scales of darkness..*f.* from eyes.
Jacob 4:14 look beyond the mark..must..*f.*
Mosiah 1:13 highly favored people..should *f.*
3:16 as in Adam, or by nature, they *f.*
Alma 3:18 that the curse should *f.* on them.
9:23 if they..*f.* into transgression.
10:19 *f.* into transgression..ripe for.
20:17 *f.* ..thy soul could not be saved.
23:6 Lamanites..never did *f.* away.
44:4 *f.* in transgression..deny..faith.
45:12 in unbelief and *f.* in..darkness.
56:39 not suffer..my..sons should *f.*
Helaman 5:12 if men build on, they cannot *f.*
11:17 caused..rain..*f.* upon the earth.
14:7 ye shall *f.* to the earth.
3 Nephi 6:5 except they..*f.* into transgression.
11:17 they did *f.* ..at..feet of Jesus.
18:13 winds..beat on them..shall *f.*
3 Nephi 19:13 Holy Ghost did *f.* upon them.
20:20 except they repent it shall *f.*
22:15 gather..against thee shall *f.*

Ether 8:23 justice of..God shall *f.* on you.
14:24 Coriantumr..not *f.* by..sword.
FALL (noun)
1 Nephi 15:5 of my people..I beheld their *f.*
22:14 tumble..great shall be the *f.*
2 Nephi 2:4 from.. *f.* of man..salvation is free.
9:6 resurrection..by reason of the *f.*
28:18 tumble..great must be the *f.*
Mosiah 3:19 an enemy to God since the *f.*
16:3 serpent..was..cause of their *f.*
Alma 14:27 who smote..slain by the *f.*
18:36 things concerning..*f.* of man.
22:13 laying the *f.*..before him.
42:9 *f.* brought..a spiritual death.
Helaman 14:16 by..*f.* of Adam being cut off.
3 Nephi 14:27 fell, and great was the *f.* of it.
Mormon 8:7 great has been *f.* ..of..Nephites.
9:12 created Adam..by Adam came *f.*
Ether 3:2 because of the *f.* ..natures..evil.
3:13 because ye know these things ye are redeemed from the *f.*
FALLEN
1 Nephi 4:7 I beheld a man, and he had *f.*
8:34 as many as heeded them, had *f.*
12:5 I saw multitudes who had *f.*
2 Nephi 2:17 an angel..had *f.* from heaven.
2:18 *f.* from heaven and..miserable.
2:22 not transgressed..not have *f.*
9:6 man became *f.* they were cut off.
24:12 How art thou *f.* from heaven?
25:17 restore..from..lost and *f.* state.
WOM 1:11 until they have *f.* into my hands.
Mosiah 2:40 situation of those that have *f.*
3:11 *f.* by the transgression of Adam.
4:5 worthlessness and *f.* state.
16:4 redeemed..from..lost..*f.* state.
27:25 changed from..carnal *f.* state.
Alma 12:22 mankind became..lost and *f.*
14:28 the prison had *f.* to the earth.
17:15 curse of God had *f.* upon them.
19:16 they had all *f.* to the earth.
19:17 servants of Lamoni had *f.*
19:24 *f.* ..who lifted..sword to slay.
22:12 because of transgression had *f.*
24:30 *f.* ..in sin..more hardened.
42:6 forever.., they became *f.* man.
42:12 reclaim men from this *f.* state.
56:56 not one soul..*f.* to the earth.
Helaman 3:16 they have *f.* into transgression.
4:25 *f.* in..unbelief and..wickedness.
9:5 did quake, and had *f.* to..earth.
9:7 five men who had *f.* to the earth.
3 Nephi 4:9 supposed..Nephites..*f.* with fear.
8:14 shaken till the buildings..had *f.*
8:20 not *f.* could feel the..darkness.
9:2 because of..iniquity..they are *f.*
10:5 people of..Israel, who have *f.*
10:13 neither..*f.* upon and crushed.
Mormon 6:18 not done this..would not have *f.*
Ether 3:7 brother of Jared..*f.* to the earth.
Moroni 7:24 Christ; otherwise men were *f.*
9:17 army..*f.* victims to..brutality.
FALSE
2 Nephi 3:12 to..confounding of *f.* doctrine.
25:18 not..come, save..a *f.* Messiah.
28:9 teach.., *f.* and..foolish doctrines.
28:12 *f.* teachers, and *f.* doctrine.
28:15 all..who preach *f.* doctrines.
WOM 1:15 *f.* Christs mouths had been shut.
1:16 *f.* prophets, and *f.* preachers.
Alma 1:16 went forth preaching *f.* doctrine.
Helaman 7:21 *f.* witness against..neighbor.
12:1 how *f.*, and the unsteadiness.
3 Nephi 14:15 *f.* prophets..in sheep's clothing.
24:5 against..adulterers..*f.* swearers.
FALSELY
3 Nephi 12:11 say all..evil against you *f.*
FAMILIAR
2 Nephi 18:19 Seek..them that have *f.* spirits.
26:16 voice..as one that hath *f.* spirit.
Jacob 2:17 *f.* with all..free with..substance.
FAMILIES
3 Nephi 18:21 Pray in your *f.* unto the Father.
Ether 1:33 Which Jared came forth with his brother and their *f.* with some others and their *f.*
1:37 compassion on..friends and *f.*
1:41 his family..friends and their *f.*
2:1 Jared and his brother and their *f.*
FAMILY
1 Nephi 2:2 *f.* and depart into the wilderness.
2:4 took nothing..save it were his *f.*
7:1 take his *f.* into the wilderness.
7:2 bring down Ishmael and his *f.*
8:12 my *f.* should partake of it also.
2 Nephi 2:20 yea, even the *f.* of all the earth.
5:6 did take my *f.* ..Zoram and his *f.*
Alma 43:47 defend your *f.* ..to bloodshed.
3 Nephi 7:4 no man..save he had much *f.*
3 Nephi 7:14 into tribes.., according to his *f.*
FAMINE
1 Nephi 5:14 Jacob from perishing with *f.*

2 Nephi 1:18 visited by sword, and by *f.*
6:15 and by pestilence, and by *f.*
Mosiah 1:17 smitten with *f.* and..afflictions.
9:3 Zeniff's..people smitten with *f.*
Alma 9:22 having been saved from *f.*
10:22 not as..days of Noah..but by *f.*
53:7 women and..children from *f.*
62:35-39 bloodshed..and so much *f.*
Helaman 10:6 power to smite..earth with *f.*
11:4 cry..let there be a *f.* in the land.
11:5 according to words of Nephi..*f.*
11:7 perish by *f.*.began to remember.
11:12 prayed..cause..*f.* may cease.
13:9 four hundred years shall not pass away before I will visit them with the sword and with *f.*
Ether 9:28 great *f.* ..if they did not repent.
9:35 in preserving them from *f.*

FAMINES

Alma 45:11 *f.* ..until people of Nephi become extinct.

FAR

2 Nephi 27:25 lips..removed their hearts *f.*
Alma 37:45 to a *f.* better land of promise.

FAST

1 Nephi 8:30 holding *f.* to the rod of iron.
15:24 word..and would hold *f.* to it.
Mosiah 27:22 to *f.*, and to pray to the Lord.
Alma 1:25 great trial to those that..stand *f.*
45:1 they did *f.* much and pray much.
58:40 stand *f.* in..liberty..made..free.
61:9 My soul standeth *f.* in..liberty.
61:21 who stand *f.* in that liberty.
Helaman 3:35 *f.* and pray oft, and..wax strong.
3 Nephi 13:16 they may appear unto men to *f.*
13:18 thou appear not unto men to *f.*
Moroni 6:5 church did meet..oft, to *f.* ..pray.

FASTED

Mosiah 27:23 *f.* and prayed for..two days.
Alma 5:46 *f.* and prayed many days.
8:26 hungered, for I..*f.* many days.
10:7 man of God;..has *f.* many days.
17:9 they *f.* much and prayed much.

FASTENED

Mosiah 28:13 two stones..*f.* to the two rims.
Alma 46:13 *f.* on..headplate..breastplate.

FASTER

Jacob 5:48 they grew *f.* than..the roots.
Mosiah 4:27 not requisite..man should run *f.*

FASTING

Omni 1:26 continue *f.* ..praying and endure.
Alma 6:6 *f.* and mighty prayer in behalf of.
17:3 given..to much prayer, and *f.*
28:6 a time of much *f.* and prayer.
3 Nephi 27:1 united in mighty prayer and *f.*

FATHER (Eternal)

1 Nephi 14:17 work of the *F.* shall commence.
22:9 known..the covenants of the *F.*
2 Nephi 19:6 Mighty God, The Everlasting *F.*
31:18 the commandments of the *F.*
33:12 pray the *F.* many..be saved.
Jacob 4:5 believed in Christ..worshiped..*F.*
7:22 I requested it of *F.* in heaven.
Mosiah 3:8 Christ, the Son of God, the *F.*
7:27 Christ..God, the *F.* of all things.
15:2-5 being the *F.* and the Son.
16:15 Christ..who is the..Eternal *F.*
Helaman 5:11 power..from the *F.* to redeem.
3 Nephi 1:14 will, both of the *F.* and the Son.
9:15 I am in the *F.*, and the *F.* in me.
11:11 the *F.* taking on me the sins.
11:25 in the name of the *F.* and Son.
12:16 good works and glorify your *F.*
12:48 *F.* who is in heaven is perfect.
13:1 no reward of your *F.* in heaven.
13:8 *F.* knoweth what things ye need.
13:9 Our *F.* who art in heaven.
13:14 *F.* will also forgive you.
14:11 much more..your *F.* in heaven.
15:1 before I ascended to my *F.*
15:13 inheritance..the *F.* hath given.
16:3 a commandment of the *F.*
17:2 words..commanded of the *F.*
17:15 the earth..he prayed to the *F.*
18:7 to the *F.*..ye do remember me.
18:20 whatsoever ye shall ask the *F.*
18:30 pray for him to..*F.* in my name.
18:33 wo to..whom..*F.* condemneth.
19:22 *F.*, given them the Holy Ghost.
20:10 command..*F.*..commanded me.
20:25 of the covenant the *F.* made.
20:33 Then will the *F.* gather them.
20:35 *F.* hath made bare his..arm.
21:2 Holy Ghost..given..you of the *F.*
21:9 for my sake..the *F.* work a work.
21:11 *F.* ..cause him to bring forth.
21:27 work..commence..with the *F.*
21:28 with the *F.* among all nations.
23:4 according to the time..of the *F.*
3 Nephi 24:1 words..*F.* had given to Malachi.
26:2 the *F.* commanded to give you.
26:15 gone to the *F.*.after healing.

27:2 praying to the *F*. in his name.
27:9 my name the *F*. will hear you.
27:13 will of my *F*., because my *F*.
27:15 power of the *F*. I will draw all.
27:26 all things are written by the *F*.
27:30 *F*. rejoiceth, and..holy angels.
28:1 desire..after..I am gone to the *F*.
28:8 blessed in the kingdom of my *F*.
28:11 bears record of the *F*. and me.
28:30 pray..to *F*. in..name of Jesus.
28:40 received in..kingdom of the *F*.
Mormon 5:14 *F*. ..in restoring the Jews.
5:17 were led even by God the *F*.
6:22 Eternal *F*. ..knoweth your state.
7:5 by power of the *F*. he hath risen.
9:6 cry mightily to the *F*. in the name
9:12 Jesus Christ..the *F*. and the Son.
9:21 ask..*F*. in the name of Christ.
9:37 may..*F*. remember the covenant.
Ether 3:14 I am Jesus Christ, ..*F*. and Son.
4:12 not believe me..not believe..*F*.
4:14 things..*F*. hath laid up for you.
4:15 *F*. ..remembered the covenant.
4:17 work of the *F*. has commenced.
5:4 *F*., ..Son, and the Holy Ghost.
5:5 come to the *F*. in..name of Jesus.
12:8 glorified the name of the *F*.
12:32-37 among..mansions of thy *F*.
Moroni 2:2 call on the *F*. ..in mighty prayer.
3:2 to the *F*. in the name of Christ.
4:2 kneel..with..church..pray..the *F*.
7:26 Whatsoever..ye shall ask the *F*.
7:27 claim of the *F*. ..rights of mercy.
7:31-32 work of..covenants of the *F*.
10:31-33 covenants of the Eternal *F*.

FATHER (natural)

1 Nephi 1:2 a record in the language of my *f*.
1:17 abridgment of ..record of my *f*.
2:1 Lord spake to my *f*. ..in a dream.
2:11 did murmur..against their *f*.
2:14 my *f*. did speak..with power.
3:12 brass plates..genealogy of my *f*.
3:14 were about to return to my *f*.
3:28 Laman..angry with me..and..*f*.
4:34 go..into the wilderness to my *f*.
5:3 mother complained against my *f*.
5:7 we..returned to the tent of my *f*.
5:14 *f*. ..found on the plates of brass.
7:1 *f*., Lehi..an end of prophesying.
7:14 to take away the life of my *f*.
9:1 all these things did my *f*. see.
10:1 speak..of the things of my *f*.
10:12 *f*. spake..concerning..Gentiles.
11:1 desired..things..my *f*. had seen.
11:4 Believest..thy *f*. saw the tree?
11:5 I believe all the words of my *f*.
12:16 filthy water which thy *f*. saw.
13:30 land..covenanted with thy *f*.
14:29 I saw the things..my *f*. saw.
15:18 covenant..to our *f*. Abraham.
15:21 What meaneth..thing..*f*. saw.
16:27 *f*. beheld..written on the ball.
16:35 mourn..the loss of their *f*.
18:7 *f*. ..begat 2 sons in..wilderness.
19:1 did engraven the record of my *f*.
19:8 600 yrs..my *f*. left Jerusalem.
2 Nephi 2:18 devil, who is the *f*. of all lies.
3:15 shall be after the name of his *f*.
10:18 Gentiles..like to a *f*. to them.
25:10 destruction..after..*f*. left Jerus.
Enos 1:1 knowing my *f*. ..was a just man.
1:3 words..I ..often heard..*f*. speak.
1:25 179 yrs from time..*f*. Lehi left.
Mosiah 3:19 as a child doth submit to his *f*.
11:1 Noah..didn't walk..ways of his *f*.
27:19 helpless..laid before his *f*.
28:5 plead with their *f*. many days.
Alma 5:3 been consecrated by my *f*. Alma.
19:16 a remarkable vision of her *f*.
36:17 to have heard my *f*. prophesy.
3 Nephi 10:17 *f*. Jacob..testified..of Joseph.
11:29 devil..is the *f*. of contention.
Mormon 1:5 (my *f.'s* name was Mormon).
8:5 my *f*. hath made this record.
8:5 My *f*. hath been slain in battle.
8:11 my *f*. and I have seen them.
9:31 my imperfection, neither my *f*.
Ether 13:7 was merciful to the *f*. of Joseph.
13:11 God made with..*f*. Abraham.
15:11 *f*. Mormon did hide..records.
Moroni 7:1 a few.. words of my *f*. Mormon.
8:1 an epistle of my *f*. Mormon.

FATHERS

1 Nephi 21:23 kings shall be thy nursing *f*.
Alma 28:5 *f*. mourning for..sons, sons for *f*.
3 Nephi 25:6 turn..heart of..*f*. to the children.
26:14 speak to..*f*. marvelous things.
Ether 6:30 great things..done for their *f*.
8:9 record..our *f*. brought across deep.
Moroni 9:25 the showing his body unto our *f*.
10:23 said to our *f*.: If ye have faith.

FAULT, **FAULTS**

Alma 39:13 acknowledge..*f.* and..wrong.
Helaman 13:28 ye will not find *f.* with him.
3 Nephi 1:25 knowledge of..error..confess *f.*
FAVORED
1 Nephi 1:1 highly *f.* of the Lord in..my days.
3:6 thou shalt be *f.* of the Lord.
17:35 he that is righteous is *f.* of God.
2 Nephi 1:19 might be a choice and *f.* people.
Mosiah 1:13 if this highly *f.* people..fall.
10:13 faithful..he was *f.* of the Lord.
Alma 9:20 *f.* above every other nation.
27:30 a highly *f.* people of the Lord.
48:20 were highly *f.* of the Lord.
56:19 thus were we *f.* of the Lord.
Ether 1:34 brother of Jared..man highly *f.*
FEAR
1 Nephi 8:4 I *f.* exceedingly because of you.
16:27 written on the ball, he did *f.*
17:47 I *f.* lest ye shall be cast off.
18:10 Nephi began to *f.* exceedingly.
22:17 the righteous need not *f.*
22:22 righteous need not *f.*
22:23 kingdom of the devil..need *f.*
2 Nephi 8:7 *f.* ye not the reproach of men.
27:25 *f.* towards me..taught by..men.
28:8 *f.* God, he'll justify a little sin.
Jacob 6:13 strike the wicked with awful..*f.*
Alma 1:17 *f.* the law..liars were punished.
34:37 work out your salvation with *f.*
39:12 I command..you in..*f.* of God.
3 Nephi 1:18 *f.* because of their iniquity.
3:25 *f.* ..words spoken by Lachoneus.
Mormon 6:7 *f.* of death..fills breast of wicked.
9:27 salvation with *f.* ..trembling.
Ether 3:6 bro. of Jared fell..struck with *f.*
12:25 *f.* lest the Gentiles shall mock.
Moroni 8:16 for perfect love casteth out all *f.*
9:4 *f.* lest the Spirit..ceased striving.
9:5 that they have no *f.* of death.
FEARED
Mosiah 17:11 *f.* ..judgments of God..on him.
26:13 *f.* ..do wrong in..sight of God.
3 Nephi 24:16 that *f.* the Lord spake often.
Ether 3:8 and I *f.* lest he should smite me.
FEARFUL
Alma 40:14 *f.* looking for..indignation.
FEARING
Mosiah 28:4 *f.* that they should be cast off.
FEAST
2 Nephi 9:51 *f.* on that which perisheth not.
32:3 *f.* upon the words of Christ.
Jacob 3:2 word of God, and *f.* on his love.
Alma 32:42 *f.* on this fruit..until..filled.
FEASTING
2 Nephi 31:20 *f.* upon the word of Christ.
Jacob 2:9 instead of *f.* on the..word.
FED
1 Nephi 17:28 *f.* with manna in..wilderness.
Mosiah 7:19 *f.* with manna..might not perish.
Alma 8:26 thou hast *f.* me..thou art blessed.
FEED
2 Nephi 21:7 the cow and the bear shall *f.*
Alma 10:7 shalt *f.* a prophet..a holy man.
FEEDETH
3 Nephi 13:26 your heavenly Father *f.* them.
FEEL
1 Nephi 17:45 that ye could not *f.* his words.
Alma 5:26 if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye *f.* so now?
26:16 cannot say..smallest part..I *f.*
3 Nephi 11:14 *f.* the prints..in my hands.
11:15 did *f.* ..prints..hands and..feet.
18:25 come..that ye might *f.* and see.
FEELING, FEELINGS
1 Nephi 8:31 *f.* their way towards..building.
8:37 exhort..with..the *f.* of a..parent.
17:45 small voice..ye..were past *f.*
2 Nephi 4:12 according to the *f.* of his heart.
Jacob 2:7 whose *f.* are exceedingly tender.
3 Nephi 3:5 *f.* for your welfare.
Moroni 9:20 without principle, and past *f.*
FEET
1 Nephi 11:24 fall..at his *f.* and worship him.
19:7 God..men trample under their *f.*
Mosiah 12:21 beautiful on..mountains are *f.*
15:17 *f.* of those who..publish peace.
29:22 under his *f.* ..commandments.
Alma 5:53 trample..Holy One under your *f.*
15:11 Zeezrom leaped on his *f.*
36:7 earth did tremble beneath our *f.*
3 Nephi 11:14 feel..prints..in my hands and *f.*
11:17 fall down at the *f.* of Jesus.
11:19 bowed..and did kiss his *f.*
14:6 they trample them under their *f.*
17:10 who were whole, bow..at his *f.*
20:40 beautiful on..mountains..the *f.*
25:3 ashes under the soles of your *f.*
28:35 been trampled under *f.* of men.
Mormon 5:6 tread..the Nephites under their *f.*
Ether 6:12 *f.* upon the shores..they bowed.
FELL

1 Nephi 12:7 Holy Ghost *f.* on twelve others.
2 Nephi 2:25 Adam *f.* that men might be.
9:8 angel who *f.* from the presence.
Jacob 7:15 insomuch that he *f.* to the earth.
7:21 overcome that they *f.* to..earth.
Omni 1:22 severity of the Lord *f.* on them.
Mosiah 17:20 Abinadi said these words, he *f.*
27:12 *f.* to the earth..understood not.
Alma 19:14 *f.* on..knees..pour out his soul.
19:22 lifted sword to smite him..he *f.*
44:12 he took off his scalp and it *f.*
3 Nephi 1:17 astonished..they *f.* to the earth.
11:12 the..multitude *f.* to the earth.
14:25 *f.* not..was founded on a rock.
14:27 *f.*, and great was the fall of it.
Ether 3:6 bro. of Jared *f.* before the Lord.
Moroni 2:3 laid..hands, *f.* the Holy Ghost.

FELLOW

Mosiah 2:17 ye are in the service of your *f.*
8:18 a great benefit to his *f.* beings.
26:38 Alma and his *f.* laborers.
Alma 17:29 win..hearts of..my *f.*-servants.

FELLOWSHIP

Helaman 6:3 they did *f.* one with another.

FELT

Alma 5:26 if ye have *f.* to sing the song.
43:46 they *f.* was..duty..they owed.

FEROCIOUS

Enos 1:20 nature..they became wild, and *f.*
Mosiah 10:12 wild, *f.*, and a blood-thirsty.
17:17 driven by wild and *f.* beasts.
Alma 17:14 preach to..hardened..*f.* people.
47:36 more wild..*f.* than..Lamanites.
Helaman 3:16 becoming wicked..wild, and *f.*

FERVENT

3 Nephi 26:3 the elements..melt with *f.* heat.
Mormon 9:2 elements shall melt with *f.* heat.

FEVER, FEVERS

Alma 15:3 Zeezrom..sick..with..burning *f.*
46:40 were some who died with *f.*

FEW

1 Nephi 14:12 church..its numbers were *f.*
17:43 must be destroyed, save a *f.*
2 Nephi 27:13 none..shall view it, save..a *f.*
Jacob 5:70 other servants; and they were *f.*
Alma 21:12 *f.* believed..the words..taught.
26:26 we might save some *f.* souls.
33:20 *f.* understood the meaning.
45:14 a *f.* ..shall be called..disciples.
3 Nephi 7:7 there were but *f.* righteous men.
7:21 there were but *f.* ..converted.
14:14 *f.* there be that find it.
27:33 way..*f.* there be that find it.
Mormon 6:15 a *f.* who..escaped into the south.
8:36 *f.* only..do not lift..up in..pride.

FIELD, FIELDS

1 Nephi 8:9 I beheld a large..spacious *f.*
8:20 head of the fountain..spacious *f.*
2 Nephi 27:28 Lebanon..turned to a fruitful *f.*
Alma 26:5 the *f.* was ripe..ye did thrust in.
33:5 when I did cry to thee in my *f.*
34:20 Cry unto him..in your *f.*
34:24 Cry..over the crops of your *f.*
34:25 Cry over the flocks of your *f.*
3 Nephi 13:28 Consider the lilies of the *f.*
13:30 God..clothe the grass of the *f.*

FIERY

1 Nephi 15:24 the *f.* darts of the adversary.
17:41 He sent *f.* flying serpents.
2 Nephi 24:29 fruit shall be *f.* flying serpent.
Alma 40:14 the *f.* indignation of the wrath.
Mormon 8:24 *f.* furnace could not harm them.

FIGHT, FIGHTETH

1 Nephi 11:34-35 gathered..to *f.* the..apostles.
14:13 Gentiles,to *f.* against the Lamb.
22:14,19 *f.* against Zion ..destroyed.
2 Nephi 6:13 *f.* against Zion and the covenant.
10:13 *f.* against Zion shall perish.
25:14 that *f.* against God..his church.
27:3 nations that *f.* against Zion.
29:14 them that *f.* against my word.
Mosiah 4:14 transgress..laws..*f.* and quarrel.
20:11 and like dragons did..*f.*
Alma 3:16 set mark on him that *f.* against.
23:7 did not *f.* against God any more.
57:14 *f.* with stones, and with clubs.
Moroni 7:12 enemy to God..*f.* against him.

FIGS

3 Nephi 14:16 grapes of thorns..*f.* of thistles?

FILL

Mosiah 13:8 words *f.* you with wonder.

FILLED

1 Nephi 1:12 was *f.* with..Spirit of the Lord.
1:15 soul did rejoice..his heart was *f.*
2:14 *f.* with the Spirit..frames shake.
8:12 it *f.* my soul with..great joy.
14:3 (pit) *f.* by those who digged it.
2 Nephi 4:21 He hath *f.* me with his love.
25:4 plain to those..*f.* with the spirit.
Mosiah 4:12 and be *f.* with the love of God.
8:9 plates..are *f.* with engravings.
18:14 rejoicing..*f.* with the Spirit.

Alma 8:30 were *f.* with the Holy Ghost.
18:16 Ammon..*f.* with the Spirit.
29:10 then is my soul *f.* with joy.
31:36 were *f.* with the Holy Spirit.
36:20 my soul was *f.* with joy.
36:24 *f.* with the Holy Ghost.
38:12 bridle..passions..*f.* with love.
Helaman 5:44 were *f.* with..joy..unspeakable.
5:45 *f.* as if it were with fire.
11:18 face of..land..*f.* with rejoicing.
3 Nephi 12:6 shall be *f.* with the Holy Ghost.
17:17 the joy which *f.* our souls.
18:4-9 they had eaten and were *f.*
19:13 were *f.* with the Holy Ghost.
19:24 and they were *f.* with desire.
20:9 eaten and drunk..*f.* with..Spirit.
26:17 baptized with *f.* ..Holy Ghost.
27:16 baptized in..name shall be *f.*
30:2 remission..*f.* with..Holy Ghost.

FILLETH

Moroni 8:26 Comforter *f.* with hope..love.

FILLS

Mormon 6:7 fear of death *f.* breast of..wicked.

FILTHINESS

1 Nephi 15:27 water..my father saw was *f.*
15:34 place of *f.* prepared for..filthy.
Alma 5:22 stained with..all manner of *f.*?
7:21 filthy shall remain in his *f.*
Mormon 9:4 under a consciousness of your *f.*

FILTHY

2 Nephi 9:16 they who are *f.* shall be *f.* still.
Mormon 9:14 he that is *f.* shall be *f.* still.

FINAL

1 Nephi 15:31-35 the *f.* state of the soul.
Mosiah 2:39 *f.* doom is never-ending torment.
Alma 34:35 the *f.* state of the wicked.
Mormon 9:14 he that is *f.* shall be *f.* still.

FIND

1 Nephi 10:19 For he that..seeketh shall *f.*
Jacob 4:8 impossible to *f.* out all his ways.
Mosiah 4:20 ye could not *f.* utterance.
Alma 7:3 should *f.* that ye were blameless.
3 Nephi 14:7 (Matt 7:7) seek, and ye shall *f.*
14:14 (Matt 7:14) few..be that *f.* it.
Ether 15:33 people of Limhi did *f.* them.

FINDETH

3 Nephi 14:8 asketh, receiveth..seeketh, *f.*
Ether 1:4 whoso *f.* them..will have power that he may get the full account.

FINGER

1 Nephi 8:33 did point the *f.* of scorn at me.
Alma 10:2 was written by the *f.* of God.
3 Nephi 28:12 touched..with..*f.* save..three.
Ether 3:4,6,8,9,19 touch..stones..with thy *f.*
12:20-21 bro. of Jared..beheld the *f.*

FINISHED

Alma 14:13 work..not *f.* ..they burn us not.

FINISHER

Moroni 6:4 Christ..author and *f.* of their faith.

FIRE

1 Nephi 1:6 a pillar of *f.* and dwelt on a rock.
15:30 like..brightness of a flaming *f.*
22:17 saved, even if it so be as by *f.*
2 Nephi 6:15 destroyed..by *f.* and..tempest.
7:11 walk in the light of your *f.*
9:16 they go away into everlasting *f.*
9:19 death..hell and that lake of *f.*
19:18 For wickedness burneth as..*f.*
30:10 even..destroy the wicked by *f.*
31:13 baptism of *f.* and Holy Ghost.
Jacob 5:7,9,26,45,46,66 branches cast in..*f.*
6:3 the world shall be burned with *f.*
6:7 hewn down and cast into the *f.*?
Mosiah 2:38 guilt..is like an unquenchable *f.*
12:10 as a garment in a furnace of *f.*
17:15 suffer..the pains of death by *f.*
17:18 suffer, as I..pains of death by *f.*
19:20 that he..suffer..to death by *f.*
Alma 5:35,52 righteousness..not..cast in *f.*
25:5 perish by *f.* because of..belief.
Helaman 5:23 Nephi..Lehi..encircled..as by *f.*
13:13 *f.* should..come..and destroy it.
3 Nephi 8:21 torches, neither..*f.* kindled.
9:20 baptize with *f.* and..Holy Ghost.
12:1 baptize with *f.* and..Holy Ghost.
12:22 shall be in danger of hell *f.*
14:18 repenteth not is..cast in the *f.*
4 Nephi 1:32 did cast them into furnaces of *f.*
Mormon 7:10 first with water, then..*f.* and.
8:17 lest he..be in danger of hell *f.*
9:5 kindle..unquenchable *f.* in you.
Ether 12:14 baptized with *f.* ..Holy Ghost.

FIRES

Mormon 8:29 be heard of *f.*, and tempests.

FIRM

1 Nephi 2:10 like this valley, *f.*..steadfast.
Jacob 3:2 love..if your minds are *f.* forever.
Alma 24:19 believe..the truth, they were *f.*
27:27 were *f.* in the faith of Christ.
Alma 34:41 bear..affliction, with a *f.* hope.
48:13 (Moroni) was *f.* in the faith.
Helaman 7:7 *f.* to keep the commandments.

15:8 are *f.* and steadfast in the faith.
3 Nephi 6:14 *f.*, ..steadfast, and immovable.
Moroni 7:30 to them of strong faith..*f.* mind.

FIRMAMENT

1 Nephi 1:10 exceed that of the stars in the *f.*

FIRMER

Helaman 3:35 *f.* and *f.* in the faith of Christ.

FIRMNESS

Jacob 3:1 Look unto God with *f.* of mind.
Helaman 6:1 *f.* and..steadiness in the faith.
15:10 their *f.* when..once enlightened.
Mormon 9:28 *f.* unshaken..yield to no tempt.

FIRST

1 Nephi 1:11 the *f.* came..before my father.
13:40 last..establish..truth of the *f.*
13:42 last shall be *f.*, and the *f.* ..last.
20:12 I am the *f.* ..I am also the last.
2 Nephi 1:28 a blessing..even my *f.* blessing.
1:29 I take away my *f.* blessing.
9:15 pass from this *f.* death to life.
Jacob 1:17 *f.* obtained errand from the Lord.
5:63 Last..*f.*, and..the *f.* may be last.
Omni 1:22 his *f.* parents came from..tower.
Mosiah 10:13 the land of their *f.* inheritance.
15:21 resurrection..a *f.* resurrection.
18:9 with those of the *f.* resurrection.
29:42 Alma appointed *f.* chief judge.
Alma 25:11 *f.* that suffered death by fire.
40:16 that there is a *f.* resurrection.
54:13 seek land of our *f.* inheritance.
60:23 inward..shall be cleansed *f.*
3 Nephi 12:24 *f.* be reconciled to thy brother.
13:33 seek ye *f.* the kingdom of God.
20:26 having raised me up to you *f.*
26:9 should have *f.*, to try their faith.
Mormon 7:10 baptized *f.* with water,then fire.
Moroni 8:25 *f.* fruits of repentance..baptism.

FIRSTBORN

2 Nephi 2:2 Jacob, my *f.* in the wilderness.
2:11 if not so my *f.* in the wilderness.
4:3 sons and the daughters of my *f.*

FIRST, FRUITS

2 Nephi 2:9 Wherefore, he is the *f.* unto God.
Jacob 4:11 be presented as the *f.* of Christ.

FISH

3 Nephi 14:10 ask a *f.*, will he give..serpent?
Ether 2:2 they did carry with them *f.*

FLATTERETH

2 Nephi 28:22 *f.* ..tell them there is no hell.

FLATTERING

Jacob 7:2 preached..things..*f.* to the people.
Mosiah 11:7 *f.* words of the king and priests.
26:6 deceive many with..*f.* words.
Alma 30:47 by thy lying and..thy *f.* words.
46:7 believed..*f.* of Amalickiah.
46:10 a man of many *f.* words.
50:35 his wickedness and *f.* words.
Helaman 13:28 he speaketh *f.* words..then ye will not find fault with him.

FLAXON CORD

2 Nephi 26:22 lead them by the neck with a *f.*

FLEE

1 Nephi 3:18 commanded to *f.* out of the land.
5:8 commanded my husband to *f.*

FLESH

1 Nephi 11:18 mother of..Son of God, after..*f.*
17:35 Lord esteemeth all *f.* in one.
19:14 despise..shall wander in the *f.*
22:18 to men according to the *f.*
22:22 of the devil among them in..*f.*
22:23 those who seek..lusts of the *f.*
2 Nephi 2:4 to whom he shall minister in..*f.*
2:5 by the law no *f.* is justified.
2:8 no *f.* ..dwell in..presence of God.
2:27 men are free according to the *f.*
4:17 heart sorrow because of my *f.*
4:34 not put my trust in the arm of *f.*
9:4-7 *f.* must waste away and die.
9:53 our seed..not..destroyed..in *f.*
10:7 restored in the *f.*, on the earth.
10:24 to..God..not..the devil and..*f.*
28:31 Cursed..that..make *f.* his arm.
Jacob 2:21 to him who created all *f.*
Mosiah 7:27 God..take on him *f.* and blood.
15:2 the *f.* to the will of the Father.
15:3 because of..*f.* ..Father and Son.
15:5 *f.* becoming subject to the Spirit.
23:7 not esteem one *f.* above another.
Alma 7:13 Son..suffer according to the *f.*
3 Nephi 18:28-30 whoso eateth and drinketh my *f.*and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation.
28:15 from..body of *f.* to an immortal.
8:39 sanctified in the *f.* ..were holy.
Ether 15:34 I be translated, or..suffer..in *f.*
Moroni Ch: 4-5 administering..*f.* and blood.
9:8 feed..on the *f.* of their husbands.

FLIGHT

1 Nephi 4:36 Jews not know concerning..*f.*
3 Nephi 20:42 not go out with haste nor by *f.*

FLOODS

Alma 10:22 not by flood..but..famine.

3 Nephi 11:40 hell..receive..when..*f.* come.
14:25-27 rain descended..*f.* came.
18:13 *f.* come and beat upon them.
Ether 2:20 that ye may not perish in the *f.*
2:24-25 rains and the *f.* have I sent.
3:2 be encompassed about by the *f.*

FLOW

1 Nephi 20:21 the waters to *f.* out of the rock.
2 Nephi 12:2 and all nations shall *f.* unto it.

FOLD

1 Nephi 15:15 come unto the true *f.* of God?
22:25 be one *f.* and one shepherd.
2 Nephi 9:2 restored to the true church and *f.*
Mosiah 18:8 as ye are desirous to come into the *f.* of God to be called his people.
Alma 5:39 of what *f.* are ye?
5:60 his voice will bring you to his *f.*
26:4 thousands..brought to..*f.*of God.
3 Nephi 15:17 other sheep..not of this *f.*
16:3 may be one *f.* and one shepherd.

FOLLOW

2 Nephi 8:1 ye that *f.* after righteousness.
31:10 he said..: *F.* thou me.
31:12 *f.* me, and do the things.
Alma 5:57 desirous to *f.*. good shepherd.
23:18 the curse..did no more *f.* them.
37:45 words of Christ,if we *f.* course.
42:7 subjects to *f.* ..their own will.
3 Nephi 27:12 their works do *f.* them.
Mormon 9:24 these signs *f.* them that believe.
Moroni 7:11 servant of devil cannot *f.* Christ.

FOLLOWERS

2 Nephi 28:14 a few..the humble *f.* of Christ.
Alma 4:15 seen..afflictions of..humble *f.*
Helaman 6:5 humble *f.* of God and the Lamb.
6:39 trample..humble *f.* of God.
Moroni 7:3 are the peaceable *f.* of Christ.
7:48 bestowed on all who are true *f.*

FOLLOWING

1 Nephi 1:10 he..saw twelve others *f.* him.
2 Nephi 31:13 *f.* your..Savior..to the water.
31:16 *f.* the example of the Son.
Alma 37:45 *f.* its course, to..promised land.

FOLLY

2 Nephi 19:17 and every mouth speaketh *f.*

FOOD

1 Nephi 16:14 had slain *f.* for our families.
16:39 Lord did bless us again with *f.*
Mosiah 4:17 will not give to him of my *f.*
4:19 we..all depend on..God for *f.*?
Alma 8:20 I will impart unto thee of my *f.*
14:22 did withhold *f.* from them.
30:56 went house to house begging *f.*
58:7 about to perish for..want of *f.*
Helaman 4:12 withholding..*f.* from the hungry.
5:22 into prison many days without *f.*
3 Nephi 4:3 could not exist..for the want of *f.*
Ether 6:4 all manner of *f.* ..to subsist on.
Moroni 9:16 whithersoever they can for *f.*

FOOL

1 Nephi 17:17 saying: Our brother is a *f.*
2 Nephi 29:6 *f.*..shall say: A Bible, we have.
3 Nephi 12:22 Thou *f.* ..in danger of hell fire.

FOOLISH

1 Nephi 2:11 the *f.* imaginations of his heart.
17:20 led by the *f.* imaginations.
2 Nephi 28:9 teach..false..and *f.* doctrines.
Alma 8:11 not believe in such *f.* traditions.
30:13 under a *f.* and a vain hope.
30:14 *f.* traditions of your fathers.
39:11 Suffer not yourself to be led..*f.*
Helaman 12:4 how *f.* ..vain..evil, and devilish.
13:29 how long will ye..be led by *f.*
16:22 imagine up in their hearts..*f.*
3 Nephi 2:2 believe..doctrine of Christ was *f.*
14:26 shall be likened a *f.* man.

FOOLISHNESS

2 Nephi 9:28 the frailties, and..*f.* of men!
26:10 the reward of their pride and *f.*
Alma 37:6 ye may suppose..this is *f.* in me.

FOOLS

2 Nephi 9:42 and consider themselves *f.*
29:4 O *f.*, they shall have a Bible.
Ether 12:26 *F.* mock, but they shall mourn.

FOOT, FEET

1 Nephi 11:1 on which I had never..set my *f.*
Mosaih 12:21 on the mountains are the *f.*
Alma 36:7 earth did tremble beneath our *f.*
46:22 cast us at the *f.* of our enemies.
3 Nephi 11:14-15 prints..in my hands and..*f.*

FOOTSTOOL

1 Nephi 17:39 his throne, and..earth is his *f.*
3 Nephi 12:35 Nor by the earth, for it is his *f.*

FORBID

3 Nephi 18:22 not *f.* any man..coming to you.
18:29 unworthy..ye shall *f.* him.

FORBIDDEN

1 Nephi 8:28 they fell away into *f.* paths.
14:28 am *f.* ..to write the remainder.
2 Nephi 2:15-19 *f.* fruit in opposition to..tree.
26:28 all..are privileged..none are *f.*
3 Nephi 26:11 was about to write..Lord *f.* it.

26:16 they did utter were *f.* to write.
27:23 Write the things..save those..*f.*
28:14 *f.* them that they should utter.
Mormon 1:16-17 *f.* that I ..preach unto them.
Ether 4:1 *f.* to come to the children of men.
5:1 that ye may translate..is *f.*
8:19 in all things hath *f.* it.
13:13 was about to write..but I am *f.*

FOREFATHERS
1 Nephi 3:3 genealogy of *f.*..on plates of brass.
5:14 plates of brass..genealogy of *f.*
15:14 come to..knowledge of their *f.*
Alma 7:10 at Jerusalem..the land of our *f.*

FOREHEADS
Alma 3:4 had marked..with red in their *f.*
3:13 set..a mark of red upon their *f.*

FOREIGN
Mormon 8:29 and vapors of smoke in *f.* lands.

FOREKNOWLEDGE
Alma 13:3 called..according to..*f.* of God.
13:7 according to his *f.* of all things.

FORGET, FORGETTING
1 Nephi 18:9 *f.* by what power..been brought.
21:15 For can a woman *f.* her..child.
21:15 yet will I not *f.* thee, O..Israel.
Alma 46:8 how quick..children of men..*f.*
47:36 dissenters..entirely *f.* the Lord.
Helaman 11:36 began again to *f.* the Lord.
12:2 harden their hearts..*f.* the Lord.
3 Nephi 2:1 began to *f.* those signs..wonders.
22:4 shalt *f.* the shame of thy youth.

FORGIVE
1 Nephi 7:20-21 plead..that I would *f.* them.
2 Nephi 12:9 humbleth himself not..*f.* ..not.
Mosiah 26:22 believe..him will I freely *f.*
26:29-30 in sincerity..him shall ye *f.*
26:31 ye shall also *f.* one another.
Alma 38:14 O Lord, *f.* my unworthiness.
3 Nephi 13:11 And *f.* us our debts as we *f.*
13:14-15 if ye *f.* ..Father will..*f.*
Ether 2:15 I will *f.* thee and thy brethren.

FORGIVEN
Enos 1:5 Enos, thy sins are *f.*
Alma 24:10 he hath *f.* us of..our many sins.
Mormon 8:32 for your money you shall be *f.*
Moroni 6:8 sought..with real intent..were *f.*

FORGIVENESS
1 Nephi 7:21 pray to the Lord their God for *f.*
Mosiah 4:2 apply..blood..that we..receive *f.*
Alma 39:6 sin against..knowledge..not easy to obtain *f.*
Moroni 6:8 oft as they repented and sought *f.*

FORGIVETH
Mosiah 26:31 *f.* not..under condemnation.

FORGOT
Alma 37:41 slothful..*f.* to exercise..faith.

FORGOTTEN
1 Nephi 7:10-11 *f.* ..ye have seen an angel?
2 Nephi 26:15 dwindled in unbelief..not be *f.*
29:5 I Lord have not *f.* my people.
Alma 9:10 *f.* so soon how many times.
Helaman 7:20 O how could you have *f.* ..God?

FORM
1 Nephi 11:11 that he was in the *f.* of a man.
11:27 Holy Ghost..in the *f.* of a dove.
2 Nephi 31:8 descended..in the *f.* of a dove.
Mosiah 14:2 he hath no *f.* nor comeliness.
Alma 30:44 planets..move in regular *f.*
30:53 appeared..in the *f.* of an angel.
Moroni 7:30 firm..in every *f.* of godliness.

FORMATION
1 Nephi 13:32 church, whose *f.* thou has seen.

FORMED
1 Nephi 21:5 Lord that *f.* me from the womb.
3 Nephi 22:17 No weapon..*f.* against thee.

FORNICATION
Jacob 3:12 warning them against *f.*
Helaman 8:26 *f.* ..for everlasting destruction.
3 Nephi 12:32 his wife, saving for..cause of *f.*

FORSAKE, FORSAKEN
Alma 39:3 grievous..thou didst *f.* ministry.
46:21 they would not *f.* the Lord.
3 Nephi 5:3 they did *f.* all their sins.
22:7 a small moment have I *f.* thee.

FORTIFY
2 Nephi 10:12 I will *f.* this land against all.

FOUNDATION
1 Nephi 13:4-6 the *f.* of a great church.
13:26 *f.* of great..abominable church.
14:17 whose *f.* is the devil.
2 Nephi 26:22 *f.* of all these things; yea, the *f.*
28:28 built on a sandy *f.* trembleth.
Jacob 4:15-17 might build and have safe *f.*
Alma 10:17-27 are laying the *f.* of the devil.
13:3 prepared from..*f.* of the world.
Helaman 5:12 our Redeemer..ye must build..*f.*
3 Nephi 11:40 more or less..build on sandy *f.*
18:13 on my rock, but..on a sandy *f.*

FOUNDED
1 Nephi 14:3 abominable church..*f.* by devil.
2 Nephi 24:32 that the Lord hath *f.* Zion.
3 Nephi 14:25 fell not, for it was *f.* on a rock.

FOUNDER
2 Nephi 26:22 the devil, for he is the *f.*
Mosiah 15:18 the feet..of the *f.* of peace.
23:16 Alma..the *f.* of their church.
29:47 days of Alma..*f.* of the church.
FOUNTAIN
1 Nephi 2:9 running to..*f.* of all righteousness.
8:20 head of the *f.* to a large..field.
11:25 the *f.* of living waters.
12:16 *f.* of filthy water..father saw.
Mosiah 18:5 in Mormon a *f.* of pure water.
Mormon 6:4 land of many waters, rivers..*f.*
Ether 8:26 come to..*f.* of all righteousness.
12:28 to..the *f.* of all righteousness.
Moroni 7:11 bitter *f.* cannot bring forth good.
FOWL
Ether 2:16 like..lightness of a *f.* on water.
FRAME
2:14 filled..until their *f.* did shake.
1 Nephi 17:47 full..that my *f.* has no strength.
Mosiah 2:26 mortal *f.* to its mother earth.
Alma 11:43 be restored to its proper *f.*
19:6 natural *f.* ..carried away in God.
40:23 restored to their..perfect *f.*
41:4 every thing to its natural *f.*
3 Nephi 11:3 no part of their *f.* did not quake.
FRAMED
2 Nephi 27:27 *f.* it, he had no understanding.
FRAUD
Alma 47:30 by *f.*, gained hearts of people.
47:35 by..*f.* ..obtained the kingdom.
48:7 had..been obtaining power by *f.*
55:1 had perfect knowledge of his *f.*
FREE
2 Nephi 2:4 from the fall..and salvation is *f.*
2:26 redeemed..they have become *f.*
2:27 *f.* to choose liberty and..life.
10:23 remember that ye are *f.* to act.
26:27 he hath given it *f.* for all men.
Mosiah 5:8 under this head ye are made *f.*
Alma 61:9 liberty..which God made us *f.*
62:27 people of Ammon..become..*f.*
Helaman 15:8 in..faith..they have been made *f.*
3 Nephi 21:4 in this land..set up as *f.* people.
4 Nephi 1:3 not rich and poor..all made *f.*
Ether 2:12 nation..possess it shall be *f.*
FREED
2 Nephi 9:47 the truth if ye were *f.* from sin?
FREEDOM
2 Nephi 3:5 out of darkness and captivity to *f.*
Alma 43:48 inspired..with..thoughts..of *f.*
46:12 In memory of..God..religion..*f.*
60:25 show to me a true spirit of *f.*
61:15 Spirit of God..is the spirit of *f.*
3 Nephi 2:12 their worship..*f.* and..liberty.
Ether 8:25 seek to overthrow *f.* of all lands.
FREELY
Mosiah 26:22 who ye receive..I *f.* forgive.
Alma 5:34 bread and.waters of life *f.*
42:27 partake of the waters of life *f.*
FRIEND
2 Nephi 1:30 art a true *f.* to..Nephi, forever.
Alma 62:37 fought for his country..a true *f.*
FRIENDLY
Jacob 1:14 are *f.* to Nephi I..call Nephites.
Mosiah 24:5 a people *f.* one with another.
28:2 might become *f.* to one another.
Alma 23:18 they were *f.* with the Nephites.
FRIENDS
Mosiah 29:22 he has his *f.* in iniquity.
Alma 15:16 rejected by..who were..his *f.*
3 Nephi 6:27 judges had many *f.* and kindred.
7:2 according to his family..and *f.*
7:14 tribes..according..kindred and *f.*
10:8 loss of their kindred and *f.*
Mormon 8:5 I have not *f.* nor whither to go.
Ether 1:36 turn away his anger from..our *f.*
1:37 had compassion upon their *f.*
1:41 also thy *f.* and their families.
2:1 the *f.* of Jared and his brother.
6:16 *f.* of Jared..were about 22 souls.
FRUIT, FRUITS
1 Nephi 8:1 of the seeds of *f.* of every kind.
8:10-35 *f.* ..desirable to make happy.
15:36 *f.* is precious above all others.
17:6 Bountiful, because of much *f.*
2 Nephi 2:15-19 forbidden *f.* in opposition to.
13:10 righteous..eat *f.* of their doing.
Jacob 2:25 the *f.* of the loins of Joseph.
5:8-77 may preserve the *f.* to myself.
6:7 evil *f.* that ye..be hewn down?
Alma 5:36 not good *f.* ..a cause to mourn.
5:62 partakers of..*f.* of..tree of life.
12:15 bring..*f.* meet for repentance.
12:21 *f.* of the tree..and live forever?
13:13 bring..*f.* meet for repentance.
26:31 look..and see..*f.* of our labors.
29:17 who are the *f.* of their labors.
32:39 not nourish..tree cannot have *f.*
Alma 34:30 come..bring *f.* to repentance.
36:25 great joy in the *f.* of my labors.
40:26 partake of the *f.* of their labor.

42:3 he should not partake of the *f.*
Helaman 11:13 that she may bring forth her *f.*
11:17 bring forth her *f.* in the season.
3 Nephi 14:16, 20 know them by their *f.*
14:17 good tree bring forth good *f.*
24:11 not destroy..*f.* of your ground.
Moroni 6:1 save they brought forth *f.* meet.
8:25 first *f.* of repentance is baptism.

FRUITFUL
2 Nephi 15:1 hath..vineyard in a very *f.* hill.
27:28 *f.* field..esteemed as a forest.

FRUSTRATED
Alma 12:26 the plan..would have been *f.*
3 Nephi 1:16 who didn't believe..had been *f.*

FULFILL, FULFILLED
1 Nephi 20:14 he will *f.* his word..declared.
2 Nephi 6:12 will *f.*.covenants..he has made.
9:6 *f.* merciful plan of the..Creator.
10:17 I will *f.* my promises.
31:5 baptized..to *f.* all righteousness.
31:6 Lamb..did *f.* all righteousness?
Mosiah 13:4 I must *f.* the commandments.
29:45 lived to *f.* the commandments.
Alma 34:13 last sacrifice..shall..law be *f.*
Helaman 16:13 the words of prophets..to be *f.*
3 Nephi 1:25 jot or tittle..not pass..till it be *f.*
5:14 prayers..of holy ones..*f.*
9:17 (12:46) in me is the law..*f.*
15:5 law in me is *f.* ..it hath an end.
28:7 live..until all things shall be *f.*
Ether 12:3 saying..by faith all things are *f.*

FULL
1 Nephi 1:16 I do not make a *f.* account.
6:3 matter not..to give a *f.* account.
9:2 not..plates..I make a *f.* account.
2 Nephi 9:18 endured..crosses..joy shall be *f.*
21:9 *f.* of the knowledge of the Lord.
Alma 12:10 mysteries..until he know..in *f.*
34:27 hearts..*f.*, drawn out in prayer.
37:37 let thy heart be *f.* of thanks.
Mormon 2:18 on..plates of Nephi..*f.* account.
5:9 daring not to give a *f.* account.
Ether 1:4-5 power that he..get..*f.* account.
3:17 I could not make a *f.* account.
15:19 Satan had *f.* power over hearts.

FULLERS
3 Nephi 24:2 like a refiner's fire, and *f.* soap.

FULNESS
1 Nephi 6:4 *f.* of intent that I may persuade.
10:14 Gentiles..receive *f.* of..Gospel.
15:13 branches through *f.* of Gentiles.
17:35 *f.* of..wrath of God..on them.
22:16 *f.* of..wrath..be poured out.
22:17 will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the *f.* of his wrath must come.
2 Nephi 1:17 come out in the *f.* of his wrath.
2:3 in *f.* of time..to bring salvation.
11:7 Christ..come in *f.* of his..time.
3 Nephi 16:4 through the *f.* of the Gentiles.
16:7 *f.* of these..be..known to them.
16:10 the *f.* of my gospel from..them.
27:30 my joy is great, even to *f.*
27:31 and in them I have *f.* of joy.
28:10 for this cause..have *f.* of joy.
Ether 2:10 it is not until the *f.* of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

FURNACE
1 Nephi 20:10 chosen thee in..*f.* of affliction.
Mosiah 12:3 life..valued..as garment in hot *f.*
3 Nephi 28:21 cast in a *f.* ..received no harm.
4 Nephi 1:32 they did cast them into *f.* of fire.
Mormon 8:24 fiery *f.* could not harm them.

FURY
2 Nephi 8:13 because of..*f.* of the oppressor.
8:20 *f.* of the Lord..rebuke of..God.
3 Nephi 21:21 I will execute vengeance and *f.*

FUTURE
2 Nephi 4:2 concerning..our *f.* generations.
9:53 in *f.* ..become..righteous branch.

G

GAD, CITY OF *(burned during crucifixion)*
3 Nephi 9:10 *G.* ..have I caused to be burned.

GADIANDI
3 Nephi 9:8 *G.*, ..have I caused to be sunk.

GADIANTON *(Nephite apostate: robber)*
Helaman 2:4 *G.* was..expert in many words.
2:13 *G.* proved overthrow of people.
3:23 *G.* ..not known to..government.
6:18 a band..by Kishkumen and *G.*
6:24 laws..given by *G.* ..Kishkumen.
6:26 oaths..in heart of *G.* ..by..Devil.
6:29 same being..put it in heart of *G.*
6:37 hunt and destroy robbers of *G.*
11:10 swept away the band of *G.*
11:26 search..the secret plans of *G.*
Helaman 11:26 they became robbers of *G.*
3 Nephi 1:27 *G.* robbers..did infest the land.
1:29 children..join those *G.* robbers.

2:11 *G.* robbers..spread..death and.
2:12 take arms against *G.* robbers.
2:18 *G.* robbers gain..advantages.
3:9 Giddianhi..governor of society *G.*
3:15 repent..or not..delivered..of *G.*
4 Nephi 1:42 oaths and combinations of *G.*
1:46 robbers of *G.* spread over..land.
Mormon 1:18 *G.* robbers..infest the land.
2:28 treaty with..and robbers of *G.*

GADIOMNAH
3 Nephi 9:8 *G.* ..have I caused to be sunk.

GAIN
1 Nephi 22:23 churches..built up to get *g.*
2 Nephi 2:2 consecrate..afflictions for thy *g.*
26:29 priestcrafts..that they may..*g.*
27:16 to get *g.* will they say this.
33:4 my prayers for..*g.* of my people.
Alma 10:32 object of..lawyers was to get *g.*
11:20 judges stir up people..to get *g.*
30:35 sayest..we preach..to get *g.*?
Helaman 6:8 have free intercourse..to get *g.*
6:17 commit secret murders to get *g.*
7:20-21 forgotten..God..it is to get *g.*
3 Nephi 20:19 consecrate their *g.* to the Lord.
29:7 shall say..to get *g.* ..no miracle.
4 Nephi 1:26 churches to themselves to get *g.*
Mormon 8:14 none shall have them to get *g.*
8:33 why..built..churches..to get *g.*?

GAINED
Mosiah 15:8 of death, having *g.* the victory.
Alma 44:5 *g.* power over you, by our faith.
47:30 by..fraud *g.* ..hearts of..people.
60:15 have *g.* no power over us.
Helaman 8:10 Nephi *g.* favor in..eyes of some.
Mormon 7:5 risen again..he..*g.* the victory.

GAINSAYING
Jacob 6:4 are a stiffnecked and a *g.* people.

GALILEE
2 Nephi 19:1 beyond Jordan in *G.* of..nations.

GALL
Mosiah 27:29 redeem..from *g.* of bitterness.
Alma 36:18 mercy..am in *g.* of bitterness.
41:11 carnal state..in *g.* of bitterness.
Mormon 8:31 they are in the *g.* of bitterness.
Moroni 8:14 children need baptism is in..*g.*

GAME
3 *Nephi* 29:8 ye need..make *g.* of the Jews.

GARDEN
2 Nephi 2:19 driven out of the *g.* of Eden.
8:3 her desert like the *g.* of the Lord.
Alma 12:21 on the east of the *g.* of Eden.
Helaman 7:10 a tower..in the *g.* of Nephi.
9:8 gathered..at the *g.* of Nephi.
9:11 those judges..at the *g.* of Nephi.

GARMENT
2 Nephi 8:6 the earth shall wax old like a *g.*
Mosiah 12:3 life of Noah..*g.* in a hot furnace.
12:10 thy life..as a *g.* in a furnace.
Alma 46:19 waving the rent part of his *g.*
46:24 the remnant of *g.* of my son.

GARMENTS
1 Nephi 4:19-21 *g.* of Laban..upon my..body.
12:11 *g.* white..like the Lamb of God.
2 Nephi 8:24 put on thy beautiful *g.*, O Jerusa
9:44 I take off my *g.*, ..I shake them.
Jacob 1:19 their blood..come on our *g.*
2:2 I might rid my *g.* of your sins.
Mosiah 2:28 I might rid my *g.* of your blood.
Alma 5:21 saved except his *g.* are washed.
5:27 *g.* cleansed and made white.
7:25 bless you, and keep..*g.* spotless.
13:11 *g.* washed..through the blood.
34:36 *g.* ..white through the blood.
46:22 cast..*g.* at the feet of Moroni.
3 Nephi 19:25 countenance and *g.* of Jesus.
20:36 thy beautiful *g.*, O Jerusalem.
27:19 washed their *g.* in my blood.
Mormon 9:35 rid our *g.* of..blood of our bre.
Ether 12:37-38 thy *g.* shall be made clean.
13:10 *g.* are white through the blood.
Moroni 10:31 put on beautiful *g.*, O..Zion.

GATE
2 Nephi 9:41 keeper of the *g.* is the Holy One.
27:32 for him that reproveth in the *g.*
31:9 the *g.*, by which they..enter.
31:17 *g.* ..is repentance..baptism.
33:9 reconcile to Christ..enter..the *g.*
Helaman 3:28 *g.* of heaven..open to..believers.
3 Nephi 14:13 Enter the strait *g.*; wide the *g.*
14:14 strait..the *g.*, narrow..the way.
27:33 Enter..strait *g.*; strait is the *g.*

GATES
2 Nephi 4:32 *g.* of hell be shut..before me.
4:32 not shut the *g.* of..righteousness.
Mosiah 13:18 stranger that is within thy *g.*
3 Nephi 11:39-40 *g.* of hell..open to receive.
18:13 *g.* of hell are ready..to receive.

GATHER
1 Nephi 3:22 we did *g.* together our gold.
I Nephi 14:13 mother of abominations did *g.*
19:16 the house of Israel, will I *g.* in.
2 Nephi 21:12 *g.* the dispersed of Judah.

30:7 Jews..shall begin to *g.* on..face.
Jacob 7:16 *G.* together..for I shall die.
Mosiah 1:18 *g.* ..to go up, to the temple.
12:17 priests..*g.* ..to hold a council.
18:25 day..they should *g.* ..together.
20:1 daughters of the Lamanites..*g.*
22:10 people should *g.* their flocks.
26:20 in my name..*g.* ..my sheep.
Alma 6:6 *g.* together oft..in fasting..prayer.
17:32 flocks of the king..*g.* them.
27:5 *g.* together..people of the Lord.
31:12 Zoramites..*g.* one day of week.
43:26 *g.* ..to defend their lands.
61:17 *G.* speedily against dissenters.
Helaman 9:7 people..*g.* ..to the..judgment-seat.
3 Nephi 5:24 *g.* ..remnant of..seed of Jacob.
13:26 neither..reap nor *g.* into barns.
14:16 Do men *g.* grapes of thorns.
20:18 *g.* my people as..sheaves.
20:29 *g.* them..in mine own..time.
21:1 *g.* in, from their dispersion.
22:7 with great mercies will..*g.* thee.

GATHERED

1 Nephi 10:14 Israel..scattered..*g.*..together.
11:28 were *g.* together to hear him.
11:34 *g.* ..to fight against..apostles.
2 Nephi 6:11 *g.* ..to the lands of inheritance.
10:8 *g.* in from their long dispersion.
29:14 my word..shall be *g.* in one.
3 Nephi 10:4 have I *g.* you as a hen *g.* chicks.
21:24 that my people..may be *g.* in.
27:1 disciples..*g.* ..in prayer..fasting.
Mormon 6:5-6 *g.* ..our people..to..Cumorah.
Ether 13:11 *g.* ..in from the four quarters.

GAZELEM

Alma 37:23 prepare unto..*G.*, a stone.

GENEALOGY

1 Nephi 3:3 record..a *g.* of thy forefathers.
3:12 plates..contain..*g.* of my father.
5:14-16 plates..a *g.* of his fathers.
6:1 do not give the *g.* of my fathers.
19:2 my father, and..*g.* of his fathers.
Omni 1:1 these plates, to preserve our *g.*
1:18 Zarahemla gave a *g.* of..fathers.
Alma 37:3 *g.* ..even from the beginning.

GENERAL

Alma 16:15 establishment of the church..*g.*

GENERATION, GENERATIONS

1 Nephi 12:3 many *g.* pass away, after..war.
12:11 three *g.* pass away..righteous.
12:12 many of..fourth *g.* pass away.
12:21 I saw many *g.* pass away.
15:13 *g.* after..Messiah..manifested.
2 Nephi 4:2 concerning us, and our future *g.*
9:53 future *g.* ..a righteous branch.
26:9 peace with him, til three *g.*
Mosiah 26:1 rising *g.* ..could not understand.
Alma 24:14 salvation..to us..as to future *g.*
37:14-18 show..power to future *g.*
3 Nephi 1:30 wickedness of the rising *g.*
26:2 scriptures..given unto future *g.*
27:30 this *g.* ..none of them are lost.
27:31 who are now alive of this *g.*
27:32 sorrow because of the fourth *g.*
28:23 united to church..*g.* ..blessed.
Moroni 10:28 word hiss forth from *g.* to *g.*

GENEROSITY

Alma 22:3 *g.* and..greatness of the words.

GENTILE, GENTILES

1 Nephi 10:11 by the Holy Ghost, unto the *G.*
13:3 nations and kingdoms of the *G.*
13:4 saw among the nations of the *G.*
13:10 many waters..divided the *G.*
13:12 I..beheld a man among the *G.*
13:15 Spirit of the Lord..upon the *G.*
13:23 are of great worth unto the *G.*
13:25 from the Jews in purity to..*G.*
13:29 go..to all the nations of the *G.*
13:30 not suffer..*G.* destroy thy seed.
13:32 *G.* ..remain in that awful state.
13:35 hid..to come forth unto the *G.*
13:39 convincing of *G.* and remnant.
14:1 if the *G.* hearken to the Lamb.
15:13 through the fulness of *G.*
15:17 Lord..show his power to..*G.*
21:6 give thee for a light to the *G.*
21:22 I..lift up mine hand to the *G.*
22:6 they shall be nursed by the *G.*
22:7 a mighty nation among the *G.*
22:8 do a marvelous work among..*G.*
2 Nephi 10:9 promises..are great unto the *G.*
10:16 against Zion..Jew..*G.* ..perish.
10:18 will afflict thy seed by the..*G.*
21:10 ensign..to it shall the *G.* seek.
26:12 *G.* ..convinced..Jesus is Christ.
26:20 *G.* lifted in pride of their eyes.
26:33 all..alike to God, ..Jew and *G.*
29:3 *G.* shall say: A Bible! A Bible.
30:3 concerning the Jews and the *G.*
2 Nephi 33:9 I also have charity for the *G.*
3 Nephi 15:22 supposed it had been the *G.*
15:23 *G.* ..not..hear my voice.
16:7 latter day..the truth come to *G.*

16:10 when..*G.* ..sin against..gospel.
16:12 *G.* ..not have power over you.
21:12 remnant of Jacob..among..*G.*
23:2 he must speak also to the *G.*
26:8 unto this people, from the *G.*
28:27 and..*G.* shall know them not.
28:32 *G.* ..great and marvelous work.
30:2 Turn, all ye *G.*, from..wicked.
Mormon 3:17 I write to you, *G.*, and..Israel.
5:15 gospel..go..to them from the *G.*
5:19 reserved..blessings..for the *G.*
7:8 record..come to..*G.* from..Jews.
Ether 12:23 *G.* will mock at these things.
12:36 *G.* grace, ..they..have charity.

GENTLE
Alma 7:23 and *g.*; easy to be entreated.

GHOST
Jacob 7:20-21 say no more..gave up the *g.*
Helaman 14:21 yield up..*g.* ..shall be thunder.

GID, CITY OF
Alma 51:26; 55:7,16,25,26 the *c. of G.*
Helaman 5:15 from the *c. of G.*

GID *(a Nephite military officer)*
Alma 57:28 inquire..*G.* concern..prisoners.
58:16 *G.* with small number of men.

GIDDIANHI *(governor of secret society)*
3 Nephi 3:9-12 *G.* and I am the governor.
4:5-14 *G.* ..to go up to battle.
4:14 thus..the end of *G.* the robber.

GIDDONAH (1) *(the father of Amulek)*
Alma 10:2 I am Amulek; ..son of *G.*

GIDDONAH (2) *(priest in land of Gideon)*
Alma 30:23 the high priest's name was *G.*

GIDEON *(teacher in the church of God)*
Mosiah 19:4-23 a man..whose name was *G.*
20:17; 22:9 *G.* ..heard these things.
Alma 1:8 Now the name of the man was *G.*
1:9 *G.* ..stricken..slain by the sword.

GIDEON, CITY OF *(a Nephite city)*
Alma 6:7 city built..called the city of *G.*
Helaman 13:15 wo be to the city of *G.*

GIDEON, VALLEY OF *(east of river Sidon)*
Alma 2:20 people..pitch..tents..valley of *G.*
6:8 declare the word.in the valley..*G.*
17:1 Alma..met..sons..Mosiah in *G.*
30:21 (Korihor) came..to..land of *G.*

GIDGIDDONAH *(a Nephite commander)*
Moroni 6:13 ten thousand of *G.* had fallen.

GIDGIDDONI *(a Nephite commander)*
3 Nephi 3:18 a commander..his name was *G.*
3:19 this *G.* was a great prophet.
3:21 *G.* said to them: the Lord forbid.
3:26 *G.* caused..they..make weapons.
4:13 *G.* commanded..armies pursue.
4:24 *G.* ..knowing of their weakness.
4:26 things..done by command of *G.*
6:6 *G.* ..established..peace in..land.

GIFT
1 Nephi 10:17 Holy Ghost..is the *g.* of God.
13:35 by..*g.* and power of the Lamb.
13:37 *g.* and..power of..Holy Ghost.
2 Nephi 28:26 denieth..power of God..*g* of.
Omni 1:20 interpret..by the *g.* ..of God.
1:25 the *g.* of speaking with tongues.
Mosiah 8:13-16 translate..is a *g.* from God.
Alma 9:21 *g.* of..tongues and preaching.
Helaman 5:8 that precious *g.* of eternal life.
4 Nephi 1:3 and partakers of the heavenly *g.*
Ether 12:8-11 be partakers of..heavenly *g.*
Moroni 7:2 the *g.* of his calling unto me.
7:6-10 offereth a *g.* ..with real intent.
7:16 by the power and *g.* of Christ.
10:18 every good *g.* cometh of Christ.
10:30 lay hold on every good *g.*

GIFTS
3 Nephi 14:11 evil, know how to give good *g.*
29:6 by prophecy, or..*g.*, or..tongues.
Mormon 1:14 no *g.* ..because of..wickedness.
9:7 no revelations..prophecies..*g.*
Moroni 3:4 according to the *g.* and callings.
10:8 that ye deny not..*g.* of God.
10:11 *g.* of healing by..same Spirit.
10:17 all these *g.* come by the Spirit.
10:19 *g.* ..never will be done away.
10:24 if..*g.* of God..be done away.
10:25 shall work by the power and *g.*

GILEAD
Ether 14:8-9 bro. of Shared, ..name was *G.*

GILGAH *(a Jaredite, son of Jared)*
Ether 6:14 Jared..four sons..Jacom, and *G.*

GILGAL *(a Nephite commander)*
Mormon 6:14 *G.* fallen with..ten thousand.

GILGAL, CITY OF
3 Nephi 9:6 city of *G.* ..I caused to be sunk.

GILGAL, VALLEY OF
Ether 13:27 Coriantumr and Shared in *G.*

GIMGIMNO, CITY OF
3 Nephi 9:8 city of *G.*, ..I caused to be sunk.

GIVE, GIVEN
2 Nephi 4:35 *g.* liberally to him that asketh.
4:35 God will *g.* ..if I ask not amiss.
25:20 none other name *g.* save Jesus.

31:21 none other way nor name *g.*
33:10 words of Christ..he hath *g.*
Jacob 2:20 proud..of things..God hath *g.*
Mosiah 4:24 *g.* not because I have not.
29:25 the laws..*g.* by our fathers.
29:42 *g.* charge..affairs of the church.
3 Nephi 14:7 Ask, and it shall be *g.* unto you.
14:11 Father..heaven *g.* good things.
Mormon 8:15 to bring it to light save it be *g.*

GLAD, GLADLY

Mosiah 3:3 to declare unto you the *g.* tidings.
7:14 Limhi heard Ammon, he was *g.*
13:22 that they may have *g.* tidings.
Alma 39:15-19 *g.* tidings of salvation.
46:15 took..*g.*, the name of Christ.
Helaman 13:7 did bring *g.* tidings to my soul.
16:14 declare to them *g.* tidings.
3 Nephi 1:26 ninety second year..*g.* tidings.
12:12 great joy and be exceeding *g.*

GLANCE

Jacob 2:10 *g.* of..piercing eye of Almighty.
Mosiah 27:31 *g.* of his all-searching eye.

GLASS

Ether 3:1 sixteen small stones..clear..as *g.*

GLIMMER

3 Nephi 8:22 not any light..neither fire, nor *g.*

GLORIFIED

3 Nephi 9:15 in me..the Father *g.* his name.
11:7 in whom I have *g.* my name.
11:11 *g.* the Father..taking..the sins.
19:29 one, that I may be *g.* in them.
Ether 12:8 and *g.* the name of the Father.

GLORIOUS

2 Nephi 1:24 bro., whose views have been *g.*
14:2 of the Lord be beautiful and *g.*
21:10 seek; and his rest shall be *g.*

GLORY

1 Nephi 11:28 ministering to..people, in..*g.*
14:14 with..power of God in great *g.*
22:24 dominion, might, power..*g.*
2 Nephi 1:15 redeemed.., I have beheld his *g.*
2:4 hast beheld in thy youth his *g.*
14:5 on..the *g.* of Zion..a defence.
27:16 *g.* of the world..not..*g.* of God.
33:6 I *g.* in plainness,..truth,..Jesus.
Jacob 4:11 a good hope of *g.* in him.
Mosiah 4:12 the *g.* of him that created you.
Alma 5:50 Son of God cometh in his *g.*
9:26 Son of God shall come in his *g.*
14:11 receive them..to himself, in *g.*
19:6 was the light of the *g.* of God.
36:28 raise..to dwell with him in *g.*
60:36 for..*g.* of..God and freedom.
3 Nephi 13:2 alms..that they..have *g.* of men.
13:13 kingdom, ..power, ..*g.* forever.
20:9 gave *g.* to Jesus, who they..saw.
26:3 time..he should come in his *g.*
28:7-8 in..*g.* with..powers of heaven.
Mormon 8:15 with an eye single to his *g.*
9:5 and also the *g.* of God.
Moroni 7:35 power and great *g.* at..last day.
9:25 hope of..*g.* ..rest in your mind.

GO

1 Nephi 3:7 *g.* do..things..Lord..commanded.
16:30 *g.* ..to the top of the mountain.
18:3 Nephi, did *g.* to the mount oft.
2 Nephi 4:5 brought up..the way ye should *g.*
12:3 let us *g.* up to the mountain.
3 Nephi 11:23 *g.* down..stand in the water.
12:41 compel..to *g.* a mile, *g.* twain.
17:4 *g.* to the Father and..lost tribes.
Mormon 9:22 *G.* ..to all the world and preach.

GOAT

1 Nephi 18:25 wild *g.*, and all..wild animals.
Alma 14:29 fled from..Alma..even as a *g.*
Ether 9:18 *g.*, and..many..kinds of animals.

GOD

1 Nephi 2:7 gave thanks to the Lord our *G.*
10:19 mysteries of *G.* ..unfolded.
11:22 love of *G.* ..shed..in the hearts.
11:24 beheld..Son of *G.* going forth.
12:11 white..like to the Lamb of *G.*
12:18 word of justice of..Eternal *G.*
13:12 Spirit of *G.* came down..upon.
13:30 Gentiles lifted..by power of *G.*
14:16 wrath of *G.* on the mother of..
15:34 kingdom of *G.* is not filthy.
17:42 against Moses, and..against *G.*
19:10 *G.* of Jacob..to be lifted up.
22:8 *G.* will..do a marvelous work.
22:30 obedient to commands of *G.*
2 Nephi 2:2 thou knowest the greatness of *G.*
2:21 commandments..Lord *G.* gave.
27:12 3..behold it, by..power of *G.*
27:19 *G.* deliver book to..not learned.
27:23 behold..I am a *G.* of miracles.
28:5 they deny the power of *G.*
28:8 at last..saved in kingdom of *G.*
2 Nephi 28:29 need no more..of word of *G.*
30:6 a blessing..to them from..*G.*
31:3 *G.* gives light to..understanding.
33:14 not partake of goodness of *G.*

Jacob 2:5 sin..abominable..to me and to *G*.
2:7,8 to hear the pleasing word of *G*.
4:8 despise not the revelations of *G*.
Enos 1:2 the wrestle which I had before *G*.
1:6 Enos, knew that *G.* could not lie.
1:9 pour out my..soul to *G*. for them.
1:13-16 *G.* would preserve a record.
1:26 wrought upon by..power of *G*.
Omni 1:13 admonished..by the word of *G.*
1:25 exhorting all to come to *G*.
WOM 1:2 may *G*. grant..he may survive.
1:8 my prayer to *G*. is concerning.
1:9 understanding..*G*. has given me.
1:11 pray to *G*. ..they..be preserved.
1:17 speak..word of *G*. with power.
Mosiah 1:7 keep..commands of *G*., ..prosper.
1:17 incurred the displeasure of *G*.
2:31 ye..keep..commandments of *G.*
Alma 38:6 Spirit of *G*. ..maketh..known.
42:13 God would cease to be *G.*
42:14 in the grasp of justice..of *G.*
42:15 *G.* perfect, just *G.,* merciful *G*.
Helaman 3:20 did do..right in the sight of *G*.
3:26 uniting to..church of *G*., many.
3 Nephi 6:18 did wilfully rebel against *G.*
7:25 baptized as a witness..before *G.*
20:23 A prophet shall..*G.* raise up.
28:29 power of *G*. which is in them.
28:30 they are as the angels of *G*.
4 Nephi 1:14 disciples..gone to paradise of *G.*
1:16 not a happier people..of *G*.
1:17 children..heirs to kingdom of *G.*
1:39 taught to hate the children of *G*.
Mormon 9:15 *G*. not ceased..a *G*. of miracles.
Ether 4:7 Son of *G.* ..Father of..heavens.
5:4-6 shown forth the power of *G*.
6:5 *G*. caused..wind to blow.
12:3,4 exhorting..to believe in *G.*
15:34 if..saved in..kingdom of *G.*

GOD(god)

Helaman 9:41 others..said: Behold, he is a *g.*
3 Nephi 3:2 as if..supported by..hand of a *g*.

GODLINESS

Moroni 7:30 firm mind in every form of *g.*

GODS

Alma 12:31 as *g*., knowing good from evil.
3 Nephi 12:34 swear not..by heaven..it is *G's*.
Mormon 4:14 offer..sacrifices to their idol *g*.

GOEST

Jacob 7:6 *g*. ..much, preaching..the gospel.
Alma 37:36 thou *g*. let it be in the Lord.

GOLD

1 Nephi 13:7 I also saw *g*., ..silver, and silks.
18:25 all manner of ore, both of *g.*
2 Nephi 23:12 make a man more precious..*g*.
Jacob 1:16 they..began to search much *g*.
2:12 you have begun to search for *g.*
Jarom 1:8 became exceeding rich in *g*.
Mosiah 2:12 have not sought *g*. nor silver.
8:9 twenty-four plates..are of pure *g.*
Alma 11:3 judges..wages..a senine of *g.*
11:4 names of the..pieces of their *g.*
15:16 Amulek having forsaken his *g.*
31:28 Behold..their ornaments of *g.*
Helaman 6:31 build..to themselves idols of..*g.*
3 Nephi 27:32 will sell me for silver and..*g.*
Ether 9:17 all manner of fruit, grain and *g.*
10:7 fine *g.* ..refined in prison.

GOOD

1 Nephi 18:4 my brethren beheld..it was *g.*
2 Nephi 2:5 sufficient..they know *g.* from evil.
2:18 be as God, knowing *g.* and evil.
2:26 free forever, knowing *g.* ..evil.
2:30 days of..probation..I chose..*g.*
3:24 shall do much *g*., in word..deed.
9:29 be learned is g. if they hearken.

15:20 Wo unto them that call evil *g.*
25:8 for their *g.* have I written them.
26:33 doeth..which is *g.* among men.
27:14 witnesses as seemeth him *g.*
28:20 anger against that which is *g.*
33:4 for it persuadeth them to do *g.*
33:10 teach..men..they should do *g.*
*Jacob*2:19 riches,..seek for..intent to do *g.*
5:27 nourish it..it may bring forth *g*.
6:7 nourished by the *g*. word of God.
*Omni*1:25 nothing..*g*. save..from the Lord.
*Mosiah*3:24 whether they be *g*., or..be evil.
5:15 always abounding in *g.* works.
12:21 *g.* tidings of *g*.; that publish.
18:28 of..own free will and *g.* desire.
*Alma*5:38 the *g*. shepherd doth call you.
5:39 not of..*g.* shepherd..what fold?
12:31 as gods., knowing *g.* from evil.
29:5 that knoweth not *g.* from evil.
32:28-33 it must be..this is a *g*. seed.
32:35 light, is *g*. ..it is discernible.
*Alma*37:37 Counsel with the Lord in all

thy doings..he will direct thee for *g.*
41:13 restoration is to bring back..*g.*
41:14 justly, judge righteously..do *g*
*Helaman*12:4 how slow to do *g.*, are..men.
14:31 can do *g*. and be restored to..*g.*
*3 Nephi*12:16 *g*. works..glorify your Father.
12:44 do *g.* to them that hate you.
14:18 *g*. tree cannot bring forth evil.
26:5 *g.*, to the resurrection of..life.
*Mormon*3:20 judged of..works, whether..*g.*
*Ether*4:11 Spirit..persuadeth men to do *g.*
4:12 whatsoever persuadeth..to do *g.*
4:12 same that leadeth men to all *g.*
8:26 they may be persuaded to do *g.*
*Moroni*6:4 nourished by..*g.* word of God.
7:12-16 all things..*g*. cometh of God.
7:19 in light of Christ..know *g*. ..evil.
7:19 lay hold on every *g*. thing.
10:6 nothing..*g*. denieth the Christ.
10:25 if..one..doeth *g.* he shall work
by the power and gifts of God.

GOODLY

*1 Nephi*1:1 having been born of *g*. parents.

GOODNESS

*2 Nephi*1:10 brought by his..*g*. to this..land.
26:33 come..and partake of his *g.*
33:14 you that will not partake of..*g.*
*Mosiah*5:3 *g.* of God, and..manifestations of.
25:10 *g.* of God..in delivering Alma.
27:22 know..the *g.* and glory of God.
*Alma*12:32 to the supreme *g.* of God.
19:6 was a marvelous light of his *g.*
34:4 may try the experiment of its *g.*
57:36 joy because of..*g*. of God.
*Helaman*12:1 his great infinite *g*. doth bless.
12:6 notwithstanding his great *g*.
*Mormon*1:15 I..tasted and knew..*g.* of Jesus.

GOSPEL

1 Nephi 10:11 *g*. be preached among..Jews.
10:14 after Gentiles..received..the *g.*
13:24 contained..plainness of the *g.*
13:26 have taken away from the *g.*
*2 Nephi*30:5 *g.* ..be declared among them.
*3 Nephi*16:10-12 bring the fulness of my *g.*
27:8-21 my church, if..built on my *g.*
28:23 did preach..*g.* of Christ to all.
*4 Nephi*1:27 know..Christ..deny..parts of..*g.*
1:38 reject the *g*. ..called Lamanites.
*Mormon*7:8 be baptized..lay hold on the *g.*
9:8 denieth these..know not..the *g*.
9:22 Go..to..the world, preach the *g.*
*Ether*4:3 Lamanites..have rejected the *g*.
4:18 come to me..believe in my *g.*

GOVERNED

*Mosiah*25:20 could not be *g.* by one teacher.
*Alma*10:19 be *g.* by their own voice.
*Helaman*5:3 they could not be *g*. by the law.

GOVERNMENT

*2 Nephi*19:6 *g*. shall be upon his shoulder.
19:7 increase of *g*. ..peace..is no end.
*Alma*46:35 they might maintain..free *g.*
51:6 privileges of..religion by free *g.*
59:13 angry..with *g*. ..of indifference.
60:14 yea..the slothfulness of our *g*.
*Helaman*5:2 *g.* were established by..voice of..
6:39 obtain..sole management of..*g.*
*3 Nephi*7:2 separate..and thus..destroy the *g.*
7:6 regulations of..*g.* were destroyed.
7:11 entered..covenant to destroy..*g.*
7:14 not united as to laws, and..*g.*
9:9 did destroy the peace..and the *g*.

GOVERNOR

*Alma*2:16 Alma..the chief judge and the *g*.
50:39 son of Nephihah..judge and *g.*
61:1 Moroni..sent..epistle to..chief *g.*
*3 Nephi*1:1 Lachoneus..chief judge and..*g.*

GRACE

*2 Nephi*2:6-8 Messiah; ..full of *g.* and truth.
9:8 wisdom of God, his mercy and *g*.
9:53 his greatness..his *g*. and mercy.
10:24 in..the *g.* of God..ye are saved.
10:25 praise him through *g.* divine.
11:5 my soul delighteth in his *g*.
25:23 by *g*. ..after all we can do.
*Jacob*4:7 by his *g.*, and.. condescensions.
*Mosiah*18:16 baptized..filled with..*g*. of God.
18:26 for..labor..were to receive..*g*.
27:5 doing these things, abound in *g*.
*Alma*7:3 continue in..supplicating of his *g*.
*Helaman*12:24 *g*. for *g*., according to..works.
*Mormon*2:15 day of *g*. was passed with them.
Ether 12:26 my *g*. sufficient for the meek.
12:36 *g*. ..they might have charity.
*Moroni*7:2 speak unto you..by the *g.* of God.
8:3 goodness and *g.*, will keep you.
10:32-33 by *g*. ..are perfect in Christ.

GRAFT

*Jacob*5:8-68 *g.* them whithersoever I will.

GRAFTED

*1 Nephi*10:14 house of Israel, should be *g.*
15:16 *g.* in, being a natural branch.
*Alma*16:17 branch be *g.* into the true vine.

GRANT
*Mosiah*18:13 *g*. ..eternal life through..Christ
*Alma*5:58 *g*. inheritance at my right hand.
17:9 *g*. ..them a portion of his Spirit.
31:34 *g*. ..that we may have success.
GRANTED
*Mosiah*25:19 *g*. Alma..to establish churches.
29:39 rejoiced because of liberty..*g*.
*Alma*12:24 space *g*. to man ..to repent.
25:17 success..*g*. according to prayer.
26:1 God..*g*. to us..great blessings?
42:4 *g*. ..to repent..probationary time.
42:22 punishment..and repentance *g*.
*Mormon*3:3 *g*. them a chance for repentance.
GRANTETH
*Mosiah*26:23 *g*. ..a place at my right hand.
GRAPES
*2 Nephi*15:2 bring..*g*. ..brought forth wild *g*.
*3 Nephi*14:16 *g*. of thorns, ..figs of thistles?
GRAVE
*1 Nephi*18:18 cast with sorrow to a watery *g*.
*2 Nephi*1:14 soon lay down in..cold..silent *g*.
4:5 can't go..save I..leave a blessing.
9:11 its dead; which death is the *g*.
9:12-13 *g*. ..deliver..captive bodies.
*Mosiah*14:9 made his *g*. with..wicked..rich.
16:7 the *g*. should have no victory.
*Alma*22:14 bands of death..*g*. ..no victory.
*Mormon*7:5 hath gained..victory over the *g*.
GREAT
*1 Nephi*7:11 forgot *g*. things Lord hath done.
*2 Nephi*3:8-9 will make him *g*. in mine eyes.
3:24 which is *g*. in the sight of God.
4:25 my eyes beheld *g*. things..too *g*.
12:9 *g*. man humbleth himself not.
33:3 of *g*. worth..to my people.
33:7 *g*. faith..shall meet many souls.
*Jacob*6:8 mock..the *g*. plan of redemption?
Alma 18:3 Whether he be the *G*. Spirit.
18:11 I..know..this is the *G*. Spirit.
18:26 Believest..there is a *G*. Spirit?
19:25 said Ammon was the *G*. Spirit.
20:26 the *g*. love he had for..Lamoni.
22:9,10 *G*. Spirit..our fathers out?
27:19 meeting his brethren was..*g*.
30:31 rise up *g*. swelling words.
34:9 the *g*. plan of..Eternal God.
42:5 *g*. plan of salvation..frustrated.
42:26 his *g*. and eternal purposes.
46:6 their..*g*. care over the church.
*Helaman*3:24 was..*g*. prosperity in the church.
*Mormon*8:2 after..*g*. and tremendous battle.
8:14 record thereof is of *g*. worth.
9:2 *g*. day..earth..be rolled together.
9:13 trump..come forth..small and *g*.
GREATER
*Mosiah*8:15,16 a seer is *g*. than a..prophet.
*Alma*12:10 given the *g*. portion of..word.
13:19 many afterwards..none were *g*.
*3 Nephi*26:9,10 *g*. things will be manifest.
28:40 were to receive a *g*. change.
*Mormon*8:12 same shall know of *g*. things.
*Ether*1:43 none *g*. than the nation which.
4:4 never were *g*. things..manifest.
4:13 *g*. things..because of unbelief.
GREATEST, GREATLY
*1 Nephi*15:36 is the *g*. of all the gifts of God.
*Moroni*7:46 charity, which is the *g*. of all.
*Alma*33:2 ye do *g*. err..ye ought to search.
GRIEVED
1Nephi 2:18 *g*. because of hardness of heart.
*3 Nephi*7:16 *g*. for the hardness of..hearts.
GROSS, GROSSER, GROSSEST
*Jacob*2:22 speak..concerning a *g*. crime.
*Alma*8:28 people..wax..*g*. in..iniquities.
26:24 days..spent in..*g*. iniquity.
*Moroni*8:6 *g*. error..removed from..you.
GROUND, GROUNDS
*1 Nephi*4:2 fathers..out of captivity, on dry *g*.
17:26 they passed through on dry *g*.
*2 Nephi*26:16 shall speak..out of the *g*.
*Jacob*5:22 I knew..it was a poor spot of *g*.
5:25 I planted in a good spot of *g*.
*Alma*5:10 what *g*. ..to hope for salvation?
30:7,11 bring men on to unequal *g*.
32:39 *g*. is barren..will not nourish.
GROVES
*3 Nephi*21:18 pluck..thy *g*. out of the midst.
GROW, GROWETH
*Alma*32:30 seed sprouteth..beginneth to *g*.
32:32 if a seed *g*. it is good.
32:41 nourish..tree..it beginneth to *g*.
*3 Nephi*25:2 go..and *g*. up as calves in..stall.
GRUDGINGLY
*Moroni*7:8 evil giveth a gift, he doeth it *g*.
GUIDE, GUIDES
*Mosiah*2:36 Spirit..no place in you to *g*.
*Helaman*12:6 will not that he..be their *g*.
13:29 be led by foolish and blind *g*.?
GUILE
*Alma*18:23 thus he was caught with *g*.
GUILT

*2 Nephi*9:14 perfect knowledge of all our *g.*
9:46 I know my *g.*; I transgressed.
*Enos*1:6 not lie, ..my *g.* was swept away.
*Mosiah*2:38 soul to a..sense of his own *g.*
3:25 to an awful view of their own *g.*
*Alma*5:18 with your souls filled with *g.*
11:43 bright recollection of all our *g.*
12:1 under a consciousness of his *g.*
14:6 a consciousness of his own *g.*
24:10 taken..the *g.* from our hearts.
*Mormon*9:3 under a consciousness of your *g.*?

GUILTLESS

*Mosiah*4:25,26 in your hearts ye remain *g.*
12:14 now, O king, behold, we are *g.*
13:15 not..*g.* that take..name in vain.
*Alma*5:29 for such an one is not found *g.*
*3 Nephi*27:16 endureth..him will I hold *g.*
*Mormon*7:7 is..*g.* before him at the judgment.

GUILTY

*1 Nephi*16:2 *g.* taketh the truth to be hard.
*2 Nephi*28:8 if..we are *g.*, God will beat us.
*Alma*1:12 art not only *g.* of priestcraft.
14:7 I am *g.* ..these men are spotless.
30:25 Ye say..this people is *g.* fallen.
39:7 I would..that ye had not been *g.*
*Helaman*7:5 *g.* and..wicked go unpunished.
*3 Nephi*6:29 *g.* of murder from grasp justice.

GULF

*1 Nephi*12:18 a terrible *g.* divideth them.
15:28 awful *g.* ..separated..wicked.
*2 Nephi*1:13 to the eternal *g.* of misery.
*Alma*26:20 mercy..brought us over that..*g.*
*Helaman*3:29 course across the everlasting *g.*

H

HAIL

Mosiah 12:6 send..*h.* ..and..shall smite them.
Helaman 5:12 *h.* and..storm..beat on you.

HAGOTH

Alma 63:5-8 *H.* built exceeding large ship.

HAIR

2 Nephi 13:24 instead of well set *h.*, baldness.
Alma 11:44 not..a *h.* of their heads be lost.
3 Nephi 12:36 make one *h.* black or white.

HALLOWED

Mosiah 13:19 blessed..sabbath day, and *h.* it.
3 Nephi 13:9 art in heaven, *h.* be thy name.

HALT

3 Nephi 17:7 any..lame, or blind, or *h.* ?

HAND

1 Nephi 1:3 I make it with mine own *h.*
17:54 my *h.* ..Lord did shake them.
2 Nephi 25:16 worship..pure hearts..clean *h.*
Alma 5:19 with..pure heart and clean *h.*?
5:28 kingdom of heaven is..at *h.*
10:20 Repent..kingdom..is at *h.*
31:36 clapped his *h.* on all.
31:36 clapped..*h.* ..filled with..Spirit.
3 Nephi 11:14-15 thrust your *h.* into my side.

HAND OF THE LORD

1 Nephi 5:14 preserved by the *h.* of the Lord.
21:22 lift up mine *h.* to the Gentiles.
22:6 lifted up his *h.* on the Gentiles.
2 Nephi 1:5,6 brought by the *h.* of the Lord.
5:12 prepared for my father by the *h.*
6:6 will lift..mine *h.* to the Gentiles.
7:2 is my *h.* short..it cannot redeem?
8:17 hast drunk at the *h.* of the Lord.
15:25 stretched..his *h.* against them.
18:11 Lord spake..with a strong *h.*
19:12 but his *h.* is stretched out still.
21:11 set his *h.* ..the second time.
28:6 miracle..by the *h.* of the Lord.
29:1 set my *h.* again the second time.
Jacob 5:47 mine *h.* ..not nourished it?
6:2 set his *h.* again the second time.
Omni 1:16 brought by..*h.* of the Lord.
Mosiah 1:2 delivered..by the *h.* of the Lord.
1:5 kept and preserved by..*h.* of God.
5:10 find himself on..left *h.* of God.
26:24 a place eternally at my right *h.*
Alma 2:28 strengthened by..*h.* of the Lord.
9:9 Lehi..brought..by the *h.* of God.
9:22 *h.* of..Lord..saved from famine.
45:19 buried by the *h.* of the Lord.
46:24 seed..preserved by..*h.* of God.
Helaman 3:30 land..souls, at..right *h.* of God.
3 Nephi 12:1 stretched..*h.* to the multitude.
18:36 touched with..*h.* the disciples.
21:10 life of my servant..be in my *h.*
29:4 sword of..justice..in his right *h.*
4 Nephi 1:16 people..created by..*h.* of God.
Mormon 6:6 entrusted..me by..*h.*..of the Lord.
8:8 the *h.* of the Lord..hath done it.
8:26 out of the earth..come, by the *h.*
Ether 1:1 destroyed by the *h.* of the Lord.
2:6 being directed by..*h.* of the Lord.
10:28 blessed..by the *h.* of the Lord.
12:4 better world..at right *h.* of God.
Moroni 9:14 will stay his *h.* in judgment?
Moroni 9:26 Christ..on..right *h.* of his power.

HANDS, LAYING ON
Alma 6:1 ordained..elders, by laying on..*h*.
Mormon 9:18 miracles by the *h*. of..apostles.
9:24 lay *h*. on the sick and..recover.
Moroni 2:1 twelve..he had chosen..laid his *h*.
2:2 lay your *h*. ..give the Holy Ghost.
2:3 they laid..*h*., fell the Holy Ghost.
3:2 laid their *h*. upon them, and said:
HANDED
1 Nephi 19:4 these plates should be *h.* down.
WOM 1:10 records..*h*. down by the kings.
Mosiah 28:14 stones..*h*..down..generation to.
Alma 23:5 records..prophecies *h*. down.
31:16 tradition..which was *h*. down.
Helaman 3:16 *h*. down from one generation to.
16:20 tradition..*h*. down unto us.
3 Nephi 3:9 of ancient date..*h*. down to us.
4 Nephi 1:48 records..had been *h*. down.
Mormon 6:6 records..*h.* down by..fathers.
9:32 Egyptian..*h*. down and altered.
Ether 8:15 oaths..*h*. down..from Cain.
HANDING
Mosiah 28:20 *h*..down..one generation to.
HANG
2 Nephi 10:20 not *h*. down our heads.
Alma 54:6 sword..which doth *h*. over you.
HANGED
3 Nephi 4:28 Zemnarihah..*h*. upon a tree.
HAPPIER
Alma 50:23 never a *h*. time among..people.
4 Nephi 1:16 not a *h*. people created by..God.
HAPPINESS
2 Nephi 2:13 be no righteousness..be no *h.*
Mosiah 2:41 *h*. ..that keep..commandments.
16:11 resurrection of endless life..*h.*
Alma 3:26 eternal *h*. or eternal misery.
27:18 penitent..humble seeker of *h.*
28:12 in state of never-ending *h.*
40:12-17 received into a state of *h.*
41:5 to *h.* according to..desires of *h.*
41:10 wickedness never was *h.*
42:8 would destroy..great plan of *h.*
42:16 affixed opposite to..plan of *h.*
44:5 to which we owe all our *h.*
Helaman 12:2 welfare and *h*. of his people.
13:38 sought for *h.* in doing iniquity.
Mormon 2:13 not..suffer..to take *h*. in sin.
7:7 a state of *h.* which hath no end.
8:38 value of endless *h.* than misery.
HAPPY
1 Nephi 8:10 fruit was desirable to make..*h.*
Alma 46:41 died in the faith..are *h.* in him.
3 Nephi 24:15 And now we call the proud *h.*
Mormon 9:14 he that is *h.* shall be *h.* still.
HARD
1 Nephi 3:28 Laman..Lemuel speak *h.* words.
15:3 were *h*. to be understood.
16:1-3 declared unto us *h.* things.
17:46 why..be so *h*. in your hearts?
2 Nephi 9:40 truth..*h.* against..uncleanness.
Enos 1:22 stiffnecked..*h.* to understand.
Alma 9:5 a *h*.-hearted and a stiffnecked.
Helaman 14:10 *h*. against you, ye are angry.
3 Nephi 2:1 *h.* in..hearts, and blind in..minds.
HARDEN
1 Nephi 13:27 blind the eyes and *h*. the heart.
14:2 *h.* not their hearts against..God.
14:6 Gentiles if..they *h.* their hearts.
15:11 not *h*. ..hearts..ask..in faith.
22:5 against him will they *h.* ..heart.
2 Nephi 33:2 *h*. hearts against..Holy Spirit.
Jacob 6:4-6 not *h*. ..hearts shall be saved.
Alma 10:6 I did *h*. my heart.
12:10 *h*. his heart..receiveth..lesser.
12:36 *h*. ..hearts ye shall not enter.
21:12 people would *h*. their hearts.
34:31 *h*. not your hearts any longer.
Helaman 10:13 *h.* ..hearts..did not hearken.
12:2 time that they do *h*. their hearts.
16:22 Satan did..*h*. hearts of..people.
3 Nephi 1:22 lyings..by Satan, ..*h*. their heart.
21:22 *h.* not their hearts I will.
4 Nephi 1:31 miracles, ..the people..*h*. hearts.
Mormon 3:3 *h*. their hearts against the Lord.
Moroni 9:4 I use no sharpness they *h.* ..heart.
HARDENED
1 Nephi 16:22 they had *h*. their hearts again.
17:30,41 *h*. ..hearts..blinded..minds.
2 Nephi 5:21; 6:10; 25:10 *h.* their hearts.
Mosiah 3:15: 10:14; 12:1 *h*. their hearts.
26:3 not understand..hearts were *h.*
Alma 8:11 they *h.* their hearts.
16:17 not be *h*. against the word.
24:30 *h*...their state becomes worse.
33:20 so *h.* that they would not look.
34:9 *h.* ..all are fallen and are lost.
Helaman 16:12 began to be more *h.* in iniquity.
Mormon 4:11 *h.*, ..delight in..shedding..blood.
Ether 8:25 *h.* the hearts of men..murdered.
11:13 *h*. ..hearts..would not hearken.
HARDENETH
1 Nephi 12:17 devil..blindeth the eyes, and *h*.

Alma 12:34 *h*. not his heart..claim..mercy.

HARDER

Alma 21:3 Amalekites and Amulonites..*h.*

HARDNESS

1 Nephi 2:18; 15:4 grieved because..of *h*.
7:8 grieved for the *h*. of their hearts.
15:10 because of..*h.* of your hearts?
17:19 sorrowful because of the *h*.
2 Nephi 1:17 for..*h*. of your hearts..cut off.
25:12 *h*. of..hearts, stiffness of neck.
Alma 13:4 reject..Spirit..on account of..*h.*
14:11 according to *h.* of their heart.
Moroni 9:6 notwithstanding..*h.* let's labor.

HARLOT

Alma 39:3 did go over..after the *h.* Isabel.

HARLOTS

1 Nephi 13:7,8 clothing; and I saw many *h*.
13:34 church..the mother of *h.*
14:16,17 wrath..on the mother of *h.*
Mosiah 11:14 priests spend..time with *h.*
12:29 spend your strength with *h*.
Alma 39:11 lead away your heart..after..*h.*

HARM

2 Nephi 1:31 nothing..*h*. ..their prosperity.
28:8 a pit for..neighbor..no *h*. in this.
3 Nephi 28:21,22 cast in a furnace and..no *h.*
4 Nephi 1:32,33 in furnaces..receiving no *h.*
Mormon 8:24 fiery furnace could not *h.* them.

HARMLESS

Alma 18:22 Ammon being wise, yet *h.*

HARROW

2 Nephi 9:47 I *h*. ..souls if your minds..pure?
Alma 15:3 his..sins, did *h.* up his mind.
29:4 not to *h*. up in my desires.
39:7 your crimes, to *h*. up your soul.
Mormon 5:8 not desire to *h*. up..souls of men.

HARROWED

Alma 14:6 soul..*h*. up.. under his guilt.
26:6 neither..*h.* up by..whirlwinds.
36:12-19 my soul was *h.* up.
36:19 *h.* up by..my sins no more.

HARSH, HARSHLY, HARSHNESS

1 Nephi 18:11 they did treat me with much *h*.
2 Nephi 33:5 it speaketh *h.* against sin.
Enos 1:23 nothing save..exceeding *h.*
3 Nephi 11:3 not a *h*. voice, neither..a loud.

HARVEST

Alma 17:13 meet again at the close of..*h.*
26:7 in the hands of the Lord of..*h.*

HASTE

3 Nephi 20:42; 21:29 not..with *h*. nor..flight.

HATE

Mosiah 13:13 generation of them that *h*. me.
3 Nephi 12:43-44 love..neighbor..*h.* ..enemy.
13:24 *h*. the one and love the other.
4 Nephi 1:39 taught to *h.* the children of God.

HATED

1 Nephi 22:5 among all nations..*h*. of all men.
2 Nephi 6:11 be scattered, smitten, and *h.*
29:5 cursed them, and have *h*. them.
Helaman 15:4 Lamanites..he *h*. ..deeds..evil.

HATRED

2 Nephi 5:14 knew their *h.* towards me.
Jacob 7:24 *h.* against us, their brethren.
Mosiah 10:17 *h*. towards..children of Nephi.
28:2 cure..their *h.* towards..Nephites.
Alma 24:2 *h*. became exceeding sore.
26:34 their love and..their *h.* to sin.
37:32 an everlasting *h*. against sin.
43:11 extreme *h*. of the Lamanites.
Helaman 5:51 lay down..weapons of war..*h.*
3 Nephi 7:11 not righteous..yet..united in..*h*.
Moroni 1:2 because of..*h*. ..put to death every Nephite that..deny not..Christ.

HAUGHTINESS

Mosiah 27:4 no pride nor *h.* disturb..peace.

HAVOC

Helaman 11:27 robbers did make great *h.*

HEAD

Jacob 4:17 become the *h*. of their corner?
Mosiah 5:8 *h.* whereby ye can be made free.
Alma 53:22 march at the *h.* of his 2,000.
3 Nephi 1:13 Lift..your *h*. ..be of good cheer.
12:36 Neither shalt..swear by thy *h.*
13:17 thou fastest, anoint thy *h.*

HEADS

1 Nephi 22:13 sword..fall on their own *h.*
2 Nephi 4:6 answered on..*h.* of your parents.
29:5 return all..things on your own *h.*
3 Nephi 10:18 blessings poured..on their *h*.
27:32 their works upon their own *h.*

HEAL

2 Nephi 25:20 power that he..*h*. the nations.
Alma 15:10 *h*. him according to his faith.
33:20 did not believe that it would *h.*
3 Nephi 9:13 be converted, that I may *h.* you?
17:8,9 sufficient that I should *h.* you.
18:32 full purpose of heart..I shall *h.*
21:10 marred. Yet I will *h*. him.
4 Nephi 1:5 did *h*. the sick, ..raise the dead.

HEALED

1 Nephi 11:31 *h*. by the power of the Lamb.

17:41 prepared a way that they be *h.*
2 Nephi 16:10 be converted and be *h.*
Mosiah 14:5 and with his stripes we are *h.*
3 Nephi 7:22 *h.* of..sickness and..infirmities.
17:10 *h.* and..whole, bow..at his feet.
26:15 Father..having *h*. all their sick.

HEALETH
Jacob 2:8 word which *h*. the wounded soul.

HEALING, HEALINGS
3 Nephi 25:2 Son..rise with *h*. in his wings.
29:6 by gifts, or by tongues or *h.*
Mormon 1:13 work of miracles..*h*. did cease.
9:7 no revelations, ..nor gifts, nor *h*.
Moroni 10:11 gifts of *h*. by the same Spirit.

HEAR
1 Nephi 9:1 did my father see..*h*., and speak.
10:17 desirous..that I might see, ..*h.*
11:28 multitudes..gathered to *h*. him.
22:20 him shall ye *h.* in all things.
2 Nephi 27:29 deaf *h*. the words of the book.
Mosiah 2:1-9 *h*. the words..king Benjamin.
11:24 I will be slow to *h.* their cries.
25:20 *h*. the word..in one assembly.
26:21 *h*. my voice shall be my sheep.
Alma 9:26 quick to *h*. ..cries of his people.
10:6 many times and I would not *h.*
16:20 people did *h.* with great joy.
19:32 many..would not *h*. his words.
4 Nephi 1:12 both to pray and to *h.* the word.

HEARD
1 Nephi 17:45 he spake..ye have *h*. his voice.
2 Nephi 26:15 prayers of..faithful shall be *h.*
Jacob 7:5 I had *h.* the voice of the Lord.
Enos 1:3 words..often *h*. my father speak.
1:8,9 whom thou hast never before *h.*
Alma 16:5 *h*. ..he had..spirit of prophecy.
33:8 to be *h.* of thee and not of men.
38:13 Zoramites..pray to be *h.*

HEARKEN
1 Nephi 2:18 Laman..Lemuel would not *h*.
19:7 and *h.* not to..his counsel.
2 Nephi 1:28,29 *h*. to..Nephi..shall not perish.
3:23 shall *h*. to..words of the book.
9:28,29 learned...*h.* not to..counsel.
26:8 that *h*. to the words..perish not.
32:8 *h.* to the Spirit which teacheth.
Alma 5:37 shepherd..called..but will not *h*.
Helaman 7:7 quick to *h.* to..words of the Lord.
3 Nephi 28:34 wo..to him who will not *h.*
30:1 *H*., O ye Gentiles and hear.
Ether 11:7,13 would not *h*. to their words.

HEART
1 Nephi 2:19 sought me..with lowliness of *h.*
7:5 Lord did soften the *h*. of Ishmael.
17:44 ye are murderers in your *h.*
2 Nephi 1:21 determined in one mind and..*h*.
4:15 scriptures, my *h.* ponder them.
24:13 said in thy *h*.: I will ascend.
31:13 follow..with full purpose of *h.*
Jacob 3:2,3 pure in *h*., lift up your heads.
Enos 1:3 joy of..saints, sunk deep in my *h.*
Mosiah 18:12 do this..with holiness of *h.*
Alma 1:6 lifted up in the pride of his *h.*
5:19 can ye look..with a pure *h*.?
5:26 experienced a change of *h.*?
26:11 yea, my *h*. is brim with joy.
29:1 could have the wish of mine *h.*
32:16 without stubbornness of *h*.
32:28 seed may be planted in your *h*.
37:36 thy *h*. be placed on the Lord.
48:12 *h*. did swell with thanksgiving.
Helaman 13:3-5 what..should come to his *h.*
15:7 repentance bring..change of *h.*
3 Nephi 9:20 cometh to me with a broken *h.*
10:6 return..with full purpose of *h*.
12:8 blessed are all the pure in *h*.
12:19 come to me with a broken *h.*
12:28 committed adultery..in his *h.*
12:29 none of these..to enter..your *h.*
13:21 where..treasure is..will your *h.*
25:6 *h*. of the fathers to the children.
Mormon 3:12 love of God..with all my *h*.
4:11 every *h.* was hardened.
9:27 to the Lord with all your *h.*
Ether 4:15 a broken *h*. and..contrite spirit.
Moroni 6:2 save they came..with a broken *h.*
7:9 pray..not with real intent of *h.*
7:48 pray..with all the energy of *h.*
10:4 if ye shall ask with a sincere *h.*

HEARTS
1 Nephi 2:18 because of..hardness of their *h.*
17:44 ye are murderers in your *h*.
2 Nephi 10:23 Therefore, cheer up your *h.*
27:25 removed their *h*. far from me.
28:20 shall rage in the *h.* of..men.
33:1 Holy Ghost carrieth it to the *h*.
Jacob 2:35 broken the *h*. of your..wives.
Jarom 1:12 did prick their *h*. with the word.
Mosiah 2:9 open..your *h.* that ye..understand.
4:25 in your *h.* ye remain guiltless.
5:2 mighty change in us, or in our *h.*
Mosiah 5:11,12 be not blotted out of your *h.*

12:27 Ye have not applied your *h.*
18:10 if this be the desire of your *h.,* what have you against being baptized in the name of..Lord.
18:21 *h*. knit..in unity and..love.
Alma 5:7 he changed their *h*.; ..awakened.
16:16 prepare their *h*. to receive.
31:27 *h*. are swallowed up in..pride.
43:48 inspired their *h.* with thoughts.
48:17 never have power over the *h*.
Helaman 3:35 sanctification..yielding their *h.*
6:30 get hold upon the *h.* of..men.
7:15 devil has..great hold on your *h.*
12:1 unsteadiness of the *h*. of..men.
12:4 *h*. on..vain things of the world!
3 Nephi 11:3 voice did cause their *h*. to burn.
11:30 not my doctrine, to stir up..*h.*
19:33 understand in their *h.* ..words.
20:1 not cease to pray in their *h.*
Mormon 2:14 did not come..with broken *h.*
Ether 15:19 Satan had full power over..*h*.

HEAT

3 Nephi 26:3 elements..melt with fervent *h.*
Mormon 9:2 elements..melt with fervent *h.*

HEATHEN

2 Nephi 26:33 remembereth the *h*. ..all..alike.
3 Nephi 13:7 use not vain repetitions as..*h.*
21:21 fury on them even as on the *h.*

HEAVEN

1 Nephi 1:9 descending out of the midst of *h.*
11:7 a man descending out of *h.*
12:6 Lamb..descending out of *h.*
2 Nephi 2:17,18 an angel..had fallen from *h.*
24:12 thou fallen from *h*., O Lucifer.
25:20 no other name given under *h.*
Mosiah 2:41 faithful..are received into *h.*
18:2 resurrection and ascension to *h.*
Helaman 3:28 the gate of *h.* is open unto all.
5:8 for yourselves a treasure in *h.*
5:45 Spirit..did come down from *h.*
5:48 angels came down out of *h*.
14:3,6 shall be great lights in *h.*
3 Nephi 2:1 less astonished at a sign..from *h.*
6:20 to be men inspired from *h.*
11:3-8 a voice as if it came out of *h.*
12:34 swear not at all; neither by *h.*
13:1 no reward of your Father..in *h.*
13:10 Thy will..on earth as it is in *h.*
21:25 the power of *h.* come down.
28:7 come in..glory with..power of *h.*
28:13 (3 Nephites) caught up into *h.*
28:16 command..given them in *h.*
Ether 13:3 New Jerusalem..come..out of *h.*
13:9 shall be a new *h.* ..a new earth.

HEAVENLY

3 Nephi 13:14 *h*. Father will also forgive you.
13:32 *h.* Father knows..ye have need.
4 Nephi 1:3 free, and partakers of the *h*. gift.
Ether 12:8 might be partakers of..*h.* gift.

HEAVENS

1 Nephi 1:8 a vision..that he saw the *h*. open.
11:14 *h*. open..an angel came down.
11:27 *h*. open..Holy Ghost come dn.
2 Nephi 7:3 I clothe the *h.* with blackness.
23:13 I will shake the *h*., and..earth.
Helaman 5:48 behold, they saw the *h*. open.
3 Nephi 17:24 *h.* open, and..angels descend.
28:36 three..caught up into the *h.*
Mormon 3:9,10 began to swear before the *h.*
Ether 4:9 at my command..*h*. are opened.

HEBREW

Mormon 9:33 if we could have written in *H.*

HEED

1 Nephi 15:25 Nephi, did exhort..to give *h.*
16:28 diligence and *h*. ..we did give.
Mosiah 1:16 the *h.* and diligence..they gave.
Alma 37:43,44 were slothful to give *h*.
3 Nephi 12:1 Blessed are ye if ye..give *h*.
23:4 give *h*. to my words; write.

HEEDED

1 Nephi 8:34 as many as *h.* them, had fallen.

HEIRS

Mosiah 15:11 the *h*. of the kingdom of God.
4 Nephi 1:17 of Christ and *h*. to the kingdom.

HELAM *(First convert baptized by Alma)*

Mosiah 18:12 Alma took *H.* ..one of the first.

HELAM, CITY OF

Mosiah 23:20 a city, ..they called..city of *H.*
23:26 gathered in the city of *H.*

HELAM, LAND OF

Mosiah 23:19 prosper..they call the land *H.*
23:29 took possession of the land..*H*.
23:35 Amulon..discovered..land..*H.*
Alma 24:1 in the land..Amulon and also *H.*

HELAMAN (1) *(a son of king Benjamin*)

Mosiah 1:2 called..Mosiah, Helorum, and *H*.

HELAMAN (2) *(a son of Alma the younger)*

Alma 31:7 and his name was *H*.
chap. 36-37 Alma to his son *H.*
37:1 *H.* take..records..entrusted..me.
37:13 *H.* how strict are commands.
Alma 37:21 (*H*) concerning..24 plates.

37:24 (*H.*) interpreters..prepared.
45:2-7 Alma came to his son *H.*
45:20 *H.* went..to declare the word.
53:14-15 by the persuasions of *H.*
53:19 *H.* should be their leader.
56:1 Moroni received epistle from *H.*
62:45 *H.* declares word..with..power.
62:52 *H.* died, in 35th yr. of..judges.
63:1 Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been. delivered to *H*. by Alma.

HELAMAN (3) *(the son of Helaman)*
Alma 63:11 confers..sacred things..on *H.*
63:17 end of account of Alma and *H*.
Helaman 2:2 *H*..son of *H*. ..fills judgment-seat.
2:3 Kishkumen..waits to destroy *H.*
3:20 *H.* did fill the judgment-seat.
3:37 *H.* died..Nephi began to reign.
4:14 Nephi and Lehi, ..the sons of *H.*
5:5 remembered..words..*H*. spake.
16:25 book of *H*., according to..*H*.

HELEM *(a brother of Ammon)*
Mosiah 7:6 *H.* went to the land of Nephi.

HELL
1 Nephi 12:16 the depths..are the depths of *h.*
14:3 into that *h*. which hath no end.
15:29 representation of that awful *h.*
15:35 awful *h.* ..devil is..foundation.
2 Nephi 1:13 awake from a deep sleep..of *h.*
2:29 devil power..to bring you..to *h.*
9:10 God..prepared way..to escape *h.*
9:12 dead; which spiritual death is *h.*
9:26 have not..law..delivered from..*h.*
9:34 liar..shall be thrust down to *h*.
28:15 pervert..right way..thrust..to *h.*
28:21 leadeth them..carefully..to *h*.
28:22 flattereth..tells them..is no *h.*
33:6 he redeemed my soul from *h.*
Jacob 3:11 loose..selves from..pains of *h.*
Alma 5:6-9 delivered their souls from *h*.?
12:11 what is meant by..chains of *h*.
13:30 not be bound..by..chains of *h.*
19:29 saved me from an awful *h*.!
26:13 many..loosed from..pains of *h*.
30:60 devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to *h.*
48:17 powers of *h*. would be shaken.
54:7 *h.* awaits to receive..murderers.
Helaman 6:28 drag..Jaredites to everlasting *h.*
3 Nephi 11:39 gates of *h*. shall not prevail.
11:40 gates of *h*. stand open to..such.
12:22 Thou fool..in danger of *h*. fire.
Mormon 8:17 who..condemns in danger of *h.*
9:4 to dwell with the..souls in *h*.
Moroni 8:21 such..are in danger of death, *h.*

HELORUM *(a son of king Benjamin)*
Mosiah 1:2 called..Mosiah, *H*. and Helaman.

HELP
Jacob 2:5 by *h*. of the all powerful Creator.
WOM 1:18 with..*h.* ..did establish peace.
Mosiah 1:4 except..for the *h*. of these plates.

HEM *(a brother of Ammon)*
Mosiah 7:6 *H.* went with Ammon to..Nephi.

HEN
3 Nephi 10:4 gathered you as a *h*...her chicks.

HETH
Ether 9:26 *H.* ..embraces secret plans.
9:29 persecute..command of king *H.*
10:1 *H.* had perished by the famine.

HEWN
2 Nephi 8:1 to the rock from whence ye are *h.*
Jacob 5:42 *h*. down and cast into the fire.
6:7 bring..evil fruit, that ye..be *h*.?
Alma 5:35 and ye shall not be *h.* down.
Helaman 14:18 who repenteth..is not *h*. down.
3 Nephi 27:11,12 false churches..*h*. down.
27:17 endureth not..is *h.* down.
Mormon 8:21 in danger to be *h*. down.

HID
1 Nephi 13:35 *h.* up to come..to the Gentiles.
2 Nephi 9:43 things of the wise..shall be *h.*
27:12 book shall be *h.* from the eyes.
27:26 understanding of..prudent..*h.*
Jacob 5:14,20 *h.* the natural branches.
Mosiah 14:3 we *h*. ..our face from him.
3 Nephi 12:14 city..set on a hill cannot be *h.*
28:25 for they are *h*. from the world.
Mormon 1:2 Ammaron *h.* up the records.
5:8 all things..*h*. must be revealed.
6:6 *h.* ..in Cumorah all the records.
Ether 4:13 *h.* because of unbelief.
15:33 *h*. in manner people of Limhi.

HIDE
2 Nephi 27:22 seal..the book..*h.* it up to me.
28:9 seek deep to *h.* their counsel.
Alma 39:8 can't *h.* your crimes from God.
3 Nephi 9:5 *h.* ..abominations from..my face.
4 Nephi 1:48 Ammaron..did *h.* the..records.
Mormon 8:4 I will write and *h.* up the records.
Ether 4:3,4 that I should *h*. them up again.
Ether 15:11 Mormon did *h.* up the records.

Moroni 9:15 O God, and *h*. their sins.

HIGH

1 Nephi 11:1 caught away..to an *h*. mountain.
11:6 Hosanna to..the most *h*. God.
2 Nephi 24:14 I will be like the Most *H.*
Jacob 2:13 wear stiff necks and *h*. heads.
Mosiah 26:7 brought..before..the *h.* priest.
Alma 4:4,18; 5:3 *h.* priest over the church.
13:6,7 the *h.* priesthood of..of God.
30:20 Ammon: who was a *h.* priest.
46:6 were *h.* priests over the church.
46:38 *h*. priests did..maintain order.
Helaman 3:25 *h.* priests..teachers astonished.
3 Nephi 6:21 who were angry were *h*. priests.
20:43 extolled and be very *h.*

HIGHLY

1 Nephi 1:1 been *h*. favored of the Lord.
2 Nephi 3:7 be esteemed *h*. among..thy loins.
Mosiah 1:13 if this *h*. favored people..fall.
Alma 9:20; 27:30 a *h.* favored people.
48:20 were *h*. favored of the Lord.
Ether 1:34 brother of Jared..*h.* favored.

HIGHWAY

2 Nephi 21:16 a *h*. for..remnant of his people.
Helaman 7:10 the garden of Nephi..by the *h.*

HIGHWAYS

1 Nephi 21:11 and my *h*. shall be exalted.
Helaman 14:24; 3 Nep 6:8 *h*. ..be broken up.

HILL

3 Nephi 12:14 city..set on a *h*. cannot be hid.
Mormon 1:3 land Antum, to..*h*. ..called Shim.
4:23 *h*. Shim., and..take..the records.
6:2-11 *h.* which we called Cumorah.
Ether 15:11 *h.* ..Mormon did hide..records.

HIMNI *(one of the four sons of Mosiah*)

Mosiah 27:8 *(H.*) among the unbelievers.
27:32 *(H.)* at..time..angel appeared.
27:34 Ammon, Aaron, Omner, *H.*
Alma 22:35 ; 23:1; 25:17 account of *H.*
31:6 *H*. he did leave in..Zarahemla.

HINDER

3 Nephi 6:5 nothing in..the land to *h*. except.

HINDERMENT

Mosiah 27:9 he became a..*h*. to the church.

HISS

1 Nephi 19:14 become a *h.* and a by-word.
2 Nephi 15:26 *h*. to them from..end of..earth.
17:18 *h*. for the fly..in..Egypt.
29:2,3 my words..*h*. forth to..earth.
3 Nephi 16:9 to become a *h*. and a by-word.
29:8 no longer *h.*, nor spurn..Jews.
Moroni 10:28 his word shall *h*. forth.

HISTORY

1 Nephi 9:2; 2 Nep 4:14 *h*. of my people.
Jacob 1:2 concerning the *h*. of this people.

HOLD

1 Nephi 8:24 caught *h*. ..of the rod of iron.
15:24 *h*. fast to it..never perish.
2 Nephi 14:1 seven women shall take *h*. of.
Alma 8:9; 27:12 Satan had gotten great *h*.
36:18 my mind caught *h.* on this.
Helaman 3:29 may lay *h*. on the word of God.
6:31 got great *h.* upon the hearts.
3 Nephi 18:24 I am the light..ye shall *h*. up.
4 Nephi 1:28 Satan..did get *h*. on their hearts.
Moroni 7:19 lay *h.* upon every good thing.
10:30 lay *h*. upon every good gift.

HOLE

2 Nephi 8:1 *h.* ..from whence ye are digged.
21:8; 30:14 play on the *h*. of the asp.
Ether 2:20 a *h*. in the top..and..bottom.

HOLINESS

2 Nephi 2:10 judged according to truth and *h.*
8:11 joy and *h.* shall be on their head.
9:20 O how great the *h*. of our God!
Mosiah 18:12 do this work with *h.* of heart.
Alma 31:17 for..*h.*, O God, we thank thee.
3 Nephi 26:5 the justice, and..*h.* ..in Christ.
Mormon 9:5 and the *h*. of Jesus Christ.

HOLY

1 Nephi 20:2 call themselves of the *h*. city.
2 Nephi 31:5 being *h*., ..need to be baptized.
WOM 1:17 king Benjamin was a *h*. man.
1:17 were many *h*. men in the land.
Mosiah 13:16 the sabbath day, to keep it *h.*
Alma 10:7,9 feed a prophet..yea, a *h.* man.
12:30 faith..repentance and..*h*. work.
13:1-11 priests, after his *h*. order.
13:26 made known to just..*h*. men.
3 Nephi 28:39 sanctified..that they were *h.*
Ether 13:5 Jerusalem..built again, a *h*. city.
Moroni 8:3 in the name of..*H.* Child Jesus.

HOLY GHOST

1 Nephi 10:11 manifest, by..*H.* to..Gentiles.
10:17 he spake by..power of the *H.*
10:19 mysteries..unfolded..by the..*H.*
10:22 *H.* gives authority that I speak.
11:27 *H*. come down out of heaven.
12:7 *H*. fell upon twelve others.
12:18 of whom..*H*. beareth record.
13:37 have..gift and..power of the *H.*
2 Nephi 26:13 manifest..to..believers by *H.*

28:4 deny..*H.* which gives utterance.
28:26 wo to him that denieth..the..*H.*
28:31 save..precepts..given by the *H.*
31:8 baptized..*H.* descended on him.
31:12 him will the Father give the *H.*
31:13 the baptism of fire and the *H.*
31:18 *H.*, ..witnesses of..Father and.
31:21 doctrine of..Father..Son and *H.*
32:2 *H.* ye could speak with..tongue.
32:3 Angels speak by..power of..*H.*
32:5 *H.* ..will show..you all things.
33:1 the *H.*.carrieth it to the hearts.
Jacob 6:8 power of God..the gift of the *H.*
7:12 manifest..by..power of the *H.*
7:13 Show me a sign by power of..*H.*
7:17 confessed..Christ, and..the *H.*
Alma 7:10 conceive by the power of the *H.*
8:30 Alma..Amulek..filled with..*H.*
34:38 contend no more against..*H.*
36:24 born of God..filled with the *H.*
39:6 deny..*H.* is a sin..unpardonable.
3 Nephi 9:20 will I baptize with fire and..*H.*
11:25 in the name of..Father, Son, *H.*
15:23 not manifest..save by the *H.*
18:37 he gave..power to give the *H.*
19:9 desired..the *H.* ..given to them.
20:27 the *H.* through me on Gentiles.
27:20 sanctified by..reception of..*H.*
29:6 Lord no longer worketh by..*H.*
4 Nephi 1:1 baptized in..Jesus did..receive *H.*
1:48 by the *H.* did hide the records.
Mormon 1:14 *H.* not come because..unbelief.
Ether 12:23 speak much, because of the *H.*
Moroni 2:2 on whom ye..lay..hands..give..*H.*
3:4 ordain priests..by..power of *H.*
6:9 *H.* led them..to preach, exhort.
7:32 *H.* ..have place in their hearts.
7:36 has he withheld..power of..*H.*?
7:44 confesses by..the *H.* ..Jesus is.
8:7 word..came..by..power of the *H.*
8:9 the *H.* manifest the word to me.
8:26 cometh the visitation of the *H.*
8:28 they are denying..*H.*
10:4 the truth..by the power of the *H.*
10:5 by..*H.* ye may know the truth.
10:7 may know that he is by the *H.*

HOME

2 Nephi 9:2 *h.* to..lands of their inheritance.
Alma 40:11 good or evil..taken *h.* to God.
3 Nephi 21:38 *h.* to lands of their inheritance.

HONEST

Alma 27:27 perfectly *h.* and upright in all.
Helaman 9:36 shall..know that I am an *h.* man.

HONEY

1 Nephi 17:5 Bountiful because..fruit..wild *h.*
18:6 all things..and *h.* in abundance.
2 Nephi 26:25 *h.*, without money and..price.
Ether 2:3 deseret..by interpretation..*h.* bee.

HONOR

1 Nephi 17:55 *h.* thy father and thy mother.
2 Nephi 27:25 with..mouth..and lips..*h.* me.
Mosiah 13:20 *H.* thy father and thy mother.
Alma 1:16 false doctrines..for riches and *h.*
60:36 I seek not for *h.*. of. the world.

HOPE

2 Nephi 31:20 brightness of *h.* ..love of God.
Jacob 2:19 *a h.* in Christ ye shall obtain.
4:4 *h.* of his glory many years before.
Alma 7:24 that ye have faith, *h.* ..charity.
13:29 having *h.* ..receive eternal life.
32:21 *h.* for things..not seen.
Ether 12:4-32 who believeth in God might with surety *h.* for a better world.
Moroni 7:1-48 speak unto you concerning *h.*
8:14 neither faith, *h.*, nor charity.
8:26 filleth with *h.* and perfect love.
10:20 be faith there must also be *h.*
10:22 if..no *h.* ye must be in despair.

HORROR

Alma 36:14 did rack my soul with..*h.*

HORSE, HORSES

1 Nephi 18:25 find..*h.*, ..goat and..wild goat.
2 Nephi 12:7 land is also full of *h.*
Enos 1:21 wild goats, and also many *h.*
Alma 18:10 Ammon was preparing..*h.*
3 Nephi 3:22 taken their *h.*, and..chariots.
21:14 cut off thy *h.* out of the midst.
Ether 9:19 *h.* ..and there were elephants.

HOSANNA

1 Nephi 11:6 *H.* to the Lord.
3 Nephi 4:32 *H.* to the most high God.

HOUSE

2 Nephi 12:2,3 Lord's *h.* ..top of..mountains.
27:11 shall be read upon the *h.* tops.
Alma 30:56,58 Korihor..went from *h.* to *h.*
3 Nephi 14:24-27 wise man..built..*h.* on rock.
Mormon 5:8 hid must be revealed on..*h.* tops.

HOUSEHOLD

Alma 22:23 *h.* were converted to the Lord.
34:21 Cry to him..over all your *h.*

HUMAN

Mosiah 28:3 not bear..any *h.* soul to perish.

Alma 34:10 not..a *h*. sacrifice..an infinite.
Mormon 3:20 whole *h.* family..to be judged.
HUMBLE
1 Nephi 13:16 Gentiles..did *h*..themselves.
15:20; 16:5; 18:4 *h*. themselves.
2 Nephi 28:14 a few..*h*. followers of Christ.
Mosiah 3:18 *h.* themselves..as little children.
4:10 forsake sins..and *h*. yourselves.
4:11 *h.* ..in the depths of humility.
21:13,14 *h.* themselves..to the dust.
29:20 because they..*h*. themselves.
Alma 4:15 afflictions of the *h*. followers.
5:27 say..ye have been sufficiently *h.*
27:18 *h*. seeker of happiness.
32:12 cast out.., that ye may be *h.*
32:14 who truly *h*. themselves.
37:33 teach them to *h.* themselves.
48:20 did *h.* ..because of their words.
Helaman 3:34 *h.* part of the people..suffer.
6:5 *h*. followers of God and..Lamb.
3 Nephi 6:13 *h*. and penitent before God.
Ether 6:12 *h*. themselves and ..shed tears.
12:27 weakness that they may be *h.*
Moroni 8:10 *h.* themselves as their..children.
HUMBLED
2 Nephi 12:11 lofty looks of man shall be *h.*
15:15 be *h.* ..eyes of the lofty..be *h.*
Ether 9:35 had *h*. themselves sufficiently.
HUMBLETH
2 Nephi 12:9 *h*. himself not..forgive him not.
Alma 32:15 truly *h*. himself, and repenteth.
HUMBLY
Ether 6:17 taught to walk *h*. before..Lord.
6:30 Orihah did walk *h.* before Lord.
HUMILITY
4 Nephi 1:29 of their *h*. and..belief in Christ.
Ether 12:39 plain *h.* ..as man tells another.
HUNGER
3 Nephi 12:6 all they who do *h*. and thirst.
20:8 soul shall never *h*. nor thirst.
HUNGERED
Enos 1:4 my soul *h*. and I kneeled.
Alma 8:19 he entered the city he was an *h.*
10:7 is *h*. ..receive him in thy house.
HUNGRY
2 Nephi 27:3 as to a *h*. man which dreameth.
Mosiah 4:14 not suffer your children..go *h*.
4:26 feeding the *h*., clothing..naked.
Alma 1:30 did not send away..naked, or *h*.
Mormon 8:39 *h.* ..pass by..notice them not?
HUSBAND, HUSBANDS
Jacob 2:31 wicked abominations of their *h.*
3:7 *h*. love..wives, ..wives love..*h*.
Alma 19:4-11 servants of my *h*. have made known to me that thou art a prophet.
HYPOCRISY
2 Nephi 31:13 acting no *h*. and no deception.
HYPOCRITES
Alma 10:17 *h.* are laying the foundations.
3 Nephi 13:2-5 do not sound a trumpet..as..*h.*
13:16 when ye fast be not as the *h*.
Mormon 8:38 ye pollutions, ye *h.*, ..teachers.

I

IDLE
2 Nephi 5:24 an *i*. people, full of mischief.
IDLENESS
1 Nephi 12:23 *i.* ..all manner of abomination.
Alma 1:32 idolatry or *i.* , and in babblings.
24:18 rather than spend..days in *i.*
38:12 with love; ..refrain from *i.*
IDOL
Mormon 4:14 offer..as sacrifices to..*i.* gods.
IDOLATROUS
Mosiah 9:12 were a lazy and an *i.* people.
11:7 *i*., because they were deceived.
27:8 a very wicked and an *i*. man.
IDOLATRY
Enos 1:20 blood-thirsty people, full of *i.*
Mormon 5:15 because of their unbelief and *i.*.
Ether 7:23 *i.* of..people..bringing a curse.
IDOLS
2 Nephi 9:37 Yea, wo to those that worship *i.*
12:8 Their land is also full of *i.*
12:18 the *i.* he shall utterly abolish.
12:20 man shall cast his *i*. of silver.
20:10 founded the kingdoms of the *i.*
20:11 done unto Samaria and her *i.*
Alma 7:6 I trust that you do not worship *i.*
17:15 indolent people..did worship *i.*
31:1 leading..people to bow..to *i.*
IGNOMINIOUS
Alma 1:15 there he suffered an *i*., death.
IGNORANCE
2 Nephi 32:7 because of ..unbelief, and *i.*
Mosiah 1:3 not for these plates..suffered in *i.*
15:24 died before Christ came, in..*i.*
Alma 9:16 traditions of..fathers..caused..*i.*
IGNORANT
Mosiah 19:17 Limhi was not *i*. of..iniquities.
Alma 34:2 impossible that ye should be *i.*

3 Nephi 6:12 some..*i.* because of..poverty.
ILLUMINATED
Alma 5:7 *i.* by..light of..everlasting word.
IMAGE, IMAGES
Mosiah 7:27 should take on..the *i.* of man.
Alma 5:19 *i.* of God on your countenances?
18:34 man..created after..*i.* of God.
22:12 God created man after his..*i.*
3 Nephi 21:17 graven *i.* I will..cut off.
Ether 3:15 ye are created after mine own *i.*
IMAGINATIONS
1 Nephi 12:18 building..father saw, is vain *i.*
17:20 led..by..foolish *i.* of his heart.
IMAGINE
Alma 5:16 can you *i.* ..ye hear the voice.
IMAGINED
Mormon 9:10,15 *i.* ..a god who doth vary.
3 Nephi 2:2 *I.* up..vain thing in their hearts.
IMMANUEL
2 Nephi 17:14 son, and shall call his name *I.*
18:8 fill the breadth of thy land O *I.*
IMMEDIATE
Mosiah 7:31 east wind..bring *i.* destruction.
IMMEDIATELY
Mosiah 2:24 if ye do, he doth *i.* bless you.
Alma 34:31 *i.* shall..plan of redemption be.
42:5 if Adam had put forth..hand *i.*
IMMERSE
3 Nephi 11:26 shall ye *i.* them in the water.
IMMORTAL
2 Nephi 9:13 become incorruptible, and *i.*
9:15 *i.*, ..appear before..judgment.
Alma 11:45 body is raised to an *i.* body.
12:20 from this mortal to an *i.* state.
3 Nephi 28:15 from..body of flesh to..*i.* state.
28:17 *i.*, from..their transfiguration.
IMMORTALITY
Enos 1:27 when my mortal shall put on *i.*
Mosiah 16:10 Even this mortal shall put on *i.*
Alma 5:15: 12:12; 41:4 body raised in *i.*
3 Nephi 28:8,36 twinkling of an eye..to *i.*.
Mormon 6:21 soon..mortal must put on *i.*
IMMOVABLE
1 Nephi 2:10 like..his valley..steadfast, and *i.*
3 Nephi 6:14 were firm, and steadfast, and *i.*
IMPART
Mosiah 28:1 *i.* word of God to their brethren.
Alma 1:27 they did *i.* of their substance.
8:20 and I will *i.* to thee of my food.
12:9 *i.* ..of his word..he doth grant.
16:14 *i.* ..without..respect of persons.
34:28 *i.* substance to those who need.
IMPARTED
Alma 17:18 *i.* the word of God unto them.
36:26 word which he has *i.* to me.
IMPARTETH
Alma 32:23 *i.* his word by angels to men.
IMPARTING
Mosiah 18:29 *i.* ..temporally..spiritually.
Alma 4:13 *i.* their substance to the poor.
IMPENETRABLE
Mosiah 8:20 *i.* are..understandings of..men.
IMPENITENT
Alma 47:36 hardened..*i.* and more wild.
Helaman 6:2 hardened..*i.* and grossly wicked.
IMPERFECTION, IMPERFECTIONS
Mormon 8:12 not condemn it because of..*i.*
9:31 Condemn me not because of..*i.*
9:33 would have had no *i.* in..record.
IMPOSSIBLE
Jacob 4:8 is *i.* that man should find out all.
Alma 11:34 is *i.* for him to deny his word.
IMPROVE
Alma 34:33 if we do not *i.* our time in life.
INCORRUPTIBLE
2 Nephi 9:13 all..become *i.* and immortal.
Mormon 6:21 corruption must soon become *i.*
INCORRUPTION
2 Nephi 2:11 life..death, nor corruption nor *i.*
9:7 corruption could not put on *i.*
Mosiah 16:10 this corruption shall put on *i.*
Alma 40:2 not put on *i.* — until..coming of.
41:4 *i.* raised to endless happiness.
INCREASE
2 Nephi 19:3 multiplied the nation..*i.* the joy.
19:7 *i.* of government and peace.
27:30 And the meek also shall *i.*
Alma 32:28,29 would not this *i.* your faith?
INDEBTED
Mosiah 2:23 your lives..for which ye are *i.*
2:34 *i.* to your heavenly Father.
INDIGNATION
Alma 40:14 fiery *i.* of the wrath of God.
INEQUALITY
Mosiah 29:32 that this *i.* should be no more.
Alma 4:12,15 great *i.* among the people.
16:16 there was no *i.* among them.
28:13 the *i.* of man is because of sin.
3 Nephi 6:14 became a great *i.* in all the land.
INFANT
Mosiah 3:18 the *i.* perisheth not that dieth.
INFINITE

2 Nephi 1:10 by his *i.* goodness to this land.
9:7 it must needs be an *i.* atonement.
25:16 atonement, which is *i.* for all.
Mosiah 28:4 in his *i.* mercy to spare them.
Alma 34:10-14 an *i.* and eternal sacrifice.

INFIRMITIES

Mosiah 2:11 I am as you, subject to all..*i.*
Alma 7:12 he will take upon him their *i.*
31:30 strength, that I..bear..mine *i.*
3 Nephi 7:22 healed of their sickness and..*i.*

INFLICT

Mosiah 3:19 the Lord seeth fit to *i.* on him.

INFLICTETH

Alma 42:22 and the law *i.* punishment.

INFLICTING

2 Nephi 2:10 *i.* of the punishment..affixed.

INFUSED

Alma 19:6 this light..*i.* such joy in his soul.

INHABITANTS

1 Nephi 1:14 mercy..over all the *i.* of..earth.
2 Nephi 28:17 if the *i.* of the earth. repent.
3 Nephi 9:1-10 voice heard among all the *i.*

INHABITED

1 Nephi 17:36 created the earth that it..be *i.*
3 Nephi 20:46 then shall Jerusalem be *i.*

INHERIT

2 Nephi 4:11 shalt *i.* the land like..Nephi.
9:18 endured..shall *i.* the kingdom.
Mosiah 7:21 Zeniff..over-zealous to *i.*..land.
27:26 they..in nowise *i.* the kingdom.
29:32 that we..live and *i.* the land.
Alma 5:51; 9:12 *i.* the kingdom of heaven.
7:14 not born again ye cannot *i.*
11:37 no unclean..can *i.* ..kingdom.
41:4 to..happiness to *i.* the kingdom.
3 Nephi 11:33 believe..me..shall *i.* kingdom.
11:38 ye can in nowise *i.* kingdom.
12:5 the meek..they shall *i.* the earth.
22:3 thy seed shall *i.* the Gentiles.
Ether 12:34 charity or..cannot *i.* that place.

INHERITANCE

1 Nephi 22:12 gathered..to..lands of their *i.*
2 Nephi 1:5 a land for the *i.* of my seed.
1:9 nor..take away the land of their *i.*
3:2 a most precious land, for thine *i.*
6:11 be gathered..to..lands of their *i.*
10:7-8 carry..to the lands of their *i.*
25:11 restored..to..land of their *i.*
Jacob 3:4 they shall possess..land of your *i.*
Omni 1:27 desirous to possess..land of..*i.*
3 Nephi 16:16; 20:14 this land for their *i.*
20:33 Jerusalem for..land of their *i.*
29:1 restoration to..lands of their *i.*
Ether 2:15 land..I shall give you for your *i.*

INIQUITY, INIQUITIES

1 Nephi 17:35 rejected..word..were ripe in *i.*
17:41 straitened them because of..*i.*
17:45 are swift to do *i.*
2 Nephi 1:7 if *i.* ..abound cursed..be the land.
1:31 *i.* ..shall..disturb..prosperity.
7:1 for..*i.* have ye sold yourselves.
9:33 their *i.* shall smite..at last day.
25:9 destroyed..according to..*i.*
27:31 all that watch for *i.* are cut off.
28:16 fully ripe in *i.* ..shall perish.
Mosiah 11:6 the people labor..to support *i.*
11:22 visiting the *i.* of my people.
13:11 taught *i.* most..of your lives.
13:29 quick to do *i.*
14:5,6 he was bruised for our *i.*
14:11 (Isa. 53:11) shall bear their *i.*
17:16 afflicted..because of your *i.*
21:15 slow to hear..because of *i.*
27:29 redeemed from..bonds of *i.*
29:17 *i.* doth one wicked king cause.
29:30 *i.* ..answered on..own head.
Alma 26:24 days..spent in..grossest *i.*?
35:15 grieved for..*i.* of his people.
41:11 in a carnal state..in bonds of *i.*
45:14 because..*i.* prophecy..fulfilled.
Helaman 4:23 because of..*i.* ..church..dwindle.
7:6 this..*i.* had come upon..Nephites.
7:7 slow..to do *i.* ..quick to hearken.
13:38 sought..happiness in doing *i.*
14:30 who do *i.*, do it unto himself.
3 Nephi 8:1 cleansed every whit from his *i.*
9:5 Moronihah..covered..to hide..*i.*
14:23 depart from me..that work *i.*
15:19 because of..*i.* know not of you.
20:28 will return..*i.* on..own head.
Mormon 1:13 miracles..cease because of..*i.*
Ether 2:9 wrath cometh when..ripened in *i.*
2:10 fulness of *i.* ..they are swept off.
Moroni 6:7 strict to observe..should be no *i.*
7:45 think no evil..rejoice not in *i.*
10:22 despair cometh because of *i.*

INJURE

Mosiah 4:13 not have a mind to *i.* ..another.

INJUSTICE

Alma 42:1 ye do try to suppose that it is *i.*

INNOCENT

Mosiah 17:10 if ye slay me ye..shed *i.* blood.

Alma 20:18 being..*i.* ..his blood would cry.
39:5 *i*. blood..denying..Holy Ghost?
INNOCENCE
2 Nephi 2:23 they would have remained in..*i.*
INQUIRE
1 Nephi 15:3 save..man should *i.* of the Lord.
16:24 he did *i.* of the Lord.
Alma 12:8 Zeezrom began to *i.* of them.
27:7-11 Ammon said: I will go and *i*.
40:7 *i.* what becometh of the souls.
Ether 1:38 brother..Go and *i.* of the Lord.
INQUIRED
1 Nephi 15:8 said: Have ye *i*. of the Lord?
Jacob 2:11 as I *i*. ..thus came the word.
Mosiah 28:6 Mosiah *i*. should he let sons go.
Alma 40:3 *i*. ..concerning the resurrection.
3 Nephi 28:37 I have *i*. of the Lord.
Moroni 8:7,8 I *i.* about baptism of children.
INSPIRED
Alma 43:45 Nephites..*i*. by a better cause.
3 Nephi 6:20 began to be men *i*. from heaven.
Moroni 7:13 and to serve him, is *i*. of God.
INSTANCES
Alma 37:6 in many *i.* ..confound the wise.
INSTRUCTED
1 Nephi 17:18 not believe..I was *i.* of..Lord.
2 Nephi 2:5 men are *i.* sufficiently to know.
INSTRUCTION, INSTRUCTIONS
1 Nephi 19:3 be kept for the *i*. of my people.
Ether 2:16 built barges..according to the *i*.
INSTRUMENT
2 Nephi 3:24 *i.* in..hands of God, with..faith.
Alma 2:30 an *i*. ..to..preserve this people.
17:9 be an *i.* in the hands of God.
17:11 make an *i.* of thee in my hand.
29:9 *i*. ..of God to bring some soul.
INSTRUMENTS
Alma 26:3,15 made *i.* in the hands of God.
35:14 *i.* in..bringing..Zoramites.
INTENT, INTENTS
1 Nephi 6:4 mine *i*. is..persuade men.
2 Nephi 31:13 no deception.., but with real *i.*
Jacob 2:19 seek them..for the *i.* to do good.
4:5 for this *i.* we keep the law.
Mosiah 5:13 the thoughts and *i.* of his heart?
Alma 2:4 was his *i*. to destroy the church.
12:7 they knew the thoughts and *i.*
18:32 knows..thought and *i.* of heart.
21:6 knowest thou..*i.* of our hearts?
26:26 *i.* that..we might save..souls.
34:15 *i.* of..last sacrifice is..mercy.
Helaman 14:28 *i.* ..no cause for unbelief.
15:4 for this *i.* ..the Lord prolonged.
3 Nephi 26:8 *i.* ..to be brought..to this people.
Mormon 5:14 this *i.* ..they may be persuaded.
Moroni 6:8 with real *i*., they were forgiven.
7:9 if he..pray and not with real *i.*
10:4 with a sincere heart, with real *i.*
INTERCESSION
2 Nephi 2:9,10 *i.* for all the children of men.
Mosiah 15:8 giving the Son power to make *i.*
INTEREST
Mosiah 4:18 no *i*. in the kingdom of God.
INTERPRET
Omni 1:20 *i*. engravings by the gift of God.
Mosiah 8:11 no one in the land..able to *i*.
21:28 Mosiah had a gift..he could *i.*
Ether 3:22 seal them up, that no one can *i*.
INTERPRETATION
Mormon 9:7 tongues, and the *i.* of tongues.
9:34 hath prepared means for the *i*.
Ether 4:5 commanded that I..seal..the *i.*
15:8 Ripliancum..by *i*. is large, or to.
Moroni 10:16 to another, the *i*. of languages.
INTERPRETED
Alma 10:2 Aminadi..*i.* ..writing on..wall.
18:13 Rabbanah..being *i.* powerful.
31:21 Rameumpton..*i.* ..holy stand.
37:38 Liahona..being *i*. a compass.
INTERPRETERS
Mosiah 8:19 *i.* ..for..unfolding all..mysteries.
28:20 also the *i.* and conferred them.
Alma 37:21,24 that ye preserve these *i*.
Ether 4:5 sealed..*i*. according to..command.
INTERPRETING
Omni 1:25 of *i.* languages, and..all..good.
Mosiah 28:14 for the purpose of *i*. languages.
INVITATION
Alma 5:33 he sendeth an *i.* unto all men.
5:62 *i.* saying Come and be baptized.
INVITETH
2 Nephi 26:33 he *i*. them all to come to him.
Moroni 7:12 *i.* and enticeth to sin, and..evil.
7:16 every thing which *i.* to do good.
INWARD
Alma 60:23 *i.* vessel..be cleansed first.
3 Nephi 14:15 sheep's clothing..*i*. ..wolves.
IRON
1 Nephi 8:19,24,30 And I beheld a rod of *i.*
11:25 rod of *i*., ..my father had seen.
13:5 yoketh them with a yoke of *i.*
1 Nephi 15:23 What meaneth the rod of *i.*?

3 Nephi 20:19 thy horn *i*. and..hoofs brass.
IRREANTUM
1 Nephi 17:5 the sea, which we called *I.*
ISAAC
1 Nephi 6:4 (19:10) God of *I.*, and..Jacob.
Jacob 4:5 obedient..in offering up..*I.*
ISABEL
Alma 39:3 land of Siron..after the harlot *I.*.
ISAIAH *(the old testament prophet)*
1 Nephi 15:20 rehearse to them..words of *I.*
19:23 read..that was written by..*I.*
2 Nephi 6:4,5 I will read you the words of *I.*
12:1 word..*I.*, the son of Amos, saw.
25:1 *I.* spake..things..hard for many.
25:4-7 words of *I.* ..not plain to you.
Mosiah 15:6 shall be led..even as *I.* said.
3 Nephi 16:17 words of..*I.* shall be fulfilled.
23:1 search..great are the words of *I.*
Mormon 8:23 Search the prophecies of *I.*
ISAIAH *(one of the twelve Nephite disciples*)
3 Nephi 19:4 and *I.*— these were the names.
ISHMAEL (1) *(righteous man of Jerusalem)*
1 Nephi 7:2-22 bring down *I.* and his family.
16:7 Nephi, ..daughter of *I.* to wife.
16:34 *I.* died..was buried in..Nahom.
18:9 sons of *I.* and also their wives.
18:17 Lehi said..to..the sons of *I.*
2 Nephi 1:28 sons of *I.*, ..hearken to..Nephi.
4:10 spake to..sons of *I.* ..household.
4:13 sons of *I.* were angry with me..
Alma 17:19 land..*I.*, ..called after sons of *I.*
18:38 rebellions of Laman..sons of *I.*
43:13 compound of Laman..sons of *I.*
ISHMAEL (2) *the grandfather of Amulek)*
Alma 10:2 Amulek..son..Giddonah son..*I.*
ISHMAEL, LAND OF
Alma 17:19-20 Ammon went to..land of *I.*
17:21 king of land of *I.* was Lamoni.
23:7-9 land of *I.* lay down..weapons.
25:13 many came over to..land of *I.*
ISHMAELITISH
Alma 3:7 God set a mark on..*I.* women.
ISLE
2 Nephi 10:20 we are on an *i.* of the sea.
ISLES
1 Nephi 19:10 3 days of darkness..a sign to *i.*
22:4 scattered..upon the *i.* of the sea.
2 Nephi 10:21 promises..to them..on the *i.*
29:7-11 I remember those..on the *i*.
ISRAEL, CHILDREN OF
1 Nephi 17:23 who were the children of *I.*
17:29 children of *I.* ..quench..thirst.
Mosiah 7:19 the children of *I.* out of..Egypt.
13:29 law given to the children of *I.*
3 Nephi 29:1 covenant..with..children of *I.*
29:2 his coming to..children of *I.*
ISRAEL, GOD OF
1 Nephi 5:9-10 gave thanks to the God of *I.*
19:7 God of *I.* ..men trample under.
19:13 because they crucify..God of *I.*
20:1 mention God of *I.* ..not in truth.
2 Nephi 9:44 God of *I.* witness..iniquities.
27:34 and shall fear the God of *I.*
3 Nephi 11:14 may know..I am the God of *I.*
ISRAEL, OF
1 Nephi 12:9 judge the twelve tribes of *I.*
20:1 Jacob..called by the name of *I.*
21:6 to restore the preserved of *I.*
2 Nephi 18:14 offense to both the houses of *I.*
20:20 of *I.* ..as are escaped of..Jacob.
21:12 shall assemble..outcasts of *I.*
29:13 have..words of..lost tribes of *I.*
Alma 26:36 branch of *I.* lost from its body.
3 Nephi 17:4 show myself to..lost tribes of *I.*
28:29 minister..to all the..tribes of *I.*
ISRAEL, O HOUSE OF
1 Nephi 21:15 not forget thee, O house of *I.*
22:14 war against thee, O house of *I.*
2 Nephi 3:9 deliver my people, O house of *I.*
3:13 restoring thee, O house of *I.*
7:2 O house of *I.*, is my hand short..
3 Nephi 10:6 house of *I.* whom I have spared.
16:7 unbelief of you, O house of *I.*
16:11-15 O house of *I.* ..I will bring.
20:12 Father..made to..O house of *I.*
20:21 establish..people,O house of *I.*
20:27 scatter..people, O house of *I.*.
21:1 long dispersion.., O house of *I.*
21:6 numbered among..O house of *I.*
21:20 from..my people, O house of *I.*
Ether 4:14 Come unto me, O ye house of *I.*
Moroni 10:31 he..made to thee O house of *I.*
ISRAEL, OF THE HOUSE OF
1 Nephi 10:14 of the house of *I.*, ..grafted in.
13:33-34 house of *I.*..in judgment.
15:17 rejected of..Jews, ..house of *I.*
15:20 restoration..of the house of *I.*
2 Nephi 6:5 for ye are of the house of *I.*
28:2 a remnant of the house of *I.*
29:1 recover..people..of..house of *I.*
29:12 other tribes of the house of *I.*
2 Nephi 29:14 house of *I.*, shall be gathered.

3 Nephi 15:15 concerning..other tribes of..*I.*
16:5 made to..people of..house of *I*
17:14 wickedness of..the house of *I.*
21:23 the house of *I.* as shall come.
30:2 numbered with..the house of *I.*
Mormon 5:11 for..calamity of the house of *I.*
Ether 13:10 seed of Joseph..of..house of *I.*

ISRAEL, UNTO THE HOUSE OF
1 Nephi 13:23 covenants..unto the house of *I.*
14:26 time of the Lord to..house of *I.*
2 Nephi 3:24 restoration unto the house of *I.*
Jacob 5:1 Zenos..spake unto the house of *I.*

ISRAEL, THE HOUSE OF
1 Nephi 10:14 house of *I.* should be scattered.
11:35 house of *I.* ..gathered..to fight.
14:2 numbered among the house of *I.*
19:11 God..shall visit..the house of *I.*
19:24 words..to all the house of *I.*
22:3 house of *I.*, ..be scattered.
22:7 house of *I.* have been scattered.
2 Nephi 6:5 Isaiah..concerning..house of *I.*
10:22 led away..from the house of *I.*
15:7 vineyard.is the house of *I.*
24:2 house of *I.* shall possess them.
Mormon 4:12 wickedness..among..house of *I.*
5:10 Gentiles who care..house of *I.*
5:14 in restoring..all the house of *I.*
5:20 covenant..to all the house of *I.*

ISRAEL
1 Nephi 20:12 Hearken..*I.* my called.
21:3 Thou art my servant, O *I.*
2 Nephi 18:18 for signs and for wonders in *I.*
19:8 his word..hath lighted upon *I.*
19:14 Lord cut..from *I.* head and tail.
24:1 have mercy on Jacob..choose *I.*
3 Nephi 15:5 I..covenanted with my people *I.*
Mormon 3:18 write to..you, twelve tribes of *I.*

ISRAELITES
Helaman 8:11 *I.* ..came through on dry ground.

ITE
4 Nephi 1:17 Lamanites, nor any manner of *i.*

J

JACOB (1) *(father of the twelve tribes)*
1 Nephi 5:14 Joseph..who was the son of *J.*
20:1 Hearken..hear this, house of *J.*
20:20 hath redeemed his servant *J.*
2 Nephi 12:3-6 to the house of the God of *J.*
18:17 hide his face from..house of *J.*
19:8 word to *J.* ..lighted on Israel.
27:33 *J.* shall not now be ashamed.
Alma 5:24 of God with Abraham..Isaac..*J.*
7:25 sit..with Abraham, Isaac, and *J.*
29:11 God of *J.* did deliver them.
46:23-26 a remnant of the seed of *J.*
3 Nephi 4:30 God of *J.*, protect this people.
5:21-25 hath blessed the house of *J.*
10:17 *J.* ..testified concerning..seed.
20:22 covenant..I made with..*J.*
21:22-23 among..the remnant of *J.*
24:6 ye sons of *J.* are not consumed.
Mormon 5:12 the remnant of the house of *J.*
7:10 ye are a remnant of..seed of *J.*

JACOB (2) *(one of the sons of Lehi)*
1 Nephi 18:7 elder..called *J.* younger Joseph.
2 Nephi 2:1,2 *J.* I speak to you..my first-born.
5:6 *J.* and Joseph, my younger bre.
5:26 consecrate *J.* and Joseph..priest.
6:1-8 words of *J.* ..bro. of Nephi.
11:1 *J.* spake many more things.
11:3 *J.*, also has seen him as I have.
31:1 a few..words of my brother *J.*
Jacob 1:2,8 gave me *J.* a commandment.
1:14 I, *J.* shall not..distinguish them.
1:17 I *J.* ..first obtained mine errand.
2:1-14 words..*J.* ..spake to..people.
3:1-12 I, *J.*, would speak to you.
3:14 plates are called the plates of *J.*
4:1 I *J.* ..ministered..to..my people.
4:15 I, *J.*, am led on..to prophesying.
7:3-15 *J.* confronts Sherem.
7:27 *J.*..said to..Enos: Take..plates.
Alma 3:6 Nephi, *J.*, Joseph, and Sam..holy.

JACOB (3) *(Nephite apostate of Zoramites)*
Alma 52:20 *J.*,..Zoramite, would not come.
52:35 Moroni..wounded..*J.* ..killed.

JACOB (4) *(apostate, head of secret combo)*
3 Nephi 7:9 combination..place at..head..*J.*
7:12 *J.*..commands people take flight.
9:9 city inhabited by king *J.*, burned.

JACOB, CITY OF
3 Nephi 9:8 city of *J.* ..I caused to be sunk.

JACOBUGATH
3 Nephi 9:9 city *J.* ..I caused to be burned.

JACOM
Ether 6:14 Jared's..son; called *J.*

JARED (1)
Ether 1:32 Orihah, who was the son of *J.*
1:33 *J.* came..with his brother.
1:35 the Lord had compassion on *J.*
Ether 1:39 which had been spoken by *J.*

1:41 friends of *J.* and their families.
2:1 *J.* ..his brother..families..friends.
2:13 *J.* and..brethren..to that..sea.
6:1 Moroni..gives the record of *J.*
6:14,20 *J.* had four sons 8 daughters.
6:24 *J.* said..Suffer..to have a king.
6:29 *J.* died, and his brother also.

JARED (2) *(a Jaredite king, son of Omer)*
Ether 8:1 Omer begat *J.* ..*J.* begat sons.
8:2 *J.* rebelled against his father.
8:5 raise an army..gave battle to *J.*
8:7 *J.* ..sorrowful..loss of..kingdom.
9:4 *J.* ..anointed king by wickedness.
9:6 *J.* ..murdered and Akish reigned.
10:2 Lord had done in bringing *J.*
Moroni 1:1 abridging..account of people of *J.*

JARED, BROTHER OF *(man of great faith)*
Ether 1:34 brother of *J.* ..large and mighty.
1:35-40 brother of *J.* did cry to Lord.
2:4 Lord talked with the brother of *J.*
2:14 end of 4 years came to bro. of *J.*
2:15 brother of *J.* repented of evil.
2:16 brother of *J.* ..built barges.
3:1 bro. of *J.* molten..sixteen..stones.
3:6 bro. of *J.* saw..finger of the Lord.
3:25 showed..bro. of *J.* ..inhabitants.
4:4-7 very things..brother of *J.* saw.
6:2 stones..brother of *J.* had carried.
6:9 the brother of *J.* did sing praises.
6:15 bro. of *J.* begat sons..daughters.
6:19 brother of *J.* began to be old.
6:20 (22)sons..daughters of bro. of *J.*
6:25 firstborn of..bro. of *J.*; ..Pagag.
7:5 the saying of the brother of *J.*
11:17 descendant of..brother of *J.*
12:21 after bro. of *J.* ..beheld..finger.
12:24 not..in writing like..bro. of *J.*
12:30 bro. of *J.* said to the mount.

JAREDITES
Moroni 9:23 if they perish..will be like the *J.*

JAROM
Jarom 1:1 I *J.*, write a few words.
1:14 I, *J.*, do not write more.
Omni 1:1 commanded by..*J.* that I..write.

JEALOUS
Mosiah 11:22 Lord their God..am a *j.* God.
Ether 9:7 Akish began to be *j.* of his son.

JEBERECHIAH
2 Nephi 18:2 Zechariah the son of *J.*

JEHOVAH
2 Nephi 22:2 the Lord *J.* is my strength.
Moroni 10:34 the pleasing bar of the great *J.*

JEREMIAH (1) *(a prophet in Jerusalem)*
1 Nephi 5:13 prophecies..by the mouth of *J.*
7:14 *J.* have they cast into prison.
Helaman 8:20 destroyed according to..*J.*

JEREMIAH (2) *(one of disciples..this land)*
3 Nephi 19:4 *J.* and Shemnon, and Jonas...

JERSHON, LAND OF *(people of Ammon)*
Alma 27:22 the land of *J.* east by the sea.
28:1 church..established in land of *J.*
30:1 people of Ammon..in..land of *J.*
30:19 this man went..to..land of *J.*
31:3 Zoramites..south of..land of *J.*
35:1 Amulek..came over to..*J.*
35:14 Zoramites..inheritance in *J.*
43:18 Moroni..met..Lamanites in..*J.*

JERUSALEM (1) *(city of Jews in mideast)*
1 Nephi 1:4 repent, or..*J.* must be destroyed.
1:7 he returned to his..house at *J.*
1:13 *J.* ..I have seen..abominations!
1:18 concerning the destruction of *J.*
2:13 believe..*J.* ..could be destroyed.
3:2 thou and thy brethren return to *J.*
3:17 knew that *J.* must be destroyed.
3:29 go..to *J.* ..will deliver Laban.
5:4 tarried at *J.* and had perished.
7:2 return to..*J.* and bring..Ishmael.
7:13 concerning the destruction of *J.*
7:15 return to *J.* ye shall also perish.
10:4 600 yrs..my father left *J.*
11:13 I looked and beheld..city of *J.*
17:20 died before they came out of *J.*
18:24 seeds..from the land of *J.*
19:13 *J.* ..scourged by all people, because they crucify..God of Israel.
22:4 lost from..knowledge of..*J.*
2 Nephi 1:4 a vision..I know.. *J* is destroyed.
1:24 from the time that we left *J.*
5:28 30 years..from..time we left *J.*
6:8 those..at *J.* ..slain..carried away.
9:5 shall show himself to those at *J.*
10:5 they at *J.* will stiffen their neck.
12:1 Isaiah..saw concerning Judah..*J.*
12:3 out of Zion shall go forth the law and..word of the Lord from *J.*
14:3 that..remain in *J.* called holy.
14:4 purged..blood of *J.* from..midst.
17:1 toward *J.* to war.., not prevail.
18:14 a snare to the inhabitants of *J.*
25:5 came from *J.* ..mine eye beheld.
2 Nephi 25:10 after my father left *J.*

25:19 from the time..my father left *J.*
30:4 our seed know we came from *J.*
Jacob 1:1 55 yrs..from the time..Lehi left *J.*
2:31-32 mourning..in the land of *J.*
7:26 wanderers, cast out from *J.*
Omni 1:15 people of Zarahemla..from *J.*
Mosiah 1:6 sayings..from..time they left *J.*
1:11 above all..God..brought..of *J.*
6:4 476 yrs..time that Lehi left *J.*
15:30 comforted people..redeemed *J.*
28:20 down from..time..Lehi left *J.*
Alma 3:11 those records..brought out of *J.*
7:10 he shall be born of Mary, at *J.*
3 Nephi 1:1 600 yrs..time that Lehi left *J.*
5:15 record..from..time..Lehi left *J.*
10:5 house of Israel, that dwell at *J.*
10:17 plates..Lehi brought out of *J.*?
15:14 not..tell..your brethren at *J.*
16:1-4 not of this land, neither of..*J.*
16:19 (20:34) waste places of *J.*
17:8 done unto your brethren at *J.*
20:33 gather them and give..them *J.*
20:36 thy beautiful garments, O *J.*
20:46 shall *J.* be inhabited again.
21:26 tribes..Father hath led out of *J.*
4 Nephi 1:31 Jews at *J.* sought to kill Jesus.
Mormon 3:18,19 his disciples in the land of *J.*
Ether 13:11 then also cometh the *J.* of old.

JERUSALEM (2) *(city in the land of Nephi*)
Alma 21:1-2 called by the Lamanites, *J.*
21:4 Aaron came to..*J.*..to preach.
24:1 stir up Lamanites in land of *J.*
3 Nephi 9:7 *J.* ..waters..come up in..stead.

JERUSALEM, NEW (1) *(built on this land*)
3 Nephi 20:22 this land..it shall be a New *J.*
21:23 a city..shall be called..New *J.*
21:24 gathered in..unto the New *J.*
Ether 13:6,8 New *J.* ..be built on this land.
13:10 then cometh the New *J.*

JERUSALEM, NEW(2) *(comes from heaven*)
Ether 13:3 New *J.* ..come down..of heaven.

JESSE *(the father of King David)*
2 Nephi 21:1 a rod out of the stem of *J.*
21:10 root of *J.* ..stand for an ensign.

JESUS, JESUS CHRIST
2 Nephi 25:19 shall be *J.C.*, the Son of God.
25:20 none other name..save..*J.C.*
26:12 Gentiles..convinced..*J.* is..*C.*
30:5 the gospel of *J.C.* ..be declared.
31:10 follow *J.* save we..be willing?
33:4 it speaketh of *J.*, ..to believe.
33:6 I glory in..*J.*, for he..redeemed.
Alma 5:48 I know that *J. C.* shall come.
9:28 power and deliverance of *J.C.*
37:9 rejoice in *J.C.* their Redeemer.
45:10 *J.C.* shall manifest himself.
46:39 souls were redeemed by *J.C.*
Helaman 3:28 open to all..who believe *J.C.*
5:9 through the atoning blood of *J.C.*
14:12 know of the coming of *J.C.*
3 Nephi 5:13 I am a disciple of *J.C.*, the Son.
5:20 bless my God and Savior *J.C.*
5:26 know their Redeemer, ..*J.C.*
7:10 the prophets who testified of *J.*
7:19,20 name of *J.* he cast out devils.
7:21 power and Spirit..was in *J.C.*
8:1 many miracles in the name of *J.*
9:15 *J.C.* the Son of God. I created.
11:2 *J.C.*, of whom the sign..given.
11:10 *J.C.*, whom..prophets testified.
11:12 *J.* had spoken..multitude fell.
11:17 did fall..at the feet of *J.*
11:25 Having authority given..of *J.C.*
12:1 when *J.* had spoken..to Nephi.
13:25 *J.* ..spoke he looked on the 12.
15:11 *J.* had spoken..he said to..12.
17:1 *J.* spoke..looked..on..multitude.
17:12,13 children..*J.* stood in..midst.
17:14 knelt..*J.* groaned in himself.
17:16,17 things..we..heard *J.* speak.
18:1 *J.* commands bring bread..wine.
18:17 *J.* had spoken..he turned..to.
18:38 *J.* touched them..a cloud came.
19:1 *J.* ascended..multitude..disperse.
19:4 names of..disciples..*J.* ..chose.
19:6 pray to the Father in..name of *J*
19:12 baptized..whom *J.* had chosen.
19:18 pray to *J.*, calling him..Lord.
19:19 *J.* departed out of the midst.
19:24-26 *J.* ..prayed to the Father.
19:35 *J.* had made an end of praying.
20:9,10 one voice..gave glory to *J.*
20:31 believe in me, that I am *J.C.*
21:11 believe..words, who am *J.C.*
23:6 *J.* ..said..other scriptures..write.
23:11 *J.* said why haven't ye written?
23:14 *J.* expounded all the scripture.
26:1 when *J.* ..told..he expounded.
26:6-8 a 100 part of things..*J.* taught.
27:1 were baptizing in the name of *J.*
28:12 *J.* had spoken these words, he.
3 Nephi touched every one..with his finger

save it were the three.
28:23 according to the word of *J.*
28:29 bring out of..to *J.* many souls.
28:34 not hearken to..words of *J.*
29:7 be no miracle wrought by *J.C.*
30:1 Gentiles..hear the words of *J.C.*
4 Nephi 1:1 were baptized in the name of *J.*
1:5 works wrought by..disciples of *J.*
1:13 miracles..among..disciples of *J.*
1:14 disciples of *J.* gone to..paradise.
1:30 authority over the disciples of *J.*
1:31 even as..Jews..sought to kill *J.*
1:34 did smite upon the people of *J.*
1:37 three disciples of *J.* who..tarry.
Mormon 1:15 visited..knew..goodness of *J.*
2:14 come to *J.* with broken hearts.
3:18,19 the twelve whom *J.* chose.
3:21 ye..believe the gospel of *J.C.*
5:11 been clasped in the arms of *J.*
5:14 be persuaded..*J.* is the Christ.
6:17 how could ye have rejected..*J.*
7:5 repent..and believe in *J.C.*
7:8 and be baptized in the name of *J.*
8:10 know..God save..disciples of *J.*
8:35 *J.C.* hath shown you to me.
9:5 glory of God..the holiness of *J.C.*
9:6 cry..to the Father in..name of *J.*
9:12 because of the fall..came *J.C.*
9:18 *J.C.* did not do many..miracles?
9:27 ask the Father in the name of *J.*
9:29 and do it in the name of *J.C.*
9:37 through faith on..name of *J.C.*
Ether 2:12 the God of the land, who is *J.C.*
3:14 I am *J.C.* ..the Father and..Son.
3:17 *J.* showed himself to this man.
3:19 and he saw the finger of *J.*
3:20 saw *J.*; ..he did minister to him.
4:7 unfold..my revelations, saith *J.C.*
4:8 show no greater things, saith *J.C.*
5:5 come to the Father in..name of *J.*
12:22 commanded me, ..even *J.C.*
12:39 shall ye know..I have seen *J.*
12:41 the grace of God..and..*J.C.*
Moroni 3:3 In the name of *J.C.* I ordain you.
7:44 by the Holy Ghost..*J.* is..Christ.
8:3 pray in name of his Holy Child *J.*

JEW, JEWS

1 Nephi 1:2 consists of the learning of the *J.*
1:19 *J.* mock..because..he testified.
3:3 Laban hath the record of the *J.*
4:22 spake..of the elders of the *J.*
4:36 *J.* might not know..our flight.
5:12 record of..*J.* from..beginning.
10:4 a prophet..raise up among..*J.*
10:11 gospel be preached among..*J.*
13:23 book..is a record of the *J.*
13:42 shall manifest himself to..*J.*
14:23 proceed out of..mouth of the *J.*
15:19,20 restoration of the *J*
2 Nephi 9:2 spoke to the *J.*, by holy prophets.
10:3 Christ should come among..*J.*
10:16 fight against Zion *J.* ..Gentile.
25:1,2 of prophesying among the *J.*
25:5,6 *J.* do understand..the prophets.
25:15 *J.* scattered among all nations.
25:18 Messiah..be rejected of the *J.*
26:12 convince..*J.* ..Jesus is..Christ.
26:33 all..alike to God..*J.* ..Gentile.
27:1 nations of the Gentiles and..*J.*
29:4,5 Bible..proceed..from the *J.*
29:12,13 to the *J.* ..they shall write.
30:2-4 *J.* as will not repent..cast off.
33:8 I have charity for the *J.*
33:14 respect the words of the *J.*
Jacob 4:14-17 *J.* were a stiffnecked people.
Alma 16:13 built after..manner of the *J.*
3 Nephi 19:35 faith..never seen among..the *J.*
28:6 that I was lifted up by the *J.*
28:28 the *J.* shall know them not.
29:8 not..hiss or make game of the *J.*
4 Nephi 1:31 as the *J.* ..sought to kill Jesus.
Mormon 3:21 the *J.*, the covenant people.
5:14 purpose, in restoring the *J.*
7:5 Son of God..was slain by the *J.*
7:8 record..come to..Gentiles from *J.*

JEWELS

2 Nephi 13:21 The rings, and nose *j.*
3 Nephi 24:17 be mine..when I make up my *j.*

JOHN *(the Apostle and revelator)*

1 Nephi 14:27 the apostle of the Lamb was *J.*
3 Nephi 28:6 desired the thing which *J.*
Ether 4:16 revelations..written by..*J.*

JOIN, JOINS

2 Nephi 15:8 to them that *j.* house to house.
Mosiah 2:28 my immortal spirit..*j.* the choirs.
25:23 they did *j.* the church of God.
26:4 not be baptized; nor..*j.* ..church.
Alma 25:13 did *j.* ..the people of God.
27:22 by the sea, which *j.* the land.
62:27 desire to *j.* ..people of Ammon.
Helaman 3:24 thousands..did *j.* ..the church.

JOINED

2 Nephi 23:15 is *j.* to the wicked shall fall.
Alma 4:4 were baptized..and *j.* the church.
24:26 people of God were *j.* by more.
56:57 *j.* ..to my stripling Ammonites.
JOINT, JOINTS
1 Nephi 19:20 weary me..that my *j.* are weak.
Alma 40:23 every limb and *j.* ..be restored.
JONAS (1) *(son of Timothy, one of the twelve disciples)*
3 Nephi 19:4 his son, whose name was *J.*
JONAS (2) *(one of the twelve disciples)*
3 Nephi 19:4 Shemnon, and *J.* and Zedekiah.
JORDAN (1) *(name of a river in the Bible)*
1 Nephi 10:9 baptize in Bethabara, beyond *J.*
17:32 after they..crossed the river *J.*
2 Nephi 19:1 Red Sea beyond *J.* in Galilee.
JORDAN (2) *(city in BOM mentioned once*)
Mormon 5:3 we fled to the city of *J.*
JOSEPH (1) *(the son of Jacob*)
1 Nephi 5:14 that he was a descendant of *J.*
5:16 Laban..was a descendant of *J.*
6:2 to say..we are a descendant of *J.*
2 Nephi 3:4-6 I am a descendant of *J.*
3:14 *J.* ..a seer will the Lord bless.
4:1 *J.*, who was carried into Egypt.
4:3 concerning the prophecies of *J.*
25:21 promise may be fulfilled to *J.*
Jacob 2:25 the fruit of the loins of *J.*
Alma 10:3 descendant of Manasseh..of *J.*
46:23-27 a remnant of the seed of *J.*
3 Nephi 5:21 merciful unto the seed of *J.*
5:23 the seed of *J.* to the knowledge.
10:17 a remnant of the seed of *J.*?
15:12 a remnant of the house of *J.*
Ether 13:6-10 to..remnant of the seed of *J.*
JOSEPH (2) *(younger son of Lehi)*
1 Nephi 18:7 the elder..Jacob and younger *J.*
18:19 Jacob and *J.* being young.
2 Nephi 3:1-3 I speak to you, *J.*, my last-born.
5:6 Jacob and *J.*, ..younger brethren.
5:26 consecrate Jacob and *J.* priests.
Jacob 1:18 Jacob, and..*J.* consecrated.
JOSEPHITES *(descendants of Joseph)*
Jacob 1:13 they were called..*J.*
4 Nephi 1:36 who were called..*J.*
JOSH, CITY OF
3 Nephi 9:10 city of *J.* I caused to be burned.
JOSHUA, LAND OF *(west by the seashore)*
Mormon 2:6 we..came to the land of *J.*
JOT
Alma 34:13 law..fulfilled, every *j.* ..tittle.
3 Nephi 1:25 one *j.* or tittle..not pass away.
12:18 one *j.* nor..tittle..passed away.
JOURNEY
1 Nephi 7:5 Ishmael, and..household..took..*j.*
16:9 command..he should take his *j.*
17:1 take our *j.* in the wilderness.
2 Nephi 5:7 *j.* in the wilderness..many days.
Mosiah 1:17 not prosper nor progress in..*j.*
23:3 eight days' *j.* in the wilderness.
28:9 *j.* in the wilderness to..preach.
Alma 8:6 three days' *j.* ..to..Ammonihah.
22:32 day 1/2 *j.* for a Nep. ..E. to W.
37:41 they did not progress in their *j.*
Helaman 4:7 west sea..to the east, ..a day's *j.*
JOY
1 Nephi 8:12 filled my soul with exceeding *j.*
13:37 peace, yea, tidings of great *j.*
19:11 righteousness, to their great *j.*
2 Nephi 2:23 state of innocence, having no *j.*
2:25 men are, that they might have *j.*
9:18 and their *j.* shall be full forever.
19:17 have no *j.* in their young men.
27:30 increase..their *j.* ..in the Lord.
Enos 1:3 *j.* of the saints..deep in my heart.
Mosiah 3:3,4 declare..glad tidings of great *j.*
4:3 *j.*, having received a remission.
4:20 so exceeding great was your *j.*
5:4 we do rejoice with such..great *j.*
18:11 clapped their hands for *j.*
Alma 4:14 great *j.* because of..resurrection.
19:6 light..infused such *j.* in his soul.
19:13 heart..swollen..he sunk..with *j.*
26:11 yea, my heart is brim with *j.*
26:35,36 my *j.* is carried away.
28:8 their incomprehensible *j.*
28:14 *j.* because of the light of Christ.
29:9 soul to repentance..this is my *j.*
29:14 do not *j.* in my..success alone.
31:38 swallowed up in..*j.* of Christ.
33:23 light, through..*j.* of his Son.
36:20 *j.* as exceeding as..my pain!
36:25 *j.* in the fruit of my labors.
45:1 worship God with exceeding..*j.*
3 Nephi 4:33 hearts..swollen with *j.* ..to tears.
10:10 mourning was turned into *j.*
17:17-20 no one can conceive the *j.*
27:11 *j.* in their works for a season.
27:31 in them I have fulness of *j.*
Mormon 2:13 *j.* vain..sorrow not..repentance.
Ether 6:12 humble..and shed tears of *j.*
JOYFUL

Alma 13:25 we..wait to hear the *j.* news.
Alma 27:16 met Alma, ..was a *j.* meeting.
JOYOUS
1 Nephi 11:23 Yea..the most *j.*to the soul.
JUDAH *(a kingdom of the divided monarchy)*
1 Nephi 1:4 the reign of Zedekiah, king of *J.*
5:12 the reign of Zedekiah, king of *J.*
2 Nephi 3:12 fruit of..loins of *J.* shall write.
12:1 word..Isaiah..saw concerning *J.*
21:13 adversaries of *J.* ..be cut off.
Omni 1:15 king of *J.*, was carried..captive.
3 Nephi 24:4 offering of *J.* and Jerusalem.
JUDEA, CITY OF *(a city of the Nephities)*
Alma 56:9-15 2,000 men to the city of *J.*
JUDGE (verb)
1 Nephi 12:10 these twelve..shall *j.* thy seed.
19:9 *j.* him to be a thing of naught.
2 Nephi 8:5 and mine arm shall *j.* the people.
21:3,4 not *j.* after..sight of his eyes.
25:18 words..*j.* them at..last day.
29:11 which shall be written I will *j.*
30:9 with righteousness shall..God *j.*
33:11 if..not..words of Christ, *j.* ye.
Mosiah 4:22 if ye *j.* ..who put up his petition.
29:11 *j.* ..people according to..law.
29:28,29 be judged of a higher *j.*
29:39 *j.* them according to the law.
29:43 Alma..*j.* righteous judgments.
Alma 41:14 deal justly, *j.* righteously.
3 Nephi 14:1,2 *J.* not, that ye be not judged.
27:16 when I..stand to *j.* the world.
Ether 5:6 authority for these things, *j.* ye.
Moroni 7:14 do not *j.* ..evil to be of God.
7:15 given to you to *j.*, ..good..evil.
7:16 I show unto; you the way to *j.*
7:18 the light by which ye may *j.*
7:39 I *j.* better things of you.
JUDGE, JUDGES (noun)
Mosiah 29:25 choose you..of this people, *j.*
29:29 If..*j.* do not judge righteous.
29:41 appoint *j.* to rule over them.
29:44 Alma was the first and chief *j.*
Alma 4:17 Nephihah..appointed chief *j.*
10:27 unrighteousness of.. lawyers..*j.*
11:1 *j.*, ..wages according to..time.
14:14 chief *j.* stood before Alma.
14:18-27 *j.* mistreat Alma..Amulek.
30:29 *j.* saw..hardness of his heart.
41:7 own *j.*, ..to do good or do evil.
3 Nephi 6:6 Gidgiddoni and *j.* Lachoneus.
6:23 put to death secretly by the *j.*
6:25 *j.* had condemned the prophets.
6:27-30 those *j.* had many friends.
27:27 ye shall be *j.* of this people.
Moroni 10:34 eternal *j.* of..quick and dead.
JUDGED
1 Nephi 11:32 Son of..God..*j.* of the world.
12:9 ministers of thy seed..*j.* of them.
2 Nephi 2:10 in presence of him, to be *j.*
9:15 *j.* according to..holy judgment.
9:44 last day..all..*j.* of their works.
25:22 *j.* according to..words written.
28:23 stand before..God, and be *j.*
WOM 1:11 be *j.* at the great and last day.
Mosiah 2:27 when I..stand to be *j.* of God.
3:4 hath *j.* of thy righteousness.
3:24 *j.,* ..man according to works.
11:27 Who is Abinadi, that I..be *j.*
12:13 condemned..or *j.* of this man?
16:10 to be *j.* according to..works.
29:12 better..be *j.* of God than..man.
Alma 11:2 *j.* the man according to..law.
12:8-12 to be *j.* according to..works?
30:11 men..be *j.* according to crimes.
40:21 before God, *j.* according to.
41:3 men *j.* according to works.
3 Nephi 14:1,2 Judge not, that ye be not *j.*
26:4 *j.* of their works..good or..evil.
27:14,15 stand before me, to be *j.*
27:25,26 of books..shall..world be *j.*
Mormon 3:18-20 *j.* according to your works.
8:19 judgeth rashly shall be *j.* rashly.
JUDGMENT
1 Nephi 17:19 knew that ye were lacking in *j.*
2 Nephi 3:17 will give *j.* unto him in writing.
9:7 *j.* on man must have remained.
9:15 judged according to the holy *j.*
9:22 before him at the great..*j.* day.
14:4 by the spirit of *j.* and..burning.
33:7 many souls spotless at..*j.*-seat.
Omni 1:7 the Lord did visit them in great *j.*
Mosiah 3:10 that a righteous *j.* might come.
3:18 he judgeth, and his *j.* is just.
14:8 He was taken from prison and *j.*
Alma 1:2 the reign of Alma in the *j.*-seat.
4:18 delivered..*j.*-seat to Nephihah.
7:1,2 wholly confined to the *j.*-seat.
12:27 after death..must come to *j.*
33:22 *j.* day, according to..works.
41:14 have a righteous *j.* restored.
50:37 filled..*j.*-seat with uprightness.
3 Nephi 12:21,22 kill..in danger of..*j.* of God.

22:17 against thee in *j.* ..condemn.
27:27 according to the *j.* I..give..you.
28:31 must stand before the *j.*-seat.
28:32 marvelous work..before *j.* day.
28:40 were to remain until..*j.* day.
Mormon 3:20-22; 7:6 all stand before..*j.*-seat.
7:7 guiltless before him at..*j.* day.
7:10 be well with you in the day of *j.*
8:20 *j.* is mine, saith the Lord.
9:14 the *j.* of the Holy One on them.
Ether 7:8 Shule waxed strong..mighty in *j.*
7:11,27 execute *j.* in righteousness.
9:21 did execute *j.* in righteousness.
11:14 did execute *j.* in wickedness.
11:20 repent..God would execute *j.*
12:38 before the *j.*-seat of Christ.
Moroni 8:21 stand against you at the *j.*-seat.

JUDGMENTS

1 Nephi 17:22 kept..statutes..*j.* of the Lord.
18:15 the *j.* of God were upon them.
2 Nephi 1:10 *j.* of him that is just shall rest.
1:16 observe the statutes and the *j.*
5:10 we did observe to keep the *j.*
25:3 they may know the *j.* of God.
25:6 mention..concerning the *j.*
Enos 1:23 reminding them of.. *j.* ..of God.
Mosiah 17:11 feared..*j.* of God would come.
29:12 *j.* of God are always just..*j.*
29:27 time..the *j.* of God will come.
Alma 4:3 *j.* of God because of..wickedness.
12:15 his *j.* are just..he is just in all.
33:13 hast turned away thy *j.*
37:30 *j.* ..on..workers of darkness.
Helaman 4:23 *j.* of God..stare them in the face.
14:11 might..know of the *j.* of God.
3 Nephi 16:9 *j.* of the Father upon my people.
25:4 Israel, with the statutes and *j.*

JUDGETH

Mosiah 3:18 he *j.*, and his judgment is just.

JUST

1 Nephi 14:23 things..he shall write are *j.*
2 Nephi 1:10 judgments of him that is *j.*
1:22 the displeasure of a *j.* God.
27:32 turn aside the *j.* for..naught.
Enos 1:1 knowing my father..was a *j.* man.
Omni 1:25 know king Benjamin..a *j.* man.
Mosiah 2:4 had appointed *j.* men..teachers.
2:28 in singing..praises of a *j.* God.
4:22 *j.* will be your condemnation.
19:17 his father, he..being a *j.* man.
23:8 if..ye could always have *j.* men.
23:17 consecrated except..*j.* men.
Alma 3:6 Nephi, Jacob, Joseph, Sam..*j.*
12:8 all..rise from the dead..the *j.*
13:26 known to *j.* and holy men.
20:15 are *j.* men and holy prophets.
29:8 according to that..is *j.* and true.
31:5 lead..people to do..which was *j.*
41:2 is *j.* ..that the soul..be restored.
41:13 *j.* for that which is *j.*
42:15 might be a perfect, *j.* God.
Alma 63:2 a *j.* man..he did walk uprightly.
3 Nephi 3:12 Lachoneus..was a *j.* man.
8:1 a *j.* man who did keep the record.
Mormon 9:4 miserable to dwell with a *j.* God.
Moroni 10:6 whatsoever thing is good is *j.* ..

JUSTICE

1 Nephi 14:4 *j.* of God, on all..wickedness.
15:35 be cast out because of that *j.*
2 Nephi 2:12 the mercy, and the *j.* of God.
11:5 delight in his grace and in his *j.*
19:7 *j.* from henceforth..forever.
Jacob 6:10 for *j.* cannot be denied.
Mosiah 2:38 of divine *j.* do awaken his..soul.
3:26 *j.* could no more deny to them.
15:9 satisfied the demands of *j.*
15:27 not deny *j.* when it has..claim.
Alma 10:21 with equity and *j.* in my hands.
12:18 redeemed according to God's *j.*
12:32 *j.* could not be destroyed.
34:15 mercy, which overpowereth *j.*
34:16 mercy..satisfy..demands of *j.*
41:2 restoration..requisite with..*j.*
41:14 have *j.* restored to you again.
42:1 *j.* of God..punishment of sinner.
42:13,14 work of *j.* ..not destroyed.
42:22 *j.* claimeth the creature.
42:25 suppose that mercy can rob *j.*?
60:13 slain that *j.* ..come on..wicked.
3 Nephi 20:20 sword of..*j.* ..hang over them.
26:5 according to the mercy, and..*j.*
27:17 no..return, because of the *j.*
28:35 ye can get rid of the *j.* of God.?
Mormon 5:24 lest he..come..in *j.* against you.
6:22 according to his *j.* and mercy.

JUSTIFIED

1 Nephi 16:2 against..wicked..righteous..I *j.*
2 Nephi 2:5 And by the law no flesh is *j.*

JUSTIFIETH, JUSTIFY

2 Nephi 28:8 God will *j.* in committing a..sin.
Jacob 2:14 suppose that God *j.* you in this?
Alma 41:15 condemneth the sinner, *j.* not.

JUSTLY
Alma 41:14 deal *j*., judge righteously.
3 Nephi 26:19 dealing *j.*, one with another.
4 Nephi 1:2 man did deal *j.* one with another.

K

KEEP
1 Nephi 2:20 ye shall *k.* my commandments.
4:14 *k.* my commandments..prosper.
15:10 ye do not *k.* ..commandments.
2 Nephi 1:9,20,32; 3:2 *k.* ..commandments.
25:24 *k.*..law..look forward.to Christ.
Jacob 4:5 And for this intent we *k.* the law.
Enos 1:23 *k.* ..from going..to destruction.
Mosiah 2:4,13 *k.* commandments..with love.
6:1 covenant..to *k.* ..commandments.
11:2 he didn't *k.* the commandments.
13:16 Remember..sabbath..to *k.* it.
18:23 observe the sabbath..*k.* it holy.
28:20 *k.* a record..hand them down.
Alma 7:25 bless..*k.* your garments spotless.
9:13 not *k.* ..commandments..cut off.
25:15 they should *k.* the law..yet.
37:2 *k.* a record of this people.
37:35 learn..to *k.* ..commandments.
42:2 sword turned..to *k.* ..tree of life.
44:4 God will..*k.*, and preserve us.
53:21 *k.* ..commandments..and walk.

KEEPER
2 Nephi 9:41 *k.* of the gate is the Holy One.

KEEPING
1 Nephi 2:10 immovable..*k.* commandments!
15:11 diligence in *k*. commandments.
Mosiah 1:11 diligent..in *k.* ..commandments.
Alma 5:27 walked, *k*. yourselves blameless.

KEPT
2 Nephi 1:9 shall be *k.* from all other nations.
27:8 the book shall be *k*. from them.
27:10 revelation..sealed shall be *k.*
Mosiah 2:11 *k.* and preserved by his..power.
15:22 that have *k*. ..commandments.
Alma 40:3 are many mysteries which are *k.*
49:27 Moroni *k.* the commandments.
3 Nephi 23:7 Bring forth..record..ye have *k.*

KIB *(2nd king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:31,32 Shule was the son of *K.*.
7:3 *K.* reigned in his stead.
7:7 *K.* ..in captivity, and his people.
7:9 obtain kingdom..restored it to..*K.*

KID
2 Nephi 21:6; 30:12 leopard..lie down with *k.*

KILL
1 Nephi 4:10 constrained..I should *k.* Laban.
2 Nephi 26:5 they that *k.* ..prophets..saints.
Mosiah 13:21 Thou shall not *k.*
3 Nephi 12:21 whosoever shall *k.* shall be in danger
4 Nephi 1:31 Jews..sought to *k.* Jesus.
Ether 13:22 sought to *k*. Ether, but he fled.

KILLED
Jacob 4:14 Jews despised..*k.* ..the prophets.
Helaman 13:33 that I had repented and not *k*.
3 Nephi 8:25 that we had repented..and not *k.*
Mormon 8:3 my father (Mormon) also was *k*.

KILLETH
2 Nephi 9:35 Wo unto the murderer who..*k.*

KIM *(a king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:21,22 *K*. was..son of Morianton.

KIMNOR *(Jaredite. friend of king Omer)*
Ether 8:10 send for Akish, the son of *K.*

KIND
Moroni 7:45 charity suffereth long, and is *k.*

KINDLE
2 Nephi 7:11 walk in..light of your fire..ye..*k.*
Mormon 9:5 *k.* a flame of unquenchable fire.

KINDNESS
1 Nephi 19:9 suffer, because of his loving *k.*
3 Nephi 22:8 with..*k.* ..have mercy on thee.
22:10 my *k*. ..not depart from thee.

KINDS
Alma 20:29 thirst, and all *k*. of afflictions.
Moroni 10:15 to another, all *k.* of tongues.

KING
1 Nephi 1:4; 5:12 the reign of Zedekiah, *k.* of.
16:38 to make himself a *k*. ..over us.
2 Nephi 5:18 would that I should be their *k.*
5:18 desirous..they should have no *k.*
10:14 *k.* of heaven, will be their *k.*
Jacob 1:9 he anointed a man to be a *k*.
Omni 1:12 Mosiah..made *k.* over the land.
1:15 Zedekiah, *k.* ..carried..captive.
1:19 Mosiah..appointed to be their *k.*
WOM 1:3 abridgment..to..*k.* Benjamin.
1:17 *k*. Benjamin was a holy man.
Mosiah 1:1 *k.* Benjamin had peace..his days.
2:1,6 hear..*k*. Benjamin..speak.
2:19 if I, ..your *k.* ..do merit..thanks.
2:19 ought to thank your heavenly *K.*
2:30 declare to you..Mosiah is..king.
Mosiah 4:3 the words..*k.* Benjamin..spoke.

5:1 *k.* desires to know if they believe.
6:5 *k.* Benjamin lived 3yrs and died.
6:6 *k.* Mosiah..walks..ways of God.
7:9 Zeniff..made a *k.* by the..people.
8:3 last words..*k.* Benjamin..taught.
11:8 *k.* Noah built elegant..buildings.
12:3 life of *k.* Noah..as a garment.
12:17 *k.* Noah cast Abinadi in prison.
13:5 *k.* durst not lay..hands on him.
17:11 *k.* Noah..about to release him.
23:6 desire Alma should be their *k.*
23:7 not expedient we should have *k.*
23:13 that ye trust no man to be a *k.*
29:1-3 concerning who should be *k.*
29:11 *k.* the remainder of my days.
29:21 cannot dethrone..iniquitous *k.*
29:35,36 by having an unrighteous *k.*
29:38 relinquish their desires for a *k.*

Alma 5:50 glory of the *K.* of all the earth.
13:17,18 Melchizedek..*k.* of..Salem.
17:21 Ammon..carried before the *k.*
19:6 *k.* Lamoni..under power of God.
19:21 defending the flocks of the *k.*
23:3 the *k.* ..converted unto the Lord.
23:16 *k.* consults Aaron and..priests.
46:4 Amalickiah..desirous to be a *k.*

Helaman 5:9 remember..words of *k.* Benjamin.

3 Nephi 6:30 destroy..governor..establish a *k.*
7:1 they did not establish a *k.*
7:9,10 Jacob; they called him their *k.*
20:45; 21:8 *k.* shall shut their mouth.

Ether 6:22-28 desired..a son to be a *k.*
12:1 Coriantumr was *k.* over..land.

KINGDOM

1 Nephi 13:37 saved in the everlasting *k.*
15:34 filthy..cannot dwell in the *k.*
22:22 *k.* of the devil..shall be built.
22:23 who belong to..*k.* of the devil.

2 Nephi 28:19 the *k.* of the devil must shake.

Jacob 1:6 we knew of Christ and his *k.*

Mosiah 4:18 hath no interest in..*k.* of God.
28:10 Mosiah had no one to confer *k.*

Alma 7:19 path which leads to..*k.* of God.
22:15 forsake..*k.*, to receive this..joy.
40:25 righteous shine forth in the *k.*
41:4 misery..inherit..*k.* of the devil.

3 Nephi 9:22 little child..of such is..*k.* of God.
12:3 poor in spirit..for theirs is the *k.*
13:33 seek ye first the *k.* of God.
28:2 we may speedily come..in thy *k.*

KINGDOMS

1 Nephi 13:1 I..beheld many nations and *k.*

2 Nephi 24:16 this..man..that did shake *k.*?

KING-MEN

Alma 51:5 Pahoran..be dethroned..called *k.*
51:7 people..put the *k.* to silence.

KINGS

1 Nephi 21:23 *k.* shall be thy nursing fathers.

2 Nephi 6:7 *k.* shall be thy nursing fathers.
10:11 no *k.* on the land..to Gentiles.

Mosiah 23:8 just men..it..be well to have a *k.*
29:13 if..you..have just men..be *k.*

Alma 18:3 neither..scatter the *k.* flocks.

3 Nephi 20:45; 21:8 *k.* shall shut their mouth.

KISH

Ether 1:18,19 And Lib was the son of *K.*
10:17,18 *K.* reigned in his stead.

KISKUMEN *(leader of Gadianton robbers)*

Helaman 1:9-12 sent..*K.*, to the judgment-seat.
2:3 *K.* ..did wait to destroy Helaman.
2:11 found that *K.* did not return.

KISKUMEN, CITY OF

3 Nephi 9:10 city of *K.*, caused to be burned.

KISS

3 Nephi 11:19 bowed..and did *k.* his feet.
17:10 the multitude did *k.* his feet.

KNEE, **KNEES**

Mosiah 27:31 every *k.* ..bow..tongue confess.

Alma 19:14 he fell upon his *k.*, ..in prayer.
22:17 king did bow..upon his *k.*

KNEEL

3 Nephi 17:13; 19:16 commanded to *k.*

Moroni 4:2 they did *k.* down with the church.

KNEELED

Enos 1:4 and I *k.* down before my Maker.

KNELT

3 Nephi 17:14; 19:17 they *k.* on the ground.
17:15 himself also *k.* upon the earth.
19:8 *k.* again..prayed to the Father.

KNEW

1 Nephi 8:12 I *k.* ..it was desirable above all.

2 Nephi 2:23 do no good, for they *k.* no sin.

Jacob 1:6 we *k.* of Christ and his kingdom.
4:4 may know that we *k.* of Christ.

Mosiah 12:1 Abinadi..in disguise..*k.* him not.
26:27 confess..that I never *k.* them.

Alma 12:7 they *k.* ..thoughts..of his heart.

KNIT

Mosiah 18:21 hearts *k.* together in unity.

KNOCK

2 Nephi 32:4 because ye ask not, neither..*k.*

3 Nephi 14:7; 27:29 *k.*, ..it shall be opened.

KNOCKETH
2 Nephi 9:42 whoso *k*., to him will he open.
3 Nephi 14:8; 27:29 *k*., it shall be opened.
KNOW
1 Nephi 7:13 shall *k*. at some future period.
15:14 then shall they *k*. and come.
2 Nephi 2:3 I *k.* that thou are redeemed.
6:15 they shall *k*. ..the Lord is God.
8:7 Hearken..that *k*. righteousness.
27:27 will show..I *k.* all their works.
29:7 *K*. ..not..there are more nations?
31:7 *K.* ye not that he was holy?
31:17 *k.* the gate..ye should enter.
Mosiah 5:12 *k.* ..by which ye shall be called.
27:22 *k*. ..goodness and glory of God.
Alma 12:28 expedient that man should *k.*
37:4 *k*. ..mysteries contained there.
40:9 have inquired..of the Lord to *k.*
3 Nephi 18:31 I know *k.* my sheep.
Moroni 7:15,18 that ye *k.* good from evil.
7:5 by their works ye shall *k*. them.
KNOWEST
1 Nephi 13:21 *K.* ..the meaning of the book?
14:5 thou..*k.* concerning..covenants.
Alma 11:23 *K.* ..righteous yield to no such.
18:20; 21:6 *k.* thoughts of my heart?
30:32 Thou *k*. that we do not glut.
KNOWETH
1 Nephi 9:6 Lord *k.* all..from the beginning.
2 Nephi 2:24 wisdom of him who *k*. all things.
Mosiah 2:34 *k.* that ye are eternally indebted.
3:12 wo to him who *k.* he rebelleth!
Alma 5:29 *k.* not when..time shall come.
26:21 natural man..*k.* these things?
29:5 he that *k.* not good from evil.
32:18 *k.* a thing..no cause to believe.
32:19 *k*. the will of God and do..not.
40:3-5 mysteries..none *k*. save God.
3 Nephi 17:4 *k*. whither he hath taken them.
KNOWING
2 Nephi 1:10 *k*. marvelous works of the Lord.
2:18 be as God, *k.* good and evil.
Mosiah 3:11 died not *k.* the will of God.
16:3 sensual, devilish, *k*. evil..good.
Alma 12:31 as gods, *k.* good from evil.
42:3 man had become as God, *k*.
43:23 Moroni, *k*. of the prophecies.
KNOWINGLY
3 Nephi 18:28 not..*k*. ..to partake unworthily.
KNOWLEDGE
1 Nephi 10:14 come to..*k.* of..true Messiah.
15:14 shall..know and come to the *k.*
19:5 kept for the *k.* of my people.
22:4 lost from the *k*. of..Jerusalem.
2 Nephi 1:8 kept..from..*k.* of other nations.
3:7,12 bringing..to..*k*. of..covenants.
4:23 *k.* by visions in the nighttime.
6:11 come to..*k*. of their Redeemer.
9:13,14 souls, having a perfect *k.*
21:9; 30:15 earth shall be full of..*k.*
Jacob 4:12 attain..a perfect *k*. of him.
7:24 restore the Lamanites to the *k.*
WOM 1:8 once again come to the *k.* of God.
Mosiah 3:20 *k*. of a Savior shall be spread.
4:5,6 *k.* of..goodness of God awaken.
4:11,12 come to..*k.* of..glory of God.
14:11 by his *k.* shall my righteous.
18:26 in..Spirit, having the *k.* of God.
18:30 came to..*k.* of their Redeemer.
27:36 bringing many to the *k.*
28:2 bring them to the *k.* of the Lord.
Alma 9:19 much light and..*k.* given..them.
9:23 transgress contrary to..light..*k.*
17:2-9 waxed strong in..*k*. of..truth.
18:35 Spirit..which giveth me *k.*
23:5,6 thousands..brought to the *k*.
32:26-34 more than faith is perfect *k.*
37:8-19 brought..to the *k.* of..God.
39:6 against the light and *k*. of God.
45:12 sin against..great light and *k.*
47:36 instructed in..*k*. of the Lord.
Helaman 6:34 Lamanites..grow..in..*k.* of God.
7:24 not sinned against that great *k.*
15:6-13 bring..to the *k*. of the truth.
3 Nephi 5:20 given..my people so much *k*.
16:4 a *k.* of you by the Holy Ghost.
16:12 *k.* of the fulness of my gospel.
Mormon 5:9 *k.* of these..come to these people.
7:5 come to the *k.* of your fathers.
9:36 restoration to the *k*. of Christ.
Ether 3:19 because of the *k.* of this man.
3:20 having this perfect *k*. of God.
4:13 *k*. ..hid up because of unbelief.
Moroni 7:15-17 may know with a perfect *k.*
10:10 word of *k*. by the same Spirit.
KNOWN
1 Nephi 13:40 make *k.* ..plain and precious.
19:3 wise purposes..*k*. to the Lord.
2 Nephi 31:14 better..that ye had not *k.* me.
Alma 5:46 *k.* to me by the Holy Spirit.
11:31; 36:5 angel hath made them *k.*
Alma 12:3 thoughts..*k.* to us by his Spirit.

12:30,32 made *k.* to them the plan.
18:39 made *k.* ..the coming of Christ.
38:6 Spirit..maketh these things *k.*
39:17 should be *k.* ..long beforehand.
40:11 made *k.* unto me by an angel.

KNOWS
Alma 40:4 time cometh no one *k.* but God.

KORIHOR *(Anti-Christ)*
Alma 30:12 *Anti-Christ*..name was *K.*
30:50 *K.* was struck dumb.
30:56-58 curse was not taken off..*K.*

KUMEN *(one of the twelve disciples)*
3 Nephi 19:4 *K.*, and Kumenonhi.

KUMENONHI *(one of the twelve disciples)*
3 Nephi 19:4 Kumen and *K.*

L

LABAN *(keeper of the plates of brass)*
1 Nephi 3:3 *L.* hath the record of the Jews.
3:11-14 went in unto the house of *L.*
3:29 will deliver *L.* to your hands.
4:3-19 to deliver us..and..destroy *L.*
4:20-38 command him in..voice of *L.*
5:5 deliver my sons out of hand of *L.*
5:16 *L.* ..was a descendant of Joseph.
7:11 delivering us out of..hands of *L.*
2 Nephi 1:30 Zoram..the servant of *L.*
5:14 Nephi, did take the sword of *L.*
Jacob 1:10 the sword of *L.* in their defence.
WOM 1:13 king Ben..fought with sword..*L.*

LABOR
1 Nephi 17:18 desirous that they might not *l.*
17:41 *l.* ..to perform was to look.
17:49 neither..withhold..*l.* from me.
2 Nephi 9:51 *l.* for that which cannot satisfy.
26:31 *l.* for money they shall perish.
Jacob 2:5 ye are beginning to *l.* in sin.
5:62 *l.* with our might this last time.
Mosiah 2:18 I, ..your king, do *l.* to serve you.
2:18 ye to *l.* to serve one another?
11:6 people *l.* ..to support iniquity.
13:17 Six days shalt thou *l.*
23:5 industrious, and..*l.* exceedingly.
Alma 1:26 priests left..*l.* to impart word.
17:5 fatigue and..much *l.* in..spirit.
28:14 great call..to *l.* in the vineyard.
30:34 doth it profit..to *l.* in..church?
3 Nephi 19:3 did *l.* exceedingly all that night.
Moroni 8:6 I desire that ye..*l.* diligently.
9:6 we have a *l.* to perform.

LABORED
Jacob 1:7 *l.* diligently among our people.
1:10 *l.* all his days for their welfare.
6:3 blessed..who have *l.* diligently.
7:3 *l.* ..that he might lead away.
Enos 1:12 prayed and *l.* with all diligence.
Mosiah 2:14; 29:14 have *l.* with mine..hands.
Alma 29:15 *l.* and brought forth..fruit.
30:32 *l.* ..with mine own hands.
32:5 synagogues..we..*l.* ..to build.
36:24 *l.* ..that I might bring souls.

LABORER
2 Nephi 26:30 not suffer..*l.* in Zion to perish.
26:31 *l.* in Zion shall labor for Zion.

LABORING
Moroni 9:4 I am *l.* with them continually.

LABORS
Enos 1:20 *l.* were vain; their hatred..fixed.
Mosiah 9:12 glut..with the *l.* of our hands.
Alma 1:26 the people left their *l.* to hear.
26:31 and see the fruits of our *l.*
30:33 *l.* ..I have performed in church.
30:34 not receive anything for our *l.*
34:32 life is..for men to perform..*l.*
36:25 great joy in the fruit of my *l.*
40:26 to partake..the fruits of their *l.*

LACHONEUS (1) *(the elder)*
3 Nephi 1:1 *L.* was..chief judge and governor.
3:12 *L.*, the governor..a just man.
3:16 marvelous..prophecies of *L.*
3:25 did fear the words..spoken by *L.*

LACHONEUS (2) *(the younger)*
3 Nephi 6:19 *L.* did fill the seat of his father.

LAID
Mosiah 24:15 burdens..*l.* on Alma..light.
Alma 12:6 snare of..adversary..*l.* to catch.
12:25,33 was a plan of redemption *l.*
Ether 4:14 the Father hath *l.* up for you.

LAKE
2 Nephi 9:16 their torment is as a *l.* of fire.
Jacob 3:11 *l.* of fire..is the second death.
Alma 12:17 torments..be as a *l.* of fire.
14:14 shall be cast in a *l.* of fire?

LAMAN, CITY OF
3 Nephi 9:10 city of *L.* ..burned with fire.

LAMAN, RIVER OF
1 Nephi 2:8 called the name of the river, *L.*
16:12 the wilderness, across..river *L.*

LAMAN, SON OF LEHI (1) *(oldest son)*
1 Nephi 2:5 brothers..*L.*, Lemuel, and Sam.
1 Nephi 2:9 to *L.*, saying: ..be like..this river.

2:12 *L.* and Lemuel..did murmur.
2:18 *L.* ..Lemuel would not hearken.
3:11-14 we cast lots. lot fell on *L.*
3:31 *L.* and Lemuel again..murmur.
4:28 *L.* saw me he was..frightened.
8:17 *L.* and Lemuel should..partake.
8:35,36 *L.* and Lemuel partook not.
16:37,38 *L.* said..let us slay..father.
18:11 *L.* and Lemuel did..bind me.

2 Nephi 1:28 *L.* ..hearken..ye shall not perish.
4:3-7 father..called *L.*and his family.
4:13 *L.* ..angry..of the admonitions.

Alma 3:7 God set a mark upon them, on *L.*
18:38 rehearsed..the rebellions of *L.*

LAMAN (2) *(Lamanite king)*

Mosiah 7:21 Zeniff..deceived..by..king *L.*
9:13 *L.* stirs..people against Zeniffs'.

LAMAN (3) *(son of king Laman)*

Mosiah 10:6 and *L.* his son began to reign.
24:3 king..*L.* called after his father.
24:9 (Amulon) was subject to king *L.*

LAMAN (4) *(Nephite soldier under Moroni)*

Alma 55:4,5 (*L).* a descendant of Laman.
55:6-15 *L.* lured..guards to drink.

LAMANITES *(descendants of Laman)*

2 Nephi 5:14 lest..*L.* should come upon us.

Jacob 1:13,14 were not *L.* were Nephites.
2:35 done greater iniquity than the *L.*
7:24 restore the *L.* to the..truth.

Mosiah 1:5 *L.* ..know nothing of these things.
7:15,22 people..in bondage to the *L.*
22:6 guards of the *L.*, ..are drunken.
28:1 impart..word of God to..the *L.*

Alma 3:5 heads of..*L.* shorn..were naked.
3:10 led..by..*L.* ..a mark set on him.
9:16 many promises..extended to..*L.*
9:23 be far more tolerable for the *L.*
9:24 promises of the Lord..to the *L.*
17:4-18 teach..14 yrs among the *L.*
17:19 sons of Ishmael..became *L.*
17:20 *L.* ..bound him. (Ammon)
17:22 desire to dwell..among the *L.*
17:25 watch..flocks..custom of..*L.*
19:14 according to..prayers on the *L.*
19:35,36 work..commence among *L.*
21:16 preach..in assembly of the *L.*
23:4 priests and teachers..among *L.*
23:6,7 *L.* converted..never..fall away.
23:17 Anti-Nephi-Lehies..no more *L.*
24:5 preparations of..*L.* to destroy.
24:21 *L.* ..fall on them..with..sword.
24:29 were actual descendants of *L.*
25:4,5 many..*L.* ..perish by fire.
26:24 bring the *L.* to the..truth?
27:26 (*L.*) called..people of Ammon.
37:9 bre..convinced..thousands of *L.*
37:19 restoration of..*L.* to the truth.
43:4 the Zoramites became *L.*
43:10 who..worship God..*L.* destroy.
45:14 remain..numbered among *L.*
47:36 more wild and wicked than *L.*
54:3 *L.* take women..prisoners.
56:54 my 2,000, did surround the *L.*

Helaman 4:24 had become weak, like..the *L.*
5:18,19 Nephi..Lehi..preach to..*L.*
5:21 taken by..*L.* and cast in prison.
5:25 *L.* durst not lay..hands on them.
5:34 *L.* could not flee..cloud of dark.
5:50 the *L.* were convinced of them.
6:3 joy because of..conversion of..*L.*
6:9 rich, both the *L.* and..Nephites.
6:34 *L.* ..grow..in knowledge of..God.
6:36 to pour out his Spirit on the *L.*
6:37 *L.* preach..among..more wicked.
7:23 better for..*L.* than..you except.
11:21 *L.*, did belong to the church.
11:27 great havoc..among the..*L.*
13:1 *L.* ..to keep..commandments.
13:2: 14:1,10 was one Samuel, a *L.*
15:4 *L.* ..hated..because deeds..evil.
15:11-12 restoration of..*L.* ..to..truth.
16:1 heard..words of Samuel, the *L.*

3 Nephi 2:12 *L.* ..converted..unite with..Nep.
9:20 with fire..Holy Ghost..as the *L.*
10:18 *L.* ..spared..have great favors.

4 Nephi 1:2 all converted..Nephites and *L.*
1:17 neither *L.* or any manner of ites.
1:20 began to be *L.* again in the land.
1:38 rejected the gospel..called *L.*
1:39 hate..children of God..as the *L.*
1:43 people of Nephi..vain like to..*L.*
1:45 *L.* had become..wicked.

Mormon 1:19 word of Abinadi and Samuel *L.*
2:8 land..filled with robbers and..*L.*

Ether 4:3 *L.* ..rejected the gospel of Christ.
12:14 faith..wrought..change on *L.*

Moroni 1:1 make not myself known to the *L.*
1:4 of worth to my brethren, the *L.*
9:3 fear..*L.* shall destroy this people.
9:20 wickedness doth exceed..the *L.*
9:24 many..dissented over to..*L.*

Moroni 10:1 I write unto my brethren, the *L.*

LAMANITISH
Alma 17:26 *L.* servants going with..flocks.
19:16 *L.* women..name was Abish.
LAMB *(Jesus Christ)*
1 Nephi 12:8 the twelve disciples of the *L.*
12:9 remember 12 apostles of the *L.*?
13:26 hand of..12 apostles of the *L.*
13:32-41 parts of the gospel of the *L.*
14:12-14 church of the *L.* ..were few.
14:20-27 one of 12 apostles of the *L.*
Alma 13:11; 34:36 through..blood of the *L.*
Mormon 9:6 cleansed by the blood of the *L.*
LAMB OF GOD
1 Nephi 10:10 that he had baptized the *L.*
12:6 *L.* descending out of heaven.
12:10,11 in..*L.* ..garments are..white.
12:18 and the Messiah who is the *L.*
13:24-40 according to..truth..in ..*L.*
14:1-14 if..Gentiles hearken to the *L.*
14:25 apostle of the *L.* ..write them.
2 Nephi 31:4 prophet..should baptize the *L.*
31:5 if *L.* ..being holy..need baptism.
Alma 7:14 the *L.* who taketh away the sins.
Mormon 9:2,3 brought to stand before the *L.*
LAMB *(animal)*
2 Nephi 30:12 the wolf dwell with the *l.*
Mosiah 14:7 brought as a *l.* to the slaughter.
3 Nephi 4:7 had a *l.* skin about their loins.
28:22 play..with beasts as..with a *l.*
4 Nephi 1:33 with..beasts..as a child with a *l.*
LAME
Mosiah 3:5 raising the dead..the *l.* to walk.
3 Nephi 17:7-9 Have ye any..*l.* ..blind..halt?
26:15 healed all their sick, and..*l.*
4 Nephi 1:5 raise the dead..the *l.* to walk.
LAMENT
Helaman 13:32 saith the Lord..then shall ye *l.*
LAMENTATION, LAMENTATIONS
Mosiah 21:9 *l.* among the people of Limhi.
Alma 4:13 cause for *l.* among the people.
Helaman 6:33 sorrow and *l.* of the righteous.
7:15 because of my..*l.* have gathered.
3 Nephi 10:10 mourning..to joy..*l.* to..praise.
Mormon 2:11,12 *l.* ..because of these things.
Ether 15:16 *l.* for..the slain of their people.
LAMENTING
3 Nephi 10:2 cease *l.* ..for..loss of..kindred.
LAMONI *(a converted Lamanite king).*
Alma 17:21 *L.* ..a descendant of Ishmael.
17:24 *L.* was..pleased with Ammon.
18:5 tradition of *L.* from his father
that there was a Great Spirit.
19:30 she took..king *L.*, by the hand.
20:1-4 *L.* ..Ammon go to land Nephi.
20:8,9 Ammon..met the father of *L.*
20:11 *L.* ..said where he was going.
20:26 great love he had for his son *L.*
20:28 *L.* found favor..of the king.
21:14 brethren..delivered by the..*L.*
21:18 Ammon and *L.* returned.
21:19 *L.* .not suffer Ammon to serve.
21:23 Ammon preached..people of *L.*
22:1-4 Ammon..teaches..people of *L.*
24:5 council *L.* and Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
LAND
1 Nephi 2:20 shall..be led to a *l.* of promise.
5:5 I have obtained a *l.* of promise.
7:13 we shall obtain..*l.* of promise.
10:13 be led..into the *l.* of promise.
12:1 And I looked and beheld the *l.*
13:12 brethren..in the promised *l.*
13:14 Gentiles on..*l.* of promise.
13:30 *l.* ..is choice above all others.
17:5-7 *l.* which we called Bountiful.
17:13,14 led towards the promised *l.*
18:8 driven..towards promised *l.*
18:22 sailed..towards the promised *l.*
18:23 did arrive at the promised *l.*
2 Nephi 1:3 spake..concerning..*l.* of promise.
1:5 a *l.* of promise..choice above all.
1:10 his goodness to this precious *l.*
10:19,20 choice *l.*, above all other *l.*
27:1 this *l.* ..drunken with iniquity.
Jacob 2:12 *l.* of promise to you and..seed.
WOM 1:17 were many holy men in the *l.*
1:18 did..establish peace in the *l.*
Mosiah 2:22 keep..commands..prosper in..*l.*
7:1 to dwell in the *l.* of Lehi-Nephi.
8:8 a *l.* ..covered with bones of men.
21:25 search for the *l.* of Zarahemla.
21:26 *l.* ..peopled and..destroyed.
23:4 pleasant *l.*, a *l.* of pure water.
29:32 desire..this *l.* be a *l.* of liberty.
Alma 5:3 *l.* ..was called the *l.* of Mormon.
5:5 church of God throughout this *l.*
8:11 established in..parts of the *l.*
13:23 being wanderers in a strange *l.*
13:24 declaring it to many..in our *l.*
15:13 established church in *l.* Sidom.
16:15 preach..word throughout..the *l.*
16:16 pour out his Spirit on all..the *l.*
Alma 22:4 to *l.* of Ishmael, to teach.

22:30 *l.* ..peopled and destroyed.
22:32 *l.* between..north and south.
23:4 throughout..*l.*, to preach.
24:20 Anti-Nephi-Lehi's out of the *l.*
26:33 been so great love in all the *l.*?
26:36,37 wanderers in a strange *l.*
30:6 a man in..*l.* ..was Anti-Christ.
31:3 Zoramites gathered in the *l.*
31:11 brethren went to..*l.* to preach.
35:6,8 brethren..cast out of the *l.*
37:44 a course to the promised *l.*
46:10 blessing on..*l.* for..righteous.
46:16,17 chosen *l.*, the *l.* of liberty.
48:15,25 prosper them in the *l.*
54:12,13 *l.* of our first inheritance.
62:46 establish church throughout..*l.*

Helaman 3:7 little timber on the face of the *l.*
3:10 timber..scarce in..*l.* northward.
3:30 *l.* ..souls, at..right hand of God.
6:10 *l.* south..Lehi..*l.* north..Mulek.
6:28 came from that tower to this *l.*
11:4-6 rather..be a famine in the *l.*
11:12 famine may cease in this *l.*
11:21 church..throughout..face of..*l.*
13:23 curse..*l.* because of..iniquities.
13:39 people of..*l.*, hear my words!
14:20 no light upon the face of this *l.*
16:19 he not show himself in this *l.*?

3 Nephi 3:24 curse..was on the *l.* northward.
6:8 roads..which led from..*l.* to *l.*
8:5-18 storm..as never..known in..*l.*
8:19,20 darkness on the face of the *l.*
10:1 silence in the *l.* for..many hours.
10:9 darkness dispersed from..the..*l.*
15:15 Father..led away out of the *l.*
16:1 sheep, which are not of this *l.*
16:16; 20:14,22 give..people this *l.*
21:16 cut off witchcrafts out of thy *l.*
21:28 to..*l.* of their inheritance.

4 Nephi 1:7 Lord did prosper them..in the *l.*

Mormon 1:7 whole *l.* covered with buildings.
1:13 wickedness..on..the whole *l.*
1:17 *l.* was cursed for their sake.
3:5 gather..at the *l.* Desolation.
3:17 return to..*l.* of your inheritance.
6:2 gather..people to..*l.* of Cumorah.
6:4 a *l.* of..waters, rivers, fountains.

Ether 1:38,42 *l.* choice above all the earth?
2:7-9 come forth to the *l.* of promise.
2:12 a choice *l.* ..free from bondage.
6:5-8 wind blow towards..promise *l.*
6:12 on..shore of the promised *l.*
7:1 judgment on *l.* in righteousness.
7:6 *l.* called Desolation by..Nephites.
7:23 was bringing a curse on the *l.*
9:16 to take the curse from off the *l.*
9:30 to be a great dearth upon the *l.*
10:20 a..city by the narrow neck of *l.*
11:21 another people to possess..*l.*
13:2 after waters..receded..off..this *l.*
13:4,6 a New Jerusalem upon this *l.*
13:8 Joseph shall be built on this *l.*
13:21 receive..*l.* ..for inheritance.
14:18 fear..Shiz throughout all the *l.*
14:23 scent..on all the face of the *l.*

LANDING

Alma 22:30 (Bountiful) the place of..first *l.*

LANDS

1 Nephi 17:38 lead..righteous to precious *l.*
19:22 doings of the Lord in other *l.*
22:12 to the *l.* of their inheritance.

2 Nephi 9:2 to the *l.* of their inheritance.
10:7,8 restored..to..*l.* of..inheritance.
27:1 all the *l.* ..drunken with iniquity.

3 Nephi 29:1 restoration to..*l.* of..inheritance.

Ether 2:10,15 choice above all other *l.*
2:13 great sea which divideth the *l.*
8:25 overthrow the freedom of all *l.*
9:20; 10:28; 13:2 above all other *l.*

LANGUAGE

1 Nephi 1:2 a record in the *l.* of my father.
1:15 *l* .of my father in..praising God.
5:3-8 this..*l.* ..mother complained.

2 Nephi 31:3 speaketh..according to their *l.*

Omni 1:17 their *l.* had become corrupted.
1:22 time the Lord confounded the *l.*

Mosiah 1:2 taught in all the *l.* of his fathers.
1:4 taught in the *l.* of the Egyptians.
8:11,12 none..able to interpret the *l.*
24:4 *l.* of Nephi taught to Lamanites.
28:17 the Lord confounded the *l.*

Alma 5:61 *l.* of him who..commanded me.

3 Nephi 5:18 our *l.*, we are not able to write.

Mormon 9:34 none other people know our *l.*

Ether 1:33 time the Lord confounded the *l.*
1:35,36 did not confound..*l.* of Jared.
3:22 write *l.* that..cannot be read.
3:24 *l.* ..ye..write I have confounded.

LANGUAGES

Omni 1:25 and in the gift of interpreting *l.*

Moroni 10:16 to another..interpretation of *l.*

LARGE

1 Nephi 8:20 *l.* ..spacious field, as..a world.
11:35 in a *l.* and spacious building.
12:18 *l.* ..building, thy father saw.
Omni 1:20 a *l.* stone..with engravings.
Alma 63:5 Hagoth built exceeding *l.* ship.
Helaman 3:13 records..particular and very *l.*
Mormon 9:33 And if our plates had been..*l.*

LASCIVIOUSNESS

Jacob 3:12 warn..against fornication and *l.*
Alma 16:18 adultery, and all manner of *l.*
45:11,12 works of darkness, and *l.*
47:36 to..*l.* ..entirely forgetting..God.
4 Nephi 1:16 murders, nor any manner of *l.*

LAST

1 Nephi 13:42 *l.* shall be first, and the first..*l.*
2 Nephi 26:14 prophesy..concerning..*l.* days.
27:1 *l.* days or..days of the Gentiles.
Alma 34:10-14 be a great and *l.* sacrifice.
3 Nephi 27:20-22 stand spotless..at the *l.* day.

LATCHET

1 Nephi 10:8 whose shoe's *l.* I am not worthy.

LAUGHED

Alma 26:23 preach to..Lamanites..they *l.*?

LAW

2 Nephi 2:5 by the *l.* no flesh is justified.
9:25 is no *l.* given..is no punishment.
9:46 my guilt; I transgressed thy *l.*
12:3 out of Zion shall go forth the *l.*
25:24,25 believe..Christ..keep the *l.*
Mosiah 3:15 *l.* ..nothing..except..atonement.
13:28-30 salvation..not..by..*l.* alone.
Alma 42:17 could he sin if there was no *l.*?
42:21 if..no *l.* what could justice do?
42:22 *l.* given..a punishment affixed.
42:23 judged according to..works..*l.*
3 Nephi 9:17 in me is..*l.* of Moses fulfilled.
12:17 Think not..I come to destroy..*l.*
15:4 *l.* is fulfilled..given to Moses.
15:9 I am..*l.*, and light. Look to me.
4 Nephi 1:12 not walk any more after the *l.*
Ether 12:11 by faith was the *l.* ..given.
Moroni 7:28 he..answered the ends of the *l.*
8:22 redemption..all that have no *l.*

LAWFUL

3 Nephi 26:18 things..are not *l.* to be written.

LAWS

Jarom 1:5 *l.* of the land..exceedingly strict.

LAWYERS

Alma 10:17 *l.*, ..are laying the foundations.
10:27 destruction..by..unrighteous..*l.*

LAYETH

2 Nephi 2:8 *l.* down..life according to..flesh.
26:24 *l.* down his life..draw all men.

LAYING

2 Nephi 3:12 and *l.* down of contentions.
Alma 6:1 ordained..elders, by *l.* on hands.
Helaman 7:4 *l.* aside..commandments of God.
8:25 *l.* up..treasures in heaven.

LAZINESS, LAZY

Mosiah 9:12 a *l.* and an idolatrous people.
11:6 thus..were supported in their *l.*

LEAD

1 Nephi 14:3 *l.* ..souls of men down to hell.
17:31 according to his word he did *l.*
2 Nephi 21:6 a little child shall *l.* them.
Alma 4:11 example began to *l.* unbelievers.
17:29 *l.* them to believe..my words.
39:11 suffer not the devil to *l.* away.
39:13 *l.* ..no more to do wickedly.
Helaman 3:29 *l.* man of Christ in a straight.
3 Nephi 2:2 *l.* away and deceive the hearts.
13:12 *l.* us not into temptation.

LEADER, LEADERS

2 Nephi 19:16 *l.* of..people cause them to err.
Jarom 1:7 *l.* were mighty men in the faith.
Omni 1:28 *l.* a strong..mighty..stiffnecked.
Mormon 2:1 people..appointed me..their *l.*
3:11 Mormon, did..refuse..to be a..*l.*
8:28 *l.* of churches..rise in the pride.

LEADETH

1 Nephi 12:17 devil..*l.* them..in broad roads.
2 Nephi 28:21 *l.* them..carefully down to hell.
Helaman 15:7 *l.* them to faith on the Lord.
3 Nephi 14:13-14 broad way *l.* to destruction.
Ether 4:12 I am..that *l.* men to all good.

LEARN

2 Nephi 6:4 that ye may *l.* and glorify..God.
12:4 neither shall..*l.* war any more.
25:4 plainness..that they may *l.*
28:30 to my counsel, for they shall *l.*
Jacob 4:3 *l.* with joy and not with sorrow.
Mosiah 2:17 tell you..that ye may *l.* wisdom.
Alma 32:12 humble that ye may *l.* wisdom.
37:35 my son *l.* wisdom in thy youth.
Mormon 9:31 may *l.* to be more wise than we.

LEARNED

2 Nephi 9:28,29 *l.* they think they are wise.
9:42 *l.*, and..rich, who are puffed up.
27:15-20 show..the *l.* saying: Read.
27:26 their wise and *l.* shall perish.
Alma 18:2 *l.* of the faithfulness of Ammon.

LEARNING

1 Nephi 1:1 taught..in all the *l.* of my father.
19:23 scriptures..for our profit and *l.*
2 Nephi 4:15 write..for the *l.* of my children.
9:42 are puffed up because of their *l.*
26:20 preach..their..wisdom and..*l.*
3 Nephi 6:12 by ranks..and chances for *l.*

LEAST

Alma 42:30 Don't..excuse yourself in the *l.*
45:16 not look on sin with..*l.* degree.

LEAVE

1 Nephi 3:26 were obliged to *l.* our property.
2 Nephi 1:21 *l.* this world with gladness.
3 Nephi 25:1 *l.* them neither root nor branch.

LEBANON

2 Nephi 12:13 Lord..come on the cedars of *L.*
20:34 *L.* shall fall by a mighty one.
24:8 rejoice and also the cedars of *L.*
27:28 *L.* shall be..a fruitful field.

LED

1 Nephi 8:20 *l.* by the head of the fountain.
15:23 rod of iron..that *l.* to the tree?
17:13 *l.* towards the promised land.
17:20 *l.* ..by the foolish imaginations.
17:42 *l.* forth by..matchless power.
22:4,5 the tribes have been *l.* away.
Jacob 4:15 *l.* on by the Spirit to prophesy.
Enos 1:20 hatred fixed..*l.* by..evil nature.
Alma 40:13 being *l.* captive by the..devil.
46:8 quick to do iniquity..*l.* by..evil.
3 Nephi 21:26 Father..*l.* ..out of Jerusalem.

LEFT

Jacob 1:1 55yrs..that Lehi *l.* Jerusalem.
Enos 1:25 175 yrs time..Lehi *l.* Jerusalem.
Alma 1:26 priests *l.* labor to impart..word.
1:26 people..*l.* labors to hear word.
3 Nephi 13:3 let not *l.* hand know..what right.
22:3 break forth on the right..the *l.*
29:9 turn..right hand of the Lord to *l.*
Ether 14:22 was none *l.* to bury the dead.

LEHI (1) *(descendant of Manasseh)*

1 Nephi 1:4 *L.* dwelt at Jerusalem all his days.
1:5 *L.*, ..prayed..in behalf of..people.
1:18 shown..marvelous things to..*L.*
2:1 Blessed *L.*, because things..done.
5:10-14 *L.* took..records engraven.
7:1 for..*L.*, to take his family..alone.
18:17 *L.* had said to them, and..sons.
2 Nephi 1:6 *L.* prophesy according to..Spirit.
1:9 I, *L.*, have obtained a promise.
4:12 after..*L.* had spoken..he died.
Jacob 2:34 commandments..given to *L.*
Mosiah 1:4 not possible *L.* could..remember.
6:4 476yrs..that *L.* left Jerusalem.
Alma 10:3 *L.*, ..a descendant of Manasseh.
18:36-38 to..time..*L.* left Jerusalem.
36:22 *L.* saw, God..on his throne.
56:3 Laman, ..was..eldest son of..*L.*
Helaman 6:10 bring..*L.* into the land south.
3 Nephi 1:1 600yrs from the time that *L.* left.
4:11 slaughter among..people of *L.*
5:15 small record..from..time..*L.* left.
5:20 Mormon,..pure descendant of *L.*
Mormon 4:12 wicked among..children of *L.*
Ether 13:5 from whence *L.* should come.

LEHI (2) *(son of Zoram, brother of Aha).*

Alma 16:5 Zoram had 2 sons, *L.* and Aha.
43:35-53 contend with the army of *L.*
49:16 *L.* ..captain over the men.
52:27-36 Lamanites..feared..*L.*
62:37 *L.* and Moroni knew Teancum.
was dead they were..sorrowful.
Helaman 1:28 Moronihah..sent..*L.* with..army.

LEHI (3) *(younger son of Helaman)*

Helaman 3:21 eldest name Nephi..youngest..*L.*
4:14 Nephi..*L.* ..preach..to..people.
5:4 *L.* ..preaches..remainder of..days.
5:18 *L.* ..did preach..with..power.
5:23 Nephi..*L.* ..encircled..by fire.
5:26 *L.* ..began to speak to them.
5:36 faces of Nephi and *L.* did shine.
6:6 *L.* went..northward, to preach.
11:19 *L.*, ..not a whit behind him.
Ether 12:14 faith of Nephi and *L.*

LEHI, RECORD OF

1 Nephi 19:1 on plates engraven..record of *L.*

LEHI, CITY OF

Alma 50:15 a city..which they called *L.*

LEHI, LAND OF

Helaman 6:10 the land south was called *L.*

LEHI-NEPHI, CITY OF & LAND OF

Mosiah 7:1-4 land..*L.*-*N.*, or in the city..*L.*-*N.*
9:6 I might possess the land of *L.*-*N.*,
9:8 repair..walls of the city..of *L.*-*N.*

LEHONTI *(a Lamanite military officer)*

Alma 47:10-19 leader..whose name was *L.*

LEMUEL, SON OF LEHI *(second son)*

1 Nephi 2:5 were Laman, *L.*, and Sam.
2:10 *L.*: ..be like this valley..firm.
2:11-14 stiffneckedness of Laman..*L.*
2:18 Laman..*L.* would not hearken.
3:28 *L.* did speak many hard words.
1 Nephi 8:4 Laman..*L.*, I fear..because of you.

8:35,36 Laman and *L.* partook not.
16:20 Laman and *L.*..did murmur.
18:11 *L.* did take me and bind me.
2 Nephi 4:8 sons..daughters of *L.* before him.
LEMUEL, CITY OF *(Lamanite city)*
Alma 23:12 land of Shemlon, and city of *L.*
LEMUEL, VALLEY OF
1 Nephi 2:14 speak to them in the valley of *L.*
9:1; 10:16; 16:6 tent, in..valley of *L.*
LEMUELITES *(descendants of Lemuel)*
4 Nephi 1:38 rejected..gospel..called..*L.*
Mormon 1:8,9 the Lamanites and the *L.*
LEND
2 Nephi 28:30 *l.* an ear unto my counsel.
Ether 14:2 would not borrow neither..*l.*
LENDING
Mosiah 2:21 *l.* you breath, that ye may live.
LENGTHEN
2 Nephi 28:32 shall *l.* out mine arm to them.
Helaman 7:24 *l.* their days and increase..seed.
12:14 go back..it *l.* out the day.
3 Nephi 22:2 *l.* cords and strengthen..stakes.
LENGTHENED
2 Nephi 2:21 state of probation..time was *l.*
LEOPARD
2 Nephi 21:6; 30:12 *l.* lie down with the kid.
LEPROUS
3 Nephi 17:7 Have ye any..*l.*, or..withered.
LESS
3 Nephi 2:1 be *l.* and *l.* astonished at a sign.
11:40 declare more or *l.* than this.
18:13 who..shall do more or *l.*
LESSER
Mosiah 29:26 *l.* part desire which is not right
Helaman 16:10 *l.* part walking..circumspectly.
3 Nephi 26:8 things have I written..a *l.* part.
LEVI
3 Nephi 24:3 purify the sons of *L.*, ..as gold.
LIAHONA
Alma 37:38 *L.*, ..interpreted, a compass.
LIAR
2 Nephi 9:34 the *l.* ..be thrust down to hell.
Alma 5:25 make our Creator a *l.*
5:39 whosoever denieth this is a *l.*
12:23 been void, making God a *l.*
Ether 8:25 *l.* who beguiled..first parents.
LIB (1) *(a righteous Jaredite king)*
Ether 1:17,18 And *L.* was the son of Kish.
LIB (2) *(king during the time of Coriantumr)*
Ether 14:10 obtained..kingdom; ..name *L.*
14:11 Coriantumr gave battle to *L.*
LIBERAL
Alma 1:30 *l.* to all, both old and young.
6:5 word of God was *l.* unto all.
LIBERALLY
2 Nephi 4:35 God will give *l.* to him that ask.
LIBERTY
2 Nephi 1:7; 10:11 a land of *l.* unto them.
2:27 free to chose *l.* and life..or.
Mosiah. 23:13 in..*l.* ..ye have been made free.
29:32 that this land be a land of *l.*
29:39 rejoiced because of the *l.*
Alma 8:17 they..study..to destroy the *l.*
21:22 the *l.* of worshiping the Lord.
43:9 preserve their rights..and..*l.*
43:26-49 their country..rights and..*l.*
44:5 *l.* which binds us to our lands.
46:10 destroy the foundation of *l.*
46:13 (and he called it the title of *l.*)
46:24 our *l.* as a remnant of Joseph.
46:28 were desirous to maintain..*l.*
48:10,11 preparing to support their *l.*
51:7,17 rejoicing among..people of *l.*
51:13 and support the cause of *l.*
56:47 think..on the *l.* of their fathers.
58:40 they stand fast in that *l.*
61:9 in that *l.* ..God..made us free.
61:21 those who stand fast in that *l.*
62:4 raise the standard of *l.*
62:37 (Teancum) a true friend to *l.*
Helaman 1:8 Paanchi sought to destroy..*l.*
3 Nephi 2:12 their worship..freedom and..*l.*
3:2 defence of your *l.*, and..property.
5:4 murder no more were set at *l.*
LIE (rest)
2 Nephi 21:7; 30:13 young ones shall *l.* down
Omni 1:30 about to *l.* down in my grave.
LIE (pretense)
2 Nephi 26:32 that they should not *l.*
28:8 *l.* a little, take..dvantage of one.
Alma 5:17 imagine..ye can *l.* to the Lord?
12:4 to *l.* and to deceive this people.
Ether 3:12 a God of truth, and canst not *l.*
8:16 to murder, plunder, and to *l.*
Moroni 10:26 words of Christ; and I *l.* not.
LIED
Jacob 7:19 I *l.* to God; for I denied..Christ.
Alma 11:25,36; 12:3 hast *l.* before God.
14:2 said that Amulek..*l.* to them.
LIES
1 Nephi 16:38 we know that he *l.* unto us.
2 Nephi 2:18; Eth 8:25 devil..father of all *l.*

LIETH
3 Nephi 27:18 *l.* not, but fulfilleth..his words.
LIFE
1 Nephi 1:20 sought his *l.*, that they..take it.
7:16 they sought to take away my *l.*
11:25 living waters, or..the tree of *l.*
2 Nephi 2:27 to choose liberty and eternal *l.*
33:4 endure to the end..is *l.* eternal.
Mosiah 12:3,10 *l.* of king Noah as a garment.
15:23,24 eternal *l.* through Christ.
15:25 little children..have eternal *l.*
16:9 the light and the *l.* of the world.
Alma 5:34 drink the waters of *l.* freely.
5:58 righteous..written in..book of *l.*
12:24 *l.* became a probationary state.
26:32 sacrifice their lives than take *l.*
26:36 my *l.,* ..light, ..joy, ..salvation.
34:33 day of *l.*, ..given to prepare.
40:11 home..to..God who gave *l.*
42:5 and partaken of the tree of *l.*
42:16 eternal as the *l.* of the soul.
48:14 except it were to preserve..*l.*
54:12 blood for blood, yea, *l.* for *l.*
Helaman 5:8 that precious gift of eternal *l.*
12:26 good shall have everlasting *l.*
14:31 ye might choose *l.* or death.
3 Nephi 9:18; 11:11 light and..*l.* of the world.
9:22 for such I have laid down my *l.*
13:25 take no thought for your *l.*
14:14 narrow..way, leadeth unto *l.*
15:9 endureth..will I give eternal *l.*
26:5 good, to the resurrection of..*l.*
Mormon 8:39 adorn..with..which hath no *l.*
LIFT
2 Nephi 6:6 *l.* up mine hand to the Gentiles.
Helaman 5:36 they did *l.* their eyes to heaven.
3 Nephi 1:13 *L.* your head..be of good cheer.
16:18; 20:32 watchmen *l.* their voice.
LIFTED
1 Nephi 11:33 *l.* up upon the cross and slain.
13:30 Gentiles *l.* ..by..power of God.
13:37 endure..*l.* up at the last day.
16:2 righteous..*l.* up at the last day.
18:9 they were *l.* up unto..rudeness.
19:10 be *l.* up according to Zenock.
2 Nephi 16:1 on a throne, high and *l.* up.
26:20 Gentiles are *l.* up in the pride.
28:12 churches are *l.* up..pride.
Alma 1:32 *l.* up in..pride of their own eyes.
4:8 church began to be *l.* up in pride.
38:11 that ye are not *l.* up unto pride.
62:49 they were not *l.* up in..pride.
Helaman 8:14 *l.* up the brazen serpent.
12:5 how quick to be *l.* up in pride.
3 Nephi 16:10 Gentiles shall be *l.* ..in pride.
27:14,15 be *l.* up upon the cross.
Ether 4:1 he should be *l.* up on the cross.
LIFTING
Helaman 5:36 *l.* their voices to some being.
LIGHT
1 Nephi 17:13 be your *l.* in the wilderness.
21:6 give thee for a *l.* to..Gentiles.
2 Nephi 10:14 *l.* to them..that hear my words.
15:20 Wo..that put darkness for *l.*
18:20 not according to word..is no *l.*
19:2 in darkness have seen a great *l.*
31:3 God giveth *l.* to..understanding.
32:4 not brought to..*l.*, ..must perish.
Mosiah 16:9 the *l.* and the life of the world.
Alma 5:7 illuminated by the *l.* of the word.
9:23 contrary to..*l.* and knowledge.
32:35 and whatsoever is *l.*, is good.
Helaman 13:29 choose darkness rather than *l.*?
14:20 no *l.* on the face of this land.
3 Nephi 1:19 as *l.* as though it was mid-day.
12:14 I give unto you to be the *l.*
12:15,16 *l.,* ..put it under a bushel?
13:22,23 *l.* of the body is the eye.
19:25 *l.* of his countenance did shine
Mormon. 8:14-16 bring it to *l.*, the Lord bless.
Ether 2:19-22 Lord, in them there is no *l.*
2:23-25 do that ye may have *l.*?
3:4 touch..stones, ..that we..have *l.*
4:12 behold, ..I am the *l.*, and..life.
6:2 one in each end..did..*l.* vessels.
Moroni 7:18,19 *l.* by which ye may judge.
LIGHTNINGS
1 Nephi 12:4 saw *l.*, and I heard thunderings.
2 Nephi 26:6 visited with thunderings and *l.*
Helaman 14:21 thunderings and *l.* many hours.
3 Nephi 8:7-19 *l.*, and..quaking of the earth.
LIGHTS
Helaman 14:3 there shall be great *l.* in heaven.
LIKEN
1 Nephi 19:23 for I did *l.* all scripture to us.
2 Nephi 11:8 *l.* them to you and to all men.
LIKENED
1 Nephi 22:8 is *l.* to their being nourished.
2 Nephi 6:5 words..Isaiah spake..*l.* unto you.
LIKENESS
Mosiah 12:36 any *l.* of any thing in heaven.
Alma 32:31 seed bringeth forth..its own *l.*

Ether 3:17 *l.* of..body he showed..Nephites.
LILIES
3 Nephi 13:28 Consider the *l.* of the field.
LIMB, LIMBS
Mosiah 27:22 *l.* might receive their strength.
Alma 36:23 my *l.* did receive their strength
40:23 every *l.* and joint..be restored.
LIMHER *(a Nephite soldier)*
Alma 2:22-25 *L.* sent to watch..Amlicites.
LIMHI *(king of Nephites from Zarahemla)*
Mosiah 7:9 *L.*, ..son of Noah, ..son of Zeniff.
7:14 *L.* heard Ammon and was glad.
7:16 *L.* guards no more bind Ammon.
8:3 words explained..to..people of *L.*
19:16 among..taken captive..was *L.*
20:7-11 sent..to destroy people of *L.*
20:13-14 brought him before *L.*
20:25 plead in behalf of..people of *L.*
20:26 had compassion on..people..*L.*
21:9 lamentation among people of *L.*
21:11,12 people of *L.* went to battle.
21:25 *L.* ..men to search Zarahemla.
21:28 *L.* was again filled with joy.
21:32 *L.* ..also entered in a covenant.
21:33 *L.* and people desire baptism.
22:11-16 *L.* did depart by night.
25:16 (Alma) exhort the people of *L.*
28:11 plates of gold..found by..*L.*
Alma 1:8 Gideon..delivering..people of *L.*
Helaman 5:21 prison..cast by..servants of *L.*
Ether 1:2 plates..found by the people of *L.*
15:33 people of *L.* did find them.
LIMNAH
Alma 11:5,10 *l.* of gold..value of them all.
LINE
2 Nephi 28:30 will give..*l* upon *l.*, precept.
LINEN
1 Nephi 13:7,8 *l.*, and..of precious clothing.
Alma 4:6 church..proud..fine-twined *l.*
LION
2 Nephi 21:6,7; 30:12 the calf and young *l.*
3 Nephi 20:16; 21:12 be among them as a *l.*
Mormon 5:24 shall go forth among you as *l.*
LIPS
2 Nephi 27:25 mouth..their *l.* do honor me.
30:9 breath of his *l.* ..slay..wicked.
LIST
Mosiah 2:32 and ye *l.* to obey the evil spirit.
LISTED
Alma 3:26 the spirit which they *l.* to obey.
LISTETH
Mosiah 2:33 him who *l.* to obey that spirit.
Alma 3:27 wages of him who he *l.* to obey.
26:6 whither..enemy *l.* to carry them.
LISTEN
1 Nephi 21:1 *L.*, O isles, to me, and hearken.
Jacob 2:16 O that ye would *l.* to the word.
Mosiah 22:4 desire that thou..*l.* to my words.
Moroni 8:8 *L.* to..Christ, your Redeemer.
LITTLE
2 Nephi 28:8 will justify committing a *l.* sin.
30:12 and a *l.* child shall lead them.
Mosiah 18:27 him that had..*l.*, ..*l.* required.
3 Nephi 9:22 repent and come..as a *l.* child.
11:37,38 and become as a *l.* child.
13:30 if ye are not of *l.* faith.
17:11 their *l.* children..be brought.
17:23.24 said: Behold your *l.* ones.
Ether 12:24 made that we could write..*l.*
Moroni 8:5-20 baptism of your *l.* children.
LIVE (verb)
Alma 33:19 who would look on it might *l.*
37:46,47 if we will look we may *l.*
42:3 tree of life..eat and *l.* forever.
3 Nephi 15:9 endure to the end..ye shall *l.*
28:7 *l.* to behold..doings of..Father.
LIVES (noun)
Mosiah 4:21 God on who you depend for..*l.*
Alma 26:34 many..have laid down their *l.*
LIVETH
Alma 7:7 *l.* and cometh among his people.
Moroni 7:26 Christ *l.* he spake these words.
LIVING
1 Nephi 11:25 *l.* waters, or to the tree of life.
Alma 5:13 put..trust in the true and *l.* God.
11:25-27 desire that I..deny..*l.* God.
3 Nephi 30:1 Christ, the Son of the *l.* God.
Mormon 9:28,29 serve the true and *l.* God.
LOATHSOME
1 Nephi 12:23 a dark, *l.*, and a filthy people.
2 Nephi 5:22 they shall be *l.* unto thy people.
LOFTINESS
2 Nephi 12:17 *l.* of man..be bowed down.
Jacob 5:48 Is it not the *l.* of thy vineyard?
LOFTY
2 Nephi 12:11 *l.* looks of man..be humbled.
15:15 eyes of..*l.* shall be humbled.
LOINS
2 Nephi 3:4-21 thou art the fruit of my *l.*
21:5 righteousness..girdle of his *l.*
Jacob 2:25 branch from the..*l.* of Joseph.
LONESOME

Jacob 7:26 being a *l*. and a solemn people.
LONG
2 Nephi 10:8 gather..from their *l.* dispersion.
Jacob 5:20 this *l.* time have I nourished it.
5:76 a *l*. time will I lay up..the fruit.
Enos 1:11 prayed with many *l*. strugglings.
Alma 36:22 my soul did *l*. to be there.
3 Nephi 21:1 gather, from their *l.* dispersion.
Mormon 8:15 *l.* dispersed..people of the Lord.
Moroni 7:45 charity suffereth *l*., and is kind.
LONG-SUFFERING
1 Nephi 19:9 of his loving kindness and his *l.*
Jarom 1:11 exhorting with all *l.* the people.
Mosiah 4:6,11 *l.* towards..children of men.
Alma 5:6 in remembrance his mercy and *l.*
7:23 full of patience and *l.*
9:11 mercy, and his *l.* towards us.
13:28 Holy Spirit..full of love and *l.*
26:16 *l.* towards the children of men.
32:43 rewards of your faith, and *l.*
38:3 thy *l*. among..the Zoramites.
42:30 let..his *l*. have full sway.
Mormon 2:12 knowing the mercies and the *l.*
Moroni 9:25 mercy and *l.* ..rest in your mind.
LOOK
1 Nephi 15:3 not *l.* to the Lord as they ought.
17:41 labor..to perform was to *l.*
2 Nephi 2:28 should *l.* to the great Mediator.
Jacob 3:1 *L*. to God with firmness of mind.
Alma 5:15 Do you *l*. forward with..faith?
13:12 *l.* on sin..with abhorrence.
33:19,20 would *l*. upon it might live.
45:16 cannot *l.* on sin..least degree.
LOOKED
3 Nephi 13:25 he *l*. on the 12 he had chosen.
LOOKETH
3 Nephi 12:28 who *l.* on a woman, to lust.
LOOKING
Jacob 4:14 blindness..by *l*. beyond..mark.
LOOSE
1 Nephi 18:13,19 nevertheless..did not *l*. me.
2 Nephi 3:17 not *l*. his tongue, that he speak.
8:25 *l.* from the bands of thy neck.
Jacob 3:11 *L* yourselves from pains of hell.
Alma 7:12 he may *l.* the bands of death.
11:42 Christ shall *l.* ..bands of death.
Helaman 10:7 *l.* on earth..loosed in heaven.
3 Nephi 26:14 *l.* their tongue..they did speak.
LOOSED
1 Nephi 22:26 cannot be *l.* for..many years.
Alma 5:9,10 chains of hell..were they *l*?
26:15, 14 our brethren..*l*. from hell.
Mormon 9:13 *l.* from..eternal band of death.
LORD
1 Nephi 13:16 Gentiles humble..before the *L*.
15:3 save a man..inquire of the *L.*
22:6 *L*. lifted..his hand on..Gentiles.
22:7 *L*. ..raise up a mighty nation.
22:20 *L.* will surely prepare a way.
2 Nephi 1:16 statutes and judgments of the *L.*
4:31 *L.*, wilt thou redeem my soul?
5:20 word of the *L*. was fulfilled.
6:9 *L.* showed me they should return.
8:22 *L.* ..pleads..cause of his people.
19:13 neither..seek the *L*. of Hosts.
24:1 *L*. will have mercy on Jacob.
26:6 anger of the *L*. shall be kindled.
26:11 Spirit of..*L*. not always strive.
28:5,6 *L.* ..hath done his work.
Enos 1:1 taught in..admonition of the *L*.
1:23 keep them in the fear of the *L*.
Jarom 1:7 mighty men in..faith of the *L.*
1:10 prophets of..*L*...threaten people.
Omni 1:2 I have not kept statutes..of the *L.*
1:7 *L*. did visit them in..judgment.
1:12 warned of the *L.* he should flee.
1:13 did..as the *L*. had commanded.
1:16 hand of the *L*. across..waters.
1:22 time..*L*. confounded language.
1:25 king..a just man before the *L.*
WOM 1:7 workings of the Spirit of the *L.*
1:14 in strength of the *L.* did contend.
Alma 22:23 household converted to the *L.*
23:6 converted to..*L.*, never did fall.
34:36 *L*...dwelleth not in unholy.
Helaman 7:7 quick to hearken to words of..*L.*
3 Nephi 13:9-13 the Lord's prayer.
Ether 2:14,16,20 *L*. stood in a cloud.
LORD'S
2 Nephi 28:3 others shall say: I, I am the *L.*
LOSE
1 Nephi 8:23 commenced in..path did *l.* way.
Jacob 5:11 grieveth me that I ..*l.* this tree.
Alma 53:15 feared..they should *l*. ..souls.
LOSS
1 Nephi 16:21 because of the *l*. of my bow.
Alma 4:2 afflicted for..*l*. of their brethren.
28:11 mourning..*l*. of their kindred.
Helaman 4:11 this great *l.* of the Nephites.
3 Nephi 10:2,8 howling for the *l.* of..kindred.
Mormon 6:18 ye are fallen, ..I mourn your *l.*
LOST
1 Nephi 8:23 they wandered off and were *l.*

8:28 in forbidden paths and were *l.*
22:4 *l.* from knowledge of Jerusalem.
2 Nephi 2:21 showed to all men..they were *l.*
25:17 restore..from *l.* ..fallen state.
29:13 have the words of the *l.* tribes.
Alma 9:30,32 ye are a *l.* and fallen people.
11:44 not..a hair of their heads be *l.*
24:11 (as we were the most *l.* of all).
34:9 fallen and..*l.*,and must perish.
60:13 not suppose..righteous are *l.*
3 Nephi 16:15 be as salt that hath *l.* its savor.
17:4 show myself unto the *l.* tribes.
27:30,31 this generation; none are *l.*
Moroni 9:5 *l.* their love, one toward another.

LOUD

1 Nephi 8:15 I did say to them with a *l.* voice.
11:6 Spirit cried with a *l.* voice.
3 Nephi 11:3 not harsh..neither..a *l.* voice.

LOVE

1 Nephi 11:22,25 *l.* of God..sheddeth abroad.
2 Nephi 1:15 encircled about in arms of his *l.*
4:21 his *l.*, to consuming of my flesh.
9:40 *l.* the truth and are not shaken.
26:30 have charity, which charity is *l*
31:20 brightness of hope..*l.* of God.
Jacob 7:23 *l.* of God was restored again.
Mosiah 3:19 meek, humble, patient, full of *l.*
4:15 teach them to *l.* one another.
23:15 *l.* his neighbor as himself.
Alma 5:9,26 (26:13) did sing redeeming *l.*
13:28 full of *l.* and all long-suffering.
26:34 their *l.* and..their hatred to sin.
38:12 bridle passion be filled with *l.*
53:11 *l.* which Ammon..had.
3 Nephi 12:43,44 *l.* neighbor,.. *l.* ..enemies.
13:5 they *l.* to pray, in..synagogues.
13:24 will hate..one and *l.* the other.
4 Nephi 1:15 *l.* of God did dwell in the hearts
Mormon 3:12 loved according to the *l.* of God.
8:37 *l.* money..more than..the poor.
Moroni 7:47,48 charity is..pure *l.* of Christ.
8:16 for perfect *l.* casteth out all fear.
8:17 I *l.* little children with perfect *l.*
8:26 filleth with hope and perfect *l.*
10:32 *l.* God with all your mind.

LOVED

1 Nephi 17:40 *l.* our fathers..he covenanted.
Jacob 1:10 having *l.* Nephi exceedingly.
Alma 1:16 *l.* the vain things of the world.
Helaman 15:3 people of Nephi hath he *l.*
Mormon 3:12 *l.* ..according to..love of God.

LOW

1 Nephi 22:23 must be brought *l.* in the dust.
2 Nephi 12:12 lifted up..shall be brought *l.*
12:17 haughtiness of men be made *l.*
26:15 shall..be brought down *l.*
Helaman 14:23 will be many mountains laid *l.*

LOWLINESS

1 Nephi 2:19 sought me.., with *l.* of heart.
Alma 32:12 ye are brought to a *l.* of heart.
Moroni 8:26 of meekness and *l.* of heart.

LOWLY

Alma 32:8 I behold that ye are *l.* in heart.
37:34 Teach..to be meek..*l.* in heart.
Moroni 7:43;44 save..meek, and *l.* of heart.

LUCIFER

2 Nephi 24:12 art..fallen from heaven, O *L.*

LUCRE

Mosiah 29:40 *l.* which doth corrupt the soul.
Alma 11:24 but thou lovest that *l.* more.

LUST

3 Nephi 12:28 who looketh on a woman, to *l.*

LUSTER

1 Nephi 1:9 his *l.* was above that of the sun.

LUSTS

Alma 39:9 no more after..*l.* of your eyes.
Mormon 9:28 ask not to consume it on your *l.*

LYING

Alma 16:18 priests did preach against all *l.*
30:42,47 art possessed with..*l.* spirit.
3 Nephi 1:22,29 *l.* sent forth..by Satan.
16:10 Gentiles..be filled with all..*l.*
21:19 all *l.*, ..shall be done away.
30:2 repent of..evil doings, of your *l.*
4 Nephi 1:16 no envyings, nor strifes, nor..*l.*
Mormon 8:31 be murders, and robbing, and *l.*

M

MACHINERY

Jarom 1:8 workmanship of wood..and, in *m.*

MAGIC, MAGICS

Mormon 1:19 were sorceries..witchcrafts, *m.*
2:10 *m.* art, ..witchcraft..in the land.

MAJESTY

2 Nephi 12:10 glory of his *m.* ..smite thee.
Alma 5:50; 12:15 glory, ..might, *m.*, power.

MAGNIFY

Jacob 1:19 did *m.* our office unto the Lord.
2:2 to *m.* mine office with soberness.
Ether 3:24 stones..*m.* to the eyes of men.

MAHAH *(one of Jared's four sons)*

Ether 6:14 Jared had four sons..*M*.
MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ.
2 Nephi 18:1-3 write with pen, concerning *M.*
MAINTAIN
Alma 46:20 whosoever will *m*. this title.
46:35 might *m*. a free government.
46:37 they did *m.* peace in the land.
48:10 might *m*. ..cause of Christians.
50:39 support and *m*. ..cause of God.
51:6 covenanted to *m*. their rights.
51:7 obliged to *m*. cause of freedom.
MAINTENANCE
Alma 44:5 *m.* of the sacred word of God.
MAKER
2 Nephi 8:13 And forgetest the Lord thy *m.*
9:40 spoken the words of your *M*.
Jacob 2:6 shrink..before presence of my *M*.
Enos 1:4 I kneeled down before my *M*.
MALACHI *(prophet in the Old Testament)*
3 Nephi 24:1 words the Father gave to *M.*
MALICE
2 Nephi 26:21 churches which..cause..*m*.
Alma 16:18 preach against..strifes, and *m*.
MAMMON
3 Nephi 13:24 Ye cannot serve God and *M.*
MAN
1 Nephi 8:5 a *m.*, ..dressed in a white robe.
11:7 a *m*. descending out of heaven.
11:11 that he was in the form of a *m.*
13:12 a *m.* among the Gentiles.
14:19 a *m.* ..dressed in a white robe.
2 Nephi 2:16 God gave to *m.* ..he should act.
9:5 himself to become subject to *m.*
27:9 book shall be delivered to a *m*.
Jacob 4:9 by power of his word *m*. came.
Omni 1:2 behold, I myself am a wicked *m.*
1:25 king Benjamin to be a just *m.*
WOM 1:17 king Benjamin was a holy *m*.
Mosiah 2:39 mercy hath no claim on that *m.*
3:9 after all..shall consider him a *m*.
4:7 the *m.* who receiveth salvation.
27:8 he was a *m*. of many words.
Alma 3:19 so doth every *m*. that is cursed.
10:7 a holy *m*., who is a chosen man.
12:15 he has..power to save every *m.*
28:13 inequality of *m*. because of sin.
29:3 I am a *m.*, ..do sin in my wish.
38:9 no other way..*m*. can be saved.
42:3 *m.* ..become as God, knowing.
42:4 time granted unto *m*. to repent.
42:6 it was appointed unto *m*. to die.
42:12 state, *m*. brought on himself.
42:18 remorse of conscience to *m.*
45:19 he (Alma) was a righteous *m.*
48:11-13 *m*. of perfect understanding.
Helaman 5:33 which cannot be uttered by *m*.
3 Nephi 3:12 Lachoneus, ..was a just *m*.
8:1 not any *m.* ..could do a miracle.
11:8 a *M*. descending out of heaven.
14:24 a wise *m*., who built his house.
17:17 speak, neither..written by *m.*
18:22 not forbid..*m*. coming to you.
18:29 if ye know..a *m*. is unworthy.
19:34 written, neither..uttered by *m.*
20:44 was..marred, more than any *m*.
24:8 Will a *m.* rob God? Yet ye have
27:33 night cometh..no *m*. can work.
28:2 after we..lived to the age of *m*.
28:30 can show themselves to..*m.*
4 Nephi 1:2 every *m*. did deal justly.
Mormon 7:6 *m.* must..stand before..judgment.
8:17 if there be faults they be..of *m*.
9:12 of Jesus..came redemption of *m.*
Ether 1:34 bro. of Jared..a large..mighty *m*.
2:5 where there never had *m*. been.
2:15 Spirit..not always strive with *m.*
3:6 finger of the Lord..as..of a *m.*
3:15 never have showed myself to *m*.
3:21 treasure up and show it to no *m.*
12:24 overpowering *m*. to read them.
Moroni 7:6 a *m*. being evil cannot do..good.
7:11 *m.* being a servant of the devil.
7:16 Spirit of Christ..given..every *m.*
7:38 no *m*. can be saved according to words of Christ save they have faith.
7:42 if a *m*. have faith he must..hope.
7:44 if a *m.* be meek..lowly in heart.
8:16 I fear not what *m*. can do.
MANASSEH
2 Nephi 19:21 *M*., Ephraim; and Ephraim, *M*.
Alma 10:3 Aminadi..a descendant of *M.*
MANIFEST
1 Nephi 10:11 *m*. by Holy Ghost, to Gentiles.
13:35 I will *m.* myself unto thy seed.
13:42 shall *m*. himself to all nations.
14:1 *m.* in word..power and deed.
2 Nephi 3:5 Messiah..*m*. in the latter days.
6:9 *m*..himself they..scourge..crucify.
6:14 *m.* himself..in power and..glory.
Jacob 1:5 *m*. to us concerning our people.
Jacob 7:12 *m*. to me by the..Holy Ghost.
Mosiah 27:30 he will make himself *m*. to all.

Alma 45:10 from..time Christ..*m*. himself.
3 Nephi 15:23 *m*. to them, by the Holy Ghost.
26:9 then shall..greater things be..*m*.
28:37 he hath made it *m*. unto me.
Mormon 9:31 *m*. to you our imperfections.
Ether 4:4,7 never were greater things..*m*.
4:14 *m*. to you how great things.
4:16 they shall be..*m.* in very deed.
12:31 did *m*. thyself to thy disciples.
Moroni 8:9 manner..Holy Ghost *m*. the word.
10:4 he will *m.* the truth of it to you.

MANIFESTATION, MANIFESTATIONS

Mosiah 5:3 goodness of God..*m*. of his Spirit.
Alma 5:47 by the *m*. of the Spirit of God.
7:17 *m.* of the spirit which is in me.
Ether 4:11 will visit with..*m*. of my Spirit.
Moroni 10:8 given by the *m*. of the Spirit.

MANIFESTED

1 Nephi 1:19 book, *m*. plainly of the coming.
2:17 things which the Lord had *m*.
13:42 after he has *m*. ..to the Jews.
2 Nephi 26:13 *m.* to those who believe..him
Jacob 4:11 hope..before he *m*. himself.
4:13 *m*. to us plainly, for..salvation.
3 Nephi 16:2 neither have..*m.* myself to them.
16:4 kept and..be *m.* to the Gentiles.
Ether 2:12 *m*. by..which we have written.

MANKIND

1 Nephi 10:6 *m*. were in a lost..fallen state.
2 Nephi 2:18 he sought..the misery of all *m*.
25:16 atonement..infinite for all *m*.
Jacob 7:12 no atonement..*m*. must be lost.
Mosiah 27:25 *m*. ..must be born again.
Alma 12:22,24 *m*. became lost and fallen.
19:13 shall redeem..*m*. who believe.
21:9 no redemption for *m*. save.
34:9 atonement..or..*m*. must..perish.
42:9 fall..brought..*m*. spiritual death.
42:14 we see that all *m*. were fallen.
Helaman 14:16,17 redeem *m*. from first death.
Ether 3:14 In me..*m*. have light..eternally.

MANNA

1 Nephi 17:28 fed with *m*. in the wilderness.
Mosiah 7:19 fed with *m*. that they not perish.

MANNER

1 Nephi 8:27 *m.* of dress was exceeding fine.
11:18 mother of the Son of God, after the *m. of* flesh.
18:1,2 *m.* I should work the timbers.
2 Nephi 25:2 concerning the *m*. of the Jews.
Alma 11:4 did not reckon after *m*. of Jews.
13:2,3 *m.* which they were ordained.
3 Nephi 11:27 after this *m*. shall ye baptize.
13:9 After this *m*. therefore pray ye.
26:15 had done all *m*. of cures.
27:27 what *m*. of men ought ye to be.

MANSIONS

Enos 1:27 prepared..in..*m*. of my Father.
Ether 12:32-37 among the *m*. of thy Father.

MANTI *(a Nephite soldier)*

Alma 2:22 *(M.)* sent to watch..Amlicites.

MANTI, CITY OF

Alma 56:14 The land of *M*., or..city of *M*.

MANTI, HILL

Alma 1:15 Nehor..carried..to top of hill *M*.

MANTI, LAND OF

Alma 43:22 (land of *M*.) by..river Sidon.

MARK

Jacob 4:14 blindness..by looking beyond *m.*
Alma 3:6-16 *m*. was set upon their fathers.

MARKET

Helaman 7:10 highway..led to the chief *m.*

MARRED

3 Nephi 20:44 visage..*m*. more than any man.
21:10 shall be *m.* because of them.

MARRIED

3 Nephi 22:1 than..children of the *m*. wife.
4 Nephi 1:11 were *m.*, and given in marriage.

MARRY

3 Nephi 12:32 who *m*. her who is divorced.

MARTYRDOM

Alma 14:9 Alma and Amulek..place of *m.*
25:8 *m*. caused..many..be stirred up.

MARVEL

Jacob 4:12 *m*. not..I tell you these things.
Mosiah 27:25 *M*. not..all must be born again.
Alma 39:17 *m*. why these things should be.
Helaman 5:49 bidden to go forth and *m*. not.
7:15 and ye have great need to *m.*
3 Nephi 15:3 *M*. not..old things passed away.

MARVELED

Alma 22:23 greatly *m*., and began to fear.
3 Nephi 15:2 were some among them who *m.*

MARVELING

3 Nephi 11:1 were *m*. and wondering.

MARVELOUS

1 Nephi 14:7 I will work a great and *m*. work.
2 Nephi 25:17 will proceed to do a *m.* work.
27:26; 29:1 I will..do a *m*. work.
Jacob 4:8 and *m*. are the works of the Lord.
Mosiah 1:13 by his matchless and *m.* power.
27:29 I behold the *m*. light of God.

Alma 19:6 was a *m.* light of his goodness.
26:3 to behold the *m.* light of God!
26:15 doing this great and *m*. work.
36:20 what joy, and what *m*. light.
37:41 slothful and..*m*. works ceased.
Helaman 5:33,45 they could speak..*m.* words.
3 Nephi 3:16 *m*. ..prophecies of Lachoneus.
19:34 *m*. ..words which he prayed.
26:14 speak to..fathers..*m*. things.
28:31,32 *m*. works wrought by them.
28:33 account of..*m.* works of Christ.
4 Nephi 1:5 *m*. works wrought by..disciples.
Mormon 8:34 shown..me great and *m.* things.
9:16 comprehend..*m.* works of God?
Ether 4:15 *m.* things which have been hid.
12:5 Ether did prophesy..*m*. things.

MARY *(the Mother of Jesus Christ)*
Mosiah 3:8 and his mother shall be called *M.*
Alma 7:10 be born of *M*. at Jerusalem.

MASTER
1 Nephi 4:21,22 he supposed me to be his *m*.
Jacob 5:4,7,20 *m.* of..vineyard went forth.
Mosiah 4:14 the devil, who is the *m*. of sin.
5:13 know a man the *m*. ..not served.

MASTERS
3 Nephi 13:24 No man can serve two *m.*

MATHONI, MATHONIHAH *(disciples)*
3 Nephi 19:4 also *M*., and *M*., his brother.

MEANETH
1 Nephi 15:21 What *m*. this thing father saw?
15:23 What *m.* the rod..father saw?
15:26 What *m.* the river..father saw?

MEANING
1 Nephi 11:17 I do not know..*m.* of all things.
11:21 Know thou the *m*. of the tree?
13:21 Know thou the *m*. of the book?
Alma 41:13 the *m*. of the word restoration.

MEANS
1 Nephi 16:29 by small *m.* bring great things.
3 Nephi 18:32 the *m*. of bringing salvation.

MEANT
Alma 12:11 what is *m.* by..chains of hell.

MEASURE
Mosiah 29:40 esteem him, yea, ..beyond *m*.
Alma 11:4 neither did..*m*. after..the Jews.
Helaman 3:25 teachers..astonished beyond *m.*
3 Nephi 14:2 with what *m*. ye mete.

MEASURED
Alma 40:8 and time only is *m.* unto men.

MEAT
1 Nephi 17:2 we did live upon raw *m*.
18:6 fruits and *m*. from..wilderness.
Enos 1:20 eat nothing save it was raw *m.*
Alma 8:21 bread and *m*. ..set before Alma.
3 Nephi 13:25 Is not the life more than *m*.?
24:10 there may be *m*. in my house.

MEDIATOR
2 Nephi 2:27 through the great *m*. of all men.
2:28 ye should look to the great *M.*

MEEK
2 Nephi 9:30 despise poor..persecute the *m.*
21:4 reprove with equity for the *m.*
27:30 And the *m.* also shall increase.
Alma 37:33 teach them to be *m*. and lowly.
Helaman 6:39 turn..backs on the poor and *m.*
3 Nephi 12:5 the *m*., shall inherit the earth.
Ether 12:26 my grace..sufficient for the *m*.
Moroni 7:43,44 faith..hope, save he..be *m.*

MEEKNESS
Moroni 7:39 faith in Christ because of..*m.*
8:26 remission of sins bringeth *m*.

MEET
2 Nephi 33:7 *m.* souls spotless at..judgment.
Alma 5:28 ye are not prepared to *m*. God.
9:30; 12:15 works *m*. for repentance.
12:24 probationary state; to *m*. God.
34:32 a time to prepare to *m.* God.
48:23 unprepared to *m*. their God.
Moroni 6:5,6 *m.* together oft..fast and pray.
10:34 *m*. you before the pleasing bar.

MEETING, MEETINGS
Alma 27:16 behold, this was a joyful *m*.
4 Nephi 1:12 *m.* together oft to pray and hear.
Moroni 6:9 *m*. were conducted by..the Spirit.

MELCHIZEDEK *(high priest. king of Salem)*
Alma 13:14-18 *M*., was also a high priest.

MELEK *(Nephite land west of river Sidon)*
Alma 8:3-6 teach..people in the land of *M*
31:6 Amulek and Zeezrom..at *M.*

MELT
2 Nephi 23:7 every man's heart shall *m.*
3 Nephi 26:3 elements..*m*. with fervent heat.
Mormon 9:2 elements..*m*. with fervent heat.

MEMORY
Alma 36:17,19 harrowed..by *m.* of my sins.
46:12 *m.* of..God..religion, freedom.

MEN
1 Nephi 14:23 easy to..understanding of *m.*
22:15 no..power over..children of *m.*
2 Nephi 1:21 arise from the dust..and be *m*.
2 Nephi 2:27 *m.* ..free according to the flesh.
Mosiah 1:2 become *m*. of understanding.

3 Nephi 6:20 *m.* inspired from heaven.
13:5 that they may be seen of *m.*
27:11 is built upon the works of *m.*
27:14,15 I might draw all *m*. to me.
27:27 manner of *m*. ought ye be.
Ether 3:15 all *m*. created after mine image.
Moroni 3:4 gifts and callings of God to *m.*

MEND
Helaman 11:36 they did not *m*. their ways.

MENTION
1 Nephi 19:2 made *m*. upon the first plates.
20:1 make *m*. of the God of Israel.
2 Nephi 22:4 *m*. that his name is exalted.
Alma 13:19 more particularly made *m.*

MERCHANTS
3 Nephi 6:11 there were many *m*. in the land.

MERCIES
1 Nephi 1:20 *m*. over..whom he hath chosen.
8:8 the multitude of his tender *m*.
2 Nephi 9:25 *m.* of..Holy One of Israel..claim.
Alma 33:16 will not understand thy *m.*
3 Nephi 16:9 *m.* of the Father to the Gentiles.
22:7 with great *m*. will I gather thee.
Mormon 2:12 knowing the *m*. ..of the Lord.
Moroni 8:19 wicked to deny..pure *m*. of God.
8:23 mockery,..denying..*m*. of Christ.

MERCIFUL
1 Nephi 13:33,34 I will be *m.* to the Gentiles.
19:20 had not the Lord been *m.*
2 Nephi 4:7 will be *m.* to you and..your seed.
9:6 the *m.* plan of the great Creator.
Alma 9:17 *m.* to all who call on his name.
26:35 *m*. Being..to those who..repent
32:22 God is *m*. to all who believe.
41:14 son, see that you are *m*.
50:19 how *m.* and just are..dealings.
3 Nephi 12:7 the *m*., for they..obtain mercy.

MERCY
1 Nephi 1:14 goodness, and *m*. are over all.
2 Nephi 9:8 O the wisdom of God, his *m.*
24:1 the Lord will have *m*. on Jacob.
Jacob 4:10 he counsels in wisdom..and *m.*
6:5 while his arm of *m*. is extended.
Mosiah 2:39 *m*. hath no claim on that man.
13:14 *m*. to thousands..that love me.
Alma 5:33 the arms of *m*. are extended.
12:33,34 repent..then will I have *m*.
24:14 in his *m*. he doth visit us.
34:16 thus *m*. can satisfy..justice.
38:7,8 the Lord in..*m*. sent his angel.
42:15 the plan of *m*. could not be.
42:21 what could justice do, or *m.*
42:23,24 *m*. claimeth the penitent.
3 Nephi 17:7 my bowels are filled with *m.*
26:5 according to..*m*., and holiness.
29:7 for son of perdition, ..was no *m*.
Moroni 7:27 claim of the Father..rights of *m*.
9:18 without order and without *m.*

MERIT
Mosiah 2:19 do *m*. any thanks from you.

MERITS
2 Nephi 2:8 through the *m*. ..mercy and grace.
31:19 the *m.* of him who is mighty.
Helaman 14:13 a remission..through his *m*.
Moroni 6:4 relying alone on the *m*. of Christ.

MERRY
1 Nephi 18:9 began to make themselves *m.*
2 Nephi 28:7 be *m*., for tomorrow we die.
Mosiah 20:1 daughters..make themselves *m.*
Alma 55:14 they did drink and were *m.*

MESSENGER
3 Nephi 24:1 my *m*., ..shall prepare the way.

MESSIAH
1 Nephi 1:19 Manifested plainly of the *M.*
10:4-17 among the Jews — even a *M.*
12:18 *M*. who is the Lamb of God.
15:13 gospel of *M*. ..to the Gentiles.
2 Nephi 1:10 that they will reject..the true *M.*
2:8 Holy *M.*, ..layeth down his life.
2:26 *M*. come in the fulness of time.
3:5 not the *M*., but a branch.
6:14 *M*. will set himself again.
25:14-18 after the *M.* hath risen.
26:3 after the *M.* shall come..signs.
Jarom 1:11 Persuading them to look..to..*M.*
Helaman 8:13 concerning the coming of..*M.*

METALS
Helaman 6:9 gold..silver, and..all..precious *m.*
Ether 10:23 silver..iron..brass, and all..*m.*

METE
3 Nephi 14:2 measure ye *m.* ye shall be met.

MID-DAY
3 Nephi 1:19 was as light as though it was *m.*

MIDDONI *(Aaron, Muloki,Ammah in prison)*
Alma 20:2-30 thou shalt go to..land of *M.*
21:12-18 came over to the land of *M.*
22:1-3 after he departed from..*M.*

MIDIAN *(Lamanite land, east of Lehi-Nephi)*
Alma 24:5 *M*. ..Ammon met..his brethren.

MIDST
1 Nephi 1:9 descending out of..*m*. of heaven.

Helaman 5:23 standing in the *m.* of fire.
3 Nephi 11:8 came and stood in..*m*. of them.
17:12,13; 19:15; 27:2 stood in the *m.*
17:24 angels descend in *m*. of fire.
19:4 stood in the *m*. of the multitude.
19:19 Jesus departed out of the *m*.
20:22 powers of heaven..in the *m*.
20:22 even I will be in the *m*. of you.
21:12 in the *m*. of them as a lion.
21:14-18 out of the *m.* of thee.
21:25 heaven..and I will be in the *m.*

MIGHT
2 Nephi 21:2 the spirit of counsel and *m*.
25:29 worship him with all your *m*.
Jacob 5:62,71,72 labor with *m*. ..last time.
WOM 1:18 laboring with..*m*. of his body.
Moroni 10:32 love God with all your *m*.

MIGHTILY
Mosiah 9:17 people did cry *m.* to the Lord.
Alma 9:25 go..and cry *m.* to this people.
22:17 did prostrate himself..cried *m.*
44:19 Zerahemnah cried *m.* to Moro.
46:13 prayed *m*. ..for the blessings.
3 Nephi 1:11cried *m*. on behalf of his people.
Mormon 9:6 cry *m*. to the Father in the name.

MIGHTY
1 Nephi 22:7 a *m*. nation among the Gentiles.
2 Nephi 3:24 one *m.* ..shall do much good.
4:24 have I waxed bold in *m*. prayer.
6:17,18 *M*. God..deliver his..people.
10:4 *m.* miracles..among..nations.
31:19 merits of him..*m*. to save.
33:1 neither am I *m*. in writing.
Enos 1:4 I cried unto him in *m.* prayer.
Jarom 1:7 leaders were *m*. men in the faith.
Mosiah 3:5 go forth..working *m*. miracles.
8:18 through faith..work mighty *m.*
15:6 working many *m.* miracles.
Alma 5:13,14 a *m.* change..in their hearts.
6:6 oft..join in fasting and *m*. prayer.
8:10 wrestle with God in *m*. prayer.
13:18 Melchizedek having..*m*. faith.
19:4 hast power to do..*m*. works.
48:11 Moroni..a strong and *m.* man.
Helaman 10:5 I will make thee *m*. in word.
15:15,17 *m*. works..shown to them.
3 Nephi 20:27 blesssings..make..Gentiles *m*.
27:1 united in *m.* prayer and fasting.
4 Nephi 1:13,30 were *m*. miracles wrought.
Ether 12:23,24 not made us *m*. in writing.
Moroni 2:2 call on the Father..in *m*. prayer.
10:12 that he may work *m*. miracles.

MILDNESS
Helaman 5:30,31 a still voice of perfect *m.*

MILE
3 Nephi 12:41 who..compel thee to go a *m.*

MILK
2 Nephi 9:50 wine and *m*. without money.
26:25 *m.* and honey, without money.

MIND
2 Nephi 1:21 determined in one *m*. and heart.
Alma 22:3 been somewhat troubled in *m.*
32:34 and your *m*. doth..expand.
36:4 not of the carnal *m*. but of God.
36:18 my *m*. caught..on this thought.
Mormon 1:15 (Mormon) being..of a sober *m.*
Ether 4:15 hard..heart, and blindness of *m*.
Moroni 7:30 *m*. in every form of godliness.

MINDFUL
Alma 26:36,37 has been *m*. of this people.
Moroni 8:2 Jesus Christ hath been *m*. of you.
8:3 *m*. of you always in my prayers.

MINDS
1 Nephi 14:7 hard heart, and blindness of..*m*.
2 Nephi 9:47 harrow..souls if..*m.* were pure?
Jacob 2:9 wound their delicate *m*.
Alma 31:5 more powerful effect on the *m.*
3 Nephi 17:3 prepare your *m*. for the morrow.

MINGLE, MINGLED, MINGLETH
Alma 3:9 did *m.* his seed..the same curse.
3:15 mark upon him that *m.* his seed.
5:57 wicked not..*m.* with..my people.
50:22 to dwindle in unbelief and m.

MINISTER, MINISTERS (noun)
1 Nephi 12:9-10 twelve *m*. ..judged of them.
Mosiah 23:14 trust no one to be your..*m.*

MINISTER, MINISTERED
1 Nephi 12:8 twelve disciples..chosen to *m*.
2 Nephi 2:4 to whom he shall *m*. in the flesh.
3 Nephi 7:17 did *m*. many things unto them.
7:18 angels did *m*. unto him daily.
13:25 chosen to *m*. to this people.
17:24 the angels did *m*. unto them.
18:28 unworthily, when ye..*m*. it.
18:30 *m*. to him and pray for him.
18:32 to such shall ye continue to *m.*
23:9,11 appear to many..*m*. to them.
26:14 he did..*m.* unto the children.
28:16 did not *m*. of the things..heard.
28:26 and they have *m*. to me.
3 Nephi 28:29 *m*. to..Israel and to all nations.
Mormon 8:11 seen them..they have *m*. to us.

Ether 3:18 *m*. to him..as..to the Nephites.
3:20 he saw Jesus; and he *m*. to him.
Moroni 7:22-37 sent angels to *m*. to..men.
MINISTERING
Moroni 10:14 behold angels and *m*. spirits.
MINISTRY
1 Nephi 9:3,4 account..of..*m*. of my people.
10:1 plates of my..reign and *m.*
19:3 these plates..*m.* and prophecies.
Alma 39:3,4,16 thou didst forsake the *m.*
3 Nephi 7:15 might know concerning the *m.*
7:25 ordained of Nephi..to this *m.*
10:19 account of..*m*. given hereafter.
16:4 have seen..been with me in..*m.*
28:2 to age of man..our *m*. may..end.
28:6 John, my beloved..in my *m.*
Moroni 7:31 their *m.* ..to call men to repent.
8:1,2 written .after my call..to the *m*.
MINON *(land on the west of the Sidon river)*
Alma 2:24 land of *M*., above..Zarahemla.
MIRACLE
Helaman 10:13 *m*. which Nephi had done.
3 Nephi 29:7 no *m*. wrought by Jesus Christ.
Ether 12:12 if..no faith..God can do no *m.*
12:15 great a *m.* among..Lamanites.
MIRACLES
1 Nephi 17:51 so many *m*. among..men.
2 Nephi 26:20 put down the..*m*. of God.
27:23 I am God and I am a God of *m.*
28:6 this day he is not a God of *m*.
Mosiah 8:18 through faith..work mighty *m.*
Alma 23:6 the power of God working *m.*
37:40 many other *m.* wrought..God.
37:41 *m*. ..worked by small means.
Helaman 16:4 Nephi baptizing and working *m.*
3 Nephi 1:4 great *m.* wrought among people.
7:20 he did also do many more *m.*
7:22 show forth signs also and..*m.*
8:1 many *m.* in the name of Jesus.
19:35 not show them so great *m.*
4 Nephi 1:5,13,30 all..*m.* did they work.
1:29 despise them because of the..*m.*
Mormon 1:13 work of *m*. and healing..ceased.
9:10-20 a god who is not a God of *m*.
Ether 12:16,18 who wrought *m.* ..by faith.
Moroni 7:27 my brethren have *m.* ceased?
7:37 is by faith that *m*. are wrought.
10:12 that he may work mighty *m.*
MIRACULOUS
Alma 56:56 fought with such *m*. strength.
57:26 ascribe..to..*m*. power of God.
Helaman 4:25 preserve them by his *m*. power.
MIRE
3 Nephi 7:8 sow to her wallowing in the *m.*
MISCHIEF, MISCHIEFS
2 Nephi 5:24 people, full of *m.* and subtlety.
3 Nephi 16:10 *m.* ..all manner of hypocrisy.
MISERABLE
2 Nephi 2:5,18 and become *m*. forever.
2:27 men might be *m*. like..himself.
Alma 12:26 would have been forever *m.*
42:11as soon as..dead..souls were *m.*
Moroni 9:4 more *m.* to dwell with a just God
MISERY
2 Nephi 1:13 the eternal gulf of *m.* and woe.
2:13 there be no punishment nor *m.*
2:18 sought the *m*. of all mankind.
9:9 with the father of lies, in *m.*
9:46 that I am a prey to his awful *m.*
Mosiah 3:25 state of *m*. and endless torment.
4:17 has brought upon himself his *m*.
Alma 9:11 consigned to state of endless *m*.
40:15 consigned to happiness or *m.*
40:21 the soul in happiness or in *m.*
42:1 sinner..consigned to..state of *m.*
42:26 also their destruction and *m*.
Helaman 3:29 across..everlasting gulf of *m.*
5:12 drag you down to the gulf of *m.*
7:16 to hurl away your souls..to..*m.*
12:26 consigned..state of endless *m.*
Mormon 8:38 than *m.* which never dies.
MIST, MISTS
1 Nephi 12:4 *m*. of darkness on..face of land.
12:17 *m*. of darkness..temptations.
3 Nephi 8:22 *m*. of darkness..upon the..land.
MISUNDERSTAND
2 Nephi 25:28 spoken plainly..ye cannot *m.*
MIX, MIXED, MIXETH
2 Nephi 5:23 cursed..that *m*. with their seed.
Alma 3:8 not *m*. and believe..incorrect.
35:10 began to *m.* with..Lamanites.
Helaman 3:16 *m.* are no more called Nephites.
MIXTURE
1 Nephi 13:30 Gentiles will not..destroy..*m*.
MOCK, MOCKED, MOCKERY
1 Nephi 1:19 Jews *m*. because he testified.
8:27 attitude of *m*. and pointing.
Jacob 6:8 *m*. the great plan of redemption.
Alma 5:30 doth make a *m.* of his brother?
14:22 they *m*. them for many days.
Alma 21:10 angry..and began to *m*. him.
26:29 cast out, and *m*., and spit on.

Helaman 4:12 a *m*. of that which was sacred.
Moroni 8:9,23 *m.* ..that ye..baptize..children.
Ether 12:23-26 the Gentiles will *m.*
MOCUM *(city destroyed at crucifixion)*
3 Nephi 9:7 city of *M*. and the inhabitants.
MOLTEN
1 Nephi 17:16 make tools of..ore..I did *m.*
Ether 3:1,3 *m*. out of..rock sixteen..stones.
MOMENT
3 Nephi 22:7,8 For a..*m*. have I forsaken thee.
MONEY
2 Nephi 9:50 buy wine and milk without *m*.
26:25 buy milk..honey, without *m.*
Alma 1:20 impart word of God..without *m.*
Helaman 7:5 go unpunished because of *m.*
9:20 acknowledge..fault..here is *m.*
3 Nephi 20:38 shall be redeemed without *m.*
Mormon 8:32 for your *m*. ..shall be forgiven.
8:37 love *m*. ..more than..the poor.
MONSTER
2 Nephi 9:10 our escape from..this awful *m.*
9:19 his saints from that awful *m.*
Alma 19:26 rebuked..saying..he was a *m.*
Ether 6:10 no *m*. of the sea..break them.
MOON, MOONS
2 Nephi 23:10 *m*. not cause her light to shine.
Omni 1:21 Coriantumr..with them..nine *m.*
Helaman 14:20 give..light..also..*m.* and..stars.
3 Nephi 8:22 not any light..sun..*m*. or..stars.
MORE
Alma 36:9 seek no *m*. to destroy..church.
3 Nephi 11:40 whoso shall declare *m.* or less.
18:13 whoso..shall do *m*. or less.
MORIANCUMER
Ether 2:13 called the name of the place *M.*
MORIANTON (1) *(a king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:22 And Kim was the son of *M.*
1:23 *M*. ..a descendant of Riplakish.
10:9-12 *M.* gathered an army.
10:13 *M*. lived to an exceeding..age.
MORIANTON (2) *(a wicked leader)*
Alma 50:28 a man whose name was *M.*
51:29 Teancum, who had slain *M.*
MORIANTON, CITY AND LAND OF
Alma 50:25 *M*. ..on the borders of Lehi.
59:5 city of Lehi and..*M*. ..attacked.
MORIANTUM, *(a Nephite land)*
Moroni 9:9 abomination..doth not exceed *M.*
MORMON (1) *(grandfather of Moroni)*
Mormon 1:5 (and my father's name was *M*.)
MORMON (2) *(abridger of the records)*
WOM 1:1 *M*., ..about to deliver..the record.
1:9 I, *M*., ..finish out my record.
3 Nephi 5:12 *M*. ..after the land of Mormon.
5:20 *M*., ..a pure descendant of Lehi.
Mormon 1:1 make a record..call it Book of *M*.
1:5 *M.* being a descendant of Nephi.
8:1 finish the record of my father, *M.*
8:13 son of *M*. descendant of Nephi.
Ether 15:11 my father *M.* did hide records.
Moroni 8:1 An epistle of my father *M.*
MORMON, PLACE OF
Mosiah 18:4 a place which was called *M.*
18:5 in *M*. a fountain of pure water.
18:8,16,30 here are the waters of *M.*
Alma 5:3 baptize..brethren in..waters of *M.*
21:1 Jerusalem joining borders of *M.*
MORNING
Alma 34:21 *m*., mid-day, and evening.
37:37 in the *m*. let thy heart be full.
MORON *(a wicked king of the Jaredites)*
Ether 1:7,8 (11:14) Coriantor..son of *M.*
MORON, LAND OF *(land..first inheritance)*
Ether 7:5 land of *M*. where the king dwelt.
7:6 *M.*, ..near the land..Desolation.
14:11 Coriantumr came..to..*M*.,
MORONI (1) *(righteous military commander)*
Alma 43:16,17 chief captain..name was *M*.
43:19-52 *M*., ..prepared the people.
44:17 *M.* was angry.
44:18 as soldier of *M.* ..prophesied.
44:19 Zerahemnah..cried..unto *M.*
46:11 *M.* ..angry with Amalickiah.
46:16 *M.* prays Christians be favored
46:22 cast..garments at the feet of *M*.
46:34 *M.* ..appointed by..the people.
48:11 *M*. a strong and a mighty man.
48:16 faith of *M*., ..heart did glory.
48:17 like..*M*., ..hell would..shake.
49:27 *M*. ..kept..commandments.
50:13 called the name of the city *M*.
52:35 *M*. was wounded..Jacob..killed
53:2 Lehi..was a man like unto *M.*
55:1 *M.* received..epistle was..angry.
56:2 my dearly beloved brother, *M.*
62:43 *M*. retired to his own house.
63:3 came to pass that *M*. died also.
MORONI (2) *(last of the Nephites)*
Mormon 6:6 these..plates..I gave to my son *M.*
6:11,12 among whom was my son *M*.
Ether 3:17 *M*., couldn't make full account.
8:20 I, *M*., do not write..their oaths.

8:26 I, *M*., am commanded to write.
12:38 I, *M*., bid farewell to Gentiles.
Moroni 8:1 epistle of Mormon, written to *M*.
8:2 My beloved son, *M*., I rejoice.

MORONI, CITY OF
3 Nephi 8:9 city of *M.* did sink into the..sea.
9:4 city *M*. have I caused to be sunk.

MORONIHAH (1) *(son of Moroni, 60 B.C.)*
Alma 62:43 yielded..command..to..son *M*.
Helaman 4:14 *M.* did preach many things.

MORONIHAH (2) *(Nephite commander)*
Mormon 6:14 *M.* had fallen with their..10,000

MORONIHAH, CITY OF
3 Nephi 8:10 earth..carried up on..city of *M.*
8:25 burned up in that great city *M.*
9:5 *M*. have I covered with earth.

MORROW
3 Nephi 1:13 on the *m.* come I into the world.
13:34 Take..no thought for the *m*.

MORTAL
Enos 1:27 my *m.* shall put on immortality.
Mosiah 2:10 think..I..am more than..*m*. man.
4:6 I mean the life of the *m.* body.
18:13 until you are dead as to the *m*.
Alma 5:15 *m.* body raised in immortality.
7:8 his dwelling in his *m*. tabernacle.
11:45 the death of the *m*. body.
40:2 *m*. does not put on immortality.
40:11 soon as..departed from this *m*.
3 Nephi 28:17 whether..were *m*. or immortal.
Moroni 6:21 *m*. must put on immortality.

MORTALITY
Alma 41:4 *m*. raised to immortality.
3 Nephi 28:8 from *m*. to immortality.
28:36 were cleansed from *m.*

MOSES
1 Nephi 4:15 according to the law of *M.*
5:11 did contain the five books of *M*.
17:26 *M.* ..commanded of the Lord.
17:29 *M.* smote..rock..came..water.
17:42 revile against *M*., ..also..God.
22:20,21 fulfilling the words of *M*.
2 Nephi 3:9-17 he shall be great like unto *M.*
11:4 for this end..law of *M*. ..given.
25:20 gave *M*. power to heal nations.
Mosiah 12:31 salvation..by the law of *M.*?
Alma 25:15 the law of *M*. was a type.
25:16 law of *M*. ..strengthen faith.
33:19 he was spoken of by *M*.
34:7 appealed to *M*., to prove.
45:19 buried..by the Lord, ..as *M.*
Helaman 8:11 power unto one man, even *M.*
3 Nephi 1:24 no more..to observe..law of *M.*
9:17; 15:4,8 the law of *M.* fulfilled.
20:23 I am he of whom *M*. spake.
21:11 (as *M.* said)..shall be cut off.
25:4 Remember ye the law of *M*.?
27:8 if..called in *M*.' name..it be *M*.
4 Nephi 1:12 not walk..after..the law of *M.*
Ether 12:11 by faith was..law of *M.* given.

MOSIAH (1) *(Mosiah, father of Benjamin)*
Omni 1:12,19 *M*., .king over..Zarahemla.
1:14 sent..people of *M.* with..plates.
1:15 *M*. discovered..Zarahemla.
1:16,17 where *M*. discovered them.
1:17 people of *M*., could understand.
1:18 taught in the language of *M.*
1:20 days of *M*., large stone brought.
1:23 Amaleki, ..born in..days of *M*.
Mosiah 2:32 evil spirit, was spoken of by *M.*

MOSIAH (2) *(Mosiah, son of Benjamin)*
Mosiah 1:2 names *M*., Helorum, Helaman.
6:4-7 *M*. reigns in his father's stead.
6:6 *M*. ..walks in..ways of the Lord.
21:28 *M*. had a gift..to interpret.
22:13 join *M.* ..became his subjects.
24:25 king *M*. did also receive them.
25:5 *M*. ..read, the records of Zeniff.
26:8 *M.* had given Alma..authority.
27:2 *M*. sent a proclamation.
28:6,7 *M*. ..inquired of the Lord.
28:8 *M*. granted according to request
28:10 *M*. had no one to confer..king.
28:17 after *M*. finished translating.
28:20 *M*. ..conferred them on Alma.
29:40 wax strong in love towards *M.*
29:46 *M*. died..in..33rd yr of..reign.
Alma 1:1 *M*. ..warred a good warfare.
11:1 Now it was in the law of *M*.
17:35;19:23 Lord..promised *M.*
Helaman 4:22 trampled..the laws of *M.*

MOSIAH, SONS OF
Mosiah 27:8-10 sons of *M.* ..unbelievers.
27:8,34 four of them..the sons of *M*.
28:1-7 sons of *M.* go to Lamanites.
28:10 sons of *M*. would not accept.
Alma 17:1,2 Alma..met..sons of *M.*
17:12 the sons of *M*. ..took courage.
23:4 sons of *M*. establishing church.
48:18 sons of *M*. ..all men of God.

MOST HIGH GOD
3 Nephi 4:32 cry: Hosanna to the *M. H. G.*

MOTE
3 Nephi 14:3-5 why beholdest thou the *m.*?
MOTH
2 Nephi 8:8 *m*. shall eat them..like a garment.
3 Nephi 13:19,20 (27:32) *m*. and rust corrupt.
MOTHER
1 Nephi 5:1-7 my *m*., Sariah, was..glad.
7:19 her *m*., ..did plead with my bre.
8:14 at the head..your *m*., Sariah.
11:18 the *m.* of the Son of God.
13:17 *m*. Gentiles were gathered.
13:34 which is the *m*. of harlots.
14:9,16,17 the *m*. of abominations.
17:55 (Ex.20:12) honor father and *m.*
18:19 of the afflictions of their *m.*
Mosiah 3:8 and his *m*. shall be called Mary.
13:20 Honor thy father and thy *m.*
MOTHERS
1 Nephi 21:23 their queens thy nursing *m*.
2 Nephi 7:1 the bill of your *m.* divorcement?
10:9 queens shall become nursing *m*.
Alma 56:47; 57:21 been taught by their *m.*
56:48 We do not doubt our *m*. knew.
3 Nephi 8:25 our *m.* would have been spared.
Mormon 6:19 *m*., ..how could you have fallen!
MOTION
Alma 30:44 its *m*., ..and..all the planets.
MOTIONS
Alma 32:28 when you feel..swelling *m*.
MOUNT
1 Nephi 18:3 I, Nephi, did go to the *m.* oft.
2 Nephi 18:18 which dwelleth in *M.* Zion.
20:12 his whole work upon *M.* Zion.
Ether 3:1 the *m*. ..they called..*m*. Shelem.
6:2 bro. of Jared came down from *m.*
MOUNTAIN, MOUNTAINS
1 Nephi 12:4 I saw *m*. tumbling into pieces.
13:37 how beautiful upon the *m.*
21:13 break forth into singing, O *m.*
2 Nephi 12:2 *m*. of the Lord's house shall be.
12:3 let us go..to the *m*. of the Lord.
21:9;30:15 not..destroy in my holy *m.*
Mosiah 12:21;15:15-18 beautiful on the *m.*
Alma 12:14 command..rocks and *m.* to fall.
Helaman 12:9 at his voice..hills..*m*. tremble.
12:17 if he say to this *m.*Be..raised.
3 Nephi 8:10 in..place of the city..a great *m.*
20:40 beautiful on..*m.* are the feet.
22:10 *m.* ..depart..kindness shall not.
Mormon 8:24 in his name could..remove *m.*
Ether 2:24 the *m.* waves shall dash on you.
12:30 *m.* Zerin, Remove, and it was.
MOURN
1 Nephi 16:35 daughters of Ishmael did *m.*
2 Nephi 32:7 left to *m*. because of unbelief.
Mosiah 7:24 great..reasons..we have to *m.*
18:9 willing to *m*. with those that *m.*
21:30 *m.* for the death of Abinadi.
28:18 cause..people of Mosiah to *m.*
Alma 5:36 same have cause to wail and *m.*
3 Nephi 12:4 blessed are all they that *m*.
Ether 12:26 Fools mock, but they shall *m.*
MOURNFULLY
3 Nephi 24:14 we walked *m*. before the Lord.
MOURNING
Jacob 2:31 *m.* of..daughters of my people.
Alma 19:14 been the cause of so much *m.*
30:2 days of fasting, *m.*, and prayer.
3 Nephi 8:23 great *m*. ..howling and weeping.
10:10 their *m*. was turned into joy.
Ether 15:3 his soul *m.* ..refused..comfort.
MOUTH, MOUTHS
1 Nephi 3:20 by the *m*. of..the holy prophets.
5:13 spoken by the *m.* of Jeremiah.
13:23,24,38 out of the *m.* of a Jew.
13:41 established by *m*. of the Lamb.
14:23 book..out of the *m.* of the Jew.
21:2 made my *m*. like a sharp sword.
2 Nephi 3:21 words..proceed..out of my *m.*
9:2 by the *m.* of his holy prophets.
27:25 draw near to me with their *m.*
Mosiah 4:11 spoken by the *m.* of the angel.
18:19 by the *m*. of the holy prophets.
27:22 pray..he..open the *m*. of Alma.
Alma 13:22-26 Lord, by the *m*. of angels.
36:5 by the *m.* of his holy angel.
3 Nephi 11:8 durst not open their *m.*
20:45; 21:8 kings shall shut their *m*.
26:16 babes..*m*. ..utter marvelous.
Mormon 1:16 to preach..but my *m.* was shut.
Ether 5:4 in the *m.* of three..be established.
Moroni 7:23 by his..*m*., Christ should come.
7:25; 10:28 forth..of the *m.* of..God.
MOVE, MOVED, MOVETH
Mosiah 2:21 breath, that ye may live and *m.*
Helaman 12:8 the dust of the earth *m.* hither.
12:13 if he say to..earth *M.* it is *m.*
12:15 earth that *m*. and not the sun.
Ether 12:30 had not..faith it would not..*m.*
MULEK *(only son of Zedekiah not slain)*
Mosiah 25:2 Zarahemla, ..a descendant of *M.*
Helaman 6:10 did bring *M.* into the land north.

8:21 sons..Zedekiah slain except *M.*

MULEK, CITY OF *(east by the seashore)*
Alma 51:26 city of *M*., ..on the east

MULEK, LAND OF *(land of North America)*
Helaman 6:10 the land north was called *M.*

MULOKI *(preached with sons of Mosiah)*
Alma 20:2 *M*. and Ammah are in prison.
21:11,12 he found *M*. preaching.

MULTIPLY
2 Nephi 5:13 we began to prosper..and to *m.*
3 Nephi 19:24 they did not *m*. many words.
4 *Nephi* 1:10 people of Nephi..did *m.* ..fast.
1:28 this church did *m.* exceedingly.

MULTITUDES
1 Nephi 11:34 *m*...fight against the apostles.
12:13-15 *m.* of the earth gathered.
13:14 *m*. of the Gentiles on the land.
2 Nephi 26:18 *m*. of their terrible ones.
27:3 shall..*m*. of all the nations be.
Mosiah 2:7 *m*. ..so great..a tower..erected.
Alma 14:29 a..noise, came running by *m.*
3 Nephi 11:1 *m.* ..of the people of Nephi.
11:8 eyes of..*m*. were turned on him.
11:12 Jesus had spoken..*m.* fell.
11:15 *m*. ..thrust..hands in his side.
11:18 (Nephi was among the *m*.)
17:9 *m*., ..go forth with their sick.
17:18 so great..*m*. ..were overcome.
18:37 *m*. heard not..words..he spake.
18:38 a cloud overshadowed the *m.*
19:3-16 show himself unto the *m*.
20:1 commanded..*m*. ..cease to pray.
20:4,5 break bread, and give to..*m*.
20:6,9 no bread..wine, brought by *m.*
26:1 Jesus..expounded them to..*m*.
26:14 minister to..children of the *m.*
Moroni 2:3 *m*. heard it not, but the disciples.

MURDER, MURDERED, MURDERER
1 Nephi 17:44 ye are *m.* in your hearts.
2 Nephi 9:35 the *m.* who deliberately killeth.
26:22 foundation of *m*. and darkness.
Alma 23:3 ought not to *m*., nor to plunder.
37:30 they *m.* ..prophets of the Lord.
42:19 he would die if he should *m*.?
Helaman 2:7,8 desire..that he..*m*. Helaman.
4 Nephi 1:17 There were no robbers, nor *m.*
Moroni 9:10 did *m*. them in a ..cruel manner.

MURDERETH, MURDEROUS
Alma 34:11 *m*., ..law take..life of..brother?
39:6 *m*. against light and knowledge.
43:6 Amalekites..of..*m*. disposition.

MURMUR, MURMURED
2 Nephi 1:26 *m*. because he hath been plain.
27:35 that *m.* shall learn doctrine.
Mosiah 27:1 church began to *m*. ..to..leaders.
3 Nephi 27:4 why..people..*m*. and dispute?

MYSTERIES
1 Nephi 10:19 *m*. ..unfolded..by..Holy Ghost.
Mosiah 2:9 *m*. of God unfolded to your view.
8:19 unfolding all such *m*. to..men
Alma 12:9,10 given to know the *m.* of God.
26:22 to such it is given to know..*m.*
37:11 *m*. not yet fully..known to me.
37:21 *m*. and the works of darkness.
40:3 *m.* ..kept, that no one knoweth.

N

NAHOM *(place on the line of Lehi's course)*
1 Nephi 16:34 Ishmael died, ..buried in..*N.*

NAILS
3 Nephi 11:14,15 feel the prints of the *n*.

NAKED
Jacob 2:19 clothe the *n*., ..feed the hungry.
Mosiah 4:14 your children..go hungry, or *n.*
4:26 impart substance..clothe the *n.*
Alma 1:30 not send away any who were *n*.
3:5 Lamanites..shorn; and..were *n.*
4:12 turn..backs on the needy and..*n.*
20:29 were *n*., and skins were worn.
34:28 ye turn away *n.* prayer is vain.
43:20 *n*., save..Zoramites and.
Mormon 8:39 *n*., ..sick and..afflicted..pass by.

NAKEDNESS
2 Nephi 9:14 our uncleanness, and our *n.*
Mormon 9:5 shall be brought to see your *n.*

NAME
1 Nephi 9:2 plates of Nephi, after mine..*n.*
14:27 *n.* of the apostle..was John.
20:1,2 Judah, who swear by the *n*.
20:11 not suffer my *n*. to be polluted.
2 Nephi 3:15 shall be after..*n*. of his father.
8:15 the Lord of Hosts is my *n.*
26:32 *n.* of..Lord their God in vain.
31:11 be baptized in..*n.* of my..Son.
31:21 is none other way nor *n.* given.
Jacob 1:11 to retain in remembrance his *n.*
4:6 can command in the *n*. of Jesus.
Enos 1:1 blessed be the *n*. of..God for it.
1:15 believe..receive in..*n*. of Christ.
Mosiah 1:11,12 I shall give this people a *n*.
3:17 no other *n*. ..nor any other way.

5:7-14 change through faith on his *n.*
6:2 taken upon them the *n.* of Christ.
Alma 1:19 taken on them the *n*. of Christ.
5:38 in his own *n.* he doth call you.
12:15 save..that believeth on his *n.*
12:30 from that time to call on his *n.*
12:33 God did call on men, in the *n.*
13:28 humble..and call on his holy *n.*
17:4 many..brought..to call on his *n.*
19:36 repent and believe on his *n.*
23:17 Anti-Nephi-Lehies; ..by this *n.*
24:1 not taken..*n.* ..Anti-Nephi-Lehi.
30:23 high priest's *n.* was Giddonah.
30:49 in *n.* of God, ..be struck dumb.
34:15 salvation who believe on his *n.*
34:38 take upon you the *n.* of Christ.
46:15 took..gladly, the *n.* of Christ.
51:6 took on them the *n.* of freemen.
Helaman 3:21 eldest *n*. Nephi..youngest..Lehi.
3:28 who..believe on the *n.* of Jesus.
5:1 to a man whose *n.* was Cezoram.
14:2 redeem..who..believe on his *n.*
14:12 that ye might believe on his *n.*
3 Nephi 3:18 commander..*n*. was Gidgiddoni.
4:17 leaders..*n.* was Zemnarihah.
4:30 call on *n*. of..God for protection.
9:17 many as shall believe on my *n.*
11:7 in whom I have glorified my *n*.
11:23,27 in my *n.* shall ye baptize.
11:25 baptize you in..*n*. of..Father.
11:37 child, and be baptized in my *n.*
12:10 are persecuted for my *n.* sake.
13:9 in heaven, hallowed be thy *n.*
14:22 thy *n.* done wonderful works?
16:4 do not ask the Father in my *n.*
17:3; 27:28 ask..the Father, in my *n.*
18:5,11 believe..be baptized in my *n.*
18:19-31 pray to the Father in my *n.*
19:6-8 to the Father in..*n*. of Jesus.
20:39 my people shall know my *n*.
21:27 call on the Father in my *n.*
22:5 the Lord of Hosts is his *n.*
24:16 feared..Lord..thought on his *n*.
26:17,21 the *n.* of Jesus were filled.
27:3-9 *n*. ..we shall call this church.
27:16 baptized in my *n.* ..be filled.
4 Nephi 1:1 repent..baptized in..*n.* of Jesus.
1:5 miracles save..in the *n.* of Jesus.
1:20 taken on them..*n*. of Lamanites.
Mormon 1:5 (and my father's *n.* was Mormon)
7:8 repent, and be baptized in the *n*.
8:24 in his *n.* ..remove mountains.
8:38 ashamed to take..*n.* of Christ?
9:6 cry mightily..in the *n*. of Jesus.
9:21 ask the Father in..*n*. of Christ.
9:25 whoso shall believe in my *n.*
9:29 in worthiness..in..*n.* of Jesus.
9:37 through faith on the *n.* of Jesus.
Ether 2:1 the *n.* of the valley was Nimrod.
2:13 *n.* of the place Moriancumer.
2:14 remembered not to call on..*n.*
2:15 did call on the *n.* of the Lord.
3:14 they who shall believe on my *n.*
4:15 shall call on the Father in my *n.*
4:18 my gospel..be baptized in my *n.*
4:19 that is found faithful to my *n.*
5:5 come to the Father in *n*. of Jesus.
12:8 glorified the *n*. of the Father.
12:31 had faith..did speak in thy *n.*
Moroni 2:2 And he called them by *n*., saying.
3:2; 4:2 prayed to the Father in the *n.*
4:3 willing to take..the *n.* of thy Son.
6:3 took upon them the *n*. of Christ.
7:26 Whatsoever..ye..ask..in my *n.*
7:34 come..and be baptized in my *n.*
8:3 the endurance of faith on his *n.*
10:4 ask God.., in the *n*. of Christ.

NAMED

Alma 23:15 *n*. ..the cities of the Lamanites.
46:17 *n*. the land which was south.

NAMES

Jacob 1:14 not distinguish them by these *n.*
Mosiah 6:1 take..*n*. of..those who..entered.
26:36 their *n.* were blotted out.
Alma 1:24; 6:3; 5:57; *n*. were blotted out.
Helaman 5:6 given..you..*n*. of our first parents.
3 Nephi 19:4 *n*. of disciples Jesus..chose.
28:25 *n*. ..of never to taste of death.
Moroni 6:4 *n.* taken..to be remembered.
6:7 repented not..*n.* were blotted out.

NARROW

1 Nephi 8:20 I..beheld a straight and *n*. path.
2 Nephi 9:41 way..is *n*., ..in a straight course.
31:18,19 are ye in this..*n*. path?
33:9 enter..*n.* gate..walk in the path.
Jacob 6:11 continue in the way which is *n.*
Alma 63:5 *n.* neck..led to the land north.
Helaman 3:29 man of Christ in straight and *n.*
3 Nephi 14:14; 27:33 strait..gate, ..*n.* ..way.

NARROWNESS

2 Nephi 31:9 straightness of..path..*n.* ..gate.

NATION

1 Nephi 17:37 he raiseth up a righteous *n.*
19:17 every *n*., kindred..be blessed.
22:7 a mighty *n*. among the Gentiles.
22:14 *n*. which..war against thee.
2 Nephi 10:3 none other *n.* ..would crucify.
26:13 by..the Holy Ghost..to every *n*.
Mosiah 3:13 declare..to every kindred, *n.*
Alma 29:8 grant all nations, of their own *n.*
37:4 until they..go forth to every *n.*
37:25 to every *n.* that shall..possess.
3 Nephi 24:9 robbed me, even this whole *n.*
Ether 1:43 raise up..of thy seed..a great *n.*
2:9,12 *n.* ..possess it shall serve God.
Moroni 8:27 pride of..*n*. proven..destruction.

NATIONS

1 Nephi 5:18 plates of brass..go forth to all *n.*
13:1 beheld many *n*. and kingdoms.
13:3,4 *n*. and kingdoms of..Gentiles.
13:19 Gentiles delivered out of all *n.*
13:29 go to all the *n*. of the Gentiles.
13:42 shall manifest himself to all *n.*
14:11 over..the earth, among all *n.*
17:37 he raiseth up a righteous *n.*
19:14 and be hated among all *n.*
22:3-5 scattered..among all *n.*
22:10,11 bare his arm in..eyes of *n.*
22:28 *n.* dwell safely in..Holy One.
2 Nephi 1:9 shall be kept from all other *n.*
1:11 he will bring other *n*. to them.
10:8 *n.* of the Gentiles shall be great.
12:2 exalted..and all *n*. ..flow to it.
12:12 day of the Lord..upon all *n.*
15:26; 21:12 lift..an ensign to the *n*.
23:4 noise of the kingdoms of *n.*
25:3 judgments of God..on all *n.*
25:15 Jews..scattered among all *n.*
29:7 there are more *n*. than one?
30:8 commence..work among all *n.*
Alma 13:22 angels, doth declare it to all *n.*
29:8 grant all nations, of their own *n.*
3 Nephi 16:10 Gentiles..in pride..above all *n.*
16:20 his arm in the eyes of all the *n.*
20:20 upon all the *n.* of the Gentiles.
20:45 So shall he sprinkle many *n.*
21:28 work commence..among all *n.*
24:12 all *n*. shall call you blessed.
26:4 all *n.* ..shall stand before God.
28:29 minister to all..tribes and *n.*
Ether 8:25 overthrow..freedom of all..*n.*

NATURAL

1 Nephi 10:14; 15:7,16 *n*. branches of..olive.
15:13 grafting in of the *n*. branches.
Jacob 5:14,38,39,52,54,55,56,60,67,68 *n*. branches.
5:61,74 bring forth again the *n*. fruit.
Mosiah 3:19 the *n.* man is an enemy to God.
Alma 19:6 this had overcome his *n.* frame.
41:12 *n.* state..place it in..unnaural.

NATURE

1 Nephi 19:12 exclaim: The God of *n.* suffers
Enos 1:20 led by..evil *n*. ..became wild.
Alma 41:11 contrary to the *n.* of happiness.
42:10 sensual, and devilish, by *n.*
46:40 diseases..subject to by the *n.*

NATURES

Ether 3:2 *n*. have become evil continually.

NAUGHT

1 Nephi 17:48 as *n*. before the power of God.
19:7 at *n.* and trample under..feet.
2 Nephi 2:12 been created for a thing of *n.*
33:2 and esteem them as things of *n.*
3 Nephi 20:38 Ye have sold yourselves for *n.*
Mormon 5:9 be counted as *n*. among them.
Ether 13:13 they esteemed him as *n.*

NAZARETH *(where Jesus grew as a child)*

1 Nephi 11:13 And I beheld the city of *N.*

NEAR

2 Nephi 27:25 people draw *n.* ..with..mouth.

NEAT

Alma 1:27 not wear costly apparel, yet..*n.*

NECK

1 Nephi 20:4 thy *n*. is an iron sinew.
2 Nephi 8:25 loose..from..bands of thy *n.*
26:22 lead by..*n*. with a flaxen cord.
Alma 22:32 small *n*. of land between.
63:5 *n*. of land which..led northward.
Ether 10:20 built a..city by the narrow *n.*

NEED

1 Nephi 7:8 *n.* that..younger brother..speak.
2 Nephi 28:29 *n.* no more of the word of God.
Mosiah 4:16 succor those that stand in *n.*
18:9 comfort those that stand in *n*.
Alma 1:30 no respect to persons..in *n.*
7:23 asking for..things ye stand in *n.*
34:28 impart if ye have,to those in *n.*
39:10 ye stand in *n.* to be nourished.
3 Nephi 13:8 knoweth what things ye have .*n*
13:32 Father knoweth that ye have *n.*
Mormon 9:27 what things..ye shall stand in *n.*

NEEDY

2 Nephi 20:2 turn away the *n*. from judgment.
Alma 1:27; 4:13 impart substance..to the *n.*

4:12 turning their backs on the *n.*
5:55 turn..backs on the poor, and *n.*
34:28 if ye turn away..*n.*, and naked.
Mormon 8:37 more than ye love..poor and *n.*

NEGLECT
Alma 32:38 *n.* the tree..it will not get root.

NEHOR *(slew Gideon)*
Alma 1:15 they took him; his name was *N.*
6:7 called after the man..slain by..*N.*
14:16 judge..after the order..of *N.*
15:15;16:11 of the profession of *N.*

NEHOR, CITY OF *(a city of the Jaredites)*
Ether 7:9 returned to..*N.* and gave battle.

NEHORS *(wicked followers of Nehor)*
Alma 21:4 synagogues after the order of *N.*
24:28 were after the order of the *N.*

NEIGHBOR
2 Nephi 13:5 shall be oppressed..by his *n.*
28:8 shall say..dig a pit for thy *n.*
Jacob 2:20 you which have afflicted your *n.*
Mosiah 4:28 borrow of his *n.* should return.
23:15 every man should love his *n.*
27:4 should esteem his *n.* as himself.
Helaman 7:21 bear false witness against..*n.*
3 Nephi 12:43 written..thou shalt love thy *n.*

NEIGHBORS
Mosiah 13:24 shalt not covet thy *n.* house.
26:31 he that forgiveth not his *n.*

NEPHI (1) *(son of Lehi)*
1 Nephi 1:1 *N.*, ..been born of goodly parents.
1:16 *N.*, do not make a full account.
1:20 *N.*, will show..you..the mercies.
2:16 *N.*, being exceeding young.
2:19 Blessed..*N.*, because of..faith.
4:14 *N.*, ..remembered the words.
4:31 *N.*, being a man large in stature.
6:1 *N.*, do not give the genealogy.
7:6 rebel against us; ..against me, *N.*
8:3 rejoice in the Lord because of *N.*
9:2 they are called the plates of *N.*
10:1 *N.*, proceed to give..account.
10:17 *N.*, heard..words of my father.
11:14 *N.*, what beholdest thou?
11:33 *N.*, saw that he was lifted..up.
12:12 *N.*, saw..the fourth generation.
13:16-20 *N.* beheld..the Gentiles.
14:5 the angel spake unto me, *N.*
14:14 *N.*, beheld power of the Lamb.
14:27 *N.*, bear record..apostle..John.
15:1 *N.*, ..carried away in the spirit.
15:4 *N.* grieved because of hardness.
15:25 *N.*, ..exhorts..heed..the word.
16:4 *N.*, did exhort my brethren.
16:7 *N.*, took..daughter of Ishmael.
16:23 *N.*, did make..of wood a bow.
16:28 *N.*, beheld pointers in the ball.
17:7 after I, *N.*, had been in the land.
17:15 *N.*, did..keep..commandments.
17:19 *N.*, was exceeding sorrowful.
17:52 *N.*, said many things to..bre.
18:2 *N.* ..not work timbers after men.
18:3 *N.*, did go to the mount oft.
18:10 *N.*, began to fear exceedingly.
19:4 *N.*, did make record on..plates.
22:1 *N.*, read..on the plates of brass.
22:21 *N.*, declare that this prophet.
22:27 I *N.*, say..these things..come.
2 Nephi 1:1 I, *N.*, ..made an end of teaching.
1:28 hearken unto the voice of *N.*
1:30 art a true friend unto my son, *N.*
2:3 thou shalt dwell safely with..*N.*
3:25 Joseph..hearken to..words of *N.*
4:1 now I *N.*, speak..of prophecies.
5:1 *N.*, did cry much unto the Lord.
25:1 *N.*, speak concerning the words.
Jacob 1:1 *N.* gave Jacob command of plates.
Mosiah 17:2 Alma, ..a descendant of *N.*
24:4 language..*N.* taught Lamanites.
25:2 who were descendants of *N.*
25:12 took on selves the name of *N.*
25:13 conferred on descendants of *N.*
Alma 3:14 the words which he said to *N.*
10:3 Aminadi was descendant of *N.*
47:35 reign of *N.* down to..present.
4 Nephi 1:39 taught to hate the children of *N.*
Mormon 1:5 Mormon..a descendant of *N.*
8:13 my father..a descendant of *N.*

NEPHI (2) *(son of Helaman)*
Helaman 3:21 gave..the eldest the name of *N.*
4:14 *N.* and Lehi..sons of Helaman.
5:1 *N.* delivered the judgment-seat.
5:4 *N.* ..weary because of..iniquity.
5:18 *N.* and Lehi preach with power.
5:23 *N.* and Lehi..encircled..by fire.
5:36 faces of *N.* and Lehi..did shine.
5:44 *N.* and Lehi were in the midst.
6:6 *N.* and Lehi went..northward.
7:1 *N.*, ..returned to Zarahemla.
7:6 *N.* saw it, his heart was swollen.
7:7 *N.* ..came out of..Jerusalem.
Helaman 7:10 *N.* bowed himself on the tower.
8:3 many..*N.* speak can't be written.

8:7-10 stir people to anger against *N.*
8:22 *N.* testified of coming of Christ.
9:16-19 did cry out against *N.*
9:36 I, *N.*, know not..the matter.
9:39,40 Nephites who believed..*N.*
10:4 *N.*, for..which thou hast done.
10:6 thou art *N.*, and I am God.
10:12 had spoken these words to *N.*
10:13 great miracle..*N.* had done.
10:14 *N.* declare to them the word.
11:3-4 *N.* did cry to the Lord, saying.
11:7-9 to remember the words of *N.*
11:18 did no more seek to destroy *N.*
16:1-4 went forth and sought for *N.*
3 Nephi 1:2 *N.*, son of Helaman, departed.
Ether 12:14 faith of *N.* and Lehi..wrought.

NEPHI (3) *(son of Nephi (2))*
3 Nephi 1:3 his son *N.* did keep the records.
1:10 *N.*, ..saw this wickedness.
1:15 words..unto *N.* were fulfilled.
1:23 *N.* ..baptizing unto repentance.
5:9 shorter..true account..given by *N.*
7:17 *N.* did minister with power.
7:25 ordained of *N.*, men to ministry.
11:18 spake to *N.* (*N.* was among.
11:19 *N.* went..and did kiss his feet.
19:4 *N.* and his bro. ..he had raised.
19:11 *N.* went..and was baptized.
23:7,8 said to *N.*: Bring forth..record.
23:12 *N.* remembered..not..written.
4 Nephi 1:19 *N.*, that kept..last record, died.

NEPHI, LAND OF
2 Nephi 5:8 wherefore, we did call it *N.*
Omni 1:27 a number..return to the land..*N.*
Mosiah 9:1 Zeniff..knowledge of..land of *N.*
23:36 show..the way..to..land of *N.*
27:16 captivity..in the land of *N.*
28:1 sons of Mosiah go to land of *N.*
29:3 Aaron had gone..to..land of *N.*
Alma 17:8 go to the land of *N.*, to preach.
20:1 Lamoni..Ammon go to land..*N.*
22:1 led by the Spirit to land of *N.*
26:23 go to the land of *N.*, to preach.
27:20 things..happened in land of *N.*
29:14 who have been..to..land of *N.*
50:8 land of *N.* straight east to west.
56:3 Ammon brought..out of land *N.*
58:38 Lamanites..fled to..land of *N.*
Helaman 4:12 deserting away to the land of *N.*
5:20 Nephi and Lehi..to..land of *N.*

NEPHI, PEOPLE OF
Jacob 1:2 people..called the people of *N.*
Enos 1:19 Enos, ..among..people of *N.*
Mosiah 25:3,4 people of *N.* and..Zarahemla.
29:47 ended..kings over people of *N.*
Alma 14:23: 63:16 judges over people..*N.*
28:3 people of *N.* return to their land
49:28 people of *N.* thank the Lord.
50:23 happy time among people..*N.*
50:32 serious..among..people of *N.*
50:37 people of *N.* ..peace restored.
51:9 contentions..among people of *N.*
62:40 iniquity among..people of *N.*
62:42 peace..among the people of *N.*
62:48 people of *N.* began to prosper.
Helaman 1:5 Pahoran..governor..people of *N.*
2:13 destruction of the people of *N.*
3:1 no contention among..people..*N.*
5:14-16 teach..among..people of *N.*
11:1 wars..among..the people of *N.*
11:5 famine..among..people of *N.*
11:27 destruction among people..*N.*
15:3 the people of *N.* hath he loved.
3 Nephi 10:18 people of *N.* who were spared.
11:1 multitude gathered of people *N.*
4 Nephi 1:10 the people of *N.* did wax strong.
1:43-45 people of *N.* proud in hearts.
Mormon 2:1 people of *N.* appoint me..leader.
Ether 8:21 destruction of the people of *N.*

NEPHI, PLATES OF
WOM 1:9 record..I take from..plates of *N.*
Mosiah 1:6,16; 28:11 plates of *N.*, ..contain.
Alma 37:2 a record..on..plates of *N.*
44:24 end record of Alma..plates..*N.*
3 Nephi 5:10 plates..called the plates of *N.*
26:7 plates of *N.* ..contain more part.
26:11 all..engraven on..plates of *N.*
4 Nephi 1:19-21 he kept it on the plates of *N*
Mormon 1:4 shall engrave on the plates of *N.*
6:6 made record out of..plates of *N.*

NEPHIHAH *(2nd chief judge of the Nephites)*
Alma 4:17 Now this man's name was *N.*
4:18 delivered..judgment-seat to *N.*
50:37 *N.*, ..second chief judge, died.
50:39 son of *N.* ..fills judgment-seat.

NEPHIHAH, CITY OF, LAND OF
Alma 50:14 between Moroni and..Aaron.
51:24 fled Moroni came to..city of *N.*
59:5-11 *N.* ..attacked by..Lamanites.
62:14-30 Moroni..Pahoran obtain..*N.*

NEPHITE
Alma 8:20 a *N.*, ..I know..thou art..prophet.

19:19 suffered..the *N.* should remain
20:10 art thou going with this *N.*?
22:32 day and a half's journey for..*N.*
49:25 Amalickiah..was a *N.* by birth.
Moroni 1:2 put to death *N.* that will not deny

NEPHITES

2 Nephi 29:12 speak to..*N.* they shall write it.
29:13 Jews shall have words of..*N.*
Jacob 1:13 people..not Lamanites were *N.*
Enos 1:24 wars between *N.* ..Lamanites.
Omni 1:5 more wicked..*N.* were destroyed.
WOM 1:1 destruction of my people, the *N.*
Mosiah 7:15 better..we be slaves to the *N.*
21:5 afflictions of the *N.* were great.
25:12 among those..called *N.*
28:2 cure their hatred towards the *N.*
29:44 reign of..judges..among *N.*
Alma 3:11 believe commandments..call..*N.*
17:20 their custom to bind all the *N.*
19:10 not..such..faith among..the..*N.*
19:27 Great Spirit..attended the *N.*
24:8 a correspondence with..the *N.*
26:33 love? ..not even among the *N.*
30:20 more wise than many of the *N.*
31:2 separate..Zoramites from the *N.*
31:8 Zoramites..dissenters from..*N.*
37:10 thousands of..stiffnecked *N.*
43:45 *N.* ..inspired by a better cause.
46:11 commander of..armies of..*N.*
48:14 *N.* ..taught to defend..selves.
53:16 take..arms, ..called..selves *N.*
55:30 administer their wine to the *N.*
62:16 weapons..against the *N.*
Helaman 2:1 peace..the *N.* and the Lamanites.
4:11 Now this great loss of the *N.*
6:1 their righteousness..exceed..*N.*
6:21,31 stir up the hearts of the..*N.*
6:34 *N.* begin to dwindle in unbelief.
6:35 Spirit began..withdraw from *N.*
9:39 some..*N.* believed on the words.
15:4 salvation..through..preach..of *N.*
16:8 never heard..more among the *N.*
3 Nephi 1:28 many dissenters of the *N.* ..flee.
2:8 *N.* reckon..time from this period.
2:12 Lamanites convert unite with *N.*
2:15-16 skin became white like to *N.*
3:19 *N.* ..appoint one that had spirit.
4:9,10 suppose *N.* ..fallen with fear.
5:1 not a..soul among..*N.* ..doubt.
4 Nephi 1:2 all converted...*N.* and Lamanites.
1:36,37 arose a people..called..*N.*
Mormon 1:8,9 parties were *N.* and Lamanites.
2:10 the *N.* began to repent.
Ether 3:17,18 as he showed himself to..*N.*
7:6 land..called Desolation by the *N.*
9:3 where the *N.* were destroyed.
9:31 land..called by..*N.* Zarahemla.
Moroni 8:27 pride of..*N.*, ..their destruction.

NETHERMOST

Jacob 5:13,14,19,38,39,52 *n.* part..vineyard.

NEUM *(a Hebrew prophet quoted by Nephi)*

1 Nephi 19:10 be crucified, according to..*N.*

NEW

2 Nephi 31:14 Holy Ghost..speak a *n.* tongue.
Mosiah 27:26 thus they became *n.* creatures.
Helaman 14:5 a *n.* star arise..ye never..beheld.
3 Nephi 1:21 a *n.* star did appear.
12:47; 15:2,3 all things..become *n.*
Mormon 9:24 shall speak with *n.* tongues.
Ether 13:5 it could not be a *n.* Jerusalem.
13:9 be a *n.* heaven and a *n.* earth.

NEW JERUSALEM

3 Nephi 20:22 and it shall be a *N. J.*
21:23 which shall be called the *N. J.*
21:24 be gathered in..unto the *N. J.*
Ether 13:3,4,6,10 was the place of the *N. J.*

NIGH

2 Nephi 9:9 transform himself *n.* to an angel.
15:19 counsel of..Holy One..draw *n.*
Jacob 5:47,62,64,71 the end draweth *n.*
Mosiah 27:28 repenting *n.* unto death.
Alma 9:25 kingdom of heaven..*n.* at hand.
13:21 the day of salvation draweth *n.*

NIGHT

1 Nephi 16:9 Lord spake unto my father by *n.*
2 Nephi 4:23 knowledge by visions in the *n.*
27:3 be as a dream of a *n.* vision.
Alma 41:5 reward of evil when..*n.* cometh.
41:7 delivered from..*n.* of darkness.
Helaman 14:3,4 *n.* before..be no darkness.
3 Nephi 1:8 one day as if there were no *n.*
1:13-15,19 this *n.* ..the sign..given.
5:3 serve..with..diligence day and *n.*
27:33 *n.* cometh, ..no man can work.
Moroni 7:15 knowledge, as..daylight..from *n.*

NIGHTS

Alma 19:1,5 after two days and two *n.*
36:16 three days and..*n.* was..racked.
38:8 three *n.* in..most bitter pain.

NIMRAH *(a Jaredite, son of Akish)*

Ether 9:8 (and his name was *N.*)
9:9 *N.* gathered..a..number of men.

NIMROD (1) *(he was the grandson of Ham)*
Ether 2:1 *N.* ..called after..mighty hunter.
NIMROD (2) *(early Jaredite, son of Cohor)*
Ether 7:22 Cohor had a son..called *N.*
NIMROD, VALLEY OF
Ether 2:4 come down into the valley of *N.*
NINE
Omni 1:21 dwelt..for..space of *n.* moons.
NOAH (1) *(son of Zeniff..unrighteous king)*
Mosiah 11:1 Zeniff conferred kingdom on *N.*
11:8 *N.* built many elegant buildings.
11:27 *N.* ..heard..words of Abinadi.
11:29 *N.* hardened..against the word.
12:3 life of *N.* ..valued..as..garment.
12:17 *N.* had Abinadi cast in prison.
13:5 *N.* durst not lay..hands on him.
17:11 *N.* was about to release him.
18:1 Alma..fled..the servants of..*N.*
19:15 they would deliver up king *N.*
19:20 he..suffer..unto death by fire.
20:3 priests of king *N.*, ..ashamed.
21:23 supposing them..priests of *N.*
21:30 *N.* and..priests caused..sin.
23:9 remember..iniquity of..*N.*
23:31 found those priests of king *N.*
Alma 25:4,12 priests of *N.* ..slain.
43:13 descendants of priests of *N.*
NOAH (2) *(early Jaredite, son of Corihor)*
Ether 7:14-21 was one whose name was *N.*
NOAH (3) *(Patriarch at the time of the flood)*
Alma 10:22 not by flood, as..the days of *N.*
3 Nephi 22:9 waters of *N.* ..no more go over.
Ether 6:7 were tight like unto the ark of *N.*
NOBEL
3 Nephi 3:2,3 Lachoneus, most *n.* and chief.
3:5 *n.* spirit in the field of battle.
NOISE, NOISES, NOISED
2 Nephi 23:4 The *n.* of the multitude.
Alma 14:29 people..heard a great *n.*
3 Nephi 10:9 tumultuous *n.* did pass away.
19:2 *n.* abroad among the people.
NONE
2 Nephi 1:6 *n.* come in this land save.
3:8 *n.* other work, save..I command.
31:21 *n.* other way nor name given.
3 Nephi 7:24 *n.* ..not baptized with water.
9:11 were *n.* righteous among them.
9:19 will accept *n.* of your sacrifices.
19:36 *n.* have seen so great things.
Moroni 6:3 *n.* received unto baptism save.
NOON-DAY
1 Nephi 1:9 luster..above that of the sun at *n.*
NORTH
2 Nephi 29:11 I command all..east..west..*n.*
Helaman 6:10 did bring Mulek into the land *n.*
Ether 1:1 destroyed..on..this *n.* country.
NOTHING
1 Nephi 2:4 took *n.* with him, save..family.
Jacob 5:35 The tree profiteth me *n.*
5:42 trees of..vineyard..good for *n.*
Mosiah 18:20 preach *n.* save..repent..faith.
27:13 *n.* overthrow..save..transgress.
Alma 26:12 that I am *n.* as to my strength.
3 Nephi 12:13 salt..be thenceforth good for *n.*
Moroni 7:6,9 real intent, it profiteth him *n.*
7:44,46 if he have not charity he is *n.*
8:22 unto such baptism availeth *n.*
10:6 *n.* that is good denieth..Christ.
NOTHINGNESS
Mosiah 4:5 awaken you to a sense of your *n.*
Helaman 12:7 how great is the *n.* of..men.
NOTICE
Mormon 8:39 to pass by you, and *n.* them not?
NOURISH, NOURISHED
1 Nephi 17:3 keep commandments he doth *n.*
22:8 likened to being *n.* by..Gentiles.
Jacob 5:3,5,11,20,25 *n.* in his vineyard.
Mosiah 23:18 watch..their people, and did *n.*
Alma 32:37 Let us *n.* it with great care.
32:40 thus, if ye will not *n.* the word.
32:41 *n.* the tree as it begins to grow.
33:23 even so *n.* it by your faith.
35:9 did *n.* them, and..clothe them.
3 Nephi 10:4 under her wings, and..*n.* you.
Moroni 6:4 *n.* by the good word of God.
NOURISHING
Alma 32:42 patience with the word in *n.* it.
NOURISHMENT
1 Nephi 15:15 strength and *n.* from true vine?
18:19 being young, ..need..much *n.*
Alma 32:38 take no thought for its *n.*
NUMBER
Mosiah 26:35 *n.* among people of the church.
Alma 26:5 behold the *n.* of your sheaves!
3 Nephi 17:25 *n.* about 2,500 souls.
Ether 3:1 the *n.* of the vessels..was eight.
6:16 were in *n.* about 22 souls.
6:19-21 gather..our people..*n.* them.
NUMBERED
2 Nephi 4:11 thy seed (Sam) *n.* with his seed.
2 Nephi 10:18 Gentiles..*n.* among..Israel.
Mosiah 14:12 he was *n.* with..transgressors.

27:8 sons..*n.* among..unbelievers.
Helaman 15:13 shepherd..*n.* among his sheep.
3 Nephi 15:24 *n*. among those..Father..given.
16:3 and..be *n.* among my sheep.
16:13 shall be *n.* among my people.
18:31 repent not..not be *n.* among.
21:6 be *n*. among my people..Israel.
21:22 *n*. among..remnant of Jacob.
30:2 filled with..Holy Ghost..*n*. with.
Mormon 7:10 *n*. among people..first covenant.
Ether 13:10 *n.* among..remnant of the seed.
Moroni 6:4 *n.* among..people of the church.
6:7 not *n.* among..people of Christ.
7:39 not fit to be *n*. among..church.

NUMBERETH

1 Nephi 22:25 *n*. his sheep, ..they know him.

NUMBERLESS

1 Nephi 1:8 with *n.* concurses of angels.
8:21 *n*. ..people pressing forward.
Alma 36:22 with *n*. concourses of angels.

NUMBERS

1 Nephi 14:12 church of the Lamb..its *n.* few.

NURSED

1 Nephi 22:6 they shall be *n.* by the Gentiles.

NURSING

1 Nephi 21:23 kings..*n.* fathers..queens..*n.*
2 Nephi 6:7; 10:9 kings..*n.* fathers..queens..*n*.

O

OATH

1 Nephi 4:33 I spake to him, even with an *o.*
4:37 Zoram had made an *o.* unto us.
Mosiah 6:3 stir..up in remembrance of the *o*.
20:14 people have not broken the *o.*
21:3 the *o.* ..king had made to Limhi.
Alma 37:27 I command you retain..their *o.*
48:13 an *o*. to defend his people.
49:27 *o.* he would drink his blood.
50:39 *o*. and sacred ordinance.
53:11 *o*. ..never would shed blood.
53:14 about to break..*o*. they made.
56:8 fulfilling the *o.* they had taken.
Helaman 6:21-30 robbers..covenants and..*o*.
3 Nephi 12:33 perform unto the Lord thine *o.*
4 Nephi 1:42 began..to build up the secret *o.*
Mormon 5:1 did repent of the *o.* ..I had made.
Ether 9:5;10:33 sworn by *o.* of..ancients.

OBEDIENCE, OBEDIENT

1 Nephi 2:3 was *o.* to the word of the Lord.
22:30 man must be *o.* ..God
22:31 if ye..be *o.* ..ye shall be saved.
2 Nephi 5:31 to be *o.* to the commandments.
31:7 witnesseth..that he would be *o.*
Jacob 2:4 ye have been *o.* unto the word.
4:5 Abraham..*o*. unto the commands.
Mosiah 5:5 to be *o.* to his commandments.
Alma 47:5 favor of those who were not *o.*

OBEY

1 Nephi 4:18 I did *o.* the voice of the Spirit.
2 Nephi 1:27 commanding..that ye must *o.*
33:15 commanded me, and I must *o.*
Jacob 4:6 in name of Jesus and..trees *o.* us.
5:72 they did *o.* the commandments.
Alma 3:26 according to the spirit..they..*o.*
47:2 would not, *o*. ..commandments.

OBEYED, OBEYETH, OBEYING

2 Nephi 7:10 that *o.* the voice of his servant.
Alma 10:8 that I *o.* the voice of the angel.
15:5 *o*. the message..he had sent.

OBSCURITY

1 Nephi 22:12 brought out of *o*. ..darkness.
2 Nephi 1:23 come forth out of *o.,* ..arise.
27:29 the blind shall see out of *o*.

OBSERVANCE

Jacob 3:6 this *o*., in keeping this command.

OBSERVE

2 Nephi 1:16 *o*. the statutes..of the Lord.
5:10 we did *o.* to keep..judgments.
32:6 things..he shall say..shall ye *o.*
Mosiah 6:6 *o.* his judgments and..statutes.
13:30 a law..they were to *o.* strictly.
Alma 5:61 *o.* to do..words..I have spoken.
25:14; 30:3; 31:9 did *o*. to keep his.
63:2 he did *o.* to do good continually
Helaman 13:1 Lamanites..*o*. strictly to keep.
15:5 *o*. to keep his commandments.
15:17 not repent, and *o*. ..my will.
3 Nephi 18:6 always *o.* to do..as I have done.
Mormon 1:2 a sober child, and art quick to *o.*
Moroni 6:7 to *o.* that there..be no iniquity.

OBSERVED, OBSERVING

Jarom 1:5 *o.* law of Moses and the sabbath.
Mosiah 26:32 this shall be *o*. from this time.
Alma 39:1 *o.* the steadiness of thy brother.
30:3 were strict in *o*. the ordinances.
Mormon 1:3,4 remember..things..ye have *o.*

OBSTINATE

1 Nephi 20:4 because I knew that thou art *o.*

OBTAIN

1 Nephi 3:19 wisdom..we should *o.* ..records.
4:17 *o.* ..according to his command.

5:6 to Jerusalem, to *o*. the record.
7:11 that we should *o*. the record?
7:13 we shall *o*. the land of promise.
16:18 loss of..bow, ..did *o.* no food.
16:21 that we could *o.* no food.
16:23 Whither shall I go to *o.* food?
16:31 I did *o*. food for our families.
19:19 if..they should *o.* these things.
2 Nephi 8:11 they shall *o*. gladness and joy.
Jacob 4:11 and ye may *o*. a resurrection.
Alma 39:6 not easy..to *o.* forgiveness.
3 Nephi 12:7 blessed are..merciful..*o.*mercy.

OBTAINED, OBTAINING

1 Nephi 5:5 I have *o*. a land of promise.
5:21 we had *o*. the records.
17:35 our fathers to *o.* power over it.
2 Nephi 1:3-5 land of promise, ..they had *o.*
1:9 I, Lehi, have *o.* a promise.
3:5,14 he *o*. a promise of the Lord.
10:2 the promises which we have *o.*
29:6 *o.* a Bible save..by the Jews?
Jacob 1:17 *o.* mine errand from the Lord.
2:19 after ye..*o.* a hope in Christ.
4:11 *o.* a good hope of glory in him.
Ether 12:17 *o.* not the promise until after.
12:20 which word he had *o.* by faith.
12:21 brother of Jared..*o.* by faith.
12:22 faith that my fathers have *o*.
Moroni 7:3 followers of Christ..*o.* ..hope.

OCCUPY

1 Nephi 6:6 they shall not *o*. these plates.

OFFENDED, OFFENDER

2 Nephi 27:32 make a man an *o.* for a word.
Alma 35:15 *o.* because of the strictness.
3 Nephi 28:35 rid of the justice of an *o.* God.

OFFENSE

2 Nephi 18:14 *o.* to both the houses of Israel.
Alma 41:9 do not risk one more *o.*
43:46 as ye are not guilty of..first *o.*
48:14 also taught never to give an *o.*

OFFER, OFFERED, OFFERING

1 Nephi 2:7 altar of stones, and made an *o.*
5:9; 7:22 did *o.* sacrifice and burnt *o.*
2 Nephi 2:7 he *o.* himself a sacrifice for sin.
Omni 1:26 *o.* your..souls as an *o.* to him.
Jacob 4:5 accounted to him in *o.* ..Isaac.
Alma 31:20 go forth and *o.* ..same prayers.
31:23 *o*. up thanks after this manner.
3 Nephi 9:19 *o*. ..no more..shedding of blood.
9:20 *o.* ..unto me a broken heart.
24:3,4,8 *o.* unto the Lord an *o.*
Mormon 4:14 *o*. ..as sacrifices to..idol gods.
Moroni 7:6 *o.* a gift, or pray to God, except.

OFFICE, OFFICERS

Jacob 1:19 did magnify our *o.* to the Lord.
2:2 magnify mine *o*. with soberness.
Alma 4:18 retained the *o*. of High Priest.
13:18 the *o*. of the high priesthood.
14:17 to the *o.* to be cast in prison.
Moroni 7:31 *o.* of their ministry to call men.

OFT

Helaman 3:35 fast and pray *o*. ..wax stronger.
3 Nephi 10:4-6 how *o.* have I gathered you.
18:22 ye shall meet together *o.*
26:13 he did show himself to them *o.*
4 Nephi 1:12 meeting..*o.* to pray and hear.
Moroni 6:5,6 meet..*o.* to fast and to pray.
6:8 *o.* as they repented and sought.

OFTEN

3 Nephi 24:16 that feared the Lord spake *o.*

OGATH *(Jaredite location, near hill Ramah)*

Ether 15:10 pitch tents in a place called *O.*

OLD

1 Nephi 1:20 angry..as with the prophets of *o.*
8:27 filled with people, *o.* and young
10:17,19 seek him, as..in times of *o.*
19:6 if I do err, even did they..of *o*.
2 Nephi 2:18 that *o.* serpent, who is the devil.
Jacob 1:9 Nephi began to be *o.* ..must..die.
1:15 like..David of *o.* ..many wives.
2:26,33 shall do like unto them of *o.*
7:26 that I, Jacob, began to be *o.*
Mosiah 1:9 king Benjamin..waxed *o.*
2:26 I am *o*., and about to yield.
Alma 11:44 restoration..to..*o.* and young.
33:3 Zenos, ..prophet of *o*., has said?
33:12 read..written by them of *o.*?
Helaman 13:24,25 even as they did of *o*. time.
3 Nephi 12:21 been said by them of *o.* time.
12:27 is written by them of *o.* time.
12:46 of *o.* time..in me..fulfilled.
12:47 O. done away..all things..new.
15:2 *o.* things had passed away.
24:4 in..days of *o*., ..as..former years.
28:3 after..seventy and two years *o.*
Mormon 1:6 11years *o.*, carried by my father.
6:6 behold I, Mormon, began to be *o.*
9:27 and begin as in times of *o*.
Ether 6:19 brother of Jared began to be *o*.
8:18 secret combination as they of *o.*
Ether 9:23,24 no children..until he was..*o*.
12:10 by faith they of *o.* were called.

13:5 for it had been in a time of *o.*
13:8 city..like to the Jerusalem of *o.*
13:11 then..cometh..Jerusalem of *o.*

OLIVE-TREE

1 Nephi 10:12; 15:12 Israel..like unto an *o.*
10:14; 15:7,16 natural branches of *o.*
Jacob 5:4 *o.* began to decay.
5:9,10,34,46 branches of the wild *o.*
5:14 natural branches of the tame *o.*

OMEGA

3 Nephi 9:18 Alpha and *O.*, beginning..end.

OMER *(a Jaredite king)*

Ether 1:29,30 And Emer was the son of *O.*
9:1,2 overthrow the kingdom of *O.*
9:3 the Lord warned *O.* in a dream.
9:13 *O.* ..restored..to his inheritance.

OMNER *(one of the sons of king Mosiah)*

Mosiah 27:34 (Alma 25:17; 31:6; 31:32) their names..*O.*

OMNER, CITY OF *(city by the seashore)*

Alma 51:26 and the city of *O.*

OMNI *(the son of Jarom. kept the records).*

Jarom 1:15 deliver..plates to..my son *O.*
Omni 1:1 *O.*, ..commanded by my father.

OMNIPOTENT *all-powerful)*

Mosiah 5:15 Christ, the Lord God *O.*

ONE

1 Nephi 13:41 (Bible & BOM) shall be..*o.*
2 Nephi 31:21 which is *o.* God, without end.
Jacob 2:27 any man..have save..*o.* wife.
Mosiah 15:13 every *o.* that..opened..mouth.
Alma 5:29 such an *o.* ..not found guiltless.
11:35 for he said there is but *o.* God.
31:12 gather..on *o.* day of the week.
40:8 all is as *o.* day with God.
46:9 *o.* very wicked man can cause.
Helaman 14:5 star..*o* as ye never have beheld.
14:21 *o.* solid mass, shall be broken.
3 Nephi 13:24 hate the *o.* and love the other.
13:27 by..thought can add *o.* cubit?
15:17,21 *o.* fold and one shepherd.
16:3 be one fold and *o.* shepherd.
17:21 children, *o.* by *o.*, and blessed.
18:5 *o.* be ordained among you.
18:36 touched..the disciples..*o.* by *o.*
19:29 as thou..art..that we may be *o.*
20:9 filled..cry out with *o.* voice.
26:5 a parallel, the *o.* on the *o.* hand.
28:12 touched every *o.* ..save..three.
Mormon 1:19 evil *o.* ..wrought on the..land.
2:8 it was *o.* complete revolution.
Ether 6:22 anoint *o.* of their sons..king.
Moroni 10:9 *o.* is given by the Spirit..teach.
10:25 none..good among you..not *o.*
10:27 as *o.* speaking out of the dust?

ONES

3 Nephi 5:14 prayers of those..the holy *o.*
17:23 said..: Behold your little *o.*
17:24 and encircled those little *o.*
Mormon 6:17,19 O ye fair *o.*, how could ye.

ONIDAH *(hill where Alma preached)*

Alma 32:4 teach and preach..on..hill *O.*
47:5 the place which was called *O.*

ONIHAH, CITY *(destroyed at crucifixion)*

3 Nephi 9:7 the city of *O.* and the inhabitants.

ONLY

2 Nephi 31:21 *o.* ..true doctrine of the Father.
Mosiah 16:13 *o.* in..Christ ye can be saved?
Alma 32:19 *o.* believeth, or *o.* hath cause.
38:9 man can be saved, *o.* in..Christ.
Ether 2:8 serve him, the true and *o.* God.

ONLY BEGOTTEN SON

Jacob 4:5 similitude of God and his *O.B.S.*
Alma 9:26 glory of the *O.B.* of the Father.
12:33,34 mercy..through mine *O.B.S.*
13:5 the atonement of the *O.B.S.*
13:9 the Son, the *O.B.* of the Father.

ONTI, ONTIES

Alma 11:6,13 and an *o.* of silver.
11:25 six *o.*, ..are of great worth.

OPEN

1 Nephi 1:8 in a vision..saw the heavens *o.*
2 Nephi 9:42 depths of humility, ..will not *o.*
Alma 21:9 Aaron began to *o.* the scripture.
30:47 thou shalt never *o.* thy mouth.
36:10 could not *o.* my mouth.
Helaman 5:48 saw the heavens *o.* and angels.
3 Nephi 11:5 hear the voice, and *o.* their ears.
11:8 they durst not *o.* their mouths.
11:40 gates of hell *o.* to receive such.
17:24 heavens *o.* and..saw angels.
19:33 hearts..*o.* and..did understand.
24:10 *o.* you the windows of heaven.
26:16 babes did *o.* their mouths.
Mormon 6:17 Jesus who stood with *o.* arms.

OPENED

2 Nephi 1:27 *o.* his mouth to utterance.
Mosiah 14:7;15:6 afflicted..*o.* not his mouth.
15:13 that..*o.* his mouth to prophesy.
Helaman 14:25 graves shall be *o.* and..yield.
3 Nephi 14:7,8;27:29 knock, and it shall be *o.*
26:15 *o.* the eyes of their blind.

28:13 *o.*, and they were caught up.
Ether 4:9 at my command..heavens are *o.*
OPENLY
3 Nephi 13:4,6,18 Father shall reward thee *o.*
OPINION
Alma 40:20 resurrection..I give it as my *o.*
OPPOSITE
Alma 41:12 in a state *o*. to its nature?
42:16 *o*. to the plan of happiness.
OPPOSITION
2 Nephi 2:10-15 affixed..in *o*. to..happiness.
OPPRESS
1 Nephi 21:26; 2 Nep 6:18 feed them that *o*.
3 Nephi 24:5 against those that *o*. ..hireling.
OPPRESSED
2 Nephi 13:5 be *o*., every one by another.
Mosiah 13:35 he..should be *o*. and afflicted?
14:7 He was *o*., and he was afflicted.
23:12 ye have been *o*. by king Noah.
OPPRESSION, OPPRESSIONS
Alma 21:21 free from the *o*. of the king.
Helaman 4:12 because of their *o*. to the poor.
3 Nephi 22:14 thou shalt be far from *o*.
OPPRESSOR, OPPRESSORS
2 Nephi 8:13 And where is the fury of the *o*.?
24:2 and they shall rule over their *o.*
24:4 the *o.* ceased, the golden city.
ORDAIN
Mosiah 18:18 did he *o*. to preach to them.
Moroni 3:3,4 name of Jesus Christ I *o.* you.
ORDAINED
1 Nephi 12:7 were *o*. of God, and chosen.
2 Nephi 6:2 Jacob..*o*. after..his holy order.
Mosiah 18:18,24 having authority..*o*. priests.
Alma 6:1 *o*. ..elders, by laying on..hands.
13:1-3 *o.* priests, after his holy order.
13:6-8 *o.* to the high priesthood.
13:10 *o*. and became high priests.
49:30 had been *o*. by the holy order.
3 Nephi 7:25 *o.* of Nephi..to this ministry.
18:5 shall be one *o*. among you.
4 Nephi 1:14 other disciples *o*. in their stead.
Moroni 3:1 elders.., *o*. priests and teachers.
ORDINANCE, ORDINANCES
Mosiah 13:30 law of performances and of *o*.
Alma 13:8 and ordained with a holy *o.*
13:16 *o.* ..given after this manner.
30:3 strict in observing..*o*. of God.
50:39 sacred *o.* to judge righteously.
3 Nephi 24:7 ye are gone away from mine *o.*
24:14 profit that we have kept his *o.*
4 Nephi 1:12 performances and *o*. of the law.
ORE, ORES
1 Nephi 17:9,10 whither shall I..find *o.*
17:16 make tools of the *o.*
18:25 we did find all manner of *o.*
19:1 did make plates of *o.*
Jacob 2:12 all manner of precious *o.*
Mosiah 21:27 it was engraven on plates of *o.*
Mormon 8:5 *o*. I have none, for I am alone.
ORIHAH *(youngest of Jared's four sons)*
Ether 1:32 *O*., who was the son of Jared.
6:27 *O.* was anointed to be king.
6:30 *O.* did walk humbly.
7:1 *O.* did execute judgment.
ORPHANS
Mormon 8:40 *o.* to mourn before the Lord.
OTHER
Jacob 5:70 *o*. servants; and they were few.
Alma 38:9 there is no *o.* way or means.
3 Nephi 15:15 *o.* tribes of the house of Israel.
15:17,21 *o*. sheep..not of this fold.
OVEN
3 Nephi 13:30 tomorrow is cast into the *o.*
25:1 day cometh that shall burn as *o.*
OVERBEARANCE
Alma 38:12 Use boldness, but not *o.*
OVERCOME
1 Nephi 1:7 on his bed..*o*. with the Spirit.
12:20 my brethren..had *o*. my seed.
15:5 *o.* because of my afflictions.
Jacob 5:40 wild fruit..had *o*. ..good fruit.
5:48 the branches have *o*. the roots.
5:66 until the good shall *o*. the bad.
3 Nephi 17:18 so great..joy..that they were *o.*
OVERPOWER, OVERPOWERED
1 Nephi 12:19 my brethren did *o*. ..my seed.
Alma 34:39 temptation..may not *o*. you.
53:14 *o.* by persuasions of Helaman.
3 Nephi 10:13 neither..*o.* by..vapor of smoke.
OVERPOWERETH, OVERPOWERING
Alma 34:15 bowels of mercy, *o*. justice.
Ether 12:24 to the *o.* of man to read them.
OVERSHADOWED, OVERSHADOWING
Alma 7:10 *o*. and conceive by..Holy Ghost.
Helaman 5:28-34 *o.* with a cloud of darkness.
5:43 darkness was dispersed from *o.*
3 Nephi 18:38,39 a cloud..*o.* the multitude.
OVERTAKE
1 Nephi 3:27 servants of Laban did not *o*. us.
3 Nephi 29:4 cause that it shall soon *o*. you.
Mormon 4:5 judgments of God..*o.* the wicked.

OVERTHROW
Jacob 7:2 he might *o*. ..doctrine of Christ.
Mosiah 27:13 my church..nothing shall *o*. it.
Helaman 2:13 did prove..*o.* ..of the Nephites.
Ether 8:23 shall fall on you, to your *o*.
8:25 build it up seek to *o*. ..freedom.

OWE, OWED
Alma 11:2 compelled to pay..which he *o*.
43:46 the duty..they *o.* to their God.
44:5 word..which we *o.* happiness.

OWN
Mosiah 18:28 their substance of..*o*. free will.
Alma 41:7 *o.* judges..to do good or..evil.
3 Nephi 14:3 consider..beam..in thine *o*. eye?
20:28 iniquities on their *o*. heads.
20:29 gather them..in mine *o*. ..time.
27:10 show forth his *o.* works in it.
27:32 turn..works on their *o*. heads.
Mormon 9:27 work out your *o*. salvation.
Moroni 1:3 for the safety of mine *o.* life.
7:45 seeketh not her *o*., is not easily.

OX
1 Nephi 18:25 beast of every kind, cow..*o.*
2 Nephi 30:13 lion shall eat straw like the *o.*
Ether 9:18 also all manner of cattle, of *o*.

P

PAANCHI *(one of the sons of Pahoran)*
Helaman 1:7 *P*., and..part of..people..wroth.

PACHUS *(a leader of Nephite dissenters)*
Alma 62:6 *P*., ..king of those dissenters.
62:8 *P*. ..slain..men..taken prisoners.

PACIFIED
1 Nephi 15:20 my bre..were *p*. ..did humble.
Mosiah 20:19 they may be *p*. towards us.
Alma 22:25,26 were *p*. towards Aaron.
22:26 king saw..the people were *p.*

PACIFY
2 Nephi 28:21 will he *p.* and lull them away.
Mosiah 20:20 except the king..*p.* them.

PACUMENI *(filled judgment seat of father)*
Helaman 1:6 *P.* unite with..voice of..people.
1:13 *P*. appointed..a chief judge.
1:21 *P*., ..the chief judge, did flee.

PAGAG *(eldest son of the brother of Jared)*
Ether 6:25 firstborn of bro. of Jared was *P.*
6:26 they chose all the brothers of *P.*

PAHORAN (1) *(third chief judge of Nephites)*
Alma 50:40 Now behold, his name was *P.*
51:2-7 concerning the chief judge *P.*
59:3 he..sent an epistle to *P.*
60:1 governor of the land, ..was *P.*
61:1-9 he received an epistle from *P*.
62:1 joy because of faithfulness of *P.*
62:2 driven *P*. from..judgment seat.
62:11 Moroni and *P*. restored peace.
62:44 *P*. did return to judgment-seat.
Helaman 1:2 *P*. ..gone the way of all the earth.

PAHORAN (2) *(fourth chief judge..Nephites)*
Helaman 1:3 people to contend: *P.* Paanchi.
1:5 *P.* was appointed by voice.
1:9 murdered *P*. ..on judgment-seat.
1:13 reign in..stead of his brother *P.*
2:3 Kishkumen, ..had murdered *P.*

PAIN, PAINS
2 Nephi 9:21 he suffereth the *p*. of all men.
26:7 *p*., and the anguish of my soul.
26:10 notwithstanding *p*. of my soul.
29:4 Do they remember..*p*. of..Jews?
Jacob 3:11 Loose..selves from..*p*. of hell.
Mosiah 3:7 suffer temptations..*p*. of body.
17:15 suffer even..*p*. of death by fire.
Alma 7:11 go..suffering *p*. and afflictions.
14:6 encircled about by..*p*. of hell.
26:13 he loosed from the *p.* of hell.
31:30 wickedness..doth *p*. my soul.
36:13 tormented with the *p*. of hell.
36:16 with the *p*. of a damned soul.
36:19 I could remember..*p*. no more.
36:21 exquisite and..bitter as..my *p.*
38:8 bitter *p*. and anguish of soul.
3 Nephi 28:8 never endure the *p.* of death.
28:9 not have *p*. while..in the flesh.
28:38 might not suffer *p*. nor sorrow.

PALACE, PALACES
2 Nephi 23:22 dragons in their pleasant *p.*
Alma 22:2 he went to him in the king's *p.*

PARADISE
2 Nephi 9:13 *p.* ..deliver up..the righteous.
Alma 40:12 a state of happiness..called *p.*
40:14 as well as the righteous in *p.*
4 Nephi 1:14 disciples..had all gone to..*p*.
Moroni 10:34 I soon go to rest in..*p*. of God.

PARENT
1 Nephi 8:37 with..the feeling of a tender *p.*
2 Nephi 1:14 hear the words of a trembling *p.*
Alma 30:25 because of..transgression of *p.*

PARENTS
1 Nephi 1:1 Nephi..been born of goodly *p.*
5:11 Adam and Eve..were our first *p.*
18:17 my *p.* being stricken in years.

2 Nephi 2:15 after he had created our first *p.*
2:21 the transgression of their *p*.
4:6 answered on the heads of your *p.*
Jacob 4:3 concerning their first *p.*
Omni 1:22 his first *p*. came from the tower.
Mosiah 16:3 serpent..did beguile our first *p.*
Alma 12:26 if it were possible..our first *p.*
30:25 child..not guilty because of..*p.*
42:2 God sent our first *p*. forth.
42:7 ye see..our first *p*. were cut off.
Helaman 5:6 given..the names of our first *p.*
6:26 being who did entice our first *p.*
Ether 8:25 liar who beguiled our first *p.*
Moroni 8:10 teach *p.* that they must repent.

PART, PARTS

1 Nephi 13:26 many *p.* ..plain and..precious.
14:28 a small *p.* of the things..I saw.
2 Nephi 2:30 I have chosen the good *p.*
Mosiah 15:26 no *p*. in the first resurrection.
Alma 40:13 no *p.* nor portion of the Spirit.
46:24,25 *p.* ..of the coat of Joseph.
Helaman 3:34 more humble *p.* of the people.
15:5 more *p*. of them are in the path.
16:10 more *p.* ..remaining in..pride.
4 Nephi 1:40,42 wicked *p*. ..did wax strong.

PARTAKE, PARTAKEN, PARTAKING

1 Nephi 8:11,24 I did go forth and *p*. ..fruit.
8:13 the tree of which I was *p*. fruit.
8:16 come to me and *p*. of the fruit.
8:25 after they had *p*. of the fruit.
8:27,33 who..were *p*. of the fruit.
2 Nephi 2:18,19 *P*. of the forbidden fruit.
26:27 should not *p.* of his salvation?
33:14 not *p.* of the goodness of God.
Jacob 1:7 come to Christ..*p*. of..goodness.
Omni 1:26 come..and *p.* of his salvation.
Mosiah 3:26 of his *p.* of the forbidden fruit.
Alma 5:34 Come..ye shall *p*. of the fruit.
12:21,22,26 *p.* ..of the tree of life.
40:26 *p.* of the fruits of their labors.
42:3 he should not *p.* of the fruit.
42:5 had put forth his hand..and *p.*
42:27 *p.* of the waters of life freely.
Helaman 6:26 did entice our first parents to *p.*
3 Nephi 18:28 *p.* ..flesh and blood unworthily
Mormon 9:29 *p*. not of..sacrament unworthily.
Moroni 4:3 the souls of all those who *p*. of it.
6:6 meet..oft to *p.* of bread and wine.

PARTAKERS

Alma 5:62 *p*. of the fruit of the tree of life.
4 Nephi 1:3 free, and *p*. of the heavenly gift.
Ether 12:8,9 be *p*. of the heavenly gift.
13:11 *p*. of..fulfilling..the covenant.
Moroni 8:17 are all alike and *p.* of salvation.

PARTIAL

Moroni 8:12 if not.., God is *p*. ..changeable.
8:18 not *p*. God, neither..changeable.

PARTICLE

Alma 32:27 exercise a *p*. of faith.

PARTOOK

1 Nephi 8:30 and *p*. of the fruit of the tree.
8:35 Laman and Lemuel *p.* not..fruit.

PASS

1 Nephi 17:46 can cause the earth..*p*. away.
3 Nephi 1:25 jot or tittle should not *p.* away.
Mormon 9:13 death of Christ bringeth to *p.*

PASSED

2 Nephi 9:6 death *p.* ..to fulfil..merciful plan.
9:15 shall have *p.* from..first death.
Jacob 7:26 our lives *p*. away like..a dream.
3 Nephi 15:2-7 old..*p*. away..all become new.

PASSION, PASSIONS

Alma 38:12 see that ye bridle all your *p.*
50:30 Morianton..a man of much *p.*

PAST

1 Nephi 17:45 *p.* feeling..couldn't feel words.
Mosiah 8:17 a seer can know..things..*p.*
Helaman 13:38 your days of probation are *p.*
Moroni 9:20 without principle and *p.* feeling.

PASTORS

1 Nephi 21:1 wickedness of..*p*. of my people.

PATH

1 Nephi 8:20 beheld a straight and narrow *p.*
2 Nephi 4:32 walk in the *p.* of the low valley.
4:33 make my *p*. straight before me!
33:9 walk in the straight *p*. ..to life.
Helaman 15:5 more part..are in the *p.* of..duty.

PATHS

1 Nephi 8:28 they fell away into forbidden *p*.
10:8 make his *p*. straight.
16:5 walk in the *p.* of righteousness.
2 Nephi 9:41 Remember..his *p*. are righteous.
Alma 7:9 walk..his *p.*, which are straight.
37:12 his *p.* are straight..his course.
Helaman 12:5 slow to walk in wisdom's *p*.!

PATIENCE

Mosiah 23:21 he trieth their *p.* and..faith.
24:15 submit cheerfully and with *p.*
Alma 1:25 bore with *p.* the persecution.
7:23; 9:26 *p.* and long-suffering.
Alma 26:27 bear with *p.* thine afflictions.
31:31 suffer with *p.* these afflictions.

32:41-43 with *p*., looking forward.
34:3 exhorted you to faith and to *p.*
34:40,41 would exhort you to have *p*.
38:3 faithfulness..diligence, and..*p.*
60:26 because of their..faith, and..*p.*

PATIENT

Alma 20:29 were *p*. in all their sufferings.
26:28 have been *p*. in our sufferings.

PAY, PAID

Mosiah 2:24 immediately bless you..*p.* you.
Alma 11:2 if a man owed and would not *p.*
3 Nephi 12:26 come out..until thou hast *p*.
Ether 10:6 not able to *p*. tax..cast in prison.

PEACE

1 Nephi 13:37 publish *p*., yea, tidings of..joy.
20:18 then had thy *p.* been as a river.
20:22 there is no *p,* ..to the wicked.
2 Nephi 19:6 Everlasting Father Prince of *P.*
Jacob 7:23 *p.* and..love of God..restored.
WOM 1:18 king..did once more establish *p.*
Mosiah 1:1 continual *p*. remainder of days.
4:3 remission..and..*p*. of conscience.
14:5 chastisement of our *p*. ..on him.
19:27 Limhi began to establish..*p*.
26:37 they began again to have *p.*
29:10 make for the *p*. of this people.
Alma 7:27 may the *p.* of God rest on you.
13:18 Melchizedek did establish *p*.
38:8 cry to him..find *p*. to my soul.
40:12 are received into..a state of *p.*
58:11 he did speak *p*. to our souls.
Helaman 3:32 there was *p.* and exceeding..joy.
5:47 *P*., *p*. ..because of your faith.
3 Nephi 6:3 entered.. a covenant to keep *p.*
20:40 good tidings..that publish *p.*
22:13 great..the *p*. of thy children.
4 Nephi 1:4 continued to be *p*. in the land.

PEACEABLE, PEACEMAKERS

Mosiah 4:13 not..to injure.., but to live *p*.
3 Nephi 12:9 And blessed are all the *p.*
Moroni 7:3,4 are the *p.* followers of Christ.

PEARLS

3 Nephi 14:6 neither cast..*p*. before swine.
4 Nephi 1:24 costly apparel, and..of fine *p.*

PENALTY

Alma 12:32 *p*. thereof..a second death.

PENETRATE

Alma 26:6 the storm cannot *p.* to them.

PENITENT

Alma 26:21; 27:18 none..know..save the *p.*
29:10 many of my brethren truly *p.*
32:7 whom he beheld, ..were truly *p.*
42:23,24 and mercy claimeth the *p.*
3 Nephi 6:13 humble and *p.* before God.

PEOPLE

1 Nephi 5:18 plates of Brass..go to all..*p.*
11:36 *p.* who fight against..apostles.
13:40 make known to all *p*. the Son.
14:11 whore had dominion on all *p.*
17:35 *p*. rejected every word of God.
19:17 every nation..and *p*. ..blessed.
22:28 *p.* dwell safely..if..they repent.
2 Nephi 5:9 call themselves the *p*. of Nephi.
8:16 say to Zion: ..thou art my *p.*
26:13 manifest to all *p*. who believe.
29:4 Jews, mine ancient covenant *p.*
29:14 *p*., ..of Israel..be gathered.
Omni 1:14 *p.* ..called the *p.* of Zarahemla.
Mosiah 1:11 I shall give this *p.* a name.
3:20 of a Savior..spread to every..*p*.
15:28 salvation..declared to every..*p.*
18:8 fold of God..to be called his *p.*
27:25 *p*., must be born again.
Alma 4:12 great inequality among the *p.*
26:37 that God is mindful of every *p.*
3 Nephi 20:39 my *p.* shall know my name.
28:29 minister to all..nations..and *p.*
4 Nephi 1:16 not..a happier *p*. among all..*p*.

PEOPLED

Mosiah 21:26 land..been *p*. and..destroyed.

PERCEIVE, PERCEIVED, PERCEIVING

2 Nephi 16:9 see ye indeed, but they *p.* not.
Jacob 4:15 I *p*. by..workings of the Spirit.
Mosiah 13:7 I *p.* that it cuts..to your hearts.
13:11 *p.* ..not written in your hearts.
Alma 7:19 *p.* that ye are in..righteousness.
10:17 he *p*. their thoughts.
40:1; 41:1; 42:1 *p*. ..mind is worried.
43:48 And Moroni, *p.* their intent.
45:10 I *p.* ..this people..in unbelief.
3 Nephi 15:2 Jesus..*p.* ..some..marveled.
17:8 I *p.* ..ye desire that I ..heal you.

PERDITION

3 Nephi 27:32; 29:7 even as was the son of *p.*

PERFECT, PERFECTED, PERFECTLY

2 Nephi 9:13,14 our knowledge shall be *p.*
9:23 having *p.* faith in the Holy One.
Alma 11:43,44 reunited again in..*p*. form.
27:27 were *p.* honest..in all things.
32:21,26,34,35 a *p.* knowledge.
Alma 40:23 restored to..proper..*p.* frame.
42:15 God might be a *p*., just God.

48:11 a man of a *p.* understanding.
Helaman 5:30 was a still voice of *p.* mildness.
3 Nephi 12:48 I would that ye should be *p.*
Ether 3:20 having..*p.* knowledge of God.
Moroni 7:15-17 know with a *p.* knowledge.
8:16 for *p.* love casteth out all fear.
8:17 love little children with *p.* love.
8:26 filleth with hope and *p.* love.
10:32 come to Christ..be *p.* in him.

PERFORM

1 Nephi 17:41 labor..they had to *p.* was..look.
2 Nephi 32:9 not *p.* any thing unto the Lord.
Alma 29:6 to *p.* the work to which..called?
34:32,33 life is..for men to *p.* labors.
Moroni 9:6 a labor to *p.* ..in this tabernacle.

PERISH, PERISHETH

1 Nephi 4:13 is better that one man should *p.*
12:17 into broad roads, that they *p.*
14:5 whoso repenteth not must *p.*
15:24 hearken to..word..never *p.*
22:19 the righteous shall not *p.*
2 Nephi 1:28 if ye..hearken..ye shall not *p.*
2:5 by..spiritual law..*p.* from..good.
9:51 feast upon that which *p.* not.
10:13 that fight against Zion shall *p.*
11:6 save Christ..come all..must *p.*
25:21 promise..seed should never *p.*
26:3 *p.* because..cast out prophets.
26:30 not suffer laborer in Zion to *p.*
26:31 if they labor for money shall *p.*
Jacob 5:4 young..branches, and it *p.* not.
5:11 preserve..roots..that they *p.* not.
5:58 which are ripened, that must *p.*
Omni 1:7 spare..righteous that they..not *p.*
Mosiah 3:18 infant *p.* not that die in infancy.
4:16 in vain, and turn him out to *p.*
15:19 not for this, all..must have *p.*
Alma 57:25 not one soul of them..did *p.*
Helaman 4:25 except..cleave to..God, must *p.*
11:6 *p.* by thousands in wicked parts.
14:30 whosoever *p. p.* to himself.
Moroni 8:15 *p.* because he hath no baptism.
8:16 they shall *p.* except they repent.

PERSECUTE

2 Nephi 9:30 despise..poor, and..*p.* the meek.
28:13 *p.* the meek and poor in heart.
Mosiah 27:2 should not any unbeliever *p.*
Alma 1:19 *p.* those that..belong to church.
1:21 *p.* those that did not belong.
4:8 *p.* those that did not believe.
3 Nephi 12:11 when men..revile you and *p.*
12:44 despitefully use..and *p.* you.
4 Nephi 1:29 did *p.* the true church of Christ.

PERSECUTED

Jacob 2:20 afflicted..neighbor, and *p.* him.
3 Nephi 12:10 who are *p.* for my names' sake.
12:12 for so *p.* they the prophets.

PERSIST, PERSISTS, PERSISTED

Jacob 2:14 if ye *p.* ..his judgments..come.
Mosiah 16:5 he that *p.* in his..carnal nature.
Alma 5:53 *p.* in..wearing of costly apparel?
5:54 *p.* in supposing..ye are better.
9:18 that if ye *p.* in your wickedness.
Mormon 4:10 *p.* in..wickedness continually.

PERSON, PERSONS

Alma 1:30 having no respect to *p.* in need.
16:14 word..without respect of *p.*
31:13 top..would only admit one *p.*
Moroni 8:12 changeable God..respecter to *p.*

PERSUADE, PERSUADED

1 Nephi 6:4 I may *p.* men to come to the God.
19:23 more fully *p.* them to believe.
2 Nephi 25:16 until..*p.* to believe in Christ.
25:23 we labor..to *p.* our children.
26:27 *p.* all men to repentance.
Jacob 1:7 *p.* them to come unto Christ.
Jarom 1:11 *P.* them to look..to the Messiah.
Mormon 5:14 may be *p.* ..Jesus is the Christ.
Ether 4:11,12 Spirit..*p.* men to do good.
8:26 that they may be *p.* to do good.
Moroni 7:16 *p.* to believe..Christ..is of God.
7:17 for he *p.* no man to do good.

PERVERSE

Alma 9:8; 10:17, 25 wicked..*p.* generation.
31:24 were a wicked and a *p.* people.
Helaman 13:29 ye wicked and..*p.* generation.
Mormon 8:33 wicked and *p.* and stiffnecked.

PERVERT, PERVERTING

1 Nephi 13:27 *p.* the right ways of the Lord.
22:14 *p.* the right ways of the Lord.
2 Nephi 28:15 *p.* the right way of the Lord.
Jacob 7:7 led away..this people that they *p.*
Mosiah 12:26 wo be to you for *p.* the ways.
29:23 unrighteous king doth *p.* ways.
Alma 10:18 laying plans to *p.* the ways.
30:22 Why..*p.* the ways of the Lord?
Moroni 8:16 Wo..that..*p.* ..ways of the Lord.

PESTILENCE

2 Nephi 6:15 believe not..be destroyed..by *p.*
10:6 because of..iniquities..famine *p.*
Mosiah 12:4,7 smite my people with..*p.*
Alma 10:22,23 be by famine, and by *p.*

45:11 then shall they see wars and *p.*
Helaman 10:6 smite..earth with famine, ..*p.*
11:14 *p.* of the sword might cease.
12:3 *p.*, they will not remember.
Ether 11:7 and also many famines and *p.*

PETITION
Mosiah 4:16 the beggar..*p.* to you in vain.
4:22 judge the man..his *p.* to you.
Alma 51:15 (Moroni) a *p.*.to the governor.

PHARAOH *(supreme ruler of ancient Egypt)*
1 Nephi 4:2 armies of *P.* ..follow and drown.
17:27 drowned..were armies of *P.*

PHYSICIAN
Moroni 8:8 the whole need no *p.*

PIERCE, PIERCED, PIERCING
Jacob 2:9 daggers placed to *p.* their souls.
2:10 glance of the *p.* eye of the..God.
2:35 hearts died, *p.* with..wounds.
Helaman 5:30 it did *p.* even to the very soul.
3 Nephi 11:3 a small voice..did *p.* them.

PILLAR
1 Nephi 1:6 a *p.* of fire and dwelt on a rock.
Helaman 5:24,43,45 encircled..with..*p.* of fire.

PILLOW
2 Nephi 33:3 mine eyes water my *p.* by night.

PIT, PITS
1 Nephi 14:3 great *p.* ..hath been digged.
22:14 fall in the *p.* which they dig.
2 Nephi 8:1 *p.* from whence ye are digged.
28:8 dig a *p.* for thy neighbor.
3 Nephi 28:20 could not dig *p.* sufficient.
Ether 9:29 cast into *p.* and left..to perish.

PLACE
1 Nephi 15:34 a *p.* of filthiness prepared.
15:35 a *p.* prepared, ..that awful hell.
2 Nephi 1:8 no *p.* for an inheritance.
5:8 call the name of the *p.* Nephi.
Alma 5:24 a *p.* to sit down in the kingdom.
20:30 driven them from..*p.* to *p.*
22:28,30 the *p.* of ..first inheritance.
32:5 we have no *p.* to worship..God.
32:27 *p.* for a portion of my words.
34:35 withdrawn..hath no *p.* in you.
39:6 if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had a *p.* in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable.
41:12 *p.* it in..unnatural state?
3 Nephi 8:10 in..*p.* of the city..a mountain.
11:1 marvelous change..had taken *p.*
19:3 *p.* ..Jesus should show himself.
Ether 12:4 a *p.* at the right hand of God.
12:32 in the *p.* ..thou hast prepared.
12:33-37 *p.* for the children of men.
13:3 the *p.* of the New Jerusalem.
Moroni 7:32 that Holy Ghost may have *p.*

PLACED
Alma 12:31 *p.* in a state to act.
37:36 affections..be *p.* on the Lord.
42:3 *p.* cherubim and flaming sword.

PLAIN
1 Nephi 13:26-34 which are *p.* and..precious.
13:35 shall minister..*p.* and precious.
13:40 the *p.* and precious things.
14:23 written were *p.* and pure.
16:29 a new writing..*p.* to be read.
19:3 the more *p.* and precious parts.
2 Nephi 4:32 I may be strict in the *p.* road!
9:47 *p.* ..according to..plain..truth.
25:4 words of Isaiah..not *p.* to you.
25:4 *p.* to all..filled..with the spirit.
32:7 plainness..as *p.* as word can be.
Ether 12:39 he told me in *p.* humility.
Moroni 7:15 way to judge is..*p.* as..daylight.

PLAINNESS
1 Nephi 13:24 contained the *p.* of the gospel.
2 Nephi 25:4; 31:3 my soul delighteth in *p.*
33:5 against sin, according to the *p.*
33:6 glory in *p.* ..truth; ..in Jesus.
Jacob 2:11 according to the *p.* of the word.
4:14 they despised the words of *p.*
Enos 1:23 exceeding great *p.* of speech.
Alma 14:2 the *p.* of his words to Zeezrom.

PLAN
2 Nephi 9:13 O how great the *p.* of our God!
11:5 great..eternal *p.* of deliverance.
Jacob 6:8 a mock of the..*p.* of redemption?
Jarom 1:2 they revealed the *p.* of salvation?
Alma 12:25,33; 17:16; 18:39; 22:13; 34:31; 39:18; 42:11 the *p.* of redemption.
24:14; 42:5 the *p.* of salvation.
34:9 the great *p.* of the Eternal God.
41:2 *p.* of restoration..with..justice.

PLANETS
Alma 30:44 the *p.* move in regular form.

PLANT
1 Nephi 18:24 to till the earth, and..*p.* seeds.
Jacob 5:43 did *p.* in a good spot of ground.
Mosiah 14:2 shall grow up..as a tender *p.*
Alma 32:36 only exercised your faith to *p.*
Alma 33:1 how they should *p.* the seed.
33:23 ye..*p.* this word in your hearts.

34:4 to *p*. the word in your hearts.

PLANTED

2 Nephi 15:2 and *p*. it with the choicest vine.
Jacob 5:23-25 I have *p*. another branch.
5:54 the natural branches..which I *p*.
Alma 32:28 a seed may be *p*. in your heart.
46:36 Moroni *p*. ..standard of liberty.

PLANTS

Alma 46:40 excellent qualities of..many *p.*

PLATES

1 Nephi 1:17 *p.* ..made with mine own hand.
3:12,24 engraven on the *p*. of brass.
4:16 the law was engraven on the *p.*
4:38 took the *p.* of brass and servant.
5:10 *p.* of brass, and..search them.
5:14 on the *p*. of brass a genealogy.
5:18 *p.* of brass..go..unto all nations.
5:19 *p*. of brass should never perish.
6:1 neither..give it after on these *p.*
6:3 things of..father..not..on these *p.*
6:6 occupy..*p.* with things..of worth.
9:2 *p*. of Nephi, after my own name.
9:4 these *p.* are for the..ministry.
9:5 to make..*p*. for..wise purpose.
10:1 *p.* of my..reign..ministry.
13:23 engravings..on the *p*. of brass.
19:2 commanded..to make these *p.*
19:4 did make a record on..other *p*.
19:6 not write..on *p.* save..be sacred.
19:21 are written on the *p.* of brass.
22:30 things..on..*p*. of brass are true.
2 Nephi 4:2 are written upon the *p.* of brass.
5:12 record..engraven on..*p*. of brass.
5:30-32 said to me: Make other *p.*
5:33 history..search mine other *p.*
Jacob 1:1,2 concerning the small *p.*
1:3,4 history..upon his other *p.*
3:13 larger *p*. ..wars..contentions.
4:1,2 we write upon *p*. must remain.
7:26 record..on..other *p.* of Nephi.
7:27 I said to..Enos: Take these *p.*
Jarom 1:2,14 And as these *p.* are small.
1:15 I deliver..*p*. to..my son Omni.
Omni 1:8 deliver..*p*. to my bro. Chemish.
1:11 engraven on *p.* ..had by..kings.
1:14 people of Mosiah..*p*. of brass.
1:30 *p*. are full. And I make an end.
WOM 1:3 abridgment from the *p.* of Nephi.
1:5-9 my record..from..*p.* of Nephi.
1:10 delivered..*p*. to..king Benjamin.
Mosiah 1:6 *p*. of Nephi..and they are true.
8:5 *p.* ..contain..record of his people.
8:9 *p*. ..and they are of pure gold.
8:11 language or..engravings..on..*p.*
21:27 record..engraven on *p*. of ore.
28:11 *p.* of gold..found by..Limhi.
Alma 37:3 *p.* of brass..the holy scriptures.
37:21 speak..concerning..(24) *p*.
44:24 record of Alma on *p*. of Nephi.
3 Nephi 1:2 his son Nephi..concerning the *p.*
5:10 the *p*. ..called the *p*. of Nephi.
5:11 record on *p.* which I have made.
10:17 *p*. of brass..Lehi brought.
26:7,11 *p.* of Nephi..contain..more.
4 Nephi 1:19,21 he kept it on the *p*. of Nephi.
Mormon 1:4 take the *p.* of Nephi to yourself.
2:17,18 *p*. of Nephi..make a record.
6:6 *p*. which I gave..my son Moroni.
8:5 write it also if I had room on..*p.*
8:14 the *p*. thereof are of no worth.
9:33 if *p.* had been sufficiently large.
Ether 1:2 account from the twenty..four *p*.
4:4 *p.* ..things..brother of Jared saw.
5:2 show the *p.* to those who..assist.

PLAY

2 Nephi 21:8 child..*p*. on..hole of the asp.
3 Nephi 28:22 they did *p.* with the beasts.

PLEAD

1 Nephi 7:19 sons of Ishmael..*p.* with my bre.
7:20 bow down..and did *p.* with me.
Jacob 3:1 *p*. your cause, and send..justice.
Mosiah 28:5 *p.* with their father many days.
Alma 14:7 began to *p.* ..from that time.

PLEADED, PLEADETH

2 Nephi 8:22 God *p*. the cause of his people.
Alma 1:11 he stood before Alma and *p.*

PLEASANT

Mosiah 23:4 beautiful..*p*. land of pure water.
Helaman 5:46 there came a voice, ..a *p.* voice.
3 Nephi 24:4 the offering of Judah..be *p.*

PLEASED

2 Nephi 5:32 if..*p*. with the things of God.
Mosiah 14:10 it *p.* the Lord to bruise him.
Alma 17:24 king Lamoni..*p.* with Ammon.
3 Nephi 11:7 Son, in whom I am well *p.*

PLEASING, PLEASINGLY

1 Nephi 6:5 *p.* unto the world I do not write.
2 Nephi 5:32 I engraved..which is *p*. to God.
Jacob 2:8 come..hither to hear the *p.* word.
2:13 providence..smiled on you..*p.*
Jacob 3:2 receive the *p.* word of God.
7:22 Now, this thing was *p.* unto me.

WOM 1:4 things..on these plates *p.* me.
Alma 30:53 were *p.* unto the carnal mind.
Moroni 10:34 the *p.* bar of..great Jehovah.

PLEASURE, PLEASURES
1 Nephi 16:38 do with us according to his..*p.*
2 Nephi 10:22; 25:22 according to his will..*p.*
29:9 speak..according to my own *p.*
Jacob 5:14 according to his will and *p.*
Enos 1:27 then shall I see his face with *p.*
Mosiah 7:33 to his..will and *p.*, deliver you.
14:10 *p.* of the Lord shall prosper.
Alma 4:8 persecute according to their..*p.*
12:31 act according to..wills and *p.*

PLOT, PLOTS
Alma 2:21 know of their plans and *p.*
Helaman 6:27 being who did *p*. with Cain.
6:30 hand down their *p.* and..oaths.

PLUCK
Jacob 5:7 *p*. ..branches from a wild olive.
5:26 *P.* branches that have not good.
5:52 *p*. ..whose fruit is most bitter.
5:57 *P.* not the wild branches.
5:58 *p*. ..branches which are ripe.
Alma 32:38 ye *p*. it up and cast it out.
32:40 *p*. ..fruit of the tree of life.
32:42 ye shall *p.* the fruit thereof.
3 Nephi 21:18 And I will *p.* up thy groves.

PLUCKED
Jacob 5:9 have *p.* off I will cast in the fire.
5:45 because I *p*. not the branches.
5:73 wild branches..to be *p*. off.

POINT
1 Nephi 8:33 did *p*. the finger of scorn at me.
Alma 37:40 spindles should *p*. the way.
42:30 not excuse yourself in..least *p*.

POINTED, POINTERS
1 Nephi 16:10 *p.* the way..we should go.
16:28 beheld the *p.* ..in the ball.

POINTING
1 Nephi 8:27 mocking and *p.* their fingers.
15:18 *p.* to the covenant.
Jacob 4:5 the law of Moses, it *p.* our souls.
Alma 34:14 *p.* to that great..last sacrifice.

POINTS
1 Nephi 15:14 Redeemer..*p.* of his doctrine.
Helaman 11:22,23 concerning..*p*. of doctrine.
3 Nephi 11:28 disputations..*p*. of..doctrine.
21:6 know the true *p.* of my doctrine.

POISON
Mosiah 7:30 sow filthiness..the effect is *p.*

POISONOUS
2 Nephi 25:20 they had been bitten by the *p.*
Ether 9:31-33 there came forth *p.* serpents.
10:19 the *p.* serpents were destroyed.

POLE
Alma 46:13 *p*., ..had on the end..rent coat.

POLLUTED
1 Nephi 20:11 not suffer my name to be *p.*
Mosiah 25:11 of their sinful and *p*. state.
Alma 26:17 from our..sinful, and *p*. state.
Mormon 8:36 your churches..have become *p.*
8:38 why have ye *p*. the holy church?

POLLUTIONS
Mormon 8:31 great *p*. on the face of the earth.
8:38 O ye *p*., ye hypocrites.

PONDER, PONDERETH
2 Nephi 4:15,16 delight in..scriptures and..*p.*
32:1 *p*. these things in your hearts?
3 Nephi 17:3 *p.* on the things..I have said.
Moroni 10:3 *p*. it in your hearts.

PONDERING
1 Nephi 11:1 as I sat *p.* ..I was caught away.
Helaman 10:2,3 *p.* on the things..shown him.

POOR
2 Nephi 9:30 they are rich they despise the *p*.
13:15 Ye..grind the faces of the *p.*
21:4 with righteousness..judge the *p.*
26:20 grind upon the face of the *p.*
27:30 *p.* ..shall rejoice in..Holy One.
30:9 with righteousness..judge the *p.*
Alma 1:27 impart of..substance..to the *p*.
32:2,3 have success among..*p*. class.
35:9 did receive..the *p.* ..Zoramites.
Helaman 6:39 turn their backs upon the *p*.
3 Nephi 12:3 blessed are the *p*. in spirit.
13:1 ye should do alms unto the *p.*
4 Nephi 1:3 there were not rich and *p*.
Mormon 8:37 love money..more than..the *p*.

POORER, POOREST
Jacob 5:21 *p*. spot in all..of the vineyard.
5:23 ground was *p*. than the first.

POPULAR
1 Nephi 22:23 are built up to become *p*.
Alma 1:3 every priest..ought to become *p*.
35:3 *p.* part of Zoramites..angry.

PORE
Mosiah 3:7 blood cometh from every *p.*

PORTION
Mosiah 14:12 divide him a *p*. with the great.
Alma 12:9 according to the *p*. of his word.
Alma 12:10 receive..lesser *p.* of the word.
18:35 a *p*. of..Spirit dwelleth in me.

24:8 a *p*. of..Spirit to soften..hearts.
32:27 give place for a *p.* of my words.
40:13 no part nor *p*. of the Spirit.

POSSESS, POSSESSED

Mosiah 8:16 except he..*p.* the power of God.
Alma 30:42 thou art *p.* with a lying spirit.
34:34 same spirit..*p*. your bodies.
Mormon 5:19 the Gentiles who *p.* the land.
8:23 saints..who have *p.* this land.
Ether 2:10 that doth *p*. it shall serve God.
9:20 *p.* land should *p*. it to the Lord.
11:21 another people to *p*. the land.
Moroni 7:47 is found *p*. of it at the last day.

POTTERS

2 Nephi 27:27 things upside down..as *p*. clay.

POUR

Mosiah 18:10 *p.* out his Spirit..abundantly.
Alma 16:16 the Lord did *p*. out his Spirit.
34:26 ye must *p.* out your souls.
Helaman 7:14 *p*. out my soul unto my God.
3 Nephi 24:10 open..heaven..*p*. out..blessing.
Ether 9:20 *p*. out the fulness of my wrath.

POURED

1 Nephi 14:15 wrath..*p*. on great abominable.
14:17 *p*. ..on..mother of harlots.
22:16 wrath..be *p*. out on all..men.
2 Nephi 27:5 Lord *p*. out..spirit of deep sleep.
Jacob 7:8 God *p*. his Spirit into my soul.
Mosiah 4:20 he has *p*. out his spirit on you.
14:12 he..*p*. out his soul to death.
18:13 Spirit of the Lord..*p*. ..on you.
24:21 valley of Alma..*p*. out..thanks.
26:14 *p*. out his whole soul to God.
Alma 19:14 Spirit of the Lord *p*. out.
46:17 he had *p*. out his soul to God.
Helaman 3:25 blessings..*p*. out on the people.
3 Nephi 10:18 blessings *p*. out on their heads.
Mormon 3:12 my soul *p*. out in prayer to God.

POURING

Helaman 7:11 Nephi as he was *p*. out his soul.
3 Nephi 20:27 *p*. ..Holy Ghost..on..Gentiles.

POVERTY

Alma 32:4,5 poor in heart, because of..*p.*
32:12; 34:40 *p*. to lowliness of heart.
Helaman 13:31 your *p*. ye cannot retain them.
3 Nephi 6:12 ignorant because of their *p*.

POWER

1 Nephi 2:14 father did speak to them with *p*.
9:6 all *p*. to..fulfilling of..his words.
10:17,19 by the *p.* of the Holy Ghost.
11:28 ministering..in *p*. ..great glory.
13:16 *p.* of the Lord was with them.
13:29 Satan hath great *p.* over them.
13:37 shall have the gift and the *p.*
14:14 beheld the *p.* of the Lamb.
15:17 show his *p*. to the Gentiles.
17:48 I am filled with the *p*. of God.
17:55 *p*. of the Lord..has shaken us.
18:9 what *p.* they had been brought.
18:11 that he might show forth his *p.*
18:20 nothing save..the *p*. of God.
22:15 Satan shall have no more *p*.
22:17 preserve..righteous by his *p.*
2 Nephi 1:26 sharpness of the *p*. of the word.
2:8 take it again by..*p.* of the Spirit.
2:29 giveth the spirit of the devil *p*.
3:5 in..latter days, in the spirit of *p.*
3:11 I give *p*. to bring forth my word.
3:15 *p.* to bring..people to salvation.
9:6 needs be a *p*. of resurrection.
9:12 the *p.* of the resurrection.
11:5 delighteth in his grace, and..*p.*
26:13 believe..by..*p.* of..Holy Ghost.
27:12 three..behold it, by..*p.* of God.
28:5 And they deny the *p*. of God.
28:5 done his work, and..given his *p*.
28:26 deny..*p.* of God..Holy Ghost.
33:11 Christ will show..you, with *p*.
Jacob 4:9 by the *p.* of his word man came.
6:8 word of Christ, and..*p*. of God.
6:9 *p.*of redemption and resurrection.
6:10 *p.* of justice..cannot be denied.
7:18 deceived by the *p*. of the devil.
7:21 *p*. of God..they were overcome.
Omni 1:20 interpret..by..gift and *p*. of God.
1:26 salvation, and *p*. of redemption.
WOM 1:17 speak the word of God with *p.*
Mosiah 1:13 preserve..by his matchless..*p.*
2:20 praise..soul has *p*. to possess.
2:31 enemies..have no *p*. over you.
4:9 all *p*., both in heaven and earth.
8:16 a man may have great *p.* given.
15:3 was conceived by the *p*. of God.
15:20 Son..hath *p*. over the dead.
16:5 the devil hath all *p*. over him.
18:17 baptized by the *p*. ..of God.
27:20 he knew..it was the *p.* of God.
Alma 5:4,5 by the mercy and *p*. of God.
5:50 in his might, majesty, *p*., and.
7:10 conceive by..*p*. of..Holy Ghost.
Alma 7:13 according to..*p*. of..deliverance.
8:31 might show forth his *p*. in them.

9:11 if..not been for his matchless *p.*
12:15 in his glory, and in his *p.*
15:6 in the *p.* of Christ to salvation?
17:3,4 taught, they taught with *p.*
17:17 *p.* of God..was given unto him.
19:4 *p.* to do many mighty works.
19:6 Lamoni was under..*p.* of God.
19:15-24 the great *p.* of Ammon.
23:6 the *p.* of God working miracles.
25:6 he gave great *p.* to..Nephites.
26:13 because of the *p.* of his word.
34:34 same spirit..have *p.* to possess.
48:17 the devil would never have *p.*
62:45 declare..word..with much *p.*

Helaman 4:25 his miraculous and matchless *p.*
5:12 have no *p.* ..to drag you down.
5:17,18 they did preach with great *p.*
6:5 many did preach with..great *p.*
10:6,7 shall have *p.* over this people.
11:18 man of God, having great *p.*
12:10-12 by the *p.* of his voice.

3 Nephi 7:17 Nephi did minister with *p.*
7:21 visited by..*p.* and Spirit of God.
11:21 I give..you *p.* that ye..baptize.
12:1 *p.* and authority to baptize.
13:13 thine is the kingdom, and *p.*
16:12 Gentiles..not have *p.* over you.
18:5 *p.* that he shall break bread.
18:37 he gave *p.* to give..Holy Ghost.
21:2 *p.* of the Holy Ghost..given you.
21:4 free people by..*p.* of the Father.
21:6 show forth his *p.* to..Gentiles.
21:25 the *p.* of heaven come down.
27:15 according to the *p.* of the Father I will draw all men unto me.
28:14 neither was it given unto them *p.*that they could utter the things which they saw.
28:29 convincing *p.* of God..in them.
28:39 Satan..have no *p.* over them.

Mormon 1:19 *p.* of ..evil one..on all the..land.
5:22 how can ye stand before the *p.*?
7:5 by..*p.* of the Father he hath risen.
8:15 none have *p.* to bring it to light.
8:28 a day when..*p.* of God..denied.
9:13 all..be awakened by..*p.* of God.

Ether 1:4 *p.* that he may get..full account.
3:4 I know, O Lord, ..thou hast all *p.*
5:3,4 three..shown by the *p.* of God.
12:31 did show thyself to them in *p.*

Moroni 3:4 ordained..by *p.* of..Holy Ghost.
6:4 cleansed by..*p.* of..Holy Ghost.
6:9 as..*p.* of..Holy Ghost led them.
7:33 If ye..have faith..ye..have *p.*
7:44 confesses by *p.* of..Holy Ghost.
8:7 came to me by *p.* of..Holy Ghost.
10:4 truth by..*p.* of the Holy Ghost.
10:5 by *p.* of Holy Ghost know truth.
10:24 *p.* ..gifts of God be done away.
10:25 work by..*p.* and gifts of God.
10:32 can in nowise deny..*p.* of God.

POWERFUL

1 Nephi 17:52 wither..so *p.* was the Spirit.
Alma 31:5 more *p.* effect..than the sword.
37:16 God is *p.* ..fulfilling..his word.
Helaman 3:29 word of God, ..is quick and *p.*
Ether 12:25 made our words *p.* and great.

POWERS

Alma 48:17 *p.* of hell would have..shaken.
3 Nephi 20:22 *p.* of heaven..be in the midst.
28:7 when I..come in..glory with..*p.*
28:39 *p.* of the earth..not hold them.

PRAISE, **PRAISED**

1 Nephi 13:9 for..*p.* of..world..destroy..saints.
2 Nephi 26:29 that they may get gain and *p.*
Mosiah 2:20,21 if you..render..thanks and *p.*
18:30 they shall sing..his *p.* forever.
Alma 24:23 *p.* God even in..perishing.
3 Nephi 10:10 their lamentations into the *p.*
Ether 6:9 night came, ..did not cease to *p.*

PRAY

1 Nephi 7:21 *p.* to the Lord..for forgiveness.
18:3 go to the mount oft, and I did *p.*
2 Nephi 9:52 *p.* continually..and give thanks.
32:8,9 the Spirit..teaches a man to *p.*
33:3 I *p.* continually for them by day.
Jacob 3:1 *p.* unto him with exceeding faith.
Mosiah 26:39 commanded of God to *p.*
27:22 they began to fast, and to *p.*
Alma 30:54 besought..Alma..*p.* to God.
38:13 they *p.* to be heard of men.
45:1 they did fast much and *p.* much.
Helaman 3:35 they did fast and *p.* oft.
3 Nephi 12:44 *p.* for them who despitefully.
13:5 love to *p.*, ..in the synagogues.
13:9 After this manner..*p.* ye.
17:17 we heard him *p.* for us.
18:16 so shall ye *p.* in my church.
18:19 *p.* unto the Father in my name.
18:21 *P.* in your families..always.
3 Nephi 18:23 *p.* for them unto the Father.
19:6 *p.* the Father in..name of Jesus.

19:17 commanded his disciples..*p.*
19:24 *p.* and did not multiply..words.
19:26 they did not cease to *p*.
19:29 Father, I *p*. not for the world.
19:30 *p*. steadfastly, without ceasing.
20:1 not cease to *p*. in their hearts.
20:31 *p*. unto the Father in my name.
28:30 *p.* ..the Father..they can show.
4 Nephi 1:12 meeting together oft both to *p*.
Moroni 6:5 meet together oft to fast and to *p.*
6:9 Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to *p*., or to supplicate, or to sing.
7:9 if he..*p*. and not with real intent.
7:48 *p*. ..with all the energy of heart.
8:28 *P.* ..that repentance may come.
9:22 I *p*. ..God..will spare thy life.

PRAYED

1 Nephi 1:5,6 Lehi..went forth *p*. to the Lord.
18:21 after I..*p.* the winds did cease.
Enos 1:11 *p*. ..with many long strugglings.
Mosiah 27:23 fasted and *p*. for..two days.
Alma 17:9 they fasted much and *p.* much.
31:38 and this because he *p.* in faith.
46:16 *p*. ..the cause of..Christians.
3 Nephi 17:15-21 *p*. to the Father for them.
18:24 ye see..I have *p*. to the Father.
19:27-34 he *p.* again unto the Father.
Ether 12:36 I *p.* to the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.
Moroni 3:2 After they *p*. laid hands on them.

PRAYER, PRAYERS, PRAYETH

1 Nephi 18:19 my wife with her tears and *p.*
2 Nephi 26:15 *p.* of..faithful shall be heard.
33:4 know God will consecrate my *p.*
Jacob 7:22 heard my cry..answered my *p.*
Enos 1:4 cried..in mighty *p.* ..supplication.
WOM 1:8 my *p*. ..concerning my brethren.
Mosiah 3:4 For the Lord hath heard thy *p.*
9:18 hear our cries and answer our *p.*
10:13 God heard his *p.* and answered.
23:10 Lord did hear..answer my *p*.
27:14 heard the *p.* of his people.
Alma 6:6 fasting and *p*. in behalf of..souls.
8:10 wrestling with God in mighty *p.*
10:22,23 if..not for..*p*. of..righteous.
17:3 given themselves to much *p.*
19:14 poured out according to his *p.*
25:17 Lord..granted..according to..*p.*
26:22 *p.* continually without ceasing.
28:6 solemnity, ..much fasting and *p.*
30:2 days of fasting, mourning, *p.*
31:10 in *p.* and supplication..daily.
31:38 this..according to..*p*. of Alma.
33:3 what Zenos..said concerning *p.*
33:4-6 O God..thou hast heard my *p.*
34:27,28 let your hearts be full..in *p.*
62:40 because of..*p.* of the righteous.
3 Nephi 3:25 they..put up their *p.* to the Lord.
27:1 united in mighty *p.* and fasting.
4 Nephi 1:12 in fasting and *p*. ..meeting..oft.
Mormon 3:12 soul poured out in *p*. to..God.
5:21 remember..*p.* of the righteous.
8:24 *p*. ..in behalf of their brethren.
8:25 *p*. were also in behalf of him.
9:36,37 according to the *p.* of all.
Moroni 2:2 call..the Father in my name, in *p.*
6:4 keep..continually watchful to *p.*
8:26 love endureth by diligence to *p.*

PREACH, PREACHED

1 Nephi 8:37,38 my father did *p*. unto them.
10:11 should be *p.* among the Jews.
2 Nephi 25:26 we rejoice in Christ, we *p.*
26:20 *p*. to themselves their wisdom.
28:15 those who *p*. false doctrines.
Enos 1:26 *p*. and prophesy to this people.
Mosiah 18:20 *p.* nothing save..repentance.
23:17 none received authority to *p.*
28:1 go..to..Nephi that they might *p.*
Alma 5:49 to *p*. to my beloved brethren.
8:8 Alma came to..Ammonihah..to *p.*
8:16; 9:1 return to..Ammonihah, ..*p.*
8:27 tarried..with Amulek before..*p.*
9:34 Amulek..stood..and began to *p*.
10:1 words..Amulek *p*. to the people.
13:18 Melchizedek did *p*. repentance
14:14 ye have seen, will ye *p*. again?
15:12 Zeezrom..began..to *p.*
16:15 Alma and Amulek go..to *p.*
16:21 word of God..*p.* in its purity.
17:14 to *p.* ..to a wild..people.
21:4 *p.* to them in their synagogues.
21:23 *p*. to the people of..Lamoni.
23:3 *p.* the word..to their desires.
24:7 God..sent..Nephites, to us to *p.*
25:6 Aaron and..brethren..*p*. to them.
26:23 *p*. unto our bre. the Lamanites.
29:13 holy calling, to *p*. the word.
30:6-35 Anti-Christ..began to *p*.
Alma 31:7,8 went..among..Zoramites, to *p*.
32:1 did *p.* the word in their streets.

35:2 *p*. the word to the Zoramites.
42:31 called of God to *p.* the word.
43:2 they *p.* the word, and the truth.
48:19 Helaman and his brethren..*p*.
49:30 sent..to *p.* among the people.
Helaman 4:14 Moronihah..*p*. many things.
5:4 Nephi..took it on him to *p*.
5:17,18 they did *p*. with great power.
6:5,6 many did *p.* with..great power.
6:37 *p*. ..among..more wicked part.
11:23 Nephi and Lehi..*p*. to..people.
13:2 Samuel..Lamanite..began to *p*.
16:7 *p*. and prophesy among his own.
3 Nephi 20:30 fulness of..gospel..*p*. to them.
21:26 gospel..be *p.* among..remnant.
28:23 *p.* the gospel of Christ to all.
Mormon 1:16,17 forbidden that I..*p*. to them.
9:22 *p.* the gospel to every creature.
Moroni 3:3 ordain you..to *p*. repentance.
6:9 Holy Ghost led..to *p.* or exhort.

PREACHER, PREACHERS

WOM 1:16 false *p*. ..among the people.
Alma 1:26 *p*. was no better than the hearer

PREACHING, PREACHINGS

Omni 1:13 they were led by many *p*.
Mosiah 25:15 from one body to another, *p*.
27:32 *p.* the word..in..tribulation.
Alma 1:3,6 *p.* that..termed to be the word.
9:21 with tongues and the gift of *p.*
21:11 Ani-Anti..he found Muloki *p.*
21:16 *p*. ..in every synagogue.
23:1 not lay hands on bre. who..*p.*
23:6 through the *p*. of Ammon.
31:5 *p.* ..word had..tendency to lead.
46:6 Amalickiah..notwithstanding..*p.*
Helaman 6:2 reject the word of God and all..*p*.
6:14 have..joy and peace, ..much *p.*
15:4 salvation hath come..through..*p.*
16:4 Nephi baptizing..prophesying *p.*
3 Nephi 6:20 *p*. ..testifying boldly of..sins.
15:22 be converted through their *p.*
27:1 disciples..were journeying..*p*.
28:18 to..church as would believe..*p.*

PRECARIOUS

Alma 46:7 affairs of..people of Nephi..*p.*

PRECEPT, PRECEPTS

2 Nephi 27:25 fear..taught by the *p*. of men.
28:5,6 Hearken..and hear ye our *p.*
28:14 do err..taught by the *p.* of men.
28:26 wo..that hearken to..*p*. of men.
28:31 Cursed..that..hearken to the *p*.

PRECIOUS

1 Nephi 11:9 shown me the tree..*p.* above all.
13:8 *p.* clothing..desires of..church.
13:26 taken from gospel plain and *p.*
13:34 Gentiles stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and *p.* parts of the gospel of the Lamb..kept back by that abominable church.
13:40 make known plain and *p*.
14:23 *p.* and easy to..understanding.
15:36 tree of life..fruit is most *p.*
17:38 leads the righteous to *p*. lands.
19:3 prophecies..plain and *p.* parts.
2 Nephi 1:10 by his..goodness to this *p*. land.
5:16 not built of so many *p.* things.
23:12 a man more *p.* than fine gold.
Jacob 2:21 one being is as *p*. in his sight.
5:61 the most *p.* above all other fruit.
5:74 natural fruit which was most *p*.
Alma 7:10 a virgin, a *p.* and chosen vessel.
31:35 their souls are *p*., ..are our bre.
32:42 pluck..fruit..which is most *p.*
39:17 is not a soul at this time as *p*.?
Helaman 5:8 may have..*p.* gift of eternal life.
Moroni 9:9 depriving them of that..most..*p.*

PREPARE-ED-ETH-ING

1 Nephi 2:20 a land which I have *p*. for you.
3:7 no commandments..save he..*p*.
9:6 *p.* way to accomplish..his works.
10:7,8 before the Messiah, to *p*. way.
10:18 way is *p*. from the foundation.
11:27 prophet *p*. the way before him.
14:17 *p*. ..for..fulfilling..covenants.
15:34 place of filthiness *p*. for filthy.
17:41 *p*. a way that they..be healed.
18:12 compass..*p*. ..ceased to work.
22:20 Lord..*p*. a way for his people.
2 Nephi 2:4 a way is *p*. from the fall of man.
9:10 *p*. ..escape from..awful monster.
9:43 happiness..*p.* for the saints.
9:46 *P*. your souls for..glorious day.
Mosiah 4:6,7 atonement..*p*. from foundation.
26:27 everlasting fire *p*. for..devil.
Alma 5:28-31 if..not, ..not *p*. to meet God.
7:9; 9:28 Repent ye, and *p.* the way.
12:24 probationary state; time to *p*.
22:13; 42:26 *p*. from the foundation.
37:23 *p*. ..servant Gazelem, a stone.
37:24 were *p*. that word..be fulfilled.
Alma 37:38 Liahona..a compass; ..Lord *p*.
41:8 *p*. that whoever will..be saved.

42:10 probationary state, ..state..to *p*.
46:40 roots..*p*. to remove..diseases.
Helaman 14:9 repent and *p*. ..way of the Lord.
3 Nephi 17:3 *p*. your minds for the morrow.
21:28 *p*. ..people may be gathered.
Mormon 3:17 *p*. to return to..inheritance.
3:22 *p*. to stand before judgment.
9:34 he..*p*. means for..interpretation.
Ether 3:14 I..was *p*. from the foundation.
4:19 dwell in..kingdom *p*. for him.
6:2 after the Lord had *p*. the stones.
9:28 they must *p*. ..way of the Lord.
12:11 God *p*. a more excellent way.
12:32-37 hast *p*. a house for man.
Moroni 7:31,32 *p*. the way among..men.

PREPARATION, PREPARATORY

Alma 12:26 miserable, having no *p*. state.
13:3 according to, a *p*. redemption.
32:6 were in a *p*. to hear the word.
42:10,13 it became a *p*. state.

PRESENCE

1 Nephi 2:21 cut off from the *p*. of the Lord.
8:36 cast off from the *p*. of the Lord.
2 Nephi 1:20; 4:4 shall be cut off from my *p*.
2:8 no flesh..dwell in the *p*. of God.
5:20; 9:6 were cut off from his *p*.
9:8 angel who fell from..*p*. of..God.
26:7 consumeth me before the *p*. of.
Jacob 2:6 shrink..before..*p*. of my Maker.
2:10 in *p*. of the pure in heart.
Alma 9:13,14; 37:13 be cut off from the *p*.
12:14 mountains..hide us from his *p*.
14:29 fled..*p*. of Alma and Amulek.
22:23 done in the *p*. of the queen.
36:14,15 coming into the *p*. of..God.
42:7-14 first parents..cut off..from *p*.
42:23 bring back men to..*p*. of God.
Helaman 10:6 declare it..in..*p*. of mine angels.
12:21,25 shalt be cut off from my *p*.
14:15 brought in the *p*. of the Lord.
Mormon 7:7 to dwell in the *p*. of God.
9:13 brought back to..*p*. of the Lord.
Ether 2:15 cut off from the *p*. of the Lord.
3:13 redeemed brought back to my *p*.
10:11 he was cut off from the *p*.

PRESENT

Mormon 8:35 I speak unto you as if ye were *p*.

PRESENTED

Jacob 4:11 *p*. as the first-fruits of Christ.

PRESERVE

1 Nephi 3:19 *p*. ..the language of our fathers.
3:20 *p*. words..of..the holy prophets.
22:17 *p*. the righteous by his power.
2 Nephi 9:53 *p*. ..become a righteous branch.
27:22 *p*. ..words..thou hast not read.
Jacob 5:8 *p*. the fruit thereof unto myself.
5:11,53,54 perhaps I might *p*. ..roots.
5:13 *p*. to myself..natural branches.
5:20,23 *p*. it unto mine own self.
5:33 that I may *p*. again good fruit.
5:46 and these I had hoped to *p*.
Enos 1:13-15 *p*. a record of my people.
Omni 1:1 on..plates, to *p*. our genealogy.
Mosiah 12:8 record I..*p*. for other nations.
28:20 commanded him..keep and *p*.
Alma 2:30 an instrument to..*p*. this people.
27:12 blessed..for I will *p*. them.
37:14 keep and *p*. for..wise purpose.
37:21 that ye *p*. these interpreters.
44:4 God will support..keep, and *p*.
48:14 the sword except..to *p*. ..lives.
51:14 people he labored with..to *p*.
61:9 *p*. ..rights and liberty of..people.
Helaman 4:24,25 Lord did no more *p*. them.
3 Nephi 4:29 *p*. his people in righteousness.

PRESERVED

1 Nephi 5:14,15 *p*. by the hand of the Lord.
19:10 *p*. in the wilderness by him.
22:17 his wrath come..righteous..*p*.
2 Nephi 25:21 things..I write..be kept and *p*.
WOM 1:11 pray to God that they may be *p*.
Mosiah 2:11 and *p*. by his matchless power.
2:20 God who..created..and..*p*. you.
Alma 37:8 wisdom..these things..be *p*.
37:12 they are *p*. for a wise purpose.
46:24 the coat of Joseph was *p*.
57:26 be *p*. by his marvelous power.
Ether 2:7 God had *p*. for righteous people.

PRESERVING

Alma 18:2 faithfulness of Ammon *p*. flocks.

PRESIDE

Alma 6:1 to *p*. and watch over the church.

PRESS, PRESSING

1 Nephi 8:21 concourses of people *p*. forward.
2 Nephi 31:20 *p*. forward with steadfastness.

PRETEND, PRETENDED, PRETENDETH

Mosiah 12:12 he *p*. the Lord hath spoken it.
12:25 Are..priests and *p*. to teach?
Alma 1:17 they *p*. to preach..their belief.
30:28 their visions and..*p*. mysteries.
Helaman 9:27 Nephi, ..*p*. prophet..prophesy.

PREVAIL

3 Nephi 11:39 the gates of hell shall not *p*.

PREY

1 Nephi 21:24 *p.* be taken from the mighty.?
2 Nephi 9:46 devil..obtained me..I am a *p.*
Ether 14:22 a *p*. to the worms of the flesh.

PRICE

2 Nephi 9:50; 26:25 wine and milk without *p.*
Alma 1:20 impart..without money and..*p.*

PRICK

Jarom 1:12 *p*. their hearts with the word.

PRIDE

1 Nephi 11:36 spacious building was the *p.*
12:18,19 *p*. of the children of men.
2 Nephi 28:12,13 because of *p.* ..puffed up.
Jacob 1:16 began to be lifted up..in *p.*
2:13,16 lifted up in the *p*. of..hearts.
Alma 1:6 he began to be lifted up in the *p*.
1:32 lifted up in the *p.* of their..eyes.
4:6-9 lifted up in the *p*. of their eyes.
4:19 pull down, by the word..the *p.*
5:28 Behold, are ye stripped of *p*.?
6:3 lifted up in..*p*. of their hearts.
7:6 not lifted up in..*p.* of your hearts.
15:17 checked as to..*p.* of their heart.
31:25 lifted..to..boasting, in their *p.*
31:27 are swallowed up in their *p.*
38:11 that ye are not lifted up unto *p*.
51:17,18 pull down..*p*. and..nobility.
51:21 end to the stubbornness and *p.*
62:49 they were not lifted up in..*p.*
Helaman 3:33-36 *p*. began to enter the church.
4:12 because of the *p.* of their hearts.
11:37 did wax stronger..in their *p.*
12:5 how quick to be lifted up in *p.*
13:22 swell with..*p*., unto boasting.
13:27 Walk after..*p.* of your..hearts.
16:10 the people remaining in..*p.*
3 Nephi 6:10-15 lifted up to *p.* and boastings.
4 Nephi 1:24 those who were lifted up in *p.*
Mormon 8:28 churches..lifted up in the *p.*
8:36 do walk in the *p*. of your hearts.
Moroni 8:27 *p.* of..nation proven destruction.

PRIEST

Mosiah 23:16 Alma was their high *p.*
Alma 1:3 *p.* ..teacher ought to be popular.
1:26 *p.,* not..above his hearers.
8:23 Alma, ..high *p*. over the church.
13:14 Melchizedek, ..also a high *p.*
16:5 knowing..Alma was high *p.*
30:20 Ammon: who was a high *p.*
30:23 high *p*.'s name was Giddonah.
Moroni 3:3 I ordain you to be a *p.*
4:1 the elder or *p.* did minister it.

PRIESTCRAFT, PRIESTCRAFTS

2 Nephi 10:5 because of *p.* they stiffen necks.
26:29 he commandeth there..be no *p.*
Alma 1:12 the first time..*p.* ..introduced.
1:16 did not..end..spreading of *p.*
3 Nephi 16:10 hypocrisy..murders, and *p.*
21:19 *p*. and whoredoms..done away.
30:2 repent of..evil doings,..your *p.*

PRIESTHOOD

Alma 13:6 ordained unto the high *p.*
13:7-10 high *p.* ..after..order of..Son.
13:18 Melchizedek..received..high *p.*

PRIESTS

2 Nephi 5:26 consecrate Jacob and Joseph *p.*
28:4 *p.* shall contend one..another.
Mosiah 6:3 appointed *p.* to teach the people.
11:4 support himself, ..wives and..*p.*
18:18 having authority..ordained *p.*
23:9 iniquity of king Noah and his *p.*
25:19 power to ordain *p*. ..teachers.
25:21 every church having their *p*.
Alma 4:7 Alma..consecrated..teachers..*p*.
13:2 *p*. ordained after..order of..Son.
13:9 they become high *p*. forever.
14:27 *p.*, and teachers..smote..Alma.
16:18 *p.* ..preach against all lyings.
23:4 churches, and consecrating *p.*
25:12 *p*. of Noah..put to death..as he.
32:5 despised..especially by our *p.*
45:22 did appoint *p.* and teachers.
46:6 were high *p.* over the church.
Helaman 3:25 *p.* and..teachers..astonished.
4 Nephi 1:34 by many *p.* and false prophets.
Moroni 6:1 elders, *p*., and teachers..baptized.

PRINCE OF PEACE

2 Nephi 19:6 name shall be called, ..*P*. of *P.*
Alma 13:18 Melchizedek..called..*p.* of *p.*

PRINCIPLE

Moroni 9:20 are without *p*., and past feeling.

PRINTS

3 Nephi 11:14,15 feel the *p*. of the nails.

PRISON, PRISONS

1 Nephi 7:14 Jeremiah have they cast into *p.*
Mosiah 12:17 caused..Abinadi..be cast in *p.*
14:8 taken from *p*. and..judgment.
17:5 bound him and cast him into *p.*
Alma 14:18 had been cast in *p*. three days.
Alma 14:28 Alma..Amulek came..out of *p*.
17:20 to retain..or to cast them in *p.*

20:3 my..bre. are in *p*. at Middoni.
20:22,24 grant..bre..be cast out of *p.*
21:13,15 his brethren..cast into *p*.
26:29 cast in *p*. and..been delivered.
Helaman 5:21 taken by..Lamanites..cast in *p*.
5:27 *p*. did shake as if..to tumble.
5:44 take hold on the walls of the *p.*
9:14 behold they cast us into *p.*
9:39 converted while they were in *p.*
10:15,16 they might cast him into *p*.
3 Nephi 12:25,26 thou shalt be cast into *p.*
28:19 the *p.* could not hold them.
Mormon 8:24 power..did..cause *p*. to tumble.
Ether 12:13 faith..caused *p.* to tumble.

PRIVATELY

Mosiah 18:1,3 went about *p*. among..people.

PRIVATION

Alma 26:28 and we have suffered every *p*.

PRIVILEGE

Alma 6:5 none..deprived..*p*. of assembling.
13:4 have..as great *p.* as..brethren.
30:9 if he believed God..it was his *p.*
61:14 rejoice in the..*p.* of our church.

PRIVILEGED

2 Nephi 26:28 all men..*p*. ..one like the other.
Ether 5:2 *p.* to show..plates to..who..assist.

PRIVILEGES

Mosiah 29:32 every man may enjoy his..*p*.
Alma 2:4 deprive them of..rights and *p*.
30:27 durst not enjoy..rights and *p.*
48:12 thanksgiving..for the many *p.*
50:39 sacred *p.* to worship the Lord.
51:6 *p.* of..religion..free government.
55:28 to reclaim their rights and..*p.*
3 Nephi 2:12 *p.* of their church and..worship.

PRIZE

Mosiah 4:27 diligent, that..he might win..*p.*

PROBATION

1 Nephi 10:21; 15:31,32 the days of your *p.*
2 Nephi 2:21 their state became a state of *p.*
2:30 in the last days of my *p.*
Helaman 13:38 your days of *p.* are past.
Mormon 9:28 Be wise in the days of your *p.*

PROBATIONARY

Alma 12:24 this life became a *p*. state.
42:4,10 *p*. time..to repent and serve.
42:13 of repentance..in this *p*. state.

PROCEED, PROCEEDETH

1 Nephi 13:23 *p.* out of the mouth of a Jew.
14:23 *p.* out of the mouth of the Jew.
22:8 *p*. to do a marvelous work.
22:11 will *p*. to make bare his arm.
2 Nephi 25:7 I *p.* with mine own prophecy.
27:14 *p.* to bring..words of the book.
27:26; 29:1 *p.* to do marvelous work.
33:14 *p.* out of..mouth of the Lamb.
3 Nephi 26:12 make an end..and *p.* to write.
Moroni 7:25 which *p*. ..out of..mouth God.
10:28 *p.* ..out of the mouth of..God.

PROCLAMATION

Mosiah 2:1 made *p.* throughout all the land.
27:2 *p.* not any unbeliever persecute.
Alma 23:1 *p.* to not lay..hands on Ammon.

PROCRASTINATE, PROCRASTINATED

Alma 13:27; 34:33 not *p*. ..repentance.
Helaman 13:38 *p*. the day of your salvation.

PROFESS, PROFESSED, PROFESSION

Alma 5:37 *p*. to have known..gone astray.
10:15 might be skillful in their *p.*
14:18; 15:15; 16:11 of..*p.* of Nehor.
Helaman 3:33; 4:11 *p.* to belong to the church.
4 Nephi 1:27 churches..*p.* to know the Christ.

PROFIT

1 Nephi 19:23 it..be for our *p.* and learning.
20:17 God who teacheth thee to *p.*
2 Nephi 2:14 I speak..these things for your *p.*
4:15 learning and..*p*. of my children.
5:30 plates..for the *p.* of thy people.
3 Nephi 24:14 *p*. that we kept his ordinances?
Moroni 10:8 manifestations of..Spirit..to *p.*

PROFITETH

2 Nephi 9:28 their wisdom..*p*. them not.
Moroni 7:6,9 except..real intent it *p*. nothing.

PROGRESS

Mosiah 1:17 they did not..*p.* in their journey.
Alma 4:10 the church began to fail in its *p.*
37:41 did not *p.* in their journey.
60:30 no more power to impede..*p.*

PROLONG

Mosiah 14:10 see his seed..shall *p*. his days.
21:35 nevertheless..did *p*. the time.
Alma 9:16 merciful..and *p.* their existence.

PROLONGED

2 Nephi 2:21 days of the children of men..*p.*
Alma 9:18 in..wickedness..days..not be *p.*
Helaman 15:4 this intent..Lord *p.* their days.
15:10 bless them and *p.* their days.

PROMISE

1 Nephi 2:20 shall be led to a land of *p.*
18:8 driven..towards the *p*. land.
1 Nephi 18:25 find on..land of *p*. ..animals.
2 Nephi 1:3,5,10,24 concerning the land of *p.*

3:14,16 sure of..fulfilling of this *p.*
Alma 37:45 to a far better land of *p.*
48:25 *p.* ..if they..keep..commands.
Mormon 9:21 in..name of Christ..*p.* is to all.
Ether 12:17 obtained not the *p.* until after.
12:21,22 the *p.* ..obtained by faith.
Moroni 7:41 faith in him according to the *p.*

PROMISED

1 Nephi 14:2 blessed people on the *p.* land.
18:23 many days..arrive at..*p.* land.
2 Nephi 25:21 God *p.* me..shall be..kept.
27:22 obtained..witnesses..*p.* to thee.
Alma 9:24 expressly *p.* and firmly decreed.
37:44 a straight course to the *p.* land.
3 Nephi 20:29 Jerusalem..the *p.* land to them.
Ether 6:5,8,12,16; 7:27 the *p.* land.

PROMISES

2 Nephi 10:2 *p.* ..to us according to the flesh.
10:9 *p.* ..are great unto the Gentiles.
29:2 remember the *p.* ..I have made.
Alma 3:17 the *p.* of the Lord unto Nephi.
9:16,24 *p.* ..extended to..Lamanites.
17:15 *p.* ..extended..on..conditions.
37:17 fulfil..*p.* which he shall make.
Helaman 15:12 *p.* ..extended to..Lamanites.
4 Nephi 1:11 according to the multitude of *p.*
Mormon 8:22 purposes..roll on, until all his *p.*

PROPER

Alma 40:23 restored to..*p.* ..perfect frame.
41:2,4 things..restored to *p.* order.

PROPHECIES

1 Nephi 13:23 it..containeth many of the *p.*
19:1 mine own *p.* have I engraven.
19:3 *p.*, written upon these plates.
2 Nephi 4:1-3 the *p.* ..my father hath spoken.
WOM 1:4 of the *p.* of the coming of Christ.
Mosiah 27:35 explaining..*p.* and..scriptures.
Alma 23:5 were taught the records and *p.*
43:23 Moroni..knowing..*p.* of Alma.
58:40 their faith is strong in the *p.*
Helaman 4:21 began to remember..*p.* of Alma.
3 Nephi 3:16 marvelous..*p.* of Lachoneus.
10:14 fulfilling..*p.* of many prophets.
4 Nephi 1:49 according to the *p.* ..of the Lord.
Mormon 8:23 Search the *p.* of Isaiah.
9:7 no revelations, nor *p.* nor gifts.
Ether 13:13 great..marvelous..*p.* of Ether.
Moroni 8:29; 10:28 to the fulfilling of the *p.*

PROPHECY

2 Nephi 25:4 that are filled with spirit of *p.*
Jacob 1:6 revelations, and spirit of much *p.*
4:6 revelations and the spirit of *p.*
Omni 1:11 I know..no revelation..neither *p.*
Alma 3:27 the words of the spirit of *p.*
4:13 come according to..spirit of *p.*
9:21 spirit of *p.*, and..of revelation.
16:5 heard that he had the spirit of *p.*
17:3 had..spirit of *p.*, and..revelation.
25:16 relying upon the spirit of *p.*
37:15 I tell you by the spirit of *p.*
Helaman 4:12,23 denying the spirit of *p.*
3 Nephi 29:6 no longer..by revelation, or..*p.*

PROPHESY, PROPHESIED

2 Nephi 3:14-16 And thus *p.* Joseph.
26:14 *p.* to you concerning..last days.
30:3 *p.* concerning..Jews..Gentiles.
Mosiah 12:8 Abinadi *p.* against this people.
15:11,13 *p.* ..the coming of the Lord.
Alma 8:25,29,32 turn..*p.* to this people.
44:18 as the soldier of Moroni had *p.*
Helaman 14:1 Samuel..*p.* ..many things.
16:7 his..country..to *p.* ..to his own.
3 Nephi 11:12 remembered..it had been *p.*
14:22 have we not *p.* in thy name.
23:10 did *p.* according to thy words.
Mormon 2:10 been *p.* by Samuel the prophet.
Ether 11:1 *p.* ..destruction of that..people.
11:12,20 many prophets, and *p.*
12:2 Ether came..and began to *p.*
Moroni 10:13 may *p.* concerning all things.

PROPHET

1 Nephi 10:4 a *p.* ..raise up among the Jews.
10:7 a *p.* ..come before the Messiah.
11:27 *p.* who should prepare..way.
19:11-17 thus spake the *p.* (Zenos).
22:20 A *p.* shall the Lord..raise up.
Jacob 5:1 words..*p.* Zenos..spake to..Israel.
6:1 things..*p.* Zenos, spake..of Israel.
Alma 8:20 I am a Nephite..thou art a..*p.*
10:7 Amulek..thou shalt feed a *p.*
19:4 thou art a *p.* of a holy God.
33:3 Zenos the *p.* concerning prayer.
33:17 *p.* ..testified of the Son of God.
Helaman 8:19 the *p.* Zenos did testify boldly.
8:20 the *p.* ..testified of..Jerusalem.
9:27 Nephi, the pretended *p.*
11:18 Nephi..esteemed..as a great *p.*
13:26 if a *p.* ..testifieth of your sins.
13:27 is no iniquity..ye say..he is *p.*
3 Nephi 1:9 sign..given by Samuel the *p.*
3 Nephi 3:19 Gidgiddoni was a great *p.*
8:3 sign..given by the *p.* Samuel.

10:16 *p*. Zenos..testify..and Zenock.
16:17 words of *p.* Isaiah be fulfilled.
20:23 A *p*. shall the Lord..raise up.
25:5 send you Elijah the *p*. before.
Mormon 2:10 prophesied by Samuel the *p*.
Ether 12:2 And Ether was a *p.* of the Lord.

PROPHETS

1 Nephi 1:4 many *p*., prophesying to..people.
1:20 angry with him; ..as..*p.* of old.
7:14 rejected the *p*., and Jeremiah.
22:2 all things made known to..*p.*
2 Nephi 9:2 spoken to the Jews, by..holy *p.*
26:3-5 cast out the *p*., and the saints.
Jacob 7:11 none of the *p*. have written.
Enos 1:22 exceeding many *p*. among us.
WOM 1:3 plates contain small account of *p.*
1:16 false *p*., and false preachers.
1:18 *p*., ..establish peace in the land.
Helaman 11:22 doctrine..laid down by the *p.*
13:24,25,33 ye cast out the *p*.
3 Nephi 6:25 these judges..condemned the *p*.
7:6,10,14 kindreds..murdered the *p.*
8:25 O that we had..not killed..the *p.*
9:5-11 blood of the *p*. ..not come.
10:12 more righteous..received the *p.*
11:10 I am Jesus Christ, whom the *p.*
12:12 for so persecuted they the *p.*
14:12; 15:10 this is the law and..*p.*
14:15 false *p.*, ..in sheep's clothing.
15:6 Behold, I do not destroy the *p.*
20:24 *p.* from Samuel..testify of me.
23:5 Search the *p*. ..many..testify.
4 Nephi 1:34 led by many priests and false *p.*
Ether 7:23-25 came *p.* ..sent from the Lord.
11:2,5,13,22 the *p*. were rejected.
12:41 Jesus of whom the *p.* ..wrote.

PROSPER

1 Nephi 2:20 keep my commands, ye shall *p.*
2 Nephi 5:11 Lord was with us and we did *p*.
Mosiah 23:19 they began to *p*. exceedingly.
27:7 the Lord did visit them and *p*.
Alma 37:43 fathers were slothful..didn't *p.*
Helaman 3:26 the work of the Lord did *p.*
12:1 bless and *p*. ..who..trust in him.
12:2 *p*. people..they harden hearts.
3 Nephi 22:17 No weapon..against thee..*p.*
4 Nephi 1:7 Lord did *p.* them exceedingly.

PROSPERED, PROSPERETH

2 Nephi 28:21 All is well..Zion *p.*, all is well.
Mosiah 2:36 be blessed, *p*., and preserved.

PROSPERITY

Mosiah 27:9 hinderment to..*p*. of the church.
Alma 49:30 great *p.* in the church.
Helaman 3:24,25 *p.* in church..thousands..join.
4 Nephi 1:23 rich, because of..*p*. in Christ.

PROUD

1 Nephi 22:15 *p.* and they who do wickedly.
2 Nephi 23:11 arrogancy of the *p.* to cease.
Alma 1:20 were not *p*. in their own eyes.
4:6 people of church began to wax *p.*
45:24 they grew *p*., being lifted up.
3 Nephi 24:15 And now we call the *p*. happy.
25:1 the *p.*, ..all that do wickedly.
4 Nephi 1:43 people of Nephi began to be *p.*

PROVE, PROVED, PROVING

2 Nephi 11:3 send..witnesses..*p*. ..his words.
11:4 soul delight in *p*. to my people.
Alma 1:12; 3:8 priestcraft..*p.* ..destruction.
34:6,7 has *p.* ..the word is in Christ.
3 Nephi 1:24 endeavoring to *p.* by..scriptures.
24:10 *p.* me herewith, saith the Lord.
Moroni 8:27 pride of..nation..*p.* destruction.

PROVOCATION, PROVOKED

Jacob 1:7 the *p*. in the days of temptation.
Alma 12:36,37 last *p.* as well as the first.
Moroni 7:45 charity..is not easily *p.*

PRUDENT, PRUDENTLY

2 Nephi 9:43 things of the wise and..*p*. hid.
15:21 Wo to..*p*. in their own sight!
27:26 understanding of their *p.* ..hid.
3 Nephi 20:43 my servant shall deal *p.*

PRUNE, PRUNED, PRUNING

2 Nephi 12:4 swords..plow-shares..spears *p.*
15:6 it shall not be *p*. nor digged.
Jacob 5:4,5,27,62,69 I will *p*. it, and dig it.

PUBLISH, PUBLISHED, PUBLISHETH,

Mosiah 12:21 bring good tidings; ..*p.* peace.
15:14,16 are they who have *p.* peace.
15:17 who shall hereafter *p*. peace.
27:37 *p.* peace..good tidings of good.
Alma 30:57 happened to Korihor was..*p.*
3 Nephi 20:40 *p.* salvation..God reigneth.

PUFFED UP

2 Nephi 9:42 are *p.* because of their learning.
28:9 teach after this manner..be *p.*
28:13 in their pride they are *p.*
Alma 5:53 *p*. in the pride of your hearts?
31:27 *p.* ..to greatness..vain things.
Moroni 7:45 charity..not *p*., thinketh no evil.

PUFFING

3 Nephi 6:15 *p.* them up with pride.

PULL

Alma 4:19 *p.* down by the word..all..pride.
3 Nephi 14:4 *p*. the mote out of thine eye.

PUNISH, PUNISHED, PUNISHMENT

2 Nephi 2:10 inflicting..*p.* which is affixed.
2:13 no righteousness..*p.* nor misery.
9:25 no law given there is no *p.*
23:11 I will *p.* the world for evil.
Mosiah 2:33 for his wages..everlasting *p.*
27:31 everlasting *p.* is just on them.
Alma 1:17 durst not lie..for liars were *p.*
18:2 such great *p.* on this people?
30:9 not believe in him..no law to *p.*
30:10 murdered or robbed, he was *p.*
42:1,16,22 justice in *p*. of the sinner.
3 Nephi 5:5 were *p.* according to the law.
Mormon 4:5 by the wicked..the wicked are *p.*

PURE

1 Nephi 14:23 written were plain and *p.*
Jacob 2:10; 3:1 presence of the *p.* in heart.
Mosiah 23:4 beautiful..land..of *p.* water.
Alma 4:19 bearing down in *p.* testimony.
5:19 with a *p.* heart and clean hands?
5:24 garments spotless, *p.* and white.
32:42 yea, and *p*. above all that is *p.*
3 Nephi 12:8 *p.* in heart..they shall see God.
Mormon 9:6 ye may be found spotless, *p.* fair.
Moroni 7:47 charity is the *p.* love of Christ.
7:48 may be purified even as he is *p.*
8:19 wickedness to deny..*p*. mercies.

PURGE

3 Nephi 24:3 sons of Levi..*p.* them as gold.

PURIFIED

Mosiah 4:2 forgiveness..our hearts may be *p.*
Alma 5:21 be *p.* until they are cleansed.
3 Nephi 19:28,29 *p*. in me, through faith.

PURIFYING

Helaman 3:35 *p*. and..sanctification of..hearts.

PURITY

1 Nephi 14:26 sealed up to come forth in..*p*.
2 Nephi 9:14 being clothed with *p.*

PURPOSE

2 Nephi 2:12 no *p*. in the end of its creation.
24:26 *p.* ..purposed on..whole earth.
25:18 *p.* of convincing..of..Messiah.
Jacob 5:53,54 the roots..for mine own *p.*
WOM 1:7 do this for a wise *p.*
Mosiah 7:33 turn to the Lord with full *p.*
8:19 for..*p.* of unfolding..mysteries
Alma 13:24 p. of preparing the hearts.
37:2 for..a wise *p.* that they are kept.
37:12 which *p*. is known unto God.
37:19 one *p*. hath he fulfilled.
*3 Nephi*10:6; 12:24; 18:32 full *p.* of heart.
*Mormon*5:14 his great and eternal *p.*

Q

QUAKE

1 Nephi 1:6 and heard he did *q*. and tremble.
22:23 need fear, and tremble, and *q*.
2 Nephi 4:22 causing of them to *q*. before me.
Mosiah 27:31 shall *q.*, ..beneath the glance.
28:3 torment did cause them to *q*.
Helaman 9:5 *q*., and had fallen to the earth.
12:9 the mountains tremble and *q.*
3 Nephi 11:3 no part of their frame did not *q.*

QUAKING

1 Nephi 12:4 tumble to..earth, because of..*q.*
3 Nephi 8:12 great *q.* of the whole earth.
8:17,19 lightnings, ..*q.* of the earth.

QUARREL

Mosiah 4:14 *q*. ..and serve the devil.

QUARTERS

1 Nephi 19:16 Israel will..gather from four *q.*
Mosiah 27:6 large cities..in all *q*. of the land.
3 Nephi 5:24,26; 16:5 from..four *q*. of..earth.
Ether 13:11 from the four *q*. of the earth.

QUEEN

Alma 19:2-8 *q*. ..heard..fame of Ammon.
19:17,18 *q* ..the king, and Ammon.
19:29 and took the *q.* by the hand.
22:19-24 told..*q.* all that..happened.
47:32-35 *q*. ..heard..king was slain.
52:12 *q*. ..the death of his brother.

QUEENS

1 Nephi 21:23 their *q*. thy nursing mothers.
2 Nephi 6:7 fathers, and..*q.* nursing mothers.
10:9 *q*. shall be nursing mothers.

QUENCH

1 Nephi 17:29 Israel might *q.* their thirst.
Jacob 6:8 *q*. Holy Spirit, and make a mock.

QUESTION, QUESTIONED, QUESTIONS

Mosiah 12:18 Bring him that we may *q.* him.
Alma 10:16 *q.* Amulek..to..cross his words.
11:21 Will ye answer..a few *q.*?
14:18 *q*. them about many words.
34:5 great *q.* which is in your minds.

QUICK, QUICKLY

2 Nephi 21:3 make him of *q.* understanding.
Alma 9:26 *q.* to hear..cries of his people.

Alma 46:8 how *q*. children of men..forget.
Helaman 3:29 word of God..*q*. and powerful.
7:7; 12:4 *q*. to hearken to the words.
12:5 *q*. to be lifted up, ..*q*. to boast.
3 Nephi 12:25 Agree with thine adversary *q*.
Moroni 10:34 Eternal Judge of..*q*. and dead.

R

RABBANAH
Alma 18:13 *R*., ..powerful or great king.
RACA
3 Nephi 12:22 who shall say to his bro., *R*.
RACK
Alma 36:14 did *r*. my soul with..horror.
RACKED
Mosiah 27:29 My soul was *r*. with..torment.
Alma 26:9 still have been *r*. with hatred.
36:12 and *r*. with all my sins.
36:16 three days and..nights was I *r*.
Mormon 9:3 *r*. with a consciousness of guilt.
RAGE
2 Nephi 28:20 shall he *r*. in..hearts of..men.
RAGING
Ether 3:3 across this *r*. deep in darkness.
RAHAB
2 Nephi 8:9 cut *R*., and wounded the dragon?
RAILING
3 Nephi 6:13 *r*. for *r*., while others..receive.
RAIMENT
3 Nephi 13:25 more than meat..body than *r*.?
13:28 why take ye thought for *r*.?
RAIN, RAINS
2 Nephi 15:6 command the clouds..*r*. no *r*.
Helaman 11:17 caused that *r*. fall on the earth.
3 Nephi 14:25,27 *r*. descended..floods came.
18:13 *r*. descends and..floods come.
Ether 2:24 the *r*. and the floods have I sent.
9:30 no *r*. upon the face of the earth.
9:35 humble themselves..did send *r*.
RAISE
1 Nephi 7:1 might *r*. up seed unto the Lord.
10:4; 22:20 prophet would..God *r*.
22:7 *r*. mighty nation among Gentile.
2 Nephi 3:6-11 A seer shall the Lord..*r*. up.
3:17 Lord..said: I will *r*. up a Moses.
3:18 *r*. up unto the fruit of thy loins.
10:11 no kings.., *r*. up to..Gentiles.
Jacob 2:25 *r*. up to me a righteous branch.
Enos 1:4 I *r*. my voice..it reached heavens.
Mosiah 24:12 did not *r*. ..voices to the Lord.
25:10 *r*. their voices and give thanks.
Alma 26:7 will *r*. them up at the last day.
48:14 never to *r*. the sword except.
62:4 he did *r*. the standard of liberty.
Helaman 9:16 *r*. himself to be a great man.
3 Nephi 7:19 his bro. did he *r*. from the dead.
15:1 him will I *r*. up at the last day.
20:23 prophet shall the Lord..*r*. up.
4 Nephi 1:5 did heal the sick, and *r*. the dead.
Ether 1:43 and *r*. up unto me of thy seed.
RAISED
Alma 5:15 mortal body *r*. in immortality.
11:42 be *r*. from this temporal death.
11:45 mortal body is *r*. to..immortal.
22:18 *r*. from the dead and be saved.
28:12 *r*. to dwell at the right hand.
33:19 a type..*r*. up in the wilderness.
41:4 *r*. to immortality..*r*. to endless.
Helaman 12:17 be *r*. up..and fall on that city.
3 Nephi 19:4 whom he had *r*. from the dead.
20:26 Father..*r*. me up unto you first.
26:15 *r*. a man from the dead.
Mormon 7:6 *r*. to stand before the judgment.
Ether 15:31 Shiz *r*. on his hands and fell.
Moroni 7:41 to be *r*. unto life eternal.
RAISETH
1 Nephi 17:37 he *r*. up a righteous nation.
2 Nephi 10:14 he that *r*. ..a king against me.
RAISING
Mosiah 3:5 *r*. the dead..the lame to walk.
Alma 40:15 *r*. of the spirit or the soul.
RAMAH
Ether 15:11 did pitch..tents by the hill *R*..
RAMEUMPTOM *(place Zoramites prayed)*
Alma 31:21 place was called by them *R*.
RANKS
3 Nephi 6:12 began to be distinguished by *r*.
RANSOM, RANSOMED
2 Nephi 8:10 a way for the *r*. to pass over?
Alma 52:8 prisoners of the Lamanites as *r*.
RASHLY
Mormon 8:19 judge *r*. shall be judged *r*. again.
RATHER
Alma 24:18 *r*. than take..would give.
24:19 would suffer..death *r*. than sin.
40:13 chose evil works *r*. than good.
RAVENING
3 Nephi 14:15 inwardly they are *r*. wolves.
READ
1 Nephi 1:11 a book, and bade him that he..*r*.
19:22,23 I Nephi..did *r*. many things.

2 Nephi 27:11 words..were sealed shall be *r.*
27:15 to the learned, saying: *R.* this.
27:18 the learned say: I cannot *r.* it.
27:22 words which thou hast not *r.*
27:24 to him that shall *r.* the words.
Jacob 7:27 hope..my bre. may *r.* my words.
Alma 33:14 ask if ye have *r.* the scriptures.
Helaman 8:11 *r.* that God gave power to man?
Mormon 9:8 yea, he has not *r.* the scriptures.
9:9 we..*r.* God is the same yesterday.
Ether 3:22 language that they cannot be *r.*
12:24 overpowering..man to *r.* them.
Moroni 10:3 when ye shall *r.* these things.

READETH

3 Nephi 10:14 whoso *r.*, let him understand.

READING

Alma 22:12 *r.* the scriptures unto the king.

REAL

Moroni 7:6 except he..do it with *r.* intent.
7:9 if he..pray and not with *r.* intent.

REALITY

2 Nephi 9:47 awake..to an awful *r.* of things?

REALIZE

Mormon 3:3 did not *r.* that it was the Lord.
5:10 *r.* from whence blessings come.

REAP

2 Nephi 26:10 they shall *r.* destruction.
Mosiah 7:30 sow filthiness..shall *r.* ..chaff.
Alma 3:26 *r.* rewards according to..works.
9:28 men..*r.* a reward of their works.
3 Nephi 13:26 neither..*r.* nor gather in barns.

REASON

2 Nephi 9:6 fall came by *r.* of transgression.
Mosiah 7:23 how great *r.* we have to mourn.
Alma 24:26 no *r.* to doubt they were saved.
26:1,13,35 How great *r.* ..to rejoice.
26:14 Yea, we have *r.* to praise him.
28:14 we see the great *r.* of sorrow.
33:20 *r.* they would not look.
3 Nephi 5:20 I have *r.* to bless my God.
Mormon 9:20 *r.* ..he ceaseth to do miracles.

REASONABLE

Helaman 16:18 not *r.* ..a Christ shall come.

REBEL

1 Nephi 2:16 I did not *r.* against him.
2:21,24 thy bre. shall *r.* against thee.
7:6 two sons of Ishmael..families..*r.*
2 Nephi 1:24 *R.* no more against your bro.
Jacob 1:8 persuade..not to *r.* against God.
Mosiah 15:26 redeem none such that *r.*
Alma 9:24 *r.* against him..be destroyed.
3 Nephi 6:18 they did wilfully *r.* against God.
4 Nephi 1:38 wilfully *r.* against the gospel.

REBELLED, REBELLETH

Mosiah 3:12 wo to him who knoweth..he *r.*
15:26 that..wilfully *r.* against God.
Alma 36:13 I saw that I..*r.* against my God.
62:2 *r.* against..country and God.
Helaman 8:25 reject..truth and *r.* against God.

REBELLING

Mosiah 27:11 going about *r.* against God.
Alma 10:6 I went on *r.* against God.

REBELLION

2 Nephi 1:2 spake to them concerning their *r.*
Mosiah 2:37 cometh..in open *r.* against God.
16:5 goes on in..ways of sin and *r.*
18:33 king said Alma was stirring..*r.*
Alma 18:38 their *r.* did he relate to them.
23:7,13 lay down weapons of their *r.*
Mormon 2:15 hewn down in..*r.* against..God.

REBUKE

2 Nephi 7:2 Behold, at my *r.* I dry up the sea.
8:20 the fury of..the *r.* of thy God.
12:4 judge..nations..*r.* many people.
Alma 19:31 (Lamoni) began to *r.* them.
3 Nephi 24:11 *r.* the devourer for your sakes.

REBUKED

Alma 19:20,21,26 others *r.* them, saying:
26:10 *r.* him, saying: Ammon, I fear.

RECALL

Mosiah 17:9 not *r.* the words..I have spoken.
29:9 would *r.* ..things..he had said.

RECEDED

Ether 13:2 after..waters..*r.* from..this land.

RECEIVE

2 Nephi 31:13 then shall ye *r.* ..Holy Ghost.
Jacob 4:3 will *r.* them with thankful hearts.
Enos 1:15 shall *r.* in the name of Christ.
Alma 7:23 thanks to God for..things ye *r.*
8:24 and they would not *r.* me.
10:7 *r.* him to thy house..feed him.
13:24; 16:16 preparing..hearts..to *r.*
22:15 forsake..kingdom..*r.* this..joy.
22:16 believe ye *r.*, then shalt thou *r.*
30:35 thou..knowest..we *r.* no gain.
34:38 *r.* ..on you the name of Christ.
38:15 *r.* at..last day in his kingdom.
41:14 do..these things..*r.* ..reward.
54:7 that..hell that awaits to *r.* such.
Helaman 13:7 but behold ye would not *r.* me.
3 Nephi 4:10 in strength of the Lord..*r.* them.
6:12 *r.* ..learning because of riches.

3 Nephi 6:13 *r*. railing and persecution.
9:14,22 who will come, him will I *r*.
11:37 baptized..or ye can..nowise *r.*
11:40 gates of hell..open to *r.* such.
12:2 shall *r*. remission of their sins.
12:24 full purpose of heart..I will *r.*
16:4 *r*. knowledge..by..Holy Ghost.
18:13 gates of hell..open to *r*. them.
18:20 believe..ye..*r*., ..shall be given.
18:30 baptized in my name, ..*r*. him.
20:15 after the blessing..they shall *r.*
27:29 open to you,..he that asketh, *r.*
28:18 baptized..*r.* the Holy Ghost.
30:2 may *r*. a remission of your sins.
Mormon 6:17 Jesus..with open arms to *r.* you!
Ether 1:38 we may *r.* it for our inheritance.
4:17 when ye shall *r.* this record.
12:6 *r.* no witness til after the trial.
12:32 must hope, or he cannot *r*.
13:21 Coriantumr..*r.* burial by them.
Moroni 10:3 until..time..ye..*r*. these things.
10:4 when ye shall *r.* these things.

RECEIVED

1 Nephi 15:6 I *r*. strength I spake to my bre.
19:3 I Nephi, *r.* a commandment.
2 Nephi 1:10 after they..*r.* so great blessings.
28:27 We have *r.*, we need no more!
31:14 *r.* baptism of fire..Holy Ghost.
31:18 ye have *r.* the Holy Ghost.
32:2 *r.* ..Holy Ghost ye could speak.
Enos 1:2 before I *r*. a remission of..sins.
Alma 5:14 *r*. his image in..countenances?
34:30 after ye..*r.* so many witnesses.
40:12 are *r*. into a state of happiness.
45:19 *r.* Alma in..spirit, to himself.
3 Nephi 7:25 and *r*. a remission of..sins.
9:16,17 and my own *r*. me not.
10:12 *r*. ..prophets..were spared.
12:1 *r.* power..authority to baptize.
16:3 *r.* commandment of the Father.
20:28 *r.* the fulness of my gospel.
28:21,22 in..furnace and *r*. no harm.
28:40 *r.* in..kingdom of the Father.
Mormon 5:19 blessings..they might have *r.*
Ether 3:28 seal up the two stones..he..*r.*
5:5 be *r.* into the kingdom of God.
12:35 take..talent..which they have *r.*
Moroni 6:3,4 none..*r*. ..baptism..save they.

RECEIVETH

Alma 14:11 *r.* them up to himself, in glory.
27:18 none *r.* save..truly penitent.
3 Nephi 14:8 every one that asketh, *r.*
28:34 who *r*. not the words of Jesus.
Mormon 8:12 *r.* this record..not condemn it.
Moroni 7:9 profit..nothing, God *r.* none such.

RECEPTION

3 Nephi 27:20 sanctified by *r.* of..Holy Ghost.

RECKON, RECKONING

Alma 11:4 they did not *r.* after the..Jews.
3 Nephi 2:8 began to *r.* time from this period.
8:2 if..no mistake..in..*r.* of our time.

RECLAIM, RECLAIMED

Alma 30:53 said: Go and *r*. this people.
42:9 man..*r.* from..spiritual death.
42:12 *r.* men from this fallen state.

RECOLLECTION

Alma 11:43 a bright *r.* of all our guilt.

RECOMMEND

Moroni 9:21 cannot *r.* them to God.
9:22 my son, I *r.* thee unto God.

RECONCILE, RECONCILED

2 Nephi 10:24 *r*. yourselves to..will of God.
25:23 believe in Christ..be *r.* to God.
33:9 hope except they..be *r.* to Christ.
Jacob 4:11 *r.* through..atonement of Christ.
3 Nephi 12:24 *r.* to thy bro. ..then come to me.

RECORD

1 Nephi 1:1-3 I make a *r.* of my proceedings.
1:17 I make an abridgment of the *r*.
3:3 Laban hath the *r*. of the Jews.
3:19 *r*., that we..preserve language.
5:6 to obtain the *r*. of the Jews.
5:12 *r.* ..to..the reign of Zedekiah.
10:10 bear *r*. he..baptized the Lamb.
11:7 bear *r.* that it is the Son of God.
11:32 judged..and I saw and bear *r.*
12:7 *r.* ..Holy Ghost fell on twelve.
12:18 Messiah..Holy Ghost bear *r.*
13:23 *r.* like..engravings..on..plates.
13:24 the twelve apostles bear *r.*
14:27 bear *r.* ..the apostle..was John.
19:1,2 engraven the *r*. of my father.
WOM 1:6 plates..with the remainder of *r.*
1:9 finish..*r.*, from..plates of Nephi.
Mosiah 21:27 *r.* of the people whose bones.
Alma 37:2 I ..command you..keep a *r*.
44:24 thus ended the *r.* of Alma.
3 Nephi 5:10 my *r.* according to..*r.* of Nephi.
5:11-18 *r.* on plates which I..made.
8:1 and we know our *r*. to be true.
11:15 surety and..bear *r*., ..it was he.
11:32-36 the Father beareth *r.* of me.

3 Nephi 17:15,16 did bear *r.* who heard him.
18:37 not bear *r.*; ..disciples bear *r.*
18:39 did bear *r.* that he ascended.
23:7 Bring..the *r.* ..ye have kept.
4 Nephi 1:21 Amos kept the *r.* in his stead.
1:47,49 Ammaron, did keep the *r.*
Mormon 6:1 my *r.* concerning the destruction.
7:8 *r.* ..shall come unto the Gentiles.
8:1 Moroni, ..finish..*r.* of my father.
8:12 whoso receiveth this *r.*
9:33 had no imperfection in our *r.*
Ether 1:3 part of..*r.* ..concerning..creation.
1:6 He that wrote this *r.* was Ether.
4:17 when ye shall receive this *r.*
5:4 Father..Son..Holy Ghost bear *r.*
6:1 proceed to give the *r.* of Jared.
15:33 finished his *r.* and hid them.

RECORDS

1 Nephi 13:41 *r.* of thy seed..*r.* of the twelve.
2 Nephi 5:12 I, Nephi, had also brought the *r.*
Enos 1:14,15 they would destroy our *r.*
Omni 1:9 after this manner we keep the *r.*
1:17 they..brought no *r.* with them.
WOM 1:2 I deliver these *r.* to..my son.
1:3 search..*r.* delivered to my hands.
Mosiah 1:16 gave him charge concerning..*r.*
8:12 from whence these *r.* came.
8:13 a man that can translate the *r.*
22:14 *r.* ..found by..people of Limhi.
28:20 all the *r.*, and..the interpreters.
Alma 14:8 *r.* ..and cast them into the fire.
18:38 expounded unto them all the *r.*
Helaman 3:13 many *r.* kept of..proceedings.
6:26 oaths..did not come..from *r.*
Mormon 1:2; 2:17; 4:23 Ammaron hid..the *r.*
6:6 hid..in the hill Cumorah all the *r.*
8:4 write and hide..*r.* in the earth.
Ether 15:11 hill..Mormon did hide the *r.*
Moroni 9:24 sacred *r.* ..I would deliver..thee.
10:2 seal these *r.*, after..a few words.

RECOVER, RECOVERED

2 Nephi 21:11 second time to *r.* the remnant.
29:1 the second time to *r.* my people.
29:5 and have not sought to *r.* them.
Jacob 6:2 the second time to *r.* his people.
Helaman 9:14 when..*r.* from our astonishment.
Mormon 9:24 lay hands on the sick..they *r.*

REDEEM

2 Nephi 2:26 he may *r.* ..men from the fall.
4:31 O Lord, wilt thou *r.* my soul?
7:2 shortened at all that it cannot *r.*?
Mosiah 13:33 that God should *r.* his people?
15:12 *r.* them from..transgressions.
Alma 5:21; 33:22 *r.* his people from..sins.
19:13 *r.* all who believe on his name.
Helaman 5:9-11 he cometh to *r.* the world.
14:2 5 yrs cometh..son of God to *r.*
Ether 3:14 from..foundation of..world to *r.*

REDEEMED

2 Nephi 1:15; 33:6 the Lord hath *r.* my soul.
2:3 I know that thou are *r.*
2:26 *r.* from the fall..free forever.
8:11 the *r.* of the Lord shall return.
Mosiah 12:23 he hath *r.* Jerusalem.
16:4 were it not..God *r.* his people.
26:26 but they would not be *r.*
27:24 repented..and have..been *r.*
Alma 41:7 they that are *r.* of the Lord.
46:39 *r.* by the Lord Jesus Christ.
58:41 God, ..*r.* us and made us free.
3 Nephi 16:19; 20:34 comforted his people..*r.*
20:38 sold..be *r.* without money.
Mormon 9:13 this is wherein all men are *r.*
Ether 3:13 Because thou knowest..ye are *r.*

REDEEMER

1 Nephi 10:6 fallen..save they..rely on this *R.*
11:27 I looked and beheld the *R.*
15:14 knowledge of the gospel of..*R.*
19:18 remember the Lord their *R.*
22:12 know..their Savior and their *R.*
2 Nephi 2:3 of the righteousness of thy *R.*
6:11 come to the knowledge of..*R.*
10:2 give..true knowledge of their *R.*
11:2 he verily saw my *R.*, ..as I have.
Alma 19:13 as thou livest..have seen my *R.*
37:9 rejoice in Jesus Christ their *R.*
61:14 cause of our *R.* and our God.
Helaman 5:11 bringeth to the power of the *R.*
15:13 the true knowledge..of their *R.*
3 Nephi 10:10 thanksgiving unto..their *R.*
16:4 to a knowledge of me, their *R.*
22:5 the Lord of Hosts..and thy *R.*
Moroni 8:8 Listen to the words of..your *R.*

REDEEMETH

Mosiah 15:26 *r.* none..that rebel against him.
16:2 not hearken..Lord *r.* them not.

REDEEMING

Alma 5:9 souls..expand, and..sing *r.* love.
26:13 are brought to sing *r.* love.

REDEMPTION

2 Nephi 2:6 *r.* ..through the Holy Messiah.
Alma 5:15 exercise faith in the *r.* of him?
Alma 12:30-33; the plan of *r.* (17:16;

18:39; 22:13; 29:2; 34:16; 34:31; 39:18; 42:11; 42:13)
13:2 manner to look..to his Son for *r.*
15:8 *r.* of Christ thou can be healed.
26:36 and my *r.* from everlasting wo.
3 Nephi 9:21 I come to the world to bring *r.*
Mormon 9:12 because of Jesus Christ came *r.*
Moroni 7:38 as though there had been no *r.*
8:20 atonement..and..power of his *r*

RED SEA

1 Nephi 2:8 river, Laman..emptied in..*R. S.*
4:2 Moses..spake to..waters of..*R. S.*
16:14 in the borders near the *R. S.*
17:26,27 waters of the *R. S.* divided.
Alma 36:28 swallow the Egyptians in *R. S.*

REED

1 Nephi 17:48 shall wither even as dried *r*.

REFINER, REFINERS

3 Nephi 24:2 a *r*.'s fire, and like fuller's soap.
24:3 sit as a *r.* and purifier of silver.

REFORMED

Mormon 9:32 called among us..*r*. Egyptian.

REFRAIN

Alma 38:12 see that ye *r.* from idleness.
39:12 that ye *r.* from your iniquities.

REFUGE

2 Nephi 14:6 of *r.*, and a covert from storm.
Helaman 15:2 to flee..shall be no place for *r.*
15:12 having no place for *r.*

REFUSE, REFUSED

2 Nephi 17:15,16 *r.* ..evil and to choose good.
Alma 17:6 *r.* kingdom father was to confer.
Mormon 3:11 Mormon, *r.* to be a commander.
3:16 *r.* to go..against mine enemies.
Ether 15:3 mourned..*r.* to be comforted.

REGULATE, REGULATIONS

Mosiah 26:37 Alma did *r.* all the affairs.
Alma 6:7 Alma..made these *r.* he departed.
45:21; 62:44,47 *r.* throughout church.
3 Nephi 7:6 *r.* of the government..destroyed.

REHEARSE, REHEARSED

1 Nephi 15:20 *r.* to them the words of Isaiah.
Mosiah 8:2,3 Ammon..*r.* ..all that..happened.
27:20 *r.* to..father all that..happened.
Alma 18:36 *r.* before him..holy scriptures.
56:48 *r.* ..the words of their mothers.

REIGN

1 Nephi 10:1 these plates..my *r.* and ministry.
22:24 Holy One of Israel must *r.*
2 Nephi 2:29 *r.* over you in his own kingdom.
Mosiah 6:4 Mosiah..*r.* in his father's stead.
29:22 those who..*r.* in righteousness.
29:47 thus ended the *r*. of the kings.
Alma 1:2 first year of the *r.* of Alma.
Helaman 12:6 not desire..God..*r.* over them.

REJECT

2 Nephi 1:10 if the day..come that they will *r.*
25:12 they will *r.* him, because of.
Jacob 4:15 *r.* stone on which..might build.
Alma 13:4 others would *r.* ..Spirit of God.
3 Nephi 16:10 and..*r.* the fulness my gospel.
Ether 11:22 *r.* ..the words of the prophets.

REJECTED

1 Nephi 3:18; 7:14 *r.* ..words of the prophets.
15:17 that he shall be *r.* of the Jews.
15:36 wicked..*r.* from the righteous.
17:35 people..*r.* every word of God.
2 Nephi 25:18 Messiah..be *r*. of the Jews.
27:5 closed your eyes..*r.* ..prophets.
Jacob 4:17 having *r.* the sure foundation.
Mosiah 14:3 He is despised and *r*. of men.
Helaman 8:24,25 sinned, for ye have *r.* all.
4 Nephi 1:38 *r*. the gospel..called Lamanites.
Mormon 6:17 how could ye have *r*. that Jesus.
Ether 4:3 they have *r.* the gospel of Christ.
13:2 they *r.* all the words of Ether.

REJECTETH, REJECTING

1 Nephi 19:3 turn their hearts aside *r.* signs.
2 Nephi 27:14 wo be to him that *r.* the word!
Moroni 8:29 after *r*. so great a knowledge.

REJOICE, REJOICED, REJOICING

1 Nephi 1:15 *r*., and..whole heart was filled.
8:3 I have reason to *r*. in the Lord.
2 Nephi 9:52 Let your hearts *r.*
25:26 talk of Christ, we *r*. in Christ.
27:30 poor..shall *r*. in the Holy One.
30:6 shall..*r.*; for they shall know.
Mosiah 2:4 keep the commandments..*r.*
4:12 if ye do this ye shall always *r.*
5:4 knowledge, whereby we do *r.*
18:14 Helam..came..out of..water *r.*
28:2 be brought to *r.* in the Lord.
Alma 46:38 much peace and *r*. in..church.
46:39 they went out of the world *r.*
3 Nephi 9:2 devil laugheth, and his angels *r.*
27:30 Father *r*., and the holy angels.
Moroni 7:45 not in iniquity but *r.* in..truth.

RELIEF

Jacob 2:19 *r.* to the sick and the afflicted.
Mosiah 4:26 visit sick and administer to..*r.*

RELIGION

Alma 43:47 country, rights, and their *r.*

44:2 angry with us because of our *r.*
44:4 faithful to him, ..faith, and..*r.*
46:12 In memory of our God, our *r.*
46:20 maintain their rights, and *r.*
48:13 his rights, country, and his *r.*
51:6 their *r.* by a free government.
54:10 maintain..*r.* and cause of..God.

RELY

1 Nephi 10:6 should *r.* on this Redeemer.
Alma 27:9 let us go..and *r.* on the mercies.

RELYING

2 Nephi 31:19 *r.* wholly on the merits of him.
Alma 24:25 *r.* on..mercies of..arms..lifted.
25:16 *r.* upon the spirit of prophecy.
26:28 *r.* on the mercies of the world.
Moroni 6:4 *r.* alone on the merits of Christ.

REMAIN

1 Nephi 13:32 Gentiles not..*r.* in..awful state.
2 Nephi 9:9 *r.* with..father of lies, in misery.
Alma 40:14 thus they *r.* in this state.
46:13 Christians *r.* to possess..land.
3 Nephi 28:40 in this state..*r.* until judgment.
Mormon 8:3 I even *r.* alone to write..sad tale.
Ether 4:15 cause you to *r.* in..awful state.

REMAINED

2 Nephi 1:4 *r.* in Jerusalem..have perished.
2:22,23 would have *r.* in the garden.
9:7 judgment..*r.* to..endless duration.

REMAINDER

1 Nephi 14:21 shall write..*r.* of these things.
14:24,28 the *r.* shalt thou see.
Alma 46:24 *r.* of..seed of Joseph..perish.

REMARKABLE

Alma 19:16 a *r.* vision of her father.

REMEMBER

1 Nephi 10:20 *r.*, ..brought to judgment.
17:45 swift to do iniquity..slow to *r.*
19:15,16 then will..*r.* the covenants.
2 Nephi 3:25 *R.* ..words of thy dying father.
9:39 *r.* ..awfulness in transgressing.
10:23 *r.* that ye are free to act.
10:24 *r.* ..it is through..grace of God.
Mosiah 1:7 *r.* to search them diligently.
9:3 We were slow to *r.* the Lord.
16:5 *r.* ..he that persists in his own carnal nature and goes on in sin.
16:13 *r.* ..in..Christ ye can be saved?
Alma 9:13 *r.* the words..he spake to Lehi.
32:22 *r.*, that God is merciful to all.
34:29 if ye do not *r.* to be charitable.
37:13 O *r.*, *r.*, my son Helaman.
55:31 Nephites were not slow to *r.*
60:23 *r.* inward vessel..cleansed first.
Helaman 5:6 *r.* your names ye may *r.* them.
5:12 *r., r.* that it is on the rock.
12:5 how slow..to *r.* the Lord.
14:30 *r.*, ..that whosoever perisheth.
3 Nephi 16:11,12 then will I *r.* my covenant.
18:7,11 testimony..ye..always *r.* me.
Mormon 5:21 *r.* the prayers of the righteous.
8:21 will not *r.* ..covenant he made.
Ether 2:15 *r.* ..Spirit will not always strive.
Moroni 10:3 *r.* how merciful..Lord hath been.
10:19 *r.* he is the same yesterday.

REMEMBERED, REMEMBEREST

1 Nephi 15:16 shall be *r.* again among..Israel.
2 Nephi 29:5 *r.* the Jews, mine..people?
3 Nephi 11:12 *r.* ..it had been prophesied.
12:23 *r.* bro. hath aught against thee.
23:12 Nephi *r.* had not been written.
Ether 2:14 he *r.* not to call on the..Lord.
Moroni 6:4 their names..that they might be *r.*

REMEMERETH

2 Nephi 10:22 *r.* ..who have been broken off.
26:33 he *r.* the heathen..all are alike.
3 Nephi 15:1 *r.* ..sayings of mine and doeth.

REMEMBRANCE

1 Nephi 2:24 thy seed, to stir them up in..*r.*
Jacob 1:11 desire to retain in *r.* his name.
Mosiah 1:17 afflictions, to stir them up in *r.*
Alma 4:3 awakened to a *r.* of their duty.
3 Nephi 18:7,11 this..do in *r.* of my body.
24:16 book of *r.* written before him.
Moroni 4:3 eat in *r.* of the body of thy Son.
5:2 in *r.* of the blood of thy Son.
6:6 partake of bread and wine, in *r.*

REMISSION

2 Nephi 25:26 source they may look for a *r.*
31:17 then cometh a *r.* of your sins.
Enos 1:2 wrestle..before I received a *r.*
Mosiah 3:13 believe..Christ..come..receive *r.*
4:3 filled with joy, having received *r.*
4:11,12 always retain *r.* of your sins.
4:20 begging for..*r.* of sins.
4:26 retaining a r. of your sins.
3 Nephi 12:2 be baptized..receive a *r.* of sins.
Moroni 3:3 preach repentance and *r.* of sins.
8:25,26 *r.* of sins bringeth meekness.

REMNANT, REMNANTS

1 Nephi 10:14 natural branches..*r.* of Israel.
13:33,34 *r.* of..Israel in..judgment.
2 Nephi 20:20,21 *r.* of Israel..escaped.

21:16 a highway for..*r.* of his people.
28:2 our seed..is a *r.* of..Israel.
30:3 carry them..to the *r.* of our seed.
Alma 46:23,24 a *r.* of the seed of Jacob.
3 Nephi 5:23 *r.* of..Joseph to the knowledge.
5:24 gather..*r.* of the seed of Jacob.
20:16 *r.* of..Jacob, go..among them.
21:2 Gentiles..know concerning..*r.*
21:12 *r.* of Jacob..among..Gentiles.
21:22 Gentiles..numbered among..*r.*
21:26 gospel..preached among..*r.*
Mormon 5:12 these..are written..to the *r.*
Ether 13:6-10 to the *r.* of..seed of Joseph.

REMORSE

Alma 5:18 souls filled with guilt and *r.*
29:5; 42:18 joy or *r.* of conscience.

REMOVE, REMOVED

2 Nephi 16:12 the Lord have *r.* men far away.
23:13 earth shall *r.* out of her place.
27:25 honor me, but..*r.* their hearts.
Alma 46:40 roots..prepared to *r.* ..diseases.
Mormon 8:24 in his name could..*r.* mountains.
Ether 12:30 mt. Zerin, Remove, it was *r.*
Moroni 8:6 error should be *r.* ..among you.

REND

1 Nephi 19:12 the rocks of the earth must *r.*
Helaman 6:39 trample under..feet smite and *r.*
3 Nephi 10:9 to tremble..rocks..cease to *r.*
14:6 under..feet, turn..and *r.* you.
Ether 4:15 ye shall *r.* that veil of unbelief.

RENDER

Mosiah 2:20 if you should *r.* all the thanks.
2:34 *r.* him all that you have and are.

RENT

1 Nephi 12:4 I saw the earth and the rocks..*r.*
17:47 my soul is *r.* with anguish.
Alma 46:12-23 he *r.* his coat..and wrote.
Helaman 10:8 be *r.* in twain, it shall be done.
4 Nephi 1:30 the prisons were *r.* in twain.
Mormon 6:16 my soul was *r.* with anguish.

REPAY

Mormon 3:15; 8:20 Vengeance is mine..I..*r.*

REPENT

1 Nephi 1:4 prophesying..that they must *r.*
10:18; 22:28 if it..be that they *r.*
14:5 if..Gentiles *r.* it shall be well.
2 Nephi 2:21; 9:23 that all men must *r.*
30:2 Gentiles *r.* are covenant people.
Jacob 3:3 except ye *r.* the land is cursed.
Mosiah 4:10 ye must *r.* of your sins.
16:12 command to *r.*, ..would not *r.*
26:30 often as my people *r.* I forgive.
Alma 5:33 saith: *R.*, and I will receive you.
8:16 except they *r.* God will destroy.
13:10 to *r.* and work righteousness.
19:36 arm is extended to all..who..*r.*
37:22-31not *r.* ..should be destroyed.
42:4 a time to *r.* and serve God.
Helaman 13:8 except they *r.* ..I take..my word.
14:13 if ye believe..ye will *r.*
3 Nephi 5:4 many as..*r.* ..were set at liberty.
9:2 wo to..inhabitants..except they *r.*
11:32 Father commandeth all..to *r.*
16:13 if the Gentiles..*r.* and return.
18:11 this shall ye do to those who *r.*
18:31 *r.* not..not..among my people.
20:15 if the Gentiles do not *r.* after.
21:20 not *r.* and come to my..Son.
30:2 Gentiles..*r.* of your evil doings.
4 Nephi 1:1 *r.* of their sins, were baptized.
Ether 2:11 know..decrees of God..may *r.*
Moroni 8:22 under no condemnation, can't *r.*

REPENTANCE

2 Nephi 31:17 the gate..ye should enter is *r.*
Jarom 1:12 continually stirring them..to *r.*
Mosiah 3:12 salvation to none except..*r*
18:20 preach nothing save it were *r.*
Alma 5:54 bring forth works..meet for *r.*
6:2; 7:14; 8:10; 9:27; 48:19 baptized to *r.* ..were received in the church.
13:13 humble..bring..fruit meet for *r.*
13:27 not procrastinate the day of..*r.*
13:30 may the Lord grant unto you *r.*
15:15 did not believe in..*r.* of..sins.
17:15 promises..on..conditions of *r.*
29:1 shake the earth, and cry *r.*
29:9 bring some soul to *r.* is my joy.
32:13 compell to be humble, seek *r.*
34:16 no faith to *r.* is exposed.
34:33 not procrastinate day of your *r.*
37:9 their words brought them to *r.*
42:5 having no space for *r.*
42:13 redemption..on conditions of *r.*
42:22 which *r.* mercy claimeth.
42:29 trouble..shall bring you..to *r.*
Helaman 5:11 tidings of the conditions of *r.*
13:6 nothing can save..people save *r.*
Mormon 2:13 their sorrowing was not to *r.*
Ether 7:25 the people were brought unto *r.*
9:28 there came prophets..crying *r.*
Moroni 7:31 their ministry..to call men to *r.*
Moroni 8:8 not the righteous but sinners to *r.*

8:11 children need no *r*., ..baptism.
8:24 *r.* to them..under condemnation.
8:25 the first fruits of *r*. is baptism.
8:28 Pray for them that *r.* may come.

REPENTED

1 Nephi 18:20 swallowed..in the..sea they *r.*
Mosiah 18:1 *r.* of his sins and iniquities.
27:24 *r.* of my sins..been redeemed.
Alma 15:15 Ammonihah *r*. not of their sin.
41:6 *r.* ..rewarded to righteousness.
42:28 desired to do evil, and..not *r.*
Helaman 13:33 *r*. and..not killed the prophets.
Mormon 4:10 Nephites *r*. not of the evil.
5:11 sorrow that this people hadn't *r.*
Ether 2:15 brother of Jared *r*. of the evil.
13:17 none..on..whole earth who *r.*
13:22 Coriantumr *r.* not.
15:6 people *r.* not of their iniquity.
Moroni 6:2 witnessed to the church..they *r.*
6:7 *r.* not..their names..blotted out.

REPENTETH

1 Nephi 14:5 whoso *r*. not must perish.
Mosiah 26:29 *r.* in..sincerity..I will forgive.
Alma 32:13 whosoever *r.* shall find mercy.
3 Nephi 9:22 whoso *r.* and come as a..child.
18:30 *r*. and is baptized in my name.
27:16 *r.* and is baptized..be filled.

REPETITIONS

3 Nephi 13:7 when ye pray use not vain *r.*

REPRESENTATION

1 Nephi 11:25 waters..a *r.* of the love of God.
11:25 tree of life..*r*. of..love of God.
15:22 It was a *r.* of the tree of life.
15:29 it was a *r*. of that awful hell.
15:32 *r.* of..temporal and spiritual.

REPROACH

2 Nephi 8:7 fear not..*r.*, neither their reviling.
14:1 by thy name to take away our *r.*

REPROVE

2 Nephi 21:3 *r.* after the hearing of his ears.
30:9 *r.* with equity for the meek.

REPUGNANT

Mosiah 29:36 *r.* to..commandments of God.

REQUISITE

Mosiah 4:27 is not *r.* that a man..run faster.
Alma 41:2 restoration is *r*. with..justice.
61:12 *r.* with the justice of God.

RESERVE, RESERVED

Alma 37:18 *r.* these..for a wise purpose.
Mormon 5:19 the Lord hath *r.* their blessings.

RESIST

Alma 30:46 grieved..that ye..*r.* the spirit.
3 Nephi 12:39 but I say to you..not to *r.* evil.

RESPECT, RESPECTER

2 Nephi 33:14 *r.* ..words of the Jews and..my.
Alma 16:14 impart..without..*r.* of persons.
Moroni 8:12 if not so, God is..partial, ..a *r*.

RESPONSIBILITY

Jacob 1:19 magnify our office..taking on *r.*
2:2 according to the *r.* ..I am under.

REST

2 Nephi 21:10 and his *r.* shall be glorious.
Alma 12:37 enter..*r.* of God, ..prepared.
13:6; 13:16 might enter into his *r.*
37:34 meek and lowly..shall find *r.*
40:12 they..*r.* from all their troubles.
46:13 blessings of liberty to *r.* upon.
3 Nephi 27:19 enter..*r*. who..wash..garments.
28:3 72 years old..ye shall find *r.*
Moroni 7:3 hope by which ye..enter into *r.*
9:6 conquer..enemy..and *r.* our souls.
9:25 hope of..glory *r.* in your mind.
10:34 I soon go to *r.* in..paradise.

RESTORATION

1 Nephi 15:19,20 *r*. of the Jews in latter days.
2 Nephi 3:24 much *r*. to..house of Israel.
30:8 bring about the *r*. of his people.
Alma 11:44 this *r.* shall come to all.
37:19 *r.* of many..of the Lamanites.
40:22,24 *r.* of..things..spoken.
41:2 *r.* is requisite with justice.
41:13 word *r.* is to bring back again.
41:15 word *r.* more fully condem sin.
3 Nephi 29:1 *r*. to the lands of..inheritance.

RESTORE, RESTORED

2 Nephi 9:2 *r.* to the true church and fold.
9:12 bodies and the spirits of men..*r.*
10:7 they shall be *r.* in the flesh.
25:11 *r.* ..to the land..inheritance.
25:17 second time to *r.* his people.
30:5 *r*. to the knowledge of..fathers.
Jacob 7:23 love of God was *r.* again.
Enos 1:20 *r.* ..Lamanites to the true faith.
Alma 11:43 limb and joint..*r.* to its..frame.
40:23 soul shall be *r.* to the body.
41:2-4 requisite that all..things be *r.*
41:10 not..*r*. from sin to happiness.
42:27 *r.* to him according to..deeds.
Helaman 12:24 *r.* to grace according to works.
14:31 can do good and be *r.* to..good.

RESTRAIN, RESTRAINED

2 Nephi 1:26 could not *r*., manifesting.

Ether 12:2 prophesy..for he could not be *r.*

RESURRECTION

2 Nephi 2:8 that he may bring to pass the *r.*
9:6 *r.* ..come..by reason of the fall.
9:12 power of the *r.* of the Holy One.
9:22 suffer..the *r.* might pass on all.
10:25 raise..by the power of the *r.*
Jacob 6:9 power of the redemption and..*r.*
Mosiah 13:35 he should bring to pass the *r.*
15:20-22 cometh a *r.*, even a first *r.*
16:7,8 there could have been no *r.*
26:2 did not believe..concerning..*r.*
Alma 16:20 he would appear..after his *r.*
27:28 hope and view of Christ and *r.*
40:3-7 he bringeth to pass the *r.*
40:14 righteous in paradise until..*r.*
Helaman 14:15-17 dieth, to bring to pass..*r.*
3 Nephi 26:5 If they be good, to the *r.* of..life.
Mormon 7:6; 9:13 he bringeth to pass the *r.*
Moroni 7:41 Christ and the power of his *r.*

RETAIN, RETAINED

Jacob 1:11 to *r.* in remembrance his name.
Mosiah 4:11,12 *r.* ..the greatness of God.
Alma 25:16 did *r.* a hope through faith.
37:5 they must *r.* their brightness.
Moroni 7:8 the same as if he had *r.* the gift.

RETURN

1 Nephi 7:7 desirous to *r.*.unto..Jerusalem.
2 Nephi 1:14 from whence no traveler can *r.*
24:2 *r.* to their lands of promise.
29:5 *r.* ..these things on your..heads.
3 Nephi 7:15 quick *r.* from righteousness.
9:13 will ye..*r.* unto me, and repent.
16:13 if the Gentiles..repent and *r.*
18:32 ye know not but..they will *r.*
24:7 *R.* to me and I will *r.* to you.
24:18 *r.* and discern between..right.
27:11 fire from whence there is no *r.*
Mormon 2:15 my sorrow did *r.* unto me again.
6:20 my sorrows cannot bring your *r.*

REUNITE, REUNITED, REUNITING

Alma 40:18 *r.* of the soul with the body.
40:19 *r.* at once..wicked,..righteous.
40:21 and be *r.*, both soul and body.
Moroni 10:34 spirit and body shall again *r.*

REVEAL, REVEALED

2 Nephi 27:10 *r.* all things from..foundation.
27:11 all things shall be *r.* to..men.
27:22 until I..see fit in..wisdom to *r.*
30:17 nothing..secret save it..be *r.*
30:18 all things..*r.* ..at that day be *r.*
Jacob 4:8 knoweth of his ways save it be *r.*
Jarom 1:2 not they *r.* the plan of salvation?
Mosiah 8:17 by them shall all things be *r.*
14:1 to whom is..arm of the Lord *r.*?
Alma 26:22 *r.* things which never..were *r.*
3 Nephi 26:14 greater than he had *r.*
Mormon 5:8 hid must be *r.* on the house-tops.

REVELATION, REVELATIONS

2 Nephi 5:6 who believed..warnings and *r.*
27:7 in the book..be a *r.* from God.
Jacob 1:4 preaching..or *r.* which was great.
1:6 we..had many *r.*, and..prophecy.
Jarom 1:4 many among us..have many *r.*
Omni 1:11 know of no *r.*
1:25 believe in prophesying, and..*r.*
Alma 5:46 the spirit of *r.* which is in me.
6:8 the *r.* of the truth of the word.
23:6 according to the spirit of *r.*
45:10 according to the spirit of *r.*
Helaman 4:12 denying..spirit of prophecy..*r.*
4:23 disbelieve in..prophecy and..*r.*
11:23 points of doctrine, ..many *r.*
3 Nephi 29:6 Lord no longer worketh by *r.*
Mormon 8:33 look ye unto the *r.* of God.
9:7 I speak unto you who deny the *r.*
Ether 4:7,16 unfolding unto them all my *r.*

REVELATOR

Mosiah 8:16 a seer is a *r.* and a prophet also.

REVENGE

Mosiah 19:19 would seek *r.* and also perish.
Alma 27:2 saw that they could not seek *r.*
Moroni 9:5,23 they thirst after blood and *r.*

REVILE

2 Nephi 9:40 ye will *r.* against the truth.
28:16 *r.* against that which is good.
Jacob 3:9 *r.* no more because of..dark skin.
Alma 8:13 withstood..his words..*r.* him.
30:29,31 would *r.* even against God.
34:40 do not *r.* ..who..cast you out.
Helaman 10:15 would not hearken..*r.* ..him.
3 Nephi 12:11 blessed..when men *r.* you.

REVOLTED, REVOLUTION

4 Nephi 1:20 part of..people..*r.* from..church.
Mormon 2:8 complete *r.* throughout..the land.

REWARD, REWARDETH

2 Nephi 26:10 *r.* of..pride, ..reap destruction.
Alma 29:15 much fruit..how great..their *r.*!
34:39 he *r.* you no good thing.
41:14 do..these things..receive..*r.*
3 Nephi 12:12 great..be your *r.* in heaven.
3 Nephi 13:1 otherwise ye have no *r.*

13:2,5,16 they have their *r.*
13:4,6,18 shall *r.* thee openly.

RICH

2 Nephi 9:30 *r.* ..as to the things of the world.
Mosiah 14:9 he made his grave with..the *r.*
Alma 45:24 they grew *r.* in their own eyes.
4 Nephi 1:3 not *r.* and poor, bond and free.
1:23 *r*. because..prosperity in Christ.
Ether 6:28 and they became exceedingly *r.*

RICHES

Jacob 2:18 before..*r*. seek kingdom of God.
Mosiah 2:12 have not sought..any..*r.* of you.
11:14 he placed his heart upon his *r.*
Alma 1:16 preaching false doctrines..for..*r.*
Helaman 13:21 are cursed because of your *r.*
13:31 time come..he curseth your *r.*
3 Nephi 6:10-15 boasting because of their..*r.*
4 Nephi 1:43 proud in..hearts, because of..*r.*
Ether 10:3 Shez..smitten..because of his..*r.*

RID

2 Nephi 9:44 before him..am *r.* of your blood.
Jacob 2:2 *r.* my garments of your sins.
2:16 would *r.* you from this iniquity.
3 Nephi 28:35 suppose..ye can..*r.* ..justice.
Mormon 9:35 *r.* our garments of the blood.

RIGHT

2 Nephi 25:28 *r.* way is to believe in Christ.
Mosiah 29:8 no *r.* to destroy my son.
Alma 18:17 what thou desirest which is *r.*
28:12 raised to dwell at the *r.* hand.
Helaman 3:20 he did..*r.* in the sight of God.
16:16 Some things..have guessed *r.*
3 Nephi 3:5 firm in that..ye believe to be *r.*
12:39 smite thee on thy *r.* cheek.
13:3 let not..left hand know..*r.* hand.
29:9 suppose ye can turn the *r.* hand.
Ether 12:4 better world..at..*r.* hand of God.
14:2 man kept..sword in his *r.* hand.
Moroni 6:4 remembered to keep..in *r.* way.
7:27 sat down on the *r.* hand of God.
9:26 sit on the *r.* hand of his power.

RIGHTEOUS

1 Nephi. 4:13 slay..wicked to bring forth..*r.*
12:10 *r.* forever; ..because of..faith.
15:30 divide the wicked from the *r.*
15:36 wicked are rejected from the *r.*
17:22 in..Jerusalem were a *r.* people.
17:33.34 suppose that they were *r.*?
17:37,38 he raiseth up a *r*. nation.
22:16 not suffer..wicked..destroy..*r.*
2 Nephi 1:7 to..*r.* it shall be blessed forever.
Jacob 3:5 your brethren..more *r.* than you.
Mosiah 29:43 and he did judge *r.* judgments.
Alma 5:58 *r.* ..written in the book of life.
10:22,23 if..not for the prayers of..*r.*
11:23 *r.* yield to no such temptation.
19:35 baptized; ..became a *r.* people.
24:26 had been slain were *r.* people.
34:36 in..hearts of..*r.* doth he dwell.
40:12 spirits of..*r.* are received.
40:14 the *r*. in paradise, until..their.
40:25 then shall the *r.* shine forth.
41:13,14 *r.* for that which is *r*.
45:15 blessed..earth for the *r.* sake.
45:19 we know, ..he was a *r.* man.
60:13 Lord suffereth..*r.* to be slain.
60:31 in your iniquities to destroy..*r.*
62:40 because of..prayers of the *r*.
Helaman 6:1 Lamanites..become..a *r*..people.
6:38 seduced the more part of the *r.*
7:24 they are more *r*. than you.
13:12-14 because of..*r.* ..it is saved.
14:29 a *r.* judgment..come on them.
3 Nephi 7:7 more *r*. part..become wicked.
9:11 there were none *r.* among them.
9:13 spared because ye were more *r*.
10:12 more *r.* part..who were saved.
24:18 Then..discern between the *r*.
4 Nephi 1:46 none..*r*. save..the disciples.
Mormon 2:12 would again become..*r.* people.
5:21 remember the prayers of the *r.*
Ether 2:7 God..preserved for a *r.* people.
10:2 Shez..did build..a *r*. kingdom.
12:29 O Lord, thy *r.* will be done.
Moroni 8:8 not to call the *r.* but sinners.

RIGHTEOUSNESS

1 Nephi 12:11 three generations pass away..*r.*
14:14 armed with *r.* and..power.
22:21 shall execute judgment in *r.*
2 Nephi 1:23 Awake, ..put on the armor of *r.*
2:3 because of..*r.* of thy Redeemer.
2:13 if..no *r.* there be no happiness.
4:33 encircle me..in..robe of thy *r.*!
21:4 with *r.* shall he judge the poor.
26:9 Son of *r*. shall appear to them.
31:5 baptized by water, to fulfil all *r.*
Mosiah 29:22 law of those who..reigned in *r.*
29:23 unrighteous king..pervert..*r.*
Alma 38:9 he is the word of truth and *r.*
41:6 desired *r.* until..end of his days.
3 Nephi 1:30 decrease as to their faith and *r.*
3 Nephi 12:6 who..hunger and thirst after *r.*

13:33 the kingdom of God and his *r.*
22:14 In *r.* shalt thou be established.
22:17 their *r.* is of me saith the Lord.
24:3 offer..the Lord an offering in *r.*
Ether 8:26 come to the fountain of all *r.*
Moroni 7:7 it is not counted unto him for *r.*
9:6 may conquer the enemy of all *r.*

RIGHTS
Moroni 7:27 claim of the Father..*r.*, of mercy.

RIPE
1 Nephi 17:35 they were *r.* in iniquity.
2 Nephi 28:16 *r.* in iniquity they shall perish.
Alma 26:5 field was *r.*, and blessed are ye.
37:28; 45:16 when they are fully *r.*
37:31 repent before they are fully *r.*
Helaman 13:14 shall ye be *r.* for destruction.
Ether 2:15 sin until ye are fully *r.* ..cut off.

RIPENESS, RIPENING
1 Nephi 17:43 wicked, yea, nearly unto *r.*
Helaman 6:40; 8:26; 11:37 *r.* for..destruction.

RIPLAH *(hill east of River Sidon,near Manti)*
Alma 43:31,35 east, and..south of..hill *R.*

RIPLAKISH *(unrighteous Jaredite king)*
Ether 1:23 Morianton..a descendant of *R.*
1:24 And *R.* was the son of Shez.
10:5 *R.* did not do..right in the sight.
10:8 *R.* killed, ..descendants..driven.

RIPLIANCUM *(a large body of water)*
Ether 15:8 he came to the waters of *R.*

RISE
2 Nephi 2:8 being the first that should *r.*
3:24 *r.* up one mighty among them.
25:13 he shall *r.* from the dead.
Mosiah 3:10 he shall *r.* the third day.
Alma 19:8 he shall *r.* again; ..bury him not.
30:31 he did *r.* in up swelling words.
40:5,8-10 all shall *r.* from the dead.
Helaman 14:20 shall *r.* again from the dead.
3 Nephi 12:45 sun to *r.* on the evil and..good.
22:17 tongue that..*r.* against thee.
Mormon 8:28 teachers shall *r.* in the pride.
Moroni 8:4 that..disputations *r.* among you.

RISEN
2 Nephi 26:1 after Christ shall have *r.*
Mosiah 16:7 if Christ had not *r.* from..dead.
Mormon 7:5 by power of the Father he hath *r.*
Ether 12:7 after he had *r.* from the dead.

RIVER, RIVERS
1 Nephi 2:6 tent in a valley by the side of a *r.*
2:8,9 called..name of the *r.*, Laman.
8:13 a *r.* of water; and it ran along.
8:17 eyes towards the head of the *r.*
12:16 even the *r.* of which he spake.
15:26 What meaneth the *r.* of water?
Alma 2:15 hill Amnihu, ..east of..*r.* Sidon.
Mormon 6:4 in a land of many waters, and *r.*

ROAD, ROADS
1 Nephi 8:32 wandering in strange *r.*
12:17 leadeth them..in broad *r.*
2 Nephi 4:32 I may be strict in the plain *r.*!

ROB
2 Nephi 20:2 that they may *r.* the fatherless!
28:13 *r.* the poor because of.
Mosiah 10:17 should *r.* and plunder them.
Alma 42:25 suppose..mercy can *r.* justice?
3 Nephi 4:5 subsist save..to plunder and *r.*
24:8 Will a man *r.* God? Yet ye have.

ROBBER, ROBBERS, ROBBINGS
Helaman 3:23 Gadianton..*r.* had established.
6:18 were called Gadianton's *r.*
6:21 did unite with those bands of *r.*
6:37 band of *r.* ..utterly destroyed.
11:2 *r.* ..carry on..destruction.
11:26 they became *r.* of Gadianton.
11:28-32 search out..*r.*, and..destroy.
3 Nephi 1:27 peace, save..for..Gadianton *r.*
2:11 Gadianton *r.* become numerous.
4:14 was the end of Giddianhi the *r.*
6:3 granted..*r.* ..lands.
4 Nephi 1:17 were no *r.*, nor murderers.
1:46 *r.* of Gadianton..spread.
Mormon 1:18 Gadianton *r.*, ..infest the land.
8:9 none save..the Lamanites and *r.*
8:31 shall be murders, *r.*, and lying.
Ether 13:26 *r.*, ..on all the face of the land.

ROBE
1 Nephi 8:5; 14:19 he was dressed in white *r.*
14:19 he was dressed in a white *r.*
2 Nephi 4:33 in the *r.* of thy righteousness!
9:14 purity..the *r.* of righteousness.
3 Nephi 11:8 out of heaven..in a white *r.*

ROCK
1 Nephi 1:6 a pillar of fire and dwelt on a *r.*
17:16 tools..I did molten out of the *r.*
2 Nephi 4:35 cry to..*r.* of my righteousness.
28:28 built on the *r.* receiveth it.
Helaman 5:12 on the *r.* of our Redeemer.
12:12 his voice the foundations *r.*
3 Nephi 11:39 whoso buildeth on..my *r.*
11:40 evil, ..is not built upon my *r.*
14:24,25 wise..built his house on a *r.*
3 Nephi 18:12,13 for ye are built on my *r.*

Ether 3:1 molten out of a *r.* sixteen..stones.
13:13,14,18,22 hid..in..cavity of a *r.*

ROCKS
1 Nephi 12:4 I saw the earth and the *r.* ..rent.
19:12 the *r.* of the earth must rend.
2 Nephi 12:19 shall go into the holes of the *r.*
Helaman 14:21 the *r.* ..shall be broken up.
3 Nephi 8:18 the *r.* were rent in twain.
10:9 and the *r.* did cease to rend.

ROD
1 Nephi 8:19,20; 11:25 I beheld a *r.* of iron.
8:24 clinging to the *r.* of iron.
8:30 holding fast to the *r.* of iron.
15:23 What meaneth the *r.* of iron?
17:41 straiten them..with his *r.*
2 Nephi 3:17 I will give power to him in a *r.*
21:1 a *r.* out of the stem of Jesse.

ROLL, ROLLED
Mormon 5:23; 9:2 earth..*r.* together as..scroll?
8:22 purposes of the Lord shall *r.* on.

ROOM
1 Nephi 6:3 *r.* that I..write of..things of God.
3 Nephi 24:10 not be *r.* enough to receive it.
Mormon 8:5 write it..if I had *r.* on the plates.

ROOT, ROOTS
Jacob 5:8 if..*r.* of this tree will perish.
5:11 perhaps I might preserve the *r.*
VERSES: 34-37,48,53, 54,59, 60,73
6:4 remember..Israel..*r.* and branch.
Mosiah 14:2 as a *r.* out of dry ground.
Alma 32:37 nourish with care, that it get *r.*
32:38 it hath no *r.* it withers away.
32:41,42 take *r.*; ..it shall be a tree.
3 Nephi 25:1 shall leave them..*r.* nor branch.

ROOTED
Alma 22:15 spirit *r.* out of my breast.

ROUGH
1 Nephi 17:46 *r.* places to be made smooth.

ROUND
1 Nephi 10:19 course of..Lord..one eternal *r.*
16:10 *r.* ball of curious workmanship.
Alma 37:12 his course is one eternal *r.*
3 Nephi 11:1 people of Nephi, *r.* ..the temple.
15:1 his eyes *r.* ..on the multitude.
16:1 any parts of that land *r.* about.
17:1 *r.* about again on the multitude.
17:12 on the ground *r.* about him.
Mormon 8:8 one continual *r.* of murder.

RUDENESS
1 Nephi 18:9 dance, sing, speak with much *r.*
2 Nephi 2:1 because of the *r.* of thy brethren.

RUIN, RUINED, RUINS
2 Nephi 13:6 not this *r.* come under thy hand.
13:8 Jerusalem is *r.*, Judah is fallen.
Mosiah 8:8 *r.* of buildings of every kind.

RULE, RULED
2 Nephi 5:3 younger bro. thinks to *r.* over us.
13:4 and babes shall *r.* over them.
24:6 he that *r.* the nations in anger.
29:7 I *r.* in the heavens..and..earth.
Mosiah 29:41 appoint judges to *r.* over them.
Helaman 12:6 should *r.* and reign over them.

RULER, RULERS
1 Nephi 2:22 a *r.* and..teacher over thy bre.
3:29 chosen him to be a *r.* over you.
16:37 has taken it on him to be our *r.*
18:10 younger bro. ..be a *r.* over us.
2 Nephi 5:3 we will not have him to be our *r.*
5:19 I should be their *r.* and..teacher.
13:6,7 Thou hast clothing, be..our *r.*
Jacob 1:9 anointed a man to be..king and *r.*
Mosiah 1:10 a king and a *r.* over this people.
2:11 of the Lord that I should be a *r.*
2:30 my son Mosiah is a king and *r.*
6:3 consecrated..Mosiah to be a *r.*
23:39 Amulon..a king and a *r.*
29:2 desirous..Aaron..be king and..*r.*
Alma 35:8 *r.* of..Zoramites..very wicked.

RUMORS
1 Nephi 12:2 I beheld wars..*r.* of wars.
14:15 *r.* of wars among all nations.
2 Nephi 25:12 have wars, and *r.* of wars.
Helaman 16:22 spreading *r.* and contentions.
Mormon 8:30 be heard of wars, *r.* of wars.

RUST
3 Nephi 13:19,20 moth and *r.* doth corrupt.

S

SABBATH
Jarom 1:5 observed to keep..the *s.* day holy.
Mosiah 13:18 Remember the *s.* day.
13:19 the Lord blessed the *s.* day.
18:23 observe..*s.* day, ..keep it holy.

SACKCLOTH
2 Nephi 7:3 and I make *s.* their covering.
Mosiah 11:25 except they repent in *s.*
Helaman 11:9 did humble themselves in *s.*

SACRAMENT
Mormon 9:29 partake not of..*s.* ..unworthily.

SACRED
1 Nephi 19:5 the more *s.* things may be kept.

Jacob 1:4 if..were preaching which was *s.*
Alma 37:2,16 keep..things *s.* which I..kept.
37:14,15 entrusted..with..things, ..*s.*
37:47 take care of these *s.* things.
50:38 things..esteemed..to be most *s.*
50:39 *s.* ordinance to judge righteous.
Alma 63:1 Shiblon took..*s.* things.
Helaman 4:12 making a mock of..which was *s.*
3 Nephi 1:2 things which had been kept *s.*
4 Nephi 1:27 administer *s.* to who..forbidden.
1:48 hide..the records which were *s.*
Mormon 1:3 deposited..all the *s.* engravings.
6:6 s. records to fall to..Lamanites.
Ether 15:11 hide..records..which were *s.*
Moroni 9:24 *s.* records..I would deliver..thee.

SACRIFICE

1 Nephi 5:9; 7:22 offer *s.* and burnt offerings.
2 Nephi 2:7 he offereth himself a *s.* for sin.
Mosiah 2:3 might offer *s.* and burnt offering.
Alma 26:32 rather *s.* ..lives than..take..life.
34:10 should be a great and last *s.*
3 Nephi 9:20 offer for a *s.* ..a broken heart.

SACRIFICED

Mormon 4:14,15,21 Lamanites..*s.* ..women.

SAD

Mormon 8:3 remain alone to write the *s.* tale.

SAFE, SAFELY, SAFETY

1 Nephi 22:28 shall dwell *s.* in the Holy One.
2 Nephi 2:3 thou shalt dwell *s.* with thy bro.
6:2 on whom ye depend for *s.*
Jacob 4:15 build and have *s.* foundation.
Alma 34:16 encircles them in..arms of *s.*
Moroni 1:3 wander..for..*s.* of mine own life.

SAIL, SAILED

1 Nephi 18:22 *s.* ..towards..promised land.
Mormon 5:18 tossed..without *s.* or anchor.

SAINT, SAINTS

1 Nephi 13:5 slayeth the *s.* of God.
13:9 for the praise..do..destroy the *s.*
14:12 church of the Lamb, ..were..*s.*
15:28 wicked from the tree..and..*s.*
2 Nephi 9:19 deliver..*s.* from that..monster.
26:3,5 they cast out..prophets, and *s.*
28:10 blood of the *s.* shall cry.
Enos 1:3 joy of..*s.*, sunk deep in my heart.
Helaman 14:25 many *s.* shall appear to many.
3 Nephi 9:5-11 blood of the prophets and..*s.*
10:12 they who..shed..blood of the *s.*
23:9-11 many *s.* who should arise.
Mormon 8:23 those *s.* who have gone before.
8:27 blood of *s.* shall cry to the Lord.
8:41 he avengeth..blood of the *s.*
9:36 according to..prayers of..the *s.*
Moroni 8:26 all the *s.* shall dwell with God.

SAKE, SAKES

Alma 38:4 wast stoned for the word's *s.*
45:15 blessed..earth for..righteous *s.*
Helaman 13:14 for..righteous' *s.* ..it is spared.
3 Nephi 12:10,11 persecuted for my names' *s.*
18:35 I..go to the Father for your *s.*
21:9 for my *s.* shall the Father work.
22:15 against thee shall fall for thy *s.*
24:11 rebuke the devourer for your *s.*
27:7 will bless the church for my *s.*
Mormon 1:17 the land was cursed for their *s.*
Ether 15:4 give up..for the *s.* of the lives.

SALEM

Alma 13:17 Melchizedek was..king..of *S.*

SALT

3 Nephi 12:13 to you to be the *s.* of the earth.
16:15 as *s.* that has lost its savor.

SALVATION

1 Nephi 19:17 all..shall see the *s.* of the Lord.
2 Nephi 2:4 from the fall of man..*s.* is free.
8:5-8 my *s.* is gone forth.
9:44 God of my *s.* that he view me.
29:4 bringing..*s.* unto the Gentiles?
Enos 1:13 they might be brought unto *s.*
Jarom 1:2 not they revealed the plan of *s.*?
Omni 1:26 *s.* ..and power of..redemption.
Mosiah 3:9 come to his own, that *s.* ..come.
3:18 *s.* was, and is, and is to come.
4:6-8 thereby *s.* might come to him.
5:8 no other name..whereby *s.* come.
12:24 shall see the *s.* of our God?
13:28 *s.* doth not come by law alone.
15:14 of good, who have published *s.*
15:18 has granted *s.* unto his people.
16:1 when all..see the *s.* of the Lord.
17:15 believe in the *s.* of the Lord.
Alma 5:10 what grounds..to hope for *s.*?
9:28 shall reap the *s.* of their souls.
11:40 and *s.* cometh to none else.
13:21 for the day of *s.* draweth nigh.
15:6 Believest..power of Christ to *s.*?
24:14; 42:5 plan of *s.* ..be..known.
34:37 work out your *s.* with fear.
42:26 the *s.* and the redemption.
Helaman 13:38 procrastinated..day of your *s.*
3 Nephi 18:32 means of bringing *s.* to them.
Mormon 9:27 *s.* with fear and trembling.
Moroni 8:17 children..are..partakers of *s.*

SAM *(third son of Lehi, born in Jerusalem)*
1 Nephi 2:5 elder bro. ..Laman, Lemuel, ..*S.*
2:17 spake to *S.* ..making known.
8:3 rejoice..because of Nephi and..*S.*
2 Nephi 4:11 to *S.*, saying: Blessed art thou.
5:6 Zoram and his family, and *S.*
SAME
1 Nephi 10:18 *2 Nephi* 27:23; 29:9;
Alma 31:17; *Moro* 10:7,19 he is the *s.*
yesterday, today, ..forever.
2 Nephi 2:4 Spirit is the *s.*, yesterday, today,..
2:22 created have remained..the *s.*
Alma 34:34 *s.* spirit..to possess your body.
Ether 4:12 *s.* that leadeth men to all good.
SAMUEL (1) *(Prophet, 11th century B.C.)*
3 Nephi 20:24 from *S.* have testified of me.
SAMUEL (2) *(Lamanite prophet..6 B.C.)*
Helaman 13:2,5; 14:1 one, *S.* the Lamanite.
16:1-6 who heard the words of *S.*
3 Nephi 1:5,6 words of *S.* are not fulfilled.
1:9; 8:3 sign..by *S.* the prophet.
23:9,10 *S.*, the Lamanite..testify.
Mormon 1:19 fulfilling of all the words of
Abinadi, and also *S.* the Lamanite.
SANCTIFICATION
Helaman 3:35 purifying and..*s.* of their hearts.
SANCTIFIED, SANCTIFY
2 Nephi 15:16 holy..be *s.* in righteousness.
23:3 I have commanded my *s.* ones.
Alma 5:54 been *s.* by the Holy Spirit.
13:11 called after this holy order..*s.*
3 Nephi 27:20 may be *s.* by the..Holy Ghost.
28:39 *s.* in the flesh..they were holy.
Ether 4:7 that they may become *s.* in me.
Moroni 4:3 bless and *s.* this bread.
5:2 bless and *s.* this wine.
SANCTUARIES, SANCTUARY
2 Nephi 28:13 rob the poor because of..fine *s.*
Alma 15:17 at their *s.* to worship God.
16:13 *s.* ..built after the..Jews.
23:2 access to their..temples, and *s.*
Ether 13:3 New Jerusalem..and the holy *s.*
SAND, SANDS, SANDY
1 Nephi 12:1 as many as the *s.* of the sea.
2 Nephi 20:22 Israel be as the *s.* of the sea.
28:28 on a *s.* foundation trembleth.
3 Nephi 14:26 foolish man..built..house on..*s.*
18:13 are built on a *s.* foundation.
Mormon 1:7 as numerous as the *s.* of the sea.
SARAH *(The wife of Abraham)*
2 Nephi 8:2 Look to Abraham..and unto *S.*
SARIAH *(wife of Lehi)*
1 Nephi 2:5 which consisted of my mother, *S.*
5:1 mother, *S.*, was exceeding glad.
5:6 Lehi, comfort my mother, *S.*
8:14 I beheld your mother, *S.*
SATAN
1 Nephi 13:29 that *S.* hath..power over them.
22:15 time..*S.* shall have no..power.
22:26 *S.* has no power.
2 Nephi 30:18 *S.* shall have power..no more.
Alma 8:9; 10:25; 27:12 *S.* had..great hold.
12:17 the power and captivity of *S.*
15:17 might be delivered from *S.*
37:15 ye shall be delivered up to *S.*
Helaman 6:21 *S.* did stir up the..Nephites.
16:22,23 *S.* did stir..up..to..iniquity.
3 Nephi 1:22 lyings sent forth.., by *S.*
2:2,3 thus did *S.* get possession of.
7:5 they did yield..to the power of *S.*
18:18 *S.* desireth to have you.
28:39 *S.* ..have no power over them.
4 Nephi 1:28 *S.* ..did get hold on their heart.
Mormon 5:18 led about by *S.*, even as chaff.
Ether 15:19 *S.* had full power over..people.
Moroni 9:3 *S.* stirreth them up continually.
SATISFY
Alma 34:16 mercy..*s.* ..demands of justice.
SATISFIED, SATISFIETH
2 Nephi 9:26 atonement *s.* ..his justice.
Mosiah 15:9 and *s.* ..demands of justice.
Alma 47:34 *s.* the queen concerning..death.
SAVE
1 Nephi 3:7 *s.* he..prepare a way for them.
15:3 *s.* a man..inquire of the Lord.
Alma 2:30 instrument..to *s.* ..this people.
7:14 is mighty to *s.* and to cleanse.
11:37 he cannot *s.* them in their sins.
12:15 has all power to *s.* every man.
21:9 *s.* ..through..the atonement.
26:26 perhaps we might *s.* some.
27:4 as..were angels sent..to *s.* them.
27:18 joy..none receive *s.* ..penitent.
34:18 cry to him..he is mighty to *s.*
3 Nephi 9:21 come..to *s.* the world from sin.
SAVED, SAVING
1 Nephi 6:4 persuade men to come and be *s.*
8:3 many of their seed, will be *s.*
13:40 come to him, or..cannot be *s.*
2 Nephi 2:9 they that believe..him shall be *s.*
9:23 be baptized..or they cannot be *s.*
2 Nephi 25:13 believe on his name shall be *s.*

25:23 by grace..we are *s.*, after all.
28:8 a few stripes..we shall be *s.*
31:21 no other way..man can be *s.*
Jacob 6:4 will not harden..hearts shall be *s.*
Mosiah 4:8 no other conditions man can be *s.*
Alma 11:37 ye cannot be *s.* in your sins.
24:16 we shall go to..God and be *s.*
26:30 be the means of *s.* some soul.
31:17 elected us that we shall be *s.*
38:9 no other way..man can be *s.*
41:8 may walk therein and be *s.*
42:24 none but..truly penitent are *s.*
Helaman 12:23 these are they that shall be *s.*
13:12 because of..righteous..it is *s.*
3 Nephi 9:22 come..ends of..earth, and be *s.*
10:12 more righteous part..were *s.*
11:33; 23:5; 27:6 baptized shall be *s.*
Mormon 7:3 repentance, or ye cannot be *s.*
9:23 believeth..is baptized shall be *s.*
Ether 4:18 believeth..is baptized shall be *s.*
15:34 it mattereth not, if it be I am *s.*
Moroni 7:34 faith in me, that ye may be *s.*
7:36 one man..thereof to be *s.*?
8:13 if little children could not be *s.*
8:15 to suppose..God *s.* one child.

SAVIOR

1 Nephi 10:4 Messiah.., a *S.* of the world.
22:12 shall know..the Lord is their *S.*
Mosiah 3:20 knowledge of a *S.* shall spread.
Mormon 7:10 following the example of our *S.*
Moroni 8:29 as well as the words of our *S.*

SAVOR

3 Nephi 12:13; 16:15 if..salt shall lose its *s.*

SAYING, SAYINGS

Alma 45:19 *s.* went that..he was taken up.
3 Nephi 14:24 whoso hear..*s.* of mine and do.
15:1 whoso remembereth..*s.* of mine.
18:36 Jesus..made an end of these *s.*

SCATTER, SCATTERED

Mormon 5:9 Gentiles..should *s.* this people.
1 Nephi 10:12-14 branches..broken off and *s.*
13:14 they were..*s.* before..Gentiles.
22:4-7 they are *s.* to and fro on..isles.
2 Nephi 10:6 shall be *s.* among all nations.
30:7 Jews which are *s.* shall believe.
3 Nephi 16:4,8 remnant..who shall be *s.*
28:29 shall minister to all..*s.* tribes.

SCOFFING

1 Nephi 8:28 because of those that..*s.* ..them.

SCORN, SCORNER, SCORNFUL

1 Nephi 8:33 did point the finger of *s.* at me.
2 Nephi 27:31 and the *s.* is consumed.
Alma 4:8 began to be *s.*, ..towards another.
26:23 Lamanites..laughed us to *s.*

SCOURGE (noun)

1 Nephi 2:24 (2 Nep 5:25) a *s.* to thy seed.
3 Nephi 20:28 a *s.* to the people of this land.

SCOURGE (verb)

1 Nephi 19:9 they *s.* him, and he suffereth it.
2 Nephi 6:9 should *s.* him and crucify him.
Mosiah 3:9 shall *s.* him, and..crucify him.

SCOURGED

1 Nephi 19:13 they shall be *s.* by all people.
2 Nephi 25:16 after God hath *s.* them.
Mosiah 15:5 suffereth..to be mocked, and *s.*
17:13 bound him, and *s.* his skin.

SCRIPTURE, SCRIPTURES

1 Nephi 19:23 for I did liken all *s.* unto us.
2 Nephi 4:15 For my soul delighteth in the *s.*
Jacob 2:23 they understand not the *s.*
4:16 according to the *s.*, this stone.
7:19 denied..Christ..said..I believe *s.*
Alma 12:1 unfold the *s.* beyond..Amulek.
13:20 behold, the *s.* are before you.
14:1 began to repent, and..search..*s.*
18:38 expounded..the records and *s.*
30:8 saith *s.*: Choose ye this day.
30:44 The *s.* are laid before thee.
33:2 ye do greatly err, ..search the *s.*
41:1 some have wrested the *s.*
3 Nephi 9:16 the *s.* concerning my coming.
10:14 he that hath..*s.* let him search.
23:6 *s.* I would that ye should write.
23:14 Jesus..expounded all *s.* in one.
27:5 Have they not read the *s.*

SCROLL

3 Nephi 26:3 earth..be wrapt together as a *s.*
Mormon 5:23; 9:2 earth..rolled together as a *s.*

SEA

1 Nephi 17:5 *s.* which we called Irreantum.
17:48 desired to throw me in the..*s.*
2 Nephi 7:2 at my rebuke I dry up the *s.*
21:9 of God, as..waters cover the *s.*
Ether 2:13 did bring Jared..to that great *s.*
6:4-6 barges, and set forth into the *s.*

SEAL

2 Nephi 27:22 then shalt thou *s.* up the book.
Mosiah 5:15 *s.* you..be brought to heaven.
Alma 34:35 devil, and he doth *s.* you his.
Helaman 10:7 whatsoever ye shall *s.* on earth.
Ether 3:22 ye shall write them and *s.* them.
Moroni 10:2 *s.* ..records, after I have spoken.

SEALED
1 Nephi 14:26 *s.* up to come forth in..purity.
2 Nephi 26:17 be written and *s.* up in a book.
27:7-21 behold the book shall he *s.*
30:17 *s.* on..earth save it..be loosed.
Mosiah 17:20 *s.* truth of his words by..death.
Ether 4:5 I have *s.* up the interpreters.
5:1 told you the things..I have *s.* up.
SEANTUM *(belonged to Gadianton band)*
Helaman 9:26 Go to..*S.* ..brother of Seezoram.
SEARCH
1 Nephi 5:10 did *s.* them from the beginning.
2 Nephi 32:7 they will not *s.* knowledge.
Alma 33:2 ye ought to *s.* the scriptures.
3 Nephi 10:14 that hath..scriptures, let him *s.*
23:5 *S.* the prophets..many..testify.
Moroni 7:19 *s.* diligently in..light of Christ.
SEARCHED
Jacob 7:23 love of God..they *s.* scriptures.
WOM 1:3 I *s.* ..and I found these plates.
Alma 17:2 had *s.* the scriptures diligently.
SEASON
2 Nephi 7:4 know how to speak a word in *s.*
3 Nephi 27:11 have joy in their works for a *s.*
SEBUS *(a place in Ishmael)*
Alma 17:34; 18:7; 19:20,21 waters of *S.*
SECOND
2 Nephi 6:14 the *s.* time to recover them.
21:11; 25:17 *s.* time to recover.
Jacob 3:11 fire and brimstone..is..*s.* death.
6:2 set his hand again the *s.* time.
Mosiah 26:25 when the *s.* trump shall sound.
Alma 12:32 evil,..penalty..being a *s.* death.
40:5 whether..one time, or a *s.* time.
3 Nephi 26:15 *s.* time..he showed himself.
SECRET
1 Nephi 20:16 I have not spoken in *s.*
2 Nephi 30:17 nothing..*s.* it shall be revealed.
Mosiah 8:17 *s.* things be made manifest.
Alma 34:26 in your closets, and..*s.* places.
3 Nephi 13:4,6,18 thy Father who seeth in *s.*
SECURITY
2 Nephi 1:32; 3:2 this land for..*s.* of thy seed.
28:21 lull them away into carnal *s.*
SEDUCED
Helaman 6:38 *s.* ..more part of the righteous.
SEED
1 Nephi 2:23 no power over thy *s.* except.
2:24 they shall be a scourge to thy *s.*
12:15 my *s.* gathered..in multitudes.
13:11 wrath of God is on the *s.*
22:7 by them..our *s.* be scattered.
22:8 shall be of great worth to our *s.*
2 Nephi 1:31 thy *s.* be blessed with his seed.
1:32 this land for..security of thy *s.*
3:3 *s.* shall not utterly be destroyed.
3:16 I will preserve thy *s.* forever.
4:2 prophesied concerning all his *s.*
4:11 Blessed art thou, and thy *s.*
5:23 cursed..*s.* of him that mixeth.
10:18 afflict thy *s.* by..the Gentiles.
26:15 After my *s.* and..*s.* of my bre.
28:2 great worth..especially to our *s.*
30:3,4 carry..to the remnant of our *s.*
Alma 3:8 that their *s.*..be distinguished.
32:28-39 compare the word to a *s.*
33:1 how they should plant the *s.*
46:23-27 remnant of the *s.* of Joseph.
Helaman 8:21 the *s.* of Zedekiah are with us.
3 Nephi 10:17 a remnant of the *s.* of Joseph?
22:3 thy *s.* shall inherit the Gentiles.
Mormon 5:15 the *s.* may more fully believe.
Ether 13:6,7,10 built..to the..*s.* of Joseph.
SEEK
1 Nephi 10:17 to all..who diligently *s.* him.
13:37 who..*s.* to bring forth my Zion.
22:23 who *s.* the lusts of the flesh.
2 Nephi 3:14 *s.* to destroy him,..confounded.
5:2 they did *s.* to take away my life.
21:10 to it shall the Gentiles *s.*
26:29 they *s.* not the welfare of Zion.
27:27; 28:9 *s.* deep to hide..counsel.
Jacob 2:19 *s.* them for..intent to do good.
2:23 they *s.* to excuse themselves.
4:10 *s.* not to counsel the Lord.
Alma 36:9 *s.* no more to destroy..church.
46:10 *s.* to destroy..church of God.
Helaman 5:29,32 *s.* ..to destroy my servants.
13:26 and *s.* ..ways to destroy him.
3 Nephi 13:33 *s.* ye first the kingdom of God.
14:7 *s.* and ye shall find; knock.
24:1 who ye *s.* shall suddenly come.
Ether 12:41 commend you to *s.* this Jesus.
SEEKETH
1 Nephi 10:19 he that diligently *s.* shall find.
Alma 32:13 is compelled to be humble *s.*
Helaman 8:28 *s.* to destroy the souls of men.
3 Nephi 14:8 asketh receiveth; ..*s.*, findeth.
Moroni 7:45 is not puffed up, *s.* not her own.
SEER, SEERS
2 Nephi 3:6-14 A *s.* shall..my God raise up.
2 Nephi 27:5 *s.* ..covered because of..iniquity.

Mosiah 8:13-17 to look..the same is called *s.*
28:16 who has these..is called *s.*
SEEZORAM *(of the Gadianton band)*
Helaman 9:23-27 murder *S.,* our chief judge.
SELL
2 Nephi 26:10 they *s.* themselves for naught.
3 Nephi 27:32 *s.* me for silver and for gold.
Mormon 8:38 ye teachers, who *s.* yourselves.
SEND, SENDETH
Alma 5:33 he *s.* an invitation unto all men.
41:15 which ye do *s.* out shall return.
SENINE
Alma 30:33 even one *s.* for my labor.
3 Nephi 12:26 til thou hast paid..uttermost *s.*
SENSE
2 Nephi 2:11 neither *s.* nor insensibility.
Mosiah 2:38 to a lively *s.* of his own guilt.
4:5 to a *s.* of your nothingness.
Alma 7:22 awaken you to a *s.* of your duty.
Ether 8:24 awake to a *s.* of your..situation.
SENSUAL
Mosiah 16:3 (Alma 42:10) become carnal, *s.*
SEPARATE, SEPARATED, SEPARATION
1 Nephi 15:28 *s.* ..wicked from..tree of life.
Mosiah 26:4 a *s.* people as to their faith.
Alma 5:57 come out from the wicked..be *s.*
29:16 to the *s.* of it from the body.
31:2 because of the *s.* of..Zoramites.
3 Nephi 15:19 *s.* .because of their iniquity.
19:5 should be *s.* into twelve bodies.
SEPULCHRE
2 Nephi 25:13 he is laid in a *s.* ..he shall rise.
Alma 19:1,5 take his body and lay it in a *s.*
SERPENT, SERPENTS
1 Nephi 17:41 fiery flying *s.* among them.
2 Nephi 2:18 that old *s.*, who is the devil.
25:20 would cast their eyes to the *s.*
Mosiah 16:3 *s.* that did beguile..first parents.
Helaman 8:14,15 brazen *s.* in the wilderness.
3 Nephi 14:10 ask a fish, will he give..a *s.*?
Mormon 8:24 wild beasts nor poisonous *s.*
9:24 they shall take up *s.*
Ether 9:31 there came forth poisonous *s.*
10:19 days of Lib..*s.* were destroyed.
SERVANT
1 Nephi 20:20 Lord..redeemed his *s.* Jacob.
21:3 my *s.*, Israel..I will be glorified.
2 Nephi 9:41 Holy One..employes no *s.* there.
Jacob 5:7-70 master of..vineyard..said to..*s.*
Mosiah 14:11 my righteous *s.* justify many.
18:12 pour out thy Spirit upon thy *s.*
26:15 faith in..words..of..*s.* Abinadi.
Alma 17:25 Ammon said..I will be thy *s.*
19:28 the woman *s.* ..was..sorrowful.
37:23 unto my *s.* Gazelem, a stone.
Helaman 2:8,9 *s.* ..knew..heart of Kishkumen.
3 Nephi 20:43 my *s.* shall deal prudently.
21:10 life of my *s.* ..be in my hand.
23:9 my *s.* Samuel the Lamanite.
Ether 3:2 not be angry with thy *s.*
4:16 to be written by my *s.* John.
Moroni 7:11 he cannot be a *s.* of the devil.
SERVANTS
Jacob 5:72 *s.* did..labor with their mights.
3 Nephi 12:1 your *s.*; ..I have given power.
22:17 heritage of the *s.* of the Lord.
SERVE, SERVED, SERVETH, SERVICE
2 Nephi 1:7 *s.* him according to..commands.
Mosiah 2:12 to spend my days in your *s.*
2:16 I had spent my days in your *s.*
2:17 in the *s.* of your fellow beings.
2:18 ought not ye to labor to *s.*?
2:21 if ye..*s.* him with all your souls.
2:27 *s.* you..with a clear conscience.
Alma 25:16 law..did *s.* to strengthen..faith.
30:8-9 choose..whom ye will *s.*
3 Nephi 13:24 No man can *s.* two masters.
24:18 that *s.* God and him that *s.* not.
Mormon 9:28 will *s.* the true and living God.
Ether 2:8-12 possess this land..should *s.*
13:2 that all men should *s.* him
Moroni 6:3 a determination to *s.* him to..end.
7:13 to *s.* him, is inspired of God.
SETH *(a Jaredite. the son of king Shiblom)*
Ether 1:10,11 Ahah..son of *S.* ..*S.* ..son of..
11:9 Shiblom..slain..*S.* ..in captivity.
SEVEN, SEVENTH
2 Nephi 14:1 *s.* women take hold of one man.
Mosiah 25:23 *s.* churches in..Zarahemla.
SEVENTY
3 Nephi 28:3 after that ye are *s.* and two yrs.
SHADOW, SHADOWS
1 Nephi 21:2 in the *s.* of his hand..he hid me.
Mosiah 3:15 wonders..types, and *s.* showed.
16:14 a *s.* of those things..to come.
Alma 7:20 a *s.* of turning..right to..left.
37:43 these..are not without a *s.*
Mormon 9:9,10 neither *s.* of changing?
SHAFT
1 Nephi 21:2 me a polished *s.* ..in his quiver.
SHAKE
1 Nephi 2:14 filled with..Spirit..frames did *s.*

17:45 voice..did cause the earth to *s.*
2 Nephi 1:13,23 *s.* off..chains..ye are bound.
4:31 may *s.* at the appearance of sin?
12:19 ariseth to *s.* terribly the earth.
23:13 *s.* the heavens, and the earth.
28:19 kingdom of the devil must *s.*
Jacob 7:5 had hope to *s.* me from the faith.
Mosiah 27:11,15 voice..caused the earth to *s.*
Alma 29:1 *s.* the earth and cry repentance.
Helaman 5:27 prison did *s.* as if..to tumble.
3 Nephi 8:6 terrible thunder..did *s.* the..earth.
Mormon 8:24 in his name..cause..earth to *s.*
Ether 4:9 at my word the earth shall *s.*

SHAKEN
Jacob 4:18 *s.* from..firmness in the Spirit.
Alma 48:17 if all men were..like Moroni, the powers of hell would have *s.*

SHAME
2 Nephi 7:6 I hid not my face from *s.*
Jacob 1:8 suffer..bear the *s.* of the world.
6:9 to stand with *s.* and awful guilt.
3 Nephi 22:4 for thou shalt not be put to *s.*

SHARED *(a Jaredite military commander)*
Ether 13:23 *S.* ..gave battle to Coriantumr.

SHARP, SHARPNESS
1 Nephi 21:2 made my mouth like a *s.* sword.
2 Nephi 1:26 *s.* was..*s.* of..power of the word.
WOM 1:17 *s.* because of..stiffneckedness.
Mormon 9:4 I speak..with *s.* they tremble.

SHAVED
Mosiah 10:8(Enos 1:20)heads *s.* ..and naked.

SHAZER *(a place in the wilderness)*
1 Nephi 16:13 call the name of the place *S.*

SHEARER
Mosiah 14:7 slaughter..a sheep before her *s.*
15:6 as a sheep before the *s.* is dumb.

SHEAVES
Alma 26:5 behold the number of your *s.*
3 Nephi 20:18 people..as a man gathereth..*s.*

SHED, SHEDDETH
1 Nephi 11:22 love of God..*s.* itself abroad.
Alma 24:18 rather than *s.* the blood of..bre.
53:11; 56:6 never would *s.* blood.
3 Nephi 10:12 had not *s.* the blood of..saints.
18:11 of my blood, which I have *s.*

SHEEP, SHEEP'S
1 Nephi 22:25 his *s.*, and they know him.
Mosiah 14:6 all we, like *s.*, have gone astray.
26:21 hear my voice shall be my *s.*
Alma 5:37 as *s.* having no shepherd.
25:12 as a *s.* having no shepherd.
Helaman 15:13 and be numbered among his *s.*
3 Nephi 14:15 false prophets..in *s.* clothing.
15:17; 16:1 other *s.* ..not of this fold.
15:24 and seen me..ye are my *s.*
18:31 my *s.*, and they are numbered.
20:16; 21:12 lion among..flocks of *s.*

SHELEM, MT*(mountain named by Jaredites)*
Ether 3:1 called..*S.*, because of its..height.

SHEM
Mormon 2:20,21 the land which was called *S.*
6:14 *S.,* ..fallen with..ten thousand.

SHEMLON, LAND OF
Mosiah 11:12 *S.*, ..possessed by..Lamanites.
20:1 *S.* ..where daughters..gather.
Alma 23:12 (converted) Lamanites..in..*S.*

SHEMNON *(one of the twelve disciples)*
3 Nephi 19:4 *S.* ..called by Jesus to minister.

SHEPHERD
1 Nephi 13:41 one God..one *S.* over..earth.
22:25 shall be one fold and one *s.*
Alma 5:37; 25:12 as sheep having no *s.*
5:38,39,41,57,60 the good *s.*
5:59 what *s.* is there among you?
Helaman 7:18 hearken to..voice of the good *s.*
15:13 Redeemer, and..true *s.*
3 Nephi 15:17,21; 16:3 one fold, and one *s.*
Mormon 5:17 they had Christ, for their *s.*

SHEREM *(an antichrist)*
Jacob 7:1 man among..people of Nephi..*S.*
7:7 did *S.* contend against me.

SHERRIZAH *(a city mentioned by Mormon)*
Moroni 9:7 prisoners,..from the tower of *S.*
9:16 widows and..daughters..in *S.*

SHEUM
Mosiah 9:9 with *s.* and..seeds of all..fruits.

SHEZ (1) *(a Jaredite king)*
Ether 1:24,25 Riplakish was the son of *S.*
10:1,2 *S.*, was a descendant of Heth.
10:4 *S.* did live to exceeding old age.

SHEZ (2) *(a Jaredite prince)*
Ether 10:3 whose name was *S.*, did rebel.

SHIBLOM (1) or SHIBLON *(Jaredite king)*
Ether 1:11; 11:9 Seth was the son of *S.*
1:12; 11:3,4 *S.* was the son of Com.
11:9 came to pass that *S.* was slain.

SHIBLOM (2)*(commnder slain at Cumorah)*
Mormon 6:14 *S.* ..fallen with..ten thousand.

SHIBLON *(son of Alma the Younger)*
Alma 31:7 *S.* ..with him among..Zoramites.
38:5 *S.*, I would that ye..remember.
Alma 63:1 *S.* in possession..sacred things.

63:10 in the 39th year..*S.* died also.
63:11 *S.* to confer..sacred things.
63:13 on Helaman before death of *S.*

SHIBLUM *(Nephite measure of money)*
Alma 11:16 And a *s.* is a half of a shiblon.

SHILOM
Mosiah 7:5; 10:8; 11:13; 24:1 the land of *S.*
7:16 the hill which was north of *S.*
9:8 city of Lehi-Nephi, and..city of *S.*
Alma 23:12 (converted) Lamanites..in ..*S.*

SHIM *(a hill in the land Antum)*
Mormon 1:3 go to..Antum, to a hill..called *S.*
4:23 hill *S.*, and..take..the records.
Ether 9:3 came..and passed by the hill of *S.*

SHIMNILOM *(city in the land of Nephi)*
Alma 23:12 (converted) Lamanites..in..*S.*

SHINAR
2 Nephi 21:11 people..shall be left..from *S.*

SHINE, SHINED
2 Nephi 19:2 upon them hath the light *s.*
23:10 moon..not cause her light to *s.*
Alma 5:50 King of heaven shall..*s.* forth.
37:23 Gazelem, a stone..*s.* forth.
40:25 then shall..righteous *s.* forth.
3 Nephi 12:16 light..so *s.* before this people.
18:24 hold up your light that it..*s.*
19:25 countenance did *s.* on them.
Mormon 8:16 it shall *s.* forth out of darkness.
Ether 3:4 prepare them that they may *s.*
6:3 caused stones to *s.* in darkness.

SHIP, SHIPS, SHIPPING
1 Nephi 17:8,9 Thou shalt construct a *s.*
17:17 he thinketh..he can build a *s.*
17:49 God..commanded..build a *s.*
18:1,2 work the timbers of the *s.*
18:4 after I had finished the *s.*
18:5,6 arise and go down into the *s.*
18:13 knew not whither..to steer..*s.*
18:22 I, Nephi, did guide the *s.*
Alma 63:5-8 Hagoth built him an..large *s.*
63:10 Corianton..gone..north..in a *s.*
Helaman 3:10 send forth much by..way of *s.*
3:14 their *s.* and their building of *s.*

SHIZ *(Jaredite military commander)*
Ether 14:17-30 *S.* pursued..Coriantumr.
15:4,18 epistle to *S.*, ..spare..people.
15:6-31 *S.* did..battle..people.

SHOE'S
1 Nephi 10:8 *s.* ..I am not worthy to unloose.

SHORN
Alma 3:4 not *s.* ..heads like..Lamanites.
3:5 heads of the Lamanites were *s.*
3 Nephi 4:7 robbers..and their heads were *s.*

SHORT, SHORTENED, SHORTER
2 Nephi 7:2 is my hand *s.* ..it cannot redeem.
Alma 34:12 *s.* of an infinite atonement.
3 Nephi 5:9 *s.* ..true account..given by Nephi.

SHOULDERS
1 Nephi 21:22 sons in..arms..daughters..on..*s.*
22:6; 2 Nep 6:6 in their arms..on *s.*

SHOUT
2 Nephi 31:13 *s.* praises unto the Holy One.

SHOW
1 Nephi 1:20 *s.* the mercies..over..chosen.
2 Nephi 26:1 after Christ is risen..shall *s.*
32:5 Holy Ghost..will *s.* you..what.
Jacob 7:13 *S.* me a sign by..the Holy Ghost.
Alma 30:43,45,48,51 If thou..show me a *s.*
Helaman 16:18,19 why..not *s.* himself unto us.
3 Nephi 19:2,3 also *s.* himself on the morrow.
19:35 not *s.* them so great miracles.
26:13 he did *s.* himself to them oft.

SHOWED, SHOWETH, SHOWING
1 Nephi 12:6 he came down and *s.* himself.
18:3 the Lord *s.* to me great things.
2 Nephi 2:21 he *s.* ..all..that they were lost.
4:17 *s.* me..great..marvelous works.
31:7 he *s.* unto.the children of men.
Jacob 4:7 the Lord God *s.* us our weakness.
3 Nephi 26:15 second time that he *s.* himself.
Mormon 8:35 Christ hath *s.* you to me.
Ether 3:17 Jesus *s.* himself unto this man.
12:7 Christ *s.* himself to our fathers.

SHRINK
Mosiah 2:38; 3:25 to *s.* from the presence.
27:31 *s.* beneath..glance of his..eye.

SHULE *(a Jaredite king)*
Ether 1:30 Omer was the son of *S.*
1:31 *S.* was the son of Kib.
7:7-27 Kib begat *S.* in his old age.

SHUM *(a measure of Nephite money)*
Alma 11:9 *s.* of gold..twice..value of..seon.

SHURR *(a valley..near the hill Comnor)*
Ether 14:28 Coriantumr pitched..tents in *S.*

SHUT
2 Nephi 4:32 gates of hell be *s.* ..before me.
9:9 *s.* out from the presence of..God.
3 Nephi 13:6 *s.* thy door, pray to..Father.
20:45; 21:8 kings shall *s.* ..mouths.
Mormon 1:16 preach, ..but my mouth was *s.*

SICK, SICKEN
1 Nephi 11:31 multitudes of people..were *s.*

18:17 brought down on their *s*. beds.
Jacob 2:19 administer relief to the *s.*
Mosiah 3:5 miracles, such as healing the *s.*
4:26 visit *s.* ..administering..relief.
Alma 1:30 did not send away any..*s.*
15:3,5 Zeezrom lay *s.* at Sidom,
31:1 began to *s.* because of..iniquity.
34:28 if turn away needy..visit not..*s.*
3 Nephi 17:7 Have ye any..*s.* among you?
17:9 multitude..go forth with their *s.*
26:15 after having healed all their *s*.
4 Nephi 1:5 disciples of Jesus..did heal the *s.*
Mormon 8:37,39 more than ye love..poor..*s.*
9:24 lay hands on..*s.* ..they.. recover.
Moroni 8:8 whole need no physician, but..*s.*

SICKLE

Alma 26:5 blessed..for ye..thrust in the *s.*

SICKNESS

Mosiah 27:5 labor..save..in *s.* or want.
3 Nephi 7:22 healed of..*s*. and..infirmities.

SIDE

3 Nephi 11:14 thrust your hands into my *s.*

SIDOM, LAND OF *(only in Alma chp.15)*

Alma 15:1 Alma and Amulek..came..to..*S.*
15:3 Zeezrom lay sick at *S.*
15:11 Knowledge..throughout all *S.*

SIDON, RIVER *(river in Nephite history)*

Alma 4:4 many..baptized in..waters of *S.*

SIFT

Alma 37:15 *s.* you as chaff before..wind.
3 Nephi 18:18 desireth to..*s*. you as wheat.

SIGHT

2 Nephi 3:24 do..which is great in..*s.* of God.
15:21 Wo to the wise..in their own *s.*
21:3 not judge after..*s.* of his eyes.
Mosiah 3:22 no more blameless in *s.* of God.
Helaman 3:20 did..right in the *s.* of God.
3 Nephi 7:20 more miracles, in..*s.* of people.
4 Nephi 1:5 and the blind to receive their *s.*
Ether 12:20 not hide it from..*s.* of..the bro.

SIGN

1 Nephi 11:7 this..shall be given..thee for a *s.*
2 Nephi 17:14 the Lord..shall give you a *s.*
Jacob 7:13 Show me a *s.* by this power.
Alma 30:43-51 If thou wilt show me a *s.*
32:17 say: If thou wilt show..us a *s.*
Helaman 2:7 met Kishkumen, ..gave..him a *s.*
14:2,3,4,5 a *s.*; for five years more.
14:14 *s.* I give..yea, a *s.* of his death.
3 Nephi 1:13 this night shall the *s.* be given.
1:18,19; 11:2 *s.* ..given was already.
2:7,8 from the time..the *s.* was given.
8:3 look with..earnestness for the *s.*
21:1 a *s.*, that ye may know the time.
21:7 *s.* to them, that they may know.
Moroni 10:1 *s.* ..given of..coming of Christ.

SIGNS

1 Nephi 19:13 turn..hearts aside, rejecting *s.*
2 Nephi 26:3,8 shall be *s.* given..of his birth.
26:13 miracles, *s.,* and wonders.
Mosiah 3:15 *s*., wonders, types, ..shadows.
Alma 30:44 thou hast had *s*. enough.
37:27 *s.* and..wonders ye shall keep.
Helaman 14:6,12 *s.* and wonders in heaven.
14:28; 15:3 these *s*. and..wonders.
16:4,23 showing *s.*, wonders.
16:13 great *s.* given unto the people.
3 Nephi 1:4 there began to be greater *s.*
2:1,3 people began to forget..*s.*
5:2 many *s.* which had been given.
8:4 so many *s.* had been given.
Mormon 9:24 *s*. ..follow them that believe.
Ether 4:18 *s.* ..that believe in my name.

SILENCE, SILENCED, SILENT

2 Nephi 1:14 lay down in the cold..*s.* grave.
Alma 12:1 words of Amulek..*s.* Zeezrom.
3 Nephi 10:1,2 *s.* in the land for..many hours.

SILLY

Alma 30:31 leading..after the *s.* traditions.

SIMILITUDE

Jacob 4:5 *s.* of God and his Only Begotten.

SIMPLE, SIMPLENESS

1 Nephi 17:41 because of the *s.* of the way.
2 Nephi 3:20 according to..*s.* of their words.
Alma 37:6 by..*s*. things are great things.

SIN

Alma 7:15 *s*. which easily doth beset you.
24:19 death rather than commit *s.*
24:30 in *s.* ..become more hardened.
26:34 their love and..hatred to *s.*
29:3 a man, and do *s.* in my wish.
37:10 hardening their hearts in *s.*
37:32 an everlasting hatred against *s.*
39:6 is a *s.* which is unpardonable.
41:9 hitherto risked to commit *s.*
41:10 restored from *s.* to happiness?
42:17 could man repent except he *s*.?
42:17 could he *s.* if ..was no law?
43:30 thought it no *s.* that he defend.
45:12 shall *s.* against so great light.
45:16 *s*. with..degree of allowance.
Helaman 6:30 he who is the author of all *s.*

9:21 go on in this your way of *s.*?
15:9 ye can see that they fear to *s.*
3 Nephi 6:18 didn't *s.* ignorantly..they knew.
9:21 to save the world from *s.*
16:10 when the Gentiles shall *s.*
Mormon 2:13 not always..take happiness in *s.*
Ether 2:15 but thou shalt not *s.* any more.
Moroni 8:8,10 children..are not capable of..*s.*

SINAI, MOUNT
Mosiah 12:33 delivered to Moses in..mt of *S.*
13:5 Moses' did while in the mt of *S.*

SINCERE, SINCERITY
Mosiah 4:10 ask in *s.* that he..forgive you.
Alma 26:31 their *s.*, because of their love.
33:11 of mine afflictions and..*s.*
Helaman 3:27 in *s.* ..call on his holy name.
Moroni 10:4 if ye shall ask with a *s.* heart.

SINFUL
Mosiah 25:11 of their *s.* and polluted state.
26:4 ever after..in..carnal..*s.* state.
Alma 26:17 from, *s.*, our..polluted state?

SING
1 Nephi 21:13 *S.*, O heavens; and be joyful.
Alma 5:9 they did *s.* redeeming love.
26:13 brought to *s.* redeeming love.
3 Nephi 16:18; 20:32 together shall they *s.*
16:19; 20:34 *s.* together.
Mormon 7:7 to *s.* ..praises with..choirs above.
Ether 6:9 they did *s.* praises unto the Lord.
Moroni 6:9 to pray or to supplicate or to *s.*

SINGLE
3 Nephi 13:22 if..eye be *s.*, thy whole body.
Mormon 8:15 done with an eye *s.* to his glory.

SINIM *(a land mentioned in old testament)*
1 Nephi 21:12 and these from the land of *S.*

SINNED
Mosiah 3:11 died not knowing..ignorantly *s.*
Alma 42:21 men *s.* what could justice do?
Helaman 7:24 have not *s.* against..knowledge.
8:24 have *s.*, for ye have rejected all.

SINNER, SINNERS
2 Nephi 23:9 he shall destroy the *s.* thereof.
34:40 lest ye become *s.* like to them.
Moroni 8:8 not to call the righteous but *s.*
Alma 41:15 restoration..condemneth the *s.*
42:1 justice..in..punishment of the *s.*
Helaman 13:26 say..he is a false prophet,..a *s.*

SINS
1 Nephi 10:10 who should take away the *s.*
11:33 slain for the s. of the world.
2 Nephi 31:4 take away the *s.* of the world.
Mosiah 3:11 his blood atoneth for the *s.*
26:23 take on me the *s.* of the world.
Alma 10:7 because of the *s.* of this people.
11:36 shall not save his people in..*s*
12:16 die in..*s.*, ..die..spiritual death.
22:16,18 if thou..repent of all thy *s.*
24:9 have been convinced of our *s.*
30:26 be slain for the *s.* of the world.
36:12 soul was..racked with all my *s.*
39:5 abominable above all *s.* save.
42:29,30 let..*s.* trouble you to repent.
Helaman 5:10 not come to redeem them in..*s.*
3 Nephi 11:11-14 on me the *s.* of the world.
28:9,38 neither sorrow save..for..*s.*
4 Nephi 1:44 disciples..sorrow for the *s.*
Moroni 3:3; 8:11,25,26; 10:33 remission of *s.*
6:2 they truly repented of all their *s.*
9:15 judgment, O God..hide their *s.*
10:26 do away..they die in their *s.*

SIRON, LAND OF *(home of Isabel, ..harlot)*
Alma 39:3 did go over into the land of *S.*

SITUATION
Mosiah 2:40 a remembrance of the awful *s.*
Ether 8:24 awake to a sense of your..*s.*

SKILLFUL
Alma 10:15 might be *s.* in their profession.

SKIN, SKINS
2 Nephi 5:21 a *s.* of blackness come on them.
Jacob 3:5-9 cursing..on *s.* ..more righteous.
Alma 43:20 naked, save..a *s.* ..about..loins.
3 Nephi 2:15 *s.* became white like..Nephites.

SLACKEN, SLACKENED
2 Nephi 4:26 *s.*, because of mine afflictions?
4:29 Do not *s.* my strength.
Jacob 5:47 Have I *s.* mine hand?

SLAIN
1 Nephi 10:11 he had been *s.* he should rise.
11:33,34 lifted up on the cross and *s.*
13:15 my people before they were *s.*
2 Nephi 6:8 Jerusalem..*s.* and carried away.
WOM 1:14 *s.* ..thousands of the Lamanites.
Alma 1:9 Gideon..stricken with..yrs..was *s.*
6:7 called after..man..*s.* by..Nehor.
16:11 profession of Nehor, were *s.*
24:26,27 those..*s.* were righteous.
27:3 suffered themselves to be *s.*
28:2 thousands of..Lamanites were *s.*
Helaman 8:19 testified..for which he was *s.*
13:6 suffer..and..be *s.* for his people.
3 Nephi 11:14 *s.* for the sins of the world.
Mormon 7:5 *s.* by the Jews, and..risen again.

Ether 15:2 *s.* ..already nearly two millions.
15:12 been *s*., save it was Ether.
SLAUGHTERS
1 Nephi 12:2 great *s.* with the sword.
SLAVES, SLAVERY
Mosiah 2:13 nor..make *s.* one of another.
7:15 better..we be *s*. to the Nephites.
Alma 27:8 be their *s.* until we repair..sins.
27:9 against the law..that there..be *s.*
48:11 freedom..from bondage and *s.*
3 Nephi 3:7 like us..not..*s*., but our brethren.
SLAY, SLAYETH
1 Nephi 4:12 Spirit said to me again: *S.* him.
4:13 *s.* wicked for righteous purpose.
13:5 church..which *s*. ..saints of God.
2 Nephi 21:4; 30:9 breath..he *s.* the wicked.
Mosiah 17:10 ye *s.* me..shed innocent blood.
Alma 20:14-21 commanded..to *s.* Ammon.
24:21-25 fall on them, and *s.* them.
44:12 that he might *s.* Moroni.
Mormon 8:3 whether they..*s.* me, I know not.
SLEEP, SLEEPETH, SLEPT
2 Nephi 1:13 awake from a deep *s.*, ..of hell.
27:5 on you the spirit of deep *s.*
Mosiah 24:19 deep *s*. ..came on..Lamanites.
Alma 5:7 awakened them out of a deep *s.*
19:8 He is not dead, ..he *s*. in God.
37:37 may watch over you in your *s.*
Mormon 9:13 a redemption from an endless *s.*
Ether 15:20-26 they *s*. on their swords.
SLIPPED, SLIPPERY
Helaman 13:35 our treasures..have *s.* away.
13:31-36 your riches..become *s.*
Mormon 1:18 treasures in the earth..became *s.*
SLOTHFUL
Alma 33:21 harden your hearts..and be *s.*
37:41-43 were *s*., and forgot..faith.
37:46 *s.* because of the easiness.
60:14 judgment of God..because of *s.*
SLOW
Mosiah 9:3 were *s.* to remember the Lord.
Alma 55:31 Nephites..not *s.* to remember.
62:49 neither were..*s.* to remember.
Helaman 7:7 and *s.* to be led to do iniquity.
12:4,5 how *s*. to do good, are..men.
SLUMBER, SLUMBERED
2 Nephi 27:6,9 words of them which have *s.*
Jacob 3:11 may awake from the *s.* of death.
SMALL, SMALLEST
1 Nephi 14:12 their dominions..were *s.*
16:29 by *s.* means..Lord can bring.
17:45 spoke to you in a still *s*. voice.
Jacob 1:1 concerning the *s.* plates.
Alma 26:16 I cannot say the *s.* part..I feel.
37:41 miracles..worked by *s*. means.
3 Nephi 5:15 a *s.* record of..what took place.
11:3 a *s.* voice it did pierce them.
22:7 For a *s.* moment..forsaken thee.
26:1 expound all things..great and *s.*
Mormon 5:9 therefore I write a *s*. abridgment.
Ether 3:1 out of a rock sixteen *s.* stones.
3:5 great power, which looks *s*.
SMILE, SMILED
Jacob 2:13 hand of providence..*s.* on you.
3 Nephi 19:25 countenance did *s.* on them.
SMITE, SMITETH, SMITTEN, SMOTE
1 Nephi 13:14 before the Gentiles and..*s.*
17:29 Moses..*s*. ..rock..came..water.
21:13 for they shall be *s.* no more.
2 Nephi 21:4; 30:9 *s.* the earth with the rod.
26:15,19 shall be *s.* by..the Gentiles.
Mosiah 12:2 shall be *s.* on the cheek.
12:31; 17:17 be *s.* for your iniquities.
14:4 we did esteem him stricken, *s*.
21:3 would *s.* them on their cheeks.
21:13 submitting themselves to be *s.*
Alma 14:14-24 *s.* with his hand on..cheeks.
17:37-39 he *s*. off..arms with..sword.
18:16,20 *s*. off the arms of others.
20:20 Ammon withstood,..*s*. his arm.
26:29 spit on, and *s.* on our cheeks.
30:47 *s.* thee..shalt become dumb.
3 Nephi 12:39 *s.* thee on thy right cheek.
16:9 Israel to be *s*., and..afflicted.
25:6 lest I..*s.* the earth with a curse.
28:20 did *s.* the earth with the word.
4 Nephi 1:34 people of Jesus did not *s.* again.
Ether 3:8 I feared lest he should *s.* me.
Mormon 8:19 *s.* shall be *s.* again, of the Lord.
Moroni 9:21 not recommend..lest he *s*. me.
SMOKE
1 Nephi 19:11 fire..*s*., and vapor of darkness.
3 Nephi 10:13,14 neither overpowered by..*s.*
Mormon 8:29 vapors of *s*. in foreign lands.
SMOOTH
1 Nephi 17:46 rough places to be made *s.*
Helaman 10:9 Be..cast down and become *s.*
12:10 are broken up and become *s.*
3 Nephi 8:13 roads..*s.* places became rough.
SNARE, SNARES
2 Nephi 27:32 lay a *s.* for him that reproveth.
Mosiah 23:9 I (Alma (1))..was caught in a *s.*

Alma 10:17 laying..*s.* to catch..holy ones.
12:6 this was a *s*. of the adversary.
Helaman 3:29 *s.* and..wiles of the devil.
Ether 2:2 they did..lay *s.* and catch fowls.
SNATCH
Mosiah 27:28 *s.* me out of..everlasting burn.
Alma 26:17 to..*s.* us from our..sinful..state.
SNOW
1 Nephi 11:8 did exceed..whiteness of..*s*
SOAP
3 Nephi 24:2 refiner's fire, and like fuller's *s.*
SOBER, SOBERNESS
1 Nephi 18:10 to speak to them with much *s.*
Jacob 2:2 to magnify mine office with *s.*
6:5 I beseech of you in words of *s.*
Mosiah 4:15 to walk in..ways of truth and *s.*
Alma 37:47; 38:15 declare the word..be *s.*
42:31 declare..word with truth and *s.*
53:21 they were men of truth and *s.*
Mormon 1:2 I perceive that thou art a *s.* child.
1:15 being somewhat of a *s.* mind.
SOCIETY
3 Nephi 3:9 governor of this the secret *s*.
Ether 9:6 spreading..this wicked..secret *s.*
11:22 secret *s.* and..abominations.
SOFTEN, SOFTENED, SOFTENING
1 Nephi 2:16 did visit me, and..*s.* my heart.
7:5 Lord did *s.* the heart of Ishmael.
7:19 that they did *s.* their hearts.
18:19 did not *s.* the hearts of my bre.
18:20 power of God..*s.* their hearts.
2 Nephi 10:18 will *s.* ..hearts of the Gentiles.
Mosiah 23:28 *s*. the hearts of the Lamanites.
Alma 24:8 given..his Spirit to *s.* our heart.
62:41 *s.* because of their afflictions.
Helaman 12:2 *s.* the hearts of their enemies.
SOJOURN
1 Nephi 17:3 provide..us while we did *s.*
17:4 we did *s.* for many years.
SOLDIERS
Alma 53:22 his two thousand stripling *s.*
SOLEMN
Helaman 5:28 an awful *s.* fear came on them.
Moroni 8:9 *s.* mockery..to baptize..children.
SOLOMON *(the king of Isarel)*
2 Nephi 5:16 the manner of the temple of *S.*
Jacob 1:15 wives, concubines, and also *S.*
2:23 concerning David, and *S.*
2:24 David and *S.* ..had many wives.
3 Nephi 13:29 *S.*, in all his glory..not arrayed.
SON *(see Father, God, Jesus Christ)*
1 Nephi 11:6 believest..*S.* of the most high.
11:21 the *S.* of the Eternal Father!
11:32 the *S.* of the everlasting God.
2 Nephi 26:9 *S.* of righteousness shall appear.
31:13 follow..*S.*, with full purpose.
31:16 example of..*S.* of..living God.
Alma 5:48 the *S*., the Only Begotten.
11:32 Who..shall come? Is it the *S.*
11:44 before the bar of Christ the *S.*
12:33 call on men, in..name of his *S.*
12:34 through mine Only Begotten *S.*
13:1-9 order..after the order of his *S.*
13:2 look..to his *S.* for redemption.
13:5 atonement of..Only Begotten *S.*
14:5 send his *S.* among the people
24:10 through the merits of his *S*.
24:13 through the blood of the *S.*
33:11-16 away..because of thy *S.*
33:23 light, through the joy of his *S.*
Helaman 8:18 even after the order of his *S.*
3 Nephi 1:14 both of the Father and of the *S.*
11:25,27 Father, *S.*, and Holy Ghost.
25:2 the *S.* of Righteousness arise.
30:1 the words of Jesus Christ, the *S.*
Mormon 5:14 Jesus is the Christ, the *S*. of.
7:7 to the Father *S.* and Holy Ghost.
9.12 Jesus Christ..the Father and..*S.*
9:29 Jesus Christ..*S*. of..living God.
Ether 3:14 I am Jesus Christ..Father and *S.*
5:4 Father..*S*., Holy Ghost bear rec..
9:22 he..saw the *S.* of Righteousness.
Moroni 4:3 in remembrance of body of thy.*S.*
5:2 remembrance of..blood of thy *S.*
7:48 followers of his *S.*, Jesus Christ.
SON OF GOD
1 Nephi 10:17 by faith on the *S*. of God.
11:7 bear record..it is the *S*. of God.
11:18 is the mother of the *S.* of God.
11:24 and I beheld the *S*. of God.
2 Nephi 25:19 name..Jesus Christ..*S.* of God.
Mosiah 3:8 called Jesus Christ, ..*S*. of God.
Alma 5:50; 7:9; 9:26; 21:7 *S.* of God come.
6:8 testimony of Jesus Christ, the *S.*
7:10 bring forth a son, ..*S.* of God.
9:26 *S.* of God shall come in..glory.
11:38 Is the *S.* ..very Eternal Father?
13:16 might look forward on the *S*.
16:19,20 coming of the *S.* of God.
33:14 can ye disbelieve..*S*. of God?
33:17,18 testified of the *S*. of God.
Alma 33:22 begin to believe..in *S*. of God.

34,2 taught by us to be the *S.* of God.
34:5 whether the word be in the *S.*
34:7 redemption come through the *S.*
36:17 coming of..Jesus..a *S.* of God.
36:18 Jesus, ..*S.* of God, have mercy.
Helaman 3:28; 5:12 Jesus Christ, who is the *S.*
8:14 that the *S.* of God should come?
8:15 look on the *S.* of God with faith.
8:20 *S.* come, according to prophecy?
14:8 who..believe on the *S.* of God.
14:12 coming of Jesus Christ, the *S.*
16:18 if so, and he be the *S.* of God.
3 Nephi 1:17 *S.* of God must shortly appear.
5:13 a disciple of Jesus Christ, the *S.*
5:26; 9:15; 20:31 Jesus Christ, the *S.*
Mormon 7:5 believe in Jesus Christ..is the *S.*
9:22 said Jesus Christ, the *S.* of God.
Ether 12:18 first believed in the *S.* of God.

SON, SONS (of men)

1 Nephi 21:22 shall bring thy *s.* in their arms.
2 Nephi 6:6 shall bring thy *s.* in their arms.
Jacob 4:5 in God in offering up his *s.* Isaac.
Mosiah 2:30 my *s.* Mosiah is..king and ruler.
5:7 called..children of Christ, his *s.*
27:8 *s.* of Mosiah were..unbelievers.
27:10 go..secretly with..*s.* of Mosiah.
27:25 redeemed his *s.* and daughters.
Alma 20:13 these Nephites..are *s.* of a liar.
56:10 I did join my two thousand *s.*
57:6 sixty..*s.* of the Ammonites.
Helaman 6:10 Mulek..after the *s.* of Zedekiah.
8:21 *s.* ..were..slain..except..Mulek?
3 Nephi 14:9 a *s.* ask bread, will give..stone?
Ether 3:14 believe my name, become my *s.*

SORCERERS, SORCERIES

Alma 1:32 not belong..did indulge..in *s.*
3 Nephi 24:5 be a swift witness against the *s.*
Mormon 1:19 there were *s.*, and witchcrafts.

SORE

Mosiah 1:17 *s.* afflictions, to stir them.
Alma 15:3 mind..did become exceeding *s.*

SORROW

1 Nephi 16:25 was brought..into..depths of *s.*
2 Nephi 1:17 My heart weighed down with *s.*
1:21 with grief and *s.* to the grave.
1:24 suffer much *s.* because of you.
8:11 gladness and joy; *s.* ..mourning.
Jacob 4:3 learn with joy and not with *s.*
Mosiah 21:29 Ammon and..bre. filled with *s.*
Alma 8:14 Alma..weighed down with *s.*
29:2 that there might not be more *s.*
31:2 the cause of great *s.* to Alma.
37:45 carry us beyond..vale of *s.*
40:12 rest from all..troubles and..*s.*
3 Nephi 28:9,38 pain..neither *s.* save..for..sin.
4 Nephi 1:44 disciples began to *s.* for..sins.

SORROWED, SORROWETH

2 Nephi 4:17 my heart *s.* because of my flesh.
3 Nephi 27:32 it *s.* me because of the fourth.
28:5 *s.* in..hearts..durst not speak.

SORROWFUL, SORROWING

1 Nephi 16:20 were all *s.* ..they did murmur.
17:19 began to be *s.* they were glad.
Alma 28:6 *s.* day; yea, a time of solemnity.
31:2 *s.* of..separation of..Zoramites.
Mormon 2:13 their *s.* was not to repentance.
6:20 my *s.* cannot bring your return.

SOUGHT

1 Nephi 1:20 *s.* his life, ..might take it away.
7:16 bind me.., *s.* to take..my life.
10:21 *s.* to do wickedly in the days.
2 Nephi 1:25 accused him that he *s.* power.
2:17 devil, having *s.* ..that..was evil.
Jacob 4:14 *s.* things..could not understand.
Alma 14:3 they *s.* to put them away privily.
Helaman 10:4 not *s.* thine..life, but..*s.* my will.
13:37 angels..*s.* to destroy our souls.
Ether 13:22 ceased not; *s.* to kill Ether.
Moroni 6:8 oft as..repented..*s.* forgiveness.

SOUL, SOULS

1 Nephi 1:15 praising..God; his *s.* did rejoice.
11:23 Yea, ..the most joyous to the *s.*
15:31 doth it mean..final state of..*s.*?
19:7 of great worth, ..body and *s.*
2 Nephi 4:15 my *s.* delighteth in..scriptures.
25:4; 31:3 *s.* delighteth in plainness.
Enos 1:4 supplication for mine own *s.*
Mosiah 2:38 justice..awaken his immortal *s.*
25:11 anguish for..welfare of their *s.*
Alma 5:6-9 delivered their *s.* from hell?
6:6 *s.* of those who knew not God.
12:20 state, that the *s.* can never die?
12:36 to the..destruction of your *s.*
16:9 every..*s.* of the Ammonihahites.
17:11 unto the salvation of many *s.*
19:6 everlasting life..lit up in his *s.*
26:22 bring thousands of *s.* to repent.
31:31,32 comfort my *s.* in Christ.
31:35 O Lord, their *s.* are precious.
32:28,34 beginneth to enlarge my *s.*
34:26 pour out your *s.* in your closet.
Alma 36:14-16 rack my *s.* with..horror.

36:20 yea, my *s.* was filled with joy.
36:22 and my *s.* did long to be there.
36:24 that I might bring *s.* to repent.
38:8 I did..find peace to my *s.*
38:15 may the Lord bless your *s.*
39:17 a *s.* ..as precious to God as a *s.*
40:7-23 what becometh of..*s.* of men.
42:9 the *s.* could never die.
46:17 when he had poured out his *s.*
48:11 Moroni..*s.* did joy in..liberty.
58:10 did pour out our *s.* in prayer.
61:9 My *s.* stand fast in that liberty.
Helaman 3:26 uniting to the church..many *s.*
3:35 filling..*s.* with joy..consolation.
7:6-14 exclaim in the agony of his *s.*
7:16 is seeking to hurl away your *s.*
8:28 who seeketh to destroy the *s.*
3 Nephi 11:3 it did pierce them to the very *s.*
17:25 about..2,500 *s.*
18:29 eat..drink damnation to his *s.*
20:8 *s.* shall never hunger or thirst.
28:9 might bring the *s.* of men to me.
28:29 shall bring..to Jesus many *s.*
Mormon 3:12 my *s.* ..poured out in prayer.
6:16 my *s.* was rent with anguish.
9:3,4 your *s.* are racked with..guilt.
Ether 12:4 faith, maketh an anchor to the *s.*
Moroni 4:3 bless and sanctify..bread to the *s.*
5:2 bless and sanctify..wine to the *s.*
6:5 concerning the welfare of their *s.*
9:6 rest our *s.* in..kingdom of God.

SOUND

Alma 17:2 were men of a *s.* understanding.
3 Nephi 11:5 their eyes were towards the *s.*
13:2 do..alms do not *s.* a trumpet.
Mormon 9:13 power of God..trump shall *s.*

SOURCE

2 Nephi 25:26 *s.* they may look for remission.

SOW *(swine)*

3 Nephi 7:8 like the *s.* to..wallowing in..mire.

SOW *(verb)*

Mosiah 7:31 If my people shall *s.* filthiness.
3 Nephi 13:26 they *s.* not, neither do..reap.

SPACE

1 Nephi 11:19 away in..Spirit for..*s.* of time.
Alma 40:6,9.21 a *s.* betwixt..time of death.
42:5 having no *s.* for repentance.
Helaman 14:21 lightnings for the *s.* of..hours.
3 Nephi 8:3,23 darkness for..*s.* of three days.
10:1,2 silence..for the *s.* of many hrs.
Ether 2:13 on the seashore for..*s.* of 4 yrs.
2:14 *s.* of 3 hours did the Lord talk.

SPACIOUS

1 Nephi 8:9,20 I beheld a large and *s.* field.

SPAKE

1 Nephi 2:19 Lord *s.* Blessed art thou, Nephi.
7:8 I, Nephi, being grieved *s.*
8:2 *s.* to us, saying: ..I have dreamed.
10:2 *s.* to them concerning the Jews.
10:11 *s.* ..concerning the gospel.
10:12 *s.* much concerning..Gentiles.
11:11 *s.* to me as a man speaketh.
11:19 to 14:18 angel *s.* to me saying.
15:3 he truly *s.* many great things.
17:8 *s.* ..saying: ..construct a ship.
2 Nephi 1:1 Lehi also *s.* many things to them.
4:10 he *s.* unto the sons of Ishmael.
25:1 *s.* ..things..hard..to understand.
Alma 36:11; 38:7 angel *s.* more..to me.
Helaman 5:9 the words..king Benjamin *s.*

SPARE, SPARED, SPARING

Jacob 5:50 servant said: *S.* it a little longer.
Omni 1:7 *s.* ..righteous that they not perish.
Alma 10:23 prayers of..righteous..ye are *s.*
Helaman 13:14 for the righteous sake..it is *s.*
3 Nephi 9:13 *s.* ..ye were more righteous.
10:10 wailing..of people who were *s.*
10:12,13 not shed..blood of saints..*s.*
10:18 *s.*, ..have great favors shown.
22:2 *s.* not, lengthen thy cords.
24:17 I ,will *s.* them as a man *s.* his.
Moroni 9:19 they are alike brutal, *s.* none.
9:22, 24 I pray..God..will *s.* thy life.

SPEAK, SPEAKEST

2 Nephi 3:17 not loose his tongue, that he..*s.*
26:1 words..he shall *s.* shall be..law.
26:16 *s.* unto them out of the ground.
31:13 *s.* with the tongue of angels.
32:3 Angels *s.* by..the Holy Ghost.
Jacob 3:1 *s.* to you that are pure in heart.
4:9 if God..to *s.* and the world was.
Omni 1:12 *s.* somewhat concerning Mosiah.
WOM 1:17 *s.* the word of God with power.
Alma 29:1 go forth and *s.* with the trump.
30:52 I am dumb, for I cannot *s.*
Helaman 5:19 did *s.* to the..astonishment of.
5:45 could *s.* forth marvelous words.
13:5 Samuel..*s.* ..words of the Lord.
3 Nephi 16:2 of whom I *s.* ..have not..heard.
23:2 he must *s.* also to the Gentiles.
26:14 *s.* to fathers..marvelous things.
Moroni 9:4 I *s.* the word..with sharpness.

SPEAKING
1 Nephi 3:1 returned from *s.* with the Lord.
10:2 end of *s.* ..words of his dream.
2 Nephi 3:17 will not make him mighty in *s.*
Alma 9:21 gift of *s*. with tongues.
3 Nephi 13:7 they shall be heard for..much *s.*
Mormon 9:7 *s*. with tongues..interpretation.
Moroni 10:27 even as one *s*. out of the dust?
SPEECH
2 Nephi 26:16 *s.* shall be low out of the dust.
Jacob 2:7 I must use so much boldness of *s.*
Enos 1:23 exceeding great plainness of *s.*
Mormon 9:32 according to our manner of *s.*
SPIN
3 Nephi 13:28 lilies..toil not, neither..do..*s*.
SPINDLES *(refer to Liahona)*
1 Nephi 16:10 within the ball were two *s.*
Alma 37:40 those *s.* ..point the way.
SPIRIT
1 Nephi 1:7,8,12 being overcome with the *S.*
2:14 with power, ..filled with the *S.*
4:6 I was led by the *S*., not knowing.
4:10-12 I was constrained by the *S.*
7:14 *S.* ..ceaseth to strive with them.
11:1-9 I was caught away in the *S.*
11:19 she was carried away in the *S.*
11:29 they were carried away in..*S.*
13:12,13,15 I beheld the *S*. of God.
14:30 while I was carried away in *s.*
17:47 I am full of the *S.* of God.
17:52 wither..so powerful was the *S.*
19:12 wrought on by the *S.* of God.
19:20 workings in..*s.*, ..weary me.
22:2 the prophet by..voice of the *S.*
2 Nephi 1:6 according to..workings of the *S.*
2:4 *S*. is the same, yesterday, today..
2:7 a broken heart and a contrite *s.*
2:29 giveth the *s.* of the devil power.
14:4 *s.* of judgment..*s.* of burning.
21:2 *S*. of the Lord shall rest on him.
26:11 *S.* ..not always strive with man.
32:7 the *S.* stoppeth mine utterance.
32:8 the *S*. ..teacheth a man to pray.
Jacob 4:6 revelations and..*s.* of prophecy.
4:18 shaken from my firmness in..*S.*
Mosiah 15:5 flesh becoming subject to the *S.*
18:12 pour out thy *S.* on thy servant.
18:26 might wax strong in the *S.*
25:24 Lord..pour out his *S.* on them.
Alma 4:20; 5:46; 9:21; 17:3; 23:6 the *s.* of revelation.
5:47; 12:7; 13:26; 16:5; 17:3 the *s.* of prophecy.
7:5,17,26 *s.* of God which is in me.
8:24 *s*. of revelation and prophecy.
8:32 *s.* and power..Lord had given.
9:21 been visited by the *S*. of God.
11:22 say nothing..contrary to the *S.*
17:5 also much labor in the *s.*
18:2-5 is not this that great *S.*
18:16 filled with the *S.* of God.
18:35 portion of that *S.* dwell in me.
19:13,14 overpowered by the *S.*
24:30 once enlightened by the *S.*
30:42 are possessed with a lying *s.*
34:34 that same *s.* will have power.
34:35 *S.* of the Lord hath withdrawn.
34:38; 43:10 worship God..in *s*. and.
40:13 no part..of the *S.* of the Lord.
40:15 raising of the *s.* or the soul.
Helaman 4:24 *S.* ..did no more preserve them.
6:36 pour out his *S*. on..Lamanites.
10:16 taken by the *S.* and conveyed.
13:8 will withdraw my *S.* from them.
3 Nephi 3:4,5 know of their unconquerable *s.*
7:21,22 visited by the power and *S.*
11:29 *s.* of contention is not of me.
12:3 blessed are the poor in *s.*
18:7,11 have my *S.* to be with you.
22:6 forsaken and grieved in *s.*
Mormon 2:26 *S.* of the Lord..not abide in us.
3:16 the manifestations of the *S.*
5:16 *S.* ceased to strive with..fathers.
Ether 2:15 *S.* ..not always strive with man.
3:16,17 behold, is the body of my *s.*
4:11 visit with..manifestations of..*S.*
15:19 *S.* of the Lord..ceased striving.
Moroni 4:3; 5:2 have his *S.* to be with them.
7:16 *S*. of Christ given to every man.
8:28; 9:4 the *S.* hath ceased striving.
10:8-17 the manifestations of the *S.*
10:34 *s.* and body shall again unite.
SPIRITS
1 Nephi 11:31 the unclean *s.* were cast out.
2 Nephi 9:8,9 our *s.* must become subject.
9:12 hell must deliver..its captive *s.*
Alma 11:45 their *s.* uniting with..bodies.
40:11-13 *s.* of all men..are departed.
SPIRITUAL, SPIRITUALLY
1 Nephi 15:32 representation of temporal..*s.*
22:1-3 pertaining to..temporal and *s.*
2 Nephi 2:5 by..*s.* law they perish from..good.

9:12 which *s*. death is hell.
9:39 to be *s*. minded is life eternal.
Mosiah 5:7 this day he hath *s*. begotten you.
18:29 one another temporally and *s*.
Alma 5:14 have ye *s*. been born of God?
7:23 what..ye..need..*s*. and temporal.
12:16 a second death..is a *s*. death.
36:4 not of the temporal but of the *s*.
37:43 it is with things which are *s*.
42:9 brought on..mankind a *s*. death.
Helaman 14:16,18 the first death that *s*. death.
Moroni 10:19 all these gifts..which are *s*.

SPIT, SPITTING
1 Nephi 19:9 *s*. on him, and he suffereth it.
2 Nephi 7:6 I hid not my face from shame..*s*.
Alma 8:13 reviled him, and *s*. upon him.
14:7 they *s*. on him, ..cast him out.
23:2 neither..*s*. ..smite..or cast out.
26:29 cast out..mocked, and *s*. on.

SPOKEN
1 Nephi 14:7 captivity.., of which I have *s*.
16:2 *s*. hard things against..wicked.
Mosiah 4:3; 5:1 words..Benjamin had *s*.
Alma 58:39 people of Ammon..highly *s*.
Helaman 10:12 Lord had *s*. ..words to Nephi.
3 Nephi 1:5 to be fulfilled..*s*. by Samuel.
10:11; 29:2 fulfill which had been *s*.
11:12; 12:1; 13:25; 14:1; 15:11; 17:1,5,9; 19:8; 26:8 Jesus had *s*.
15:7 not destroy..which hath been *s*.
29:3 not imagine..words..*s*. are vain.

SPOKESMAN
2 Nephi 3:17,18 and I will make a *s*. for him.

SPOT, SPOTLESS, SPOTTED
2 Nephi 33:7 meet many souls *s*. at judgment.
Jacob 1:19 not be found *s*. at the last day.
Alma 5:24 garments..*s*., pure and white?
7:25 bless you and keep..garments *s*.
13:12 garments..white..pure and *s*.
14:7 these men are *s*. before God.
3 Nephi 27:20 stand *s*. before me at..last day.
Mormon 9:6 that perhaps ye may be found *s*.
Ether 12:38 my garments are not *s*.
Moroni 10:33 ye become holy, without *s*.

SPREAD, SPREADING
Mosiah 3:20 knowledge of a Savior shall *s*.
Helaman 6:28 who *s*. ..work of darkness.
11:21 church..*s*. throughout..land.
4 Nephi 1:23 *s*. upon all the face of the land.
1:46 robbers of Gadianton..*s*. over.
Ether 9:6 *s*. of..wicked and secret society.

SPRINGING, SPRINGS
1 Nephi 16:21 their bows having lost their *s*.
21:10 by..*s*. of water shall he guide.
Alma 33:23 *s*. up in you to everlasting life.

SPRINKLE
3 Nephi 20:45 So shall he *s*. many nations.

SPROUTETH
Alma 32:30 *s*., and beginneth to grow.

SPURN, SPURNETH
3 Nephi 29:4,8 ye need not any longer *s*.
29:5 Wo to him that *s*. at the doings.

STAFF
2 Nephi 13:1 *s*. of bread, and..stay of water.
24:5 broken the *s*. of the wicked.

STAGGER
2 Nephi 27:4 *s*. but not with strong drink.

STAIN, STAINED, STAINS
Alma 5:21.22 cleansed from all *s*.
24:11-15 not *s*. with..blood of..bre.

STAKES
3 Nephi 22:2 lengthen..cords..strengthen..*s*.

STALL
3 Nephi 25:2 grow up as calves in the *s*.

STAND
1 Nephi 15:33 be brought to *s*. before God.
2 Nephi 2:10 they *s*. in the presence of him.
Mosiah 18:9 *s*. as witnesses of God all times.
Alma 5:15; 11:41,43; 12:8 *s*. to be judged.
5:22 if ye..*s*. before the bar of God.
12:15 *s*. before him in his glory.
31:21-23 being interpreted, is holy *s*.
3 Nephi 11:23 go down and *s*. in the water.
26:4 all nations..shall *s*. before God.
27:16 when I..*s*. to judge the world.
Mormon 5:22 how can ye *s*. before the power?
9:13 all shall *s*. before his bar.
Ether 5:4 this shall *s*. as a testimony.
5:6 *s*. before God at the last day.
Moroni 8:21 give heed or they *s*. against you.

STANDARD
1 Nephi 21:22 (2 Nep 6:6) and set up my *s*.
22:6 Gentiles..set them up for a *s*.
2 Nephi 20:18 as when a *s*. bearer fainteth.
29:2 to..ends of the earth, for a *s*.
Alma 46:36 *s*. of liberty among..Nephites.
51:20 62:4,5 the *s*. of liberty.

STANDETH
Mosiah 3:10 he *s*. to judge the world.
4:16 succor those that *s*. in need.
Alma 61:9 My soul *s*. fast in that liberty.
Helaman 12:15 appeareth..that the sun *s*. still.

STANDING
Mosiah 4:11 *s.* steadfastly in..faith.
Helaman 5:23 *s.* in the midst of fire.
3 Nephi 6:20 *s.* among..people..preaching.
13:5 love to pray, *s.* in..synagogues.
21:17 thy *s.* images out of the midst.
STAR, STARS
1 Nephi 1:10 brightness did exceed..the *s.*
2 Nephi 23:10 *s.* of heaven..not give..light.
Helaman 14:5 *s.* arise..as ye never..beheld.
14:20 sun..darkened..moon and..*s.*
3 Nephi 1:21 a new *s.* did appear.
STATE
1 Nephi 10:6 all..were in a lost..fallen *s.*
13:32 in that awful *s*. of blindness.
15:31,35 *s.* of the soul after..death.
2 Nephi 2:21 their *s.* became..*s*. of probation.
9:27 waste..probation..awful is his *s.*
25:17 restore..from..lost and fallen *s.*
Mosiah 4:2 viewed..in their own carnal *s.*
Alma 12:12 mortality to..*s.* of immortality.
12:24 life became a probationary *s.*
12:31 placing themselves in *s.* to act.
24:30 thus their *s.* becomes worse.
34:35 is the final *s.* of the wicked.
40:11-21 *s.* of..soul between death.
41:11 in a *s*. contrary to..happiness.
42:10 probationary *s.* a *s.* to prepare.
3 Nephi 28:15,40 changed..to an immortal *s.*
Mormon 6:22 Father of heaven, knows your *s.*
STATURE
1 Nephi 4:31 I, Nephi, being a man large in *s.*
3 Nephi 13:27 can add one cubit to his *s*.?
Mormon 2:1 I being young, was large in *s.*
STATUTES
2 Nephi 1:16 remember to observe the *s*.
Omni 1:2 have not kept the *s*. ..of the Lord.
Mosiah 6:6 observe his judgments and his *s.*
Alma 25:14, 31:9 58:40 did observe..his..*s.*
Helaman 15:5 they do observe to keep his. ..*s.*
3 Nephi 25:4 Israel, with..*s.* and judgments.
STEADFAST, STEADFASTNESS
1 Nephi 2:10 like to this valley, firm and *s.*
2 Nephi 25:24; 26:8; 31:20 with *s.* to Christ
Mosiah 5:15 ye should be *s.* and immovable.
Helaman 15:10 their *s.* when they do believe.
3 Nephi 1:8 watch *s.* for that day and..night.
11:5 they did look *s*. towards heaven.
17:5 were in tears and did look *s.*
19:30 did pray *s*., without ceasing.
STEADINESS
Alma 1:29 because of the *s.* of the church.
38:2 your *s.* and..faithfulness to God.
39:1 observed the *s.* of thy brother.
Helaman 6:1 their firmness and..*s.* in the faith.
STEAL, STEALING
2 Nephi 26:32 commanded..they should not *s.*
Mosiah 2:13 nor..murder, or plunder, or *s.*
27:9 *s.* away the hearts of the people.
Alma 1:18 durst not *s*., for fear of the law.
23:3 not to murder..plunder, nor to *s.*
39:4 did *s.* away the hearts of many.
Helaman 7:5 easily commit adultery, and *s.*
3 Nephi 13:19,20; 27:32 break through and *s.*
STEEL
1 Nephi 4:9 blade..of the most precious *s.*
16:18 break my bow..made of fine *s.*
STIFF
2 Nephi 28:14 wear *s*. necks and high heads.
Jacob 2:13 wear *s*. necks and high heads.
STIFFNECKED, STIFFNECKEDNESS
1 Nephi 2:11 the *s.* of Laman and Lemuel.
2 Nephi 25:28 my people ye are a *s.* people.
32:7 ignorance, and the *s*. of men.
Jacob 4:14 the Jews were a *s.* people.
6:4 are a *s*. and a gainsaying people.
Enos 1:22 a *s.* people, hard to understand.
Jarom 1:4 have..revelations, ..are not all *s.*
Mosiah 3:14 God saw..his people were..*s.*
Alma 9:5,31; 15:15 hardhearted..*s.* people.
20:30 more hardened and..*s.* people.
37:10 thousands of our *s*. brethren.
Helaman 4:21 that they had been a *s.* people.
5:3 this was not all; they were..*s.*
9:21; 13:29 Nephi said..ye *s*. people.
Mormon 8:33 O ye wicked, ..perverse and *s.*
3 Nephi 15:18 because of *s.* and unbelief.
STILL
1 Nephi 17:45 spoken..in a *s.* small voice.
Helaman 5:30 a *s.* voice of perfect mildness.
STING
Mosiah 16:7 death should have no *s.*
Alma 22:14 *s.* of death..be swallowed up.
Mormon 7:5 is the *s.* of death swallowed up.
STIR
1 Nephi 2:24 to *s*. them up in..remembrance.
2 Nephi 5:25 *s.* them up in remembrance of.
28:20 *s*. them to anger against..good.
Mosiah 1:17 *s.* ..in remembrance of duty.
Alma 11:20 *s.* up the people to riotings.
Helaman 6:21 Satan..*s.* ..hearts of..Nephites.
Helaman 11:4,34 famine..to *s.* them up.

16:22 Satan..*s.* them up to..iniquity.
3 Nephi 11:30 to *s.* up..hearts..with anger.
Mormon 4:5 the wicked that *s.* up the hearts.
STONE, STONES, STONING
1 Nephi 2:7 altar of *s*., and made an offering.
2 Nephi 18:14 *s.* of stumbling.
26:3 cast out..prophets..and *s.* them.
Jacob 4:15 *s.* on which they might build.
Mosiah 28:13 translated..by..means of..2 *s.*
Alma 37:23 prepare..servant Gazelem, a *s.*
3 Nephi 9:10 *s.* those whom I did send.
14:9 son ask bread, will he give..*s*.?
Ether 3:1-6 molten..of rock sixteen small *s.*
3:23,24,28 two *s*. will I give to thee.
6:2,3 the Lord had prepared the *s.*
STOOD
1 Nephi 1:11 came and *s*. before my father.
8:5 and he came and *s.* before me.
8:19-21 led to the tree by which I *s.*
3 Nephi 11:8 came down and *s.* in the midst.
19:4 *s*. in..midst of the multitude.
27:2 Jesus came and *s.* in the midst.
Mormon 6:17 Jesus, who *s.* with open arms.
Ether 2:5,14 talk..as he *s.* in a cloud.
STOP, STOPPETH
2 Nephi 32:7 Spirit *s.* mine utterance.
Alma 36:6 God sent his holy angel to *s.* us.
38:7 must *s.* the work of destruction.
STOREHOUSE
3 Nephi 24:10 Bring ye all the tithes in the *s.*
STORM
1 Nephi 18:13 a great *s.,* ..a..terrible tempest.
18:21 *s.* did cease..was a great calm.
Alma 26:6 not be beaten down by the *s.*
Helaman 5:12 his mighty *s.* shall beat on you.
3 Nephi 8:5,19 a great *s*., ..as never..known.
STOUT
3 Nephi 24:13 Your words have been *s*.
STRAIGHT
1 Nephi 8:20 I..beheld a *s.* and narrow path.
10:8 the Lord, and make his paths *s.*
2 Nephi 4:33 make my path *s.* before me!
31:18,19 in this *s.* and narrow path.
Alma 7:9 walk in his paths, which are *s.*
7:19 that ye are making his paths *s.*
37:12 his paths are *s.*
37:44 a *s.* course to eternal bliss.
STRAIT
Jacob 6:11 repent, ..enter in at the *s*. gate.
3 Nephi 14:13,14; 27:33 Enter..at the *s.* gate.
STRAITEN
1 Nephi 17:41 did *s.* them in the wilderness.
STRANGE
1 Nephi 8:32 lost..wandering in *s*. roads.
8:33 multitude..enter..*s.* building.
Alma 13:23 being wanderers in a *s.* land.
STRANGER, STRANGERS
Mosiah 5:13 and who is a *s.* unto him.
13:18 thy *s*. that is within thy gates.
Alma 26:9 would also have been *s.* to God.
STRATAGEM
Alma 43:30 he should defend them by *s.*
STRAW
2 Nephi 21:7 the lion shall eat *s.* like the ox.
STREAMS
2 Nephi 21:15 shall smite it in the seven *s.*
STREETS
Alma 26:29 we have taught them in their *s.*
3 Nephi 13:2 hypocrites do in synagogues..*s.*
STRENGTH
1 Nephi 4:31 received much *s.* of the Lord.
17:47 that my frame has no *s.*
21:5 my God shall be my *s.*
2 Nephi 8:24 awake, put on thy *s*., O Zion.
Jacob 5:48 grew faster than..*s*. of the roots.
Mosiah 2:11 serve..with..might, mind and *s.*
4:27 man..run faster than he has *s.*
9:17; 10:10 in..*s*. of the Lord did..go.
Alma 17:37 to flee by the *s.* of his arm.
20:4 *s.* of the Lord thou canst do all.
26:12 as to my *s*., I am weak.
38:11 do not boast in..your much *s.*
39:13 with..mind, might, and *s.*
60:25 *s*. and..blessings of God.
3 Nephi 3:12 people..cry to the Lord for *s.*
Mormon 2:26 *s*. of the Lord was not with us.
Moroni 9:18 I have but the *s.* of a man.
10:32 love God with..might, mind..*s.*
STRENGTHEN, STRENGTHENED,
1 Nephi 17:3 doth nourish them, and *s.* them.
Alma 2:28 Nephites being *s.* by the..Lord.
25:16 did serve to *s*. faith in Christ.
3 Nephi 22:2 lengthen..cords and *s.* ..stakes.
Moroni 10:31 daughter of Zion; *s.* thy stakes.
STRETCH, STRETCHED
1 Nephi 17:53 *S.* ..thine hand..to thy bre.
2 Nephi 15:25 *s.* forth his hand against them.
19:17,21; 20:4 his hand is *s.* out still.
Mosiah 16:1 Abinadi..*s.* ..his hand and said.
Alma 13:21 he *s*. forth his hand..and cried.
3 Nephi 11:9 *s.* forth his hand and spake.
Ether 3:6 Lord *s.* ..hand..touched..stones.

STRICKEN
1 Nephi 18:17 my parents being *s.* in years.
Mosiah 14:4 esteem him *s.*, smitten of God.
STRICT , STRICTNESS
2 Nephi 4:32 I may be *s*. in the plain road!
Jacob 2:9,10 *s*. commandment..received
2:35 because of the *s.* of the word.
Alma 35:15 offended because of the *s*.
37:13 how *s*. are the commandments.
58:40 are *s.* to remember the Lord.
STRIFE, STRIFES
2 Nephi 26:21 churches..cause envyings..*s.*
Alma 1:32 envyings and *s.* ..costly apparel.
Helaman 11:23 put an end to..*s*. in that year.
4 Nephi 1:16 no envyings, nor *s.*, nor tumults.
Mormon 8:36 wearing apparel, to envying, ..*s.*
STRIKETH
Jacob 6:13 bar of God, ..*s*. the wicked.
STRIP
Mormon 9:28 *s.* yourselves of all uncleanness.
STRIPES
2 Nephi 28:8 God will beat us with a few *s.*
Mosiah 14:5 with his *s.* we are healed.
STRIPLING
Alma 53:22 two thousand *s.* soldiers.
56:57 joined them to..*s.* Ammonites.
STRIPPED
Alma 5:28 Behold, are ye *s.* of pride?
5:29 one among you..not *s.* of envy?
11:2 pay..which he owed, or be *s.*
STRIVE, STRIVING
1 Nephi 17:15 *s.* to keep the commandments.
Mosiah 27:35 *s.* to repair..injuries..to church.
Helaman 15:6 are *s.* with unwearied diligence.
Ether 2:15 Spirit..not always *s.* with man.
15:19 Spirit..ceased *s.* with them.
Mormon 5:16 Spirit..hath already ceased to *s.*
Moroni 8:28 Spirit hath ceased *s.* with them.
STRONG
1 Nephi 4:2 let us be *s.* like unto Moses.
17:2 women..were *s*., ..like..men.
2 Nephi 3:21 weakness of..words..I make *s.*
27:4 stagger but not with *s.* drink.
Mosiah 18:26 might wax *s.* in the Spirit.
Alma 17:2 *s*. in the knowledge of..truth.
48:11 Moroni was a *s.* ..mighty man.
58:40 their faith is *s*. in..prophecies.
4 Nephi 1:10 the people of Nephi did wax *s.*
Ether 12:19 whose faith was..exceeding *s.*
12:27 I make weak things become *s.*
12:37 thy weakness..shalt be made *s.*
Moroni 7:30 showing..unto them of *s*. faith.
9:19 become *s.* in their perversion.
STRONGER
Helaman 3:35 wax *s*. and *s.* in their humility.
11:37 wax *s*. and *s*. in their pride.
STRUGGLE, STRUGGLING
Enos 1:10 while I was thus *s.* in the spirit.
1:11 I prayed..with many long *s.*
1:14 *s.* were vain in restoring them.
Mosiah 7:18 there remaineth an effectual *s.*
STUBBLE
1 Nephi 22:23 who must be consumed as *s.*
2 Nephi 26:4,6 who are proud..shall be as *s.*
3 Nephi 25:1 all that do wickedly, shall be *s.*
STUBBORNNESS
Alma 32:16 baptized without *s.* of heart.
51:14 the *s.* of those people.
51:21 an end to the *s.* and the pride.
STUDIED, STUDY
Mosiah 13:11 ye have *s.* and taught iniquity.
Alma 8:17 *s.* ..that they..destroy..liberty.
STUMBLE, STUMBLED
1 Nephi 13:29 an exceeding great many do *s.*
13:34 after..Gentiles..*s.* exceedingly.
2 Nephi 15:26 weary nor *s*. among them.
18:15 many..shall *s*. and fall.
26:20 Gentiles are lifted up..and..*s.*
Jacob 4:14 God hath done it, that they..*s.*
4:18 from..firmness in..Spirit, and *s.*
STUMBLING
1 Nephi 14:1 taking away of their *s*. blocks.
2 Nephi 4:33 not place a *s.* block in my way.
18:14 stone of *s.* ..a rock of offense.
Jacob 4:15 *s*. of the Jews..reject the stone.
Mosiah 7:29 doings..a *s.* block before them.
STUNG
Alma 24:25 they were *s*. for the murders.
STUPOR
Alma 60:7 in a state of thoughtless *s.*
SUBJECT
2 Nephi 9:5 Creator..to become *s*. unto man.
Mosiah 2:11 *s*. to all manner of infirmities.
15:5 flesh becoming *s.* to the Spirit.
15:7 flesh becoming *s.* even to death.
Moroni 7:17 they who *s.* themselves to him.
7:30 *s.* to him, to minister according.
9:26 all things..become *s.* unto him.
SUBJECTED
Mosiah 15:2 *s.* ..flesh to..will of the Father.
16:11 to the devil, who hath *s.* them.
Alma 34:35 *s.* to the spirit of the devil.

47:6 not..*s.* to go against..Nephites.

SUBJECTING, SUBJECTION

Mosiah 16:3 *s.* themselves to the devil.
Alma 12:6 he might bring you to *s.* to him.
51:22 *s.* them to peace..civilization.

SUBJECTS

Alma 5:20 yielded..become *s.* to the devil?
34:39 become his *s.* at the last day.
42:7 *s.* to follow..their own will.

SUBMISSIVE

Mosiah 3:19 as a child, *s*., meek, humble.
Alma 7:23 be humble, ..be *s*. and gentle.
13:28 meek, *s*., patient, full of love.

SUBSTANCE

Jacob 2:17 familiar with all..free with *s.*
Mosiah 4:16 administer..*s.* to him..in need.
Alma 1:27 And they did impart of their *s.*
34:28 visit..afflicted..impart..your *s.*
4 Nephi 1:25 goods and..*s.* no more common.
Mormon 8:37 ye do love money, and your *s.*

SUBTLE, SUBTLETY

2 Nephi 5:24 idle.., full of mischief and *s.*
Alma 12:4 thy plan was a very *s*. plan.
47:4 Amalickiah a..*s.* man to do evil.

SUCCESS

Alma 17:4 *s.* bringing many to..knowledge.
23:4 thus they began to have great *s.*
25:17 rejoice exceedingly, for the *s.*
26:27 I will give unto you *s.*
31:34 grant to us that we may have *s.*
32:2 to have *s.* among the poor class.

SUCCOR

Mosiah 4:16 *s.* those that stand in need of..*s.*
7:29 not *s.* ..people in..transgression.
Alma 4:13 those who stood in need of..*s.*
7:12 may know..how to *s.* his people.

SUCKLING

3 Nephi 28:22 play with..beasts as..a *s.* lamb.

SUDDENLY

3 Nephi 24:1 shall *s.* come to his temple.

SUFFER, SUFFERED

1 Nephi 13:30-32 not *s.* ..Gentiles..destroy.
18:17 *s.* ..grief because of..children.
19:12 The God of nature *s.*
20:11 not *s.* my name to be polluted.
22:16 not *s.* wicked..destroy..right.
2 Nephi 1:24,25 *s.* ..sorrow because of you.
Alma 5:60 *s*. no ravenous wolf to enter.
17:5 *s.* much..in body and in mind.
24:19 *s.* ..to death rather than..sin.
25:9,11 he should *s.* death by fire.
26:34 not *s.* themselves to be slain.
27:29 *s.* death in..distressing manner.
33:22 *s.* and die to atone for..sins.
39:11 *s.* not the devil to lead away.
Helaman 7:26 pride..ye..*s.* to enter your heart.
11:4 do not *s.* ..people..be destroyed.
13:6 come..and shall *s*. many things.
14:19 *s.* ..under condemnation.
3 Nephi 11:11 I have *s.* the will of the Father.
12:29 *s.* none..to enter..your heart.
18:28 not *s.* ..to partake unworthily.
28:38 might not *s.* pain nor sorrow.
Ether 8:22 not *s.* ..the blood of his saints.

SUFFERETH

1 Nephi 19:9 they spit on him, and he *s*. it.
2 Nephi 9:5 he *s*. himself to become subject.
9:21 he *s.* the pains of all men.
Mosiah 15:5 *s.* temptation, and yieldeth not.
Alma 7:13 Son..*s.* according to the flesh.
60:13 Lord *s.* ..righteous to be slain.
3 Nephi 18:25 *s.* ..to be led into temptation.
Moroni 7:45 charity *s*. long,..is kind.

SUFFERING, SUFFERINGS

1 Nephi 16:20 *s.* ..afflictions in..wilderness.
16:35 after..*s*. ..we must perish.
Mosiah 18:2 *s*., and death..and..resurrection.
Alma 21:9; 22:14 death and *s*. of Christ.
Moroni 9:25 his *s.* ..death..showing his body.

SUFFICIENT, SUFFICIENTLY

2 Nephi 2:5 instructed *s*. ..know good..evil.
25:28 *s*. to teach..man the right way.
Mosiah 4:24 ye who have not and yet have *s.*
Alma 5:27 ye have been *s.* humble?
24:11 all we could do to repent *s.*
3 Nephi 13:34 *S.* is the day to..evil thereof.
17:8 faith is *s.* that I should heal you.
Ether 12:26,27 my grace is *s*. for the meek.
Mormon 9:33 if our plates had been *s*. large.
Moroni 7:3 a *s*. hope by which ye can enter.
10:32 then is his grace *s.* for you.

SUN

1 Nephi 1:9 his luster was above that of..*s*.
2 Nephi 23:10 the *s*. shall be darkened.
Alma 32:38 the *s.* cometh and scorcheth it.
Helaman 12:15 appeareth..the *s.* standeth still.
14:4 shall know..the rising of the *s.*
14:20 the *s.* shall be darkened.
3 Nephi 1:15.19 going down of the *s.*
8:22 not any light..fire..nor the *s.*
12:45 *s.* ..rise on..evil and on..good.

SUNK

1 Nephi 12:4 I saw many cities..were *s.*
Enos 1:3 joy of saints, *s.* deep in my heart.
Alma 19:13,14 he *s.* again with joy.
3 Nephi 8:14 great and notable cities were *s.*
9:4,6,8 have I caused to be *s.*
10:13 were spared and were not *s.*
4 Nephi 1:9 many cities which had been *s.*

SUPPLICATE, SUPPLICATION

Enos 1:4 I cried to him in..prayer and *s.*
Alma 7:3 continued in the *s.* of his grace.
31:10 in prayer and *s.* to God daily.
3 Nephi 4:10 fear their God and did *s.* him.
Moroni 6:9 to preach..exhort..pray, or to *s.*

SUPPORT, SUPPORTED, SUPPORTING

2 Nephi 4:20 God hath been my *s.* he..led me.
Mosiah 2:21 *s.* from one moment to another.
2:30 the Lord God doth *s.* me.
11:4 *s.* himself..wives..concubines.
18:24 labor with..hands for their *s.*
21:17 to..*s.* ..widows and..children.
27:5 labor with..hands for their *s.*
Alma 30:32 with mine own hands for my *s.*
30:60 devil will not *s.* his children.
36:3 put their trust in God shall be *s.*
37:36 cry unto God for all thy *s.*
44:4 that God will *s.* and keep, ..us.
44:5 *s.* which we owe to our wives.
50:39 *s.* and maintain..cause of God.
Helaman 6:38 Nephites..build..up and *s.* them.

SUPREME

Alma 11:22 deny..existence of a *S.* Being.
12:32 to the *s.* goodness of God.
30:44 witness..there is a *S.* Creator.

SURE

Helaman 5:12 rock on which ye are built..is..*s.*
Ether 12:4 make them *s.* and steadfast.

SURELY

3 Nephi 28:31 must *s.* stand before..Christ.
28:33 that these things must *s.* come.

SURETY

1 Nephi 5:8 know of a *s.* ..Lord commanded.
17:55 a *s.* that the Lord is with thee.
2 Nephi 25:7 men shall know of a *s.*
Mosiah 1:6 of their *s.* because we have them.
Alma 5:45 suppose that I know of their *s.*?
30:15 How do ye know of their *s.*?
32:17 then we shall know of a *s.*
32:26 Ye cannot know of..*s.* at first.
3 Nephi 11:15 know of a *s.* and..bear record.
Ether 12:4 with *s.* hope for a better world.

SWALLOW, SWALLOWED

1 Nephi 15:27 his mind *s.* up in other things.
18:10,15,20 be *s.* up in the..sea.
2 Nephi 1:2 they were not *s.* up in the sea.
26:5 the earth shall *s.* them up.
Mosiah 15:7 *s.* up in the will of the Father.
16:8 sting of death is *s.* up in Christ.
Alma 22:14 sting of death should be *s.* up.
27:17 *s.* up in the joy of his God.
31:27 hearts are *s.* up in their pride.
31:38 were *s.* up in the joy of Christ.
Mormon 7:5 in him is the sting of death *s.* up.

SWEAR, SWEARERS

1 Nephi 20:1 yet they *s.* not in truth.
Alma 12:35 I *s.* ..that he shall not enter in.
3 Nephi 12:34 I say unto you, *s.* not at all.
12:36 Neither shalt..*s.* by the head.
24:5 a swift witness against..false *s.*

SWEEP

2 Nephi 24:23 *s.* ..with..besom of destruction.
Jacob 5:66 *s.* away..bad..of my vineyard.

SWEET

1 Nephi 17:12 will make thy food become *s.*
2 Nephi 2:15 one being *s.* ..the other bitter.
13:24 instead of *s.* smell..be stink.
15:20 bitter for *s.*, and *s.* for bitter.
Alma 32:42 which is *s.* above all that is *s.*
36:21 exquisite and *s.* as was my joy.

SWELL, SWELLETH, SWELLING

Alma 30:31 did rise up in great *s.* words.
32:28 begin to *s.* within your breasts.
32:30 as the seed *s.*, and sprouteth.
48:12 heart did *s.* with thanksgiving.
Helaman 13:22 they do *s.* with great pride.

SWEPT

Enos 1:6 wherefore, my guilt was *s.* away.
Helaman 11:10 *s.* away the band of Gadianton.
Ether 2:8,9,10 serve him..or..be *s.* off.

SWIFT

1 Nephi 17:45 *s.* to do iniquity.
Ether 14:22 so *s.* ..none left to bury..dead.

SWINE

3 Nephi 14:6 cast ye your pearls before *s.*
Ethe 9:18 *s.*, goats, and..many..animals.

SWOLLEN

1 Nephi 18:15 mine ankles, were much *s.*
Alma 17:29; 19:13 heart was *s.* ..with joy.
24:24 whose hearts had *s.* in them.
Helaman 7:6 Nephi saw it, his heart was *s.*

SWORD

1 Nephi 1:13 many should perish by the *s.*
1 Nephi 4:9 I beheld his *s.*, and..drew it forth.

4:18 I smote off his head with his..*s.*
21:2 made my mouth like a sharp *s.*
2 Nephi 5:14 Nephi, did take the *s.* of Laban.
Alma 17:37 smiting their arms with the..*s.*
19:24 who lifted..*s.* to slay Ammon.
20:14,16,22 slay Ammon with the *s.*
24:21 began to slay them with the *s.*
31:5 more powerful effect than the *s.*
48:14 never to raise the *s.* except.
60:29 *s.* of justice..hang over you.
Helaman 11:5 destruction did cease by the *s.*
13:5,9 the *s.* of justice hangeth over.
3 Nephi 2:19 the *s.* of destruction did hang.
20:20 *s.* of..justice..over..Gentiles.
29:4 *s.* of his justice is in his..hand.
Mormon 8:41 *s.* of vengeance hang..over you.
Ether 14:2 kept..his *s.* in his right hand.

SWORDS

2 Nephi 12:4 beat their *s.* into plow-shares.
Alma 24:12-17 let us stain our *s.* no more.
57:9 we did sleep upon our *s.*
Ether 15:20-24 they slept on their *s.*

SYNAGOGUES

2 Nephi 26:26 should depart out of the *s.*
Alma 16:13; 21:16; 32:1 preaching..in *s.*
21:4 preach to them in their *s.*
23:2 ,5.9,12; 33:2 nor cast..out of..*s.*
31:12 that the Zoramites had built *s.*
31:13 Place..in the center of their *s.*
32:3 not permitted to enter in their *s.*
32:10 worship God..in your *s.* only?
3 Nephi 13:2 as will hypocrites do in the *s.*
13:5 love to pray, standing in the *s.*
18:32 not cast him out of your *s.*
Moroni 7:1 he taught them in the *s.*

T

TABERNACLE

2 Nephi 14:6 *t.* for a shadow in the day-time.
Mosiah 3:5 shall dwell in a *t.* of clay.
Moroni 9:6 labor to perform whilst in this

TAKE

1 Nephi 10:10 who should *t.* away the sins.
13:26 *t.* away..parts..plain..precious.
2 Nephi 26:32 not *t.* ..name of..God in vain.
31:13 (Mosiah 5:8-10; Alma 34:38; 46:18; 3 Nep 27:6 Morm 8:38; Moro 4:3) willing to *t.* ..name of Christ.
Mosiah 7:27 *t.* on him the image of man.
Alma 11:40 shall *t.* on him..transgressions.
34:8 *t.* ..transgressions of his people.
Ether 3:9 shall *t.* upon me flesh and blood.

TALENT

Ether 12:35 and take away their *t.*

TALK, TALKED, TALKING

1 Nephi 3:11 Laban, and he *t.* with him.
16:38 says..the Lord has *t.* with him.
2 Nephi 25:26 we *t.* of Christ, we rejoice in.
Helaman 5:36 as if *t.* ..to some being.
Ether 2:4,14 Lord..*t.* with..brother of Jared.
2:5 *t.* with them..he stood in a cloud.
12:39 he hath *t.* with me face to face.

TAME

Jacob 5:3,14 Israel, like unto a *t.* olive-tree.
5:18 wild branches..brought..*t.* fruit.
6:1 likened them unto a *t.* olive-tree.

TARRIED, TARRY

1 Nephi 4:35 oath..that he would *t.* with us.
5:4 *t.* at Jerusalem, and..perished.
Alma 8:27 Alma *t.* ..days with Amulek.
3 Nephi 17:5 ask him to *t.* a little longer.
28:12 the three who were to *t.*
4 Nephi 1:14,37 save..the three who should *t.*
1:30 the disciples of Jesus who did *t.*
Mormon 9:22 to his disciples who should *t.*

TASK, TASKMASTERS

1 Nephi 17:25 *t.*, ..were grievous to be borne.
Jacob 2:10 the greatness of the *t.*
Mosiah 24:9 *t.* on them, and put *t.* over them.

TASTE, TASTED

1 Nephi 8:11 sweet, above all..I ever before *t.*
8:28 *t.* ..the fruit they were ashamed.
11:7 bore the fruit which thy father *t.*
Jacob 5:31 Lord of the vineyard did *t.* fruit.
Mosiah 4:11 his goodness and..*t.* ..his love.
Alma 32:35 *t.* light is..knowledge perfect?
36:24 to *t.* ..the exceeding joy.
36:26 born of God, and have *t.* as I.
3 Nephi 28:7 for ye shall never *t.* of death.
28:37,38 or else..must *t.* of death.
Mormon 1:15 *t.* and knew..goodness of Jesus.
Ether 12:17 they should not *t.* of death.

TAUGHT

1 Nephi 1:1 *t.* ..in..the learning of my father.
22:31 testified, and also *t.* them.
2 Nephi 6:3 *t.* you the words of my father.
25:2 not *t.* them..concerning..Jews.
Enos 1:1 a just man..*t.* me in his language.
Jarom 1:7 *t.* ..people the ways of the Lord.
Omni 1:18 they..be *t.* in his language.
Mosiah 1:2 *t.* in..the language of his fathers.

1:3 *t.* them concerning the records.
1:4 to have *t.* them to his children.
18:3 And he *t.* them privately.
18:19 teach nothing save things..he *t.*
24:4 language of Nephi..*t.* Lamanites.
Alma 15:7 I believe..words that thou hast *t.*
16:16 the word..*t.* among them.
16:20 *t.* ..he would appear to them.
17:3 they *t.* with power..authority.
21:12 few believed..words..they *t.*
26:29 entered..temples and *t.* them.
34:2 were *t.* unto you bountifully.
48:14 *t.* never to give an offense.
56:47; 57:21 *t.* by their mothers.
57:26 they had been *t.* to believe.
Helaman 5:13 words..Helaman *t.* to his sons.
3 Nephi 22:13 all thy children shall be *t.*
26:19 they *t.*, and did minister.
4 Nephi 1:39 *t.* to hate the children of God.
Ether 6:17 they were also *t.* from on high.

TAX, TAXES

Mosiah 2:14 ye should not be laden with *t.*
11:3 *t.* of one fifth..they possessed.

TEACH

2 Nephi 5:15 *t.* my people to build buildings.
12:3 he will *t.* us of his ways.
28:4 *t.* with their learning..deny.
28:9 many..shall *t.* after this manner.
33:10 they *t.* ..men..should do good.
Jacob 1:19 if we did not *t.* them the word.
Mosiah 1:8 things did king Benjamin *t.* sons.
4:15 will *t.* them to love one another.
16:15 *T.* redemption through Christ.
18:1,7 to *t.* the words of Abinadi.
18:18 *t.* them..the kingdom of God.
18:26 *t.* with power and authority.
23:15 Thus did Alma *t.* his people.
Alma 18:34 called by his Holy Spirit to *t.*
19:31 *t.* ..the words..he had heard.
22:4 to *t.* the people of Lamoni.
30:23 I do not *t.* foolish traditions.
37:32-34 *t.* them..hatred against sin.
38:15 go, my son, and *t.* the word.
3 Nephi 19:6 the twelve did *t.* the multitude.
23:14 he commanded..they should *t.*
26:6,13 Jesus did truly *t.* people.
26:17 began..to baptize and to *t.*
4 Nephi 1:38 *t.* their children..not believe.
Moroni 8:10 I say..that this thing shall ye *t.*
10:9,10 may *t.* the word of wisdom.

TEACHER, TEACHERS

1 Nephi 2:22 ruler and a *t.* over thy brethren.
2 Nephi 5:19 should be their ruler and their *t.*
5:26 Jacob and Joseph..priests and *t.*
9:48 not holy..ye look on me as a *t.*
Jacob 1:18 consecrated priests and *t.*
Jarom 1:11 priests, and the *t.*, did labor.
WOM 1:16 false prophets..preachers and *t.*
Mosiah 2:4 appointed just men to be their *t.*
2:29 I can no longer be your *t.*
23:14 your *t.* ..except a man of God.
25:19,20 to ordain priests and *t.*
Alma 1:3 *t.* ought to become popular.
1:26 the *t.* ..better than the learner.
14:27 *t.*, who smote upon Alma.
15:13 consecrated priests and *t.*
23:4 *t.* among the Lamanites.
45:22,23 appoint priests and *t.*
Helaman 3:25 *t.* themselves were astonished.
Mormon 8:28 *t.* shall rise in..pride of..hearts.
Moroni 3:1,3,4 elders..ordained priests and *t.*
6:1 elders, priests, ..*t.* were baptized.

TEANCUM (*a commander under Moroni)*

Alma 50:35 a man whose name was *T.*
52:19 Moroni and *T.* ..held a council.
62:36 *T.* ..did go forth into the camp.
62:36 did pursue *T.*, and slew him.
Mormon 4:3,14 city *T.* ..by the seashore.

TEARETH

Mosiah 29:22 *t.* up..laws of..who..reigned.
3 Nephi 20:16; 21:12 tread..and *t.* in pieces.

TEARS

1 Nephi 18:19 my wife with..*t.* and prayers.
Mosiah 25:9 filled with sorrow, and..many *t.*
Alma 19:28 she was..sorrowful, even to *t.*
3 Nephi 4:33 joy, to..gushing out of many *t.*
17:5 in *t.* ..look steadfastly on him.
17:10 did bathe his feet with their *t.*
Ether 6:12 shed *t.* of joy before the Lord.

TEETH

Alma 14:21 gnashing..*t.* ..spitting on them.
40:13 and wailing, and gnashing of *t.*

TELL, TELLETH

2 Nephi 28:22 *t.* them there is no hell.
32:3 Christ will *t.* you all things.
Jacob 2:5 *t.* you concerning your thoughts.
Alma 37:15 I *t.* you by..spirit of prophecy.
3 Nephi 28:15 in..or out of..body..could not *t.*
Ether 12:39 as a man *t.* another.
Moroni 7:21 *t.* you..lay hold on every good.
9:19 tongue cannot *t.*, nor..written.

TEMPERATE

Alma 7:23; 38:10 being *t.* in all things.

TEMPEST

1 Nephi 18:13,14 yea, a great and terrible *t.*
19:11 his voice..others by *t.* by fire.
2 Nephi 6:15 destroyed, both by fire, and..*t.*
Helaman 14:23,27 there shall be great *t.*
3 Nephi 8:12,17 deformed, because of the *t.*
8:19 *t.*, ..quakings..did cease.
10:14 by *t.* fulfilling..prophecies.
22:11 tossed with *t.*, ..not comforted!
Mormon 8:29 there shall be heard of fires, ..*t.*
Ether 6:6 *t.* ..by the fierceness of the wind.

TEMPLE, TEMPLES

2 Nephi 5:16 And I, Nephi, did build a *t.*
Jacob 2:11 Jacob, get thou up to the *t.*
Mosiah 1:18; 2:1,5 to go up, to the *t.* to hear.
7:17 together to the *t.*, to hear..word.
Alma 7:21 he doth not dwell in unholy *t.*
10:2 writing..upon the wall of the *t.*
16:13 preaching to..people in their *t.*
23:2 free access to..houses, and..*t.*
Helaman 4:24 Spirit..not dwell in unholy *t.*
3 Nephi 11:1 people of Nephi, round..the *t.*
24:1 shall suddenly come to his *t.*

TEMPORAL

1 Nephi 15:31 speak of..things which are *t.*?
15:32 a representation of things..*t.*
22:6 these things..spoken are *t.*
2 Nephi 2:5 by the *t.* law they were cut off.
9:11 death..I have spoken, ..is the *t.*
Mosiah 2:41 blessed..both *t.* and spiritual.
Alma 11:42 a death which is..a *t.* death.
12:16 dieth in..sins, as to a *t.* death.
12:24 spoken..which is the *t.* death.
12:31 transgressed..as to things..*t.*
36:4 not of the *t.* but of the spiritual.
42:8 be reclaimed from this *t.* death.
42:9 a spiritual death as well as *t.*
Mormon 9:13 band of death, which is *t.* death.

TEMPORALLY

1 Nephi 14:7 destruction..*t.* and spiritually.
Mosiah 4:26 relief, both spiritually and *t.*
18:29 imparting..*t.* and spiritually.
Alma 42:7 first parents..cut off both *t.* and.
Mormon 2:15 day of grace..passed..*t.* and.

TEMP, TEMPTED

2 Nephi 17:2 I will not ask, neither will I *t.*
Jacob 7:14 What am I that I should *t.* God.
Alma 11:23 child of hell, why *t.* ye me?
13:28 not be *t.* above..ye can bear.
30:44 signs enough; will ye *t.* ..God?
3 Nephi 18:15 watch and pray.., lest ye be *t.*
24:15 they that *t.* God are..delivered.
28:39 he (Satan) could not *t.* them.

TEMPTATION, TEMPTATIONS

1 Nephi 12:17,19 mists of darkness are the *t.*
15:24 neither.. *t.* ..of the adversary.
2 Nephi 4:18 *t.* and the sins which..beset me.
4:27 Yea, why should I give way to *t.*
Jacob 1:7 the provocation in the days of *t.*
Mosiah 3:7 shall suffer *t.*, and pain of body.
Alma 7:11 suffering pains..afflictions..*t.*
11:23 righteous yield to no such *t.*?
31:10 that they might not enter in *t.*
34:39 may not be led away by the *t.*
37:33 teach..to withstand every *t.*
3 Nephi 6:17 carried..by the *t.* of the devil.
13:12 lead us not into *t.*, but deliver.
18:18 watch and pray..lest ye enter *t.*
18:25 suffereth himself to be led in *t.*
Mormon 9:28 firmness..ye will yield to no *t.*

TEN

Mormon 1:2 I being about *t.* years of age.
6:10 hewn down *t.* thousand with me.
6:11-15 *t.* thousand..hewn down.

TENDER

1 Nephi 1:20 *t.* mercies of the Lord..over all.
8:8 the multitude of his *t.* mercies.
8:37 with..the feeling of a *t.* parent.
Jacob 2:7 whose feelings are exceedingly *t.*
2:35 broken..hearts of your *t.* wives.
5:4,6,8 may shoot forth..*t.* branches.
Mosiah 14:2 grow..before him as a *t.* plant.
Ether 6:12 the multitude of his *t.* mercies.

TENDERNESS

Jacob 2:33 daughters..because of their *t.*

TENS OF THOUSANDS

Helaman 3:26 uniting to the church..*t.* of *t.*

TENT, TENTS

1 Nephi 2:6 pitched..*t.* in a valley by..a river.
2:15; 16:6 my father dwelt in a *t.*
18:23 pitch..*t.*; call it..promised land.
2 Nephi 5:7 take..*t.* ..journey in..wilderness.
Mosiah 2:6 pitched..*t.* round about..temple.
3 Nephi 22:2 Enlarge the place of thy *t.*
Ether 2:13 Moriancumer; and..dwelt in *t.*

TEOMNER (*a Nephite military officer)*

Alma 58:16-23 *T.* ..a small number of men.

TERRIBLE, TERRIBLY

1 Nephi 12:5 of the great and *t.* judgments.
12:18 a great and a *t.* gulf divideth.
2 Nephi 12:19,21 ariseth to shake *t.* the earth.

26:3 *t.* shall that day be to..wicked.
3 Nephi 8:6 *t.* tempest..and was *t.* thunder.
8:11,12 a great and *t.* destruction.
8:19 great and *t.* things were done.
8:24,25 repented before this.. *t.* day.
Ether 15:17 again to battle..great and *t.*

TESTIFY, TESTIFIED, TESTIFY

1 Nephi 1:19 he truly *t.* of their wickedness.
16:2 *t.* ..be lifted up at the last day.
2 Nephi 3:6 *t.*, saying: A seer..shall raise up.
27:12 *t.* to the truth of the book.
Jacob 7:11 (scripture) truly *t.* of Christ.
Mosiah 17:2 Abinadi had *t.* against them.
26:9 *t.* of..iniquity in abundance.
Alma 5:22 will these things *t*. against you?
7:16,26 Holy Spirit, which *t.* in me.
19:15 *t.* ..the great power of Ammon.
33:17 prophet..*t*. of the Son of God.
34:8 *t.* to you..these things are true.
34:30 scriptures *t.* of these things.
Helaman 8:16 Moses did not only *t.* of these.
8:19 Zenos did *t.* boldly.
8:20 Jeremiah..*t.* of the destruction.
8:22 have *t.* of the coming of Christ.
9:14 all things even as Nephi had *t.*
13:26 he *t.* that your deeds are evil.
3 Nephi 6:20-23 men inspired..*t.* boldly.
10:15-17 *t.* ..at the coming of Christ.
15:10 law and..prophets..*t.* of me.
20:24 as have spoken, have *t.* of me.
23:5 Search...prophets..many..that *t.*

TESTIMONY

2 Nephi 18:16 Bind..the *t*., seal the law.
25:28 words..stand as..*t*. against you.
27:13 bear *t.* of his word to..men.
29:8 *t.* of two nations is a witness.
Mosiah 18:13 *t.* ye have entered..a covenant.
Alma 4:19,20 bearing pure *t.* against them.
6:8 according to..*t.* of Jesus Christ.
7:13 this is the *t.* which is in me.
7:16 eternal life, according to the *t*.
24:15 as a *t.* to..God at the last day.
30:41,44 have all things as..*t.* to you.
39:8 except ye repent..stand as a *t*.
3 Nephi 18:7 *t.* ..ye do always remember me.
Mormon 3:16 Spirit had *t.* of things to come.

THANK, THANKS

1 Nephi 2:7; 7:22 gave *t.* to the Lord our God.
16:32 humble..and did give *t.* to him.
2 Nephi 9:52 *t*. unto his holy name by night.
29:4 *t.* they the Jews for the Bible.
Mosiah 2:19 ought to *t.* your heavenly King!
18:23 they should give *t.* to the Lord.
Alma 26:37 give *t.* unto my God forever.
31:17,18,28 O God, we *t*. thee.
37:37 let thy heart be full of *t.*
38:14 Do not say: O God, I *t.* thee.
49:28 *t.* ..God..his matchless power.
Ether 6:9 he did *t.* and praise the Lord.

THANKFUL

Jacob 4:3 will receive them with *t.* hearts.
Mosiah 7:12 very *t.* ..this day..I am yet alive.

THANKSGIVING

Alma 19:14 pour out his soul in prayer..*t.*
26:37 this is my joy, and my great *t.*
34:38 live in *t*. daily, for..mercies.
48:12 heart did swell with *t.* to..God.
3 Nephi 10:10 lamentations to..praise and *t.*

THIEF, THIEVES

Alma 11:2 be cast out..from..people as a *t*.
3 Nephi 13:19,20 *t.* break through and steal.
27:32 *t*. can break through and steal.
Mormon 2:10 *t.* and witchcraft..in the land.

THING

Alma 11:37; 40:26 no unclean *t*, ..inherit.
32:18 know a *t*. ..no cause to believe.
32:34 knowledge is perfect in that *t.*
34:39 he rewardeth you no good *t.*
Mormon 9:24 if they drink any deadly *t.*
Ether 4:12 *t*. persuadeth men to do good.
Moroni 8:10 this *t*. shall ye teach, repent.
10:6 what *t.* is good is just and true.
10:30 touch not..evil gift, ..unclean *t.*

THINK, THINKETH

1 Nephi 17:17 he *t.* that he can build a ship.
2 Nephi 9:28 learned they *t.* they are wise.
Jacob 2:17 *T*. of..brethren like..yourselves.
Mosiah 23:7 not *t.* himself above another.
Alma 36:4; 38:6 that ye *t.* ..I know..myself.
56:47 *t.* ..on..liberty of their fathers.
Moroni 7:45 not easily provoked, *t*. no evil.

THIRD

Mosiah 3:10 rise the *t.* day from the dead.
Helaman 5:33 the *t.* time the voice came.

THIRST, THIRSTETH, THIRSTY

1 Nephi 16:35 suffered, affliction, hunger, *t.*
17:29 Israel might quench their *t.*
21:10 They shall not hunger nor *t.*
2 Nephi 7:2 dried up..they die because of *t.*
9:50 that *t.*, come ye to the waters.
27:3 like..a *t.* man which dreameth.
Alma 17:5 suffer..hunger, *t.* and fatigue.

37:42 afflicted with hunger and *t.*
3 Nephi 12:6 and *t.* after righteousness.
THISTLES
3 Nephi 14:16 grapes of thorns, or figs of *t.*?
THOUGHT, THOUGHTS
1 Nephi 1:8 *t.* he saw God..upon his throne.
Jacob 2:5 I can tell you concerning your *t.*
Alma 10:17 he perceived their *t.*
12:3 lied to God; he knows all thy *t.*
12:7 knew *t.* and intents of his heart.
12:14 our *t.* will also condemn us.
17:30 these were the *t.* of Ammon.
18:18-32 Ammon could discern his *t.*
21:6 *t.* and intent of our hearts?
31:5 Alma *t.* ..try..virtue of the word.
31:37 taking no *t.* for themselves.
32:38 take no *t.* for its nourishment.
36:14,18 *t.* of coming to..presence.
37:36 let..*t.* be directed to the Lord.
Helaman 9:41 has told us the *t.* of our hearts.
3 Nephi 13:27 which of you by taking *t.*
13:28 why take ye *t.* for raiment?
13:31 *t.*, saying, What shall we eat?
13:34 Take..no *t.* for the morrow.
28:6 he said to them: I know your *t.*
Ether 2:15 my *t.* on land which I..give you.
THOUSANDS
Alma 23:5 *t.* ..brought to the knowledge.
26:13 *t.* ..loosed from..pains of hell.
26:22 given..to bring *t.* ..to repent.
37:9,19 have convinced so many *t.*
37:10 the means of bringing many *t.*
Helaman 3:24,26 *t.* who did join..the church.
5:19 eight *t.* ..Lamanites..baptized.
3 Nephi 17:25 two *t.* and five hundred souls.
THREATENED
1 Nephi 18:20 power of God, which *t.* them.
THREE
2 Nephi 26:9 until *t.* generations have passed.
3 Nephi 8:19 for about the space of *t.* hours.
10:9 thus did the *t.* days pass away.
28:2 they all spake, save it were *t.*
28:4 turned..to..*t.* and said to them.
28:12 save..the *t.* who were to tarry.
28:36 even *t.* ..caught up to..heaven.
4 Nephi 1:14 save..the *t.* who should tarry.
Ether 5:3,4 *t.* ..shown by the power of God.
12:17 by faith..*t.* disciples obtained.
Moroni 6:7 *t.* witnesses..did condemn them.
THRICE
3 Nephi 28:21 *t.* they were cast in a furnace.
Mormon 3:13 *t.* ..delivered..of their enemies.
THRONE, THRONES
1 Nephi 1:8 he saw God sitting upon his *t.*
1:14 Thy *t.* is high in the heavens.
2 Nephi 16:1 I saw..the Lord sitting upon a *t.*
19:7 the *t.* of David, and..kingdom.
24:13 I will exalt my *t.* above..stars.
Jacob 3:8 be brought..before the *t.* of God.
Mosiah 11:9 a..palace, and a *t.* in the midst.
Alma 36:22 Lehi saw, God sitting on his *t.*
60:11 suppose..ye could sit on your *t.*
3 Nephi 12:34 swear not..by heaven..God's *t.*
Mormon 3:10 swear by..heavens, and..the *t.*
Moroni 9:26 whose *t.* is high in the heavens.
THROW
1 Nephi 17:48 desirous to *t.* me into the..sea.
3 Nephi 21:15 and *t.* down..thy strongholds.
THRUST
1 Nephi 3:13 Laban was angry, ..*t.* him out.
2 Nephi 9:34 liar, he shall be *t.* down to hell.
28:15 they shall be *t.* down to hell!
Alma 26:5 blessed..ye did *t.* in the sickle.
3 Nephi 11:14,15 *t.* your hands into my side.
THUNDER, THUNDERINGS
1 Nephi 12:4 I saw lightnings, and I heard *t.*
17:45 spoken..like to the voice of *t.*
2 Nephi 26:6 visited with *t.*, and lightnings.
27:2 they shall be visited..with *t.*
Alma 29:2 declare..as with the voice of *t.*
38:7 voice was as *t.*, it shook..earth.
Helaman 5:30 voice, ..it was not a voice of *t.*
14:27 the *t.* and the lightning lasted.
3 Nephi 8:12,17,19 *t.* and the lightnings.
TIDINGS
1 Nephi 13:37 publish peace..*t.* of great joy.
Mosiah 3:3 declare to you the glad *t.* of..joy.
15:14 have brought good *t.* of good.
Alma 13:22,23 have glad *t.* of great joy.
39:15,16,19 glad *t.* of salvation.
Helaman 5:11; 16:14 angels to declare the *t.*
5:29 sent to you to declare good *t.*
13:7 he did bring glad *t.* to my soul.
3 Nephi 20:40 bring good *t.* to them of good.
TIMBER, TIMBERS
1 Nephi 18:1 *t.* of curious workmanship.
Helaman 3:5 rendered desolate and without *t.*
TIME
1 Nephi 5:19 neither..dimmed any more by *t.*
10:3 according to..due *t.* of the Lord.
14:23 at the *t.* the book proceeded.
2 Nephi 2:3.26 *t.* he come to bring salvation.

Alma 5:27 say, if..called to die at this *t.*
5:29 know not when..*t.* shall come.
5:31 *t.* is at hand..repent or..cannot.
7:7 *t.* not far distant that..Redeemer.
12:24 a *t.* to prepare to meet God.
15:12 from that *t.* forth to preach.
34:31 *t.* and..day of your salvation.
34:32 the *t.* ..to prepare to meet God.
34:33 improve our *t.* ..in this life.
34:34 spirit..possess..bodies at the *t.*
40:4-21 God knoweth the *t.*
42:4 probationary *t.,* a *t.* to repent.
45:10 400 yrs from the *t.* that Jesus.
46:16 *t.*, Moroni prayed..cause of.
50:23 a happier *t.* among the people.
Helaman 5:33 the third *t.* the voice came.
14:3 a sign at the *t.* of his coming.
14:20,21 *t.* that he shall suffer death.
3 Nephi 1:13 *t.* is at hand..this night the sign.
17:1 said..Behold, my *t.* is at hand.
23:4 the *t.* and..will of the Father.
24:11 your vine cast..fruit before *t.*
26:17 began from that *t.* ..to baptize.
Mormon 9:14 *t.* ..he that is filthy..filthy still.
Ether 1:3,4 that *t.* even to the great tower.
1:33 *t.* ..Lord confounded language.
2:8 that *t.* henceforth and forever.
4:16 shall know that the *t.* is at hand.
13:5 Jerusalem..had been in *t.* of old.
Moroni 2:3 at the *t.* of his first appearing.
10:27 *t.* ..ye shall know that I lie not.

TIMES
1 Nephi 10:19 as..in these *t.* as in *t.* of old.
Alma 32:23 words given..them many *t.*
38:14 unworthy before God at all *t.*
Helaman 15:12 latter *t.* ..promises..extend to.
Mormon 9:27 believing,..begin as in *t.* of old.
Ether 3:26 he had said to him in *t.* before.

TIMOTHY *(one of desciples, bro. of Nephi)*
3 Nephi 19:4 raised from..dead..name was *T.*

TITHES
Alma 13:15 Melchizedek: Abraham paid *t.*
3 Nephi 24:8 robbed thee? In *t.* and offerings.
24:10 Bring..*t.* into the storehouse.

TITLE OF LIBERTY
Alma 46:13; 51:20 called it..*t.* of liberty.
46:20 maintain this *t.* upon the land.

TITTLE
3 Nephi 1:25 jot or *t.* should not pass away.
12:18 one *t.* hath not passed away.

TODAY
Alma 31:17 yesterday, *t.*, and forever.
Mormon 9:9 God is the same yesterday, *t.*
Moroni 10:7 same *t.,* tomorrow, and forever.
10:19 same, yesterday, *t.*, ..forever.

TOIL
3 Nephi 13:28 lilies of the field..they *t.* not.

TOKEN
Alma 46:21 rending their garments in *t.*
47:23 custom, ..as *t.* of peace.
Moroni 9:10 they do it for a *t.* of bravery.

TOLERABLE
Alma 9:15,23 more *t.* ..in the..judgment.

TOMORROW
2 Nephi 28:7,8 and be merry, for *t.* we die.

TONGUE, TONGUES
1 Nephi 5:18 plates to all nations, kindreds, *t.*
14:11 kindreds, *t.* and people.
19:17 every..*t.* ..people..be blessed.
22:28 *t.*, and people..dwell safely.
2 Nephi 3:17 not loose *t.*, that he speak much.
32:2 speak with the *t.* of angels?
Omni 1:25 *t.*, ..in the gift of interpreting.
Mosiah 3:20 knowledge of a Savior..every..*t.*
Alma 9:20 above every..nation, kindred, *t.*
9:21 gift of speaking with *t.*
29:8 grant..nations, of their own..*t.*
3 Nephi 17:17 no *t.* can speak, neither write.
19:32 *t.* cannot speak..neither write.
22:17 *t.* that shall rise against thee.
26:4 nations and *t.* stand before God.
26:14 loose their *t.*, and..did speak.
28:29 minister unto all..kindreds, *t.*
29:6 Lord no longer worketh by..*t.*
Mormon 4:11 impossible for..*t.* to describe.
9:24 they shall speak with new *t.*
Moroni 10:15,16 to another, all kinds of *t.*

TOOL, TOOLS
1 Nephi 17:9,10,16 *t.* to construct the ship.
Helaman 13:34 lay a *t.* here..morrow..is gone.
Ether 14:1 *t.* ..on..shelf..could not find it.

TOOTH
3 Nephi 12:38 eye for an eye, and a *t.* for a *t.*

TOP, TOPS
1 Nephi 16:30 up into the *t.* of the mountain.
2 Nephi 12:2 established in..*t.* of..mountains.
Jacob 5:6 main *t.* thereof began to perish.
5:73 keep the root and the *t.* ..equal.
Alma 1:15 carried him on..*t.* of..hill Manti.
31:13,14 *t.* ..only admit one person.
Mormon 6:11 from the *t.* of the hill Cumorah.
Ether 2:17,20 *t.* ..was tight like to a dish.

3:1 carry them..on..*t.* of the mount.

TORMENT

1 Nephi 15:31 Doth..mean the *t.* of the body.
2 Nephi 9:16,19 their *t.* is as a lake of fire.
Jacob 6:10 lake of fire..is endless *t.*
Mosiah 2:39 to endure a never-ending *t.*
Alma 19:26 sent from..Nephites to *t.* them.
36:12,13,17 racked with eternal *t.*
Moroni 8:21 death, hell, and an endless *t.*

TOSSED

3 Nephi 22:11 thou afflicted, *t.* with tempest.
Mormon 5:18 as a vessel is *t.* ..on the waves.
Ether 6:5 were *t.* on the waves of the sea.

TOUCH, TOUCHED

1 Nephi 17:48,49,52 command..ye *t.* me not.
2 Nephi 27:21 *T.* not the things..sealed.
Mosiah 13:3 *T.* me not..God shall smite you.
Alma 5:57 and *t.* not their unclean things.
19:24 not put forth..hands to *t.* him.
19:29 as she *t.* her hand she arose.
3 Nephi 18:36,38 *t.* them all, ..spake to them.
28:12 *t.* every one..with his finger.
Ether 3:4-6 *t.* these stones..with thy finger.
5:1 *t.* ..not..that ye may translate.
Moroni 10:30 *t.* not the evil..nor the unclean.

TOWER, TOWERS

Omni 1:22 parents came out from the *t.*
Mosiah 2:7,8 he caused a *t.* to be erected.
11:12 built a *t.* near the temple.
19:5 he fled..and got upon the *t.*
28:17 back to..building of the great *t.*
Alma 51:20 the title of liberty upon their *t.*
Helaman 6:28 build a *t.* ..high..get to heaven.
7:11 pouring out his soul..on the *t.*
Ether 1:3 from that time..to the great *t.*
1:5 from the *t.* ..until..destroyed.
1:33 Jared came..from the great *t.*
Moroni 9:7 prisoners..from..*t.* of Sherrizah.

TRADITION, TRADITIONS

Enos 1:14 destroy..records..*t.* of..fathers.
Mosiah 1:5 *t.* of their fathers..are not correct.
26:1 not believe..*t.* of their fathers.
Alma 3:8; 37:9; 26:24; believe..incorrect *t.*
3:11 not believe..*t.* of the Lamanites.
8:11; 21:8; 30:14,23,27 foolish *t.*
9:8; 30:16 *t.* of your fathers.
9:16,17; 17:9,15 *t.* of their fathers.
18:5 Now this was the *t.* of Lamoni.
21:17 sins, and..*t.* of their fathers.
23:3 the wicked *t.* of their fathers.
25:6 disbelieve the *t.* of their fathers.
25:5 thousands believe in the *t.*
60:32 *t.* of their fathers..cause hatred.
Helaman 5:19 convinced of..wickedness of..*t.*
15:4 iniquity of the *t.* of their fathers.
16:20 we know..this is a wicked *t.*
3 Nephi 1:9 believed those *t.* ..put to death.
1:11 their faith in..*t.* of their fathers.

TRAMPLE, TRAMPLETH, TRAMPLED

1 Nephi 19:7 set at naught and *t.* under..feet.
Mosiah 29:22 *t.* under his feet..commands.
Alma 5:53 *t.* the Holy One under your feet.
60:33 ye..*t.* them under your feet.
Helaman 4:22 *t.* under..feet..laws of Mosiah.
6:31 *t.* under..feet..commandments.
12:2 do *t.* under..feet the Holy One.
3 Nephi 14:6 lest they *t.* them under..feet.
28:35 hath been *t.* under feet of men.

TRANSFIGURATION

3 Nephi 28:15 seem to them like a *t.* of them.
28:17 mortal or immortal, from..*t.*

TRANSFIGURED

Mormon 8:33 Why have ye *t.* the holy word.

TRANSFORMETH

2 Nephi 9:9 *t.* himself nigh unto an angel.

TRANSGRESS, TRANSGRESSED

2 Nephi 2:22 not *t.* he would not have fallen.
9:46 I know my guilt; I *t.* thy law.
Mosiah 2:36 if ye should *t.* and go contrary.
4:14 neither..suffer that they *t.* laws.
Alma 1:32 law..in force on all..who did *t.*
9:23 *t.* contrary to..light..knowledge.
9:24 promises..not unto you if ye *t.*
12:31 having *t.* first commandments.
37:15; 46:21 if ye *t.* commandments.

TRANSGRESSETH

2 Nephi 9:27 has..the commandments..and *t.*
Mosiah 26:29 *t.* against me, ..shall ye judge.

TRANSGRESSION, TRANSGRESSIONS

2 Nephi 2:21 because of..*t.* of their parents.
9:6 and the fall came by reason of *t.*
Enos 1:10 *t.* will I bring..on their..heads.
Mosiah 1:12 blotted out, except it be..*t.*
1:13 if this..favored people..fall in *t.*
7:25 if this people had not fallen in *t.*
7:29 I will not succor..people in..*t.*
14:5,8 he was wounded for our *t.*
15:12 died, to redeem..from their *t.*
27:13 nothing..overthrow it, save..*t.*
Alma 9:14 cut off..from..beginning of..*t.*
9:19 sins and *t.*, ..having..much light.
Alma 11:40 take..*t.* of those who believe.
24:30 in..*t.* they become more hard.

28:13 inequality..because of sin..*t.*
32:19 cause to believe, and fall in *t.*
37:42 hunger..thirst, because of..*t.*
44:4 except we..fall into *t.* and deny.
46:18 we bring it on us by our own *t.*
Helaman 4:26 weak, because of their *t.*

TRANSLATE - ED -ING

Mosiah 8:11-13 I said to thee: Canst thou *t.*?
28:17 Mosiah..finished *t.* ..records.
Ether 5:1 touch them not..that ye may *t.*
15:34 Whether..Lord will that I be *t.*

TRANSLATION

Alma 9:21 Holy Ghost, and the gift of *t.*

TRANSPARENT

Ether 3:1 white and clear, even as *t.* glass.

TRAPS

Alma 10:17 *t.* ..snares to catch..holy ones.

TRAVAIL, TRAVAILS

Mosiah 14:11 He shall see the *t.* of his soul.
27:33 *t.* to keep..commandments.
29:33 the *t.* of soul for their people.
3 Nephi 22:1 thou that didst not *t.* with child.

TRAVEL - ED, TRAVELER, TRAVELS

1 Nephi 2:5,6 *t.* in..wilderness..near Red Sea.
8:8 *t.* for..many hours in darkness.
16:13 *t.* ..four days..south-southeast.
16:15,17,33 *t.* for ..many days.
17:1 *t.* ..eastward from that time.
2 Nephi 1:14 from whence no *t.* can return.
29:4 remember..*t.* ..pains of..Jews.
Mosiah 8:8 *t.* in a land among many waters.
27:32 *t.* round..the land..preaching.
Alma 26:28 have *t.* from house to house.
30:32 *t.* ..to declare the word of God.
37:42 in..wilderness did not *t.* direct.
3 Nephi 27:33 many there be that *t.* therein.
Ether 2:5,6 directions..they should *t.*

TREASURE

2 Nephi 9:30 their hearts are upon their *t.*
Helaman 5:8; 8:25 lay up..a *t.* in heaven.
12:18 if a man hide up a *t.* in..earth.
13:35 hid up our *t.* ..slipped away.
3 Nephi 13:19,20 Lay not up..*t.* upon earth.
13:21 where..*t.* is, ..will..heart be.
Ether 3:21 *t.* up the things..ye have seen.

TREAT, TREATED

1 Nephi 18:11 *t.* me with much harshness.
Alma 27:4 *t.* as though they were angels.

TREATY

Mosiah 7:21 Laman..entered..*t.* with..Zeniff.
Mormon 2:28 made a *t.* with the Lamanites.

TREE, TREES

1 Nephi 8:10; 11:8 *t.*, whose fruit..desirable.
8:13 the *t.* of which I was partaking.
8:19; 15:23 the *t.* by which I stood.
8:22 in the path which led to the *t.*
8:24,25 and partake of..fruit of the *t.*
11:4 Believest..thy father saw the *t.*
11:7 the *t.* which bore the fruit.
11:9 shown..the *t.* which is precious.
11:21 Knowest..meaning of the *t.*?
11:25 living waters, or the *t.* of life.
15:21 What meaneth the *t.* ..he saw?
15:22 representation of the *t.* of life.
15:36 rejected from..righteous and..*t.*
2 Nephi 2:15 forbidden fruit..opposition to..*t.*
Jacob 4:6 in the name of Jesus..*t.* obey us.
5:1-77 the tame and wild olive *t.*
Mosiah 18:5 near the water a thicket of..*t.*
Alma 5:34,62; 12:21-26; 42:2-6 *t.* of life.
5:52 the ax is laid at the root of the *t.*
32:37-41 as the *t.* beginneth to grow.
33:23 *t.* springing up in you to..life.
3 Nephi 14:17-19 good *t.* bringeth..good fruit.

TREMBLE, TREMBLED

1 Nephi 1:6 he did quake and *t.* exceedingly.
4:30 servant beheld my bre. he..*t.*
16:27 written on the ball, he did..*t.*
2 Nephi 1:25 I ..fear and *t.* because of you.
24:16 man that made the earth to *t.*
28:28 wo to..who *t.*, and are angry.
Mosiah 2:30 my..frame doth *t.* exceedingly.
12:30; 15:26 truth and you ought to *t.*
16:13 ought ye not to *t.* and repent?
27:31 *t.*, and shrink beneath..glance.
Alma 11:46; 12:1,7 Zeezrom began to *t.*
36:7 earth did *t.* beneath our feet.
Helaman 5:31-33 walls of the prison *t.* again.
3 Nephi 10:9 the earth did cease to *t.*
Moroni 9:4 the word..with sharpness they *t.*

TREMBLETH, TREMBLING

2 Nephi 28:28 built on a sandy foundation *t.*
Mormon 9:27 work..salvation with fear and *t.*

TRESPASS, TRESPASSES

Mosiah 26:31 forgive one another your *t.*
3 Nephi 13:14,15 if ye forgive men their *t.*

TRIAL, TRIALS

2 Nephi 5:3 have had much *t.* because of him.
Mosiah 29:33 all the *t.* ..of a righteous king.
Alma 1:23,25 cause of..*t.* with the church.
Alma 10:14 Lawyers..administer..law at..*t.*
36:3 shall be supported in their *t.*

36:27 I have been supported under *t.*
38:5 shall be delivered out of your *t.*
Ether 12:6 no witness until after *t.* of faith.

TRIBE, TRIBES

1 Nephi 12:9 judge the twelve *t.* of Israel.
21:6 servant to raise up..*t.* of Jacob.
22:4 more part of..the *t.* ..led away.
2 Nephi 29:12,13 also speak to the other *t.*
3 Nephi 7:4 their *t.* became exceeding great.
7:14 they were divided into *t.*
15:15,20; 16:4 the other *t.* of..Israel.
17:4; 21:26 show myself to the lost *t.*
28:29 minister to all the scattered *t.*

TRIBULATION

2 Nephi 2:1 my first-born in the days of my *t.*
Jacob 7:26 cast..from Jerusalem, born in *t.*
Mosiah 23:10 after much *t.* ..hear my cries.
Alma 8:14 through..*t.* ..anguish of soul.
15:3 *t.* ..account of his wickedness.
15:18 did administer to him in his *t.*

TRIBUNAL

Alma 5:18 yourselves..before the *t.* of God.

TRIFLE

Mosiah 2:9 not come hither to *t.* with..words.

TRIUMPHANT

Moroni 10:34 am brought..*t.* through the air.

TRODDEN

Alma 30:59 he was run upon and *t.* down.
34:29 cast out..and is *t.* under foot.
46:18 be *t.* down and destroyed.
46:22 *t.* under foot, if we shall fall.
3 Nephi 12:13 cast out..to be *t.* under foot.
16:8 have been *t.* under feet by them.
16:15 be *t.* under foot of my people.

TROUBLE, TROUBLED, TROUBLES,

2 Nephi 18:22 look to the earth and behold *t.*
Mosiah 26:10,13 Alma was *t.* in his spirit.
Alma 22:3 have been somewhat *t.* in mind.
22:5 this..the thing which doth *t.* me.
36:3,27 supported in..trials, and..*t.*
40:12 they shall rest from all their *t.*
42:29 let these things *t.* you no more.
3 Nephi 17:14 am *t.* because of..wickedness.

TRUE

1 Nephi 10:14 knowledge of the *t.* Messiah.
13:39 records of prophets, apostles *t.*
15:15 nourishment from the *t.* vine?
2 Nephi 1:10 reject..Holy One the *t.* Messiah.
1:30 art a *t.* friend to my son, Nephi.
Alma 16:17 a branch..grafted in the *t.* vine.
20:15 holy prophets of the *t.* God.
32:21 ye hope for things which are *t.*
32:28 *t.* seed..swell..in your breast.
44:4 that this is the *t.* faith of God.
46:14 thus were..*t.* believers..called.
Helaman 11:23 concern..*t.* points of doctrine.
15:13 Redeemer..great..*t.* shepherd.
3 Nephi 8:1 and we know our record to be *t.*
17:25; 18:37 know..their record is *t.*
21:6 know..*t.* points of my doctrine.
4 Nephi 1:26 to deny the *t.* church of Christ.
1:29 persecute..*t.* church of Christ.
1:36,37 were *t.* believers in Christ.
Mormon 8:10 know..*t.* God save..disciples.
9:28 will serve the *t.* and living God.
Ether 2:8 serve him, the *t.* and only God.
Moroni 10:4 ask God..if these things are..*t.*
10:6 what thing is good is just and *t.*
10:29 that which I have written is *t.*

TRULY

1 Nephi 15:3 *t.* spake many..things to them.
2 Nephi 3:6,7 Joseph *t.* testified..a seer shall.
Jacob 7:5 for I *t.* had seen angels.
7:11 for they *t.* testify of Christ.
Alma 27:18 none receive save..*t.* penitent.
27:19 Alma..meeting bre. *t.* great.
29:10 when I see..my bre. *t.* penitent.
32:6,7 afflictions..*t.* humbled them.
32:14 more blessed who *t.* humble.
3 Nephi 10:18 *t.* manifest himself unto them.
15:10 the prophets..*t.* testified of me.
Moroni 6:2 witnessed..that they *t.* repented.

TRUMP

Mosiah 26:25 when..second *t.* shall sound.
Alma 29:1 go and speak with the *t.* of God.
Mormon 9:13 *t.* shall sound..they..come forth.

TRUMPET

3 Nephi 13:2 do your alms, do not sound a *t.*

TRUST, TRUSTED, TRUSTING

2 Nephi 4:19 I know in whom I have *t.*
4:34 have *t.* thee, and I will *t.* ..thee.
8:5 and on mine arm shall they *t.*
22:2 I will *t.*, and not be afraid.
28:31 Cursed..that put his *t.* in man.
Mosiah 23:14 *t.* no one to be your teacher.
Alma 7:6 I *t.* that you do not worship idols.
17:13 *t.* the Lord..should meet again.
19:23 Mosiah *t.* him unto the Lord.
36:3 who shall put their *t.* in God.
37:32 *t.* not..secret plans to..people.
Alma 57:27 put their *t.* in God continually.
Helaman 12:1 prosper those who..*t.* in him.

Mormon 9:20 know not..God..they should *t.*
Moroni 8:22,23 putting *t.* in dead works.
9:22 *t.* in Christ..thou wilt be saved.
TRUTH
1 Nephi 13:24 bear record according to the *t.*
13:40 last..establish..*t.* of the first.
16:2,3 guilty taketh the *t.* to be hard.
2 Nephi 1:26 which ye call anger was the *t.*
2:6 for he is full of grace and *t.*
9:40 fear..not, for they love the *t.*
33:6 I glory in plainness; I glory in *t.*
Jacob 4:13 for the Spirit speaketh the *t.*
7:24 restore the Lamanites to the..*t.*
Mosiah 23:10 bring..to a knowledge of his *t.*
Alma 9:26; 13:9 full of grace, equity, and *t.*
17:2 strong in..knowledge of the *t.*
30:43 then will I be convinced of..*t.*
30:46 still resist the spirit of the *t.*
30:53 for this cause I withstood the *t.*
34:38; 43:10 worship God in spirit..*t.*
38:9 word of *t.* and righteousness.
43:2 preached the word, and the *t.*
53:21 were men of *t.* and soberness.
Helaman 6:34 to walk in *t.* and uprightness.
8:25 behold, ye have rejected the *t.*
3 Nephi 16:7 shall the *t.* come to..Gentiles.
Ether 3:12 a God of *t*., and canst not lie.
4:12 light, ..life..and *t.* of the world.
Moroni 10:4,5 will manifest..*t*. of it to you.
TRY
Alma 27:15 *t.* the hearts of our brethren.
31:5 *t.* the virtue of the word of God.
Helaman 11:16 turn away thine anger, and *t.*
TUBALOTH *(waged war against Nephites)*
Helaman 1:16 king of Lamanites, name was *T.*
TUMBLE
1 Nephi 12:4 many that did *t.* to the earth.
22:14 abominable church, shall *t*.
Mormon 8:24 power of..word..prisons to *t.*
Ether 12:13 that caused the prison to *t.*
TUMULTUOUS
1 Nephi 12:4 and all manner of *t.* noises.
2 Nephi 23:4 a *t.* noise of the kingdoms.
Helaman 5:30 neither..a voice of great *t.* noise.
3 Nephi 10:9 all the *t.* noises did pass away.
TUMULTS
4 Nephi 1:16 no envyings, nor strifes, nor *t.*
TURN
1 Nephi 19:13 *t.* ..hearts aside, rejecting.
22:13 shall *t.* upon their own heads.
Mosiah 4:16 petition..vain, *t.* ..out to perish.
Alma 34:28 if ye *t.* away the needy.
39:13 *t.* to..Lord with all your mind.
Helaman 6:39 *t.* ..backs on..poor and..meek.
3 Nephi 6:13 would not *t.* and revile.
12:39 smite thee on..cheek, *t.* to him.
12:42 would borrow..*t*. ..not away.
14:6 trample..*t.* again and rend you.
16:15 if they..*t.* to me, and hearken.
24:5 that *t.* aside the stranger.
29:9 suppose..ye can *t.* ..right hand.
30:2 *T*., ..ye Gentiles, from..wicked.
Mormon 5:22 repent and *t.* from..evil ways?
Ether 1:36 *t.* away his anger from..friends.
3:3 *t.* away..anger from..thy people.
TURNED, TURNING
Mosiah 14:6 *t.* every one to his own way.
Alma 42:2 a flaming sword..*t.* every way.
Helaman 6:31 *t.* out of the way of righteous.
3 Nephi 7:8 had *t.* from their righteousness.
7:14 hearts were *t.* from the Lord.
20:26 *t*. away..from..iniquities.
27:32 *t.* their works on their..heads.
TWAIN
Alma 14:27 walls of the prison..rent in *t.*
Helaman 10:8 temple it shall be rent in *t.*
14:22 Yea, they shall be rent in *t.*
3 Nephi 8:18 behold, the rocks were rent in *t.*
12:41 compel thee to go a mile, go..*t.*
28:19 prisons..were rent in *t.*
4 Nephi 1:30 prisons..rent in *t*., ..went forth.
TWELVE
1 Nephi 1:10; 11:29 *t.* others following him.
11:34 thus were the *t.* called.
11:35,36 fight against the *t*. apostles.
12:7-10 Holy Ghost fell on *t.* others.
13:24 the *t.* apostles bear record.
13:26 by the hand of the *t*. apostles.
13:39 records of *t.* apostles..are true.
14:20 Behold one of the *t.* apostles.
3 Nephi 12:1 authority to baptize was *t.*
13:25; 15:11 the *t.* ..he had chosen.
19:5,6 be separated into *t.* bodies.
Mormon 3:18 Israel judged..by..*t*.Jesus chose.
3:19 judged by the *t.* ..in this land.
Moroni 2:1 words of Christ..to his..*t.*
TWICE
3 Nephi 28:22 *t*. ..cast in..den of wild beasts.
TWINED
1 Nephi 13:7,8 fine-*t*. linen..precious clothing.
TWINKLING
3 Nephi 28:8 be changed in the *t.* of an eye.

TWO
1 Nephi 14:10 there are save *t.* churches only.
Alma 14:29 as a goat fleeth..from *t*. lions.
53:18,22 *t.* thousand of..young men.
56:3 *t.* thousand..sons of those men.
56:49,50 return with my *t.* thousand.
56:52,54 Helaman..with *t.* thousand.
57:6,19 my little band of *t.* thousand.
57:20,25 those *t.* thousand and sixty.
Helaman 14:4 *t.* days and a night..not darken.
3 Nephi 13:24 No man can serve *t*. masters.
17:25 *t*. thousand five hundred souls.
Ether 3:23,28 *t.* stones will I give to thee.
TYPE, TYPES, TYPIFING
2 Nephi 11:4 from..beginning..are..*t.* of him.
Mosiah 3:15 *t*., and shadows showed..them.
13:10 as a *t*. and a shadow of things.
13:31 were *t*. of things to come.
Alma 25:10 What ye..do to me shall be a *t*.
25:15 the law of Moses was a *t*.
33:19 a *t.* was raised..in..wilderness.
37:45 is there not a *t.* in this thing?
TYRANT
Mosiah 29:40 did not look upon him as a *t.*

U

UNALTERABLE
Alma 41:8 Now, the decrees of God are *u.*
UNAVOIDABLY
1 Nephi 15:4 they must *u*. come to pass.
Mosiah 13:28 for..atonement..must *u*. perish.
29:19 must *u.* remain in bondage.
Alma 9:11 we should *u*. have been cut off.
34:9 else all mankind must *u.* perish.
Helaman 4:25 except..cleave to God..*u.* perish.
UNBELIEF, UNBELIEVER
1 Nephi 4:13 nation..dwindle and perish in *u.*
10:11 the dwindling of the Jews in *u*.
12:22,23 these shall dwindle in *u.*
13:35 destroyed, and dwindle in *u.*
15:13 seed shall have dwindled in *u.*
2 Nephi 1:10 time..they shall dwindle in *u.*
10:2 perish in the flesh because of *u.*
26:15 seed shall have dwindled in *u.*
Jacob 3:7 their *u*. and..hatred toward you.
Mosiah 1:5 fathers would..dwindle in *u.*
26:3 *u*. they could not understand.
Alma 7:6 are not in a state of so much *u.*
19:6 dark veil of *u*. ..cast away.
32:28 if ye do not cast it out by..*u.*
33:21 rather harden your heart in *u.?*
45:12 they shall dwindle in *u.*
Helaman 4:25 a state of *u.* and..wickedness.
15:17 destroy them..because of..*u.*
3 Nephi 1:9 was a day set apart by the *u.*
1:18 began to fear because of their *u.*
15:18 stiffneckedness and *u.*
16:4 scattered forth..because of..*u.*
16:7 because of the *u.* of you..Israel.
19:35 not show miracles, because..*u.*
21:5 in *u.* because of iniquity.
4 Nephi 1:34 dwindle in *u.* and wickedness.
1:38 not dwindle in *u*., but..rebel.
Mormon 1:14 did not come..because of *u.*
9:20 ceaseth..miracles..dwindle in *u.*
Ether 4:3 after they have all dwindled in *u.*
4:13-15 knowledge hid because of *u.*
Moroni 7:37 have ceased..it is because of *u.*
10:19 the *u.* of the children of men.
10:24 gifts..done away..because of *u.*
UNBELIEVING
Alma 16:17 be *u.*, and go to destruction.
3 Nephi 16:8 wo..to..*u.* of the Gentiles.
Mormon 5:14 shall go unto the *u.* of the Jews.
9:6 O then ye *u.*, turn ye to the Lord.
UNCHANGEABLE
Mormon 9:19 a God of miracles..an *u.* Being?
Moroni 8:18 he is *u.* from all eternity to all.
UNCIRCUMCISED
2 Nephi 8:24; 3 Nep 20:36 no more..the *u.*
9:33 Wo unto the *u.* of heart.
UNCLEAN, UNCLEANNESS
1 Nephi 10:21 no *u.* thing..dwell with God.
11:31 devils and *u*. spirits..cast out.
15:34 not any *u*. thing enter kingdom.
2 Nephi 9:14 knowledge of all..guilt, and..*u.*
9:40 words of truth..hard against..*u.*
Alma 7:21 neither can filthiness or..*u.*
11:37; 40:26 no *u.* thing can inherit.
3 Nephi 7:19 cast out devils and *u.* spirits.
27:19 no *u.* thing..enter..kingdom.
Mormon 9:28 strip yourselves of all *u.*
Moroni 10:30 the evil gift, nor the *u.* thing.
UNCONQUERABLE
Alma 52:33 Zoramite..having an *u.* spirit.
3 Nephi 3:4 And I, knowing of their *u.* spirit.
UNDER
1 Nephi 19:7 set at naught..trample *u.* ..feet.
2 Nephi 31:21 way nor name given *u.* heaven.
Jacob 2:2 responsibility..I am *u.* to God.
2:10 *u.* ..glance of the piercing eye.

3 Nephi 12:13 cast out and to be trampled *u.*
14:6 they trample *u.* their feet.
16:8 cast out..and..trodden *u.* feet.
16:15 trodden *u.* foot of my people.
Mormon 5:6 tread..the Nephites *u.* their feet.
9:3 *u.* a consciousness of..guilt.

UNDERSTAND
1 Nephi 15:7 cannot *u.* the words..our father.
2 Nephi 16:10 *u.* ..and be converted.
25:1 hard for many..people to *u.*
25:5 Jews do *u.* ..things of..prophets.
25:8 in that day shall they *u.* them.
32:4 cannot *u.* ..because ye ask not.
32:7 not search knowledge, nor *u.*
Jacob 2:23 they *u.* not the scriptures.
Omni 1:17 the people of Mosiah, could *u.*
Mosiah 1:5 read and *u.* of his mysteries.
2:9 open..ears..hearts that ye may *u.*
2:40 children who can *u.* my words.
4:4 and *u.* ..remainder of my words.
12:26 ye *u.* ..have not taught them.
13:32 And now, did they *u.* the law?
26:3 because of unbelief could not *u.*
Alma 33:16 they will not *u.* thy mercies.
3 Nephi 10:14 now, whoso readeth, let him *u.*
17:2,3 ye are weak, that ye cannot *u.*
19:33 did *u.* ..the words..he prayed.
Mormon 9:8 if so, he does not *u.* them.
Ether 1:34 not confound us that we..not *u.*

UNDERSTANDING
1 Nephi 13:29 were plain to the *u.* of..men.
14:23 plain and pure..easy to the *u.*
2 Nephi 27:26 *u.* of the prudent shall be hid.
27:27 say..that framed it..had no *u.*?
Mosiah 1:2 they might become men of *u.*
8:20 impenetrable are..*u.* of..men.
Alma 17:2 for they were men of a sound *u.*
32:28 beginneth to enlighten my *u.*
48:11 he was a man of a perfect *u.*

UNDERSTOOD
Mosiah 10:14 *u.* not the dealings of the Lord.
13:32 *u.* ..not any..be saved except.
27:12 *u.* not the words..he spake.
Alma 40:15 some..*u.* ..state of happiness.
3 Nephi 1:24 err, having not *u.* the scriptures.
11:3,4 *u.* not the voice..they heard.
11:8 *u.* they cast their eyes up again.
15:2 *u.* not..old things..passed away.
15:22 *u.* not, ..supposed it..Gentiles.

UNDERTAKEN, UNDERTAKINGS
Alma 17:13-16 great..work..they had *u.*
39:10 counsel with..elder bros. in..*u.*

UNEQUAL
Alma 30:7 law..bring men..to *u.* grounds.

UNFAITHFUL
Mosiah 1:17 were *u.* they did not prosper.

UNFOLD, UNFOLDED, UNFOLDING
1 Nephi 10:19 mysteries of God shall be *u*.
Mosiah 2:9 mysteries of God..*u.* to..view.
8:19 purpose of *u.* all..mysteries.
Alma 12:1 explain..or *u.* the scriptures.
40:3 now I *u.* unto you a mystery.
Ether 4:7 *u.* unto them all my revelations.
4:16 *u.* in the eyes of all the people.

UNGODLINESS
Moroni 10:32 deny yourselves of all *u.*

UNHAPPY
Mormon 9:14 and he that is *u.* shall be *u.* still.

UNHOLY
2 Nephi 31:5 more need have we, being *u.*
Mosiah 2:37 he dwelleth not in *u.* temples.
Alma 7:21; 34:36 dwell not in *u.* temples.
Helaman 4:24 Spirit..not dwell in *u.* temples.

UNITE, UNITED, UNITING
2 Nephi 1:21 one mind, heart, *u.* in all things.
6:12 not *u.* ..to..abominable church.
Alma 4:5 3,500 souls..*u.* ..to the church.
Helaman 3:26 baptizing and *u.* to the church.
3 Nephi 27:1 *u.* in mighty prayer and fasting.

UNITY
Mosiah 18:21 knit together in *u.* and in love.

UNJUST
Alma 12:8 *u*. brought to stand before God.

UNKNOWN
Alma 30:28 *u.* being, ..they say is God.
30:53 all gone astray after an *u.* God.

UNNATURAL
Alma 41:12 and place it in an *u.* state.

UNPARDONABLE
Jacob 7:19 I fear lest I..committed..*u.* sin.
Alma 39:6 behold, this is a sin which is *u.*

UNPREPARED
Alma 48:23 eternal world, *u*. to meet..God.

UNPROFITABLE
Mosiah 2:21 whole souls yet ye would be *u.*
22:4 if thou hast not found me to..*u*.

UNPUNISHED
Helaman 7:5 let..guilty and the wicked go *u.*

UNQUENCHABLE
Mosiah 2:38 pain, ..anguish..like an *u.* fire.
Mosiah 3:27 fire..brimstone, flames are *u.*
Mormon 9:5 it will kindle a flame of *u.* fire.
Alma 3:52 not..consumed, even an *u.* fire.

UNRIGHTEOUS, UNRIGHTEOUSNESS
2 Nephi 20:1 to them that decree *u*. decrees.
Mosiah 29:23 *u.* king..pervert..righteousness.
Alma 7:14 save and to cleanse from all *u.*
10:27 *u*. of your lawyers and..judges.
UNSEARCHABLE
Jacob 4:8 *u.* ..the depths of the mysteries.
UNSHAKEN
2 Nephi 31:19 word of Christ with *u.* faith.
Jacob 4:6 a hope, and our faith becometh *u.*
Enos 1:11 faith began to be *u.* in the Lord.
Mormon 9:28 but ask with a firmness *u.*
UNSPEAKABLE
Helaman 5:44 filled with that joy which is *u.*
3 Nephi 26:18 saw and heard *u.* things.
28:13 saw and heard *u.* things.
UNSTEADINESS
Helaman 12:1 the *u.* of the hearts of..men.
UNWEARIED, UNWEARYINGNESS
Helaman 10:4,5 with *u.* declared the word.
15:6 are striving with *u*. diligence.
UNWORTHILY, UNWORTHY
Mosiah 21:33 consider himself an *u.* servant.
Alma 38:14 say: O Lord, forgive my *u.*
3 Nephi 18:29 my flesh and blood *u.*
4 Nephi 1:27 whom..forbidden because of *u.*
Mormon 9:29 See that ye are not baptized *u.*
9:29 partake not of the sacrament..*u*.
Ether 3:2 dwellest in..heavens..we are *u.*
UPHOLD
Mormon 8:31 Lord will *u*. such at..last day.
Ether 8:22 *u.* such secret combinations.
UPRIGHT - LY, UPRIGHTNESS
1 Nephi 16:3 that ye..walk *u.* before God.
Mosiah 18:29 they did walk *u.* before God.
Alma 1:1 warfare, walking *u.* before God.
27:27 honest and *u.* in all things.
45:24; 53:21; 63:2 *u.* before God.
50:37 judgment-seat with perfect *u.*
USE
3 Nephi 12:44 them who despitefully *u.* you.
USURP, USURPED
Alma 25:5 *u.* ..power and authority.
30:23 to *u.* power and authority.
43:8 might *u*. great power over them.
Helaman 7:4 *u.* ..power and authority of..land.
UTTER, UTTERANCE, UTTERED
2 Nephi 1:27 which opened his mouth to *u.*
28:4 the Holy Ghost which giveth *u.*
32:7 the spirit stoppeth mine *u.*
Mosiah 4:20 not find *u*., so..great was..joy.
Alma 30:49,50 ye shall no more have *u.*
3 Nephi 19:34 neither can they be *u.* by man.
26:14 loosed their tongues..could *u.*
26:16 and *u.* marvelous things.
28:14 forbidden..that they should *u.*

V

VAIN, VAINNESS
1 Nephi 12:18 *v*. imaginations and the pride.
2 Nephi 28:9 false..*v.* and foolish doctrines.
Mosiah 4:16 putteth..his petition to you in *v.*
29:9 turn..to his pride and *v.* things.
Alma 1:16 (see 4:8; 5:37; 5:53; 7:6; 31:27; 39:14) the *v*. things of the world.
34:28 prayer is *v.*, availeth..nothing.
Helaman 7:21; 12:4 the *v*. things of this world.
3 Nephi 2:2 doctrine of Christ..foolish and *v*.
6:15 and the *v.* things of the world.
24:14 have said: It is *v*. to serve God.
Mormon 3:3 cry to this people, but it was in *v.*
Moroni 7:37 because of unbelief and all is *v.*
VALLEY, VALLEYS
1 Nephi 2:6 his tent in a *v*. by..side of a river.
2:10 mightest be like unto this *v.*
2 Nephi 4:26 soul linger in..*v*. of sorrow.
3 Nephi 9:8 hills and *v.* in the places thereof.
Ether 1:42 into the *v*. which is northward.
2:1 the name of the *v*. was Nimrod.
VALUE, VALUED
Mosiah 12:3 *v.* as a garment in a hot furnace.
Mormon 8:38 the *v.* of an endless happiness.
VANISH, VANISHED
2 Nephi 2:13 all things must have *v.* away.
8:6 heavens..*v.* away like smoke.
Jacob 4:2 save..on plates..perish and *v.*
VANITY
2 Nephi 15:18 draw iniquity with cords of *v.*
VAPOR, VAPORS
1 Nephi 12:5 the *v.* of darkness..passed..off.
19:11 *v.* of darkness..opening..earth.
22:18 fire, ..*v.* of smoke must come.
3 Nephi 8:20 could feel the *v.* of darkness.
10:13 overpowered by..*v.* of smoke.
Mormon 8:29 *v.* of smoke in foreign lands.
VARIABLENESS
Mormon 9:9 *v*. neither shadow of changing?
VARY
Mosiah 2:22 never..*v.* from..which he..said.
Alma 7:20 neither..*v*. from..which he..said.
Mormon 9:10 imagined..a god who doth *v.*

VEIL
Alma 19:6 *v.* of unbelief..cast..from..mind.
Ether 3:6,19,20 *v.* ..taken..off..eyes of..bro.
4:15 ye shall rend that *v.* of unbelief.
12:19 not be kept from within the *v.*
12:21 no longer..kept without the *v.*
VENGEANCE
Mosiah 17:19 execute *v.* on..that destroy his.
Alma 37:30 blood of..murdered..cry..for *v.*
Mormon 3:15; 8:20 *V.* is mine..I will repay.
8:41 sword of *v.* hangeth over you.
Ether 8:22 cry..from the ground for *v.*
VERIFIED
Jarom 1:9 But the word of the Lord was *v.*
Alma 9:14 word of the Lord has been *v.*
VESSEL, VESSELS
Alma 7:10 virgin, a precious and chosen *v.*
60:23,24 inward *v.* be cleansed first.
3 Nephi 20:41 be ye clean that bear the *v.*
Mormon 5:18 *v.* is tossed about on the waves.
Ether 2:22; 3:1,4; 6:2,4,7 *v.* for my people.
Moroni 7:31 declaring..word..to..chosen *v.*
VEX
2 Nephi 17:6 Let us go..against Judah and *v.*
21:13 Judah shall not *v.* Ephraim.
VICTORY
Mosiah 15:8 having gained the *v.* over death.
16:7,8 the grave should have no *v.*
Alma 16:21 established..having got the *v.*
27:28 death..swallowed up..by the *v.*
Mormon 7:5 he..gained the *v.* over the grave.
VIEW, VIEWED, VIEWS
1 Nephi 8:32 many were lost from his *v.*
2 Nephi 1:24 whose *v.* have been glorious.
27:13 none..shall *v.* it, save..a few.
Jacob 1:8 *v.* his death..suffer his cross.
Mosiah 3:25 evil..consigned to an awful *v.*
4:2 *v.* themselves in..carnal state.
5:3 great *v.* of that which is to come.
Alma 5:15 *v.* ..body raised in immortality.
24:18 in their *v.* a testimony to God.
VILEST
Mosiah 28:4 they were the very *v.* of sinners.
VILLAGE, VILLAGES
Mosiah 27:6 building large cities and *v.*
Alma 8:7 *v.* name of..who first possessed.
21:11 came..to a *v.* called Ani-Anti.
VINE
1 Nephi 15:15 nourishment from the true *v.*
3 Nephi 24:11 *v.* cast her fruit before..time.
VINEYARD
2 Nephi 13:14 for ye have eaten up the *v.*
15:1-7 My well-beloved hath a *v.*
Jacob 5:3 man took and nourished in his *v.*
5:4,7 the master of the *v.*
5:8-75 Lord of the *v.*
5:9 not cumber the ground of my *v.*
5:13,38,39,52 nethermost part of..*v.*
Mosiah 11:15 *v.* round about in the land.
Alma 13:23 tidings to us in all parts of..*v.*
28:14 to labor in the *v.* of the Lord.
VIRGIN
1 Nephi 11:13-20 city..Nazareth I beheld a *v.*
2 Nephi 17:14 a *v.* shall..bear a son.
Alma 7:10 *v.* a precious and chosen vessel.
VIRTUE
Alma 31:5 try the *v.* of the word of God.
Moroni 9:9 precious..which is chastity and *v.*
VISAGE
3 Nephi 20:44 his *v.* ..marred, more than any.
VISION, VISIONS, VISIONARY
1 Nephi 1:16 many things which he saw in *v.*
2:11 because he was a *v.* man.
5:2 telling him that he was a *v.* man.
5:4 if..not seen..things of God in a *v.*
8:2 a dream; or..I have seen a *v.*
8:36; 10:17 things..he saw in a *v.*
2 Nephi 1:4 a *v.*, ..Jerusalem is destroyed.
4:23 hath given me knowledge by *v.*
27:3 shall be as a dream of a night *v.*
Alma 8:20 man whom an angel said in *v.*
19:16 a remarkable *v.* of her father.
30:28 and their whims and their *v.*
VISIT, VISITED
1 Nephi 2:16 *v.* me, and did soften my heart.
13:34 after I..*v.* them in judgment.
19:11 God surely shall *v.* all..Israel.
2 Nephi 4:26 Lord in..condescension..*v.* men.
27:2 shall be *v.* of the Lord of Hosts.
Mosiah 4:26 *v.* the sick and administering.
11:20 except they repent I will *v.*
12:1 will I *v.* them in their iniquities.
24:14 I, ..*v.* my people in..afflictions.
27:7 did *v.* them and prosper them.
29:27 will *v.* you with..destruction.
Alma 9:21 been *v.* by the Spirit of God.
9:25 sent his angel to *v.* many.
17:10 did *v.* them with his Spirit.
24:14 in..mercy..*v.* us by his angels.
Alma 34:28 *v.* not the sick and..afflicted.
Helaman 12:3 *v.* them with death and..terror.
13:9 I will *v.* them with the sword.

3 Nephi 7:15 having been *v.* by angels.
7:21 *v.* by..power and Spirit of God.
11:35 *v.* ..with fire and..Holy Ghost.
12:2 *v.* with fire and..Holy Ghost.
27:32 And in that day will I *v.* them.
Mormon 1:15 therefore I was *v.* of the Lord.
Ether 4:11 *v.* with manifestations of Spirit.
14:25 *v.* in..fulness of his wrath.

VISITATION

2 Nephi 1:12 great *v.* among them.
20:3 what will ye do in the day of *v.*
Mormon 9:2 will ye believe in the day of..*v.*
Moroni 8:26 come the *v.* of the Holy Ghost.

VOICE

1 Nephi 4:18 I did obey the *v.* of the Spirit.
8:15 did say unto them with a loud *v.*
11:6 the Spirit cried with a loud *v.*
16:9,26,39 the *v.* of the Lord spake.
17:7 *v.* of the Lord came unto me.
17:45 spoken..like..the *v.* of thunder.
19:7 not to the *v.* of his counsels.
19:11 *v.* because of..righteousness.
22:2 the prophet by..*v.* of the Spirit.
2 Nephi 1:28 hearken unto the *v.* of Nephi.
4:35 my *v.* shall forever ascend up.
16:8 Also I heard the *v.* of the Lord.
26:16 *v.* ..be as..a familiar spirit.
31:12,14 *v.* of the Son came unto me.
31:15 I heard a *v.* from the Father.
33:13 *v.* of one crying from the dust.
Jacob 7:5 *v.* of the Lord speaking to me.
Enos 1:5 a *v.* ..Enos, thy sins are forgiven.
1:10 *v.* of the Lord came to my mind.
Omni 1:13 hearken to the *v.* of the Lord.
Mosiah 12:22; 15:29 watchman..lift up the *v.*
16:2 not hearken to..*v.* of the Lord.
24:13,16 *v.* of the Lord came.
26:14,15 *v.* of the Lord came to him.
27:11 spake..with a *v.* of thunder.
Alma 2:7 *v.* of the people..against Amlici.
5:16 can you imagine..ye hear the *v.*
5:38-41 the *v.* of the good shepherd.
5:51; 13:21 saith..with a mighty *v.*
9:21 spoken to by the *v.* of the Lord.
10:8 I obeyed the *v.* of the angel.
10:20 cry..by the *v.* of his angels.
19:29 loud *v.* saying: blessed Jesus.
29:1,2 *v.* to shake the earth, and cry.
36:7,8; 38:7 spake..as..*v.* of thunder.
43:49 cried with one *v.* to the Lord.
46:19 written..crying with a loud *v.*
Helaman 1:5,6,8,13 by the *v.* of the people.
5:29-32 a *v.* as if..above the cloud.
5:41,42 repent, and cry unto the *v.*
5:46,48 a pleasant *v.*, as..a whisper.
7:18 to the *v.* of the good shepherd.
12:9 at his *v.* ..mountains tremble.
12:23 hearken to the *v.* of the Lord.
3 Nephi 1:12 the *v.* of the Lord came to him.
7:10 given his *v.* against..prophets.
9:1 a *v.* heard among all..inhabitants.
10:3 came a *v.* again unto the people.
11:3-6 a *v.* as..it came out of heaven.
15:17,21,23 they shall hear my *v.*
15:24 heard my *v.*, and seen me.
16:2,3 have not as yet heard my *v.*
16:18; 20:32 a *v.* together shall..sing.

VOICES

Mosiah 17:12 priests lifted..*v.* against him.
24:22 *v.* in the praises of their God.
Helaman 5:36 *v.* to some being they beheld.

VOID

Alma 12:23; 42:5 word would have been v.

VOMIT

3 Nephi 7:8 like the dog to his *v.*

VOUCHING

Alma 24:18 *v.* and covenanting with God.

VULTURES

Mosiah 12:2 the *v.* ..shall devour their flesh.
Alma 2:38 devoured by..beasts and also..*v.*

W

WAGES

Mosiah 2:33 his *w.* ..everlasting punishment.
Alma 3:27 *w.* of him..he listeth to obey.
5:42 for his *w.* he receiveth death.
11:20 *w.* according to their employ.
3 Nephi 24:5 oppress the hireling in his *w.*
Mormon 8:19 according to..works..his *w.* be.

WAIL, WAILING

Mosiah 16:2 cause to howl, weep, and *w.*
Alma 5:36 have cause to *w.* and mourn.
40:13 there shall be weeping and *w.*
3 Nephi 10:10 weeping, and..*w.* of..people.

WAIT, WAITING

1 Nephi 21:23 not be ashamed that *w.* for me.
2 Nephi 6:7 not be ashamed that *w.* for me.
6:13 *w.* for..coming of the Messiah.
2 Nephi 8:5 the isles shall *w.* upon me.
Mosiah 21:34 *w.* upon the Spirit of the Lord.
Alma 13:25 we..*w.* to hear the joyful news.

WALK - ED, WALKETH, WALKING
1 Nephi 16:3,5 *w.* uprightly before God.
2 Nephi 4:32 *w.* in the path of the low valley.
12:3,5 and we will *w.* in his paths.
19:2 *w.* in darkness..see a great light.
33:9 *w*. in..path which leads to life.
Mosiah 2:27 *w.* with a clear conscience.
4:15 *w*. in..ways of truth..soberness.
6:6 king Mosiah did *w*. in the ways.
11:1,2 not *w*. in..ways of his father.
29:43 Alma..*w*. in..ways of the Lord.
Alma 1:1; 63:2 good warfare, *w*. uprightly.
5:27 ye *w*. ..blameless before God?
5:54; 7:22 *w.* after the holy order.
7:20 he cannot *w*. in crooked paths.
25:14 did *w.* in the ways of the Lord.
41:8 whosoever will may *w.* therein.
53:21 and to *w.* uprightly before him.
Helaman 12:5 slow to *w.* in wisdom's paths!
16:10 *w*. ..circumspectly before God.
3 Nephi 24:14 *w*. mournfully before the Lord.
4 Nephi 1:5 lame to *w*., and..blind to receive.
Mormon 8:36 *w.* in the pride of your hearts.
Ether 6:17 were taught to *w*. humbly.
6:30 Orihah did *w*. humbly.
10:2 (Shez) *w.* in ..ways of the Lord.
Moroni 7:4 your peaceable *w.* with..men.
WALL
Alma 10:2 writing..on the *w*. of the temple.
Helaman 13:4 he went and got upon the *w.*
16:2,7 cast stones at him on the *w.*
WALLOWING
3 Nephi 7:8 like the sow to her *w*. in..mire.
WANDER, WANDERED, WANDERING
1 Nephi 8:23 they *w.* off and were lost.
8:32 his view, *w*. in strange roads.
16:35 *w.* much in the wilderness.
Alma 31:17 hearts to *w.* far from..God.
Moroni 1:3 *w*. whither..I can for..my life.
9:16 to *w*. whither they can for food.
WANDERERS
Alma 13:23 our being *w*. in a strange land.
WANTS
Mosiah 4:26 to their relief..according to *w.*
18:29 according to..needs and *w.*
Alma 35:9 administer according to their *w.*
WAR
1 Nephi 22:13 shall *w.* among themselves.
22:14 nation which..*w.* against thee.
2 Nephi 12:4 neither..shall learn *w.* any more.
Alma 24:19; 25:14 buried ..weapons of *w*.
WARFARE
Alma 1:1 having warred a good *w.*
56:2 as in the tribulations of our *w.*
WARN, WARNED, WARNING
2 Nephi 1:3 merciful..Lord had been in *w.* us.
5:5 *w.* ..that I, Nephi, should depart.
5:6 those who believed..the *w.*
Jacob 3:12 *w.* them against fornication.
Omni 1:12 Mosiah..*w.* ..that he should flee.
Mosiah 16:12 *w.* of..iniquities, ..would not.
23:1 Alma..*w.* of..armies of..Noah.
Alma 48:15 *w.* ..to flee or prepare for war.
Ether 9:3 the Lord *w.* Omer in a dream.
WASH, WASHED
2 Nephi 14:4 shall have *w*. away the filth.
Alma 5:21 saved except..garments are *w.*
7:14 be baptized..that ye may be *w.*
13:11 *w.* white through the blood.
24:13 they can no more be *w.* bright.
3 Nephi 27:19 *w.* their garments in my blood.
Ether 13:11 *w.* in the blood of the Lamb.
WASTE, WASTED, WASTER, WASTETH
1 Nephi 8:7 I was in a dark and dreary *w.*
2 Nephi 8:3 he will comfort all her *w.* places.
9:4 our flesh must *w.* away and die.
9:27 *w.* the days of his probation.
Mosiah 15:30 ye *w.* places of Jerusalem.
Alma 26:5 gathered in..that they are not *w.*
3 Nephi 16:19 sing..*w.* places of Jerusalem.
22:16 have created the *w.* to destroy.
WATCH, WATCHING, WATCHFUL
2 Nephi 27:31 that *w.* for iniquity are cut off.
Mosiah 4:30 *w.* ..thoughts, words, ..deeds.
Alma 5:59 having many sheep doth not *w.*
6:1 preside and *w*. over the church.
13:28 *w*. and pray.., ..not be tempted.
15:17 *w.* and praying continually.
34:39 be *w.* unto prayer continually.
3 Nephi 18:15,18 *w.* and pray always.
Moroni 6:4 keep..continually *w.* unto prayer.
WATCHMEN
Mosiah 12:22; 15:29 Thy *w.* lift up the voice.
3 Nephi 16:18 Thy *w.* shall lift up the voice.
20:32 their *w.* lift up their voice.
WATER, WATERING
1 Nephi 8:13,26 river of *w*.; and it ran along.
10:9,10 baptize the Messiah with *w.*
15:27 beheld not..filthiness of the *w.*
2 Nephi 22:3 *w.* out of the wells of salvation.
31:5,6,8 baptized, yea, even by *w.*!
33:3 eyes *w.* my pillow by night.

Mosiah 18:5 in Mormon..fountain of pure *w.*
18:12,14 Alma took Helam..in the *w.*
18:15 not bury himself again in..*w.*
Alma 17:26-39 Ammon..at the *w.* of Sebus.
18:9 time of the *w.* of their flocks.
3 Nephi 7:24,25 were not baptized with *w.*
11:23 go down and stand in the *w.*
12:1 they may baptize you with *w.*
19:10-13 went down to the *w.'s* edge.
Mormon 7:10 and be baptized, first with *w.*
Ether 2:16-22 lightness of a fowl on the *w.*
6:11 344 days upon the *w.*
Moroni 7:11 bitter..cannot bring..good *w.*

WATERS

1 Nephi 17:5 Irreantum..interpreted..many *w.*
18:13 driven back on the *w.* ..3 days.
2 Nephi 1:2 concerning..rebellions on the *w.*
21:9; 30:15 as the *w*. cover the sea.
Mosiah 18:8,16,30; 25:18; Alma 5:3 baptize in the *w.* of Mormon.
Alma 5:34; 42:27 drink..*w.* of life freely.
17:34 who stood by the *w.* of Sebus.
3 Nephi 22:9 *w.* of Noah..no more go over.
4 Nephi 1:9 cities..sunk..*w.* came in..stead.
Mormon 6:4 a land of many *w*., rivers.
Ether 6:3-8 not cross the great *w*. in dark.
13:2 after the *w*. had receded.

WAVES

1 Nephi 20:18 thy righteousness as the *w.*
Jacob 4:6 the very trees obey us..or the *w*.
Mormon 5:18 as a vessel..tossed..on the *w.*
Ether 2:24 mountain *w.* shall dash on you.
6:5 were tossed on the *w.* of the sea.

WAX, WAXED

2 Nephi 4:24 I *w.* bold in mighty prayer.
7:9 they shall *w.* old as a garment.
27:33 neither..his face now *w.* pale.
Mosiah 18:26 they might *w.* strong in..Spirit.
29:40 they did *w.* strong in love.
Alma 4:6 the church began to *w.* proud.
35:15 the people began to *w.* hard.
Helaman 3:35 did *w.* stronger..in..humility.
4 Nephi 1:40 wicked..people did *w.* strong.

WAY

1 Nephi 8:14 the head thereof a little *w*. off.
10:7 before..Messiah, to prepare..*w.*
10:18 the *w.* is prepared for all men.
15:17 come by *w.* of the Gentiles.
17:41 a *w.* that they might be healed.
2 Nephi 2:4 the *w.* is prepared from the fall.
31:21 no other *w.* nor name given.
32:5 if ye will enter in by the *w.*
Mosiah 3:17 no other name..nor any other *w.*
Alma 37:46 *w.* is prepared..we may live.
38:9 no other *w.* ..man can be saved.
3 Nephi 12:25 Agree..quickly..in the *w.*
14:13 wide is the gate..broad..the *w.*
14:14; 27:33 narrow is the *w.*
Ether 12:11 prepared a more excellent *w.*
Moroni 6:4 names..to keep them in the..*w.*
7:15,16 the *w.* to judge is as plain.
7:21 the *w.* whereby ye may lay hold.
7:31 the *w.* among..children of men.

WAYS

1 Nephi 22:14 who..perverted the right *w*.
Mosiah 4:15 teach..to walk in the *w.* of truth.
6:6 king Mosiah did walk in the *w.*
11:1 did not walk in..*w.* of his father.
23:14 man of God, walking in his *w.*
Alma 5:37 known the *w.* of righteousness.
25:14 did walk in the *w.* of the Lord.
31:11 did pervert the *w.* of the Lord.
37:8 convinced..of..error of their *w.*
3 Nephi 30:2 Gentiles, from your wicked *w.*
Mormon 6:17 departed from..*w.* of the Lord!
Ether 10:2 he did walk in..*w.* of the Lord.
Moroni 7:24 divers *w.* that he did manifest.
8:16 shall pervert the *w.* of the Lord.

WEAK, WEAKNESS

1 Nephi 19:6 *w*. ..according to the flesh.
2 Nephi 3:13 out of *w.* ..shall be made strong.
3:21 *w.* of..words will I make strong.
33:4 written in *w.* ..be made strong.
33:11 notwithstanding my *w.*
Jacob 4:7 the Lord God showeth us our *w.*
Mosiah 1:13 become *w.* like..their brethren.
Alma 26:12 as to my strength, I am *w.*
3 Nephi 17:2 *w*., that ye cannot understand.
Ether 12:23 because of our *w.* in writing.
12:25-40 we write we behold our *w.*
12:27 make *w.* things become strong.

WEALTHY

Alma 1:31 prosper and become far more *w.*

WEAPON, WEAPONS

Alma 23:7,13 they did lay down the *w.*
24:17-19 took..*w*. and..bury them.
Helaman 15:9 have buried their *w.* of war.
3 Nephi 22:17 No *w.* ..formed against thee.

WEAR, WEARING

2 Nephi 14:1 eat our..bread, ..*w*. our..apparel.
Alma 1:6,27,32; 4:6; 5:53 *w*. very costly.
4 Nephi 1:24 in pride..*w.* of costly apparel.

Mormon 8:36 pride..*w.* of very fine apparel.
WEARIED
Mosiah 7:1 they *w.* him with their teasings.
WEARY
1 Nephi 19:20 workings in the spirit..*w.* me.
2 Nephi 17:13 will ye *w.* my God also?
Alma 37:34 never be *w.* of good works.
Helaman 5:4 Nephi..*w.* because of..iniquity.
WEEK
Mosiah 18:25 one day in..*w*., ..set apart.
Alma 31:12 gather..on one day of the *w.*
32:11 worship God only once..a *w.*?
WEEP, WEEPING
2 Nephi 4:26 my heart *w.* and my soul linger.
Mosiah 16:2 shall have cause to howl, and *w.*
Alma 40:13 *w*., and wailing, and gnashing.
Helaman 13:32 shall..*w.* and howl in that day.
3 Nephi 8:23 and *w.* among all the People.
10:10 *w*., and the wailing..ceased.
WEIGH, WEIGHED
2 Nephi 1:17 hath been *w.* down with sorrow.
Jacob 2:3 *w.* down with much more desire.
Alma 8:14 being *w.* down with sorrow.
Moroni 9:25 to *w*. thee down unto death.
WELFARE
2 Nephi 1:25 glory of God, ..your..eternal *w.*
2:30 the everlasting *w.* of your souls.
6:3 desirous for the *w.* of your souls.
26:29 they seek not the *w.* of Zion.
32:9 performance..for..*w.* of thy soul.
Jacob 1:10 labored..all his days for their *w.*
2:3 anxiety for the *w.* of your souls.
Enos 1:9 desire for the *w*. of my brethren.
Alma 6:6 *w.* ..of those who knew not God.
34:27 prayer..continually for your *w.*
48:12 labor..for..*w.* ..of his people.
Helaman 12:2 *w.* and happiness of his people.
Mormon 8:15 *w*. of the..covenant people.
Moroni 6:5 concerning the *w.* of their souls.
WEPT
Jacob 5:41 the Lord of the vineyard *w.*
3 Nephi 17:21 he *w*., ..multitude bare record.
WHALE
Ether 2:24 as a *w.* in the midst of the sea.
6:10 neither *w*. that could mar them.
WHIRLWIND
2 Nephi 26:5 and *w.* shall carry them away.
Mosiah 7:30 reap the chaff thereof in the *w.*
Alma 26:6 neither..harrowed up by the *w.*
Helaman 5:12 send forth..his shafts in the *w.*
3 Nephi 8:16; 10:13 carried away in the *w.*
10:14 by fire..smoke..tempests..*w.*
WHISPER, WHISPERTH
2 Nephi 26:16 speech shall *w.* out of the dust.
28:22 and thus he *w.* in their ears.
WOM 1:7 it *w.* me according to..workings.
Helaman 5:30,46 perfect mildness, as if..a *w.*
WHIT
Alma 34:14 every *w.* to that Great sacrifice.
Helaman 11:19 Lehi, ..was not a *w.* behind.
3 Nephi 8:1 cleansed every *w.* from..iniquity.
Ether 15:3 were fulfilled thus far, every *w.*
WHITE
1 Nephi 8:5; 14:19 was dressed in a *w.* robe.
8:11 beheld..the fruit thereof was *w.*
11:13 was exceedingly fair and *w.*
12:10,11 are made *w.* in his blood.
13:15 were *w*., and exceeding fair.
2 Nephi 5:21 were *w*., ..exceeding fair.
26:33 that come to him, black and *w.*
30:6 a *w.* and delightsome people.
Alma 5:21,24,27 garments are washed *w.*
13:11,12 garments were washed *w.*
32:42 which is *w.* above all that is *w.*
34:36 be made *w.* through the blood.
3 Nephi 2:15 skin became *w.* like..Nephites.
11:8 he was clothed in a *w*. robe.
12:36 not make one hair black or *w.*
19:25 *w.* as..countenance..of Jesus.
Mormon 9:6 found spotless, pure, fair, and *w.*
Ether 13:10 are *w*. through the blood.
WHITER
Jacob 3:8 their skins will be *w.* than yours.
WHOLE
3 Nephi 9:9 the wickedness of the *w*. earth.
11:12 *w*. multitude fell to the earth.
11:14 the God of the *w.* earth.
13:22 *w*. body shall be full of light.
16:10 all the people of the *w*. earth.
22:5 the God of the *w.* earth.
Moroni 8:8 *w*. need no physician.
WHORE
1 Nephi 14:10-12 is the *w.* of all the earth.
22:13,14 church which is the *w.*
2 Nephi 10:16 who are the *w*. of all the earth.
28:18 abominable church, the *w.* of.
WHOREDOMS
2 Nephi 9:36 Wo unto them who commit *w.*
26:32 that they should not commit *w.*
Jacob 2:23 themselves in committing *w.*
2:28 And *w.* are an abomination.
Mosiah 11:6 supported..in their *w.*, by..taxes.

Alma 1:32 did not belong..indulge in *w.*
3 Nephi 16:10 *w.*, and..secret abominations.
4 Nephi 1:16 no envyings, tumults, nor *w.*

WICKED
1 Nephi 4:13 slay..*w.* to bring forth righteous.
15:28 separated the *w.* from the tree.
15:30 divide..*w.* from the righteous.
15:36 *w.* ..rejected from..righteous.
16:2 spoken hard things against *w.*
17:37,38 destroy..nations of the *w.*
20:22 no peace, saith the Lord, to..*w.*
22:16 *w.* ..not destroy the righteous.
2 Nephi 15:23 Who justify the *w.* for reward.
23:11,15 punish..the *w.* for..iniquity.
26:3 terrible shall that day be to..*w.*
Jacob 6:13 strike the *w.* with awful dread.
Mosiah 14:9 he made his grave with the *w.*
27:8 very *w.* and an idolatrous man.
29:17 how much iniquity doth one *w.*
Alma 5:57 come ye out from the *w.*
11:41 *w.* remain, ..no redemption.
11:44 both the *w.* and the righteous.
22:15 have this *w.* spirit rooted out.
24:7 the traditions of our *w.* fathers.
34:35 this is the final state of the *w.*
40:13,14 the spirits of the *w.*
40:26 awful death cometh on the *w.*
3 Nephi 24:18 discern..righteous and the *w.*
4 Nephi 1:40-45 *w.* ..people did wax strong.
Mormon 4:5 judgments..will overtake the *w.*
6:7 fear..fills the breasts of all the *w.*

WICKEDNESS
2 Nephi 27:8 not be delivered in..day of..*w.*
Mosiah 7:26 who told them of their *w.*
11:19 because of the *w.* of their king.
29:18 remember king Noah, his *w.*
Alma 1:33 still, and durst not commit *w.*
4:3 their *w.* and their abominations.
5:18 perfect remembrance of all..*w.*
30:58 convinced of..*w.* of Korihor.
31:26,30 such gross *w.* among..men.
41:10 *w.* never was happiness.
3 Nephi 9:10 *w.* in casting out the prophets.
24:15 they that work *w.* are set up.
4 Nephi 1:27,34,39,47 all manner of *w.*
Mormon 4:12 there never had been so great *w.*
8:10 *w.* of the people was so great.
Moroni 8:15 *w.* to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism.

WIDE
3 Nephi 14:13; 27:33 *w.* is the gate.

WIDOW, WIDOWS
2 Nephi 19:17 mercy on..fatherless and *w.*
20:2 *w.* may be their prey, and..rob.
Mosiah 21:10 a great many *w.* in the land.
21:17 impart to the support of the *w.*
3 Nephi 24:5 oppress the hireling..and *w.*
Mormon 8:40 *w.* ..mourn before the Lord.
Moroni 9:16 my son, there are many *w.*

WIDOWHOOD
3 Nephi 22:4 not remember..reproach of..*w.*

WIFE
1 Nephi 7:1 sons should take daughters to *w.*
7:6 Ishmael, ..his *w.*, and..daughters.
16:7 took one of the daughters..to *w.*
18:19 and also my *w.* with her tears.
Jacob 2:27 man..have save it be one *w.*
3:5 should have save it were one *w.*
Alma 44:5 sacred support..we owe..*w.*
3 Nephi 12:31,32 who shall put away his *w.*

WILD
1 Nephi 17:5 much fruit and..*w.* honey.
2 Nephi 15:2,4 and it brought forth *w.* grapes.
Jacob 5:1-73 *w.* olive tree..branches..fruit.
Mosiah 10:12 *w.*, ..blood-thirsty people.
Alma 47:36 more *w.* ..than..Lamanites.
Helaman 3:16 Nephites, becoming..*w.*
4 Nephi 1:33 cast them in dens of *w.* beasts.

WILDERNESS
1 Nephi 2:2-6; 16:12 family and depart to..*w.*
7:2,5 bring..Ishmael and family in *w.*
8:4 I in..dream, a dark and dreary *w.*
17:2 did live on raw meat in the *w.*
17:4 yea, even eight years in the *w.*
17:13 I will..be your light in the *w.*
18:7 father..begat two sons in the *w.*
2 Nephi 2:2 my first-born in..in the *w.*
3:1,3 my last-born..in the *w.*
5:5-7 depart..and flee into the *w.*
8:3 he will make her *w.* like Eden.
Jacob 1:7 children of Israel were in the *w.*
7:26 born in tribulation, in a *w.*
Mosiah 7:4; 9:4 wandered..in the *w.* 40 days.
23:1-3 eight days' journey into the *w.*
24:20 his people departed into the *w.*
Alma 2:36-38 reach..*w.* called Hermounts.
25:6 many of them converted in..*w.*
33:19 a type was raised up in the *w.*
34:26 pour out your souls in your..*w.*
Alma 37:39 course they should travel in *w.*
Helaman 8:14 lifted..brazen serpent in the *w.*
Ether 2:5-7 go forth into the *w.*

WILES
Helaman 3:29 divide asunder..*w.* of the devil.
WILFULLY
3 Nephi 6:18 they did *w.* rebel against God.
4 Nephi 1:38 did *w.* rebel against the gospel.
WILL
2 Nephi 1:18 *w.* and captivity of the devil.
2:21; 27:13 according to..*w.* of God.
2:28 according to the *w*. of his Spirit.
10:24 reconcile..to the *w.* of God.
Jacob 7:14 thy *w.*, Lord, be done..not mine.
WOM 1:7 work in me to do..his *w.*
Mosiah 2:21 lend breath to do..your own *w.*
3:11 died not knowing the *w.* of God.
15:2,7 subject flesh to..*w.* of..Father.
16:12 according to their..carnal *w.*
24:15 submit cheerfully..to all the *w.*
Alma 12:11 by the devil, and led by his *w.*
12:31 to act according to their *w.*
29:4 allot men..according to their *w*.
32:19 know..*w.* of God and do it not.
40:13 captive by the *w*. of the devil.
42:7 subjects to follow..their own *w.*
Helaman 10:5 shalt not ask..contrary to my *w.*
3 Nephi 1:14 do the *w.*, ..of..Father and Son.
6:18 not sin ignorantly, they knew *w.*
14:21 he that doeth..*w*. of my Father.
23:4 time and the *w*. of the Father.
27:13 came to..do..*w.* of my Father.
Ether 12:29 thy righteous *w*. be done.
15:34 or that I suffer..*w.* of the Lord.
Moroni 7:2 his holy *w.*, because of the gift.
WILLING, WILLINGNESS
1 Nephi 16:3 righteous and..*w.* to hearken.
2 Nephi 31:10 *w.* to keep the commandments.
31:13 *w.* to take..the name of Christ.
Mosiah 3:19 love, *w*. to submit to all things.
18:9 *w.* to mourn with those that.
21:35 *w.* to serve God with..hearts.
29:38 *w.* to answer for his own sins.
Alma 7:15 ye are *w*. to repent of your sins.
Helaman 6:36 *w.* to believe in his words.
3 Nephi 6:14 *w*. ..to keep the commandments.
18:10 witness..the Father..ye are *w.*
Moroni 4:3 *w.* to take..the name of thy Son.
WIN
Alma 17:29 *w.* ..hearts of..fellow- servants.
WIND, WINDS
1 Nephi 18:8,9 *w.* towards the promised land.
3 Nephi 14:25 *w.* blew, and beat on..house.
18:13 floods come, and the *w*. blow.
Ether 2:24 *w.* ..gone forth out of my mouth.
6:5-8 caused..a furious *w.* to blow.
WINDOWS
3 Nephi 24:10 *w.* of heaven, and pour..out.
Ether 2:23 For behold, ye cannot have *w.*
WINE
2 Nephi 8:21; 27:4 and drunken..not with *w.*
9:50 buy *w.* and milk without money.
Mosiah 11:15 made *w.* in abundance.
3 Nephi 18:1-3 bring forth some bread and *w.*
18:8 the *w.* of the cup and drink of it.
20:5-8 he also gave them *w.* to drink.
Moroni 5:1,2 manner of administering the *w.*
6:6 meet..to partake of bread and *w.*
WINGS
2 Nephi 4:25 on the *w.* of his Spirit.
25:13 rise..with healing in his *w.*
3 Nephi 10:4 gather..chickens under her *w.*
25:2 arise with healing in his *w.*
WISDOM
1 Nephi 3:19 *w.* in God..we..obtain..records.
2 Nephi 2:24 the *w.* of him who knoweth all.
9:28 their *w.* is foolishness.
9:42 because of their learning and *w.*
20:13 saith: ..by my *w*. I have done.
27:22 until I shall see fit in mine..*w.*
27:26 *w*. of their wise..shall perish.
28:30 to my counsel, ..shall learn *w.*
Jacob 4:10 ye..know..he counseleth in *w.*
Mosiah 2:17 I tell you..that ye may learn *w.*
2:36 place to guide you in *w.'s* paths.
4:6 his matchless power, and his *w.*
4:9 he has all *w*., and all power.
4:27 see that..things are done in *w.*
5:15 *w*., ..power, ..justice, ..mercy.
24:7 wise..as to the *w.* of the world.
Alma 26:11 I do not boast in my own..*w.*
26:29 *w.* of God have been delivered.
26:35 for he has all power, all *w*.
29:8 all nations..to teach..word, in *w.*
32:12 humble..that ye may learn *w.*
37:35 my son..learn *w.* in thy youth.
38:9 I..told you..that ye may learn *w.*
38:13 pray..to be praised for their *w.*
39:2 boasting in thy strength and *w.*
Helaman 12:5 how slow to walk in *w.'s* paths!
16:15 began to depend on their..*w.*
3 Nephi 21:4 *w.* ..they should be..in this land.
3 Nephi 21:10 my *w.* ..greater than..cunning.
28:29; 29:1 Lord seeth fit in his *w.*
Moroni 10:3 if it be *w.* in God that ye..read.

10:9 that he may teach..word of *w.*

WISE

1 Nephi 9:5 these plates for a *w.* purpose.
2 Nephi 9:28 learned they think they are *w.*
9:43 things of the *w.* and..prudent.
28:15 *w.*, and..learned..puffed up.
WOM 1:7 And I do this for a *w.* purpose.
Alma 18:22 Ammon..*w.*, yet harmless.
32:23 confound the *w.* and..learned.
37:6,7 small means..confound the *w.*
37:12-18 preserved for a *w.* purpose.
Helaman 16:14 angels did appear to..*w.* men.
3 Nephi 14:24 *w.* man..built..house on a rock.
Mormon 9:28 Be *w.* in the days of..probation.
9:31 learn to be more *w.* than we.

WISH

Alma 13:27 I *w.* from the inmost part.
29:1 could have the *w.* of mine heart.
Mormon 2:14 did curse God, and *w.* to die.

WITCHCRAFT, WITCHCRAFTS

3 Nephi 21:16 will cut off *w.* out of thy land.
Mormon 2:10 the *w.* which was in the land.

WITHDRAW

Mosiah 2:36 *w.* yourselves from the Spirit.
Helaman 13:8 I will *w.* my Spirit from them.

WITHDRAWN

Alma 34:35 the Spirit of the Lord hath *w.*
Helaman 4:24 Spirit of the Lord *w.* from them.

WITHDREW

Alma 1:24 many *w.* ..from among them.
Mormon 1:12 the Lord *w.* their design.
Ether 11:13 prophets mourned and *w.*

WITHER, WITHERED

1 Nephi 17:48-54 lay..hands on me shall *w.*
Jacob 5:7,40,43 which are beginning to *w.*
3 Nephi 17:7 Have ye any..that are *w.* ..or.

WITHHOLD

1 Nephi 17:49 neither *w.* their labor from me.
Ether 3:26; 12:21 could not *w.* anything.

WITHSTOOD

Mosiah 12:19 answered..boldly, and *w.* all.
Alma 30:53 for this cause I *w.* the truth.

WITNESS, WITNESSED

1 Nephi 11:7 out of heaven..him shall ye *w.*
2 Nephi 13:9 countenance..*w.* against them.
31:7 *w.* ..that he would be obedient.
31:13,14 *w.* ..that ye are willing.
Mosiah 21:35 baptized as..*w.* and testimony.
Alma 7:15 *w.* it..by going into the waters.
14:11 blood of..innocent..stand as *w.*
26:31 *w.* ..sincerity, ..of their love.
30:44 planets..*w.* ..Supreme Creator.
3 Nephi 10:1,3 hear these sayings, and did *w.*
11:16 all gone forth and had *w.*
18:10 *w.* ..the Father..ye are willing.
18:24 have prayed..and ye..have *w.*
19:14 encircled by fire and..did *w.* it.
24:5 a swift *w.* against the sorcerers.
Moroni 4:3; 5:2 *w.* unto thee, O God.
9:22 spare thy life, to *w.* the return.

WITNESSES

2 Nephi 11:3 send..*w.*, and..prove..his words.
27:12 three *w.* shall behold it.
27:14 as many *w.* as seemeth..good.
27:22 the *w.* which I have promised.
31:18 Holy Ghost, ..*w.* of the Father.
3 Nephi 16:6 Holy Ghost, ..*w.* to them of me.
Ether 5:4 mouth of three *w.* ..established.
Moroni 6:7 three *w.* of the church.

WIVES

Jacob 1:15 like to David..desiring many *w.*
2:7 boldness of speech..before..*w.*
3:7 their husbands love their *w.*
Mosiah 11:2,4,14 many *w.* and concubines.
3 Nephi 18:21 *w.* and..children..be blessed.

WIZARDS

2 Nephi 18:19 *w.* that peep and mutter.

WOLF, WOLVES

2 Nephi 21:6; 30:12 *w.* ..dwell with the lamb.
Alma 5:59,60 if a *w.* enter his flock doth.
he not drive him out?
3 Nephi 14:15 inwardly they are ravening *w.*

WOMEN

1 Nephi 17:20 *w.* toiled, being big with child.
Jacob 2:28 God, delight in..chastity of *w.*
Mosiah 10:5 cause that the *w.* should spin.
19:14 charmed w/..beauty of their *w.*
Alma 19:16 *w.*, whose name was Abish.
32:23 his word by angels to..*w.* also.
3 Nephi 17:25 consist of men, *w.*, ..children.
Mormon 4:14-21 *w.* and children..sacrifices.
Moroni 9:8 feed..*w.* on..flesh of..husbands.

WONDER, WONDERED

2 Nephi 25:17; 27:26 marvelous work and..*w.*
27:4 stay yourselves and *w.*
Mosiah 13:8 my words fill you with *w.*
25:7 struck with *w.* and amazement.
Helaman 14:7 ye shall all be amazed, and *w.*
3 Nephi 15:2 some..who marveled, and *w.*
Mormon 9:27 O then despise not, and *w.* not.

WONDERFUL

2 Nephi 19:6 shall be called, *W.*, Counselor.

Alma 2:5 much dispute and *w.* contentions.
3 Nephi 14:22 in thy name done..*w.* works?
WONDERING
3 Nephi 11:1 were marveling and *w.*
WONDERS
2 Nephi 3:24 faith, to work mighty *w.*
26:13 mighty miracles, signs, and w.
Mosiah 3:15 many signs, and *w.* ..showed he.
Alma 37:27 signs and..*w.* ..ye shall keep.
Helaman 14:6,28 signs and *w*. in heaven.
15:3 shall see all these signs and *w.*
16:4,13,23 showing signs and *w.*
3 Nephi 1:22; 2:1,3 those signs and *w.*
WOOD
1 Nephi 16:23 did make out of *w.* a bow.
Mosiah 11:10 walls of the temple of fine *w.*
Helaman 3:11 cities, both of *w.* and..cement.
WORD
1 Nephi 11:25; 15:24 rod of iron..was the *w*.
17:26 by his *w.* ..Red Sea..divided.
17:46 the power of his almighty *w.*
2 Nephi 1:26 sharpness of the power of the *w*.
3:24 do much good..in *w.* and..deed.
18:20 speak not according to this *w.*
27:14 wo to him that rejecteth the *w*.
27:32 make man an offender for a *w.*
Jacob 2:8 *w.* which heal the wounded soul.
6:7 nourished by the good *w*. of God.
Omni 1:13 admonished..by the *w.* of God.
WOM 1:17 speak..*w.* of God with power.
Mosiah 11:29 Noah hardened..against the *w.*
Alma 1:3 he termed to be the *w.* of God.
5:5 out of bondage by..power of..*w.*
5:7 by the light of the everlasting *w.*
7:20 his *w.* ..cannot walk in crooked.
8:24 called to preach the *w.* of God.
9:30 grossly hardened against the *w.*
11:34 impossible for him to deny..*w.*
12:23,26 *w.* would have been void.
15:16 all his gold..for the *w.* of God.
17:2 they might know the *w*. of God.
17:14 undertaken to preach the *w.*
31:5 try the virtue of the *w.* of God.
32:1 preach the *w.* in their streets.
32:14 humble..because of the *w.*
32:28-42 compare the *w*. unto a seed.
33:23; 34:4 plant..*w.* in your hearts.
35:2-4 preached..*w.* to..Zoramites.
35:15 because of..strictness of the *w.*
37:44 easy to give heed to the *w*.
37:47 declare the *w*., and be sober.
41:13 meaning of the *w.* restoration.
42:31 called of God to preach the *w.*
Helaman 13:5 I Samuel, ..do speak the *w.*
13:8 except..repent..take away my *w.*
3 Nephi 28:20 did smite the earth with the *w.*
28:23 blessed, according to the *w*.
Ether 4:9 at my *w.* the earth shall shake.
12:20 *w.* he had obtained by faith.
12:23 made us mighty in *w.* by faith.
Moroni 7:25 every *w.* which proceeded forth.
10:9,10 *w.* of..wisdom..knowledge.
10:28 his *w.* shall hiss forth.
WORDS
1 Nephi 11:5,6 know that I believe all the *w.*
17:45 ye could not feel his *w.*
2 Nephi 1:14 the *w.* of a trembling parent.
3:19 the *w.* which are expedient.
3:20,21 to the simpleness of their *w.*
25:4,5 *w.* of Isaiah..not plain to you.
26:15 *w.* of the righteous..be written.
27:6.9 *w.* of them which..slumbered.
27:11 *w.* of the book..were sealed.
27:13-29 *w.* of the faithful..speak.
33:4 *w.* I have written in weakness.
33:11 not the *w*. of Christ, judge ye.
33:14 these *w.* shall condemn you.
Jacob 4:14 despised the *w.* of plainness.
5:1,2 the *w.* of the prophet Zenos.
7:27 my brethren may read my *w.*
Mosiah 4:30 watch..your thoughts and..*w.*
8:3 last *w.* ..king Benjamin..taught.
11:26 Abinadi had spoken these *w.*
17:9 not recall..*w.* ..I have spoken.
18:7,11; 25:18 hear the *w*. of Alma.
Alma 1:9 Gideon withstood him with..*w.*
3:27 *w.* of the spirit of prophecy.
9:34 *w.* of Amulek..not all written.
12:14 For our *w.* will condemn us.
14:2 because of..plainness of his *w.*
20:27 king was..astonished at the *w.*
21:12 few believed on the *w.*
32:27 even to experiment on my *w.*
46:7 the flattering *w.* of Amalickiah.
46:10 a man of many flattering *w.*
46:19,21,28 Moroni..said these *w.*
56:48; 57:21 the *w.* of their mothers.
Helaman 2:4 Gadianton..expert in many *w.*
5:33,45 speak to them marvelous *w.*
Helaman 6:22 their secret signs, and..secret *w.*
8:20 according to the *w.* Jeremiah.
11:5 according to the *w.* of Nephi.

16:1-6 *w.* of Samuel, the Lamanite.
3 Nephi 3:16 *w.* and prophecies of Lachoneus.
3:25 the *w.* ..spoken by Lachoneus.
11:23 repenteth..through your *w.*
11:24 these are the *w.* ..ye shall say.
12:1 Jesus had spoken..*w.* to Nephi.
16:17; 20:11; 23:1 *w*. of..Isaiah.
17:2 ye cannot understand all my *w.*
18:37 multitude heard not the *w.*
21:11 who will not believe in my *w.*
23:5 who will hearken unto my *w.*
24:13 *w.* have been stout against me.
27:18 fulfilleth..*w.* ..he hath given.
28:34 not hearken to the *w.* of Jesus.
29:2 know that the *w.* of the Lord.
30:1 and hear the *w.* of Jesus Christ.
Mormon 1:19 fulfill..*w.* of Abinadi..Samuel.
Ether 3:11 Believest..*w.* ..I shall speak?
4:10,12 he that believeth not my *w.*
12:25 also made our *w.* powerful.
13:2 they rejected all the *w.* of Ether.
15:33 *w.* of the Lord..all..fulfilled.
15:34 the last *w.* ..written by Ether.
Moroni 2:1; 8:8; 10:26 *w.* of Christ..unto his.
8:29 the *w.* of our Savior himself.

WORK

1 Nephi 14:4 justice..on all..who..*w.* wicked.
14:7 *w.* a great and a marvelous *w.*
14:17 *w.* of the Father..commence.
18:12 the compass..did cease to *w.*
22:8 marvelous *w.* among..Gentiles.
2 Nephi 3:7,8 a *w.* for the fruit of thy loins.
3:13 when my *w.* shall commence.
3:24 faith, to *w.* mighty wonders.
25:17; 27:26 to do a marvelous *w.*
27:20,21 am able to do mine own *w.*
27:23 I *w.* not..save it be..their faith.
30:8 God shall commence..*w.*
30:17 *w.* of darkness..made manifest.
Alma 17:13,16 *w.* ..they had undertaken.
26:3,15 to bring about this great *w.*
26:8 doth *w.* righteousness forever.
32:20 every man according to his *w.*
32:27 let this desire *w.* in you.
34:37 *w.* out your salvation with fear.
37:40 *w.* ..according to their faith.
Helaman 3:26 *w.* of the Lord did prosper.
3 Nephi 14:23 depart..ye that *w.* iniquity.
21:9 for my sake shall Father *w.* a *w.*
21:26 *w.* of the Father commence.
27:33 night..wherein no man can *w.*
28:32 among..Gentiles..be a great *w.*
4 Nephi 1:5 *w.* miracles..in..name of Jesus.
Mormon 1:13 *w.* of miracles..healing..cease.
9:27 *w.* out..salvation with fear and.
Ether 4:17 *w.* of..Father has commenced.
5:4 testimony of three, and this *w.*
Moroni 7:17 after this manner doth..devil *w.*
8:2 to his ministry, and to his holy *w.*
10:12 he may *w*. mighty miracles.
10:25 *w.* by..power and gifts of God.

WORKED

Alma 37:41 miracles..*w.* by small means.

WORKERS

Alma 5:32:37 wo unto all ye *w*. of iniquity.
37:28,30,31 on all..*w.* of darkness.

WORKEST

Ether 12:29,30 *w.* ..according to their faith.

WORKETH

2 Nephi 26:23 Lord God *w*. not in darkness.
Alma 24:27 *w.* in many ways to..salvation.
3 Nephi 29:6 Lord no longer *w.* by revelation.
Moroni 10:8 the same God who *w.* all in all.

WORKING, WORKINGS

1 Nephi 19:20 *w*. in..spirit, which..weary me.
2 Nephi 1:6 *w.* of the Spirit which is in me.
26:13 *w*. ..miracles, signs, ..wonders.
Jacob 4:15 perceive by..*w.* of the Spirit.
Alma 23:6 the power of God *w.* miracles.
Helaman 16:4 signs and wonders, *w.* miracles.
Moroni 6:9 meetings..after..*w.* of the Spirit.

WORKMANSHIP

1 Nephi 16:10 a round ball of curious *w.*
18:1 did work timbers of curious *w.*
18:4 *w.* thereof was exceeding fine.
2 Nephi 5:16 *w.* thereof was exceeding fine.
Alma 37:39 the manner of so curious a *w.*

WORKS

1 Nephi 1:14 Great and marvelous are thy *w.*
9:6 a way to accomplish all his *w.*
15:32 they must be judged of their *w.*
2 Nephi 1:10 the..marvelous *w.* of the Lord.
4:17 his great and marvelous *w.*
9:9 manner of secret *w.* of darkness.
26:10 yield to..devil..*w.* of darkness.
Jacob 4:8 marvelous are the *w.* of the Lord.
4:10 counsel in wisdom..over..his *w.*
Mosiah 3:24; 16:10 man according to his *w.*
Alma 3:26 rewards according to their *w.*
Alma 5:16,35,36 *w*. ..*w*. of righteousness.
5:17 our *w*. have been righteous *w*.
5:42 being dead unto all good *w.*

7:24 will always abound in good *w.*
7:27 according to..faith and good *w.*
9:28 shall reap a reward of their *w.*
9:30 bring..*w.* meet for repentance.
11:41,44; 12:8 judged according *w.*
12:14 all our *w.* will condemn us.
19:4 hast power to do..mighty *w.*
26:22 faith and bring forth good *w.*
33:22; 40:3-21 according to their *w.*
37:34 never be weary of good *w.*
37:41 forgot, ..marvelous *w.* ceased.
40:13 chose evil *w*. rather than good.
40:26 partake of..fruits of their..*w.*
42:22 *w.* of justice..be destroyed.

Helaman 10:5 mighty in word..deed, faith..*w.*
12:24 unto repentance and good *w.*
15:15 the mighty *w.* ..shown to them.
15:17 notwithstanding the mighty *w.*

3 Nephi 12:16 that they may see your good *w.*
14:22 done many wonderful *w.*?
26:4; 27:14,15 be judged of their *w.*
27:11 is built upon the *w.* of. men.
27:11 or upon the *w.* of the devil.
27:12 their *w.* do follow them.
27:12 because of their *w.* ..are hewn.
27:21 *w.* which ye have seen me do.
27:24 Write the *w.* of this people.
28:31 marvelous *w.* shall be wrought.
28:33 all the marvelous *w.* of Christ.
29:5 wo..that deny..Christ and his *w.*

4 Nephi 1:5 marvelous *w.* ..by the disciples.

Mormon 3:18 be judged according to your *w.*
3:20 stand to be judged of your *w.*
6:21 be judged according to your *w.*
7:9 *w.* ..wrought by..power of God.
8:19 according to his *w.* ..wages be.
9:16 can comprehend..*w.* of God?
9:26 Who will despise..*w.* of..Lord?

Ether 12:4 in good *w*., ..led to glorify God.

Moroni 7:5 by their *w.* ye shall know them.
8:23 putting trust in dead *w.*

WORLD

1 Nephi 6:5 pleasing to the *w.* I do not write.
8:20 large..spacious field, as if..a *w.*
10:4 Messiah.., ..a Savior of the *w.*
11:35 the *w.* and the wisdom thereof.
11:36 building was..pride of the *w.*
13:9 for praise of *w.* ..destroy..saints.
14:22 write concerning the end of..*w.*
19:9 *w.* ..judge him to be..naught.
22:23 popular in the eyes of the *w.*

2 Nephi 1:21 leave this *w.* with gladness.
9:18 endured the crosses of the *w.*
9:21 in the *w.* that he may save all.
23:11 I will punish the *w*. for evil.
27:23 show to the *w.* ..I am the same.

Jacob 1:8 suffer..and bear..shame of the *w.*
6:3 the *w.* shall be burned with fire.

Mosiah 13:33 all..prophets..since..*w.* began.
24:7 wise..as to the wisdom of the *w.*

Alma 1:16 loved the vain things of the *w.*
5:37 puffed up in..vain things of..*w.*
7:14 taketh away the sins of the *w.*
11:40 come in the *w.* to redeem.
26:28 relying on..mercies of the *w.*
32:3,4 poor as to things of the *w.*
34:8; 36:17; 42:15 the sins of the *w.*
38:9 he is the life and..light of the *w.*
41:11 they are without God in the *w.*

Helaman 5:9 that he cometh to redeem the *w.*
7:5 get gain and glory of the *w.*
7:21 riches and vain things of this *w.*
13:6 Christ..shall come into the *w.*

3 Nephi 1:13 on the morrow come I in the *w*.
9:18; 11:11 light and..life of the *w.*
9:21 to the *w.* to bring redemption.
11:10 testified shall come to the *w.*
11:14 slain for the sins of the *w.*
18:24 light that it..shine to the *w.*
19:20 have chosen them out of the *w.*
19:29 Father, I pray not for the *w.*
26:5 Christ, who was before the *w.*
27:13 in..*w.* to do..will of my Father.
28:9 sorrow save for..sins of the *w.*
28:25 write not, ..are hid from the *w.*

4 Nephi 1:44 disciples..sorrow for..sins of..*w.*

Mormon 5:16 without Christ and God in..*w.*
9:22 Go ye to all the *w.*, and preach.

Ether 5:4 a testimony against the *w.*
12:4 with surety hope for a better *w.*
12:6-8 show unto the *w.* that faith is.
12:33 that thou hast loved the *w.*

Moroni 8:8 to the *w.* not to call the righteous.
10:19 as long as the *w.* shall stand.

WORSE

Alma 24:30 thus their state becomes *w.*

WORSHIP, WORSHIPPED

1 Nephi 11:24 fall..at his feet and *w.* him.
18:1 they did *w.* the Lord..with me.

2 Nephi 9:37 Yea, wo to those that *w.* idols.
10:19 I will have all men..*w.* me.
12:8,20 they *w.* work of their..hands.

25:16 *w.* the Father in his name.
Jacob 4:5 we *w.* the Father in his name.
Mosiah 18:25 to *w.* the Lord their God.
Alma 7:6 I trust that you do not *w.* idols.
15:17; 21:6; 22:7 assemble to *w.*
17:15 indolent people..who *w.* idols.
31:12 *w.* ..Alma had never beheld.
32:3-9 can't..enter..synagogues to *w.*
32:10 *w.* God save in..synagogue?
32:11 *w.* God only once in a week?
33:2 said..ye could not *w.* your God.
33:3 Zenos..concerning prayer or *w.*?
34:38; 43:9 *w.* God..in spirit..truth.
43:45; 44:5 of *w.* and their church.
45:1 they did *w.* God with..great joy.
3 Nephi 11:17 at..feet of Jesus, and *w.* him.
17:10 bow down at his feet and *w.*
18:32 not cast him out of..place of *w.*
21:17 not) *w.* the works of thy hands.

WORSHIPERS

4 Nephi 1:37 true *w.* ..were called Nephites.

WORSHIPING

Alma 21:22 the liberty of *w.* the Lord.

WORTH

1 Nephi 13:23 are of great *w.* to the Gentiles.
19:7 some..esteem to be of great *w.*
22:8 Gentiles of great *w.* to our seed.
22:9 of *w.* to the Gentiles and..Israel.
2 Nephi 3:7; 25:8 shall be of great *w.* to them.
28:16 good, and say that is of no *w.*
33:3 of great *w.*, ..unto my people.
Jacob 5:46 of no *w.* but to be hewn down.
Alma 34:29 do cast out, (it being of no *w.*)
Mormon 8:14 the record thereof is of great *w.*
Moroni 1:4 they may be of *w.* unto my bre.

WORTHINESS

Alma 36:5 not of any *w.* of myself.
Mormon 9:29 see that ye do all things in *w.*

WORTHY

1 Nephi 10:8 whose shoe's latchet I am not *w.*
Moroni 6:1 fruit meet that they were *w.* of it.

WOUNDED

Jacob 2:9 enlarge..wounds of..already *w.*
Mosiah 14:5 was *w.* for our transgressions.

WRAPT

3 Nephi 26:3 earth..be *w.* together as a scroll.

WRATH

1 Nephi 13:11,14 *w.* of God is on the seed.
17:35; 22:16 *w.* of God was on them.
Mosiah 3:26; 5:5; 7:28 cup of the *w.* of God.
Alma 12:35,36 in my *w.* he shall not enter.
40:14 indignation of the *w.* of God.
Helaman 8:25 heaping up for yourselves *w.*
Ether 2:9; 14:25 when the fulness of his *w.*
2:11 the fulness of the *w.* of God.
9:20 will pour out the fulness of..*w.*
14:25 Lord did visit them in..his *w.*

WREST, WRESTED

Alma 13:20 scriptures before you; if ye *w.*
them it shall be..your..destruction.
41:1 *w.* ..scriptures..gone far astray.

WRESTLE, WRESTLING

Enos 1:2 I will tell you of the *w.* ..I had.
Alma 8:10 *w.* with God in mighty prayer.

WRETCHED

2 Nephi 4:17 exclaimeth: O *w.* man that I am!

WRIT

Alma 37:5 contain that which is holy *w.*

WRITE

1 Nephi 14:21-28 see and *w.* the remainder.
2 Nephi 3:12 thy loins shall *w.*; Judah..*w.*
5:4 I do not *w.* ..words..murmured.
25:23 *w.*, to persuade our children.
29:11 shall *w.* the words..I speak.
Mosiah 17:4 *w.* ..words..Abinadi had spoken.
3 Nephi 23:6 scriptures I would that ye..*w.*
26:16 forbid that..any man *w.* them.
27:24 *W.* the works of this people.
28:25 I was about to *w.* the names.
Mormon 3:18 I *w.* to all the ends of the earth.
5:9 I *w.* a small abridgment.
8:3,4 remain alone to *w.* the sad tale.
8:23 Search..Isaiah. ..I can't *w.* them.
Ether 3:22-27 *w.* them and..seal them up.
3:24 language..ye..*w.* I..confounded.
4:5 Lord..commanded me to *w.* them.
12:24 that we could *w.* but little.
12:25 *w.* we behold our weakness.
Moroni 10:1 I *w.* to my bre., the Lamanites.

WRITING, WRITINGS

2 Nephi 3:17 will give judgment to him in *w.*
Alma 10:2 Aminadi who interpreted the *w.*
3 Nephi 12:31 give her a *w.* of divorcement.
Ether 12:23,24,40 of our weakness in *w.*

WRITTEN

1 Nephi 13:36 in them shall be *w.* my gospel.
16:27,29 which were *w.* on the ball.
19:21-24 *w.* upon the plates of brass.
2 Nephi 6:12 the prophet has *w.* these things.
2 Nephi 26:15 words of the righteous..be *w.*
29:11 of the books which shall be *w.*
30:3 believe the words which are *w.*

33:5 no man..angry at the words..*w.*
Jacob 2:23 *w.* concerning David, Solomon.
Alma 5:58 righteous..*w.* in the book of life.
10:2 was *w.* by the finger of God.
46:19 he had *w*. on the rent part.
Helaman 5:13 teach..things which are not *w.*
14:1 many things which cannot be *w.*
15:7 prophecies of..holy prophets..*w.*
3 *Nephi* 10:17 *w.* upon the plates of brass.
11:15 it was he, of whom it was *w.*
12:31 *w*., who shall put away..wife.
17:15 things..he prayed cannot be *w.*
19:32 neither can be *w.* by man.
23:11-14 ye have not *w*. this thing?
24:16 a book of remembrance was *w.*
26:6 cannot be *w*. in this book.
26:18 things..are not lawful to be *w.*
27:26 all things are *w.* by the Father.
Mormon 5:12 *w.* unto the remnant of..Jacob.
9:33 if we could have *w.* in Hebrew.
Ether 4:16 to be *w.* by my servant John.
12:41 prophets and apostles have *w.*

WRONG

Mosiah 26:13 feared that he should do *w.*
Alma 18:5 fear lest he had done *w.*
39:13 acknowledge..*w.* ye have done.

WRONGFULLY

Moroni 7:18 see that ye do not judge *w.*

WROUGHT

1 Nephi 13:12 came down and *w.* on the man.
13:13 Spirit, ..*w.* on other Gentiles.
17:51 *w.* many miracles among..men.
17:52 powerful..Spirit..*w.* on them.
19:12 *w.* upon by the Spirit of God.
Enos 1:26 *w.* upon by the power of God.
Alma 5:12 mighty change *w.* in his heart.
37:40 miracles *w.* by..power of God.
Helaman 16:23 signs..and wonders..were *w.*
3 Nephi 7:22 *w.* upon by the Spirit of God.
28:31 marvelous works *w.* by them.
28:37-39 change *w.* on their bodies.
29:7 no miracle *w.* by Jesus Christ.
4 Nephi 1:13,29 were mighty miracles *w.*
Mormon 7:9 works..*w.* by the power of God.
9:16-19 *w.* marvelous in our eyes?
Ether 12:14 faith..that *w.* the change.
12:15 *w.* ..miracle among Lamanites.
12:16 *w.* miracles *w.* them by faith.
12:18 *w.* miracles..after their faith.
Moroni 7:37 is by faith that miracles are *w.*

Y

YEARS

1 Nephi 10:4 six hundred *y.* from the time my father left Jerusalem.
15:13 in unbelief..for..many *y.*
17:4,20,21 eight *y*. in the wilderness.
1 Nephi 22:26 not be loosed for..many *y.*
Alma 13:7,9 beginning of days or end of *y.*
17:4 teaching the word..fourteen *y.*
3 Nephi 28:3 after that ye are seventy two *y*.
Mormon 1:2 I being about ten *y.* of age.
1:3 when ye are..twenty and four *y.*
Ether 2:13 in tents on..seashore for..four *y.*
2:14 end of four *y.* ..the Lord came.

YESTERDAY

1 Nephi 10:18 same *y*., today, and forever.
2 Nephi 2:4 Spirit is the same, *y*., today,
Alma 31:17 same *y*., today, and forever.
Mormon 9:9 God is the same *y*., today, and.
Moroni 10:19 he is the same *y*, today, and.

YIELD

2 Nephi 26:10 they *y.* to the devil and choose.
Mosiah 2:26 about to *y*. up this mortal frame.
Helaman 14:21 time that he shall *y.* the ghost.

YEILDETH

1 Nephi 19:10 God of Jacob, *y*. himself.
Mosiah 15:5 suffereth temptation, and *y.*

YIELDING

2 Nephi 9:39 awfulness of *y.* to..cunning one.
Helaman 3:35 their *y.* their hearts unto God.

YIELDS

Mosiah 3:19 *y.* to..enticings of..Holy Spirit.

YOKE

1 Nephi 13:5 yoketh them with a *y.* of iron.
Mosiah 21:13 subjecting..to..*y.* of bondage.

YOUNG

1 Nephi 2:16 I, Nephi, being exceeding *y.*
2 Nephi 30:13 their *y.* ones shall lie down.
Jacob 5:6,8 little, *y.* and tender branches.
5:63 dig about the trees..old and *y.*
Alma 53:18; 56:5 two thousand..*y.* men.
53:20; 56:46 they were all *y*. men.
56:55 I numbered those *y.* men.
57:27 *y*., and their minds are firm.
3 Nephi 20:16 as a *y.* lion among the flocks.

YOUNGER

1 Nephi 3:28 y. brothers, and they did smite.
1 Nephi 3:29 Why do ye smite your *y*. bro.?
7:8 that I your *y.* bro. should speak?
17:55 I am thy brother, yea, ..thy *y.*

18:7 eldest was called Jacob and *y.*
18:10 not..*y.* brother shall be a ruler.
2 Nephi 5:3 *y.* brother thinks to rule over us.

YOUTH

2 Nephi 2:4 hast beheld in thy *y.* his glory.
Alma 36:3; 39:10 behold, thou art in thy *y.*
37:35 learn wisdom in thy *y.* ..learn in thy *y.* to keep the commandments.
3 Nephi 22:4 shalt forget the shame of thy *y.*

Z

ZARAHEMLA

Omni 1:12 Mosiah..made king over..*Z.*
1:14 a people..called the people of *Z.*
1:15 people of *Z.* ..from Jerusalem.
1:18 *Z.* gave a genealogy of..fathers.
1:19 people of *Z.*, and Mosiah..unite.
1:21 Coriantumr..discovered..of *Z.*
1:24 Benjamin did drive..out of..*Z.*
Mosiah 7:3,13 Ammon..a..descendant of *Z.*
7:9 Limhi..who..came up out of..*Z.*
21:24 his bre..had come from..*Z*
21:25,26 men..search for the land..*Z.*
22:13; 24:25 arrived in the land of *Z.*
25:2 people of *Z.* descend..of Mulek.
25:13 *Z.* ..numbered with..Nephites.
25:19,23 churches throughout all..*Z.*
Alma 2:15 river Sidon..ran by..land of *Z.*
2:26 city, which was the city of *Z.*
7:3 dilemma that..bre. were in at *Z.*
7:5 sorrow..for the brethren at *Z.*
8:1 Alma..returned to..house at *Z.*
22:30 discovered by the people of *Z.*
31:6 Himni he did leave in..*Z.*
4 Nephi 1:8 city *Z.* ..caused to be built again.
Ether 9:31 south..called by..Nephites *Z.*

ZEAL, ZEALOUS, ZEALOUSLY

Alma 27:27 for their *z.* towards God.
27:30 were a *z.* and beloved people.
Mosiah 27:35 *z.* striving to repair..injuries.

ZECHARIAH *(Isarelite. Little known of him)*

2 Nephi 18:2 *Z.* the son of Jeberechiah.

ZEDEKIAH (1) *(the last king of Judah)*

1 Nephi 1:4 first year of the reign of *Z.*
5:12 commencement of..reign of *Z.*
Omni 1:15 *Z.*, ..was carried away captive.
Helaman 8:21 that the seed of *Z.* are with us.

ZEDEKIAH (2) *(one of the twelve Disciples)*

3 Nephi 19:4 and Jonas, and *Z.* and Isaiah.

ZEEZROM *(lawyer in the city Ammonihah)*

Alma 10:31 one among them..name was *Z.*
11:21 *Z.* began to question Amulek.
11:46 people astonished, *Z.* trembles.
12:1 words of Amulek..silenced *Z.*
12:2 words that Alma spake unto *Z.*
12:3 *Z.* ..hast been taken in thy lying.
12:7 *Z.* began to tremble more.
12:8 *Z.* began to inquire of them.
14:2 angry..because of..words to *Z.*
14:6 *Z.* ..astonished at the words.
15:3-5 *Z.* lay sick..with a..fever.
15:11 *Z.* leaped on his feet.
15:12 Alma baptized *Z.* to the Lord.
56:14 city of Manti, and..city of *Z.*
Helaman 5:10 the words..Amulek spake to *Z.*
5:41 taught..by Alma, Amulek, ..*Z.*

ZEMNARIHAH *(of Gadianton robbers)*

3 Nephi 4:17 leader, whose name was *Z.*
4:22,23 the people of *Z.* to withdraw.
4:28 *Z.*, ..taken and hanged on a tree.

ZENEPHI *(a Nephite military officer)*

Moroni 9:16 the army of *Z.* has carried away.

ZENIFF *(first of 3 kings in land Lehi-Nephi)*

Mosiah 7:9 *Z.* ..came up out of..Zarahemla.
11:1 *Z.* conferred kingdom on Noah.

ZENOCK *(prophet of Israel on brass plates)*

1 Nephi 19:10 lifted up, according to..*Z.*
Alma 33:15 *Z.* also spake of these things.
3 Nephi 10:16 *Z.* also spake..these things.

ZENOS *(prophet of Israel on brass plates)*

1 Nephi 19:10,12,16 according to words of *Z.*
Jacob 5:1; 6:1 the words of the prophet *Z.*
Alma 33:3,13,15 *Z.*, the prophet..has said.
Helaman 15:11 spoken of by..the prophet *Z.*
3 Nephi 10:16 *Z.* did testify of these things.

ZERAHEMNAH *(Lamanite military officer)*

Alma 43:5,6 *Z.* was their leader.
43:20,44,53 army of *Z.* not prepared.
44:1-19 And Moroni said unto *Z.*

ZERAM **(***a Nephite military officer)*

Alma 2:22 watch..Amlicites..called *Z.*

ZERIN *(mountain that we know little about)*

Ether 12:30 brother of Jared said to..Mt *Z.*

ZIFF *(a type of metal unknown to us)*

Mosiah 11:8 brass, and of *z.*, and of copper.

ZION

1 Nephi 13:37 who..seek to bring forth my *Z.*
22:14,19 against *Z.* ..be destroyed.
2 Nephi 6:12 repent and fight not against *Z.*
8:3 For the Lord shall comfort *Z.*
8:16 *Z.*: Behold, thou art my people.

8:24 awake, put on thy strength, O *Z.*
8:25 bands..O captive daughter of *Z.*
10:13 fight against *Z.* shall perish.
12:3 out of *Z.* shall go forth the law.
13:16 daughters of *Z.* are haughty.
24:32 the Lord hath founded *Z.*
28:21All is well in *Z.*; *Z.* prospereth.
Mosiah 12:21; 15:14 Z., Thy God reigneth.
12:22; 15:29 shall bring again *Z.*
3 Nephi 16:18 the Lord shall bring again *Z.*
20:36,37 put on thy strength, O *Z.*
20:40 saith to *Z.*: Thy God reigneth!
21:1 establish again among them..*Z.*
Moroni 10:31 garments, O daughter of *Z.*

ZORAM (1) *(servant, became friend of Nephi)*

1 Nephi 4:35 *Z.* was the name of the servant.
4:37 *Z.* had made an oath unto us.
16:7 *Z.* ..daughter of Ishmael to wife.
2 Nephi 1:30 And now, *Z.*, I speak unto you.
5:6 take my family, ..*Z.* and..family.
Alma 54:23 Ammoron, ..descendant of *Z.*

ZORAM (2) *(a righteous Nephite officer)*

Alma 16:5 *Z.* had two sons, Lehi and Aha.
16:7 *Z.* and sons crossed river Sidon.

ZORAM (3) *(leader of Zoramite dissenters)*

Alma 30:59 by a man whose name was *Z.*
31:1 *Z,*. ..people..bow to dumb idols.

ZORAMITE

Alma 52:20 Jacob, who was a *Z.*
52:33 Jacob, ..leader, being also a Z.

ZORAMITES (1) *(descendants of Zoram)*

Jacob 1:13 called Nephites, Jacobites, ..*Z.*

ZORAMITES (2) *(dissenters from Nephites)*

Alma 30:59 separated..from Nephites, ..*Z.*
31:1 tidings..the *Z.* were perverting.
31:2-4 separation of the *Z.* from.
31:7 went with him among the *Z.*
31:8 *Z.* ..dissenters from..Nephites.
31:12 the *Z.* had built synagogues.
35:2,3 preached the word unto the *Z.*
35:8 chief ruler of the *Z.*, ..wicked.
35:9 did receive all the poor of the *Z.*
35:10 this did stir up the *Z.* to anger.
35:11 *Z.* ..make preparations for war.
35:14 bringing many..*Z.* to repent.
38:3 thy long-suffering among..the *Z.*
38:13 Do not pray as the *Z.* do.
39:2 didst not give..heed among..*Z.*
39:11 iniquity ye brought upon the *Z.*
43:4 the *Z.* became Lamanites.
43:5 Antionum, ..is the land of the *Z.*
43:6,13,20 all Amalekites and *Z.*
43:44 they were inspired by the *Z.*
3 Nephi 1:29 led away by some who were *Z.*
Mormon *1:8 Jacobites, Josephites and the Z.*